THE COMPLETE WORKS

OF

GEOFFREY CHAUCER

SKEAT

INTRODUCTION, GLOSSARY, INDEXES
THE COMPLETE WORKS

OF

GEOFFREY CHAUCER

EDITED, FROM NUMEROUS MANUSCRIPTS

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D., LL.D., PH.D., M.A.

ELBIGNON AND ROGERSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON

AND FELLOW OF CHRIST'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE

***

***

INTRODUCTION, GLOSSARY, AND INDEXES

'Thou shalt have yet, or hit be eue,
Of every word of this sentence
A preve, by experience;
And with thyn eues heren wele
'Top and tall, and everydel.'

The House of Fame, 876-880

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
IN GRATEFUL MEMORY

OF

HENRY BRADSHAW
CONTENTS

CONTENTS.

§ 55. The seven-line stanza; from Machault. § 56. Terza Rima.
Stanzas of six and five lines. § 60. Stanzas in Anelida.
§ 61. Roundels. § 62. Chaucer as a metrist. § 63. Balades
and Terns. § 64. The Envoy. § 65. The Heroic Couplet
§ 66. Grammatical Outlines. § 67. General Rules. § 68. The
Strong Declension of Substantives § 69. Archaisms. § 70.
Three Types of Strong Substantives. § 71. Effect of Accent.
§ 72. Double forms. § 73. The Weak Declension. § 74
Genitive Singular. § 75. Dative Singular. § 76. Plurals.
§ 77. Substantives of French origin. § 78. Adjectives. § 79.
Comparatives. § 80. Superlatives. § 81. Numerals. § 82
Pronouns. § 83. Possessives § 84. Demonstratives. § 85.
Interrogatives. § 86. Relatives. § 87. Other pronounal
forms. § 88. Verbs. § 89. General formulae for verbs.
§ 90. Seven Conjugations of Strong Verbs. § 91. Formation of
Weak Verbs. § 92. Three Classes of Weak Verbs. § 93. Some
other Verbs. § 94. Negative forms. § 95. Adverbs. § 96.
Prepositions and Conjunctions. § 97. Constructions. § 98.
Versification. § 99. Three Latin terms; iamb, trochee, amphib-
§ 102. Some new symbols. § 103. Old French metres.
§ 104. Sixteen forms of lines. § 105. Chaucer's chief licences.
§ 106. Examples of scansion. § 107. His moveable pause.
§ 108. Additional syllables explained. § 109. Examples of
additional syllables. § 110. Syllable dropped in the midst of
a line. § 111. Accentuation. § 112. Elision. § 113. The
vowel i not counted as a syllable. § 114. Suppression of
syllables. § 115. Contraction. § 116. No elision at a pause
§ 117. Four-accent metre. § 118. Alliteration. § 119. Chaucer's
authorities.

Glossarial Index

Glossary to Fragments B and C of the Romaunt of the Rose

Glossary to Gamelyn

Index of Proper Names

Index of Authors Quoted or Referred to by Chaucer

Index of Books Referred to in the Notes

List of Manuscripts

General List of Errata

General Index
GENERAL INTRODUCTION

§ 1. In the very brief Introduction to vol. I., I have given a sketch of the general contents of the present work. I here take occasion, for the reader's information, to describe somewhat more particularly the chief objects which I have had in view.

In the first place, my endeavour has been to produce a thoroughly sound text, founded solely on the best MSS. and the earliest prints, which shall satisfy at once the requirements of the student of language and the reader who delights in poetry. In the interest of both, it is highly desirable that Chaucer's genuine works should be kept apart from those which were recklessly associated with them in the early editions, and even in modern editions have been but imperfectly suppressed. It was also desirable, or rather absolutely necessary, that the recent advances in our knowledge of Middle-English grammar and phonetics should be rightly utilised, and that no verbal form should be allowed to appear which would have been unacceptable to a good scribe of the fourteenth century.

I have also provided a large body of illustrative notes, many of them gathered from the works of my predecessors, but enlarged by illustrations due to my own reading during a long course of years, and by many others due to the labours of the most

---

1 There can be no harm in stating the simple fact, that a long and intimate acquaintance, extending over many years, with the habits and methods of the scribes of the fourteenth century, has made me almost as familiar with the usual spelling of that period as I am with that of modern English.

It is little more trouble to me to write a passage of Chaucer from dictation than one from Tennyson. It takes me just a little longer, and that is all. In Fragments B and C of the Romaunt, many fifteenth-century spellings have been retained.
recent critics. The number of allusions that have been traced to their origin during the last fifteen years is considerable; and much additional light has thus been thrown upon Chaucer's method of treating his originals. How far such investigation has been successful, can readily be gathered from an inspection of the Index of Authors Quoted in the present volume, in which the passages quoted by Chaucer are collected and arranged, and an alphabetical list is given of the authors whom he appears to have most consulted.

The Glossary has been compiled on a much larger scale than any hitherto attempted, wherein the part of speech of almost every word is duly marked, and every verbal form is sufficiently parsed. A special feature of the Glossary is the exclusion from it of non-Chaucerian words and forms; and in order to secure this result, separate Glossaries are given of the chief words occurring in Fragments B and C of the Romautn of the Rose and in Gamelyn; and we are thus enabled to detect a marked difference in the vocabulary employed in these pieces from that which was employed by Chaucer. And I cannot refrain from here expressing the hope, that the practical usefulness of the Glossary and Indexes may predispose the critic to forgive some errors in other parts of the work. And further, also in the interest of every true student, much pains have been bestowed on the mode of numbering the lines. It is not so easy a matter as it would seem to be. Many editors give no numbering at all; and, where it is given, it is not always correct. The numbering of the Canterbury Tales, in particular, was especially

---

1 See my paper on this subject, printed for the Chaucer Society. Prof. Herford has drawn attention to an unlucky misprint in vol. i. p. 80, where I speak of the pp. of the verb to see as being y-seen. Of course I meant y-seyn; see the Glossarial Index. He further remarked, quite correctly, that Chaucer never employs the form seen or y-seen, nor ever rimes it with words in -een. Yet this very form, unknown to Chaucer, occurs thrice in Fragment B, viz. in ll. 3066, 4461, 5571; and in each case it rimes with been. This is a strong hint to those who can appreciate it. A highly characteristic word in Fragment B is dool, in the sense of 'grief'; so also is grete, to weep. But I have no space here to continue the argument. The form sloo, to slay, and other peculiarities suggest that the original dialect of Fragment B was not pure Northumbrian, but Lincolnshire or North East Midland.

2 For example, l. 4690 of the Romautn is called l. 4693 in Morris's edition; whilst Book IV of Troilus begins, in the same edition, in the wrong place.
troublesome. I give three distinct systems of counting the lines, and even thus have failed in giving the numbering of Wright's edition beyond l. 11928, where he suddenly begins a new numbering of his own.

I append a few remarks on the text of the various pieces.

§ 2. ROMAUNT OF THE ROSE. The old text is often extremely and even ludicrously corrupt. Thanks to the patient labours of Dr. Max Kaluza, and his restoration, by the collation of MSS., of the French original, many emendations have been made, for several of which I am much indebted to him. A paper (by myself) containing a summary of the principal passages which are thus, for the first time, rendered intelligible, has lately appeared in the Transactions of the Cambridge Philological Society, vol. iii. p. 239; but the whole subject is treated, in an exhaustive and highly satisfactory manner, in two works by Kaluza. The former of these is his edition of the Romaunt, from the Glasgow MS., side by side with the French text in an emended form, as published for the Chaucer Society; and the other work is entitled 'Chaucer und der Rosenroman,' published at Berlin in 1893.

See also the valuable paper on 'The Authorship of the English Romaunt of the Rose' by Prof. G. L. Kittredge, printed in 'Studies and Notes in Philology and Literature,' and published

---

1 This is the real reason why it was necessary to retain the unauthorised order of the Groups introduced by Dr. Furnivall (see vol. iii. p. 434). To initiate yet another mode of reference would have caused much inconvenience.

2 The following are some of the more remarkable blunders in the old text.

196. myscouzing. 274. wo omitted; no sense. 379. er omitted; no sense.
442. ay (for shal). 444. grace (!); for face. 567. Two syllables short. 773.
hem omitted. 1007. And for As was; no sense. 1018. wyntrid; no such
word. 1058. prile for prikke; there is no such word. 1089. dust; for shrute.
1187. sarlynysh (!). 1301. gouesfaucoun (!). 1381. And she (!); for Yowke;
corrected by Ten Brink. 1313. loryes; no such word. 1334. Mere nonsense.
1369. Parey (!); for paradise. 1399. it omitted. 1447. garden (!); for yerde
in. 1453. goodness (!); for good mes (see 3462). 1591. entres (!); for
estres. 1608. laughyn (!); for loving. 2285. Force; for Fard. 2294.
knowith (!); for laukwith or laughith. 2301. playmeth; for playeth. 2236.
londes (!); for Lowes. 2650. whider (!); for weder. 3337. chesisaunce; for
chevisaunce. 3693-8. Though for Thought; rennyng for reving; come for to
me; the merest nonsense. 4322. wente aboute (!); for wende ha bought; (cor-
corrected by Kaluza). 4358. in omitted; no sense. 4366. charge; for change.
4372. MS. yone wol; Th. you wol; for you wol. 4478. Imperfect. Many
more errors, of less consequence, might be added to the list.
by Ginn and Co., Boston, U.S.A., in 1892. This essay shews, in opposition to Prof. Lounsbury, that there is no reason for attributing to Chaucer the Fragments B and C of the Romaunt.

The notes to the Romaunt of the Rose are largely my own. Some are borrowed from the notes to Bell's edition.

§ 3. MINOR POEMS. In preparing a new edition of the Minor Poems, I have been much assisted by the experience acquired from the publication of my separate edition of the same in 1888. A large number of criticisms were made by Prof. Koch, which have been carefully considered; and some of them have been gratefully adopted.

The question of authenticity chiefly applies here. Practically, the modern 'Canon' of Chaucer's genuine works has been taken, strangely enough, from Moxon's reprint of the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, which bears 'by Thomas Tyrwhitt' on the title-page, and contains twenty-five poems which Tyrwhitt never edited, as has been fully shewn in vol. v. pp. x-xiv. This curious production, by an anonymous editor, was really made up by reprinting such pieces as were supposed by Tyrwhitt, in 1778, to be not spurious. The six unauthorised pieces which it contains are The Court of Love, The Complaint of the Black Knight, Chaucer's Dream, The Flower and the Leaf, The Cuckoo and the Nightingale, and a Virelai. Of these, The Complaint of the Black Knight is now known to be Lydgate's, whilst The Court of Love, Chaucer's Dream, and the Virelai are written in language very different from that of the fourteenth century. The Flower and the Leaf, like The Assembly of Ladies, claims to have been written by 'a gentlewoman,' and perhaps it was. It does not seem possible to refer it to the fourteenth century, but rather to the middle of the fifteenth. The oldest poem of this set is The Cuckoo and the Nightingale; but it has already been shewn (vol. i. p. 39) that it contains several rimes that are not like Chaucer's. In addition to these I would now also note the extraordinary rime of upon with mon (for man) in l. 85; it is merely a matter of common prudence to discover a similar use of mon for man in Chaucer before we rashly assign to him this rather pretty poem.

Suffice it to say, that no manuscript or other evidence has ever been produced, or is known, that connects any of the above poems with the authorship of Chaucer; though it is a very
common mistake, on the part of such critics as have never studied
the facts, to assume the genuineness of these poems, and to
expect an editor to prove the contrary! Surely, it is enough
to say that the external evidence wholly fails, and that the internal
evidence points, decisively, the other way. There is no reason
for attributing poems to Chaucer on grounds which would not
for a moment be allowed in the case of any other poet.

§ 4. All the other Minor Poems in Moxon's reprint are well
known to be genuine, and are therefore included in my first
volume. I add a few last words on the poems which are also
printed there, though they do not appear in Tyrwhitt's list.

A Compliment to His Lady. The internal evidence in favour
of this poem is so remarkable, that I need not enlarge upon it
here. In particular, it is difficult to see how any other poet of
that age could have known anything about Dante's tersa rima.
However, the matter is fairly settled by Dr. Furnivall's discovery
of the additional final stanza, with the name of 'Chaucer'
appended to it. Cf. vol. i. p. 75; and p. lx. (footnotes) below.

The Former Age. Well known to be genuine, as occurring
in two MSS., both of which give Chaucer's name.

Merciless Beaute. Discussed in vol. i. p. 80. The external
evidence is, that it is the last poem in a MS., in which it is
immediately preceded by nine of Chaucer's acknowledged pieces.

In addition to the internal evidence already given in vol. i.
p. 80, I have just discovered further evidence of great interest,
as bearing upon Chaucer's treatment of the long open and close e,
which to Lydgate's ear sounded sufficiently alike. In the first
Roundel, all the e's are close, whereas, in the last Roundel,
all the e's are open (§ 38). This is a strong point in its favour.

Balade to Rosemounde. The unique MS. copy appends
Chaucer's name.

Against Women Unconstaunt. Discussed in vol. i. p. 88;
and in vol. v. p. xv. We must give great weight to the connection
of this poem with Machault, from whom Chaucer certainly
borrowed, though his works do not appear to have influenced any

---

1 Roundel 1 has sustene, bene, grene, quene, sene. In sustene, the long e is
close (Ten Brink, Chaucers Sprache, p. 48); the A.S. words are cēne, grēne,
cuēn(e), gesēne, all with close e. Roundel 2 has līne, bēne, mēne, cēne, all with
A.S. ð or ëa. Also mēne, of French origin, with open ē; Ten Brink, p. 49.
other English author; see § 55 below. However, this poem is placed in the Appendix.

**An Amorous Compleint.** Likewise placed in the Appendix. I believe it to be genuine, on the strength of the internal evidence, and its obvious connection with Troilus and other genuine poems; see the Notes, vol. i. p. 567. All the rimes are perfect, according to Chaucer's use, though it extends to 91 lines.

**A Balade of Compleynt.** In the Appendix. The genuineness of this poem is not insisted on. It is added rather by way of illustration of the peculiar style of poems entitled 'Complaint,' of which Chaucer was so fond. He must have written many which have not been preserved.

**Womanly Noblesse.** Printed in vol. iv. p. xxv. Attributed to Chaucer in the unique MS. copy. A unique example of rhythm, in which Chaucer was an experimentalist. I know of no other poem having 33 lines on only 3 rimes, similarly arranged. Cf. vol. v. p. xvi.

**Complaint to my Mortal Foe; and Complaint to my Lodesterre.** These also are added as illustrative of Complaints. But I do not say they are Chaucer's; though they may be so.

One reason for printing the Balade to Rosemounde, An Amorous Complaint, A Balade of Compleynt, Womanly Noblesse, and the two Complaints last-mentioned is, that they have never been printed before, and are wholly unknown. The Balade to Rosemounde and Womanly Noblesse are certainly genuine; and there is a high probability that An Amorous Complaint is the same.

The piece called A Compleint to his Lady was first printed in Stowe's edition of 1561, but without the last stanza, and was reprinted in the same imperfect state by Chalmers. It was omitted in Moxon's reprint, which accounts for its being usually neglected. It is strange that poems which are certainly spurious should be much better known and more highly prized.

§ 5. **Boethius.** It is sufficiently explained in the Preface to vol. ii that this piece is now printed, for the first time, with modern punctuation, and with Chaucer's glosses in italics. This is also the first edition with explanatory notes.

§ 6. **Troilus.** The text is much improved by the use of the Campsall and Corpus MSS., which have never been before
collated for any edition, though they are the two best. The third best MS. is that printed by Dr. Morris. It is a sad drawback to the use of his edition that Book IV begins in the wrong place, so that all his references to this book are wrong, and require the addition of 28. Thus Tyrwhitt's Glossary gives the reference to 'Nettle in, dock out,' as T. iv. 461. In Morris's edition, it is T. iv. 433.

A few notes to Troilus occur in Bell's edition. I have added to them largely, and supplied the schemes in vol. ii. pp. 461, 467, 474, 484, 494, which enable ready reference to be made to the corresponding passages in Boccaccio's Il Filostrato.

The valuable work on 'The Language of Troilus,' by Prof. Kittredge, is of great importance. I regret that I was unable to use it at the time when my own text was in course of preparation.

§ 7. The House of Fame. Previously edited by me in 1888 among the 'Minor Poems,' and again, separately, in 1893. Much help has been received from the (incomplete) edition by Hans Willert (Berlin, 1888). As some lexicographers number the lines of each book separately, this mode of numbering is duly given, as well as a continuous one.

§ 8. The Legend of Good Women. Previously edited by me in 1889, when I made the curious discovery that the MSS. can be divided into two sets of types, which may be called A and B; that type A is considerably the better; and yet, that no MS. of type A had ever before been made the basis of an edition! The natural result was the easy correction of many corrupt passages, the publication of the Prologue in its earlier as well as in its later form, and the addition of a few previously unknown lines. As regards the Notes, the most help was obtained from the edition by Prof. Corson. The admirable article by Bech deserves a special mention.

§ 9. A Treatise on the Astrolabe. Previously edited by me for the Early English Text Society's Extra Series, in 1872; when I discovered that none but inferior MSS. had ever been previously printed, and that all other editions are, in various ways, incomplete. The only one of any worth is the modern edition by Mr. Brae, who was an excellent astronomer; but he unfortunately based his edition upon an 'edited' MS., written about 1555, which is not, after all, of a good type. The extraordinary errors in the early editions of the Astrolabe are well illustrated by
Mr. Brae. For example, the statement in Part II. § 6. 1. 8 (vol. iii. p. 194) that 'the nadir of the sonne is thilke degree that is opposit to the degree of the sonne, in the seventhe signe,' appears in most early editions as 'in the 320 signe.' But 320 signs for the zodiac is much too liberal an allowance.

My edition for the E. E. T. S. also contains an edition of Messahala's Latin treatise, from which Chaucer derived about two-thirds of his work; see vol. iii. p. lxx.

This Treatise is of more importance than might be supposed, owing to Chaucer's frequent allusions to astronomical subjects. Every editor of Chaucer should know that there are nine spheres; otherwise, he may fall (as three editors have done) into the trap prepared by the scribe of the Harleian MS., who gives lines 1280 and 1283 of Group F of the Canterbury Tales in this extraordinary form:—

'And by his thre speeres in his worching'...
'That in the fourthe speere considred is.'

It was a special pleasure to find that Chaucer's star Aldiran (Cant. Tales, F 265) was one of the stars marked on the 'Rete' or web of a Parisian astrolabe in A.D. 1223, and is described (in MS. II. 3. 3, in the Camb. Univ. Library) as being 'in fronte Leonis.' See vol. v. p. 380.

Some attempts have been made to calculate the date of the Canterbury Tales from ll. 10, 11 of the Parson's Prologue. The absurdity of such an endeavour is patent to any one who knows enough of the old astronomy and astrology to be aware that the 'moon's exaltation' is merely a name for a sign of the zodiac, and has nothing whatever to do with the position of the moon itself. Here, again, the scribe of the Harleian MS. has turned the phrase I mene into In mene, misleading many enquirers who fail to realise that he was as careless in this passage as in the former one.

§ 10. THE CANTERBURY TALES. The great gain in this poem has been the foundation of the text upon the basis of the Ellesmere MS., the most satisfactory of all existing MSS. having any reference to Chaucer.

---

1 There is no such word as mene. Critics seem to think that In mene means 'in the middle'; but nothing can be more absurd than to decline a French adjective like a Latin one.
THE CANTERBURY TALES.

The general excellence and correctness of its spellings and readings render it the safest on which to found rules for our guidance as to pronunciation, syntax, and prosody. For further remarks, see the Introduction to vol. iv. p. xvii.

Much help has been obtained from the experience gained in editing various portions of the Tales from the same MS. in former years. The edition of the Prologue, the Knightes Tale, and the Nonnes Preestes Tale, originally issued by Dr. Morris, underwent a considerable amount of revision by him and by myself conjointly; and so great was the interest which he took in the work, and so freely were the results of our researches thrown, as it were, into a common fund, that in many instances I am unable to say which of us it was that suggested the illustrations given in the Notes. Dr. Morris was justly celebrated for his acuteness in unravelling the intricacies of the various Middle-English dialects, and for his swiftness of perception of the right use of grammatical inflections; and he communicated the results of his labours with unsparing generosity.

The Prioresses Tale, Sire Thopas, the Monkes Tale, the Clerkes Tale, and the Squieres Tale were first edited by me, with Notes and a Glossary, as far back as 1874; and the book has passed through several editions since that date ¹.

The Tale of the Man of Lawe, the Pardoneres Tale, the Second Nonnes Tale, and the Chanouns Yemannes Tale, were first edited by me, with Notes and a Glossary, in 1877; and have been several times revised in subsequent editions ¹.

It will now be readily understood that nearly all the notes and illustrations that have appeared in these various books are here collected and reproduced (with corrections where necessary); and that many others have been added of a like kind.

Perhaps I may fairly introduce here the remark that many illustrations and explanations which are now perfectly familiar to readers of Chaucer originally appeared for the first time in these smaller editions. Thus, to mention a matter of no great importance, my note on Group C, l. 321, demonstrates the exact form and position of the ale-stake, and shews that the old inter-

¹ The 'slips' on which the glossaries to these works were written were preserved, and have all been incorporated into the Glossarial Index in the present volume.

***

b
pretation of 'may-pole' in Speght is wrong, and that Tyrwhitt's statement as to its being 'set up' is misleading; for its position was horizontal. And only a little further on, at l. 405, I explain how the peculiar construction arose which admitted of such a phrase as 'goon a-blakeberied'; an explanation which is duly quoted as mine in the New E. Dict., s. v. Begged.

Nevertheless, provided that correct explanations are given, it makes but little difference to the reader by whom they were first made. Hence notes have been included from all accessible sources, and it has not always seemed to be necessary, in minor instances, to specify whence they are derived; though this has usually been done.

§ 11. It remains for me to express my great obligations to the labours of others, and to acknowledge, with thankfulness, their assistance and guidance.

As regards the texts, my chief debt is to the Chaucer Society, which means, practically, Dr. Furnivall, through whose zeal and energy so many splendid and accurate prints of the MSS. have been produced, thus rendering the actual readings and spellings of the scribes accessible to students in all countries. It is obvious that, but for such work, no edition of Chaucer could have been attempted without an enormous increase of labour and a prodigal expenditure of time.

Next to the MSS., the only authorities of any value are a few of the earliest prints; viz. those by Caxton, and (in the case of the Envoy to Bukton) by Julian Notary; and the editions by Thynne and Stowe. Thynne's text of the Book of the Duchesse is, in one passage, the sole authority; and his text of the Romaunt of the Rose is, not unfrequently, correct where the Glasgow MS. is wrong. His text of the House of Fame is also valuable, and so is that of Caxton; and the same remark applies to some of the Minor Poems. Both Caxton and Thynne furnish very fair texts of Boethius. Thynne's version of Troilus follows a good MS., and is worth collation throughout; but his Legend of Good Women follows a MS. of a very poor type, and his Treatise on the Astrolabe is decidedly bad. Very little help is to be got from Thynne as regards the Canterbury Tales; indeed, it is the chief fault of Tyrwhitt's text that he trusted far too much to the old black-letter editions.

Stowe's edition of 1561 is useful in the case of A Complaint to
his Lady and Words to Adam. Otherwise, it may usually be ignored.

As regards later editions, I am most indebted to the following.

To Dr. John Koch, for his edition of the shorter Minor Poems, viz. those which in the present edition are numbered as I. VIII. IX. X., XIII-XVII., and XIX. His text is excellent, and there are numerous notes. He has also written several important criticisms in Anglia, besides a detailed examination in Englische Studien (xiv. 399) of my own edition of the Minor Poems, published in 1888.

To Dr. Max Lange, whose dissertation on the Book of the Duchesse is careful and useful.

To Professor Lounsbury, who has published an edition of the Parliament of Foules, though I have not made much use of it. On the other hand, I am deeply indebted to him, as many other Chaucer students must be also, for his great work, in three large volumes, entitled Studies in Chaucer. I would draw particular attention to his excellent chapters on Chaucer's Life, in which he separates the true accounts from the false, giving the latter under the title of 'The Chaucer Legend,' in a chapter which is highly instructive and furnishes a good example of true criticism. The subjects entitled 'The Text of Chaucer,' 'The Writings of Chaucer,' 'The Learning of Chaucer,' 'Chaucer in Literary History,' and 'Chaucer as a Literary Artist' are all admirably handled, and command, in general, the reader's assent; though he may wish, at times, that the material could have been condensed into a shorter space. It seems invidious, in the midst of so much that is good and acceptable, to express any adverse criticism; but it is difficult to believe that the linguistic part of the work is as sound as that which is literary; and many must hope that a time may come when the author will cease to maintain that The Romaunt of the Rose, in its known form, is all the product of one author. However this may be, it should be clearly understood that I fully recognise and thankfully acknowledge the general value of this helpful book. It is a special pleasure to record that (by no means in this work alone) the study of Chaucer has received much encouragement from America.

Dr. Piaget has completely solved the construction of the Compleynt of Venus, by his recovery of the three original
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

Balades by Sir Ottes de Granson, which are somewhat freely translated by Chaucer in this poem. See vol. i. pp. 86, 559.

The best general commentary on Boethius is the essay by Mr. H. F. Stewart; see vol. ii. p. x.

The best commentary on Troilus is Mr. W. M. Rossetti’s line by line collation of Chaucer’s work with the Filostrato of Boccaccio. Besides this, remarkably little has been done with regard to this important poem, with the splendid exception of the Remarks on the Language of ‘Troilus’ by Prof. Kitteredge, only recently issued by the Chaucer Society.

I have already acknowledged the usefulness of Dr. Willert’s dissertation on the House of Fame; see vol. iii. p. xiii. Also of the articles by Dr. Koch; see the same, p. xv; and of the article by Rambeau, which is surely somewhat extravagant, though right in the main contention.

Of the Legend of Good Women it has already been said that the chief article is that by Bech (vol. iii. p. xlii); and that some useful notes are given by Corson. The discovery that the Prologue exists in two separate forms, both of them being genuine, was really made by Mr. Henry Bradshaw, who was familiar with the Cambridge MS. (which contains the earlier version) for some time before he disclosed the full significance of it.

§ 12. As regards the Canterbury Tales, my debts are almost too numerous to recount. First and foremost, must be mentioned the honoured name of Thomas Tyrwhitt, whose diligence, sagacity, and discrimination have never been surpassed by any critic, and to whom are due nearly all the more important discoveries as to Chaucer’s sources. See the admirably just remarks on this ‘great scholar’ in Lounsbury’s Studies in Chaucer, vol. i. pp. 300–5. ‘The sanest of English poets had the good fortune to meet with the sanest of editors.’ And again—‘It seems almost too much to hope that a combination of learning, of critical sagacity, of appreciation of poetry as poetry, will ever again meet in the person of another willing to assume and discharge the duties of an editor of Chaucer.’

I would add my humble testimony to Tyrwhitt’s unfailing greatness; and it will readily be understood, that, whenever it becomes necessary, in consequence of recent linguistic discoveries, to point out that Tyrwhitt’s knowledge of Middle-English grammar was naturally imperfect, certainly from no fault of his own, I never
waver in my admiration of his great qualities. Even as regards linguistic knowledge, he was certainly in advance of his time; and it is remarkable to observe with what diligence he once edited the 'Rowley Poems' of Chatterton, merely as a piece of literary duty, although he was one of the very first to see that they were hopelessly the reverse of genuine.

A great deal of information has also been obtained from the notes in the editions by Thomas Wright and by Bell; from the various publications of the Chaucer Society, especially from the 'Essays on Chaucer,' by various authors, and from the 'Originals and Analogues'; from Thor Sundby's wonderful edition of Albertano of Brescia's Liber Consolationis et Consilii; from the Essay by Dr. Eilers on the Parson's Tale; and from various books, notes, and articles, by well-known German critics, especially Ten Brink, Koch, Kolbing, Koppel, Zupitza, and others. Much encouragement and various useful hints have been received from Professor Hales. If I have anywhere failed to notice the true discoverer of any important suggestion, each in his due place, I trust it will be regarded as an oversight. The fact that some points, and even some rather important ones, were really discovered by myself, is somewhat embarrassing. I have no wish to claim as my own anything that can, with any shew of reason, be claimed by another; but would rather say, with Chaucer himself, that 'I nam but a lewd compilatour of the labour of' other men; 'and with this swerd shal I sleen envey!'

§ 13. PHONETICS. All the more important and somewhat recent discoveries as regards Middle-English grammar and rhythm are due to the increased attention paid to phonetics and rhythmical details. It is well known that this impulse came from America, and was due, as Dr. Ellis has justly said, to 'the wonderful industry, acuteness, and accuracy' of Prof. F. J. Child, of Harvard College, Cambridge, Massachusetts. His celebrated 'Observations on the Language of Chaucer' were well followed up by others; notably by Dr. Alexander J. Ellis, in his work 'On Early English Pronunciation,' and by Dr. Sweet, in his 'History of English Sounds' and his First and Second Middle-English Primers. Also, by Ten Brink, in his admirable work on 'Chaucers Sprache und Verskunft.' The latest essays of this

---

1 Treatise on the Astrolabe; Prologue, l. 43 (vol. iii. p. 176).
character are, like the first, from America, viz. the essay on 'The Language of the Legend of Good Women' by J. M. Manly, and the full and exhaustive essay on 'The Language of Chaucer's Troilus' by Prof. Kittredge.

§ 14. THE GLOSSARY. As regards the Glossary, I have much pleasure in recording my thanks to Miss Gunning and Miss Wilkinson, of Cambridge, who prepared the 'slips' recording the references, and, in most cases, the meanings also, throughout a large portion of the whole work, with praiseworthy carefulness and patience. My obligations to these two ladies began many years ago, as they undertook most of the glossarial work of my smaller edition of the Man of Law's Tale (with others); work which is now incorporated with the rest. It required some devotion to analyse the language of Boethius and the Romaunt, of Melibeus and the Parson's Tale, all of which they successfully undertook.

Mr. Sapsworth, formerly scholar of St. John's College, was the original compiler of the glossary to the Minor Poems and the Legend of Good Women. Amongst the pieces which I specially undertook myself, I may mention the Treatise on the Astrolabe, and some of the Canterbury Tales, including those of the Miller, the Reeve, the Shipman, the Merchant, and the Wife of Bath. The original references for the Prioresses Tale (and others) were made by my wife, more than twenty years ago; and I have, in various ways, received help from other members of my family. I think Dr. Morris and myself may claim to have done much for Middle-English by way of compiling glossaries. Dr. Morris led the way by the very full glossaries to his Early English Alliterative Poems, Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight, and Genesis and Exodus; whilst it fell to my lot to gloss Lancelot of the Lake, the Romance of Partenay, Piers the Plowman (305 pages, in double columns), Pierce the Ploughman's Crede, the alliterative Joseph of Arimathie, Barbour's Bruce (114 pages), The Wars of Alexander, and Alexander and Dindimus; besides preparing the glossary to

---

1 I have been courteously provided with proof-sheets from time to time; but my text of Troilus had already been prepared before I was able to make any real use of them.

2 Chiefly prepared by Miss Gunning and Miss Wilkinson; with liberal additions by Mr. J. H. Hessels, who assisted me in the revision.

3 The Glossaries to William of Palerne and Havelok were originally prepared by Sir F. Madden, and very well done. We also owe to the same editor a full and satisfactory glossary to Layamon.
Specimens of English, Part III., and rewriting Part II. of the same. In the present instance, I have revised the meanings assigned and all the references; and I trust that not many are incorrect.

The glossaries to Chaucer by Tyrwhitt and Dr. Morris are both excellent; but we now require one on a larger scale.

§ 15. CRITICISM. A brief explanation may here suffice. The conspicuous avoidance, in this edition, of any approach to what has been called aesthetic criticism, has been intentional. Let it not be hence inferred that I fail to appreciate the easy charm of Chaucer's narrative, the delicious flow of his melodious verse, the saneness of his opinions, the artistic skill with which his characters are drawn, his gentle humour, and his broad sympathy. It is left to the professed critic to enlarge upon this theme; he can be trusted to do it thoroughly.

§ 16. THE DIALECT OF CHAUCER.

The dialect of Chaucer does not materially differ from that which has become the standard literary language; that is to say, it mainly represents the East-Midland, as spoken in London and by the students of Oxford and Cambridge. This dialect, as is well known, is not wholly pure, but is of a comprehensive nature, admitting several forms that strictly belong to other dialects, chiefly Northern. Remarkable examples occur in the words they, their, them, and the verbal form are, all of which were originally Northern. Chaucer, however, does not employ the forms their and them, though he admits the nominative they; instead of their, he has her, hir, here, or hire (always monosyllabic); and for them he invariably has hem1. Examples of are occur here and there in Chaucer (see Are, Arn in the Glossary), but are remarkably rare; his usual form is been or ben. We even find the Southern beth (F 648). In fact, the Midland dialect, from its intermediate position, was the one which was most widely understood; and, in extending its dominion over the other dialects, occasionally admitted forms that did not originally belong to it.

§ 17. Kentish forms. It is, however, well worth notice that Chaucer was at one time resident at Greenwich, perhaps during the whole period between 1385 and 1399 (see vol. i. pp. xxxviii, xlii, xlv); and was even chosen a member of parliament for

---

1 In A. 4172, their occurs, in avowed imitation of the Northern dialect; yet in the line above we find hem instead of them.
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

Kent. The effect of this upon his writings is rather plainly marked, and has been clearly shewn in my paper on this subject printed for the Chaucer Society, from which some examples are here extracted.

The chief test for Kentish is the use of e to represent the A.S. short y, which usually became u in Southern, and i in Midland. Thus the A.S. verb cyssan, to kiss, is represented by the Southern kussen, the Midland kissen (as in literary English), but in Kentish by kessen. Hence we find in Chaucer, the mfn. kisse, D 1254, and the pt. t. kiste, B 3746, regularly; but we also find the Kentish kesse, E 1057, and the pt. t. keste, F 350. We can well understand that these variations were made for the sake of the rimes, since the riming words are, respectively, blisse, wiste, and stedfastnesse, reste. Other double forms are brigge, bregge (in the compound Cantebregge)\(^1\); fulfillé, fulfelle; kin, ken; knitte, knette, and the pp. knit, knet\(^1\); the pp. y-stint, stent; thinne, thenne (thin). Further, we find Midland abye, Kentish abegge; and (without corresponding Midland forms) the Kentish berien, to bury; dent (in thender-dent)\(^3\); melle, a mill; selle, a floor, Mod. E. sill (A.S. syll); sherte, shirt (Icel. skyrt); shetten to shut, pp. y-shet (A.S. scyttan); steren, to stir (A.S. styrian)\(^4\). In one case Chaucer uses all three forms, viz. mérie (A 208); mirie, E 2217, 2336; and murié (A 1386, E 1733). The Southern murié is only resorted to in order to secure a rime to Mercurie.

Another test for Kentish is the use of e for A.S. long ę; as in Kentish fer, fee, A.S. fyr, fire. Here, also, we find in Chaucer the occurrence of duplicate forms. Examples are seen in Midland drye, dry (A.S. dryge), Kentish dreyé; Midland fyr, fire (A.S. fyr), Kentish fere, Troil. i. 229, iii. 978; Midland hid, hidden, Kentish hed; Midl. thriste, to thrust, Kentish threste\(^6\).

---

\(^1\) For references, see the Glossary.
\(^2\) We even find the double form knittinge, knettinge in Boethius, where there are no rimes to influence the word-form.
\(^3\) Cf. dint of thonder, H.F. 534; but, as dint is not a riming word, it may be put for dent.
\(^4\) Hence, in D 51, we should read sune (the Kentish form), to rime with brene.
\(^5\) Here the standard English thrust is really Southern. We also find threste, C 360; but this is from A.S. thrástan.
This use of Kentish forms by Chaucer is of considerable interest. Of course, they occur still more freely in Gower, who was of a Kentish family.

§ 18. Pronunciation.

The M. E. pronunciation was widely different from the present, especially in the case of the vowel-sounds. The sounds of the vowels were nearly as in French and Italian. They can be denoted by phonetic *invariable* symbols, here distinguished by being enclosed within marks of parenthesis. I shall here use the same symbols as are employed in my Principles of English Etymology. Of course, these symbols must be used as defined. Thus the symbol (oo), being defined to mean the sound of the German o in so, will not be understood by the reader who pronounces it like the oo in root.

§ 19. Vowels. (aa), as a in father; (a) short, as in aha¹ (ae), open long e, as a in Mary; (e), open short e, as e in bed; (ee), close long e, as e in veil¹; (i) short, as French i in finî, or nearly, as Eng. i in fin; (ii), as (ee) in deep: (ao), open long o, as aw in saw, or o in glory; (o), open short o, as o in not; (oo), close long o, as o in note, or o in German so; (u), as (u) in full; (uu), as oo in fool; (y), as F. u in F. écu; (yy), as long G. ü in grün. Also (ə), as the final a in China.

Diphthongs. (ai), as y in fly; (au), as aw in now; (ei), as ei in veil, or ey in prey; (oi), as oi in boil.

§ 20. Consonants (special). (k), as c in cat; (s), as c in city; (ch), as ch in church; (tch), as in catch; (th), as voiceless th in thin; (dh), as voiced th in thine. I also use (h), when not initial, to denote a guttural sound, like G. ch in Nacht, Licht, but weaker, and slightly varying with the preceding vowel. This sound was usually denoted by (gh) in Chaucer MSS., but was then rapidly becoming extinct, with a lengthening of the preceding vowel. Thus the word light, originally (liht), with short i and a strong guttural, was about to become (liit), in which the guttural has disappeared. At the end of the fourteenth century, the vowel was already half-long, and the guttural sound was slight; yet Chaucer

¹ I also frequently employ (ëë) for open long e; and (ée) for close long e, especially in the Glossary. It is also often usual to employ (e) for the open e, and (ø) for the open o. Thus (ae) = (ëë) = (gg); and (ee) = (ée).
never rimes such words as bright, light, right, with words such as despyt, spite; cf. p. xxviii. l. 5.

§ 21. An accent is denoted by (\textcircled{a}), as in M. E. name (n\text{aa}\text{m\text{a}}), where the a is long and accented, and the final e is like a in China.

By help of these symbols, it is possible to explain the meaning of the M. E. symbols employed by the scribe of the Ellesmere MS. of the Canterbury Tales; which furnishes a sufficient approximate guide for the spelling here adopted throughout. The scribe of the Fairfax MS., whence many of the Minor Poems are taken, agrees with the 'Ellesmere' scribe in essentials, though he makes a large number of grammatical mistakes, owing to the loss (in pronunciation) of the final e in the fifteenth century.

§ 22. Symbols. The following is a list of the sounds which the symbols denote.

The forms in thick type are the forms actually written and printed; the forms within parenthesis denote the spoken sounds.

\begin{itemize}
  \item a short; (a). Ex. \textit{at} (a\text{t}); \textit{as} (a\text{i})
  \item a long, or \textit{aa}; (aa): (1) at the end of an open syllable, as \textit{age} (a\text{'jo}); (2) before \textit{s} or \textit{ce}, as \textit{caas} or \textit{cas} (kaas); \textit{face} (fa\text{sa}o).
  \item \textit{ai, ay} (ei). Ex. \textit{array} (arei'); \textit{fair} (feir).
\end{itemize}

Note that modern English does not distinguish \textit{pray} from

\footnotesize
\begin{itemize}
  \item \textsuperscript{1} It is well known that the mod. E. \textit{delight} is falsely spelt. The M. E. is \textit{delyt} (O. F. \textit{delit}). It rimes with \textit{parlyt, appletyt, whyt} (see Glossary); never with \textit{right} or \textit{bright}.
  \item \textsuperscript{2} When the Anglo-French scribes discarded the A. S. symbol æ, they had no certain symbol for the sound (æ) left. Hence, probably, the occasional use of the form \textit{thet}, to denote the A. S. \textit{pat}.
  \item \textsuperscript{3} Dr. Sweet gives the sound (ai), as in G. \textit{mein}. But he adds: 'The distinction between \textit{ai} and \textit{ei}, as in \textit{day} and \textit{wey}, was probably still kept up in Chaucer's pronunciation, but the two diphthongs were beginning to be confused, probably through the \textit{a} of \textit{ai} being modified nearly to the sound of our vowel in \textit{man}.' However, the rimes prove that Chaucer never distinguishes between them at all; and I believe these diphthongs had been confused much earlier. The Anglo-French scribes could have known but little difference; since \textit{ai} had already become F. open e in the later text of the Chanson de Roland. Again, Norse only exhibits \textit{ei}, not \textit{ai}, so that our \textit{raise} was M. E. \textit{reise}, also written \textit{raise} (Icel. \textit{reisa}). Very significant is Chaucer's rime of \textit{eye} with \textit{reise}, D 2101. Nearly everywhere else, the mod. E. 'ease' is spelt \textit{ese}, \textit{ese}; and the pronunciation was unquestionably (\textit{e\text{ze}a}) = (\textit{ae\text{za}}), as it rimes with \textit{phase} and \textit{appease}, words in which even the mod. E. spelling with \textit{ea} shows that the long
\end{itemize}
pry in pronunciation; and spells way, from A.S. weg, with ay instead of ey.

au, aw (au). Ex. avaunt (avau'nt), riming with mod. E. count; awe (au'ə).

e, as (k), except before e and i: as (s), before e and i. As in modern English. Hence, we find some scribes writing selle for celle (sel'ə), mod. E. cell; and conversely, the 'Ellesmere' scribe writes celle for selle in A 3822, causing a great difficulty; see the note to the line.

oh (ch); ooh (tch). Ex. chambre (chaam·brə); cacche (cāt'chə).

e short; (e). Ex. fetheres (fedh'rez); the middle e being dropped. It is often convenient to use the symbol 'e' to denote an e that is lost in pronunciation. Thus we might print 'fetheres' to shew the loss of the middle e in this word.

e final, unaccented: (ə). This final e marks a variety of grammatical inflections, and is frequently either elided or very slightly sounded, and sometimes wholly suppressed in some common words. Ex. sweete (swē'tə), sweet. The word wolde, would, is often a mere monosyllable: (wuld).

e long and open, or ee; (ae) or (èè). Ex. heeth (haeth'), or (hèèth). This open e came to be denoted by ea, and the symbol, though not the sound, is commonly preserved in mod. English; as in heath (hieth). Note that this long e, at the end of an open syllable, is usually written with a single letter, as in cleene (klaē'ə), or (klèè'ə), clean. But cleene also occurs in the MSS.

e long and close, or ee; (ee) or (èé). Ex. weep (weep), or (wēēp). Note that this long e, at the end of an open syllable, is usually written with a single letter, as in sweete (swēē'tə), sweet. But sweete is also found in MSS.

ew (ee, followed by w). Ex. newe (nee'wə); with a tendency, probably, towards the modern sound (iui), as in new (niui).

g hard, i.e. (g), as in gable (gaa'bla) or (gaa'bl), except before e and i in words of French origin. Thus gilt (gilt), guilt, is of A.S. origin; but gin (jin), a snare, is a shortened form of F. engin.

e was once open. It follows that reyse was (rē'za) or even (rēē'za); certainly not (rai'za). So again, I should say that the statement that the a of ai was 'modified nearly to the sound of our vowel in man' might have been much more strongly asserted. In such a word as day, from A.S. dag, the a was already (ə) at the first, and needed no modification at all. It was already spelt dei before A.D. 1200; see Specimens of O. English, ed. Morris, Pt. i. p. 20, l. 79.
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

ge (dʒe). Ex. brigge (brɪdʒ).  
gh (h), G. ch. Ex. light (lɪɪht). As said above, the vowel was at first short, then half-long, as probably in Chaucer, and then wholly long, when the (h) dropped out. Later, (ii) became (ei), and is now (ai). Chaucer never rimes -ight with -yt, as in the case of delight, delay; Rom. of the Rose, Fragment B 2555.

gn (n), with long preceding vowel; as digne (draɪnə). As Dr. Sweet says, the F. gn was perhaps sometimes pronounced as ny (where the y is consonantal), but in familiar conversation was a simple n, preceded by a long vowel or a diphthong.

h (h), as in modern English, when initial. Ex. hand (hand). Chiefly in words of English origin. In words of French origin, initial h was usually mute, and is sometimes not written, as in eur (eir), an heir. In unemphatic words, it was also frequently mute: so that hit was frequently written it, as in modern English.

i, y, short; (i). Ex. him (him). Owing to the indistinctness of the old written character for i, when preceding or following m or n, the scribes frequently wrote y instead of it; as in myd, nyl, hym, dynt. But as this indistinctness does not reappear in modern printing, I have usually restored the true forms mid, nil, him, dint. which enables me to use y as a symbol for long i, without confusion. But I use y finally, as in mod. English. Ex. many (manˈi).

i, y, long; (ii). The scribes prefer the symbol y; hence I use it almost throughout. Ex. byte (ˈbaɪt), bite; delay (ˈdelɪˈeɪt), delight.

i consonantal, I (j). There was no symbol for j in M. E., though the sound was common, in words of French origin. The scribes usually wrote I, when the sound was initial, as in joy (jɔj), a jay. In the middle of a word, it is not distinguishable from the vowel, except by the fact that it precedes a vowel or diphthong, as in connie (ˈkɒnˌjui), to conjoin.

The old spelling has here been retained, as the use of the modern E. j seemed to involve too great an anachronism; but perhaps this is unpractical. Fortunately, the sound is not common. It is also denoted by g before e or i, as noted above. Ex. judge (dʒuˈdʒi), judge.

ie (e); the same as ee, long and close. Not common. Ex. mischief, also written mischievous (ˈmɪʃkiˈf).  
le, often vocalic (l), as in E. temple (ˈtempəl). But note stables (ˈstæblz).

ng (ŋg); always as in E. linger. Ex. thing (ˈθɪŋ).
o, short (o), as in of (ov). But here note particularly, that it is always (u), i.e. as u in full, wherever it has in mod. E. the sound of the written o in company, son, monk, cousin, &c. Ex. sonne (sun’ə), sun; sone (sun’ə), son; monk (mungk); moche (much’ə). In fact, the modern spelling arose from the use of o for u, for mere distinctness in the written form, whenever the sound (u) preceded or followed m or n or i; and in a few other cases.

o long and open, or oo; (ao) or (də); mod. E. au in Paul, or a in fall. Ex. stoon (staon) or (stədən), a stone; pl. stones (stao’nez). See § 25.

o long and close, or oo; (oo) or (óó); mod. E. o in note, or G. o in so. Ex. sote (soo’tə), sweet; good (good).

N.B. The M. E. or oo was never pronounced like the mod. E. oo in root (ruut).

oi, oy (oi). Ex. noise (noi’zə): voys (vois).

ou, ow (uu); except before gh. Ex. flour (fluur); now (nuu). Rarely (aou), as in soule (saou’la), from the A. S. səwol.

ogh (aouh); with open short o as in E. not; the u being very slight, and perhaps sometimes almost neglected. It is also written ough, as nought, nought (naouht). The u, in fact, is the result of a peculiar pronunciation of the gh. Dr. Sweet clearly explains that, after e, i, the gh (h) was sounded like the G. ch in ich. ‘This front gh was vocalized into consonantal y before a vowel, and then generally dropped, as in the plural hye (hii’ya). The other gh had the sound of G. ch in auch = the G. ch in ach rounded. Hence it is always preceded either by (uu), as in ynough (inuu’h), plough (pluu’h), or by u forming the second element of a diphthong. This u is always written after a, as in taughte (tau’hui), laughter (laou’ter), while after o it is sometimes written, sometimes left to be inferred from the following gh.' See Sweet, Second Middle-English Primer, p. 5.

r is always strongly trilled; never reduced to a vocal murmur, as frequently in modern English.

s (s); as in sit (sit). But voiced to z (z) between two vowels, and finally, as in ryse (rii’zo), to rise, shoures (shu’rez).

sh (sh), as in modern English. ssh (shsh); as in fresshe (fresh’shə).

1 In sonne, the u is double; but not in sone.

2 I use italic y for the consonantal sound of y in ye; because I use (y) for the vowel u in ingə (jy’gə).
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

u short; (y). The French sound, as in Juge (jy'jə). Rarely (u), as in cut (kut), ful (ful); which are not French words.

u long; (yy). Not common; and only French. Ex. vertu (vertyʊ); nature (nattyə).

v (v), as in modern English. But the MSS. very rarely use this symbol. The sound of v was awkwardly denoted by the use of u, followed by a vowel; as in louv (luvə), love. In the present edition, v is used throughout to denote the consonant.

we final; (wə), but often merely (u). Ex. arwes (ar'wez); bowe (bowə, bowə); morwe (mor'u). So also blew (bleu); newe (nee'wə).

wh (wh), as in the North of England; not a mere w, as in the South.

For the sound of th, modern English may be taken as the guide; and the same remark applies to the distinction between f and v, and to the variable sound of s. Moreover, every letter should be distinctly sounded; the k in knee (knée) and the w in wryte (wriːta) were still in use in the time of Chaucer, though now only preserved in the written forms.

§ 23. It will readily be understood that the M. E. vowel-sounds were intermediate between those of Anglo-Saxon and of modern English. They can best be understood by consulting the table at p. 42 of my Primer of English Etymology; and, for French words, that at p. 126 of my Principles of English Etymology, Second Series. The pronunciation of M. E. and of Anglo-French vowels did not materially differ. Instead of here reproducing these tables, I give the approximate pronunciation of the first eighteen lines of the Canterbury Tales. But we must remember, that the pronunciation of words in a sentence is not always the same as when they are taken singly, owing to the accent (or want of accent) due to their position. The word his (hiz) may have its initial h aspirated, when standing alone; but in the phrase his shoures, it is taken along with shoures, loses its accent and its initial h, and becomes (iz). Words are much affected by the manner in which they are thus grouped together. I denote this grouping by the use of a hyphen, and mark the accented syllables by a sloping stroke over every accented vowel; as is usual. The elided final

1 I do not here distinguish between primary and secondary accents. For this distinction, see below (§ 98).
e is denoted by ('). There is no elision at the medial pause; see below (§ 116). The medial pause is here denoted by a sloping stroke, as in the Ellesmere MS.

Whán-dhat Aprilla/ widh iz-shúurez sóota
dhə-drúht' ov-Márcḥa/ hath-pérsed tôo dhə-róota,
and-báadhed év'ri véina/ in-swích likúur,
ov-which vertfy/ enýéndred íz dhə-flúur,
whan-Zéñrús áek/ widh-iz swéeta bráeth
inspired háth/ in-év'ri hólτ and-háeth
dhe-téndre krópeız/ ánd dhe-yúnga súnna
háth-in dhə-Rám/ iz-hálfa kuurs irúnna,
and-smáalə fůulez/ máaken melódìa,
dhat-séepen ál dhə-núht/ widh-áopen fi-ə—
sao-príketh hém natýyrə/ in-hér kúrtaże—
dhan-lónggen fólk/ too-gáon on-pílgrimáajez,
and-pálmerz för too-séeken/ stráunjo stróndez
too-férnə hálwex/ kúuth' in-súndri lóndez;
and spéziáliz/ from-év'ri shírez énda
ov-Éŋgelónd/ too-Káunter.brí dhei-wénda,
dhə-háoli blísful mártir/ för too-séekə
dhat-hém hath-hóipen/ whán-dhat dhéi waer'-séekə.

§ 24. The above example also shews the mode of scanning the lines, as will be more particularly explained hereafter. It will be seen that the normal number of accents in the line is five, though the fifth line, quite exceptionably, has six, with an additional accent at the cæsural pause. It may also be noted here, by the way, that accents are by no means of equal strength. The accents on wíth in lines 1 and 5, on lo in line 2, and on is in l. 4, are but slight; whilst those on the former syllables of stráunge and stróndes in line 13 are of unusual force.

§ 25. RIMES ILLUSTRATING THE PRONUNCIATION OF LONG O
AND LONG E.

It has been said that the values of the M. E. vowels are intermediate between those of the Anglo-Saxon and the modern vowels. The best and surest guide to them is afforded by the A. S. sounds, and it is worth while to illustrate this by special instances.

Let us consider the case of the open and close ə. These are distinguished by their origin. Thus open long ə (ao) arises (1) from A. S. ə; or (2) from the lengthening of A. S. short ə at the
end of an open syllable. I have observed that Chaucer frequently makes a difference between the open o that arises from these two sources.

The M. E. (ao) from A. S. ā was doubtless wholly long. Examples occur in *lore* (laorə), *lore*, from A. S. lār; and in *more* (maorə), *more*, from A. S. māra.

But the M. E. (ao) from the lengthening of A. S. short o was probably somewhat less full, or only half-long, or perhaps, as Dr. Sweet suggests, was somewhat closer. At any rate, Chaucer usually makes a difference between this sound and the former. To keep up the distinction, I shall now write (dō) for the former open o, and (b) for the latter; so that *lore* and *more* will be denoted by (lððrə), (mððrə). Examples of the other (ao) occur in *forlore* (forlɔrə), from A. S. forloren, forlorn; *to-føre* (tɔ́-fɔ́rə), from A. S. ḥ-foran; and in the curious word *more* (mɔ́rə), a root, from the A. S. *mōrə*. In the fourth stanza of *Troilus*, Book V, Chaucer distinguishes between (dō) and (b) in a very marked manner, since the riming formula of the stanza is *ababc*, i.e. the first line rimes with the third, and the second with the fourth and fifth. Observe, that Chaucer emphasizes this variation by making a similar distinction between open and close e in the preceding stanza. I here give the pronunciation of the whole stanza; and, in order not to confuse the marks over the (o) with those of accentuation, the accent is here denoted by (’) placed *after* the accentual vowel or syllable.

\[
\begin{align*}
dhis-Troolius’ widhuu’ten rêed’ or-lððrə, 
zaman’ dhat-hath’ iz-joi’ez aek’ forlɔ́rə, 
waz-weiting’ on’ iz-laad’i ev’ermɔ́rə, 
az-shee’ dhat-waz’ dha-sooth’fast krop’ and-mɔ́rə 
ov-al’ iz-lust’ or-joi’ez heertoofɔ́rə. 
but-Troolius’, nuu-farwel al dhiiz-ojî’a, 
for-shal’tuu nev’er seen’-ir eft’ in-Troi’ə.
\end{align*}
\]

The same distinction is preserved throughout the whole of the poem of *Troilus*, as may be seen by the following references, where the numbers refer, not to the *lines*, but to the stanzas.

*lore, more*; I. 93. *sore, more, sore*; I. 96; where the former *sore* is from A. S. sāre, adv., and the latter *sore* is of French origin\(^1\). *sore, more, lore*; I. 108, 156; II. 81, 192; III. 35.

\(^1\) Mod. E. *to soar*, O. F. essorer, Low Lat. *exaurare*; so that the long open o is due to Lat. *au*. 
more, sore; III. 139, 151; IV. 19, 129, 161; V. 97, 106, 171.
rore (A. S. rārian), sore, more; IV. 54. yore (A. S. geāra), more; IV. 214; V. 8. yore, more, lore, V. 47. evermore, more; V. 117. more, sore, evermore, V. 194. more, evermore, yore, V. 248. Also: more, Antenore; IV. 95; where Antenore, being a proper name, may be treated much as the author pleases. And further: more, restore, IV. 193; V. 239; where the o in restore is due to Lat. au. And lastly, pore, rore, V. 7: where the o in pore is of variable quality, from O. F. poure (Lat. pauperem).

On the other hand, we find another set of words in Troilus, in which the open o was originally short. Examples are: tofore, wherfore, bore, i.e. born; II. 202: from A. S. tōforan; from A. S. hwēr combined with fore; and A. S. boren. y-shore, biforn, therfore; IV. 143; where y-shore, shorn, is from A. S. gescoren. therfore, biforn; IV. 149. forlore, mōre, heretofore, V. 4; already noticed above.

In all the above examples, the open o occurs before r; the only other examples of open o from original short o are seen in Book I. stanzas 13 and 30. In both these stanzas we find the rimes words spoken, wroken, broken, which obviously belong to the same set. Broken is from A. S. brōcen; but spoken and wroken are new forms, altered from the A. S. sprecen and wreccen by analogy with the very word broken here used. Chaucer never rimes these words with tōken, from A. S. tācen.

§ 26. An analysis of the rimes in the Minor Poems reveals an exceptional use of but one word ending in -ore, viz. the word more. On account, probably, of its frequency and utility, we find it used to rime with heretofore and herefore; both examples occurring in the Book of the Duchesse, 189, 1127. This shows that the rime was permissible, and the difference extremely slight. Nevertheless we find, with the exception of these two instances only, that the Minor Poems again present two distinct sets of rimes: (1) from A. S. o, the words evermore, namore, more, sore, lore, rore, yore, together with tresore (of F. origin, from Lat. thesaurum); and (2) from A. S. o, the words before, bore, wherfore, lore (A. S. loren), herefore, tofore.

§ 27. In the Legend of Good Women, the result is just the same. The exceptional rimes are shewn by mōre riming with before, 540, 1516; with y-shore, 1284; and with therfore, 443. But with these exceptions, we find, as before: (1) the set of words
more, yore, sore, with the French words store and radere
1; and (2) the set bore, forswore, swore (all past participles), and therfore.

§ 28. In the Canterbury Tales, we find from Mr. Cromie's Rime-Index, pp. 185, 189, that the word more is again used exceptionally, riming once with the pp. bore, A 1542, and frequently with before; but we find, further, that before is also used exceptionally, riming once with more and lore, E 789; once with sore, D 631; once with more and yore, E 65; and once with gore, A 3237, from A.S. gār. Similarly, therfore rimes with yore, E 1140. But, with these exceptions, we again find the two sets kept distinct, viz. (1) evermore, namore, more, lore, bōre (from A.S. hār), gore, ore (from A.S. ār), sore, sore; together with the French restore; and (2) before, bore, y-bore, forlore, swore, therfore, therfore 2.

In spite of all the exceptional uses of the two words more and before, we cannot but see, in the above examples, a most remarkable tendency to keep asunder two vowel-sounds which it must have required a delicate ear to distinguish. This is interesting, as proving exceptional care on the part of the author.

We find, accordingly, that later writers did not take the same pains. Thus, in Lydgate's Complaint of the Black Knight, 218, we find sore (from A.S. sār) riming with tore, pp. (from A.S. toren). In Fragment B of the Romaunt of the Rose, it is startling to find more actually altered to mar or mare (the Northern form) in order to rime with that (for there), 1854; with fare, 2710; and with ar, 2215.

§ 29. Open and close o. After making the above investigation, we shall naturally expect to find that Chaucer takes care to distinguish between the open o and the close one; and such is really the case.

The chief source of long close o is the A.S. and Icel. ō. Ex. bōk, forsóök, dōm, bōne (a boon); from A.S. bōc, forsöć, dōm, and Icel. bōn. The distinction between the two kinds of o is perfectly easy to follow, because the sounds are still kept apart in modern English, in which the old open long o is now a close ō, whilst the old close ō is lowered to the sound of ū (uu).

---

1 Store has the o from Lat. au; cf. instauare. And radere is from F. ras de Vaur, with o from au; correctly.
2 I omit dore, door, riming with underspore; perhaps the o was here (u); cf. A.S. duru.
TREATMENT OF OPEN AND CLOSE O. xxxv

Easy examples occur in A. S. bân, M. E. boon (baon, bòdn), mod. E. bone; as contrasted with Icel bón, M. E. boon (boon, bòdn), mod. E. boon (buun). In other words, the mod. E. bone was pronounced in M. E. so as to rime with lawn; whilst the mod. E. boon was then pronounced so as to rime with lone.

A few exceptions occur, shewing occasional relaxations of the general rule. They are doubtless due, as Ten Brink suggests, to a paucity of rimes in some particular ending. Thus, when the long o is absolutely final, as in go (gao), do (doo), Chaucer considers these as permissible rimes, and pairs them together freely; and owing to such usage, we even find agoon (agao) riming with doon (doon) in Troilus, i. 1. 410. But this is the only instance in Troilus of this character; in all other places, the ending -oon relates to the open o; the riming words being aloon, anoos, atoon, boon (bone), foon (foes, A. S. fûn), goon, noon, stoon; to which add roon, it rained, woon, quantity. In the Cant. Tales, B 3127, we find the rime döm, doom, hôm, home; but words in -ôm are, of course, extremely scarce, so that there was little else to be done. For a like reason, sooth (sooth) sometimes rimes with wrooth (wraith), Bk. of the Duchesse, 513, 519, 1189; and sothe (soodha) with bothe (baodha), Sec. Nonnes Tale, G 167; Troil. iv. 1035.

With these few exceptions, the rule of distinguishing the two qualities of o is rigorously observed. Thus we find in Troilus, rimes in -êt, viz. hoot, noot, woot, wroot, A. S. hêt, nêt, wêt, wrêt, ii. 890, 1196, iv. 1261. And we find, on the other hand, rimes in -ôt, viz. foot, noot, soot, A. S. fôt, môt, sôt, ii. 1192. Once more, we find, in the same poem, rimes in -ote, viz. hote, note, grote; cf. A. S. hêt, adv., A. F. note (Lat. nôta), O. Fresic grêta; iv. 583. And yet again, there are rimes in -ote, viz. bote, foote, rote, sote, from A. S. bôt, fôt, Icel. rôt, A. S. swôte, adv.; ii. 345, 1378, v. 671, 1245. Every one knows the first rime in the Cant. Tales, that of sote, rote, (pronounced as mod E soata, roata) ¹.

§ 30. Open and close é. In like manner, Chaucer distinguishes to some extent, and with certain rather more numerous excep-

¹ Similarly, in Fragment A of the Romaunt, we find rote riming with swôte, 1025, 1661; and, on the other hand, thrûte riming with harîtes, vîtes, 191, 507. By way of a glaring contrast, note the rime aboed (aböd) with wood (wood) in Fragment B of the Romaunt, 1 3159.
tions, between the open and close long e. This is a somewhat more intricate matter, so that it is best to give the results succinctly. It is also a little more difficult to follow, because modern English has confused the sounds; though they are frequently distinguished by a different mode of spelling, the old open e being represented by ea, and the old close e by ee. A good example occurs in the case of the words sea and see. The former, in Chaucer, is (sae) or (sèè), with long open e; whilst the latter is (sée), with long close e. Both were written see in M. E.; with the result, that the words were spelt alike at that time, though pronounced differently; but are spelt differently now, though pronounced alike. The difference in spelling is due to an Elizabethan habit, when the two sounds were purposely distinguished; and it may be remarked that such words as are spelt with ea are precisely those which still have a peculiar pronunciation in Ireland. Some writers try to denote this by using such spellings as say, lay, baste, mate, and the like, instead of the standard English sea, tea, beast, meat.

§ 31. Stable and unstable ë. The two kinds of e are best understood by observing their sources.

Before we can shew these clearly, it is necessary to observe that the A.S. ǣ has two values, which must be carefully distinguished. The first, which I shall call ‘stable ǣ,’ because it regularly produces an open e in M. E., answers to Germanic and Gothic ai, and is generally due to mutation. Thus hælan, to heal, answers to Goth. hailjan, and is mutated from hāl, whole, Goth. hailis. This produced M. E. helen (hælan), with open ë. Again, M. E. sprede, to spread (note ea in the modern form), answers to a Gothic *spraidjan⁠¹; for, although no such Gothic form actually occurs, we can infer it from comparison with the G. spreiten; cf. G. heilen with Goth. hailjan above.

The second kind of ǣ, which I shall call the A.S. ‘unstable ǣ,’ because it occurs in forms which are treated both ways in Chaucer, answers to an original Germanic ā, Goth. ē, and does not arise from mutation, though it may arise from gradation. Thus the M.E. dēde, deed, A.S. dēd, answers to Goth. gadēs, a deed, G. That; and the contrast between the vowel in G. That and that in G. heilen, to heal, is very clearly marked. It is from words of this class that some trouble arises.

---

¹ Theoretical forms are denoted, in philology, by a prefixed asterisk.
§ 32. If we inquire further, why there should have been any difference of development in such cases, and how the same form could, apparently, yield both an open Է and a close one, I believe that a clear answer can be given. For it is precisely in such cases that we find different forms in the Old Mercian (or Midland) dialect and in the A.S. (or Southern). Thus, whilst the A.S. (Southern) form of 'deed' was ܕܳܕ, the Mercian form was ܩܳܕ. In fact, the mod. E. deed is clearly Mercian, and that is why it is not spelt with էa in Elizabethan English. Hence Chaucer had, ready to his use, two forms of this word. One was the Southern ܕܳܕ, with open Է, from A.S. ܕܳܕ; the other was the Midland ܕܳܕ, with close Է; and, as the Midland dialect was then rapidly gaining the ascendancy, he could hardly go wrong if he sometimes used the more popular form. Chaucer knew nothing of etymology, but he knew how words were pronounced by his cotemporaries; a fact which sufficiently explains his habits.

In order to complete this part of the case, it is necessary to add that the M.E. է which results from A.S. ѩa is always open¹.

§ 33. A similar ambiguity occurs in the case of a long է which we should expect to be close. Here again we must distinguish between two kinds. The A.S. էo yields an M.E. է which is always close; as in ܕ੪੪੪, deep, M.E. ܕ੪੪. Again, there is an A.S. է which results from mutation, as in A.S. ܒܠܐܢ, to bleed, from ܒܠܘ, blood; and the resulting M.E. է is always close, as in ܒܠܐܢ ( المختلف), to bleed.

But there is also the unstable vowel in the M.E. ܝ-ܐ, visible. Of this word the A.S. forms are various; we find ܓܝܢܐ, ܓܝܢܐ, ܓܝܢܐ, all three. Of these, ܓܝܢܐ is the earlier spelling of ܓܝܢܐ, and may be neglected; but ܓܝܢܐ and ܓܝܢܐ still remain. ܓܝܢܐ is the usual A.S. (Southern) form, whilst ܓܝܢܐ is Midland and Northern. From the Midland ܓܝܢܐ came M.E. ܝ-ܐ (ܝ-ܐ), with close ؈, regularly; and this is the form which Chaucer usually adopts. The A.S. ܓܝܢܐ would have developed regularly into M.E. ܝ-ܐ (ܝ-ܐ), just as the A.S. ܡܝs answers to M.E. ܡܝs, mod. E. mice. But the ܐ-sound was difficult of treatment, as the true sound (yy) was

¹ An apparent exception occurs in A.S. ܟܘܥ, Anglian ܟܘ, M.E. ܟܘ, mod E. cheek; with unstable ܐ. Its ѩa is unusual, and due to the preceding Ҽ.

The Du. form ܟ牝 shows that its vowel really answers to Germanic 苡, Goth. 苡.
lost; and Ten Brink has observed a corresponding variation in the development of A.S. short \( y \), which became sometimes short \( i \) and sometimes short open \( e \) in M.E. In the same way, I should suppose that this A.S. long \( y \) corresponded to a Kentish long open \( e \); thus producing M.E. \( ysene \) (išēnē), in which the \( e \) was open. There is a remarkable example of such a variety in the development of the A.S. \( fyর \), fire. This usually became M.E. \( fyr \) (fi̯r), with long \( i \); but in Troilus, i. 229, we have the remarkable form \( afere \) (afèere), on fire, riming quite regularly with \( were \) (wèere), were (from A.S. \( wēron \)), and with \( stere \), to stir (from A.S. \( styrian \)). Indeed \( stere \), to stir, is really another example of the like development, since the \( e \) in it is merely lengthened from an A.S. short \( y \).

§ 34. **Summary.** As this investigation has run to some length, I here give a summary of all the above results.

1. The M.E. open and close \( ō \) have resulted in mod. E. sounds which are still kept apart; cf. M.E. \( stōn \) and M.E. \( dōm \) with the mod. E. \( stone \) and \( doom \).

2. A.S. \( ā \) produced M.E. open \( ō \). A.S. \( o \), when lengthened, also produced M.E. open \( ō \). But the two M.E. sounds somewhat differed, and Chaucer avoids riming them together. The few exceptions are noted above; the commonest of these being due to the variable treatment of the words \( mōre \) and \( before \).

3. A.S. and Icel. \( ō \) produced M.E. close \( ō \). Chaucer avoids riming the close \( ō \) with the open one; the chief exceptions being when the vowel-sound is final, and in other cases where rimes are scarce.

4. The different spellings of the mod. E. \( seə \) and \( see \), now pronounced alike, answer to the different sounds of the M.E. form \( see \). If the \( ee \) was open, it meant the \( sea \); if it was close, it was part of the verb to \( see \).

5. The A.S. \( ēa \) produced M.E. open \( e \).

6. The A.S. \( ē \), if answering to Gothic \( ai \), produced M.E. open \( e \). But if answering to Goth. \( ē \), the M.E. \( ē \) was close in the Midland dialect, but was allowed to rime with open \( e \) in Southern; giving Chaucer a choice of forms.

7. The A.S. \( ēo \) and \( ē \) (if arising from mutation of \( ō \)) produced M.E. close \( ē \).

---

1 As already noted above; p. xxiv.
8. In words such as A.S. gesīne, Mercian gesēne, visible, the M. E. y-sēne had an ē which rimed with open ē in Kentish, and a close ē in Midland, giving Chaucer a choice of forms.

§ 35. It will be now easily understood, that Chaucer's general rule, of avoiding the riming of close ē with open ē, admits of a considerable number of exceptions, in which the ē is really of a doubtful or unstable character.

It is clear that, in considering Chaucer's forms, we must set aside, as unstable, all words in which long ē corresponds either to a Germanic ǣ (Gothic ē, German ä), or otherwise to A. S. unstable ē (Mercian ē). I proceed to enumerate the chief of these, as occurring, first of all, in Troilus.

Words ending in -eche. The verb ēhe, to eke, answers to A. S. ēcan. Leche, a leech, is allied to Goth. ēkeis, a physician. Speche, speech, is from the stem seen in sprēcan, they spoke, with the same vowel, originally, as in Goth. brēkun, they broke. All these words have unstable ē.

-ede. Dede, deed; A. S. dēd, Goth. gadēds. Drede, to dread, A. S. on-drēdan, O. H. G. trātan. From V. 1654–7, it is difficult to draw any clear inference; brede should have open ē (cf. A. S. brād, Goth. braids); hede, heed, goes with A. S. hēdan, and its vowel is unstable; and Diomed, though the ē should be close, is a proper name, and needs no exact treatment

-eke. Besides the correct form ēkē (A. S. ēcē), Chaucer has a form ēke, with unoriginal final ē; he probably connected it with the verb echē, to eke, in which the ē is unstable, as it arose from mutation.

Cheke answers to A. S. čēce, Anglian čēce, mod. E. cheek; but here the ēa is not the usual A. S. ēa, being merely due to the initial ā, and the West-Germanic type is *kākā (New E. Dict.), answering to Germanic *kākā; whence the A. S. original form *cēce; so that the ē is unstable, by the rule above given.

-ele; -ene. Rimes in -ile and -ine are all regular. So also in -eme, -emeth. The rimes in ēmen are imperfect.

-epe. Slepe has unstable ē; cf. Goth. sēpan.

-ere. Unstable ē occurs in fere, fire, as explained above; also in here, to hear, A. S. hēran, hēran; and again, in dēre, dear, A. S. dyrē (as well as dēore). Also in yere, year, because the ēa in A. S. gēar is not the usual diphthong ēa, but due to the preceding g; the Goth. form is jēr, so that the M. E. is unstable, by the
rule. Bere, a bier, is from the verbal stem bær-on, corresponding to Goth. bærün; hence the e is unstable.

But a real exception occurs in the riming of lere, to teach, with here, here (T. ii. 97, iv. 440). Lere, A.S. læran, Goth. lasjan, should have the open e; but it here rimes with a word in which the e is close. This is one of the exceptional words noted by Ten Brink (Chaucers Sprache, § 25). No explanation is offered, and I know of none, unless it be that it was confused with lere, cheek, from A.S. hléor. But we must note the fact.

-ete. The exceptional words are bihete, mete (to dream), strete, street. Bihete is really a false form for bihote (A.S. bihātan); the e is due to confusion with the pt. t. bihēt, where hēt is for A.S. hēht, the result of contraction; hence the e is doubtful and unstable. Mete, to dream, is from A.S. miētan, of unknown origin; hence we may regard the e as doubtful. Strete, a street, answers to A.S. strēt, Mercian strēt, mod. E. street; hence the e is unstable, as explained above.

-eve. Ten Brink (Ch. Studien, §§ 25, 23) thinks that leve, sb., leave, was treated as if with close e by confusion with bīlēven, to believe, which, he says, has close e. Whatever be the right explanation, we must set aside leve, leave, as an exceptional word. So also eve, eve, A.S. ēfen, Mercian ēfen, has a variable vowel; see Sweet, O. E. Texts, p. 602.

§ 36. Having now considered the doubtful cases, which may be altogether set aside, it remains to draw up the list of words in which the quality of the long e, at least in Troilus, admits of no doubt. The result gives us a valuable set of test-rimes, by which the genuineness of a poem attributed to Chaucer may be investigated. Of course, a few divergences may admit of explanation; but the presence of a large number of them should make us extremely suspicious.

The list is as follows.

(A) The following words (in Troilus) have open e only. (I omit some doubtful cases, in addition to those discussed above; and only give those which ought certainly to have the open vowel.)

tēche, to teach.
dede, dead; lede, lead (the metal); rede, red. Also lede, to lead;
sprede, to spread. Other words in -ede are doubtful.
breke, to break, spēke, to speak, wreke, to wreak, have open e; but
it was originally short, and these words are kept apart from others.

_bene_, bean; _clene_, clean; _lene_, lean; _mene_, to mean.

_hepe_, heap; _lepe_, to leap.

_there_, there; _were_, were; _where_, where. Also _ere_, ear; _gere_, gear;

_tere_, a tear. (Fere, fear, has unstable e; cf. G. Gefahr.)

_bere_, to bear, _dere_, to harm, _swere_, to swear, _tere_, to tear, besides _bere_,
a bear, _sere_, a spear\(^1\), _were_, a weir, _here_, her, _stere_, to stir, likewise
have open e; but the e was originally short, and these words are
kept apart from those in the preceding set.

_bete_, to beat; _grete_, great; _hete_, heat; _spete_, to spit; _swete_, to sweat;

_threte_, to threaten. Also _ële_, to eat, _forystë_, to forget. (I omit
doubtful cases.)

_reve_, to reave; _greve_, a grove. (But _leve_, to leave, is doubtful.)

(B) The following (in Troilus) have close long e only.

_seche_, to seek; _biseche_, to besech.

_forbede_, to forbid; _nede_, need; _yede_, went. Also _bede_, to offer, _blide_,
to bleed; _brede_, to breed; _fede_, to feed; _gledë_, a glowing coal;

_spede_, to speed; _stede_, a steed.

_moke_, meek; _seke_, to seek.

_bitwene_, between; _grene_, green; _kene_, keen; _quene_, queen; _tene_,

_vexation; _wene_, to ween.

_kepe_, to keep; _wepe_, to weep; also _depe_, deep.

_serë_, companion; _xere_, together; _hère_, here.

_bete, flete, grete, mete_, to mend, float, greet, meet; _swete_, sweet.

_leve_, dear.

§ 37. Of course, the rime-tests consist in this, that not one
of the words in class A can possibly rime with one of those
in class B, either in Troilus or in any genuine work of Chaucer.

To test this, we must first refer to Cromie's Rime-Index to
the Canterbury Tales, under the headings, _eche_, _ede_ (-e(de), _eke,
-ene, -epe, -ere, -ete, -eve_.

The only apparent exceptions that I can find are two; and
they are worth notice.

Under _epe_, we are told that _keepe_, 3 s. perf., rimes with _keepe_,
n. obj. The reference is to Group A, 2688. When we look,
we find that the Ellesmere MS. has wrong spellings; the words
should be _keep, keep_. Or rather, we find that the final e is

\(^1\) _Spere_, with close long e, means 'sphere.' It makes all the difference to
the sense as well as to the rime.
not real, but only represents a meaningless flourish in the MS. Now it is a neat point of grammar that, although *lepen*, to leap (A. S. *leapun*), has an open *e*, its past tense (A. S. *leope*) has a close *e*; so that the rime is quite correct. In both words, the *e* is close.

The other case (A 1422) is worth citing. Mr. Cromie says, at p. 108, that *here*, adv., rimes with the inf. *here*, to bear; which is, in my view, impossible.

The lines run thus:—

'He fil in office with a chamberleyn,
The which that dwelling was with Emelye.
For he was wys, and coude sone aspye
Of every servaunt, which that serveth *here*.
Wel coude he hewen wode, and water *bere*.'

This is a case where the sound decides the sense. The *e* in *here* is properly short; hence the same is true of *here*. Accordingly, *here* is not an adverb, nor does it mean 'here'; it is the personal pronoun, A. S. *hīre*, and it means 'her'; precisely as it does in Troilus, ii. 1662.

§ 38. In the Minor Poems, the following passages are the only ones that I can find that present any difficulty.

In the Death of Blaunce, 1253, we find *need* riming with *heed* (head); so that *need* has here, apparently, an open *e*. Ten Brink has noted this exception (at p. 20), and explains it by remarking that there is a double form of the word in A. S., viz. *nēad* as well as *nīod*. At any rate, we see that the word *nede* cannot be relied on as a test-word, and must be struck out; though there is only this one example of its use with open *e*.

In the Death of Blaunce, 773, we find *aere* (dear) riming with *were*, were. And once more, viz. in Clk. Ta., E 882, we find *were* riming with *dere*; but, after all, *dere* (see § 35) has unstable *e*. The Death of Blaunce presents many difficulties, and the text of it is far more uncertain and unsatisfactory than that of any other genuine poem.

In the House of Fame, 1085, we find the rime *here* (here), *lere* (to teach). This only shews that *lere* is here once more used with the close *e*; I have already said (§ 35) that it is no sure test-word.

I just note the rime of *here* (here) with *were* (perplexity);
TREATMENT OF OPEN AND CLOSE E.

H. Fame, 980. Were is of F. origin; and several such words have the close e; see Ten Brink, p. 48.

In the Legend of Good Women, 1870, we have the unusual rime there (there) with dere (drear). Ten Brink has noted this (p. 20). He remarks that it is the only example in which there seems to have close e; but it is rather one of three cases in which dere has open e (from A. S. ðyre).

These are all the difficulties which I could find, after a search through the Index to the Minor Poems. The only modifications they suggest are these: the word need is once found rimming with heed (head); and the word dere (though it usually has a close e) really has unstable e (A. S. déore, ðyre).

It is interesting to apply the results to other Poems.

The beautiful Roundels entitled Merciless Beauty answer the test surprisingly (§ 4). In the first stanza, the author uses the rimes sustene, kene, grene, quene, sene, where all the vowels are close, if we include sene, which has the variable e (close in Midland). In the second stanza, the rimes are pleyne, cheyne, feyne, atteyne, pleyne, all of French origin, in which the sound is slightly varied to that of the nearest diphthong. And in the third stanza, we find lene, bene, mene, v., clene, mene, s., in which the e is now open.

In the poem called A Complent to his Lady, the final stanza of which, with Chaucer's name appended, was discovered by Dr. Furnivall after I had claimed it for Chaucer, every rime is entirely perfect, and many of them are highly characteristic of him, being used elsewhere very freely.

The poem which I have called An Amorous Complaint has every rime perfect, except in l. 16, where the author rimes do (with close o) with woo, go (with open o). It has already been shown that Chaucer frequently does this very thing (§ 29).

§ 39. This shews one side of the argument. It is instructive to turn to a piece like The Complaint of the Black Knight, which we now know to be Lydgate's, as printed in the Aldine Chaucer, vi. 235. In the very first stanza we find white riming with brighte and nighote, which, to the student of Chaucer, is sufficiently astonishing. Other non-Chaucerian rimes are seen in pitously, malady (st. 20), where the form should be maladye, and the same error occurs in st. 27; in ageyn, tweyn, peyn (34), where the latter forms should be twyne, peyne; in foryged, excused (40), which is not a true rime at all; in ywroke, clys (41),
a mere assonance; in faithfully, cry (65), where I cry should rather be I cry-e; in wrecche, with short e, riming with leche, seche (68); seyn, peyn (for peyn-e, 82); went (for went-e), pt. t., shent, pp. (93); peyn (for peyn-e), aycyn (93); quen-e, disyllabic, seen (miswritten sene), monosyllabic, (97). Here are twelve difficulties in the course of ninety-seven stanzas; but there are more behind. For the test-words already given above would alone suffice. The riming of sørë with tore (A. S. toren) has already been noticed, in § 28. In st. 4, we find suète, sweet, paired off with hête, heat; in st. 18, we find grëne paired off with clëne; and in st. 86, we have rëde, red, paired off with spëde, to speed. That is, we have here four exceptions in the course of 97 stanzas, being more than can be found in the whole of Chaucer's genuine works put together. In fact, the indiscriminate riming of close and open e is a capital test for Lydgate and for work of the fifteenth century. Using this test alone, we should see cause to suspect The Flower and the Leaf, which has three false rimes of this class, viz. âte, to eat, suète, sweet (st. 13); hête, pp. beaten, actually riming with the pp. set (31); and grëne riming with clëne (42); not to mention that the author makes the disyllabic words went, grene, rime with the pp. seen (36); and again, grene, tene rime with the pp. been (56); and yet again, grene rime with the pp. seen (57), and with been (77). On this point alone, the author differs from Chaucer seven times 1!

The Court of Love differs from Chaucer in instances too many to enumerate; but, as to this particular point, I only observe the riming of grëne with clëne, l. 816; and of dëre with require, l. 851; but we may alter require to the Chaucerian form requere. At l. 79, we find the disyllabic grene; it rimes with the monosyllabic been.

§ 40. Similar tests apply to open and close o. We might arrange these, similarly, into two classes, viz. (A) with the open sound, and (B) with the close sound; and we should find that they do not rime together; i.e., if we first eliminate those words which are observed to be of a variable character. For a few exceptions, see § 29. I give the list below.

It is also curious to observe that, in Troilus, the words wolde,
nolde, sholde, usually rime together. Wolde rimes with biholde once only, iii. 115; but sholde never rimes with any words but wolde and nolde. In the Cant. Tales, wolde rimes with several words, but sholde only with wolde and nolde. The only exception is in the Book of the Duchess, 1200, where sholde rimes with tolde. It would greatly improve the sense as well as the metre to substitute wolde for sholde in this passage.

§ 41. Now that I have exemplified the mode of using these test-words, I give fuller lists, slightly augmented by help of Mr. Cromie’s Rime-Index, and adding a third class (C) of words which have a variable vowel, and are therefore not available as test-words; for it is useful to know the character of these also.

The following is the key to the meaning of the lists.

1. (A) contains words with open long e and open long o. The chief sources of open long e are (1) A.S. ēa and (2) the stable A.S. ǣ answering to Goth. ai (O. H. G. ei) and usually due to mutation of A.S. ā. We may include words with A.S. short e, though these often keep the vowel somewhat short; perhaps it was only half-long.

The sources of open long o are (1) A.S. ā and (2) a lengthening of A.S. short o; perhaps the latter was only half-long.

2. (B) contains words with close long e and close long o. The chief sources of close long e are (1) A.S. ēo and (2) A.S. ē (from mutation of ē). The chief source of close long o is A.S. ő.

3. (C) contains words with variable long e and variable long o.

The chief source of variable long e is the unstable A.S. ǣ answering to Gothic ē (Germanic ā); this ǣ occurs in spreč-on, third stem of the strong verb sprečan, and in its derivative spreč-e, whence M.E. speche, speech. It also appears to arise from sounds corresponding to A.S. ie, ĕ, mutation of ēa, ēo.

Chaucer’s use. Words in (A) rime with each other, but never rime with words in (B). Words in (B) rime with each other, but never with words in (A). Words in (C) rime with words both in (A) and (B).

-œhe. (A) tēce, bitēce. (B) sēce, bistēce. (C) eche, to eke, leche, speche.

-ede. (A) dede, dead, kede, head, lede, lead (metal), rede, red, sprede, to spread. (B) bede, to offer, blede, v., brede, v., crede, fede, ferdede, glede, nede’, spede, v., stede, a steed. (C) dede, deed, drede, s. and

Nede once occurs as need, riming with hēd, head, B. Duch. 1253.
v., hede, to heed, rede, to advise. Words in -hede almost always shew open e, but a few exceptions occur.

-ske. (A) brêke, v., spêke, v., wrêke, v., awrêke, ywrike, with (original) short e; leke, leek. (B) meke, seke, v., seke, sick, biseke.

-sene. (A) bene, bean, clene, lene, adj., mene, to mean, unclene. (B) bitwene, grene, kene, quene, tene, vexation, wene, v. (C) sene, adj., visible, y-sene (the same), shene, bright 1.

-epe. (A) chepe, to buy, hepe, lepe, v., stepe, bright. (B) crepe, v., dêpe, kepe, wepe. (C) slepe.

-ere. (A) bêre, a bear, bêre, to bear, dêre, to harm, êre, to plough, hère, her, spêre, spear, stêre, to stir, swêre, to swear, têre, to tear, wêre, a weir, wêre, to defend; all with (original) short e. Also eare, ear, gere, gear, tire, tear; and there 2, were 3, where. (B) fere, companion, here, here, yfere, together. (Here belong the F. words, chere, clere, manere, matere, sphere, sphere.) (C) bere, bier, dere, dear 4, fere, fear, here, to hear, lere, to teach, yere, year.

-stê. (A) bete, to beat, grete, great, hete, heat, specte, to spit, swete, to sweat, thretê, v., wête, wet, ybete, beaten. Also ëte, to eat, forylête, to forget, mêtê, meat (originally with short e). (B) bete, to mend, flête, to float, grete, to greet, swete, sweet. (C) bhete, to promise, forlête, to let go, lete, to let, mete, to dream, shete, sheet, strete, street.

-evê. (A) biwere, doue, pl., deaf, greve, grove, rove, to reave. (B) leve, dear, rove, a reeve. (C) eve, eve, leve, to believe, bileve, belief, live, to permit. Note that yeve, to give, usually rimes with live, to live, as in mod. English.

-o. All words in -o are allowed to rime together; of these, to, theerto, unto, do, fordo should have the close sound.

-olde. Nolde, sholde, wolde, usually rime together. Occasionally wolde rimes with other words. In only one case does sholde rime with tolde (B. Duch. 1200), where wolde would make better sense.

-one. (A) alone, echone, bone, bone, grone, to groan, lone, loan, mone, to moan, one, one. (B) bone, boon, ofisone, mone, moon, sone, soon. (C) done, to do. [Note that sone, son, wone, to dwell, are really written for sune, wune, and only rime with each other.]

-onge. [Note that sorge, pp., spongge, pp., longe, yonge, are really written for surge, surnge, tunge, yunge. They rime together, but

---

1 For clear examples of a contrary practice, cf. the rimes grêne, clene, Compl. of the Blk. Knight, 125; Flower and the Leaf, 289; Rom. Rose (B), 3127; wêne, lene Rom. Rose, 2683.

2 There once rimes with dere, adj., Legend, 1870. See note 4 below.

3 Were twice rimes with dere, adj., B. Duch. 773, Clk. Ta., E 882. See note 4 below.

4 Dere usually has close e (A.S. dêre); but it also rimes with there, were; see notes 2, 3 above, and cf. A.S. ðyre.
are quite distinct from *fonge, honge, longe, stronge, wronge*; just as in mod. English.]

-ook. (A) *ook, strook*. (B) *awook, book, cook, forsook, hook, look, quook, shook, took, wook.*

-oot. (A) *boot, he bit, goot, goat, hoot,* hot, *noot,* know not, smooit, smote, *woot,* know, *wrooth,* wrote. (B) *foot, mooth, must, soot.*

-ooth. (A) *clooth, gooth, looth, oath, wrooth.* (B) *dooth, sooth, tooth.*

-ore. Before, bore, pp., born, forlore, pp., *more,* a root, shore, pp., *swore,* pp., *therefore, wherfore,* originally had a short *o,* and usually rime together. *Hore,* pl., hoary, *lore, more, sore, yore,* have open long *o,* and usually rime together. In a few cases, *before* and *more rime* with words in the other set.


The above lists are offered for what they are worth. I believe them to be fairly correct; but they may not be quite exhaustive. Nevertheless, they record ascertained facts; and the facts remain true and useful, even if the theories be wrong.

§ 42. Some peculiarities of rimf.

The subject of Chaucer's rimes is fully discussed by Ten Brink; *Studien,* p. 190. As the critical reader will necessarily consult this work, it is only necessary to give here a few of the chief results.

Chaucer's rimes are usually either (1) masculine, or (2) feminine. Masculine rimes are those in which the rime is confined to a single final syllable, as 'licour,' 'flour'; Prol. l. 3. Feminine rimes are those in which the rime extends through two syllables, as 'sote,' 'rote'; Prol. l. 1. It is necessary to remember that every unaccented final *e* at the end of a line is to be sounded, and constitutes a syllable.

Sometimes the rime extends, apparently, over more than two syllables; but it will be found that, in such a case, the penultimate or antepenultimate syllable can either be suppressed, or consists of the shortest possible sound. Ex. *suévenis,* *suéven is,* really *suévniis,* *suévni is*; B 4111. *Béryis,* *méry is*; B 4155. *Victóriis,* *glórië*; A 2405. *Mercúrie,* *múrye*; A 1385. *Maried,* *láried*; B 3461. *Béréd,* *aléakéréd*; C 405. *To-sât'réd,* *y-fât'réd*; D 1969. *Contrárië, Ianuárië*; E 2319; &c.\(^1\)

---

\(^1\) Or we may read *Mercuri,* *mury,* *marid,* *tarid,* *berid,* *to-sacti'd,* *contrdry,* and so on.
rimes are extremely numerous, and are sometimes kept up through whole stanzas in such a poem as Troilus. Thus, in Troilus, ii. 407–434, we find four consecutive stanzas, or twenty-eight consecutive lines, in which every rime is feminine; and this is by no means an extreme case. Feminine rimes are extremely old in English, and are found even in Anglo-Saxon.

§ 43. The most striking examples are those in which the feminine rime is composed of two distinct words, as these prove at once the reality of the final -e. Thus Rome rimes with to me; A 671. You-the rimes with allow thee (aluudhe); F 675. Ty-me, with by me; G 1204. Similarly, the final -es of the plural substantives constitutes a syllable, as shewn by such a rime as werk-es, derr is; G 64. In such a case, some scribes write werkis for werkes, to make the rime more complete, but it is quite needless, as there is no necessity for an absolute coincidence of vowel-sound in a mere unaccented syllable. In Lenvoy a Scogan, 15, it would be quite absurd to alter goddes to goddis (†), merely because it rimes with forbod'is; the really weak part of the rime is in the linking of the short o in goddes, with the longer o in forbode. For the same reason, the rime of ylte is with dytees (HF. 621) is good enough; indeed, we cannot write dytis (as Ten Brink proposes to do) because the word meant is the plural of ditee. Unusual rimes of this sort are still in common use, especially where a slightly humorous effect is intended; and this may very well excuse the above examples, as well as such rimes as Davit (for David), erructavit, D 1933; saveth, significavit, A 661; wounded, wunde
hid, B 102; agon is, onis, D 9; and the like.

§ 44. There are several cases in which the rimes are rather to be considered as permissible than exact. The frequent riming of go (gao) with do (doo) has already been noted. Similarly, owing to the paucity of words ending in open ē, the word sē, sea, is allowed to rime with close ē. The proper M. E. form of 'beast' is bêst, which rimes, exactly, with ëst, east, and with almëst, almost; but, inexactely, with forêst, in which the e is short. Yet, in Sir Thopas. B 1944–8, we find the words forest, best, est, almost,

---

1 MSS. E. Hn. Ln. have Danit, but it is a childish alteration; of course David is meant. II. Cp. Pt. have David

* Better written ones only three lines below; nothing is gained by making words rime to the eye.
PECULIARITIES OF RIME.

all reduced by the scribe to the same apparent form. In G 1324, we find bréést (A.S. bréost), breast, riming with préést, priest, exactly; but elsewhere bréést is treated as if the e were short, so that it rimes with lest (Kentish form of lust), A 2983; E 617. The mod. E. form suggests that the vowel was beginning to be shortened. In the rime upōn, gōn, G 562, the o in the former word is short, but in the latter is long; both are open, and the rime is admissible. A similar variation in vowel-length is seen in the riming of hādde, had, with blāde, blade, A 617, and with spāde, spade, A 553; and here again, some scribes try to better the matter by using the form hade. The rime is really (hādďo), (spaďďa); and the right lesson to be learnt from it is, that the a in spade was still (aa), and thus very different in sound from the a in mod. E. spade (spaid). Long and short ů are rimed in hous (huus), Caucasus (kauĸasus:) D 1139; and elsewhere. Note neyghbores, dores1, i.e. (netʰəbuɭreʃ), (duɾreʃ); in HF. 649. One of the most licentious rimes is in Trol. ii. 933, viz. riden, abiden, yeden, properly (ridⁿ), (abidⁿ), (yéedⁿ); which suggests that yeden is here (yéedⁿ); and we are reminded of the M.E. form of the verb 'to give,' which hovers between yēven and yiven, and rimes in Chaucer with liven, to live, though frequently written yeven. The singular form yēde rimes with nede (nēĎdo) in G 1280, and with dede (dēĎdo) in G 1140.

Chaucer certainly sometimes uses two forms of the same word; the most noticeable are heer and here for 'here'; theer and there for 'there'; eek and eke for 'eek.' These can be explained by the tendency to add a final -e in adverbial forms. Of course the double form was highly convenient. Remarkable double forms are chivachye, A 85, and cheuachee, Mars, 144; perrye, A 2936, and perree, B 3550.

§ 45. Repetitions. Such rimes as aff-eccioouns, prot-eccioouns, F 55, wherein the penultimate and antepenultimate syllables are repeated, are disliked by later writers. Chaucer had found many such in Le Roman de la Rose2. In discussing such repeated rimes as seke, to seek, seke, sick, A 17, we must remember that they are common in Old French poetry, though it was usual

---
1 The frequent use of o for short ſ (cf. A.S. duru) by Anglo-French scribes is a source of some trouble to the student.
2 See vol. i. p. 93, French text, ll. 1–4; p. 94, ll. 19, 33; p. 95, l. 44; &c. * * *
for the poet to take care that the repeated forms should be used in different senses. This rule Chaucer usually observes; cf. sté, see, stë, sea, A 3615; here, here, here, to hear, A 4339; style, style, a stile, F 105; fern, fern, fern, long ago, F 255; &c. But he also allowed himself such repetitions as nones, noon is, A 523; clerkes, clerk is, B 4425; places, place is, D 1767; &c. We now avoid such rimes as acordes, cordes, HF. 695; acorde, recorde, Parl. Foules, 608; and still more, such rimes (all too easy) as goodnesse, soothfastnesse, E 793; soothfastnesse, wrecchednesse, I 34; more, evermore, Anelida, 240.

§ 46. Mistakes as to Chaucer's uses. Some of the facts concerning Chaucer's rimes have been misunderstood, even by so good a scholar as Prof. Lounsbury, in his Studies of Chaucer, vol. ii1. It is therefore desirable to point out some of these errors.

He calls attention, among others, to the following false rimes:—

Desyre, manere, T. iv. 817 (p. 54). But the right reading is martyre, which alone makes sense. For the actual use of the false rime here censured, see Rom. Rose, 2779.

Kinde, binde, wende, T. iii. 1437 (p. 54). Read winde, that thou mayst wind. 'Gower will furnish a number of similar illustrations' (p. 54)2.

Prof. Lounsbury is extremely anxious to prove that assonances (i.e. such imperfect rimes as we see in kepe, eke, with a mere correspondence in the vowel-sound only) occur in Chaucer; and endeavours to strengthen his position by considering various difficult rimes. At p. 60, he says: 'All difficulty with crown and person (R. R. 3201) disappears the moment they receive the forms coroun and persoun (as in Gower, iii. 112, 141, 227, 234).' But Gower has no such forms; he has corónë, persónë in every instance, emphasised by the use of corónëd, envirónëd (iii. 112), and by such lines as, 'If it in his persón-e he'; ii. 202. Chaucer rimes

---

1 I only cite the pages; all in vol. ii.

2 All of the alleged exceptions are easily explained by remembering that Gower habitually used Kentish forms. Thus the Kentish for mìnë is mënë; it therefore rimes with ende, wende. The Kentish for ëst is ët (still in use), which rimes with let, set. The Kentish for hilës is helës, which rimes with elles. Ëd is Kent. ëd, riming with fled ën is Kent. ënë, riming with kenë. Lësth (Gow. iii. 12) should be ësth, gives relief; cf. iii. 82, 1. 19. It does not appear that Gower is wrong in a single instance.
MISTAKES AS TO CHAUCER’S USES.

Persone with allone, D 1162; and with done, T. ii. 701, 1485, iv. 83; and he uses the forms coroné or corouné and corône. But R. R. 3201 has, ‘And on hir heed she hadde a crown’; and, only two lines below, has the dissyllabic crownet.

‘Gower,’ we are told, ‘rymes the preterite had with bed, leiser with desire, and dore, a door, with the verb dare, in the form dore’; p. 64. Gower does none of these things; he rimes the correct preterite hedde', which means ‘hid,’ and which Pauli (regardless of sense) turns into hadde, with the form a-bedde (i. 256). Further, he rimes desir with leiser, according to Pauli (ii. 95); but there is no reason why Gower may not have meant to use the form leisir, since that is the true A.F. form corresponding to O.F. loisir (still in use)*. Lastly, Gower rimes dore (dura), a door, with dore (dura), the 1st p. pr. subj. of the verb durren, to dare, corresponding to A.S. durre (ii. 96). The fact that the pres. indicative is dar, with a different vowel, has nothing to do with the passage in question. It is the critic, not Gower, who is here at fault; even Gower must have known that dar is monosyllabic, and could not possibly rime with the dissyllabic sb. dore.

Chaucer uses ‘the pp. smitted for smitten’; T. v. 1545; p. 65. Not so; smitted and smitten are totally different words.

Chaucer uses ‘the form houn for hound’; T. iv. 210; p. 65. What houne means, I do not know; but, as it is dissyllabic, it cannot mean hound; nor has it any connection therewith.

‘In HF. 959, the infin. demine is found riming with seyen’; p. 71. Not so; it rimes with the dative of the infinitive, to seyne (A.S. to seeganne); precisely as to seyne rimes with reyne in F 313. In the face of this quotation, the next remark loses all its point, viz. that ‘the suggestive fact about this peculiarity of ryme is that it is not found in the Canterbury Tales’; the answer being, that it is found there. So again, we find to seyne, peyne, Parl. Foulcs, 78.

Next we read—‘if it be contended that the usage is based upon the derivation of one of the forms from the A. S. gerundial

---

1 Correctly printed hedde in Chalmers’ British Poets, ii. 67. Pauli’s edition is a sad snare.

2 When writing in French, Gower rimes loisir with obeir; in Balade XXXIV (quoted by Warton).
ending -anne, it is enough to reply that its occurrence in these cases is not borne out by the poet's practice elsewhere; p. 71. Of course, it is not enough; for we cannot divorce Chaucer's language from the general usage of Middle-English, in which very few forms of this character had survived. Even if it were enough, the assertion that there is no other such case happens not to be true; for we often find to done; as in A 3543, 3778, B 770, D 2194, F 334, G 932, I 62.

And again, we find to sene, rimeing with grene, A 1035. And yet again, to bene, Rom. Rose, 1265. It is impossible to respect arguments which derive all their apparent force from the principle of heaping one mistake upon another.

§ 47. It is tedious to reply to special pleading of this kind. Thus, at p. 72, I am quoted, correctly, as objecting to the false rime in R. Rose, 1981, where the acc. pl. feet is made to pair with the infinitive lete. And we are told that 'the force of this example is altogether impaired by the fact that in the Man of Lawes Tale (B 1104) the same plural rimes with the infinit. mete.' So far from impairing my argument, the 'fact' strengthens it immensely; for, in that passage, we have no longer to do with the acc. feet, but with the dative plural in the phrase to fet-e, answering to the A.S. phrase to fūtum, which just makes all the difference. Correctly, it should be to fete; but the e was, by this time, so strongly associated with the plural use, that to fete took its place.

We see that the e was sounded, because there is a third rime word, in the phrase in the strete. Stratmann's Dictionary duly notes this very passage. It is, however, true that Chaucer is not always consistent about this; he has under fete, rimeing with svete, Book of the Duchess, 399; in a strete, rimeing with on my fete, HF. 1049; but in the Cant. Tales, we find at his feet, A 2047; al about hir feet, A 2075; unto his beddes feet, A 4213. The one thing which he does not do is to use fete in the accusative, which is precisely what the author of Fragment B of the Romaunt does; unless, as is more likely, he drops the e of the infinit. lete, which Chaucer invariably keeps (at any rate when final). We can easily understand the suppression of a final e; but it is difficult to understand why a writer should invent one.

Once more, when I argue that the rime of entente with the adj. present in R. Rose, 5869, does not accord with Chaucer's usage,
the reply is made (p. 72) that entent rimes with the pp. shent in the Man of Lawes Tale (B 930). But it is clear that Chaucer here has entente as usual, and rimes it with the form shent-e, which is the pp. treated as a plural adjective; as in several other places.

Next (on p. 72), Gower is rated for riming the prep. for with the pp. forioere; Gower, C. A. ii. 239. But Gower's phrase is 'that thou art comen fore'; and I suspect that he knew the language of his own time. The fore may answer to the A.S. for, on account of (Grein, i. 320); or, more probably, that . . . fore was taken as the equivalent of therfore, which constantly takes the final e, as in Chaucer, E 1141.

On p. 72, again, it is said that, in F 1273, Chaucer rimes the pt. t. broghte with nought, i.e. he uses the incorrect form broght. This charge, for once, is quite true, and it is as well to say at once, that Chaucer's rimes are not quite immaculate; but his sins of this description are not, after all, very numerous, and not by any means so numerous as Prof. Lounsbury, for the purpose of his argument, would have us believe. The only right method is to make out a fair list, without straining to make it much worse than it should be.

§ 48. In his Studies, vol. i. pp. 402-5, Prof. Lounsbury makes another attack upon the unfortunate poet's rimes. Many of his instances are wrong; so much so, that four of Chaucer's supposed errors and two of Gower's are admitted to be no errors in vol. iii. 453. It would have been well if all the rest of the charges had been withdrawn at the same time. I here draw attention to them accordingly.

'In Parl. Foules, 121, the preterite broughte rymes with the pp. wrought.' Answer; the rimes are: broght-e, y-wroght-e, thoht-e; the form y-wroghte occurs in the phrase 'with lettres large y-wroghte,' where y-wroghte is treated as a plural adjective; and there is no error at all.

'In Troilus, i. 463, the pp. fled rymes with the preterite bredde.' As before, the phrase is: 'Alle othere dredes weren from him fledde.' Here fledde is treated as a plural adjective, and there is no error at all. One would have thought that Chaucer knew something of the language of his time.

'In Troilus, ii. 1079, the pp. excused [romes] with the preterite accusede.' But the preterite of accusen was accused; the addition
of the full suffix -ede is rare, and chiefly confined to monosyllabic roots.

'In Troil. iv. 1422, the pp. sprad [rimes] with the preterite hadde.' The line ends, 'with herte and eres spradde'; where spradde is treated as a plural adjective. No error.

'In Troil. v. 1758, the preterite mette [rimes] with the pp. whet.' It is the same story; the phrase is 'hir spere weren whette.' No error.

'In the Legend, 786, the preterite heryede rymes with the pp. beryed.' As the usual preterite was heryed (hér-y-ed-e being too cumbersome and almost unpronounceable), there is no error.

'In the Legend, 2384, the pp. served [rimes] with the preterite deservede.' But the preterite was deserved. The full ending -ede was seldom added to roots of more than one syllable, least of all when the verb happened to be of French origin. By ignoring the habits of the language of Chaucer's time, such objections might have been largely multiplied; it is surprising to find that so few have been noted.

'In the Knightes Tale, A 2343, the preterite signifyede rymes with the pp. cried.' However, the preterite was signifyed.

'In the Man of Lawes Tale, B 559, the preterite mette rymes with the pp. yshet; [in B 435] the pp. converted with the preterite astertede; [in B 547] the pp. exiled with the preterite bigilede; and [in B 1115] the pp. ymet with the infin. lette and the preterite sette.' All the charges against Chaucer break down. The pp. yshet is properly yshette, plural. The preterite of asterten is asterted. The preterite of bigilen is bigiled. And the pp. ymet should be ymette, plural. A critic who imagines that such cumbersome preterites as astertede and bigilede were in common use, should be asked to read Middle-English authors till he meets with a few examples of them.

'In the Clerkes Tale, E 498, the preterite amedevede rimes with the pp. agreved.' But the preterite was amedved.

'In the Somnours Tale, D t833, the pp. amended rymes with the preterite defendede.' But the preterite was defended. Similarly, the preterites redressede, tariede, espyede, cryede, cylede, sewede are conjured up to put Chaucer in the wrong; an argument which requires no serious refutation. So far was Chaucer from using the form espyede that, whenever he desires to vary from the form espyed, he naturally uses the form espyde, as in G 1230. Our
ancestors were but human; they did not mind saying either espayed or espyde; but espy-e-de was a little too much.

'In the Compl. of Mars, 65, the preterite com rymes with the pp. overcome; but as in this instance, there is a possibility that com may be deemed a relic of the ancient subj. usage, and therefore entitled to a final e, the example will not be insisted upon at this point.' This seems to suggest, as an alternative, that gone may be the preterite subjunctive; however it is neither the preterite nor the preterite subjunctive, but simply the present subjunctive, being perfectly correct. The line is: 'That dwellth in solitud-e til she come,' i.e. that dwells [present tense] in solitude till she may come. The preterite subj. come would have a long close o, and could not possibly rime (in Chaucer) with the short u in overcome (aoverkuma).

It is objected to Legend, 1391, that the insertion of hath causes the adj. good, of the definite declension, to be shorn of its final e in pronunciation.' The line is: 'As shal the good-man that therfor hath payed,' where good-man is a compound word, occurring in Matt. xxiv. 43, and elsewhere; and it is interesting to find that Chaucer even uses good men in the vocative plural, instead of good-e men, as a familiar form of address; B 4630. If, as seems to be proposed, we remove the word hath, and read good-e, we get: 'As shal the good-e man that therfor payed'; which rimes just as well as before, payed being an admissible form of the preterite, as well as payde. But then the epithet good becomes comparatively otiouse.

In the Legend, 1696, it is maintained that wroghte is a past participle. It is surely a preterite, the word they, i.e. the besiegers, being understood. This is a little forced, but it cannot be helped. To take it as a pp. gives no sense; for it then becomes, 'the siege lay full long, and (was) little wrought.' To 'work a siege' would be a harsh expression. If, on the other hand, we are to understand was before wrought, we may just as well understand they. It is quite as easy.

§ 49. My position is, in short, that the attack upon Chaucer in this passage (Studies in Chaucer, i. 402-405) fails in every single instance. It is called 'a formidable' list; but is nothing of the kind. The attack against Gower also fails in every single instance. Omitting the two charges which the author himself withdraws, the passage (p. 405) runs thus:
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

'In the Confessio Amantis, the preterites herde, wente, tremblede, and com will be found ryming respectively with the past participles answerd, went, assembled, and overcome (see i. 151, ii. 7, iii. 263, 350). He has also the infin. wedde ryming with the pp. sped (iii. 265).'

Answer. Herde rimes with the plural pp. answerde. In ii. 7, the text is wrong, and makes nonsense. Trembled is a correct preterite. Com could not rime with overcome in the least, if it were a preterite; the reading come is right, and represents the pres. sing. subj. = may come. In iii. 265, the reading is obviously false, as the line consists of eleven syllables; we have merely to strike out were, which reduces the line to the normal length, and turns the pp. sped into the pt. t. spedde, correctly. The syllables should have been counted.

§ 50. Assonances. I have drawn attention to the above passages because it affords an opportunity of illustrating Chaucer's habits. I have said that Prof. Lounsbury is very anxious to fasten upon Chaucer the charge of using mere assonances, i.e. syllables in which nothing rimes but the vowel-sound; for specimens of which see vol. i. p. 5. I doubt if the charge can be fairly proved. But it is well to examine the cases.

Book of the Duchess, 79, 80. L. 79 ends with terme. L. 80, according to Thynne's edition, ends in yerne. The correction of yern to erme, which produces a perfect rime, is so obvious, that it occurred to Mr. Bradshaw, to myself, and to Ten Brink (to the best of my belief) independently. As the reading yerne is due to no MS., but rests upon Thynne, who is, practically, the sole authority for ll. 31-96, I decline to bow down to him; seeing that Chaucer himself uses erne elsewhere (C 312), to rime with the same word terme.

In Troil. v. 9, most MSS. have clere, to rime with grene and quene; a mere assonance. But, as some MSS. have shene (see vol. ii. p. lxii), it seems absurd to reject such an easy correction. In the Parl. Foules, 296, the same two words grene and quene rime with 'the somer-sonne shene'; a highly suggestive fact. And in the Cant. Tales, shene rimes six times with grene, and three

---

1 For is wente read his wente, i.e. his path. This is all that is needed to restore the sense. Wente is a sb., not a pp.

2 It occurs in no MS. but F.; and the writing in F. (in this passage) is quite late, and of no authority.
ASSONANCES.

times with queene, and with no other word except sustene (once); which is, again, a suggestive fact.

Only one more instance is known, viz. in Troil. ii. 884, where syke rimes with endyte and whyte. It is not impossible that Chaucer wrote syte; see my note.

These three doubtful instances, being all that have been found in the whole of Chaucer’s works, compare favourably, to say the least, with the six indubitable instances occurring in Fragment B (only) of the Romaunt of the Rose; see vol. i. p. 5. In calculating in errors, we must observe the percentage.

When every mistake, or rather slight inaccuracy or licence, that can be found in Chaucer’s works, has been reckoned to his discredit, it will still be found that he observes certain laws with rigid persistence; and it is possible to use these observed peculiarities as tests whereby to enable us to reject decisively such poems as have been attributed to him with more zeal than judgement. It is my deliberate opinion, for example, that Fragment B of the Romaunt of the Rose shews so many deviations\(^1\) from his known habits of riming as to render it impossible that he had anything to do with it.

§ 51. Endings in -y and -ye. The non-riming of -y with -ye (see vol. i. p. 5) is a test which cannot be ignored; and it is better to accept its guidance than to attempt to circumvent it, if we would be free from bias.

Even on this point, Prof. Lounsbury is incorrect. In his anxiety to make out a case, he tells us (Studies, i. 389) that the adjective dry, ‘whether used attributively or predicatively,’ rimes always with words of the -ye group, whereas sly is sometimes (correctly) monosyllabic. The two words are essentially different. S\(\tilde{y}\), from Icel. slægr, is monosyllabic when used indefinitely; whereas ‘dry’ answers to M. E. drye, A. S. drye, and was never a monosyllable till its final -e at last dropped off. Chaucer handles these two words in different ways, in strict accordance with their etymology.

Yet again (i. 390) he accuses Gower of a false rime in his Confessio Amantis, iii. 320, because he rimes enemy with envy-e. This is a serious charge; but an examination of the passage

---

\(^1\) Quite 180, in my opinion, if not more; about 4 in every 100 lines. Surely a large percentage.
explains the riddle. The answer is that, in this particular passage, the right reading is *enemy-e*, because the word is feminine, as it refers to a woman. The distinction between O.F. *enemi* (Lat. *inimicum*) and *enemie* (Lat. *inimica*) is clear enough in O.F. poetry, as Gower knew very well; and there is no reason why he should not have used his knowledge. The noticeable point is, that every charge of this character, when it comes to be explained, tells precisely the other way. The attempt to prove Chaucer wrong, where he happens to be precisely right, does him more good than harm.

§ 52. Metres and Forms of Verse.

In the List of Chaucer's Works in vol. i. p. lxii, the various forms of his metre are noticed. It is certain that he adapted most of them from French, especially from Guillaume de Machault, though he no doubt improved the general structure of his lines by the study of Italian models. He nowhere employs Boccaccio's *octava rima*, and only once attempted a short piece in Dante's *terza rima*, in the Compleint to his Lady. However, this attempt is of unique interest, as Dante's verse was never again imitated till about 1540, when Sir Thomas Wiat wrote his Three Satires.

§ 53. Old Verse-forms. Chaucer was but little indebted to the forms of English verse used by his predecessors. He doubtless adopted the line of four accents for his translation of The Romaunt of the Rose, because such was the metre of the original. Still, this metre was in use long before his time. It was employed by Wace and Gaimar, and we have an excellent specimen of it in English in the Lay of Havelok, written before A.D. 1300; as well as a long example in the Cursor Mundi. It is also the metre employed by Barbour in his 'Bruce,' and by Gower in his 'Confessio Amantis.' Chaucer employed it in his translation of the Romaunt; in his Ceyx and Alcioun, portions of which survive in the Book of the Duchesse; in the Book of the Duchesse itself; and in the House of Fame. Very likely he employed it also in the lost Book of the Lion, as Machault's *Dit du Lion* is in this metre.

The ballad-metre which appears, in varying forms, in Sir Thopas, was also older than Chaucer's time; it is obvious that this poem is a burlesque.
VARIous STANZAS.

The four-line stanza employed in the 'Proverbs' was also already known: see, for example, 'The Five Joys of the Virgin,' in An Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris, p. 87.

§ 54. The eight-line stanza. The poet's first attempt at naturalising a French metre in stanzas, as far as we know, was in his A B C; although the original of this poem is in a different metre. The metre must have been known to Machault, of whose poems only fragments appear in Tarbé's edition; for good examples, see the works of Eustache Deschamps. The same metre is used in the Monkes Tale, the Former Age, and Lenvoy to Bukton; and, thrice repeated, with a refrain, in the Balade to Rosemounde, Fortune, and the Complaint of Venus. It was afterwards taken up by Hoccleve and Lydgate, and by G. Douglas, in his 'King Hart,' but is not a particularly favourite metre. However, with the addition of an Alexandrine line at the end, it became the famous Spensserian stanza of the Faerie Queene.

§ 55. The seven-line stanza. His next achievement was of vast importance. He naturalised the famous seven-line stanza, employed by Machault in several poems, one of which evidently furnished the refrain of Against Women Unconstant; and this is good evidence in favour of the genuineness of this Balade. On account of the great interest attaching to this metre, I here transcribe Machault's Balade in full. And I take occasion to remark, at the same time, that it illustrates the absurdity of an unlucky suggestion that has been lately made, viz. that 'all Balades must needs have an envoy, and that envos to some of Chaucer's Balades must have been lost.'

Se pour ce muir qu'amours ay bien servi,
Fait mauvais servir si fait signour;
Ne je n'ay pas, ce croy, mort desservi

---

1 Chatterton added two lines to Chaucer's stanza, one of the usual length, and the second an Alexandrine. This ten-line stanza occurs in his Battle of Hastings.
2 Every student of Old French poetry of the fourteenth century must be aware that none of Machault's Balades (in Tarbé's edition) have envos; and that a large number were written, without envos, by Froissart, Eustache Deschamps, and Christine de Pisan. Besides, Chaucer introduces a Balade into his Legend of Good Women, which could not have had an Envoy, from the nature of the case; there was no one to address it to.
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

Pour bien amer de très loial amour
Mais je voy bien que finer faut un jour,
Quant je congois et voy tout en appert
Qu'en lieu de bleu, Dame, vous vestez vert.

Hélas! Dame, je vous ay tant chieri
En desirant de merci la doucour ,
Que je n'ay mais sens ne pooir en mi,
Tant qu'ont miné mi soupir et mi plour.
Et m'esperance est morte sans retour
Quant souvenirs me monstre à découvert
Qu'en lieu de bleu, Dame, vous vestez vert.

Pour ce maudi les iex dont je vous vi,
L'eure, le jour, et le tres comte atour,
Et la biauté qui ont mon cueur ravi,
Et la plaisir enyvre de folour,
Le doux regart qui me mist en errour ;
Et loyauté qui souffre et a souffert
Qu'en lieu de bleu, Dame, vous vestez vert.

This metre is much used by our poet; it occurs in the Lyf of St. Cecile, the Clerkes Tale, the original Palamon and Arcite, the Compleint to his Lady, An Amorous Complaint, Complaint unto Pitè, Anelida, Of the Wretched Engendring of Mankinde, the Man of Lawes Tale, the Compleint of Mars, Troilus, Words to Adam, Parliament of Foules, the Prioresses Tale, and Lenvoy to Scogan. It occurs thrice repeated, with a refrain, in Against Women Unconstant, Compleint to his Purs, Lak of Stedfastnesse, Gentilesse, and Truth; as well as in the Balade introduced into the Legend of Good Women, ll. 249–269.

The Envoy to 'Fortune' also consists of a seven-line stanza, but the arrangement of the rimes is different, there being only two rimes in place of the usual three.

This metre was much used by Hoccleve, Lydgate, King James I of Scotland, and others; but is now uncommon.

§ 56. Tersa rima. We have only a few lines of tersa rima, in the Compleint to his Lady; see vol. i. p. 76.

§ 57. Ten-line stanza. A ten-line stanza occurs in the Com-

1 'Why will ye suffre than that I thus spille,
And for no maner gilt but my good willes,' vol. i. p. 364.

2 'For I am set on yow in swich manere
That, though ye never wil upon me rewe,' &c.; vol. i. p. 363.

3 'So desespaired I am from alle blisse'; vol. i. p. 362.
pleint to his Lady. Perhaps it was an experiment; and perhaps it is somewhat of a failure. The Envoy to the Complaint of Venus also consists of 10 lines.

§ 58. Nine-line stanzas. Chaucer has two nine-line stanzas. Of these, the former has the rimes arranged according to the formula aabaabbab, which occurs in Anelida: and two of these stanzas are rendered much more complex, by the use of internal rimes. As this metre is rare, it is perhaps worth noticing that it was employed by Gawain Douglas in his Palace of Honour; and that in the last three stanzas of that poem he even imitates these internal rimes.

The other nine-line stanza, with the formula ababaabcc, occurs in the Complaint of Mars.

§ 59. Other stanzas. A six-line stanza (ababcb), repeated six times, forms the Envoy to the Clerkes Tale.

There is another six-line stanza (ababaa) in the Envoy to Womanly Noblesse; vol. iv. p. xxvi.

A five-line stanza occurs in the Envoy to the Complaint to his Purse. It was copied in the poem called The Cuckoo and the Nightingale.

§ 60. In Anelida, 256–271, and 317–324, we have two unique stanzas, with lines of varying lengths; the rime-formula being aaabaaab, repeated in the inverse order bbbabbaa. This may be called a virelay in the English sense, and is possibly what Chaucer intended by that name.

§ 61. Roundels. Four Roundels occur; three in Merciless Beautee; and one in the Parliament of Foules. For the structure of the Roundel, see vol. i. p. 524.

§ 62. It readily appears that Chaucer was a great metrist, and bestowed many new forms of metre upon our literature. Most of them were, of course, simply borrowed and adapted from French; but it is possible that a few of them were due to his own constructive ability. The poems called Anelida and A Complaint to

---

1 And yet again, but with repeated rimes, in his Womanly Noblesse; see vol. iv. p. xxv.

2 The word virelay was taken to mean a lay with a veer or turn in it, owing to a false etymology. The original word was, however, vireli, and the true formula for it was very different. See P. Toynbee, Spec. of Old French, pp. lix. 301. Cf. Ballades, Rondeaux, &c., edited by Gleeson White, London, 1887; p. lxxvi.
his Lady exhibit clear examples of his experiments in metrical construction; and he has given us several examples of his skill in overcoming the difficulties of rime. Of these, the chief are The Complaint of Venus, with 72 lines on 9 rimes; The Balade to Rosemounde, with 24 lines on 3 rimes; Womanly Noblesse, with 33 lines on 4 rimes; and the Envoy to the Clerkes Tale, with 36 lines on only 3 rimes.

§ 63. Balades and Terns. The usual form for a Balade was in three stanzas, with a refrain. This rule is partially observed, not only in Balades, but in other poems. Chaucer was fond of grouping his stanzas by threes; such a group has been called a Tern. For examples, see the latter part of the Complaint to Pitè, in three groups of three stanzas each; the five groups of three stanzas at the end of the Complaint of Mars; the three stanzas forming the Proem to Anelida; the three groups of three stanzas each in Fortune; and the Triple Roundel. The latter part of the Complent to his Lady consists of nine stanzas, i.e. thrice three. The Envoy to Scogan has six stanzas, i.e. twice three; whilst the Envoy to Bukton has three only.

§ 64. Envoys. There are, usually, no Envoys to Chaucer's Balades. There is one to Fortune, called Lenvoy de Fortune; one addressed to King Richard II, at the end of Lak of Stedfastnesse; one addressed to Scogan; and one addressed to Bukton. That appended to the Complaint to his Purs was obviously supplied at a later date; whilst the so-called Envoy to Truth (only found in one MS.) is hardly an Envoy at all, but merely an additional stanza, in the same strain as the rest.

§ 65. The Heroic Couplet. But Chaucer's greatest metrical gift to England was his use of the Heroic Couplet, which he employed with remarkable success, first in the Legend of Good Women, and soon after, in his Canterbury Tales. This he may well have borrowed from Machault, as has been already explained above; see vol. iii. p. 383, and note 2 on the same page.

The heroic couplet was first copied by Lydgate, who wrote in it two poems of great length, the Siege of Thebes and the Troyboke. It was also used by Henry the Minstrel in his patriotic poem named the Wallace. It is remarkable that it was almost entirely neglected by Dunbar; the only piece in this metre that is certainly his is one of 34 lines called 'In Prays of Woman.' However, a much longer piece entitled The Freiris of Berwick
has also been attributed to him. This metre was also employed by Gawain Douglas in his translation of Vergil.

§ 66. Grammatical Outlines of Chaucer's English.

I shall only attempt here a general outline of the most distinguishing characteristics of the grammatical forms used by Chaucer. The student will necessarily consult such works as Prof. Child's Observations on the Language of Chaucer and Gower, which refer to the Canterbury Tales only; the Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Troilus, by Prof. Kittredge (published for the Chaucer Society); the Observations on the Language of Chaucer's Legend of Good Women, by J. M. Manly (in Studies and Notes on Philology and Literature, vol. ii; Ginn and Co., Boston, 1893); and Ten Brink's compact and excellent volume entitled Chaucer's Sprache und Verskunst; Leipzig, 1884.

It would be easy to devote a large volume to the study of Chaucer's grammatical forms. The forms of the substantives, in particular, are frequently variable, sometimes on account of their accentuation, which is accommodated to the line in which they happen to occur, and sometimes for reasons which appear somewhat arbitrary. Nothing short of complete lists can satisfy the scholar.

At the same time, such lists are rather bewildering. I therefore attempt here a sketch of the general principles by which Chaucer's usage appears to be regulated; whilst at the same time the reader is requested to remember that most of the rules given below are subject to exceptions; and that sometimes such exceptions are rather numerous. But it is plain that we must begin with general rules.

§ 67. General Rules. Before noticing these, the following empirical rules for the reading of Chaucer's verse may conveniently be here repeated. Cf. vol. v. p. xxiii.

1. Always pronounce the final -es, -ed, -en, -er, or -e in any word, as a distinct and separate syllable at the end of a line and at the cæsural pause; so also elsewhere, with the exceptions noted here below, and a few others.

2. The final -e is almost invariably elided, and other light syllables (chiefly final -ed, -en, -er, -es, -y) are slurred over and nearly absorbed, whenever the word next following begins with a vowel or is one of certain words beginning with ð, viz. (1) a pro-
noun, as he, his, him, her, hem: (2) part of the verb have: (3) hear and how: (4) mute h in a French word, such as honour. Ex. ev’r, A 50; rid’n, A 57; ov’ral, A 249; ov’rest, A 290; fith’l, 296; get’n, 291; som’r, 394; wat’r, 400; many, 406.

NOTE. The cæsural pause prevents elision.

3. The final -e is frequently, but not always, suppressed in a few common words (best learnt by observation), such as were, hadde, wolde, sholde, and some others. Thise, these, is invariably monosyllabic. So also, the medial -e is usually suppressed in such words as havenes (haavnez)\(^1\), othere (oodhræ), owene (aou’nə), everich (aevrich), soveryn (suvreyn). Similarly, the second e is dropped in tavernes (tavernz), when the accent is on the first syllable. If it be on the second, then the word is trisyllabic: (tavernez). Accentuation plays an important part in determining the forms of words.

These three rules meet a large number of cases. Exceptions should be noticed as they arise; and it will usually be found that the exception can be justified.

§ 68. The Strong Declension of Substantives. The forms of substantives frequently present much difficulty in individual cases. The primary rules are these.

1. Substantives which end in a vowel in Anglo-Saxon, in the nominative case, take a final -e in Chaucer, in the nom. and dative. The accusative may be taken to be the same as the nominative in every instance.

The A.S. masculine and neuter nouns include jo-stems (Sievers, A.S. Gram. ed. Cook, sect. 246), as ende\(^a\); short i-stems (§ 262), as mete, A 127; short u-stems (§ 270), as wode, wood; as well as sbs. of the weak declension, as ape.

The A.S. wo-stems give M. E. final -we, reduced to (u) in pronunciation, as in sparwe (spar’u). The A.S. feminines in -u give M. E. final -e; as sake, dore. Feminine sbs. of the weak declension end in final -e, as tongue, tongue.

\(^1\) The references are, generally, to the Canterbury Tales; A 50 = Group A, l. 50.

\(^a\) The forms within parenthesis express the pronunciation, according to the symbols explained above. Cf. Ten Brink, Chaucer’s Sprache, § 256.

\(^a\) The Glossary has purposely been made very full in order to save references here and elsewhere. Thus ende occurs, finally, in A 15; in the middle of B 481; also in A 197, where the final vowel is slight, but should just be sounded.
2. Most of the A.S. monosyllabic feminine nouns with a long stem-syllable take a final -e in Chaucer, in the nom., acc., and dative, doubtless because all the oblique cases were dissyllabic. And owing to this tendency, some A.S. monosyllabic nouns of the masculine and neuter genders do the same.

Ex. A.S. lār, lore, Ch. lore (never loor); A.S. børh, a pledge, Ch. børwe. Prof. Child remarks that 'two forms not unfrequently occur, one with, and the other without, the vowel.' Ex. carte, acc., B 4208; cart, acc., D 1539.

3. The monosyllabic sbs. in Chaucer (i.e. sbs. having no final -e) mostly correspond to A.S. masculine and neuter o-stems (Sievess, § 238). If a final -e appears, it is usually in the dative case; but even in this case, it is frequently dropped. Ex. arm (of the body), boor, a boar, breath, breath, corn, deer, stoon. Datives: breath, A 5; doom, F 928; day, A 19; ring, F 247; folk, A 25; gold, A 160. Datives in -e; horne, Book Duch. 376; londe, B 522; horse, T. v. 37.

Many of these dative forms may be explained as occurring in 'petrified' phrases, i.e. to phrases (involving datives) that were in common use. 'These,' says Mr. Manly, 'are the phrases which have given rise to the supposition that the regular ending of the dative in Chaucer is -e. An examination of the facts, however, will shew that this is not true. The dative ending was preserved in certain phrases which were transmitted and used as phrases, the force of the dative as such being no longer felt. This will appear from a comparison of such phrases as a bedde, to bedde, over borde, to dethe, for fere, a-fere (asir), to-hepe, a-lyve. a-slepe, to wyve, to the brimme.' So also to rede, T. iv. 679: in house, D 352. Nevertheless, a few true datives in -e occur, though they are certainly scarce. We can hardly explain the use of horne in Book Duch. 376 as occurring in a petrified phrase. Cf. also on a berne, C 397; of his lone, D 1861; and, in particular, the curious instances in which the A.S. nom. has disappeared. Thus the A.S. hiew is always hewe in Chaucer, in all cases; the A.S. grāf is always grove; the A.S. hol is hole; sore in A 2743 is a nom. case; and so on.

§ 69. Archaisms. The easiest way of understanding Chaucer's language is to remember that it is archaic; the use of the final -e was fast disappearing, and he probably was anxious to retain it for the sake of metrical effect. He could not but have remarked

* * *

e
its usefulness in Old French poetry; and his study of Italian must have led him to admire the frequency of the vowel-endings in that language. But the use of the English final -e had become extremely uncertain, owing to the complete fusion of the nom. and acc., and the loss (to a large extent) of the dative, except in old phrases which contained (usually) some common preposition.

§ 70. Three types of strong substantives. If I may beg leave to offer my own view of the forms of Chaucer's substantives of the strong declensions, I should be inclined to explain his usages in the following way.

Let us put aside the weak declension, and the etymology of the A.S. words, and let us look at the actual forms of the singular nouns. And, since the genitive case, in Chaucer, usually has a form of its own, let us consider the nom., acc., and dative only.

All the representative words given in Sievers (A.S. Gram. § 238, &c.) can be collected under a few general types, for the present purpose. The fem. sb. giefu had the accus. giefu; but as -u and -e both became -e at a later period, the nom. and acc. are, practically, alike.

Further, datives in -a, as sun-a, feld-a, became datives in -e, and may here be so considered. Hence, in very late A.S. and in Early English, we find, neglecting stems in -r, the few words which shew mutation in the dative, and others which do not affect the general result, the following uses.

1. Every dative case ends in -e.

2. Every accusative resembles either the nominative or the dative; if the latter, it ends in -e.

Hence, there are only three main types, which we may illustrate by the words dōm, ende, and lār. The A.S. dōm became M.E. doom, whilst the form ende persisted without any change of spelling.

The A.S. lār would, we should expect, become M.E. loor, which may here represent it, provisionally, for the present purpose (I substitute it for the type ār in Sievers, merely as being a commoner word). The resulting forms are, accordingly, these:

A. nom. acc. end-e (nom. loor) nom. acc. doom
    dat. end-e. dat. acc. lorr-e. dat. dom-e.

A. As to this type, there could be no hesitation; all such words
would naturally retain the final -e for a considerable period. Ex-
amples appear in ende, end, and words declined like it, such as M.E. herd-e, herdsman, liche, physician, wyte, punishment; and
numerous agential words in -ere, as millere, miller. Also in A.S.
giefu, and words declined like it, such as M.E. care, care; shame,
shame; sake, sake; love, love. Also in A.S. wine, sise, and words
like them, such as M.E. mete, meat, stede, stead, reye, rye, hate,
hate, sper, spear. Also in A.S. sunu, son, wudu, wood; M.E.
sone, wode. Also in A.S. duru, door, nosu, nose; M.E. dore,
nose.

B. In type B, we have a majority for the form lore; the Early
E. nom. loor gave way, and is seldom found, so that lore became
the standard type, in Chaucer, for nom., dat., and acc. alike.

Examples occur in A.S. lær, and words like it, as M.E. forre,
journey, path, halfe, hall, sorwe, sorrow, stounde, time, wounde,
wound, ore, mercy. Also in A.S. bën, petition, and words like it,
such as M.E. quene, queen; hyde, hide, skin; tyde, time; dede,
deed.

C. In type C, the nom. and acc. combined against the dative
form. Consequently, the monosyllabic form prevailed, in this
instance only, for all cases. Nevertheless, the dative in -e is not
uncommon, owing, as has been said, to its preservation in par-
icular phrases. Besides which, it occurs sporadically after some
prepositions. It must be remembered that the dative form was
once very common, owing to its use after some very common
prepositions, such as at, by, in, of, on, to. Examples of the mono-
syllabic nominative occur in A.S. döm, and words declined like it,
as M.E. oath, oath, ring, arm (of the body), erl, mouth, dreem,
dream, boon, bone, deer, fyr, fire, wyf; day, path, staf, ship, writ,
shoo. Also in A.S. secg, and words declined like it, as act, bed,
wed. Also in A.S. wyrm, and words declined like it, as M.E.
deel, deal, part, gest, guest, hil, dint, loon, loan, wight. Examples
of datives occur in a-fyre, to wyve, a-bedde, to wedde, lone (see
Glossary).

If we thus consider the whole history, I think it becomes clear
that the form of the dative in -e is really of considerable im-
portance. It occurs, of course, in type A; it helps to determine
type B; and, even in type C, is not always suppressed.

§ 71. Effect of accent. I add two more notes before dismissing
this part of the subject. One is, that such a word as millere is
only trisyllabic when accented on the penultimate, as in A 542. When accented on the first syllable, the final e is dropped in pronunciation, and some scribes drop it in the written form also; see A 545. There are many such instances in words of French origin. A large number of sbs. in -ing, derived from verbal roots, come under this rule. In the middle of the verse, the disyllabic form is usual, as yelding, A 596, woning, A 606. But at the end of the line, the trisyllabic form occurs frequently, owing to the accent, especially in order to secure a rime with an infinitive mood. Thus in A 1616 we find beddinge, which rimes with bringe, and is accented on the i.

§ 72. Double Forms. The other remark which I have to make here is, that double forms of a word are not uncommon in Anglo-Saxon; and we find double forms in M. E. corresponding to them. A notable instance occurs in the A.S. gewil, will, a strong sb., beside A.S. willa, will, a weak sb. Hence Chaucer has both wil and wille; see the Glossarial Index.

§ 73. The Weak Declension. The three A.S. types are steorra, star, masc.; tunge, tongue, fem.; and ðage, eye, neuter. In M. E., the genders were disregarded, and all three types became merged in one, with final -e. Hence Chaucer has sterre, star, tonge, tongue, yé, eye; with one invariable form for the nom., acc., and dative.

A.S. words in -en. A.S. words ending in -en usually drop the -n in M. E. Hence, in place of the A.S. Æfen, Chaucer has eve; though even also occurs. So also game for A.S. gamen; kinrede, A.S. cyn-ræden; mayde, A.S. magden; morwe, A.S. morgen.

§ 74. Genitive Singular. The genitive almost invariably ends in -es1, sometimes shortened to -s. Ex. cherles, maydens. A few old feminines in -e occur occasionally; as halle, helle, lice (in the comp. loveday). A few genitives in -e are due to the A.S. -an of the weak declension; as herte, somne, cherche, wido. Here belongs lady (short for lady-e). Hevene occurs as well as hevenes. The gen. of fader, father, is both fader and faders.

§ 75. Dative Singular. As explained above, the dative ends in -e, except for words of type C (§ 70). The accusative always resembles the nominative.

§ 76. Plurals. The usual ending is -es (also written -is) or -s;

1 Sometimes written -is.
as dayes, maydens. The same ending is usually employed even for sbs. of the weak declension, where the A.S. suffix was -an. Only a few old weak plurals survive; as oxen, pesen, peas, asshen (rarely asshes), hosen, yern, eyes, foorn, foos, toon, toes, keen, bees (seldom bees), fleen, fleas. We also find kyn, kine, brethern, (never brothers), doghtren and doghtres, sustren and sustres. So also children.

Some words, originally neuter, remain unchanged in the plural; as deer, folk, hors, neet, pound, sheep, swyn; sometimes thing (also things), yer (also yers). So also winter. A few plurals shew mutation; as feet, teeth, men, womanmen, goes, myes. Breech is really an old plural; but Chaucer has the double plural breches (I 330). Montbe (B 1674) is an old genitive plural, after the numeral twelf. In wyf, pl. wyves, f becomes v. In ship, pl. shippes, the p is doubled, to shew that the vowel is short.

§ 77. Substantives of French origin. Substantives of French origin take a genitive in -es or -s, and remain unchanged in the dat. and accusative. The plural likewise ends in -es or -s. The final -e appears in a large number of words, such as face, grace, &c.; but is sometimes suppressed, even when etymologically correct, as in forf for force, sours for source, beest for beste, host for hoste, princess for princesse 1. In Sir Thopas, ples occurs for place, and gras for grace. Cf. vol. iv. p. xxxii.

In words like nature, fortune, science, the final -e is sounded if the accent is on the second syllable, but is usually dropped if it falls on the first. The same usage prevails with regard to the plural suffix -es. Hence we find the plurals floure, avenitir-es on the one hand, and pilour-s, lasars-s on the other; and pilgrimes is pronounced as pilgrims. So also auiditours, because the accent on ou is only secondary. Epistelles (B 55) is a 'learned' form. Words in -nt usually have the plural in -nts, often written -nts; as tyraunts or tyraunts. The A. F. z had the sound of ts. A remarkable plural occurs in orgôn or orgôon (cf. Lat. organa). Words in s remain unchanged in the gen. sing. and in the pl. Thus Bacchus, in Leg. 2376, is a gen. sing.; and caas, in A 323, is plural. The pl. of advocat is advocats, with mute t, which might be written advocaas; and condys (for condyts with mute t) occurs as the pl. of condyt.
§ 78. Adjectives. These occur both in the indefinite and in the definite form. The latter is known by its being preceded by the definite article, or a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, in which case it takes a final -e; as the yonge, his halfe, this ilke. Also when used in the vocative case, as O stronge god, A 2373.

The indefinite form usually follows the A. S. type, and so depends upon the etymology. Hence we find, on the one hand, blak, good, foul; and, on the other, swete, grène, shène, kene, where the long e is due to mutation in a jo-stem, and the final -e represents a faint survival of that stem. So also clene (with open long e), dere, drye, blythe; and even softe, swoote (without mutation). Other dissyllables are frewe, newe, trewe, riche, sene (visible), narwe (naru), stille, thikke, wilde. Moche is due to loss of l in mochel; 50, perhaps, lyte for lytel.

Several adjectives, however, occur in Chaucer with a final -e in the indefinite form, contrary to the A.S. usage. Examples: bare, fayre, fresshe, longe, tame. So also badde, meke. In some cases, the final -e may be due to old usage; thus, in B 50, we find Of olde tyme, A. S. of ealdum timan.

The plural of monosyllabic adjectives ends in -e. The same is the case with some of the pronouns and many of the cardinal numbers. Even monosyllabic past participles, when used adjectively, may have a plural in -e, as: with yen faste y-shette, B 5601; eres spradde, T. iv. 1422; bente, T. iv. 40: indeed, we even find this plural form after the word weren, as in weren felded, T. i. 463; weren whette, T. v. 1760. So too y-mette, B 1115.

But adjectives and participles of more than one syllable usually remain unaltered in the plural.

Ordinals and monosyllabic superlatives (few in number) have final -e in the definite form; as the firste, the thridde, the ferte, the beste, the laste, the lest, the moste, the neste, the worsste (or worsere).

Some adjectives of French origin take the French pl. suffix -s; as, capitals, delitables, spirituelles, temporeles.

§ 79. Comparatives. Comparatives usually end in -er, and remain unaltered when definite. Better is sometimes written bettre. We also find the comparatives lasse, lesse, less; worse or wers, worse; more, more, greater. Bet, better, is properly an

1 The prefix y- is not counted as a syllable in this case; y-shette is the same as shette
adverb, but is also used as an adjective. *Mo* is properly an adverb, but is also used as an adjective; usually, *mo* means ‘more in number,’ as distinguished from *more*, meaning ‘greater in size.’ Mutation is seen in *elder, lenger, strenger*. *For-m-er* is due to adding *-er* to the stem of an old superlative, *for-m-a*.


If an accent falls on the suffix *-est*, the def. form may take final *-e*; but examples are rare. Yet we find *the seemlieste man, the uttereste preve, the wofullest e wight.*

§ 81. **Numerals.** The cardinal numbers are as follows. ‘One’ is *one*, often *do* or *o* before a consonant, whence the indef. article *an, a*. Hence also *al ones*, altogether of one accord, C 696; *for the nones* = *for then ones*, for the once, for the nonce; also *aloon*, alone, more commonly *alorne*. ‘Two’ is *twewe* or *twywe*, originally the masc. *for.t*. Also *two*, originally the fem. and neuter form. The other numbers are *three, four, fyf* or *fyve*, *six, sevewe, eigthe, nyne*, *ten*; &c. The ordinals are *firste, othere* or *seconde, thridde, ferthe* or *fourthe*, *fift, sixte*, &c. Ten Brink remarks that the form *eighteenthe* is unauthorised, and that it should be *eightetenthe*; but this is a mistake; see vol. v. p. 134.

§ 82. **Pronouns.** The first pers. pron. is *I*, dat. and acc. *me*; pl. *we*; dat. and acc. *us*. For *I*, we also find the Northern *ik*, not only in the Reves Tale, but in the compound *theek* = *thee ik*. Also, the Southern *ich*, rarely, both alone and in the compound *theek* = *thee ich*. The gen. pl. *our* occurs in *our aller*, of us all; A 823.

The second pers. pron. is *thou, thow*, dat. and acc. *thee*; pl. *ye*, dat. and acc. *you*. *Thou* is often appended to verbs, in the form *tow*; as in *shallow, wiltow*, &c.

The third pers. pron. masc. is *he*, dat. and acc. *him*; pl. *they*, gen. *hir* (as in *hir aller*), dat. and acc. *hem* (never *them*), for all genders. The fem. form is *she*, dat. and acc. *hir* or *hure*, also
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

here at the end of a line or at the caesura (see Glossary). The neut. form is hit or it, dat. him; acc. hit or it.

§ 83. Possessives. The forms are: myn, my; thyn, thy; his¹ (masc. and neut.), hire, hir, here (fem.); oure, our; youre, your; hire, here, hir, her=their. The Northern form their is purposely introduced in A 4172. When standing alone, we also find oure, ours; youre, yours; hir, hers; hirs, theirs.

§ 84. Demonstratives. The is used for the def. article in all genders and in both numbers. A trace of the old dat. then (A.S. dām) occurs in for the nones (=for then ones). Atte=at the.

The demonstratives are that; pl. tho, those; and this, pl. this. Note that thise (dhiiz) is always monosyllabic; the final e merely marks (probably) a longer vowel-sound. It is probable that, in the same way, the form hise, his, used with plurals, may have meant (hiiz); the Cambridge MS. has the curious form hese; but it is monosyllabic.

§ 85. Interrogatives. These are: who, what; gen. whoos, whōs; dat. whom; acc. whom, what. Also which; pl. whiche, which. Also whether, which of the two.

§ 86. Relatives. That is used generally; also which, pl. whiche, which. Whos occurs as expressing a genitive; and whom for a dative; but we never find who as a nominative. We also meet with that-he for ‘who’; that-his for ‘whose’; that-him for ‘whom’; cf. A 2710. Also the which; or, when used adjectively, the whiche (A 3923); which that; the which that; who that, what that; who so, what so.

§ 87. Other pronominal forms. Men sometimes occurs as a weakened form of man, with the sense of mod. E. ‘one’; and it therefore takes a singular verb. Ex. men smoot, one smote, A 149; men moot, one must, one ought to, A 232. Self is used adjectively, as in Thy selve neighbour, B 115. Hence also myself, myselfen, myselfe; thyself, thyseleven, thyselfe; hemself, themselves, hemselfen, herselwe. Thilke, a def. form, means ‘that’; we also find this ilke, that ilke; cf. A 721. Swich, such; pl. swiche, swich. Oon, oo, one; noon, non, none; other; any. Som, pl. som, some, somme; the plural is written all three ways, but is usually monosyllabic. Al, alle, all; a word causing some difficulty, being

¹ The Ellesmere MS. has his as the plural form; but it is monosyllabic.
very often written *alle*, though very seldom disyllabic. The gen. *aller* occurs, both alone and in compounds. *Aught, ought, ought; naught, nought, noght*. Either, gen. *eith(e)res; neither, gen. *neith(e)res*.

For 'each,' we find *ēch* (aech), reduced to *ich* or *y* in the compound *everich, every*; cf. *everichoon, every one*. *Many* is used alone; also in *many oon, many on, many a*.

§ 88. Verbs.

Verbs are distinguished as being weak or strong. In the former, the pp. (past participle) ends in *-ed, -d*, or *-t*; in the latter, it ends in *-en or -e*.

A simple rule is to observe that, in weak verbs, a final *e* is common in the past tense, but never ends a pp. unless it is used as a plural adjective; conversely, in strong verbs, it is common (varying with *-en*) in the pp., but never occurs in the pt. t. *singular*. The frequent disregard of this usage is a great blemish in Tvirwhitt's edition of the Canterbury Tales.

§ 89. The general formulæ for the conjugation of verbs are as follows.

Present Tense. Singular: 1. *-e*; 2. *-est, -st*; 3. *-eth, -th* (or a contracted form). Plural: *-en, -n, -e*; for all persons. In the 3rd pers. singular, *-eth* is often sounded as *-th*, even when *-eth* is fully written. We also find contracted forms, as in A.S.; such as *rit, rideth; hit, hideth; sit, sitteth; bit, biddeth; slit, slideth; writ, writeth; stant, standeth; fint, findeth; et, cateth; set, seteth.*

In all these instances the stem or root of the verb ends in *d* or *t*. Besides these, we find *rist, riseth*; *worth* for *wortheth*, becomes; and the curious form *wryth, writheth*, T. iii. 1231. In the very same line *Bitrent* is short for *Bitrendeth*. In the 2 pers. sing. *-est* is often *-st*, even when written in full; in the pl., *-en* may be reduced to *-n*, as in *seyn, say*, or else to *-e*, as in *sey-e*.

Past tense of Strong Verbs. Singular: 1. 3. no suffix; 2. *-e*, occasionally, but usually dropped. Plural: 1. 2. 3. *-en, -e*.

Past tense of Weak Verbs. Singular: 1. 3. *-ede, -ed, -de, -te*; 2. *-edest, -dest, -dest*. Plural: 1. 2. 3. *-eden, -den, -ten*; *-ede, -de, -te*, also *-ed* (occasionally).

Subjunctive mood: Present. Singular: 1. 2. 3. *-e*. Plural: *-en, -e*. Past (strong verbs); suffixes as in the present subjunctive. Past (weak verbs); like the past tense of the
indicative; but -st may be dropped in the second pers. singular.

**Imperative Mood.** Singular: 2 pers. (no suffix, usually); -e (in some weak verbs). Plural: 2 pers. -eth, -th, sometimes -e. The rest of the Mood is supplied from the subjunctive.

**Infinitive:** -en, (often) -e. The gerundial infinitive, preceded by the prep. to, and usually expressive of purpose, has a special form only in a very few instances, as to bene, to be; to done, to do; to sene, to see, A 1035; to seyme, to say; for which to doon, to seen or to see, to seyn or to seye, also occur. In other verbs, it does not differ from the ordinary infinitive. The true infinitive occurs without the prep. to, and remains in mod. E. in such expressions as I can sing, I might go.

**Particlaes.** Present: -inge, -inge. The fuller form in -inge is rare, being chiefly employed, for the rime, at the end of a line, as gliteringe, A 2890; thunderinge, A 2174; fligeringe, A 1962.

**Note.** The pres. part. is not to be confounded with the sb. of verbal origin. Thus singinge, flotinge (A 91), whistling (A 170), are present participles; but priking, husting (A 191), winning (A 275), leorninge (A 300), teching (A 518) are substantives. The pl. sb. rekeninges occurs in A 760.

**Past Participles.** The pp. of weak verbs ends in -ed, -d, or -t; and that of strong verbs in -en, -n, -e. The prefix y- (i), representing the A.S. ge- (ye-), often occurs with past participles; as in y-ronne, A 8, from A.S. gerunnen. The same prefix occurs, very rarely, before an infinitive; as in y-finde, y-heres, y-knowe, y-see, y-thee. It also appears in the adj. y-sene (A.S. gesene), which has often been mistaken for a pp. But the pp. of see is y-seyn or y-seye.

§ 90. **Seven Conjugations of strong verbs.** Strong verbs usually exhibit a vowel-change (gradation) in the stem, as in the mod. E. sing, sang, sung.

There are seven conjugations, corresponding to the types of the verbs drive, choose, drink, bear, give, shake, fall. See Sievers, A.S. Grammar.

The 'principal parts' of strong verbs are (a) the infinitive (which has the primary grade); (b) the past tense singular (which

1 In speaking to one person, thou and ye are frequently confounded. Hence in the imperative, the singular and plural forms are frequently confounded also.
has the middle grade); (c) the past tense plural (which in A.S. usually differs, as to its vowel, from the singular); and (d') the pp. In strict grammar, the 2 p. s. of the pt. t. has the same vowel as the pp. Thus bigonne has the pp. bigonnen, and the 2 p. s. pt. t. is bigonne, thou didst begin, without any final -st.

1. Infin. dryven (driivæn); Pt. s. drōf, drōf (draof); Pt. pl. driven (drivæn); Pp. driven (drivæn).

Thus the characteristic vowels are: y (ii); ðð (ao); i; i. So are conjugated abyden or abyde, agryse, aryse, byde, byte, glyde, ryde, ryse, ryve, shyne, shryve, slyde, smyte, (be)stryde, stryke, thryve, wryte, wrythe. Chaucer also treats strye as a strong verb, though it was originally weak; with pt. t. strōf, pp. striven. To this conjugation belongs wryen, to hide, put for wrïken; hence the pp. would be wrïken, which appears in Chaucer as wryen.

2. Infin. chësen (cheezæn); Pt. s. chës (chaes); Pt. pl. chösen (chaozan); Pp. chösen (chaozan).

Here the vowel of the pp. has been lengthened, and the vowel of the pt. pl. assimilated to that of the pp. So are conjugated: bëden, to offer; brewen or brewe (pt. t. brew), cleve, to slit, crepe, flee (pt. t. fleigh, fley), flete, to float, flye, to fly (pt. t. fleigh, fley, pl. and pp. flowen), lese, to lose (pp. loren, lorn), lye, to tell lies, sethe, to boil (pt. t. skëth, pp. söden), skete, to shoot (pp. shöten).

Here belong a few verbs with ou (uu) in the infinitive; as brouke, shouwen, to shove (pt. t. shōf, pp. shōven). Also the pp. loken, as if from louken.

3. In this class there are two sets: (a) verbs in which the radical e is preserved, as swelle; (b) those in which e becomes i before m or n, as drinke.

(a) Infin. swollen; Pt. s. swâl; Pt. pl. swolven; Pp. swollen. So are conjugated: bresten or breste, delve, fighote (originally fighete; pt. s. faught, pt. pl. and pp. foughten), helpe, herve, melte, sterve, threash, yelde, yelpe. Here belongs worthen (originally worthete); the pt. t. and pp. do not occur. Abreyde was also originally a strong verb, and Chaucer twice uses the pt. t. abrayd or abreyd, riming with the pp. sayd or seyd; but it was easily confused with weak verbs that made the pt. t. in -de, and in all other places appears as a weak verb. It was already obsolescent.

---

1 See the long list of 183 strong verbs, with an alphabetical index, in Morris's Specimens of English, Part 1; Introduction, p. ixix.
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

(b) Infin. drank; Pt. s. drank; Pt. pl. drunken (drung'kən); Pp. drunken (drung'kən).

So are conjugated: biginnen or biginne, binde, climbe (pt. s. clomb), finde (pt. s. fond, pt. pl. and pp. founden), ginne, grinde (pp. grounden), ringe, renne (rinen), shrinke, singe (pt. s. song), sinke, slinge (pt. s. slong), spinne, springe (pt. s. sprung), stinge (pt. s. stong), stinke, swinme, swinke, thringe (pt. s. throng), winde (pt. s. wond, pp. wounden), winne, wringe(pt. s. wrong).

4. Infin. beren; Pt. s. bar (also ber, beer); Pt. pl. bēren; Pp. boren, bore, born. Confused in M. E. with conj. 5. So also: breken or breke, shere, speke, stete, tere (cf. pt. s. to-tar), trede, wroke. Here belongs pt. s. nam, pp. nomen, as if from an infin. nemen, which became nimen. Also come, pt. s. cam (also coom), pt. pl. camen (also cōmen), pp. comen (cum'ən).

5. Infin. yeven, yeve, and frequently yive; Pt. s. yaf; Pt. pl. yaven (more correctly yēven); Pp. yeven, and frequently yiven. Here belong eten or ete (pt. s. eet, pp. eten), forgete, gete, mete, to mete, stekte (pt. s. stak), weve (pt. s. waf, pp. woven); also biddre, sitte (pt. s. sat, set, pt. pl. sēten), ligge or lie (pt. s. lay, pt. pl. layen). Here belongs quethen, to say, which only appears in the pt. s. quoth or quod. Also seen, to see, pp. y-seyn, y-seye, with various forms of the pt. s., as seigh, sey, say, sy, saugh, saw. The verbs speke, trede, wroke, have gone over to conj. 4; and the same might be said of weve.

6. Infin. shaken; Pt. t. shōbk; Pt. pl. shooken; Pp. shaken, shake.

So also: awake (pt. s. also awaked), bake, draue (pt. s. drow), fare, forsake, gnawe (pt. s. gnaw), grave, langhe (pt. s. lough), shape, shave, stande (pt. s. stood, pp. stonden), stapen (pp. stapen in MS. E., which is more correct than stopen in other MSS.), take, wake, washe (pt. s. wesh, wisch), waxe (pt. s. wex, pp. woxen instead of waxen). Here also belong heve (pt. s. heef, haf); sleen or slee, sly (pt. s. slow, slough, pp. slave, slayn); swere (pt. s. swoor, pp. sworen, sworn). Also quake, originally a weak verb, of which Chaucer has the pt. s. quōbk. Conversely, the pt. s. of fare is weak, viz. ferde.

7. Infin. fallen; Pt. s. fel (also fil); Pt. pl. fellen (also fillen); Pp. fallen. This conjugation originally made the pt. t. by re-

---

1 But amb, and, ang become omn, ond, eng; hence clomb, &c.
agrees with that of the infinitive, and the vowel of the pt. t. is the
same in the singular and plural. Here belong *biholde*, pt. s. *bihelid*;
*knew*; *sowe*; *throwe*, pt. s. *threw*; *lepe* (*laepa*, *lēepa*), pt. s. *leep* (*lēep)*;
*wepe* (*wēepa*), pt. s. *weep* (*wēep*).

Besides *holde*, *biholde*, we also find the curious infinitives *helde*,
*behelde*.

Here belongs *hote*, to command, promise, pt. s. *heet*, *hight*
(from A. S. *hēht*), pp *hoten*. Closely connected with this is the form *hatte* (A. S. *hātte*, Gothic *haitada*), with the passive sense
‘is named,’ or ‘is called’; variant forms being *hette*, *highte*, the latter due to some confusion with the strong pt. s. *hight*, mentioned
above. Hence *hatte*, *hette*, *highte* were also used with the past
sense ‘was named’ or ‘was called.’ In Chaucer’s time these
forms and senses were much confused, so that we actually find
*hight* with the sense ‘was named’; and conversely, *highte* with
the sense ‘promised.’ And further, we find the pp. *hoten* with
the sense ‘called,’ and the pp. *hight* with the sense ‘promised.’
See, in the Glossary, *Hote*, *Bihote*, *Bihete*, *Bihighte*.

Here also belongs *goon*, *gon*, *go*, to go; pp. *goon*, *gon*. The
pt. t. is supplied by *wente* or *yede*.

§ 91. Formation of Weak Verbs.

In the case of weak verbs, which include a large number of
verbs of Anglo-French origin, much depends upon the form and
even upon the length of the stem. The standard suffix for the
pt. t. is *-de*, and for the pp., *-d*; but this necessarily becomes *-te*
(pp. *-t*) after a voiceless consonant and in some other cases,
especially after *l* and *gh*. A third variety of form is caused by
the frequent occurrence of *e* before the final *-de* or *-d*, due,
usually, to the form of the infinitive mood; and, in long words
especially, the form *-ede* is frequently reduced to *-ed*. This short
explanation applies, practically, to all weak verbs.

**Infinitives** in *-ien*, *-ie*. The A. S. infinit. in *-ian* became *-ien*,
*-* in M. E., and was frequently reduced to *-e*. Ex. A. S. *lusian*,
later *lovien*; in Chaucer only *loven*, *love*, though a trace of the
*-* remains in the derived word *lovyere*, A 80. These are the verbs
which make the pt. t. in -e-de, the -e- being due to the formative suffix -i-, which is actually preserved in the pp. her-i-ed, her-i-ed 1. Hence Chaucer uses the pt. t. dwell-ed, short for dwell-e-de; but he also uses the 'syncopated form dwel-te, where d has become t after l. We can only understand these weak verbs by help of the etymology, so that it is unnecessary to enlarge upon the subject.

A form such as lovede was liable to syncope, which means, practically, that the word was frequently pronounced (luv'da) or (luv'ed); it mattered little which was chosen. Before a vowel, the final e could suffer elision, which reduced the form to lov'd (luvd).

This explains the scansion of many lines. Thus, in A 1196, it does not matter whether we say (luv'da) or (luv'ed); but in A 1197, 1198, the only possible form is (luv'd).

§ 92. Three classes of weak verbs. We may distribute the weak verbs into three classes; the types being, respectively, loven, heren, to hear, and tellen.

1. Infin. lov-en, love; pt. t. lov-ed, lov-ed, lov(e)de; pp. loved, lov(e)d. The pt. t. pl. sometimes adds -n Past tenses in which the full form in -ede occurs are not common, on account of the tendency to shorten the word. We find lakk-ed, wedd-ed, ned-ed, in full, and the plurals lok-eden, knokk-eden, yell-eden; and even aqueynt-eden, from a word of French origin. Liv-eden in D 1877 is really liv'eden. The second e is dropped in ax-ed, fold-ed, lok-ed, long-ed, &c. As an example of the convenience of a double form, observe the pt. s. espy-ed riming with the pp. all-yed, B 3718; and the pt. pl. subj. espy-de riming with tyde, L. 771.

Here belong answere, pt. t. answer-de; make, pt. t. mak-ed, ma-de (for mak-e-de), an extreme example of syncope, pp. mak-ed, maad, mäd; clepe, pt. t. clep-ed, clep-te; pley-en, pt. t. pley-de, &c. Also some in which the stem has suffered some alteration, as twicche, pt. t. twigh-te; picche, pt. t. pigh-te; prike, pt. t. prigh-te; reve, pt. t. ref-te, raft-te, pp. raf-t; clothe, pt. t. cladde, cladde, pp. cloth-ed, clad, and even cled; syke, to sigh, pt. s. syk-ed, sigh-te.

Note. The second person of the past tense takes the suffix -st, as in lovedest, contrary to the habit of the strong verbs. An anomalous form occurs in thou made, instead of thou madest.

1 Note the infin. answer-y, short for answer-i-en.
2. Pt. t. här-en, här-e, to hear; Pt. s. här-de, Pp. här-d. The vowel is shortened in the pt. s. and pp. before the two consonants. Here belong verbs ending in -an in A.S., which almost invariably exhibit a mutated vowel in the infinitive mood; cf. A.S. sendan, Goth. sandjan.

Here belong: blende, pt. blente; fêde, pt. fedde; fêle, pt. felt; fille, pt. filde; grête, to greet, pt. grette; hente, pt. hente; hyde, pt. hidde, pp. hid, Kentish hed; kep, pt. kepte; kisse, pt. kiste, Kentish keste; lede, pt. ledde, ladde; mene, to mean, pt. mente; mîte, to meet, pt. mette; rende, pt. rente; sende, pt. sende, sente; sette, pt. sette; sprêde, pt. spradde; swete, pt. swatte; wende, to go, pt. wente; wîne, to imagine, pt. wende. So also, démen, to deem, sêmen, to seem, which should make the pt. tenses demde, sende; but, as these forms seemed awkward, they became demed, sended.

So also lève, to leave, pt. lefte, lafte; kythe, to make known, pt kid-de, pp. kid or kythed.

The old combinations enct, engd, became M. E. eynt, eynd. Hence we have blenche, pt. bleynete; drenche, pt. dreynte; quenche, pt. queynete; also the pp. forms y-meynd, seyn, y-spreynd, as if from the infin. menge, senge, sprenge.

3. Infin. tell-en, tell-e; Pt. s. tol-de; Pp. tol-d.

Here tol-de is for an O. Mercian tal-de (A.S. teald), from a stem tal. The infin. shews mutation. The chief key to verbs of this class is to remember that the pt. t. depends upon the original form of the stem, whilst the infin. exhibits mutation; i.e. the pt. t. stem is more original than the present. An old et becomes h in A.S., and gh in M. E.

Here belong: lève, also leggen, to lay, pt. layde, leyde; recche, to reck, pt. roghte, roughte; seye, pt. seide, saide; sêke, pt. soghte, soughpte; selle, pt. solde; strecche, pt. streughte. Also bye, Kentish begge (in the comp. abegge), to buy, pt. boghte, boughte; werche, to work, pt. wroghte, wroghte (by metathesis for worghte). In a few words a radical n has disappeared before h (M. E. gh) in the past tense: as in bringe, pt. broghte, broughte; thinke, to seem, pt. thoughte (thuhta); thenke, to think, pt. thoghte, thoughte (thaohtha, thôhta).

Rèche, to reach, tèche, to teach, properly belong to conj. 2; but their past tenses became raughte, taughte, so that they seem to belong here.
The preceding examples give most of the more important weak verbs; others can be found in the Glossary.

Verbs of French origin seldom take -ede in the pt. t., as in the case of aqueyntede; the usual suffix is -ed or -de, or both; as crye, to cry, pt. cry-ed, cry-de; espye, pt. espy-ed, espy-de.

The pp. results from the pp. by omitting final -e; if the pt. t. ends in -ed, the pp. coincides with it.

**Note.** Some verbs have both strong and weak forms; thus abreyde has the str. pt. t. abrayd, and the weak pt. t. abrayde. More striking examples occur in cripe, to creep, pt. creep, crepte, pp. cropen; slépe, to sleep, pt. t. sleep and slepte; wepe, to weep, pt. t. weep and wepte. Drede, rede, once strong verbs, are weak in Chaucer; pt. t. dredded, dradde, redded, radde. Cleve, to cleave, has the weak pt. t. clefte, and the strong pp. cloven. Broided is a curious substitution for broiden, the true pp. of bryde (A.S. bregdan). Werien, to wear, is a weak verb of the 1st class; hence the true pt. t. is werede, wered, as in Chaucer. The mod. E. wore is a new formation.

§ 93. **Some other verbs.** Haven, have, han, to have; pt. t. hadde, also hade; pp. had. A weak verb; often used as auxiliary.


Goon, gon, go, to go. Pres. indic. 1. go, 2. goost or gôst, 3. gooth or goth, also geeth and gas (Northern); pl. goon, gon, go. Imper. go; pl. gooth. Pp. goon, gon, go; also geen (Northern). The pt. t. is supplied by yede or wente.

Wol, I will. Pres. indic. 1. wol (wil, also written wole); 2. wolt, wilt; 3. wol (also written wole), wil; pl. wollen, woln, wole, wol. Pt. wolle. Pp. wold.

**The verb substantive.** Infin. been, ben, be. Pres. indic. 1. am¹, 2. art, 3. is; pl. been, ben, be, beth, rarely aren, are. Pres. subj. be; pl. been, be. Imp. be; pl. beeth, beth. Pp. been, been, be. Gerund, to bene. Pt. t. 1. was, 2. were, 3. was; pl. waren, were, wer. Pt. t. subj.; were; pl. waren, were.

¹ The Glossary (s. v. Ben) gives 'be, i pr. t. am, 3. 588.' This is an oversight; be is here the infinitive = 'to be.'
Anomalous Verbs (Praeterito-praesentia).


Moot. Pres. indic. 1. moot (mōt), 2. most, 3. moot (mōt); pl. moten, mote. Pres. subj. mote (but often written moot or mot). Pt. t. moste.

Ow. Pres. indic. 1. ow (?), 2. owest, 3. oweth; pl. owen. Pt. t. oghte, oughte.

Shal. Pres. indic. 1. shal, 2. shalt, 3. shal; pl. shullen, shuln, shul (or shal). Pt. t. sholde, shulde.


§ 94. Negative forms. Ne, not, is prefixed to some verbal forms, and coalesces with them.

Ex. nam, for ne am; nart, for ne art; nis, for ne is; nas, for ne was; nere, for ne were. Nadde, ne hadde; nadstow, ne haddest thou; nath, ne hath. Nil, ne wil; nilow, ne wilt thou, nolde, ne wolde. Noot, ne woot; niste, ne wiste. We even find nacheveth written for ne acheveth; &c. Cf. nof, for ne of; nin for ne in.

§ 95. Adverbs.

Some adverbs are formed by adding -e to the adjectival form; as dēp-e, deeply, from deep, A 129; loud-e, loudly, from loud, A 714. Hence, beside the usual forms her, here, ther, there, wher, where, eek, eke, we find the anomalous forms her-e, ther-e, where, eke-e; which we should hardly expect. So also moste, E 1714, F 1622, as well as most; probably because the word the precedes, which suggested the definite adjectival form, though the word is really used adverbially. Other double forms are thanne, than, then; whanne, whan, when. Amongst other forms in -e may be mentioned: asyde, atwinne, bihinde, bisyde, bothe, nouthe, ofte, selde, sone. Remarkable forms are ther-fore, wher-fore (see
Stratmann). Some forms result from loss of *n*, as *aboute* from *abouten*; so also *above*, *bifore* (also *biforn*), *henne*, *inne*, *withoute*; cf. *binnethen*, *sithen*.

Many adverbs are characterised by the suffix *-es*; as *agates*, *amiddes*, *amonges*, *bisydes*, *bitymes*, *elles*, *nedes*, *togidres*, *unnethes*. So also *hennes*, *thennes*, *whennes*; *ones*, *tuyes*, *thryes*. The gen. suffix *-es* appears clearly in *his thankes*, A 1626.

Some adverbs have an internal *-e*, which is not found in A. S., as in *bold-e-ly*, A. S. *bealdlice*; and this *-e* counts as a syllable. So also *nedely*, D 968 (but *nēd(e)ly* in B 4434); *softely*, E 323; *trewely*, A 773. So also *semele*, *rudeliche*.

Other noteworthy adverbs are: *bet*, better; *fer*, far, comparative *ferre*; *negh*, nigh, *neer*, *ner*, nearer; *leng*, *lenger*, longer; *mo*, more; *more*, more; *uppe*, up.

§ 96. PREPOSITIONS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

These are given in the Glossary. We may note the occasional use of the form *til* (usually Northern) for *to*, chiefly before a vowel. Also the use of *ne...ne* for neither...nor; *other...other*, either or; *what...what*, partly...partly; *what for...and*, both for...and; *what with...and*, both by...and.

§ 97. CONSTRUCTIONS. Amongst unusual constructions we may particularly note the position of *with*, when used adverbially. In such a case, it is immediately subjoined to the verb, instead of being separated from it as in mod. E. Ex. *to shorte with your weye,* to shorten your way with, A 791; *to helen with this hauk,* to heal this hawk with, F 641.

Another remarkable construction is seen in such a phrase as *The kinges meting Pharao,* the dream of king Pharaoh; see note to F 209.

At the beginning of a sentence *ther* frequently means 'where'; it makes all the difference to the sense.

§ 98. VERSIFICATION.

The structure of English versification has been much obscured by the use of classical terms in senses for which they are ill-adapted, and by artificial and wooden systems of prosody which obscure the natural pronunciation of sentences. In order to prevent all obscurity, the terms employed shall be carefully defined.

STRONG AND WEAK SYLLABLES. An accented syllable is *strong*. 
VERSIFICATION.

An unaccented syllable is weak. A syllable that bears a secondary or a slight emphasis is half-strong. A very weak or slightly pronounced syllable is light.

Examples. In the words light, alight, lighter, the syllable light is, in each case, ‘strong’; the syllables a- and -er are ‘weak.’ Chaucer sometimes uses such a word as light-e, in which the final -e may constitute a syllable of the verse, in which case it is ‘weak’; or it may be elided or nearly elided before a vowel, in which case it may conveniently be described as being ‘light.’ In such a word as conquerdr, there are really two accents. The true ‘strong’ accent is now on the first syllable; the ‘half-strong’ or secondary accent is on the third syllable; and it is not unusual to denote this by the use of an acute accent for the strong, and grave accent for the half-strong syllable.

§ 99. THREE LATIN TERMS. A word such as alight is often described as constituting an ‘iambus’ or ‘iamb’; and I shall sometimes here use this term, but under protest. An iambus is properly a short syllable followed by a long one; whereas the English iamb is a weak syllable followed by a strong one, which is a very different thing. The confusion between length in Latin verses and strength in English verses is pernicious, and has greatly misled many writers on metre; for the difference between them is fundamental.

In the same way, such a word as lighter may be called a ‘tbochee;’ but it must never be forgotten that, in English poetry, it means a strong syllable followed by a weak one, and is independent of the notion of ‘length.’

Similarly, such a word as alighted, in which a strong syllable is situated between two weak ones, may be called an ‘amphibrach.’ The amphibrach plays a highly important part in English verse, though it is usual not to mention it at all. I shall use these three terms, iamb, trochee, and amphibrach, only occasionally, and for the convenience of the names; it being now well understood that I merely mean such groups of strong and weak syllables as occur in the English words alight, lighter, and alighted.

Having thus explained that an ‘iamb’ has nothing to do with long and short syllables, I shall nevertheless use, to denote it, the ordinary symbol -.-. Similarly, the symbol - mean a trochee; and the symbol -.- mean an amphibrach. It follows that - here means, not a short, but a weak syllable; and - here means,
not a long, but a strong one. If this be remembered, all will be clear; but not otherwise.

§ 100. I shall attempt, first, to describe the versification of the lines in the Canterbury Tales; it will be easy to explain the shorter lines (of four accents) afterwards.

Speech-waves. In English, accent plays a very important part; and for this reason, we may consider English speech as consisting of a succession of utterances which form, as it were, speech-waves, in which each wave or jet of breath contains a strong syllable; and this strong syllable may either stand alone, or may be preceded or followed by a weak syllable, or may even be both preceded and followed by a weak syllable during the emission of the same jet of breath 1.

Thus each jet of breath, due to a slight impulse emitting inhaled air, may be denoted by –, or by –, or by –, or by –. That is, the words light, alight, lighted, alighted can all be produced in a single speech-wave. But if a word has two accents, it requires two impulses to utter it, and really contains two speech-waves. Such words are extremely common; as conque-ror, amâl-gamâtâ, &c.; and many English words require three speech-waves, as insol-ubili-ty; or even four, as in-combi-sti-bili-ty.

§ 101. Here comes in the distinction between prose and verse. It is equally easy to describe the accentual structure of either; and it is readily perceived that, in prose, the speech-waves succeed each other so that there is, usually, no perceptible regularity in the distribution of strong and weak syllables; but, in verse, we expect them to be distributed in a manner sufficiently regular for the ear to recognise some law of recurrence, and to expect it.

1 'The air that is supplied for the production of the voice-vibrations is capable of being used only in volumes or jets; or, if we attend to the force used in producing them, in pressures... The law of monopressures, as it may be termed, is a law that operates, and must operate, in the process of articulation. Speech is possible only in monopressures... One inhalation may suffice for several monopressures. One full breath may suffice, for one who is an expert in husbanding the vocal current, for 30, 60, or even 80 monopressures. Each of these, however, is a vocalised jet of air, condensed and made vocal by a separate effort of the will, just as each note, in a tune rapidly played on the pianoforte, is produced by a special touch, however slight.'—From Accent and Rhythm, explained by the law of Monopressures. Part I. Edinburgh, 1888; an anonymous work, which deserves to be better known.
VERSIFICATION.

An extremely regular line occurs in Goldsmith's Deserted Village:

And-fools, who-came to-scóff, remained to-pray.

This obviously consists of five consecutive iambs, and may be denoted by: \( \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot \). Here the dot (\( . \)) is introduced to shew precisely where the natural pause in the voice, or the separation of the speech-waves, occurs.

It is usual, in books of prosody, to introduce a bar instead of a dot, and thus to break up the line into bits of equal length, and to exhibit the result as the Procrustean formula to which all lines of five accents should be reduced. There is little to be learnt from this wooden method, which amounts to little more than leaving the reader to find out the scansion for himself as he best may; for few lines really conform to it.

If, bidding adieu to this artificial system, we inquire into the way in which a good reader really articulates the lines, we find that he, following the poet, is so far from conforming to this uniform type of line, that he usually does his best to avoid it; and the more skilfully he does this, the more he is appreciated for his variety. Indeed, the number of possible variations is considerable, as Goldsmith may again teach us, if, instead of using a bar to denote the artificial pause, we use a dot to denote the natural and the actual one. Good examples occur in the following lines, all different in their effect. Observe that the hyphen is used to bring together words that are pronounced in a single speech-wave; for just as \( c ó n q u e . r ó r \) requires two jets of breath, it often happens that two words (one of them enclitic) can be uttered in one.

How-often . háve-I . paüs'd . on-évry . chárm,
The-shélter'd . có . the-cúli.vâtèd . fárm,
The-néver . fælling . bróok . the-bûsy . mïl.

These may be analysed as below.

\[
\begin{align*}
\cdot & - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \\
\cdot & - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \\
\cdot & - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \\
\end{align*}
\]

These three lines are obviously different, and all differ from the line already quoted.

If, however, we now remove the dots, all four lines can be included in the same formula: \( \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot - \cdot \). And this is
what is really meant (or ought to be meant) by saying that Goldsmith’s line consists of five iambic feet; the general type \( \overline{\overline{}} \) being called an iambic foot.

§ 102. As the use of dots, as above, is rather confusing, we might employ the usual bars instead; assigning to them natural instead of artificial positions. But it will be better, under the circumstances, to employ special types. I shall use \( \underline{\overline{}} \) to denote a strong syllable, and \( \underline{\underline{}} \) to denote a half-strong syllable. Then, if the weak syllable be denoted by a thin up-stroke or down-stroke, we have \( \underline{\overline{}} \) to denote an iamb; \( \underline{\underline{}} \) for a trochee; and \( \underline{\underline{}} \) for an amphibrach; and the four lines from Goldsmith may be thus scanned¹:

And-fools, who-came to-scoff, remained to-pray. \( \underline{\overline{}} \overline{\overline{}} \overline{\underline{\underline{}} \overline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \)

How-often have-I paused on-every charm, \( \underline{\overline{}} \underline{\overline{}} \underline{\underline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \)

The-sheltered cot, the culti-vated farm, \( \underline{\underline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \underline{\underline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \)

The never. failing brook, the-busy mill. \( \underline{\underline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \underline{\underline{\underline{\underline{}}}} \)

In every case an upstroke is followed by a horizontal one, i.e. a weak syllable by a strong one, but the general effect is variable, and is easily caught by the eye. This method at once detects a real recurrence of a line cast in precisely the same mould. Thus the line—‘For-talking age and-whispering lovers made’ is to be scanned: \( \underline{\overline{}} \underline{\overline{}} \underline{\underline{\underline{}} \underline{\underline{}} \underline{\underline{}} \underline{\underline{}} \underline{\underline{}} \underline{\underline{}}} \); and thus closely resembles the third of the above lines, being denoted by the same formula.

§ 103. When we come to apply a similar system of scansion to Chaucer, we find that he differs from Goldsmith in four important particulars. This is because he followed, more immediately, the rules of verse as exhibited in the Old French metres. I quote the following from P. Toynbee’s Specimens of Old French, p. liii:—

¹ In ten-syllabled lines [i.e. in lines of five accents] the pause or caesura is after the fourth syllable:—

Mors est Rollanz, | Deus en ad l’anme es ciela.

At the caesura, and also at the end of the line, a feminine syllable [i.e. a weak or light additional syllable] is admissible,

---

¹ These symbols are somewhat varied from those employed by the author of ‘Accent and Rhythm,’ whom I have quoted in the last note (p. lxxxiv.). I owe to him the idea of using them.
VERSIFICATION.

which does not count, even if it is not elided. It is thus possible to have no less than four different forms of ten-syllabled epic lines, all equally correct; viz.

(a) Plurent lur filz | lur freres, lur nevulz.
(b) Encuntere terre | se pasment li plusur.
(c) A lur chevals | unt toletez les seles.
(d) Cons fut de Romé | del mielz qui donc i eret.

Here, in (b) and (d), there is an additional syllable at the caesura or middle pause; and, in (c) and (d) there is an additional syllable at the end of the line. Hence the number of syllables is, in (a), ten; in (b) and (c), eleven; and in (d) twelve. But the number of accents is the same in all, viz. five. It is therefore better to speak of these lines as containing five accents than to call them ten-syllabled lines.

All the above varieties are found in Chaucer; and we thus see two of the particulars in which he differs from Goldsmith, viz. (1) that he sometimes introduces an additional syllable at the end of the line; and (2) that he does the same after the caesura, or at what may (roughly) be called the end of the half-line.

§ 104. But the fact is that Old French verse admits of more licences than the above. It was also permissible for the poet (besides adding to the line at the end) to subtract from it at the beginning, viz. by omitting the first weak syllable at the beginning, or the first weak syllable in the second half-line; i. e. after the caesura. This accounts for two more particulars of variation from the modern line of Goldsmith.

The result is that the Old French verse absolutely exhibited no less than sixteen varieties; and the actual number of syllables varied from eight (the least) to twelve (the greatest number). Dr. Schipper gives the true scheme in his Englische Metrik, p. 440, as follows; where the number following each scheme expresses the number of syllables.

I. Chief forms.

1. \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \) \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) 10.
2. \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) 11.
3. \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) 11.
4. \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) \( \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \circ \) 12.
II. Without the first syllable.

5. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 9.
6. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 10.
7. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 10.
8. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 11.

III. Syllable dropped after the caesura.

9. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 9.
10. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 10.
11. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 10.
12. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 11.

IV. Two syllables dropped.

13. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 8.
14. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 9.
15. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 9.
16. \( \cdot \cdot \cdot | \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \cdot \) 10.

§ 105. Thus Chaucer had, unquestionably, sixteen forms of verse to choose from. It only remains to discover how many of these he actually employed.

The shortest answer is, that he freely accepted the principles of adding a syllable at the end of the line and at the end of the half-line. He also allowed himself to accept the principle of dropping the first syllable of the line 1. But he disliked forms 9, 11, 13, and 15, which introduce a most disagreeable jerk into the middle of the line, such as he very rarely allows 2.

§ 106. The general rules for the mode of reading Chaucer's lines have been given above (§ 67); and need not be here repeated.

I now subjoin some examples. In each case the prefixed number refers to one of the sixteen forms given in § 104; whilst the symbols following the lines give the natural method of scansion. Words joined by hyphens are pronounced in the same jet of breath. I may also note here that a trochee is

---

1 See, on this subject, the essay by M. Freundenberger, Ueber das Fehlen des Auftakts in Chaucers heroischem Verse; Erlangen and Leipzig, 1889. I may claim to have been the first to notice this peculiarity, viz. in the Aldine edition of Chaucer, by Dr. Morris, 1866; i. 174.

2 On the other hand, Lydgate did not shrink from these unmelodious forms. We find form 13 in: 'Up he roos | mangre all' his soon'; Storie of Thebes, 1149; in Spec. of Engl. pt. III. ed. Skeat.
VERSIFICATION.

sometimes substituted for an iamb, i.e. \( \ddagger \) for \( \ddagger \); especially at the beginning of a line, or of the latter half-line. The place of the caesura is denoted by a bar. A shorter down-stroke than usual signifies a light syllable, as defined in § 98. The following examples are from Group A of the Canterbury Tales:—

12. Whán-that Aprillë | with his-shóures sôte (1). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
4. The-dróght' of-Márche | hath-pérced tó the-rôte. \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
1. Of-which vertú | engéndred Ís the-flóur (4). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
3. Hath-in the-Rám | his-hálfe cóurs y-rónne (8). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
10. That-fró the-týme | thát he-first bigán (44). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
2. Whan-théy were-wónne | and-in the-Grête Sée. \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
14. Ál bismót'red | with his-háber. géoun (76). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
6. Thát no-drópe | ne-fill' upon hír-brést (131). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
7. Ginglen in | a-whistling wind as-clére ¹ (170). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
16. Fór to-délen | with no-swich poráilé (247). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)
5. Nóes flóod | com'-wálwing ás the-sée (3616). \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)

We have here examples of many of the above forms, viz. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 12, 14, 16; sufficient to shew Chaucer's general conformity with his French models.

§ 107. But a very superficial examination of Chaucer's verse soon shews that he continually sets aside the rigid rule of the Old French prosody that regulated the position of the medial pause. His study of Italian soon shewed him a better way; for there is a great tendency to monotony in the French mode. Dante frequently includes three accents in the former part of his line, which gives much greater freedom to the verse. Thus l. 14 of the Divina Commedia is as follows:—

Là-ove terminava | quella valle. \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)

Consequently, we must allow the bar denoting the caesura to shift its position to a later place in the line, as in A 3; though we may still use Dr. Schipper's number, as above, to denote the general type of the line. That is, A 3 becomes:—

Cf. 2. And-báthed év'ry véynë | in-swich licóur. \( \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \ddagger \)

But this is not the only variety; for the mark denoting the

¹ More strictly, as marked in the Ellesmere MS., the caesura really falls earlier, so that 'Ginglen' stands alone; see below, § 107.
caesura is actually inserted in the Ellesmere MS. with much care, and is seldom misplaced. This shews that some lines are divided much more unequally; so that, in fact, the former portion of the line may contain one accent only, or it may contain four; in addition to the above instances in which it contains two or three. I give examples from the Cant. Tales, Group A:

12. And-shórtly | whán the-sónne wás to-réste (30). \[\textit{\ldots\ldots}\]
10. And-áfter | ámor úncit ómniá (162). \[\textit{\ldots\ldots}\]
3. And thús | with-féyned fláte.rý' and-jápes (705). \[\textit{\ldots\ldots}\]
3 Arcšt' is-húrt as-múch' as-hé | or-móre (1116). \[\textit{\ldots\ldots}\]

In some places the Ellesmere MS. marks two pauses in a line, but we need only consider one of them as constituting the true caesura. Thus, in A 923, there is a mark after been and another after duchesse; the latter may be considered as subsidiary.

The occurrence of initial portions of a line containing one accent or four is comparatively rare; but the inclusion of three accents is very common.

§ 108. The addition of a weak syllable at the end of a line is easily explained. It is because, at this point, the poet is free; that is, the pause that naturally occurs there enables him to insert an additional syllable with ease. Shakespeare did not hesitate even to add two syllables there, if he was so minded; as in Rich. III. iii. 6. 9:—' Untainted, unexamín'd, free, at liberty.'

For a like reason, the medial pause likewise gives him freedom, and enables an additional syllable to be inserted with comparative ease. We may believe that, in old times, when poetry was recited by minstrels to large assemblies, the enunciation of it was slow and deliberate, and the pauses were longer than when we now read it to a friend or to ourselves. The importance attached to suffixes denoting inflexions tends to prove this. The minstrel's first business was to be understood. Many speakers speak too fast, and make too short pauses, till experience teaches them better.

Hence there is no need to elide a vowel at the caesura; it must therefore be sounded clearly. In A 2, the final -ë in March-ë should be fully pronounced.

The fact is made much clearer by observing such instances as the following, all from the Cant. Tales, Group B:—
VERSIFICATION.

Or-élles cértes | ye béen to dàun.gerdus (2129). 
Which-thât my-fâder | in-his prósper.itée (3385).
That-gód of-héven | had dôm.iná.cióun (3409).
To-Médès ànd to-Pérses yéven | quod-hé (3425).
Oùt-of his-dôrés | anón he-hâth him-dîght (3719).

In the same way, the inflexional final -e should be fully sounded in Group B, l. 102:—

If-thóu noon-áske | with-néd’ artów so-wounded.  
So also in B 1178:—

Náy-by my-fâder sôule | that-shâl he-nát.  

Similar examples abound. Thus we should fully pronounce

*length-e*, B 8; *declar-e*, B 1672; *loud-e*, B 1803; *thought-e*, B 1852; *fynd-e*, B 3112; *raft-e*, B 3288; *hadd-e*, B 3309; *bîraft-e*, B 3404; *son-e*, B 3413; *sone-e*, B 3593; *shet-te*, B 3615; *wend-e*, B 3637.

Notice some examples where the caesura necessarily preserves a final -e from elision, as in B 3989; where *tal-e* occurs before *al*. So also *ensamp-le* in B 3281. Similar instances are rather numerous.

§ 109. The student who has followed the explanation of Chaucer’s scansion up to this point is now in a position to understand the whole mystery of additional syllables in other positions. According to the usual method of cutting up lines into ‘feet,’ such additional syllables make the line seem awkward; whereas, if properly handled, they are very acceptable.

Thus the line B 3385 used to be cut up after the following fashion—Which that | my fa | der in his | prosper | itee ; and the third foot was called trisyllabic. Yet the truth is, that the syllable -der in *fader* really belongs to the former part of the line (for we cannot pause after *fa-*), and therefore belongs to the ‘second foot’; and it would have been better to cut up the line accordingly. But the whole system of chopping up into imaginary equal lengths is inefficient and clumsy; and we have only to adopt a natural accentuation. Thus, in B 3368 (just below), the final *y* in many causes no real difficulty, though it adds a syllable to the line:—

And-yáf him-wft | and-thân with-mány a-tére.  
So again, in B 3105, the final -es in *ell-es* is easily sounded:—

Or-élles I-âm but-lóst | but-if that-I.  

Compare Sir Thopas, B 2097:—

And-thér-in stîked | a-lîly flîur.
The poet's chief business, in such a case, is to see to it, that the syllable thus inserted shall be a light one, in order to prevent the line from becoming clogged. Chaucer is very particular about this; and we shall find that he almost invariably employs, in such a position, such light syllables as these; viz. _e_ before a consonant, and _ed, el, en, er, es_, often before a vowel. This is a matter which requires a good ear and skilful care; which he certainly possessed. Even at the caesura, it will be found that he usually inserts only light syllables of this character, and the effect is extremely good. A beautiful example occurs in A 2144:

As-any ráv'nes féther ! it-shóon for-blák.  

We may also compare B 1659:

Thou-rávi.sedést | doun-fró the-dé.itée.  

Also D 334:

A-mán to-light' his-cándle | at-hís lantérne.  

§ 110. We have now to consider the possibility, that Chaucer sometimes dropped the initial syllable of the _latter_ part of a line, after the caesura; a licence of which Lydgate availed himself to a painful extent. It is clear that his ear disliked it; yet there seem to be just a few cases that cannot fairly be explained away, the MSS. being sadly unanimous. It is better to learn the truth than to suppress what we should ourselves dislike. One example occurs in E 1682:

My-tál' is-dóon | för my-wit is-thínne  

The two worst MSS. alter _doon_ to _don-e_, which is impossible. The rest agree.

Another occurs in B 2141:

I-mén' of-Márk | Máthew, Lük, and-Ióhn.  

Four MSS. have a tag after the _k_ in _Mark_; hence I have printed _Marke_. But I fear it can hardly be justified.

Lines B 3384, 3535 are unsatisfactory. Line E 2240, which is obviously incomplete, is easily mended.

§ 111. **Accentuation.** The above sections explain most of the more difficult points in the scansion of Chaucer, and should enable the student to scan most of the lines. But it is necessary to add a few words as regards his system of accentuation, elision, contraction, and other noteworthy points.

**Accent.** Most words of native origin are to be accented as in
modern English; as fader, wrýting, hólier, plōwman, úpright, arýsen, almíghty, misháp. In words like sémliéste, outrýdère, the secondary accent was stronger than at present, especially when the final -e was sounded.

But many compound words, and some others, have a variable accent, being also used with an accent on a later syllable than in modern English; as, answère, forhéed, upright, manhóod, windówe, gladnésse, goddésse, wryting, bodý. This usage is frequent, and must always be borne in mind.

Words of French origin commonly have their accent on a later syllable than at present; as victórie, honóur, pité, vertú, mirácle, náture, manère, contrárie, impossible, acceptable, déceytáble; and even advócat, désiróus. Such accents are usually due to the etymology; cf. Lat. vertítém, náutra.

But as the English method inclined towards throwing the accent further back, such words were peculiarly liable to receive an English accent; hence we also find honóur, pité, vértu, náture, manéré; and, in general, the English habit has so prevailed in modern speech, that the original accentuation of these words has been lost. It must evidently be restored, for the purpose of reading Chaucer aight.

This change of accent even affected the number of syllables. Thus manéré is trisyllabic, but mánéré is dissyllabic. In the latter case the scribes frequently write maner; but are not consistent in this. Hence the fact has to be remembered.

Words now ending in -ion end, in Chaucer, in -ioun, which is dissyllabic, with a secondary accent on -oun. Cases in which the suffix -ioun is melted, as it were, into one syllable, are very rare; however, we find condíción for condíc-ioun in B 99; and religioun in G 427 is really religion. As this agrees with the modern method, it is readily understood.

§ 112. Elision. The general rules for elision and the slurring of light syllables are given above, in § 67. For examples of elision of final -e, see droght', A 2; count', A 14; nyn', A 24; aventur', A 25; tym', A 35; Alisaundr', A 51; Gérd', A 56; nób', A 60; mék', A 69; lat', A 77; whyt', A 90; long', A 93; sitt', A 94; Just', A 96; purtréy', A 96; coud', A 106.¹

¹ Ten Brink quotes many instances of elision, where there is no need for it; thus the -e in woune (A 59) comes at the caesura, and should be kept.
We must here particularly note the article *the*, which is very often elided before a word beginning with a vowel or mute *h*. Hence the scribes frequently write *theeffect* for *the effect*, *tharray*, *thonour* for *the honôur*, and so on. Even if they write *the effect* as two words, we must often read them as one. In one case, we even find *the* thus treated before an aspirated *h*, as in *th'harnëys*, A 2896; however, *harnëys* is, after all, of French origin.

Much more curious is the similar treatment of the pronoun *thee*; as in *th'ailghte* for *thee alighte*, B 1660. Also, of the pronoun *me*; as in *dô m'endyte*, G 32; see *M* in the Glossary, p. 157.

*N* is usually elided; cf. *nis*, *nam*, *nat*, *nin*, *nof*, &c., in the Glossary; but not in A 631, 3110.

Even unaccented *o* can be elided; in fact, it is very common in the case of the word *to*; so that the scribes often write *tabyde* for *to abyde*, and the like. This vowel is easily run on to another, as in Italian poetry, without counting as a syllable; as in *So estâtly*, A 281; cf. *Placêbo answêrde*, E 1520.

§ 113. The vowel *i* blends so easily with a following vowel that we feel no surprise at finding *fiurial* used, practically, as a disyllable (F 448); *meridionâl* treated as if it had but four syllables (F 263); and *spécilly* as if it had but three (A 15). A similar slurring is easily perceived with regard to the *o* in *âmorously* (E 1680) and the *u* in *natureilly* (B 298). The reader of English poetry must be quite familiar with similar usages. *Vâl-er-yân*, instead of *Valérian*, in G 350, is a little forced. In many cases of difficulty, the accent is marked in the Glossary.

§ 114. Suppression of syllables. We find, not only in Chaucer, but elsewhere, that *light* or *very weak* syllables do not always count for the scansion; so that, whilst, on the one hand, we can read *Câunterbûry* as four syllables, with a secondary accent on *u* (as in A 27), there is no difficulty in pronouncing it, as many do, as if it were *Câunterbûry*, with the secondary accent on the *y* (as in A 16, A 22). It seems hardly necessary to enlarge upon this part of the subject; it is sufficient to say that mere counting of syllables will not explain the scansion of English poetry.

1 The *e* is very light; cf. mod. E. *so stately*.
2 Cf. *Jerusâlem*, A 463, D 495. Not *Jérusâlem*, with *w* as a consonant, as Ten Brink suggests; such a pronunciation is practically impossible.
VERSIFICATION.

Accent reigns supreme, and the strong syllables overpower the weak ones, even to the extent of suppressing them altogether.

A few common words may be noted, in which the final -e is usually suppressed, and often not written. Such are hire, here, her; oure, youre, myne, thyne; svoche, whiche, eche; were; here, there; have, hadde; wolde, sholde (less frequently); and some others. Even here accent still plays its part. If here, her, is emphatic, as at the end of a line, it is dissyllabic; see Here in the Glossary. If hadde is emphatic, meaning 'he possessed,' it is usually dissyllabic; we even find had-de he (A 298, 386).

Thise (dhiiz) is written as the pl. of this; but is always monosyllabic. Similarly, the Ellesmere MS. usually has hise (hiiz) as the plural of the possessive pronoun his; but I have altered this to his, except in the prose pieces. The pl. of som is written some and somme, but is usually monosyllabic (sum).

A good example of the power of accent is in the phrase At that tym', A 102; where tyme becomes enclitic, and loses its accent and its final -e.

In the endings -ed, -el, -en, -er, -es, as has been already noted, the e may be suppressed, when the final -l, -n, -r practically become vocalic.

But observe, that the e is also dropped, not infrequently, even in -est, -eth; hence seyst for seyst, and the like. This requires care, because the final -eth is usually written in full, though seldom sounded. In A 1641, her-eth is dissyllabic, and so also is brek-eth in 1642; but in 1643, we have think eth for thinkeith, and com'eth for cometh. This is the more remarkable, because it is contrary to modern usage; but note the old habit of contracting the third person singular; as in rit for rydeth.

Note the dissyllabic bánish'd in A 1725, with the accent on the first syllable; as contrasted with the trisyllabic deserv-ed in A 1726, with the accent on the second.

§ 115. Contraction. Certain contractions need special notice. This is was pronounced as one word, and often written this. Whether written this or this is, the sense is the same, but the usual pronunciation was this (dhis); see A 1091, E 56, &c.

Whether is usually cut down to whe'r, and is frequently written wher.

Benedicite once occurs as a word of five syllables, where Theseus draws it out to express his wonder, A 1785. Every-
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

where else (I believe) it is *ben'cite*, in three syllables only. So also *By'r for by our*, Book Duch. 544; *A godd's halfe*, id. 370.

The phrase *I ne* at the beginning of a line was very rapidly pronounced, almost as *I n'* (iin); as in *I n' saugh*, A 764; *I n' seye*, B 1139; so also *Me n' (meen)* for *Me ne*, Pitee, 105 (see the note).

§ 116. For further details, see Ten Brink's work on Chaucer Sprache und Verskunst. It may be as well to say that he has remarkably failed to understand the effect of the caesura, and is much troubled by the occurrence there of extra syllables. Yet this was the necessary result of Chaucer's copying French models.

The explanation is simple. The caesura implies a pause. But elision can only take place where there is no pause. Hence the caesural pause always prevents elision. Hence, also, there is often a redundant syllable here, just as there is at the end of the line. This is a lesson which the student should learn at once; it is easily verified.

I am aware that this lesson is difficult, being opposed to modern ideas; and it will be long before some readers will come to understand that the final *e* should be kept in the French word *seg-e*, A 56; in the pp. *wonn-e*, A 59; in the pp. *y-com-e*, A 77; in the pl. *cruil-e*, A 81; and so on. It is true that Chaucer, in such cases, usually begins the latter part of the line with a vowel, for the sake of smoothness; but he does not do this invariably; see A 77. Much clearer examples occur in the following (A 84, 130, 184, 198, 224, 343, 491):—

And-wónnder.ly deliver | and-gréet of-stréngthe. 
Wel-cóud' she-cárie | a-mórsel vànd wel-képe. 
What-shóld' he-stúdie | and mák' him-sélven wóod. 
His-héed was-bálléd | that-shóon as-ány gláss.
Ther-ás he-wíste | to-hán a-good pitáunce.
Withóute báke méte | was-név'r his-hóus.

'Wýd-was his-párish' | and-hóuses fér asónder.

We have noted, however, that Chaucer varied from his French models in making the place of the caesura moveable; and the result was to bring the two portions of each line into closer

---

1 The *e* in *párish* is suppressed, by the position of the accent on the *a* (§ 113); it is not really elided.
relationship. Hence he takes great care to make his redundant syllables as light as possible; thus preparing the way for later authors, who came to regard a redundant syllable as a thing to be sparingly used. Moreover, when they did use it, inasmuch as the original value of the caesura was little known, they inserted such a redundant syllable in other positions; in order to avoid monotony.

§ 117. A discussion of the four-accent metre, as in The House of Fame, &c., need not occupy us long. The line is shorter, so that the middle pause is less necessary and of much less account. Hence redundant syllables at the caesura are rare. On the other hand, omission of the first syllable is much commoner. In all other respects the laws are the same.

Two examples of the loss of the initial syllable may suffice.

 Cáuseth swîche | drîmes ofte (HF. 35). \n\n\n Tûrn'us év'ry | drêem to-gôde (HF. 58). \n\n\n Examples of medial redundant syllables are these:—

 I-nóut, but-whóso | of-thése mirâcles (HF. 12). \n\n\n In-stûdîé | or-mèl.ancôl.iôus (30). \n\n\n And-whén she-wîste | that-hé was-fâls (393). \n\n\n Til-thât he-fêlte | that-I had-hête (569). \n\n\n Jóy' or-sórow' | wher-só hit-bé (BD. 10). \n\n\n For-cértes swête | I-nâm but-déed (204). \n\n\n To-slépë | that-right upôn my-bóök (273). \n\n\n That-hádd'y-fólow'd | and-cóud' no-gôod (390). \n\n\n Feminine or double rimes are very common. Thus, in HF. 531–546, we have eight such rimes in succession.

§ 118. Alliteration. As our oldest poetry was alliterative, alliteration has always been considered a permissible, and indeed a favourite, ornament of English verse. I shall only remark here that Chaucer affords excellent examples of it, and employs it with much skill. One well-known passage in the Knightes Tale (A 2601–16) has often been admired on this account. It is needless to cite more examples. The reader may consult the dissertation on 'The Alliteration of Chaucer,' by C. F. McClumpha; Leipzig, n. d. (about 1886).
§ 119. Chaucer's Authorities. The question as to 'The Learning of Chaucer' is so fully discussed in the second volume of Lounsbury's Studies in Chaucer, that it is unnecessary to say much here upon this subject. The reader will find, in the 'Index of Authors Quoted or Referred to' given at p. 381 below, not only a fairly complete list of such authors, but a detailed enumeration of all the quotations which, with tolerable certainty, have been traced to their origin.

In particular, we cannot but be struck by his familiarity with the Vulgate version of the Bible. He quotes it, as may be seen, very nearly three hundred times, and his quotations refer to nearly all parts of it, including the apocryphal books of Tobit, Judith, Susannah, the Maccabees, and especially Ecclesiasticus. It is somewhat remarkable that the book of the Old Testament which is quoted most frequently is not, as we might expect, the Psalms, but the Book of Proverbs, which was a mine of sententious wealth to the medieval writers. The book of the New Testament which received most of his attention was the Gospel of St. Matthew.

As regards the languages in which Chaucer was skilled, we may first of all observe that, like his contemporaries, he was totally ignorant of Greek. There are some nine or ten quotations from Plato, three from Homer, two from Aristotle, and one from Euripides; but they are all taken at second-hand, through the medium of Boethius. The sole quotation from Herodotus in the Canterbury Tales is copied from Jerome.

On the other hand, Chaucer was remarkable for his knowledge of Italian, in which it does not appear that any other English writer of his period was at all skilled. His obligations to Boccaccio are well known; the Filostrato being the principal source of the long poem of Troilus, whilst the influence of the Teseide appears not only in the Knightes Tale, but in the Parliament of Foules, in Anelida, and (to the extent of five stanzas) in Troilus. We also find a few references, as Dr. Köppell has shewn, to Boccaccio's Amorosa Visione. With Dante's Divina Commedia he seems to have been especially familiar, as he quotes from all parts of it; we may note, however, that the greatest number of quotations is taken from the Inferno; whilst the only cantos of the
Paradiso which he cites are the first, the fourteenth, the twenty-second, and the thirty-third. The poem which most bears the impress of Dante is The House of Fame; in the Canterbury Tales, the principal borrowings from that author appear in the story of Ugolino (in the Monk's Tale); in some of the stanzas of the Invocation at the beginning of the Second Nonnes Tale (one of which bears a remarkable resemblance to a stanza in the Prioresses Tale'); and in the very express reference which occurs in the Wife of Bath's Tale (D 1125). Chaucer's sole quotation from the Italian works of Petrarch is in Troilus, where he translates the eighty-eighth Sonne. It must not be forgotten, at the same time, that Chaucer was further indebted to Boccaccio's Latin works, entitled De Casibus Virorum Illustrium, De Genealogia Deorum, and De Mulieribus Claris. On the other hand, Prof. Lounsbury is perfectly justified in contending that 'there is not the slightest proof that Chaucer had a knowledge of the existence' of the Decameron. Reasonable carefulness will certainly shew that he was wholly ignorant of it; and the notion that Chaucer borrowed the general plan of his Tales from that of his Italian predecessor, is wholly baseless; the plans are, in fact, more remarkable for their divergence than for their similarity. The only apparent point of contact between Chaucer and the Decameron is in the Tale of Griselda; and in this case we know clearly that it was from Petrarch's Latin version, and not from the Italian, that the story was really derived.

1 It is worth while to place the two stanzas in juxta-position. I accordingly quote them here.

Lady! thy bountee, thy magnificence,
Thy vertu, and thy grete humilitie
Ther may no tonge expresse in no science;
For som-tyme, lady, er men praye to thee,
Thou goost biforn of thy benigntee,
And getest us the light, thurgh thy prayere,
To gyden us un-to thy sone so dere. (B. 1664.)

Assembled is in thee magnificence
With mercy, goodnesse, and with swich pitee
That thou, that art the sonne of excellence,
Nat only helpest hem that prayen thee,
But ofte tyme, of thy benigteee,
Ful frely, er that men thyn help biseche,
Thou goost biforn, and art lur lyves leche. (G. 50.)
GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

With Anglo-French Chaucer may well have been familiar from an early age, so that the adaptation of the Man of Lawes Tale from the Chronicle by Nicholas Trivet could not have caused him much trouble. But he was also perfectly familiar with the French of the continent, and was under great obligations to Guillaume de Lorris and Jean de Meun, and to Guillaume de Machault. He made translations of poems by Guillaume de Deguileville and Oto de Graunson. He was doubtless well acquainted with the writings of Froissart and of Eustace Deschamps. He also quotes from Jean de Vignay, and refers (once only) to the Alexandreid of Philippe Gautier de Chatillon. There is some reason to think that he consulted the Miracles de Notre Dame by Gautier de Coincy; see vol. v. 491. The Nun's Priest's Tale was derived, most likely, from the Roman de Renard, and not from Marie de France, who gives the tale in a briefer form. The Parson's Tale is from a French treatise by Frère Lorens. We may also well suppose that Chaucer had seen several of the old romances in a French form; such as the romances relating to Alexander, Arthur, Charlemagne, and Octovien; Sir Bevis, Sir Guy, Libeaus Desconus, Sir Tristram and Sir Percival; though he makes remarkably little use of such material. What was the extent of his knowledge of the Roman de Troie as written by Benoist de Sainte-More, it is not very easy to say; but he probably had read it. Several of the Canterbury Tales seem to have been derived from French Fabliaux or from Latin stories of a similar character. The Squieres Tale reminds us of the romance of Cleomades and of the Travels of Marco Polo.

But it is to Latin authors that Chaucer was, on the whole, most indebted for his quotations and illustrations; and especially to the authors of medieval times. Of the great poets of antiquity, he was not acquainted with many; but he read such as he could attain to with great diligence. His chief book was Ovid; and it is almost certain, from the freedom with which he quotes him, that he had a MS. copy of his own among his 'sixty bokes olde and newe' (Leg. G. W.; A. 273). He quotes from the Ars Amatoria, Amores, Epistolae ex Ponto, Fasti, Heroides, Metamorphoses, Remedia Amoris, and Tristia; so that he had read this author rather extensively. His next prime favourites were
CHAUCEER'S AUTHORITIES.

Vergil and Statius; and he knew something of Lucan and Claudian. We may be sure that his quotations from Horace and Juvenal were taken at second-hand; and that he had never read those authors himself. He glanced at the Prologue to the Satires of Persius, and he was acquainted with the first Elegy of Maximian. He seems to have seen a copy of Valerius Flaccus.

Of the older prose writers, he was best acquainted with the famous treatise by Boethius, and with the Somnium Scipionis of Cicero as preserved and commented on by Macrobius. He also quotes from other works by Cicero; from the work De Factis Memorabilibus by Valerius Maximus; and from some of the letters and treatises of Seneca. There is evidence of his acquaintance with Suetonius and Florus; and, possibly, with the Fables of Hyginus. I find no sure trace of his acquaintance with Orosius, or with the works of the elder Pliny. It is almost certain that he was unacquainted with Livy; the story of Lucretia is really from St. Augustine and Ovid; and that of Virginia, from Le Roman de la Rose.

As to the Latin fathers, we have the most ample evidence that Chaucer had very carefully studied the treatise of St. Jerome against Jovinian, which happens to include all that is known of the Liber Aureolus de Nuptiis by Theophrastus. How far he was really acquainted with the writings of St. Augustine and St. Bernard, we cannot very well discover. The quotations from St. Gregory, St. Basil, and others, in the Parson's Tale, are all given at second-hand.

The authors of later times whom Chaucer quotes or mentions are rather numerous; although, in many instances, he only quotes them at second-hand; as is (usually) pointed out in the Index. It may suffice to mention here some of the more important examples.

The life of St. Cecilia is from Jacobus de Voragine and Simeon Metaphrastes. The treatise by pope Innocent III. entitled De Contemptu Mundi, or otherwise, De Miseria Conditionis Humanae, was translated by our author into English verse; but only portions

---

1 Seneca is often quoted as the author of maxims or proverbial sayings, really found in Pubiius Syrus and Caecilius Balbus.

2 St. Augustine's story found its way into the Gesta Romanorum
of it are preserved, viz. in the Man of Lawes Tale, and (adapted
to the heroic measure) in the Pardoners Tale. Alanus de Insulis
wrote pieces entitled De Planctu Naturaee, Anticlaudianus, and
Liber Paraborarum; all of these are occasionally quoted or
referred to, and the first of them clearly suggested the Parliament
of Foules.

The Historia Troiae of Guido delle Colonne is made use of
in Troilus and in the Legend of Good Women; and it is likely
that Dares Phrygius and Dictys Cretensis were only known to
Chaucer through the medium of Guido and of Benoist de Sainte-
More. The Liber Consolationis et Consilii of Albertano of
Brescia was most useful in supplying material for the Tale of
Melibeus; which, however, was more immediately derived from the
French version by Jean de Meun. Chaucer also knew something
of the Liber de Amore Dei by the same author; and probably
had read a third treatise of his, entitled De Arte Tacendi et
Loquendi. Other books which drew his attention were the famous
Gesta Romanorum; the Polycraticus of John of Salisbury; the
Epistola Valerii ad Rufinum by Walter Map; the Liber Distichorum
of Dionysius Cato, with the supplement entitled Facetus; and
Albricus De Imaginibus Deorum. We also find casual allusions
to the Aurora of Petrus de Riga; a poem by Martianus Capella;
the Bestiary entitled Physiologus; the Burnellus of Nigellus
Wireker; the Liber de Amore of Pamphilus Maurilius; the
Megacosmos of Bernardus Silvestris; the Nova Poetria of
Geoffrey de Vinsauf; and the Speculum Historiale of Vincent
of Beauvais. We need not include in the list authors such as
Cassiodorus and Isidore of Seville, who are certainly quoted at
second-hand. On the other hand, we must not forget the writers
whom Chaucer consulted for special purposes, in connection with
astrology and alchemy; such as, in the former case, Messahala,
Ptolemy, Alchabitus, Almansor, Zael, and the aphorisms attri-
buted to Hermes Trismegistus; and, in the latter case, the same
Hermes, Jean de Meun, Arnoldus de Villa Nova, Senior Zadith,
and others whose names do not expressly appear. Several authors
are mentioned by name, with whose writings he was probably
unacquainted; such as Alhazen, Averroes, Avicenna, Constanti-
nus Afer, Dioscorides, Galen, Gatisden, Hippocrates, Raxis,
Rufus, and Vitellio; and we can see that some of these names were simply borrowed from Le Roman de la Rose. There is small reason to suppose that he knew more than the name of the huge work De Causa Dei by Thomas Bradwardine. As to Agathon, Corinnus, Lollius, and Zanzis, the suggestions already made in the notes upon the passages where these names occur contain, to the best of my belief, all that has hitherto been ascertained.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

The references in this index are given according to the following scheme.
Poems denoted by Arabic numerals are Minor Poems, as printed in vol. i. Thus, under 'A, prep. on,' the reference '3. 370' means Minor Poem no. 3, line 370, or l. 370 of the Book of the Duchesse. The letter 'R.' refers to the Romauta of the Rose, Fragment A, in vol. ii., pp. 93-164; the rest of the Poem, not being Chaucer's, is indexed separately. Thus 'R. 163' means l. 163 of the Romauta.

The five books of Boethius (in vol. ii.) are denoted by B 1, B 2, B 3, B 4, B 5, respectively; and the 'prose' and 'metrical' sections are denoted by 'p.' and 'm.' Thus, under 'Abaisen,' the reference 'B 4. p. 7. 56' means 'Boethius, bk. iv. prose, line 56.' The five books of Troilus (also in vol. ii.) are denoted by T. i., T. ii., T. iii., T. iv., and T. v. Thus 'T. iii. 1233' means 'Troilus, bk. iii., line 1233.'

The House of Fame and the Legend of Good Women (in vol. iii.) are denoted by 'HF.' and 'L.' respectively. If, in the latter case, the italic letter 'a' follows the number of the line, the reference is to the earlier (or A-text) of the Prologue to the Legend. Thus 'HF. 865' means 'House of Fame, line 865.' Again, 'L. 2075' means 'Legend of Good Women, line 2075'; and 'L. 200 a' means 'Legend, &c., line 200 of the text in the upper part of the page.'

The Prologue and the two books of the Treatise on the Astrolabe (in vol. iii.) are denoted, respectively, by 'A. pr.,' 'A. i.,' and 'A. ii.' Thus, under 'Abate,' the reference 'A. ii. 10. 8' means 'Astrolabe, bk. ii. § 10, line 8'; and 'A. pr. 10' means 'Astrolabe, prologue, line 10.'

References to the Canterbury Tales (in vol. iv.) are known by the use of the letters A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, and I, which are used to denote the various Groups into which the Tales are divided. In this case, 'A.' is never followed by a full stop or by Roman numerals as when the 'Astrolabe' is referred to; and such a reference as 'B 5,' meaning line 5 of Group B, is quite distinct from 'B 5. p. 1, 1,' where 'B 5.' means bk. v. of Boethius, and is invariably accompanied by the 'p.' or 'm.' denoting the 'prose' or 'metre.'

Summary of the contents of volumes i.-iv. Vol. i. contains R. (Romauta of the Rose), Fragment A alone being Chaucer's; and the Minor Poems, which are all numbered, viz. 1 (Al.C.); 2 (Compleynte unto Pite); 3 (Book of the Duchesse); 4 (Mars); 5 (Parlement of Foules); 6 (Complaint to his Lady); 7 (Ancleida); 8 (Wordes to Adam); 9 (Former Age); 10 (Fortune); 11 (Merciless Beauty); 12 (To Rosemounde); 13 (Truth); 14 (Gentlesse); 15 (Lak of Steclfastesse); 16 (Envoy to Scogan); 17 (Envoy to Bukiou); 18 (Venus); 19 (To his Purse); 20 (Proverbs); 21 (Against Women Unconstant); 22 (Amorous Complaint); 23 (Halade of Compleynt).


Vol. iii. contains HF. (House of Fame); L. (Legend of Good Women, with two Prologues, the older one being marked a); and A. (Astrolabe), with its pr. (prologue), and two books (i. and ii.).
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Vol. iv. contains the Canterbury Tales, divided into Groups denoted by A, B, C . . . F. (The Tale of Gamelyn, not being Chaucer's, is indexed separately.)

Alphabetically, the references are to A (Group A of Cant Tales); A (Astrolabe); B (Group B of C T.); B 1. B 5 (Boethus, books 1 to 5; C, D, E, F, G, H, I (Groups C to I of C T.); HF (House of Fame); L (Legend of Good Women); R (Romaunt of the Rose; T. 1 . . . T. V (Tristes, books 1 to 5). The Minor Poems, numbered 1 to 23, are given above. When the letter 'n' follows a reference, the given form will not be found in the text, but in the footnotes.

Abbreviations. Besides s., adj., and adv., for substantive adjective, adverb, the following are used in a special sense—v., a verb in the infinitive mood; ger., gerund; pr.s., present tense, 3rd person singular; pr.pl., present tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by the figures 1 or 2.

The etymology of words is given occasionally, in the case of some of the more difficult words. Languages are cited in the usual manner, as A. F. for Anglo-French, O. F. for Old French, A. S. for Anglo-Saxon, and the like.

A large number of references are given, but they are by no means exhaustive. I have tried to include nearly all words to which any interest is likely to be attached. In the case of verbal forms, every form is duly parsed. References to 'notes' are to the Notes in the present edition.

Proper names will be found in a separate index.

A, the first letter of the alphabet, T. i. 171; the letter A, A 161.

A, indef. art. a, A 24, &c.; al a, the whole of a, E 1165; one, D 1306; one and the same, 21. 5; about, some, L 2075.

A, prep. on, T. i. 1098; A 3516; on (the), R. 163; in, H 318; for, 3. 370, 758; in (the), T. i. 363; A-nighte, by night, B 3758, G 880; A-days, a-days. E 1164, G 1306; A-morwe, on the morrow, A 822; A three, in three, A 2034; A goddes half, 'on God's side,' in God's name, D 50; A goddes name, in God's name, A 854.

A! int. ah! 3. 213.

A! ha! interj. aha! T. i. 868, ii. 589, iii. 65; B 1629, D 586; HF. 865.

Abaisson, ger. to be dismayed, B 4. p. 7. 56; Abaisshed, pp. abashed, B 1. p. 1. 57; Abaysshed, pp. abashed, shy, T. iii. 1233; Abast, pp. amazed, spell-bound, B 3. m 12. 23; abashed, cast down, T. iii. 94. 1122; disconcerted, E 317, 1011; Abaysed, amazed, E 1108. See Abais- shen.

Abak, adv. backwards, A 3736, B 2017; aback, back, L 864.

Abakward, adv. backward, B 3. m 12. 41.

Abandoun, v. devote, I 713; Abandouneth, pr s. abandons, B 2767; Abandoneth, B 2767.

Abasen, v. fear, be abashed, R. 1552; Abasshed, pp. abashed, confused, 5. 447; confounded, R. 865, 1519; disconcerted, B 568. See Abaisen.

Abate, v. lower, put down, B 3750; depreciate, R. 286: Abate, 2 pr. s. subj. subtract, A. ii. 10. 8; Abated, pp. enfeebled, B 3. p. 5. 33; put down, I 191.

Abandoneth, pr. s. abandons, B 2767. See Abandoun.

Abaved, pp. confounded, disconcerted, 3. 614. Answering to an O. F. *abaver, due to O. F. esbahir, to astonish; with v in place of lost h; see Brachet's Etym. F. Dict. s.v. glaive.

Abawed, the same as Abaved, 3. 614n.

Abayst; see Abaisen.

Abesse, s. abbess, D 678.

Abbey, s. abbey, B 4044; Abbéye, B 1488; Abbay, B 1814.

Abbot, s. A 161.

Abc., alphabet, A. i. 11. 2.

A-bedde, in bed, T. i. 915, iii. 689, 693; D 1084, 1259.

A-begged, a-begging (see note), F 1580.
Abet, s. abetment, abetting, aid, T. ii. 357.
Abominacions, s. pl. abominations, horrible occurrences, B 88. See Abominacions.
Abiden, Abit; see Abye.
Abite, s. habit, dress, L. 1462.
A-blakeberied; see Blakeberied.
Able, a.ij. capable, 3 786; A 584; fit, suitable, adapted, A 167; fit, L. 320; fit for, 3. 779; deemed deserving, 1. 184; fitting, R. 986.
Ablucionis, s. pl. abolutions, washings, G 856.
Abodes, pl. of Abood, s.
Aboghte, Aboght; see Abye.
Abominacioun, s. disgust, D 2179. See Abominaciouns.
Abood, s. delay, A 965; tarrying, T. v. 1307; abiding, continuance, H. F. 1963; Abodes, pl. delays, T. iii. 854.
Abound, pt. s. of Abyde.
Abounde, v. abound, T. ii. 159.
Aboute, prep. about, round, A 158; throughout, T. ii. 734; Abouten, round about, R. 1563; near, E 1106.
Aboute, adv. about, engaged in, T. v. 1645; in due order, in turn, A 890; around, A 488; here and there, 5. 247; been a, go about, endeavour, A 1142.
Aboven, prep. above, A 53, 2769, E 826; B 1. p 1. 21; A. ii. 45. 47.
Abrigge, ger. to abridge, shorten, T. in. 262; B 2233, I 243; A brigge with thy peynes, to shorten thy pains with, T. iv. 426; v. A 2999, E 1614, 1657.
Abrigginge, s. abridging, B 5. p 1. 57 (see note); diminishing, I 568. See above.
A-brewe, v. awake, T. iii. 1113; come to my senses, H. F. 559; ger, T. v. 520 n; Abreyde, pr. subj. awake, A 4190; Abrayd, pt. s. (strong form), woke up, started up, 3. 192; Abreyd, pt. s. started from sleep, H. F. 110; Abrayde, pt. s. (weak form), started, B 4198; Abreyde, awoke, T. i. 724, iv. 1212; E 1061. A. S. abregdan, pt. t. abregd (strong form). Ch. also uses the weak form, as above.
Abroche, v. brach, D 177.
Abrood, adv. abroad, i.e. wide open, F 441.
Absent, adj. absent, T. iii. 488, v. 637; Absent, 7 93, 138.
Absente, 2 pr. pl. subj. absent yourself, 1. 43.
Absolution, s. absolution, A 222.
Absolut, adj. absolute, B 3. p 11. 16; free, B 5. p 6. 169.
Absolutely, adv. wholly, B 4. p 2. 147.
Abatinesse, s. H. F. 660; T. iv. 784; I 831.
Abusioun, s. abuse, absurdity, T. iv. 990; deceit, B 214; Abusion, a shameful thing, scandal, T. iv. 1060; I 445.
Abyden, v. abide, await, 1. 131; wait for, H. F. 1086; ger. A 927; Abyde, v. wait, R. 1451; T. i. 956; B 4270; be still, withdraw, F 1522; Abyde, ger. to await, B 1. p 1. 58; Abydest, 2 pr. s. awaits, B 4. p 6. 256; dost expect, B 1. p 4. 3; Abydeth, pr. s. awaits, B 2175; dwells, T. ii. 987; Abit, pr. s. waits for, T. i. 1091; abides, G 1175; Abyd, imp. s. stay, wait, A 3129; A. ii. 23 9; Abydeth, imp. pl. B 1175; pres. pt. Abyding, E 757; Abood, pt. s. awaited, T. iv. 150; stopped, H. F. 1062; expected, 3. 247; Abood, 1 pt. s. waited, L. 309; B 3. p 1. 16; Abyden, pt. pl. abode, T. i. 474 (an awkward construction; see the note); Abiden, pp. waited, B 3. p 9. 139; T. ii. 935; A 2982. A. S. abidan, pt. t. abid, pt. t. pl. abidon; pp. abiden.
Abydinge, s. expectation, B 2. p 3. 41.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Abye, v. pay for, A 4393, C 756, D 2155, G 694; Abyen, v. B 2012; Abyest, 2 pr. s. sufferest, B 2. p 4. 8; Abyeth, pr. s. suffers, undergoes, B 4. p. 1. 21; pays for, R. 272; Abyen, pr. pl. undergo, B 4. p. 458; Aboughte, ptl. s. paid for, T. v. 1756; A 2303; Aboghte, suffered for, A 2303, I 1267; Aboght, pp. paid for, L. 2483; A 3100; purchased, 18. 37; bought dearly, L. 1387 (see note); atoned for, A 3100, C 503. A. S. abyegan. See Abegge, Abye.

A-caterlawed, a-caterwauling, D 354 (see note).

Acceptable, adj. D 1913.

Accepte, v. to accept; Accepted, pp. A 2267; Accepteth, imp. pl. E 96, 127.

Accesse, s. feverish attack, T. ii. 1315, 1543, 1578.

Accident, s. that which is accidental, T. iv. 1505; incident, T. iii. 918; accidental occurrence, H. F. 1976; unusual appearance, E 607; outward appearance (see note), C 539.

Accidie, s. sloth, I 388, 677.

Accioun, s. action, i.e. accusation, 1. 20; Accions, pl. 1 82.

Accomplie, v. accomplish, A 2864; B 2258. See Accomplishen.

Accord, s. agreement, 3298; C 25; F 791; harmony, B 4069; peace, I 992. See Accord.

Accordaunce, s. concord, harmony, R. 496; Accordance, B 2. m 8. 9.

Accordaunt, adj. suitable, B 4026; Accordant, F 103.

Accorde, v. agree; Accord, pr. s. subj. G 638; Accordeth, pr. s. beseeems, L. 2583; Accorded, pt. s. agreed, B 1504; pp. L. 1635; Accorded, pp. B 238; Accordinge, pr. ptl. agreeing, D 924. See Acorde.

Accounts, pl. accounts, B 1277.

Accuse, v.; Accuseth, pr. s. reveals, R. 1591; Acused, ptl. s. blamed, T. ii. 1081; Accused, pp. accused, A 1765.

Accusement, s. accusation (of her), T. iv. 556.

Acorde, v. accord, T. v. 446; 1 pr. s. grant, allow, L. 3; Accordeth, pr. s. agrees, B 2. p 4. 67; F 798; concerns, L. 955; Accorden, pr. pl. agree, li 2137; Accordere, pr. pl. B 2395; Acorde, pr. pl. A 830; Accorded, ptl. s. suited, A 244; Accordeden, ptl. pl. agreed, L. 168, 1739; Accoring, pres. part. agreeing, B 1737; A. ii. 14. 5; Acorded, pp. agreed, A 818, 1214, D 812; T. v. 1310.

Acorne, pl. B 1. m 6. 5; Acornes, B 2. m 5. 4; Akornes, fruits, B 4. m 3. 19.

Acorse, 1 pr. s. curse, T. iv. 839.

Acounte, v. consider, B 3591;

Acountinge, s. reckoning, calculation, B 1. m 2. 10.

Acquistane, s. release, A 4411; Acquaintance, release, 1. 60; deed of release, A 3327.

Acquyte, v. acquit, D 1599; acquit oneself, E 936; Acquiten, I 179; Acquiteth, imp. pt. B 37.

Aotea, pl. acts, deeds, C 574, D 114, E 1838; records, B 4326.


Actuel, adj. actual, I 357.

Aourse, v. curse, T. iii. 1072; Acursed, pp, R. 468; I. 150.

Ausced, pt. s. blamed, T. ii. 1081.

See Aouse.

Acustamaune, s. system of habits, habitual method of life, HF. 28; had of acustumeance, was accustomed, B 3701.

Adaman, s. adamant, A 1990; Adamant, loadstone, magnet, R. 1182; Adamanteus, pl. loadstones, 5. 418.

Adawe, v. awake, recover, T. iii. 1120; Adawed, pp, E 2400.

A-day, in the day, T. ii. 60. See A, prep.


Adder, s. adder, viper, E 1786 n; Addres, pl. B 5. m. 5. 4 n.

Adding, s. (the) addition, A. ii. 41. 10.

Adiecioun (Adiecioun), s. addition, B 5. p 6. 134.

A-dieu! T. i. 1041.

Adiuracioun (Aduracioun), s. adjuration, I 603.

Adorne, v.; Adorneth, pr. pt. adorn, T. iii. 2.

A-doun, adv. downwards, down, L. 178, 250, 792, 1413, 1726; A 393, B 3630, F 351, 464, 862, G 1113, I 72; down below, HF. 889; below, H 105; at the bottom, G 779.

Adouring, s. adoration, I 682.

Adrad, pp. afraid, A 605, 3425; R. 1228; T. ii. 115; L. 360 a; B 2.

Aff, pp. c. 4. 113; 3. 493, 879; HF. 928; Adred, 3. 1190.

Adresinge, s. directing, B 5. p 4. 63.

Adversarie, adj. hostile, I. 697.

Adversarie, s. adversary, B 3868, C 194, G 1476; Adversaire, I. 8; Adversares, pl. T. ii. 1435.

Adversitee, s. adversity, A 484, F 502; I. 101; harm, 7. 258, 276.

Adverture, s. attention, heed, T. iv. 698, v. 1258; HF. 709; G 467.

Advocacyes, pl. pleas, T. ii. 1460.

Advocat, s. advocate, intercessor, B 2211, G 68; I. 102; Advocats pl. (in which the t is mute), C 291; B 4. p 4. 183.

Afer, adv. afar, HF. 1215; L. 212 B 5. p 4. 103.

A-fere, on fire, T. i. 229. See A-fyre.

Affore, v. to frighten; Affered, pp. afraid, affrighted, T. i. 974, iii. 482; A 1518, C 284; L. 53 a, 2321; Aferd, pp. afraid, A 628, 4095; B 4611.

Affection, s. affection, devotion, A 1158; L. 1229.

Affect, s. desire; Afectis, pl. T. iii. 1391.

Afferm, v. affirm, T. ii. 1588; Afferneth, pr. s. affirms, B 4315; fixes, B 4. m 6. 31; Affermed, pp. agreed upon, L. 790; established, A 2349.

Affiance, s. trust, B 1330.

Affinities, s. relation, B 1. p 4. 196.

Afforced, pp. forced, I 974.

Affray, s. fray, quarrel, D 2156; terror, B 1137, 3273; fright, 4. 214; HF. 553; Afrray, dread, 7. 334.

Affraye, v. to frighten; Affrayeth, pr. s. arouses, excites, R. 91; Affrayed, pp. frightened, afraid, B 563; scared, B 4468; roused, 3. 296.

Affyle, v. file, i.e. render smooth, A 712; T. ii. 1681.

Afor-yeyn, prep. over against, T. ii. 1188. See Aforne in the New E. Dict.

Afounde, v. founder, perish, 12. 21. (Not in the New E. Dict.; but see Afounder in the same).

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.
Afrayed, adj. scared, distracted; R. 154. See Affraye.

Affrighte, v. to frighten; Afright, pp. affrighted, B 4085.

After, prep. according to, A 125; 3220, B 2460, 2646, C 52, D 1642, F 100, 1033, G 25; L 91, 2651; 1. 143; 3. 1095; 5. 305; A. pr. 61; A. ii. 17. 25; in expectation of, for, B 467; to get, A 525; later than, A. i. 21. 15; according as, L 575; after, i.e. to fetch, L 1130; T. v. 280; towards, A 139; in accordance with, 8. 4; by inheritance from, L. 1072; After as, according as, 5. 216; After oon, alike, A. 1781; After me, according to my command, E 327; After the yeer, according to the season of the year, F 47; After that, according as, T. ii. 1347; E 203.

After, adv. afterwards, next, 5. 59; A 162, B 98; L 75.

Afterward, adv. afterwards, R. 5, 29; A 497.

A-fiyre, on fire, D 726, 1982; HF. 1858; L. 2493; A-fyr, 1. 94; T. iii. 856; A-fère, T. i. 229.

Again, prep. when exposed to, L. 2426; Agayn, against, B 580, 1754, C 181, 427, G 1415, I 110; towards, A 2680; (so as) to meet, R. 785; D 1000; opposite to, R. 1577; exposed to, H 110; contrary to, F 748; just before, B 4268, H 301; near, G 1279; to meet, B 391, G 1342; in comparison with, L. 189; Ageyn, against, A 66, F 142; 13. 11; compared with, R. 1011; turned towards, L. 48.

Again, adv. again; Agayn, A 801; Ageyn, F 654.

Agains, prep. against; Agayns, C 181, I 154; contrary to, B 2776; in answer to, L. 344; instead of, I 187, 192; before, in presence of, C 743; to meet, E 911; near to, A. ii. 23. 8; Agaynes, against, 3. 16; near, E 2325; Ageyns, against, B 3754; L. 330.

A-game, adv. in play, in jest, in mockery, in sport, 4. 277; T. in. 636, 648.

Agaste, ger. to terrify, T. ii. 901; v. B 4178; Agasteth, pr. s. deters, frightens, B 4. p. 6. 201; L. 1171; Agasten, pr. pl. terrify, B 3. in 12. 24, Agaste, pt. s. frightened, L. 1221; B 3395; Agaste, pt. s. ref. was affrighted, A 2424; Agast, pp. scared, frightened, terrified, A 2931, 3834; 7. 316; HF. 557; aghast, B 4079, D 798; afraid, A 4267, B 1859, E 1052; T. i. 715, v. 893; L. 1534; B 2. p 2. 43, p 4. 115; B 3. p 5. 28, 44.

Agayn, Agayns; see Again, Agains.

Agayn-ward, adv. backward, at the point of return, A. i. 17. 9; back again, B 441.

Age, s. age, A 82, 601; life, E 627; Ages, pl. times, periods, B 3177; T. ii. 27.

Again, Ageins; see Again, Agains.

Ageyn, Ageyns; see Again, Agains.

Agregge; see Agregge.

Agilten, v. do wrong, L. 436; Agile, pt. s. did offence, D 302; wrongly committed, L. 2385; f pt. s. wronged, HF. 329; offended, T. iii. 840; Agile, pr. s. subj. (if he) offend, I 150; Agilt, pp. offended, I. 122; offended by sin, I 131; sinned, T. v. 1684, L. 463; B 3008.

Agon, v. to go away; Ago, pp. gone away, T. v. 1054; E 1764; 7. 61; gone, F 1204; passed away, A 2802; past, L. 1766; dead, L. 916; to ben ago, to be off, 5. 465; Agon, pp. departed, A 1276; gone away, C 810; past, C 246; nat longe ago is, it is not long ago, D 9; Agoon, pp. gone, departed, L. 1110; D 2070; passed away, A 1782; dead, E 631; 3. 479; 7. 150; ago, B 1841, C 436.

Agyony, s. agony, struggle, A 3452.

Agreable (agréable), pleasing, HF. 1097; 18. 41; Agreeable, 18. 68; Agreeables, pl. pleasant, B 3. m. 19.

Agreement, s. equability, B 2. p 4. 83.

Ag-gref, in dudgeon, lit. 'in grief,' T. iii. 852, 1621; sadly, T. iv. 613; Agref, amiss, 5. 543; A-grief, in dudgeon, B 4083, D 191.

Agreen, v. agree, consent, T. iii. 131; Agree, pr. s. subj. agree, 5. 409; suit, T. i. 409.

Agregge, v. aggravate; Agreggeth, pr. s. I 960; Aggreggeth, B 2477; Agreggen, pr. pl. I 892; Agreggeden, pt. pl. aggravated, B 2209.

Agreve, v. to vex; Agreve'd, pp. angry, A 2057; vexed, L. 345; aggrieved, E 500.

Agrief; see Agreef.

Agriksen, Agros; see Agrisyen.

Agrocted, pp. surfetted, cloyed, L. 2454. See the New E. Dict.


Agu, s. ague, B 4150.

Aguiler, s. needle-case, R. 98.

A-heigh, adv. aloft, B 5. m. 5. 16.

Aitourne (Ajourne), imp. s. adjourn, summon on another day, r. 158.

Air, s. air, D 2254. See Æir.

Aiged (Ajuged), pp.; a. biform, prejudged, B 1. p 4. 72 (Lat. praedidactae).


Aketoun, s. a short sleeveless tunic, worn under the hauberck, B 2050. Fr. hoquetun, O. Fr. auqueton, a cloak, a stuff for cloaks; originally auqueton, Span. alcoton, Arabic al-gućun, where al is the article, and qution is our cotton.

Akinge, s. aching, pain, T. i. 1088.


Akorne, s. pl. acorns, fruits, B 4. m 3. 19. See Acorns.

Al, adj. all, A 10; Alle, pl. all, A 26, 53; Al, every, R. 1586; as s. everything, T. iii. 1764; al a, the whole of a, A 854, C 996; and al, and all, 3. 116; B 3275; at al, in every respect, wholly, C 633, E 1222; at all, D 1078; in al, altogether, entirely, B 1. p 6. 43; B 4. p 4. 193; al day, all the day, 3. 1105;—Al, adv. quite, entirely, altogether, 5. 540; L. 1765, 1766; B 2289, 3215, 3451, E 1629, I 357; all over, R. 840; al on highte, quite aloud, A 1784; al by oon assent, quite with one accord. 5. 557;—Al, conj. although, H. F. 1740; T. i. 17; B 2173, C 212, D 87, F 878; L. 58, 160, 384, 1392, 1420, 1841, 2392; whether, G 839; al be, although, albeit, 4. 274, 5. 436; A 297; al be that, although, 5. 8;—Al and som, the whole matter (collectively and severally), D 91, F 1665; T. ii. 363; L. 998, 2384; Al and soome, each and all, all, the whole, 7. 26; Al and som, 5. 650; Alle and some, one and all, A 3136, B 263, C 336, D 1643, E 941; T. iii. 607, v. 883; H. F. 46; Al only, adv. merely, simply, 2. 62; B 2662; Al so, so, E 1225; Al thing, everything, R. 53; Al thus, exactly thus, 5. 30. See Alle.

Al, s. awl, 13. 11. See Oules.

Alabaster, s. alabaster, A 1910.

Alambyk (alambyk), s. alembic, T. iv. 520; Alembikes, pl. G 794. 'Alambique, a limbeek, a stiatory'; Cotgrave. A kind of retort for distilling, O. F. alambic, from Span. alambique; from Arab. al-anbiq; where anbic answers to Gk. úmbeic, a cup, also the cap of a still.

Alaunts, pl. dogs of a huge size (see note), A 2148.

Alayes, s. pl. alloy, E 1167.

Al-be-it, although, L. 1363; E 1537; A. i. 12. 8; Al be it so that, A. ii. 31. 6.

Albifacoiloun, s. albefaction, whiten-
ing, rendering of a white colour, G 805.

**Alday, Al-day, adv.** continually, A 1168, 1524, 3902, B 4282, F 481, I 106; T. i. 217, iv. 1563; R. 1506; always, L. 1250, 1877; B 1702; everyday, at any time, 4. 237.

**Alder, s.** alder-tree, A 2921.

**Alder, gen. pl. of all; our alder, of us all, I. 8 4; L. 298 (see note).** See **Ailler, Aither**.

**Alderbest, adv.** best of all, 3. 87; T. i. 1008; A 710. See **Ailler**.

**Alderbeste, adj.** best of all, 3. 246, 1279; T. iii. 1597; Alderbest, 3. 907.

**Alderfaireste, adj. fem. def. fairest of all, 3. 1050; Alder-fayrest, B 3. m 9. 8.**

**Alderfirst, adv.** first of all, B 2393, E 1618, F 550, G 423; T. i. 1069, iv. 74, 832; in the first place, R. 1000; for the first time, B 1. p 3. 17; Alderfirste, L. 2635.

**Alderfirste, adj.** first of all, T. iii. 97.

**Alderlast, adv.** lastly, R. 449.

**Alder-lest, least of all, T. i. 604.

**Alderleveest, dearest of all, T. iii. 239, v. 576.**

**Alderman, s.** alderman, the head of a guild, A 372.

**Aldermest, adv.** most of all, T. i. 152, 248, 1003; L. 2117, 2567; B 4. p 4. 37, B 5. p 3. 114.

**Alder-next, adv.** nearest of all, next, 5. 244.

**Alderworst, adj. superl. worst of all, B 5. p 3. 113.**

**Alderwyseest, adj. pl.** the wisest of all, T. i. 247.

**Ale, s.** ale, A 341, 382, 3378, C 315, D 171; Ale and bread, drink and meat, B 2062; gen. Ale, of ale, B 3083.

**Alegg; see Allegge.**

**Alemandres, pl.** almond-trees, R. 1363.

**Alembykes, pl.** alembics, G 794. See **Alambyk**.

**Alenghe, the same as Elenge, B 1412 n, D 1199 n.**

**Alelastake, s.** ale-stake, i.e. a horizontal stake or short pole projecting from an ale-house to support a sign or bush, A 667, C 321.

**Aley, s.** an alley, B 1758; Aleyes, pl. alleys, walks, E 2324, F 1013; T. ii. 820.

**Aleyes, 1 pl.** service-berries, berries of the service-tree, R. 1377. O. F. alle, F. alle; cf. G. Elsebeere.

**Algat, adv.** always, A 571; at any rate, 3. 887, 1087; L. 361, 461; C 292, E 885, G 318, 904; nevertheless, L. 236; I 514; in any case, T. ii. 994; all the same, D 588; all at hazards, H. F. 943.

**Algates, adv.** in every way, 22. 43; D 756; by all means, D 1514; at any rate, in any case, 3. 1171; 4. 234; 6. 85; T. iii. 24; L. 594; B 2760, 2841, G 1096; wholly, F 246; nevertheless, B 2222; B 4. m 3. 16; all the same, B 3. p 10. 162; B 520.

**Aliene, v.** alienate, B 1. p 6. 43.

**Al-inf, even if, T. iii. 398.**

**Alichte, v.** alight, E 981; Alighte, pl. s. 1. 161; T. v. 189, 1017; A 983; Alight, pp A 722, 2189.

**Alkali, s.** alkali, G 610.

**Alkamistre, s.** alchemist, G 1204.

**Allas, interj.** alas, I. 124.

**Alle, dat. s. and pl. of Al; at alle, in every case, 4. 36; in alle, in any case, 3. 141; Alle, pl. all, A 922, E 1787; all of you, T. ii. 402. See Al, Aller.**

**Allege, (1), v.** alledge, adduce, A 3000, E 1658; Alegghe, T. iii. 297; Alege, 1 pr. s. H. F. 314.

**Allege, (2), v.** alleivate; Allegged, pp. allayed, B 4. p 4. 12.

**Aller, of all, gen. pl. of Al; our allcr, of us all, A 823; hur allcr, of them all, A 586. A.S. ealcr, gen. pl. of eall.** See Alder.

**Allianses, s.** alliance, 2. 42, 83; A 2973, C 605; kindred, 1. 58; Alliance, marriage, espousal, E 357; Aliaunce, alliance, B 3523; Alyaunce, B 4. p 6. 221.

**Alone, adj.** alone, 4. 141, 5. 455; B 2294, D 1862; lat me a, let me alone, i.e. trust to me, T. iii. 413.

**Allow, 1 pl. s. pr.** (1) approve, (1) applaud, F 676.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Allye, s. ally, G. 292, 297; relative, B 3593.

Allyen, ger. to ally myself, E 1414; Allyen, C 613; Allyen, v. C 618; Alleyed, pp. allied, 2. 65; T. 1. 87; provided with friendly aid, B 3720.

Almenak, s. almanac, A. pr. 67.

Almes-dede, s. alms-deed, alms-doing, B 1156.

Almesse, s. alms, B 168, 2757; D 1609, 1 377; Almesses, s. pl. almsdoings, I 1030.

Almeast; see Almost.

Almeicanteras, s. pl. small circles of declination (in the celestial sphere), A. i. 18. 2. 8. Arabic muqantarah, a solar quadrant, or sun-dial; pl. muqantarai, circles parallel to the horizon; from qantara, he bent.

Almighty, adj. 1. 1.

Almost, adv. almost, A 155, 894; Almost, B 3 p. 2. 52; B 1498.

Almury, s. the 'denticle' or tooth-like point or pointer situate on the Rete near the 'head' of Capricorn, A. i. 23. 1. Arabic almuri, the indicator.

Aloes, pl. aloe, in comp. lignealoes, T. iv. 1137. (Aloe is a pl., not a gen. case here; see Aloe in the New E. Dict.)

A-lofte, adv. aloft, up, T. i. 922; on high, T. v. 259.

A-londe, adv. on land, ashore, L. 2166; him were lever a-londe, he would rather be on land, L. 2413.

Along on, along of, owing to, T. iii. 783; Along on me, along of me, T. ii. 1001.

Aloon, adj. alone, R. 450; her aloon, all by herself, L. 2378.

Al-only, adv. solely, B 5. p. 4. 95; Al-only, B 3. p. 6. 35; T. v. 1779.

Alose, v. commend, T. iv. 1473. O. F. aloser, to praise; from los, praise.

Al-outerly, adv. entirely, absolutely, 3 1244; L. 626; Al-outrely, T. i. 382, v. 1694; wholly, B 3. p. 12. 82; B 4. p. 2. 135, p. 7. 3; All-utterly, HF. 296. Lit. 'all utterly.'

Alpes, pl. bull-fitches, R. 658.

'Alpe,abyrde,Ficedula'; Prompt. Parv.

Also, Al-so, adv. and conj. as, R. 212, 1122; T. iii. 1388; HF. 656, 1532; A 730, 3870; B 396, D 1215, H 80; Al-so, adv. so, A 3104; HF. 629; Alsawa, also (Northern), A 4085; Also many, as many, L. 528; Also muche as, as much as, D 2134; Als, also, besides, 3. 728; HF. 2071; T. ii. 726; B 3973, F 1598; as, B 2850; frequently used in expressing a wish, 4. 267, 7. 202.

Alteracioioun, s. altercation, dispute, B 4427, E 1473.

Alteren, v. to alter; Altered, pl. s. T. iii. 1778.

Alther, gen. pl. of all, A 823 n.
The same as Alder, Aller, gen. pl. of Al.

Alther-fairest, adv. superl. fairest of all, R. 625.

Alther-fastest, adv. sup. as fast as possible, HF. 2131.

Altherfirst, adv. first of all, at first, HF. 1368.

Alther-firste, adv. first of all, 3. 1173.

Although, although, A 230; Although, A 1089.

Altitude, s. the elevation of a celestial object above the horizon, measured along a vertical arc, A. pr. 60; height, A. ii. 41. 9.

Alum, s. alum, G 813.

Al-utterly; see Al-outerly.

Alwey, adv. always, A 185, 341; E 458, 810; ceaselessly, F 422; all the while, I 11; Alway, A 275.

Alyatunoe; see Alliaunce.

Alyne, adv. in an exact line, A. ii. 38. 17.

A-lyve, alive, R. 866; 3. 915, 10. 32; A 2698, E 139. For on lyve, in life; hence orig. an adv.; but also used as adj.

Am, am, A 1131; E 838; in phr. it am i—it is I, B 1109.

Amadrides, hamadryads, A 2928.

Almagaming, s. the formation of an amalgam, G771. An amalgam is a pasty mixture of mercury with
other substances (properly with a metal).

**Amase, v.** amaze; Amased, pp. G 935.


**Ambages, pl.** ambiguous words, T. v. 897.

**Ambassaiours, pl.** ambassadors, T. iv. 140 n.

**Ambel, s.** amble; *an ambel*, in an amble, at an ambling pace, B 2075.

**Ambes as, double aces, B 124 (see note).** C. F. *ambes*, a pair; Lat. *ambio*, both.

**Amble, v.** amble; Amble, imp. s. D 838; Ambling, pres. pt. E 388.

**Ambiere, s** an ambling nag, A 469.


**Amende, v.** amend; Amenden, v. make amends, A 3074; Amend, v. amend, 3. 551; improve, F 197; to surpass in demeanour, F 97; Amend, pr. s. subj. may (He) amend, D 1810; Amended, pp. s. improved, R. 1427; did good, 3. 1102; Amended, pp. improved, B 4048; remedied, D 1097; surpassed, B 3444.

**Amendement, s.** amends, A 4185.

**Amender, s** D. 1197.

**Amendes, pl.** amends, T. ii. 342.

**Amenus, ger.** to lessen, I 496; v. diminish, I 360; Amenuseth, pr. s. diminishes, I 359, 481; becomes less, A. i. 21. 47; Amenused, pp. s. I 709; Amenused, pp. B 1. p. 4. 51; B 2. p. 4. 31; B 3. p. 10. 19.

**Amenusinge, s.** diminution, B 3. p. 10. 13.

**Amerciments, s. pl.** fines, exactions, I 752.


**Ameve, v.** move; Amoved, pp. s. moved, changed; *nought amoved*, changed not, altered not, E 498; Amoove, pp. perturbed, I 670; moved, B 1. p. 5. 2; Amoved, pp. perturbed, B 1. p. 1. 33.

**Amiable, adj.** amiable, pleasant, A 138; kind, B 2168; courteous, I 629; kindly, R. 1226.

**A-midde, adv.** in the midst, R. 147; in the middle, A. i. 4. 4.

**Amide, prep.** amid, in the midst of, F 400. A. S. *on-middan*, in the middle.

**Amides, adv.** in the midst, 5. 277; Amiddes of, in the midst of, HF. 845.

**A-middes, prep.** in the midst of, A. i. 18. 4; in the middle, A 2099.

**Aministe, v.** administer; Aministreth, pr. s. B 4. p. 6. 62.

**Amis, adv.** amiss, 3. 1141, 7. 318; F 780, H 278; wrong, L. 1291; wrongly, B 3370, C 642, F 7; sayde amis; gave an unwelcome answer, 5. 446.

**Amoeve; see Amewe.

**Amoneste, v.** admonish; Amonesteth, pr. s. B 5. p. 5. 14; I 76; recommends, B 2484.

**Amonestinge, s.** admonition, B 5. p. 1. 3; I 518.

**Among, adv.** as well, T. iii. 1816; all the while, 3. 298.

**Amonges, adv.** sometimes, variously, B 2. p. 1. 77.

**Amonges, prep.** amongst, A 759, B 3344, G 608.

**Amonioun, s.** pointing out, B 1. p. 4. 7.

**Amonte; see Amoute.

**Amorettes, pl.** love-knots, R. 892.

**Amorous, adj.** full of love, 12. 23; R. 83; T. iii. 17; L. 1189; A 2861, 3355; F 1500; Amorouse, fem. T. iv. 1431.

**Amorously, adv.** E 1680.

**Amortise, v.** deaden; Amortised, pp. deadened, rendered dead, I 233 m. 247 n.

**Amor vincit omnia, love conquers all, A 162.

**Amorwe,A-morwe,** on the morrow, A 822, 1621, D 593; L. 1757; in the morning, T. ii. 1103; T. ii. 405; HF. 2106.

**Amonte, v.** amount to, mean; Amounteth, pr. s. means, A 2362; B 569, 2258; amounts to, F 108; Amounteth, pr. s. A. i. 16. 4.

**Amove; see Amewe.
Amphibologyes, pl. ambiguities, T. iv. 1406.

Amy, s. friend, C 318. F. ami.

A'n, a, A 575, &c.; A', 578, &c.; An eighte busshels, a quantite equal to eight bushels, C 771.

A'n, prep. on, L. 1191; An heigh, on high, E 2326; An hye, H.F. 215.

Ancestres, pl. ancestors, B 3. p 6. 30.

Anfulla, s. handmaiden, I. 109.

Anole, s. A 1660.

Ancre, s. anchor, io. 38; Anker, L. 2501; Ancres, pl. B 2. p 4. 40.

And, and, A 3, &c.

And, conj. if, B. 112; L. 217, 319, 357, 1790; A 1214, B 3140, E 2433, G 145, 602, 1371; T. i. 125, 695, ii. 289, iv. 1343.

Anes, adv. once (Northern), A 4074.

Annexed; see Annexae.

Angel, s. angel, D 1678, 1682; Angels, pl. R. 672. See Aungel.

Angelus ad virginem (see note), A 3216.

Angle, s. angle (a technical term in astrology), B 304 (see note), F 263 (see note); angular distance from the meridian, A. ii. 4. 30; Angles, pl. angles, F 230.

Angle-hook, s fish-hook, 4. 238.

Angre, s. anger, trouble, F 1553; anguish, R. 1697, 678; Anguish, E 462; Angwish, A 1030.

Aniguisshe, v. to cause pain; Aniguisshe, pr. s. wounds, pains, B 3. m 7. 1.


Anhanghe, ger. to hang, C 259; Anhanged, pp. B 3945, 3949, 4252, 4330, C 275; Anhonged, R. 453; T. ii. 1620.


A'night, in the night, A 1042, 2007, D 202, E 464; at night, D 1827; L. 1292, 1475.

A'nightes, adv. by night, R. 18; A 3214.

Animal, adj. A 2749.

Anker; see Ancre.

Anlæs, s. a short, two-edged knife or dagger, broad at the hilt and tapering to the point, formerly worn at the girdle, A 357 (see note).

Annexe, v. to annex; Annexed, pp. tied, 2. 72; annexed, attached, C 482, D 1147; Annexed, B 4. p 4. 80.

Anni collecti, collected years, A. ii. 44. 17. When a table contains quantities denoting the change in a planet's place during round periods of years, such as 20, 40, or 60 years, such a change is entered under the heading Anni Collecti.

Anni expansi, expand years, A. ii. 44. 17. When a table contains quantities denoting the change in a planet's place during only a few years, viz. from 1 to 19 years, such changes are entered separately under the headings 1, 2, 3, &c., years, which are designated the expansa (or separate) years.

Annis collectis et expansis, the collected years and exp ans years, A. ii. 45. 11. See above.

Annualeer, s. a priest who received annuals (see the note), a chaplain, G 1012.

Annuciat, pp. pre-announced, i.e. whose birth was foretold, B 3205.

Anointe, v. anoint; Anoynent, pr. r. R. 1057; Anoint, pp. A 199; Anoyned, I 502 n.

Anon, adv. anon, immediately, at once, A 32, 748, B 34, 326, C 864, 881, &c.; B 3. p 4. 53; Anon, forthwith, A 965, 971; B 1896, 3299, E 435, F 1011; H.F. 339; &c.

Anon-right, adv. immediately, L. 115, 1503; 3. 354, 5. 218; R. 1334; A. ii. 34. 3; A 3847, G 1141; Anon-right, 3. 450; H.F. 132.

Anon-rightes, adv. immediately, A 3480.
Another, another, A 163; &c.
Anoy, s. vexation, T. iv. 845; trouble, B 1320; torture, B 3. m 12. 25; sadness, I 678, 680; Anoyes, pl. troubles, I 518.
Anoynaunces, s. annoyance; Anoynaunces, pl. I 656.
Anoye, v. annoy, vex, T. iv. 1304; Anoye, a pr. s. subj. grieve, B 2. p 4. 49; Anoyeth, pr. s. annoyes, vexes, B 2234, 3979; B 1. m 5. 32; gives offence, 5. 518; does harm, F 875; impers. it vexes, G 1036; Anoyeth, pr. pl. harm, B 2187; imph. pl. Anoyeth, injure ye, B 494; Anoyed, pp. annoyed, displeas'd, D 1848; wearied, I 726; peevesh, I 1051.
Anoyful, adj. annoying, tiresome, B 2222.
Anoyinge, adj. injurious, B 1. m 5 27.
Anoynted; see Anointe.
Anoyous, adj. annoying, tedious, B 2433; disagreeable, B 2235; hurtful, B 2. p 5. 60; harmful, B 1. m 2. 3; vexatious, B 1. m 5. 25; Anoyouse, vexatious, I 365.
Anoyously, adv. harmfully, B 3. p 8. 11.
Anlesa, for Hainselins, I 422 n.
Answere, s. answer, 3. 1243.
Answere, v. answer, D 1077; a. of, answer for, be responsible for, L. 2212; Answerly, be suitable for, B 4. p 3. 44; Answerde, pl. s. answered, B 1170, 1172, E 21, F 1008; Answerden, pl. pl. L. 1847.
Answering, s. answer, E 512.
Antartik, adj. southern, A. ii. 25. 7.
Antem, s. anthem, B 1850.
Antiphoner, s. anthem-book, antiphonarium, B 1709.
Antony, fyr of seint, erysipelas, I 427.
Anvelt, s. anvil, 3. 1165.
Any, any, A 580, &c.
Any-thing, at all, in any degree, T. i. 848; A ii. 17. 6, 38. 10.
Aornement, s. adornment, I 432.
O. F. aornir, to adorn.
Apare; see Apeiren.
Apole, v. to render pallid; Appaled, pp. rapid, I 723; weakened, A 3053; Appalled, pale, F 365; languid, B 1092.
Aparaile, s. apparel; Apparayle, R. 575, 1276; Apparile, attire (F. atour), I. 153; Apparile, E 1208; Appariles, s. pl. ornaments, B 2. p 4. 46 (Lat. ornamentis.)
Aparaile, v. apparel; Apparaille, D 343; prepare, L. 2473; Apparailen, v. prepare, B 2532, 3797; Apparailleth, pr. s. endues, I 462; Apparaille, imph. s. prepare, B 2534; Apparailen, pl. pl. subj. set in array, B 1. p 4. 157; Apparailde, pl. s. ref. clothed himself, B 3. m 4. 2; Aparayed, pp. ornamented, B 1. p 5. 27.
Aparaillements, s. pl. adornments, ornaments, B 2. p 5. 114.
Aparailing, s.; Apparaulling, preparation, A 2913; Apparailling, B 2537.
Apaqueyve; see Apeceive.
A-part, adv. aside, apart, A 3210, B 1446, F 252.
Aпасen; see Апese.
Apanse, v. pass; Appased, пп. passed away, B 2. p 5. 22.
Apaye, v. to satisfy; Appayed, pp. satisfied, B 2. p 5. 57. п 7. 56; T. v. 1249; pleased, T. iii. 421; yvel a., ill pleased, E 1052; Apayd, pp. satisfied, A 1868, F 1548, I 900; yvel a., ill pleased, L. 80; 6. 69; 7. 123; D 1282, G 921, 1049, H 358.
Apayre; see Апireн.
Apayse; see Апесе.
Ape, s. ape, HF 1212; B 1630 (see note), 3100, D 1464, I 651; T. i. 1042; duper, A 3389, 4202, G 1313; Apes, pl. apes, HF, 1866; B 4282; dupes, T. i. 913; A 706.
Apeiren, ger. to injure, impair, A 3147; Apeyren, v. I 1079; Apare, grow worse, HF, 756; Apeyre, I pr. pl. perish, T. ii. 329; Apayred, pp. impaired, B 1. p 5. 42; Apeyred, injured, T. i. 38. Variant of E. impair.
Aperceive, v. perceive; Aperceyve, E 600; A. ii. 35. 4; Апарсеве, T. iv. 656; Aperceyveth, pr. s. conceives, B 4. p 6. 57; discerns, I 294; Aper-
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

ceivede, 1 pt. s. perceived, B 3. p 12. 58; Apereceived, pp. made known, B 1. p 4. 89.

Aperceiving, s.; Aperceyvings, pl. perceiving, perceptions, observations, F 286.

Aper, adj. manifest, I 649.

Aper, adv. openly, F 531; Aperte, HF. 717.

Aper tent, adj. belonging to, such as belongs to, 2. 70; Aperentaunt, B 3505; Apertinent, suitable, E 1010.

Aperete, v. appertain; Aper tenth, pr. s. impers. B 2171; Apereten, pr. pl. I 83; Aper tient, B 3. p 4. 25; Aperenting, pres. pt. belonging, A. pr. 10; G 785.


Apease, Apeaise, v. appease, pacify; Apease, E 433; H 98; Apeisen (=Aipaisen), 2 pr. pl. T. iii. 22 n.; Apeseth, imp. pl. mitigate, 4. 10; Apeeseth, pr. s. refl. is pacified, B 3051; Apeysen, 2 pr. pl. T. iii. 22; Apaysede, pt. s. appeased, B 4. m 7. 36, 38; Apaysed, pt. s. B 2290; Aipesed, pp. appeased, T. i. 250, 940.

Apeyre; see Apeire.

Apeysae; see Apease.

Apocalypse, s. apocalypse, I 136.

Apoin te, v. appoint; Apoynite, T. v. 1620; settle (herself), T. ii. 691; Apoynted him, pt. s. determined, set himself, E 1595; Apoynteden, pt. pl. appointed, made appointments, T. iii. 454; Apoynted, pp. resolved, E 1616.

Apose; see Approse.

Aposteles, s. pl. apostles, G 1002; Apostles, gen. pl. A 527.

Apotecarie, s. apothecary, B 4138; Apothecaries, preparers of medicines, A 425.

Apoynite; see Apoynite.

Appalled; see Apalle.

Apparaille, Apparayl, Apparailing; see Apparalle, Apparailing.

Apparante, adj. pl. apparent, manifest, R. 5.

Apparenoe, s. appearance, F 218; seeming, HF. 265; apparition, F 1602; false show, F 1157; Apparance, L 1372; Apparences, pl. apparitions, F 1140.

Appel, s. apple, R. 819; A 4406; Apples, pl. R. 1374; 9. 37; B 4. m 7. 24.


Appesse; see Appese.

Appetyt, s. desire, A 1680; appetite, 10. 55; Appetytes, pl. B 3390, I 207.

Appetyte, v.; Appetyteth, pr. s. seeks to have, desires, L 1582.

Applyen, v. be attached to, B 5. p 4. 9.

Appose, v.; Apposed, pt. s. questioned, G 363 (see the note); Aposed, pp. opposed, alleged, B 1. p 5. 34.

Apprentice, s. D 303.

Apprentys, adj. unskilled, as novices, R. 687.

Approve, v. approve; Approved, pp. E 1349; approved as true, L. 21.

Approprie, v.; Appropried, pp. appropriated, made the property of, 14. 18.

Approwour, s.; Approwours, pl. approvers, informers, D 1343 (see note).

Apreynte, v.; Apreynted, pp. imprinted, B 5. m 4. 10 n.

Aprochen, v. approach, T. v. 1; B 1. p 1. 31.

Apurtenance, s. appurtenance; Apurtenances, s. pl. I 793.


Aquainte, v. acquaint; Aqueyeunte me, make myself acquainted, 3. 532; Aquynteden, pt. pl. became acquainted, HF. 250; Aqynted, pp. acquainted, B 1219; Aquynte, R. 600, 1139.

Aquyntaunce, s. acquaintance, A 245; Aquyntances, pl. friends, D 1991.

Aquate, v.; Aquate, imp. s. requisite, T. ii. 1200.

Araoe, v. eradicate, uproot, T. v. 954; B 1. p 6. 42; tear away, 6. 20, 21. 18; E 1103, F 1393;
Arace. *pr. s. subj.* root out, eradicate, T. ii. 1015; Araced. *pp.* torn, B 1 p 3 36; Arraced, *pp.* torn up, borne along, B 5 m 1 9; torn away, B 3 p 11 110. A.F. *arière,* as if for Lat. *ab-radicare.*

*Araise; see Areise.*

*Aray,* s. array, dress, L. 1505; 4 176, 5 96 318; Dress, s. 219; arrangement, T. iii. 536; Array, state, dress, A 41 73; attire, l 932; array of garments, L. 2607; order, E 262; ordinance, E 670; position, D 902; condition, A 934.

*Araye,* v. array; Arayed, *pp.* dressed, ready, T. iii. 423; clad, R. 472; L. 1207; adorned, T. ii. 1187; *wel a,* well situated, T. ii 680; Arrayed, *pp.* equipped, A 2046; dressed, F 389; ordered, B 252; appointed, F 1187.

*Arbitre,* s. will, choice, B 5 p 3 12.

*Arch; see Ark.*

*Archaungel,* s. titmouse, R. 915.

*Archer,* s. archer, H 108; Archeer, B 1929; Archers, *pl.* 2532 n.

*Archeywyves, s. pl.* archwives, ruling wives, E 1195.

*Ardaunt,* *adj.* ardent, B 3 p 12 10; eager, B 4 p 3 73.

*Are,* 2 *pr. pl.* are, A 4045.

*Arede,* v. explain, disclose, T. ii. 1505, iv. 1570; counsel, T. iv. 1112; interpret, 3 289; *ger.* to divine, T. ii. 132. A.S. *arādan.*

*Areise,* v. raise; Areysen, *ger.* to levy, 1567; Areyseth, *pr. s.* raises, B 4 m i 7; Araiseth, arioses, B 4 m 2 7; Areysen, 2 *pr. pl.* exalt, B 2 p 6 3; Areysed, *pp.* praised, L. 1525; Arevisid, raised, A. ii. 2 5.

*Arest,* s. rest (for a spear), A 2602.

*Areste,* s. arrest, B 4090; detention, A 1310; responsibility, E 1282; delay, L. 806; hesitation, L. 1929; deliberation, L. 397.

*Areste,* v. stop (a horse), A 827; Do aresten, cause to be stopped, B 4210; Aresten, *ger.* to arrest, B 2 p 1 81.

*Aretten,* v. impute, B 2 p 4 9; Arreteth upon, *pr. s.* accuses, I 580; Arrette, *pr. pl.* subj. ascribe, I 1082; *ye n'arête it nat,* ye impute it not, consider it not, A 726; Aretted, *pp.* imputed, A 2729. O. F. *areter,* to reckon; from Lat. *ad* and *repute.*

*A-rewes,* adv. successively, lit. in a row, D 1254.

*Areyse; see Areise.*

*Argoihe,* s. crude tartar (see note), G 813.

*Argue,* v. argue, T. ii. 694; Arguwe, T. iv. 497; Argued, *pl.* s. 3 504.

*Arginge,* s. argument, L. 475.

*Argument,* s. T. iv. 956, 1179; Arguments, *pl.* s. 5 538; 'arguments,' in astronomy (see note), F 1277; Argumentes, E 1619; T. ii. 1025, iv. 969.

*Argumente,* v. argue; Argumenten, *pr. pl.* B 212; Argumented, *pl.* s. T. i. 377.

*Arigh,* adv. rightly, well, A 267, 3115, 3426; T. ii. 1261, iii. 462, v. 871; aright, G 1418; properly, F 694; wholly, A 189; exactly, T. v. 364; certainly, B 3135, 4641.

*Arisen, Arist; see Aryste.*

*Ariste,* s. arising, rising, A. ii. 12 10.

*Ark,* s. arc, referring to the arc of the horizon extending from sunrise to sunset, B 2 (see note); daily course of the sun, E 1795; arc, the apparent angular distance passed over by the sun in a day and a night, A. ii 7 7; Arch (the same), A. ii. 9 2; Arches, *pl.* arcs, A. ii. 7 9.

*Arm,* s. arm, A 111, 158; Arm in arm, T. ii. 823, 1116, 1725; Armes, *pl.* arms (an oath), D 833; arms, 3 953; T. iii. 1247.

*Armee,* s. army (error for *arieue* = arive), A 60 n. See *Aryve.*

*Armee,* s. arm, A 1651; Armest, *imp. pl.* G 385; Armed, *pp.* 2 38; T. ii. 625.

*Armee,* s. armes, weapons, 7 1; Man of armes, valiant man-at-arms, T. ii. 631; coat-of-armes, A 1012.

*Arm-greet,* *adj.* thick as one's arm, A 2145.

*Armholes,* *s. pl.* A. i. 21 53.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Arminge, s. arming, putting on of armiprot, B 2037.

Armipotente, adj. powerful in arms, A 1982, 2441.

Armless, adj. armless, without an arm, B 3393.

Armoniak, adj. ammoniac; applied to hole, G 790, and sal, G 798. It is a corruption of Lat. armeniacum, i.e. Armenian, belonging to Armenia; see notes.

Armonyke, s. harmony, 3. 313, 5. 63, 191; HF. 1396; T. v. 1812.

Armure, s. defensive armour, 4. 130; R. 1271; B 936, 2523, F 158, G 385; Armoure, B. 2009; Armures, pl. defensive armour, B 1. p. 2. 6, B 2. m. 5. 17, B 4. m. 2. 4.

Armurers, pl. armurers, A 2507.

Arr, n. pl. are, HF. 1008; T. i. 1006, v. 1374; B 2833, E 342, I 734.

Aroos; see Arysye.

Aroume, adv. at large, in an open space, HF. 540.

A-rowe, adv. in a row, HF. 1835; L. 554.

Arowe, s. see Arwe.

Arrase; see Arease.

Array, Arraye; see Aray, Araye.

Arrorage, s. arrears, A 602.

Arrette; see Areffen.

Arrivage, s. coming to shore, HF. 223.

Arrogance, s. D 1112, I 391.

Arrogant. a. j. I 396.

Arzyve, v. arrive, come to land. 10. 38; Arriveth, pr. s. (at) arrives, L. 2309; Aryvede, pt. s. drove ashore, B 4. m. 3. 1; Aryved, pp. come to land, L. 1049; yvel-ä, ill-fated, R. 1068.

Arsenic, s. arsenic, G 798.

Ar-metryke, s. arithmetic, D 2222; Ars-metrik, A 1898.

Art, s. art, A 476, 3191, 3209; Cunning, 5. 245; kind, sort, E 1241; Artes, pl. arts, F 1120.

Art, 2 pr. s. art, A 1154, E 838.

Artillery, s. pl. engines for shooting, B 2523.

Arten, ger. to constrain, urge, T. i. 388. L. artare.

Artificial, adj. A. ii. 7. rub.; B 2.

The day artificial is the length of the day, from the moment of sunrise to that of sunset.

Artik, arctic, northern, A. i. 14. 6, A. ii. 22. 2.

Artow, art thou, A 1141, 3157, B 102, 308, 1885, 3195; T. iv. 533; B 1. p. 4. 2; thou art, L. 986.

Arwe, s. arrow, T. ii. 641; F 1112; Arowe, 7. 185; Arwes, pl. arrows, A 107, 1966, B 3448, D 1381, E 1203, F 1194; 5. 512, 16. 26; L. 972; B 4. m. 7. 24; Arowes, R. 939.

Aryse, v. arise, be raised, T. iv. 1480; Aryseth, pr. s. rises, I 971; Arist, pr. s. (contr. from ariseth) arises, B 265; Aróòs, pl. s. arose, 5. 575; stood up, L. 831; Arisen, pl. pl. arose, T. ii. 1598; Arysye, pr. s. subj. may arise; Fro the sonne arysye, from the point where the sun rises, A. ii. 11. 10, A. ii. 12 4; Aryseth, imp. pl. rise up, T. ii. 221.

Arysing, s. rising, rise, A. ii. 12. 1; Arysinges, pl. (Lat. ortus), B 1. m 5. 9.

Aryve, s. lit. arrival; landing, disembarkation of troops, A 60. (Pronounced nobl' arfey.)

Aryve; see Aryve.

As, so (in asseverations), 3. 838, 1235; an expetive, expressing a wish, commonly used with an imperative, e.g. as lat, pray let, B 859; as leno, pray lend, A 5777; as go we, pray let us go, T. v. 523; as dooth, pray do, C 166; as have, may (he) have, B 1061; as make, be sure to make, T. ii. 1025; cf. D 191:—As, as if, 3. 1323; R. 428; A 81, 199, 636, B 1636; like, B 1864; as that, F 1018; As after, according to, B 3555; As fer forth as, as far as, B 19, G 1087; As in, i.e. for, B 3688; As now, at present, at this time, A 2264, B 740, F 652; HF. 1617; on the present occasion, G 944; for the present, G 1019; As nought, as at this time, at present, A 462; As of, with respect to, 5. 26; F 17; As swythe, as soon as possible, at once, 7. 226; G 1030, 1194, 1294;
As that, as soon as, F 615; as though, 3. 1200; As ther, there, 4. 117; As to, with reference to, F 107; As to my wit, as it seems to me, 5. 547.

As, s. an ace, B 385; Ambes as= double aces, B 124.

Assay; see Assay.


Ascance, as if, perhaps, G 838 (see note); in case that, L. 2203; Ascaunes, as if, D 1745; as if to say, T. i. 205, 292. Compounded of E. as, and O. F. guanses, as if (Godefroy).

Asoencioum, s. ascension. ascending degree, A. ii. 26. 5; B 4045; rising up, G. 778; Assensious, pl. A. ii. 26. 2.

Ascende, v. ascend, rise (a term in astrology), I 11; Ascended, pt. s. rose above the horizon, A. ii. 40. 51; Assended, A. ii. 40. 29; Ascending, pres. part. ascending, in the ascendant, i.e near the eastern horizon, F 264.

Ascendent, s. ascendant, A 417, B 302, D 613; Assendent, A. ii. 3. 24, 4. 1; Ascendentes, pl. H. 1268. The ‘ascendant’ is that degree of the ecliptic which is rising above the horizon at a given moment.

Asory, s. an alarm, T. ii. 611 n. Cf. O. F. escrier, to cry out.

Asemble; see Asemble.

Asseurance, s. assurance, T. v. 1259.

Ash; see Ashhe.

Ashame, v. shame; Ashamed, pp. put to shame, A 2667; ashamed, R. 1296; for pure ashamed, for being ashamed, for very shame, T. ii. 656

Askem, ger. to ask, B 101; Asketh, pr. s. requires, T. i. 339; Ask, pr. s. subj. B 102; Aske, pr. s. subj. may ask, R. 35; 3. 32. See Axe.

Asking, s. question, 3. 33; L. 313. See Axing.


Aslepe, adv. asleep, L. 547, 2171, 2175.

Asonder, adv. asunder, apart, A 491, B 1157, D 1674; T. v. 983; 3. 425.

Asp, s. aspen tree, 5. 180; A 2921; collectively, R. 1384; Aspes, gen. T. iii. 1200; Aspe, dat. L. 2648. A. S. aps.

Aspect, s. an (astrological) aspect, A 1087; Aspectes, pl. L. 2597; T. ii. 682, iii. 716; A. ii. 4. 31. An ‘aspect’ is the angular distance between two planets. The principal aspects are fisve, viz. conjunction, sextile, quartile, trine, and opposition, corresponding to the angular distances 0°, 60°, 90°, 120°, and 180°, respectively.

Aspen, adj. belonging to an aspen tree; or s. an aspen, T. iii. 1200 n. (An adjectival form.)

Aspen-leef, s. leaf of an aspen tree, D 1667.


Aspye, s. spy, C 755.

Aspye, v. spy, see, A 1420; Aspyen, v. behold, T. ii. 649; Aspyed, i pt. s. perceived, 5. 250.

Assaille, v. assail, attack; Assaille, v. B 3953; Assayleth, pr. s. T. i. 607; Assailed, R. 1665.

Assaut, s. assail, A 989; Assautes, pl. B 2613.

Assay, s. trial, D 290, E 621, 1138, G 1249, 1338; T. iv. 1508; 3. 552, 18. 62; L. 9; doon his a., make his attempt, L. 1594; A-say, test, L. 28 a.; Assayes, pl. E 697, 1166.

Assaye, v. try, make trial of, B 3149; try, 3. 574; endeavour, F 1567; Assayen, ger. to assail, T. ii. 928; Assayeth, pr. s. experiences, B 3. m 2. 13; Assayen, pr. pl. try, L. 487; Assay, imp. s. try, B 2406; D 942; make trial of, L. 1884; Assayeth, imp. pl. try, E 1740; Assaye, let him try, E 1229; As-
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

sayed, pp. proved, tested, B 2. p 7; 86; D 286; proved, B 2279; tried, E 1054; experienced, B 2. p 4. 70; T. iii. 1220, 1447; A 1811.

Assayle; see Assailc.

Assc, s. ass, 5. 255; B 1. p 4. 2; B 4. p 3. 83; T. i. 731; Asses, gen. D 954, 976; T. ii. 1042; Asses, pl. f. 285.

Assge, s. siege, T. i. 464, ii. 107, 123.

Assge, v. besiege; Assegened, pl. pt. T. i. 60; Asseged, pp. A 881.

Assemble, v.; Assemblen, v. come together, I 909; Assemble, ger. to amass, B 3. p 8. 5; Assembled, pp. 5. 367; A 717; united, G 50, I 905.

Assemblec, s. assembly, R. 635; coming together, I 907.

Assemblinge, s. union, I 904, 917.

Asseendent; see Assistend.

Asseent, s. assent, agreement, 4. 52; A 777, 817; consent, A 852; conspiracy, C 758; opinion, E 1532; of thyn assent, consenting to thee, T. iv. 535.

Asseente, v. agree to, A 374; assent, A 3092; consent, B 3469; agree, E 11, 88, 129; Assenten, pr. pl. agree, E 176; Assentedest, 2 pr. s. consentedest, didst pay heed, G 233; Assenteden, pl. pl. asented, E 1570; Assented, pp. agreed, 2. 53; agreed to, C 146.

Ashe, (1), s. ash-tree, 5. 176; Ash, A 2922; Ashe, collectively, ash-trees, R. 1834.

Ashe (2), s. ash (of something burnt); Ash, ash (of burnt wood), L. 2649; Asshen, pl. ashes, 7. 173; A 1302, 1364, 3882, C 269, F 255, G 807; T. ii. 539, iv. 119; Asshes, G 807. A. S. awe, ase, a cinder.

Ashy, adj. strewn with ashes, A 2883.


Assoilenn, ger. to discharge, pay, B 5. p 1. 9; v. loosen, B 5. p 3. 21; Assoile, 1 pr. s. absolve, pardon, C 913; Assoiile, C 387; Assoilen, pr. pl. investigate, explain, B 5. p 4. 17; Assoleth, imp. pl.

resolve, answer, E 1654; Assoiled, pp. explained, B 5. p 6. 198.

Assoiling, s. absolution, A 661.

Assure, s. assurance, protestation, 7. 331.

Assure, v. feel secure, trust, T. v. 870; rely, T. v. 1624; declare (to be) sure, 7. 90; Assure her, refl. be bold enough, L. 908; Assure, 1 pr. s. promise, 18. 15; comfort, give confidence to, 5. 445; Assureth, pr. s. renders secure, A 926; vows, I 379; Assureth, pr. pl. make secure, A 1924; Assure, imp. s. trust, rely, T. i. 680; Assured, pp. assured, HF. 581; self-reliant, 2. 40; self-possessed, T. i. 182; secured, B 1. p 4. 77.

Assewage; see Assewage.

Assyse, s. assise, session, A 314; judgement, i. 36; position, R. 900, 1237, 1392.

Asstat, s. state, B 2. p 1. ion; Astate, I 325 n.

Asterete, v. escape, 6. 23, 22. 13; L. 1802: A 1595, C 414, F 1022; escape from, L. 2338; D 968; get away, withdraw, 3. 1154; release, D 1314; Asterten, v. L. 1615; Asterte, pr. s. subj. should escape, T. i. 1050; may escape (mel), T. v. 1343; pl. t. subj. might escape, B 475; Asterte, pl. s. escaped, T. iii. 97, v. 1492; escaped from, T. iii. 1070; Asterted, pp. escaped, B 437; Astert, pp. suddenly freed, escaped, A 1592. Lit. 'start off.'

Astonie, v. astonish; Astonieth, pr. s. astonishes, HF. 1174; Astonyeth, 5. 5; Astonied, pp. HF. 549; T. ii. 427; F 1339; Astoned, pp. astonished. T. i. 274, iii. 1089; A 2361, E 316; confounded, 1233; stupid, B 4. p 3. 82.

Astonyinge, s. astonishment, B 4. p 5. 21; Astominge, B 1. p 2. 9, 11.

Astore, v. to store; Astored, pp. stored, provided, A 609.

Astrolabie, s. astrolabe, A. pr. 4; Astrelabe, A 3209.

Astrologer, s. T. iii. 1415.

Astrologien, s. astrologer, astrology.
nomer, D 324; A. pr. 53; Astrologins, pl. A. pr. 44.

Astrologie, s. astrology, A 3192, 3514; F 1266; Astrologie, A. pr. 75.

Astromye (for Astronime), an ignorant form, A 3451, 3457.

Astromy, s. astronomy, B 1. m 2. 11; astrology, T. iv. 115; A 414.

Asunder, adv. asunder, B 3. m 1. 2. See Asonder.

Asure, s. azure, R. 477; 7. 330; T. iii. 1370; E 254; Asur, B 4052.

Aswage, v. assuage, mitigate, R. 1230; B 3834; diminish, F 835; Asswage, T. iv. 255.

Asweve, v.; A-sweved, pp. dazed, put to sleep, H.F. 549. A.S. aswebben (= aswevian), to put to sleep.

A-swrong, adv. (from pp.) in a swoon, L. 2207; 3. 123; Aswowe, 7. 354; hence Aswone, in a swoon, T. iii. 1092; A 3823, C 245, 253; E 1079, F 474.

Asyde, adv. aside, 3. 558, 862; A 896, E 303.

At, prep. at, A 20, &c.; of, R. 378; T. u. 894; G 542, 621; as to, 6. 114; by, D 2095; in the presence of, T. u. 984; with, beside, H.F. 1593; to, H.F. 1603; At me, with respect to me, B 1975; At eerste, first of all, H.F. 512; At his large, free, free to speak or be silent, A 2288; At on, at one, agreed, A 4197; At shorte wordes, briefly, 5. 481; At regard, with regard, I 180; At ye, at (your) eye, with your own eyes, visibly, A 3016; have at thee, I attack thee, L. 1383.

At-after. prep. after, B 1445, F 1921, F 302, 918, 1219.

Atake, v. overtake, G 556, 585; A-take, pp. overtaken, 4. 55; L. 2182; D 1354.


Ataynt; see Atteine.

Ataiz, s. evil influence, B 305. See note.

Ateint: see Atteine.

Atempraunce, s. temperament, B 4.


Atempre, adj. temperate, mild, 3. 341, 1008; L. 128, 1483; moderate, B 2. p 8. 18; T. i. 953; subdued, B 2. p 1. 2; discreet, B 2. p 4. 25; Attempre, adj. mild, 5. 204; R. 131; Attempree, moderate, temperate, B 2178, 4028, 1481; modest, I 932.

Atemplre, v.; Atempreth, pr. s. temperers, B 1. m 2. 15, B 4. p 6. 102; regulates, B 4. m 1. 20; ref. controls himself, B 2704.

Atemprley, adv. temperately, I 861; Attemprely, temperately, B 2570, E 1679; moderately, B 2728, D 2053.

Atempringe, s. controlling, B 5. p 4. 62.

Ateyne; see Atteine.

Athamaunt, s. adamant, A 1305.

Atthinken, v. displesse, T. v. 878; Atthiketh, pr. s. impers. (it) responds, T. i. 1050.

At-ones, adv. at once, at one and the same time, B 670, 2225, E 1178; L. 1815, 1840; A. pr. 32.

Atoon, adv. at one, E 437.

At-red, v. surpass in counsel, T. iv. 1456; A 2449.

At-renne, v. surpass in running, T. iv. 1456; A 2449.

Attamed, pp. broached, B 4008. From Low Lat. attaminare, to contaminate, from an obsolete Lat. lамиnare; cf. F. contaminer, from a form intaminare.

Attayne; see Atteine.

Atte, for at the, D 404, F 1369; 3. 619, 652, 4. 25; H.F. 821; Atte beste, in the best way, A 29, 749; Atte fan, at the fan, H 42; Atte full, at the full, completely, A 651, B 203, E 749, F 1069; Atte gate, at the gate, B 1563; Atte hasard, at dice, C 608; Atte laste, at the last, B 506, C 844; H.F. 955; R. 521; Atte leste, at the least, at least, B 38, D 73, E 130; 5. 452; Atte Bowe, at Bow, A 125.

Atteine, v. attain; Atteyne, v. K.
Glossarial Index.

1495; to. 79, 11. 22; A 1243, E 447, F 775; Atayne, B 3774; Ateyne, succeed in, 4. 161; Ateyneth, pr. s. appertain, B 2 p. 7. 100; Ateint, pp. apprehended, B 3 p. 3. 15; Ataynt, experienced, B 2 p. 1. 41.

Attempraunce; see Atempraunce.

Atemppe; see Atempre.

Attendauce, s.; Attendances, pl. attentions, T. i. 339.

Attricioun, s. attrition, T. i. 557.

Attray, adj. venomous, I 583. A. S. attor, ator, poison.

A-tweyn, adv. in two, 3. 1193.

A-twine, adv. apart, T. iii. 1666, iv. 1614; A 3589, G 1170; asunder, B 3 p. 11. 166.

Atwixe, prep. betwixt, R. 854.

A-twixen, prep. between, T. v. 472.

A-two, in twain, 7. 94; L. 758, 2347; T. iii. 1475; B 600, 697, C 677, 936, E 1169, G 328, H 341, I 888.

A-tyr, s. attire, dress, T. i. 181; I 430; Atyre, 5. 225.

Auctor; see Auctour.

Auctoritee, s. authority, B 2355; C 387; 5. 506; HF. 2158; L. 2394; B 1 p. 4. 29; recognized text, A 3000; statements of good authors, D 1, F 482; Auctorites, pl. authorities, D 1276; texts of authors, E 2276; Auctories, L. 83 a.

Auctour, s. author, HF. 314; L. 470; E 1141, I 882; originator, H 359; Auctor, author, creator, T. iii. 1765; author, T. ii. 49, iii. 502; Aution, T. i. 394; L. 1228; Auctour, R. 7; Auctours, pl. authors, L. 575; A. ii. 39. 23; D 1212; Auctors, pl. L. 88 a; B 2 p. 7. 63.

Audience, s. hearing, 5. 308; T. v. 255; E 329, 637, 1179; audience, B 3991; open assembly, D 1032.

Aduitour, s. auditor, A 594; Auditors, pl. hearers, D 1037.

Aught, s. anything, A 389; as adv. in any way, B 1034.

Agrim, s. algorism, i.e. numeration, A. i. 7. 4; Arabic numerals, A. i. 8. 4.

Augrim-stones, pl. stones or counters for calculating, A 3210.

Augurie, s. augury, T. iv. 116, v. 360.

Auncussour, s. ancestor; Aunces-sours, pl. R. 391.

Auncestre, s. ancestor, 5. 41; D 1156; Auncestres, pl. D 1160, 1172; L. 2536.

Auncetrie, s. ancestry, A 3982.

Aungel, s. angel, R. 916; 5. 191; A 1055; Aungels, gen. angel's, 5. 356; Aungels, pl. I 137; Aung-geles, B 642. See Angel.

Aungellyke, adj. angelical, T. i. 102.

Aungellyke, adv. like an angel, L. 236.

Auntre it, v. risk it, A 4209; Aunted him, pp. s. adventured himself, A 4205.

Auntrous, adj. adventurous, B 2099. Short for aventrous.

Autentyke, adj. authentic, 3. 1086.

Auter, s. altar, 5. 249; T. v. 1466; A 1905; 2252; B 451, 1826, I 582.

Author. See Auctour.

Autompne, s. autumn, B. i. m. 2. 17; Autumnpe, B 1 p. 4. 17, B 4 m. 6. 22.

Autoritee; see Auctoritee.

Autow; see Auctour.

Availle, v. avail, aid, 2. 49; Avayl, I 90; Availle, B 3950; be useful, E 1194; Avayle, aid, T. i. 756; Availleth, pr. s. prevails, A 3040; Avaleth, avails, 2. 78; s. pp. (it) avails, 11. 15; Avayled, pp. done good, 9. 25.

Aval, v. fall down, T. iii. 626; doff, take off, A 3122; Avalen, pr. pl. sink down, B 4 m. 6. 19. O. F. avaler.

Avantage, s. advantage, F. 772, G 731; to don his a., to suit his own interests, B 729; as adj. advantageous, B 146; Avaun- tage, A 1293.

Avante; see Avaunte.

Avarice, s. Avarice, R. 1155; Avarice, C 428.

Avauone, v. promote, L. 2022; gen. T. i. 518; be profitable, A 246; aid, cause to prosper, HF. 640; help, 10. 31; Aventuoned, pp. ad-
vanced, C 410; Avaunshed, helped forward, B 2. p 4. 48.

Avaunt, s. vaunt, boast, A 227, E 1457, F 1576; T. i. 1050, ii. 727; Avauntes, pl. T. iii. 289.

Avauntrue; see Avantage.

Avaunte (her), v. refl. boast (herself), 7. 296; ger. to extol, HF. 1788; Avant, v. refl. boast, vaunt himself, D 1014; Avaten, B 2741; Avaunte, i pr. s. boast, D 403; s. 470; pr. pl. refl. T. iii. 318; Avauntede, i pr. pl. s. (I) boasted, B 1. p. 4. 158; 2 pl. pl. B 1. m. 1. 21.

Avaunting, s. boasting, A 3884; Avauntinge, I 391.

Avauntour, s. boasting, 5. 430; T. ii. 724, iii. 308, 309, 314; B 4107, I 393.

Avenaunt, adj. graceful, comely, R. 1263; O. F. avenaunt.

Aventure, s. ventail, T. v. 1558 n.; Aventaille, E 1204 (see note).

Aventure, s. chance, 4. 21; L. 1051; A 25, 1160, 1186, B 465, D 1224, E 812; peril, B 1151, G 946; L. 909; misfortune, L. 657; chance, hap, F 940; fortune, 18. 22; T. i. 1092; luck, T. ii. 288, 291; lot (Lat. sortem), B 2. m. 4. 8; accident, B 5. p. 1. 41; circumstance, L. 1907; T. iii. 1217; jeopardy, I 1668; of a, by chance, HF. 2090; F 1501, 1508; on a, in case of mishap, T. v. 298; in a, in the hands of fortune, T. i. 784; per a, perchance, A. ii. 12. 6; in a, and grace, on luck and favour, 4. 60; good a., good fortune, 5. 131, 7. 324; Aventures, pl. adventures, A 795, F. 15, F 659, 710; L. 1515; accidents, C 934; Aventures, circumstances, T. i. 3; chances, HF. 1631.

Aventurous, adj. random, B 1. p. 6. 68; adventurous (Lat. fortuitus), B 2. p. 4. 12; Aventurous, risky, B 2858.

Avisée, Avisely, Avisement; see Avisée, Aviselly, Avisement.

Avisiouen, s vision, R. 9; HF. 7, 104, 513; B 4304, D 1858; Avisio, L 126; Avisions, pl. HF. 40; T. v. 374. O. F. avision.

Avoiture, s. adultery, 5. 361; L. 1809; Avoitrie, D 1304, E 1435; Avoitrie, B 2223, I 240, 844, 875; O. F. avoitrie.

Avoitier, s. adulterer; Avoitiers, pl. I 841 (MSS. E. Hn. Auvotiers; Pt. Ln. audoitriers; Hl. Aduoutries); Avoitier, adulterer, D 1372. O. F. avoitrier, avoire.

Avo, s. vow, A 2414, 2237, B 334; C 695 (see note); I 892; Avoe (better spell Avow) avowal, 3. 93. Cf. F. avouer.

Avoe, s. avow, own, proclaim, G 642; Avoweth, pr. s. vows, 7. 355. O. F. avoyer.

Avoiy, interj. fie! B 4098. O. F. avoi.

Ave, s. advice, consideration, opinion, A 786, B 2442, I 54; T. i. 620; counsel, B 2916; T. iii. 453.

Avis, v. consider, T. i. 364; ponder, B 5. p. 6. 79; contemplate, T. v. 1814; refl. consider, B 664, 2324, E 238. 350; Avisie, pr. s. consider, R. 1664; refl. reflect, 3. 697; Aviseth him, pr. s. considers, D 1228; Avisie, 2 pr. pl. observes, T. ii. 276, Avisie thee, imp. s. take heed, A 4188; L. 335; Aviseth, imp. pl. consider, deliberate, A 3185, C 583; T. ii. 1124; Avised her, pl. s. considered, L. 867; Avised, pp. considered, I 1003; clearly seen, R. 475; being well considered, T. ii. 1726; with mind made up, T. iii. 1186; advised, careful, A 3584; deliberate, l. 448; wary, A 4333; forewarned. B 2538; well a., well advised, B 2514; Avising, pres. pl. considering, taking notice, T. v. 1657; Avisinge him, pres. pl. taking notice, C 124.

Avissee, adj. deliberate; Avissee, L. 1521. O. F. avise, pp.

Avisely, adv. advisedly, B 2488, H 327; seriously, I 1024; Avisely, carefully, A. ii. 29. 18.

Avisement, s. consideration, B 2941; L. 407; counsel, T. ii. 343, iv. 936; deliberation, B 86, E 1531; 5. 555; Avisement, con-
sideration, I 541; determination, L. 1417.

Await, s. watch, D 1657; surveillance, H 149; Awayt, waiting, T. iii. 579; watchfulness, T. iii. 457; wait, B 4415; Have her in awayt, watch her, B 3915; Awaytes, pl. plots, B 3. p 8. 11.

Awaite, v. await; Awaiteth, pr. s. waits, 1. 111; watches, B 1776; Awayte, imp. s. observe, A. ii. 46; 8; Awayte, A. ii. 35. 6; Awayted, pp. waylaid, R. 1611; Awayting, pres. pt. watching, D 2052.

Awaiting, Awaiting, s. attending, attendance, 7. 250.

Awaitour, s. her in wait, B 4. P 3. 77.

Awake, v. wake, awake, 4. 15; F 476, H 7; Awook, 1 pt. s. aroused, 3. 1324; pt. s. awoke, F 307; Awaked, pt. s. awoke, A 2523; Awak, imp. s. Hf. 556, 560; 3. 179; Awaketh, imp. pl. 3. 183.

Award, s. decision, I 483.


Await; see Await.

Awe, s. awe, fear, dread, terror, A 654, B 3749; T. i. 1006, iv. 620; dat. B 3875.

Awen, own (Northern), A 4239.

A-wepe, a-weeping, in tears, T. ii. 408.

A-werke, adv. at work, D 215; Awerk, A 4337.

Aweyde, adv. out of the way, done with, T. ii. 123; L. 25; gone, 7. 319; from home, B 593; astray, B 609; Awey, s. 560 (rather read aweye, weye, seye).

Aweyward, adv. away, backwards, H 262.

Awhape, v. amaze; Awhaped, pp. scared, L. 132, 814, 2321; stupefied, 7. 215; confounded, T. i. 316 (i.e. he was not utterly confounded). Cf. Goth. ashwafjan, to choke.

Awook; see Awake.

Awwreke, v. avenge, 2. 11; Awerketh, pr. s. avenges, R. 278; Awwreke, pp. H 298; Awwroken, pp. A 3752.

Awy, adv. on one side, R. 291.

Ax, s. ax, A 2124, 3569; L. 2000; Axes, pl. T. iv. 46.

Axxen, v. ask, L. 835; T. ii. 147, 153; E 696; Ax, v. i. 120; C 24, E 326; ger. 3. 416, 1276; Ax at, ask of, T. ii. 894; Ax, 1 pr. s. A 1347, D 21, E 348, G 426; Axest, 2 pr. s. seekest, B 5. m 5. 14; Axestow, 2 pr. s. askest thou, B 1. p 6. 47; dost thou ask, B 1. p 4. 101; Axeth, pr. s. asks, 1. 12; L. 1456, 1509, 1724, 1804; requires, T. ii. 227; B 2. p 2. 41; seeks, tends, B 4. p 6. 93; Axen, pr. pl. L. 1833; Axxede, 1 pr. s. asked, R. 588; Axed, pt. s. 3. 185; A 3413, B 2200, G 357; 2 pt. pl. G 430; Axe, imp. s. B 2352; Axeth, imp. pl. E 653; Axed, pp. 17. 2; Hf. 1766.

Axes, s. attack of illness, T. i. 626 n. See Aæcessa.

Axing, s. question, L. 239 a; request, A 1826; Hf. 1541; Axinge, question, 17. 3; G 423.

Ay, adv. aye, ever, A 63, 233, B 296, 1701, 3721, D 1114, H 174; 2. 95; 5. 210; L. 1834; For ay, F 535; Ay why! that, all the while that, 4. 252.

Ay-dwellinge, adj. perpetual, ever-abiding, B 5. p 6. 61, 195.

Ayein, prep. opposite to, T. ii. 920; against, T. i. 902; Ayen, over against, when meeting, 5. 443.

Ayein, adv. again, back, 5. 100; Ayein, i. 68; F 127; Ayen, 5. 295.

Ayein-ledinge, adj. returning, re-conducting, B 3. m 9. 27.

Ayeins, prep. against, A 1787; R. 1540; at the approach of, L. 1356; 7. 347; Ayeines, against, E 320; Ayens, towards, at the approach of, 5. 342.

Ayeins, adv. against, to; Ayeins, A 3155.

Ayeinward, adv. again, on the other hand, B 2. p 4. 82, p 5. 87, p 6. 18; B 4. p 5. 23; back again, T. iii. 750, iv. 1581.

Ayl, s. grandfather, A 2477. F. aewl.

Ayen, Ayein; see Ayein.
Aynen, Ayeyna; see Ayeina.
Aylen, v. ail, L 1833; Ayleth, pr. s. 3. 449, 481; T. i. 766.
Azimut, s. azimuth, A. ii. 31. 14; Azimuths, pl. A. i. 19. 4; Azimut, A. ii. 31. 5.
Ba, v. kiss, D 433; Ba, imp. s. kiss (see note), A 3709.
Babeuries, for Babewinnes, HF. 1189 n.
Babewinnes, pl. (lit. baboons), grotesque figures in architecture, HF. 1189.
Bachelor, s. young knight, R. 918, 1469; D 883; Bachelor, A 3085, F 24; Bachiler, an aspirant to knighthood, A 80; Bachelor of law, bachelor of law, F 1126; Bacheleres, pl. R. 935; Bachleres, E 1274, 1278.
Bachelorys, s. bachelor-hood, H 125; company of young men, E 270.
Bacon, s. basin; Basin, brass basin, R. 540; Bacin, pl. D 287, I 603; Basins, B 4. m 5. 12.
Bacon, s. bacon, B 4035, D 217; Bacon, swine’s flesh, D 418, 1753.
Bad; see Bidde.
Badde, adj. bad, A 3155, B 3612; L. 277 a; dat. HF. 1768; as s. what is bad, T. iv. 1676; pl. 6. 72: E 522; B 4. p 2. 47.
Baddeley, adv. badly, B 2594, I 711.
Badder, adv. comp. worse, B 224.
Bagge, s.; Bagges, pl. (full) bags, 9. 38; money-bags, B 124, 1272.
Bagge, v.; Baggeth, pr. s. looks askant, 3. 623.
Baggypepe, s. bagpipe, A 565.
Baggingly, adv. squintingly, R. 292. See Bagge.
Bailiff, s. bailiff, A 603, D 1419; Bailly, D 1392, 1396.
Bait, v. bait; Bayte, feed, B 466; Bayten, T. i. 192; Batteth, pr. s. 4. 238; feeds, B 2103; Bayted, pp. baited, tormented, R. 1612.
Bak, s. back, 3. 957; B 4569; T. iii. 1247; cloth for the back, coarse mantle, rough cloak, G 881; Bakke, dat. 3. 458; Bakkes, pl. backs, B 4. m 7. 46.
Bakbyte, ger. to backbite, I 1018.
Bakbyter, s. backbiter, I 495.
Bakbyting, s. backbiting, I 493.
Bake, v. to bake, A 384; ger. to burn, D 1731; pp. baked, A 343, B 95; Bake metes, baked meats, meat-pies, I 445.
Baker, s. baker, B 4324.
Bakhalf, the back or flat side of the astrolabe, A. i. 4. 1, ii. 1. 6.
Bak-side, s. the back of the astrolabe, A. i. 15. 3, see above.
Bakward, backwards, D 793.
Bal, s. ball, A 2614; 13. 9; Balles, pl. L. 2003.
Balade, s. ballad, L. 270; Balade, L. 539; Balades, pl. L. 423 (see note).
Balance, s. a balance, G 611; Balance, B 3776; in balance, in jeopardy, G 611; T. ii. 466, iv. 1560; in suspense, 3. 1021; in uncertainty, 7. 344.
Bale, s. sorrow, 3. 535; C 1481; T. iv. 739; for bote ne bale, for good nor for ill, 3. 227.
Balke, s. balk, beam, A 3020; (see note); Balkes, pl. transverse beams beneath a roof, A 3626; L. 2253.
Balled, adj. beld, A 198, 2518.
Bande, dat. band, string, R. 240. See Bend.
Bane, s. death, L 2159, 2180; T. ii. 320, iv. 907; destruction, HF. 408; T. v. 602; cause of death, A 1097, B 4150; slayer, T. iv. 333; L. 2147, 2659; 4. 196; A 1681.
Baner, s. banner, A 966, 976, 2410; 7. 30.
Banes, pl. bones (Northern), A 4073.
Banisse, pp. banish; Banisshed, pp. A 1725.
Baptisme, s. baptism, I 98; Baptisme, I 335.
Bar, Bare; see Bere, v.
Barbe, s. barb (part of a woman’s head-dress, still sometimes used by nuns, consisting of a piece of white plaited linen, passed over or under the chin, and reaching midway to the waist), T. ii. 110.
Barbour, s. barber, A 2025.
Barbre, adj. barbarian, B 281.
Bare, adj. bare, A 683, 2877; in-
sufficient, D 1480; useless, T. i. 662.
Barefoot, adj. F 1077; I 105; Barfoot, H.F. 98; Barfoot, L. 2180.
Barel, s. barrel, D 302; Barel ale, barrel of ale, vol. iv. p. 424, footnote, l. 3; B 3083.
Bargain, s. bargain; Bargaynes, pl. A 282.
Bargaininge, s. bargaining; Bargayninge, l 787.
Barge, s. barge, ship, A 410, 3550, F 850; L. 621, 2150.
Bark, s. (of a tree). T. iii. 727, iv. 227, 229, 1139; C 544.
Barly-breed, s. barley-bread, D 144, 145.
Barm-clooth, s. apron, A 3236.
Barme, s. (dat.) bosom, lap, B 3256, 3630, F 631; Barm, E 551. A.S. bosome.
Baronage, s. assembly of barons, A 3096, B 239.
Baroun, s. baron, T. iv. 190; Bárouns, pl. R. 1204.
Barre, s. bar. A 1075; Barres, pl. stripes across a girdle, A 329 (see note); R. 1103; L. 1200.
Barred, pp. furnished with 'bars,' A 3225. See above.
Barringe, s. adorning with (heraldic) bars. l 417.
Bas, s. base, A. ii. 41. 2; Baas, A. ii. 43. 2.
Basillook, s. basilisk, l 853; Basiliskc, l 853 n.
Basin; see Basin.
Basket, s. basket, H.F. 1687; Baskettes, pl. C 445.
Baste, v. baste; Basting, pres. part. basting, tacking on, R. 104.
Bataille, s. battle, fight, L. 1647; troop, B 5. m. i. 3; Batayle, battle, S. 539; A 1609; Bataille, A 879; B 3879, G 386; Bataill, L. 1631; Batailes, pl. B 3599; Batailles, A 61; Batailles, F 659.
Batailled, adj. embattled, i.e. notched with indentations, B 4050.
Batere, v. batter; Batereth, pr. s. strikes, l 556.
Bath, s. D 1253.
Bathe, both (Northern), A 4087.
Bathe, ger. to bathe, to bask, T. ii. 849; refl. to bask, B. 4457; Batheth, pr. s. bathes, E 1085; Bathen, 2 pr. pl. bath, T. i. 22; Bathed, pp. A 3. 2006, D 1253.
Baude, s. bawd, T. ii. 353; D 1354; Baudes, pl. C 479, D 1339, I 886.
Bauderye, s. bawdry, act of a pandar, T. iii. 397; D 1303; Bauderie, gauety, mirth, A 1926.
Baudrik, s. baldric, belt worn transversely over one shoulder; Bawdrik, A 116.
Baudy, adj. dirty, G 635.
Baume, s. balm; Bawme, T. ii. 53; H.F. 1686.
Baundon, s. power, disposal, R. 1163. O.F. bandon.
Bay, adj. bay-coloured, A 2157; T. i. 1073; Baye, def. T. ii. 624, v. 1038.
Bayard, a horse's name; hence, a horse, A 4115.
Bayte; see Baite.
Be; see Ben.
Be-, prefix; see also Bi-.
Beau, adj. fair; beaus sir, fair sir, H.F. 643; beaus sire, R. 800.
Beautee, s. beauty, B 162, C 7; F 34; Beauty (personified), R. 952, 1006; 2. 39, 67.
Beautees, s. pl. (also Beauties, Beautes, Bettewis), apparently an error for Bussels, bushes, I 858 n.
Be-bled, pp. blooded, covered with blood, B 3 m. 2. 9. See Bi-bledde.
Bebollte, imp. s. blot, T. ii. 1027.
Bechen, adj. beechen, made of beech, G 1160.
Become, v. become, 3. 115; go to, L. 2214; pp. gone to, 7. 247.
Bed, s. L. 2211; station, B 3862; bed (of herbs), B 4411; Beddes, gen. 3. 1254; A 293, F 643; L. 1334; Beede. dat. L. 2210.
Beddinge, s. bedding, couch, A 1616.
Bede, v. offer, proffer, H.F. 32; G 1065; T. iv. 1105; ger. to offer, T. v. 185; to present, t. 110; 1 pr. s. proffer, 7. 304; Bedeth,
pr. s. proffers, E 1784; Bede, 2 pr. pl. offer, E 360; Bede, 1 pl. pl. directed, told, I 65; Boden, pp. commanded, T. iii. 691; ordered, L. 266; bidden, D 1030. A. S. bēdān.


Bedstraw, s. straw of the bed, E 1783.

Bee, s. G 195; Bees, pl. B 4582, D 1603, E 2422, I 468; Been, pl. F 204; B 3. m 7. 3; T. i. 193, 1356; HF. 1522.

Beecho, s. beech-tree, A 2923; beechwood, G 282; see Bechen.

Beef, s. D 1753, E 1402 n.

Beek, s. beak, F 418; Bek, s. 378; Bekes, pl. L. 148.

Beem, s. balk, B 4362; Bemes, pl. beams, R. 1574; B 1. m 3. 12; T. iii. 1, balks, B 4132.

Been, be; see Ben.

Been, pt. pl. of Beet.

Bee, bare; pt. s. of Bere.

Beest, s. beast, F 460, 874; Beest royal=royal beast, i. e. Leo, F 264; animal, B 1. p 6. 48; Best, beast, D 1034; Beste, beast, i. 45; L. 113, 1094; animal, 3. 637; creature, L. 1788; brute, G 288; beast, quarry, R. 1452; Beestes, pl. animals, R. 895; B 3. p 3. 1; Bestes, pl. beasts, B 3363, E 201, 572, 683; animals, 5. 86; cattle, C 361, 365; animals (in the constellations or in the zodiacal signs), HF. 932, 965; A. i. 21. 38.

Beet, pt. s. and imp. s. of Bete.

Beeth, imp. pl. of Ben.

Besfalle, Befil; see Bifalle.

Befornseyd; see Bifornseyd.

Begann; see Biginne.

Begat; see Bigete.

Beggarly, adv. like a beggar, R. 223.

Begge, ger. to beg, D 1712; v. B 105; Beggen, C 446.

Beggere, s. beggar, A 252; Begger, F 1564.

Beggestere, s. beggar, properly a female beggar, A 242.

Begoon, Begoon; see Bigoon.

Begonne; see Biginne.

Begylye; see Bigylye.

Beh—; see Bh—.

Beinge, s. existence, B 3. p 11. 143, B 5. p 6. 151.

Bek, Bekes; see Beek.

Bekenne; see Bikenne.

Bekke, 1 pr. s. (l) nod, C 396; Bekked on, pt. s. nodded to, T. ii. 1260; imp. s. nod, H 346.

Beknow; see Biknowe.

Bel amy, i.e. good friend, fair friend, C 318; Bele, adj. fem. fair, beautiful, HF. 1796; T. ii. 288; Bekte chere, excellent fare, B 1599; Bele chose, beautiful part, D 447, 510.

Belve; see Bilewe (1).

Belle, s. bell, T. ii. 1615, iii. 189, v. 1062; A 263, B 1186, 3970, C 662; (of a clock), 3. 1322; (sign of an inn), A 719; bere the b., be the first, T. iii. 198 (see New E. Dict.); Belles, pl. bells, T. ii. 805; B 3984.

Belt, s. belt, A 105.

Belwen, v. bellow; Belweth, pr. s. belloweth, roars, HF. 1803.

Bely, s. belly, D 2167.

Bely, s. a pair of bellows, I 351.

Belly-naked, adj. entirely naked, E 1326.

Beme, s. trumpet, HF. 1240; Bemes, pl. B 4588. A. S. bēme, byrne.

Bemes, pl. of Beem.

Bēn, Been, v. be, 1. 182; A 140, B 3524, F 1564; Be, v. R. 389, 1178; Be, 1 pr. s. am. 3. 588; 1 pr. pl. are, 3. 582; Ben, 2 pr. pl. are, B 122, 129; pr. pl. B 118, 124; exist, B 5. p 6. 63; consist, I 82; Beth, pr. pl. are, F 648; Be, pr. s. subj. exists, B 5. p 3. 67; it should be, 4. 49; Be, 1 pr. s. subj. be, am, D 1245; Beth, imp. pl. be, C 683, G 937; Beeth, imp. pl. B 229; T. iii. 168; Been, pp. 3. 530; A 199; Be, pt. been, R. 322; 3. 972; A 60, F 803, G 262; I had be, I should have been, 3. 222; Be as be may, be it as it may, however it be, L. 1852, 2703; B
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

3319; Be what she be, be she who she may, T. i. 679; Lat be, let alone, D 1289; Bene, ger. to be (A.S. bōonne), R. 1265.

Bench, s. bench, T. ii. 91; D 1773, 1775; table, B 1548; footstool, I 589; bench (law-court), I. 159 (see note).

Benched, pp.provided with benches, L. 204; T. ii. 822.

Bend, s. band, R.1079. See Bande.

Bende, v. bend, R.1334, 1336; turn, T. ii. 1250; Bente, pt. s. bent, H 264; pt. pl. T. ii. 861; Bent, pp. 1. 29; arched, A 3246; Bente, pp. as def. adj. bent, curved, T. iii. 624; pp. pl. arched, R. 542, 861, 1217.

Bendinge, s. adorning with (heraldic) bends, I 417. A bend, in heraldry, is a broad horizontal bar across a shield.

Benedite, for Benedicite, T. i. 780 n.

Bène, s. bean, II. 29; T. iii. 1167, v. 363; A 3772, B 94, 4004.

Benedicite, bless ye (the Lord), A 1785; (pronounced ben'cit), T. i. 780, iii. 757, 860; B 1170, 1974, D 1087, 1456, 1584, 2170.

Benefyce, Beneficio, s. benefice, A 201, 507, B 4506, I 785.

Beneme, Benethen; see Binime, Binethen.

Bene-straw, s. bean-straw, E 1422.

Benigne, adj. benign, kind, gracious, 2. 58, 79; L. 243; T. v. 1869; A 483, 518, 2215, B 2933, E 343, F 21, I 467; Benigne, E 411; voc. T. iii. 1261.

Benignly, adv. benignly, kindly, 5. 370; B 2993, E 21, I 373; meekly, I 109.

Béignest, most benign, 22. 53.

Benignete, s. benignity, goodness, 18. 74; E 929, F 486, 1039; kind-ness, B 2428; favour, L. 261 a; magnanimity, I 455; Benignete-es, pt. kindness, T. v. 1859.

Benisoun, s. benison, blessing, B 2288, E 1365, I 443.

Bent, Bente; see Bende.

Bent, s. grassy slope; Bente, dat. A 1981; L. 234 a.

Berette; see Bireve.

Berd, s. beard, A 270, 2173, F 1252; Berde, dat. R. 833; 3. 456; in the berd, face to face, T. iv. 41; make a berd, deceive, A 4096; make his berd, delude him, D 361; Berdes, pl. HF. 589.

Bère, s. bear, L. 1214; B 4. m 4. 6; T. iii. 1780, iv. 1453; A 1640; the constellations Ursa Major and Ursa Minor, HF. 1004; Ursa Major, B 4. m 6. 6; Beres, gen. bear's, A 2142; Beres, pl. HF. 1589; A 2018, B 3451, 4125. A. S. bera.

Bère, s. bier, 2. 105; 19. 5; HF. 1744; L. 1866; T. ii. 1638, iv. 863; A 2871, 2879, B 1815, 1825, 3371; on bera, on his bier, D 587. A. S. bēr.

Bère, v. bear, carry, B 3564, 3815; Beren, v. transport, F 119; confer on, L 2135; Bere yow, conduct yourself, D 1108; Beren on honde, accuse, D 393; Beren him on hond, assure him, D 232 (cf. 226); Bereth, pr. s. R. 925; Berth, pr. s. bears, carries, 10. 39; L. 298; T. v. 460; Bereth him, conducts himself, behaves, A 796; Bereth hir, comport herself, T. ii. 401; Berth hir on hond, bears false witness against her, B 620; Bereth him on hond, accuses him, I 505; SICKLY berth, take ill, dis-like, E 625; Bère, pr. pl. 3. 894; Bère, 2 pt. s. barest, T. iv. 763; didst carry, B 2. p 3. 46; Bare, barest, E 1068; L. 2229; Bar, pt. s. bare, carried, A 105, 158, 558, B 3083, 4569, G 221, 1264; 3. 196; possessed, D 997; pt. s. refl. conducted himself, T. iii. 490; Bar on honde, made him believe, D 575; Bar her on honde, brought against her a charge which he feigned to believe, 7. 158; Ber, pt. s. B 722; Beer, pt. s. bare, L. 216; carried, A 3692, B 4526; Baren us, 1 pt. pl. conducted ourselves, A 721; Baren, pt. pl. bare, R. 1360; Baren me on hond, bore false witness against me, B 1. p 4. 180; Beren, pl. pl. bore, HF. 1332; Beren, pt. pl. R. 1374; Bere, 1 pr. s. subj. 5. 459; pr. s. subj. may pierce, A 2256; Bere,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.


Berer, s. conductor, B 3. m 9. 34. (Lat. vector.)

Bereve, Bereft; see Bireve.

Berie, s. berry, A 4368; Berye, A 207; Bery, R. 928; Beryis, pl. B 4155.

Berie, v. bury, C 884; Beried, pp. C 405; L 787.

Beringe, s. bearing, behaviour, B 2022; carriage, E 1604; Bering, gait, I 399; carriage, C 47.

Berke, v. bark; Borken, pp. shrieked (lit. barked), B 1. p. 5. 1.

Berking, s. barking, B 4576.

Berm, s. barm, i.e. yeast, G 813. A.S. beorna.

Bern, s. barn, B 3759; Berne, dat. A 3258, C 397; Bernes, pl. B 1256; D 871.

Bery, Berye, s.; see Berie.

Berylle, s. beryl, HF. 1184, 1288.

Bessaunt-wright, s. weight of a besant, R. 1106. (Besant, a gold coin of Byzantium.)

Beseche, Beesette, &c.; see Biseche, &c.

Besily, Besinesses; see Bis-

Bespreynt; see Bisprenge.

Best, Beste; Bestes, pl.; see Beest.

Best, adv. best, A 206.

Beste, def. adj. best, A 252; s. 64, 684, 10. 78; as for thy beste, as will be best for thee, D 1986; your beste, your advantage, T. i. 382; B 2427; for the best, for the best, F 356.

Bestialttee, s. animal condition, T. i. 735.

Bestowe; see Bistowe.

Besty; see Bisy.

Besyde; see Bisyde.

Beye; see Bisie.

Bet, adj. comp. better, 10. 47; HF. 108; T. i. 257; B 311, 1091, 2566, G 1410, l 497.

Bet, adv. better, A 242, B 114, 1622, D 775, F 488, 600, G 1283, 1344; 3. 608; 5. 152; T. i. 887; go bet, go faster, go as quickly as possible, 3. 136; L. 1213; C 667 (see note); the bet, the better, HF. 559; bet and bet, better and better, T. iii. 714.

Betake; see Bitako.

Bete, v. remedy, heal, T. i. 665; amend, 6. 78; mend, A 3027; assist, I 421; kindle, A 2253, 2292; Beten, pl. pl. kindled, G 518; Bete, imp. pl. amend, T. iv. 928. A.S. bitan.

Bete, ger. to beat, flap, B 4512; to hammer out, C 17; Beteth, fr. s. beats, T. iv. 910; smites, B 1. m 9. 9; flaps, F 766; Beet, pt. s. adjointed (lit. beat), R. 129; Bet, pt. s. beat, T. iv. 752; Beten, pt. pl. beat, B 2161; scourged, B 2604; Bette, pt. pl. A 4316; Beten, pp. beaten, B 1732, D 712, I 670; as adj. beaten, ornamented with the hammer, R. 837; Bete, pp. HF. 1150; E 1158; Bet. weak pp. (some MSS. bete), D 511; Beeting, pres. pt. beating, L. 563; Beet, imp. s. T. i. 932; Bete, pr. s. subj. hammer, C 14. A.S. béatan.

Beth, pr. pl. are, B 2350; imp. pl. be, I. 134, 5. 660, 19. 7; L. 411; B 2905. See Ben.

Bethodke, Betid; see Bi.

Beting, s. beating, HF. 1034; Betinges, pl. B 3. m 2. 8.

Betrasing, s. betrayal, L. 2460. See Bitraise.

Betrayed; see Bitraise.

Bettore, adj. better, A 256; b. arm, right arm, T. ii. 1650; adv. A 342.

Betwix, -en; see Bitwix.

Bever, adj. made of beaver, A 272.

Be-war, super. s. let (her) beware, F 1541. See War.

Bewayie; see Biwaile.

Bewrye; see Biwryen.

Beye, ger. to buy, T. v. 1843; G 657; v. buy, B 1462, 1468, C 845. See Bye.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Bibble, v.; Bibbed, pp. imbibed, A 4162.

Bible, s. bible, A 438, D 650, 687, 1845; 3 987; book, HF. 1334; G 657.


Bicched bones, s. pl. dice, C 656. See the note.

Bi-olappe, ger. to clasp, grasp, catch (as in a trap), G 9.

Bicome, ger. to become, D 1644; v. i. 58; Bicowth, pr. s. goes, T. i. 795, 797; Bicom, pt. s. became, T. i. 1079; Bicone, pr. s. subj. may go (i.e. what may become of him), T. ii. 1151; Bicomem, pp. become, R. 407.

Bidde, v. ask (confused with Bede, v. s. bid); ger. to request, L. 838; v. bid, F. 327; Bidde, 1 pr. s. pray, T. i. 1027, iii. 675, v. 1007; Bid, pr. s. bids, A 187, E 1377, F 291; Bad, pr. s. prayed, begged, T. iii. 1249, iv. 68; besought, T. i. 112, 357; requested, E 373, F 497; 1 pt. s. bade, F 1212; pt. s. bade, commanded, D 108; 3 135; L. 1000; Bade, 1 pt. pl. (we) bade, directed, I 65; Beden, pt. pl. bade, B 2233; Bidde, pp. commanded, B 440 (where han bidde = have bidden); Bade, pp. bidden (as if from Bede), 3 194; 1 pt. s. subj. would seek (see note), K. 791; Bid, imp. s. pray, T. iii. 342; bid, 3 144; Bideth, imp. pl. pray, T. i. 36; Bidde, imp. pl. bid, F 321; Bidingne, pres. pt. praying, G 140.


Bidding, s. request, L. 837.

Bidelve, v.; Bidolven, pp. buried, B 5 p. i. 51.

Biden, pp. of Byde.

Bidewe, v. bedew; Bideweth, pr. s. B 4 m. 6 23.

Bifalle, v. befell; Bifalleth, pr. s. happens, E 449; Bifel, pt. s. (it) befell, A 19, F 42; Bitll, pt. s. B 3013, E 2133; Befel, pt. s. R. 1455; Bifalle, pr. subj. may happen, I 68; (it) shall befell, B 1; Befal, may happen, 5 664; Bifelle, pt. s. subj. should happen, B 1 p. 4 22; Bifelle, were to happen, E 136; Bifallen, pp. befallen, B 1 p. 3 15; Bifalle, pp. A 795, B 726; Befalle, pp. come to pass, R. 29.

Bifallinge, s. coming to pass, T. iv. 1018.

Bifore, prep. before, A 450; above (al before = above all), R. 1119.

Bifore, adv. before, A 377, F 1465.

Biforen, prep. before, B 3553, F 926, Biforn, B 997, C 665; F 79, 98; H. F. 60; m front of, G 680.

Biforen, adv. in the front part (of his head), A 1376; Biforn, before, A 3553, B 704, 1668, F 339; 5 107, 486; beforehand, A 1148, B 1184; B 1 p. 4 72; in front, A 590; T. i. 221; in a good position, A 572; of old time, F 551; first, E 446.

Biforn, prep. before; Biforn, A. ii. 3 15.

Biforn-hond, adv. before-hand, G 1317.

Biforsneyd; B forsneyd, pp. aforesaid, A. ii. 42 b. 5.

Big, adj. big, A 546, B 3111; Bigge, pl. large, T. iv. 40.

Bigamy, s. bigamy, 7 153; marrying twice, D 33.

Bigete, v. beget; Begat, pt. s. L. 1562; Bigeten, pp. B 3138, 3199; Bigete, pp. T. i. 977.


Bigoon, pp. ornamented, R. 943; wel b., well contended, joyous, merry, 5 171; R. 580; T. ii. 597; D 606 (or it may here mean "well clad"); fortunate, T. ii. 294; wel
bigo, well content, R. 693; wo b., distressed, L. 1487, 2497; B 918, F 1316; sorrowfully b., distressed, T. i. 114; wers b., more wretched, T. v. 1328. See Bego in the New E. Dic.

Bigyle, Begyle, v. beguile, deceive, 3. 674; T. v. 404; L. 1570; E 252; ger. L. 780; Bigylen, ger. to beguile, deceive, R. 1055; Bigylestow, 2 pr. s. deceivest thou, I 1022; Begyled, pr. s. L. 2525; Begylde, pr. s. L. 2199; Bigyled, pp. deceived, B 1. m. 6. 4; G 985, 1385; destroyed, C 274; Begyled, pp. L. 2547; Bigyle, 2 pr. s. subj. beguile, B 4618.

Bigylerea, pl. beguilers, I 299.

Bihalve, s. dat. behalf, T. ii. 1458; B 2987; Behalfe, L. 497.

Bihate, v. hate; Behated, pp. hated, detested, B 3. m. 4. 4.

Bihate, s. promise, B 37. 41, D 1059, F 698, 1163, 1538, 1541; T. v. 1191; command, T. ii. 359; behest, promise, 5. 245; Bihestes, s. pl. promises, T. v. 1431; B 2419; promises, i.e. all that they profess to prove, A. pr. 17.

Biheete, 1 pr. s. promise, G 707; A. pr. 78; Biheetest, 2 pr. s. dost promise, B 4. p. 2. 1; Bihethet, pr. s. promises, I 379; Bihete, 2 pr. pl. T. i. 539; Bi-heten, pr. pl. promise, B 3. p. 3. 13; p 8. 3. See Bihote.

Bihe'tinge, s. promising, B 2. p. 8. 10.

Bihewe, v.; Behewe, pp. hewn, carved, HF. 1306.

Biheghte, pr. s. promised, T. v. 1204; 1 pr. s. F 1559; Bihighten, 2 pr. pl. T. v. 496; F 1327; Bi-highen, pr. pl. B 3. p. 3. 41; Bihighte, pr. pl. T. iii. 319; Bihiht, pp. B 5. p. 3. 110; T. v. 354; B 2256, F 788, I 251; Bynhight, T. v. 1104. See Bihote.

Bihinde, prep. behind, A 1050; T. ii. 639; Bihinden, T. i. 179.

Bihinde, adv. in the rear, T. ii. 1107; future, G 1291.

Biholde, v. behold, A 2293; gaze, F 863, ger. to look upon, A 1301; Beholde, ger. to look upon, look at, 3. 405, 1050; Behelde, v. be-

hold, 7. 80 (see note); Behelde, pt. s. subj. should see, T. ii. 378; Bihelden, pt. pl. beheld, T. i. 177; Biholde, pp. beheld, T. v. 1252; G 179.

Biholder, s. beholder, B 5. p. 6. 121.

Bihote, 1 pr. s. promise, A 1854; Behothet, pr. s. 3. 621; Bihothet, pr. s. I 291; Behette, pt. s. 5. 436. A.S. behātian. See Bihete, Bi-highte.

Bihove, s. dat. profit (lit. behooff), R. 1092.

Bihove, v. suit, 13. 5; Bihoveth, pr. s. (it) behaves, B 1. p 4. 4; T. iv. 1004, 1018; F 602, 1359; Bihoveth, pr. pl. are necessary, I 83; Bheoved, pt. s. (it) behaved, R. 1479.

Bihovely, adj. helpful, T. ii. 261; needful, I 107, 387.

Bi-iape (Bijape), v.; Bi-iaped, pp. jested at, tricked, T. i. 531; Bi-iaped, T. v. 1119; A 1585, G 1385, H 145.

Bikenne, v.; Bekenne, 1 pr. s. commit, C 292 n.

Biker, s. quarrel, L. 2661.

Biknowe, v. acknowledge, B 5. p. 6. 119; A 1556, B 866; Biknowne, v. B 3. p. 3. 46; I 170; Bi-knowe, 1 pr. s. acknowledge, B 3. p. 3. 45; Biknoweth, pr. s. I 481; Beknew, pt. s. confessed, L. 1058; Bi-knowe, pt. pl. B 4251; Bi-knewe, pp.; hence, I am bi-knowne = I acknowledge, B 3. p. 10. 58.

Bilde, ger. to build, B 2. m. 4. 4; Bilden, ger. HF. 1133; Bilt, pr. s. HF. 1135; Bilt, pp. I. 183. See Bulde.

Bilder, s. as adj. builder, used for building, 5. 176.

Bilding, s.; Bildinges, pl. buildings, i.e. making of houses, HF. 1966.

Bile, s. bill, B 4051; Biles, pl. bills (of birds), HF. 868. A.S. bile.

Bilewe, s. belief, faith, L. 2109; F 1133, G 63; creed, A 3456.

Bilewe (1), v. believe; Bilewe, L. 27. 99; Bilevest, 2 pr. s. B 1. p. 6. 67; Bileveth, imp. pl. G 1047.

Bilewe (2), v. to remain, stay be-
hind, F 583. A. S. belēfan. See Bleave.


Bille, s. bill, petition, i. 59, 110; 2. 44; T. ii. 1130; C 166, 170, 176, 190, letter, E 1937; writ, D 1586.

Bilonge, v. belong; Bilongeth, pr. s. appertains, R. 1634.

Biloved, pp. beloved, A 215, 1429, F 946; R. 46, 473.

Binde, v. bind, enthral, 4. 249; Bynet (for Bint), pr. s. binds, 4. 47, 48; Bond, pt. s. bound, fastened, R. 241; HF. 1590; A 2991, B 634, 3222, E 1262; Bounden, pp. bound, B 270; bound up, D 681; Bounde, pp. 12. 13; Bonde, pp. T. i. 255, ii. 1223; D 375; in slavery, 17. 32; B 3460; Binde, 2 pr. s. subj. bind, E 1205; Bonde, pp. bound, enthralled, B 2751; 17. 32.

Binding, s. constraint, A 1304.

Binethen, adv. beneath, B 2. p. 5. 109; Benethen, prep. below, 4. 219.


Binne, s. bin, hutch, chest, A 593.

Bi-path; see By-path.


Biraf, -e; see Bireve.

Birch, s. birch-tree, A 2921.

Bireine, v.; Bireyned, pp. rained upon, T. iv. 1172.

Bireve, v. bereave, B 3359; restrain, T. i. 685; take away, G 482; Bireven, v. deprive, rob, B 3. p. 8. 6; me wo bereve, rob me of wo, E 6. 12; Bireveth, pr. s. bereaves, L 249; Bireve, i pr. pl. deprive, T. ii. 1722; Bireved, pt. s. bereft, D 2071; Birafts, pt. s. B 83, 3386, 3404, D 461, F 1400; refit, B 4. m. 7. 21; Birefete, bereft, B 3. p. 2. 57; Bireftes, robbed of, 5. 87; Biraf, pp. bereft, T. iv. 225; A 1361, B 2190, D 475, E 2067; Bereft, pp. 18. 78.

Birthe, s. birth, B 192, E 402.

Bisorne, v.; Bisorned, pp. scorned, I 278.

Bisoeche, v. beseech, ask, i. 136; 3. 1132; Bischehen, B 3. p. 8. 7; Beschehen, pr. pl. HF. 1554; Bischeges, pres. pt. i. 43; Beseching, 5. 421. See Biscken.

Bisage, v. besiege; Bisegethe, pr. s. L. 1902; Bisegede, pt. pl. T. i. 149; Bisgeden, pt. pl. T. v. 1496; Biseged, pp. besieged, L. 1694; B 2289, 3514; beset, B 4. m. 3. 14.

Biscken, v. beseech, pray, B 2366, 2910; By-sêke, v. beseech, T. iv. 131; Biseke, i pr. s. T. iii. 731; B 3174, D 807, E 1037; i pr. pl. T. ii. 1674; Biscken, implore, A 918; Bisekinge, pres. pl. E 178, 592; Bisought, 2 pt. s. didst beseech, T. v. 1734; Bisoghte, pt. s. B 2164; Bisoughte, 1 pt. s. subj. T. i. 769.

Bismare, s. contemptuous conduct, A 3965. See bisme in Strattmann.

Bisette, v.; Besette, v. employ, L. 1069; bestow, 3. 772; i pr. s. bestow, 4. 182; Bisette, pt. s. employed, T. iii. 471, 1552; A 279; Besette, disposed of, L. 2558; 1 pt. s. employed, 3. 1096; Bisette, pt. pl. employed, B 1565; Bisset, pp. employed, A 3299; T. i. 1413; used up, D 1952; bestowed, A 3715; established, A 3012; fixed, B 366; Beset, pp. bestowed, T. i. 521; ii. 834; 3. 863, 1043; employed, 5. 598.

Biseye, pp. beseeen; wel biseye, fair to see, good-looking, R. 821; well provided, 3. 829; goodly biseyn, fair to see, good in appearance, T. ii. 1262; wel bisye, ill-looking, E 965; richely biseye, rich-looking, splendid, E 984. Cf. 'right well beseene'; Spenser, F. Q. i. 12. 5.

Bishitte, v.; Bishet, pp. shut up, T. iii. 602. From A.S. scytan.

Bishrewse, 1 pr. s. beshrew, D 844, 845.

Bishe, v. refl. take pains, B 3034; Bisie me, employ myself, G 758; Bisien, ger. to urge on, B 4. m 4-2; Bisien, pr. pl. trouble, ruffle, B 1. m. 2. 12; Bisey hem, pt. pl. occupied themselves, 5. 192.

Bially, adv. busily, F 88; diligently, A. ii. 38. 8; completely, T. iii. 1153; eagerly, F 1051; attentively, R. 143, A 301; Besily, busily, industriously, well, 2. 33; 5. 74.

Binesis, s. business, B 1415; busy endeavour, A 1007, G 24; diligence, 3. 146; C 56; E 1006, F 642; industry, G. 5; labour, 5. 86; work, activity, T. i. 795; trouble, ado, 7. 99; careful attention, B 2979; attentiveness, 7. 250; anxiety, care, B 3. m. 3. 5; D 1196; care, B 3. m. 2. 17; A 520. B 2205; Besinesses, pl. employments, T. ii. 1174.

Bi-smokede, adj. pl. dirtied with smoke, B 1. p 1. 19.

Bismoteded, pp. besmuttered, dirtied, marked with spots of rust, &c., A 76.

Bisoghte, Bisoghte; see Biseke.

Bispet, pp. spit upon, I 276.

Bi-spotteren, pr. pl. smirch, B 3. p 4. 38.

Bisprenge, v.; Bespreynt, pp. sprinkled, bedewed, 2. 10.

Bishop, bishop, T. ii. 104; Bishops, gen. high priests, I 838.

Bistad, pp. bestead, in trouble, R. 1227; hard b., greatly imperilled, B 649.

Bistowe, v. bestow; Bistowed, pp. bestowed, B 1. p 5. 31; placed, T. i. 967; disposed, R. 968; spent, B 1609; Bestowed me weel, given me good fortune, 6. 37.


Bisy, Besy, adv. busy, industrious, R. 1052; A 351; active, L. 103; useful, I 474; attentive, F 509; anxious, 2. 2, 119; 5. 89; B. 2. p 5. 126 (Lat. sollicitus); T. ii. 274; Bisier, comp. busier, A 322.

Bisyde, prep. beside, A 874, E 777, 1105, F 374, 649; Besyde, 3. 208; ther besyde, beside that place, 3. 1126; of bisyde, from the neighbourhhood of, A 445; beside his leve, without his leave, HF. 2105.

Bisydext, prep.; him b., near him, A 402.

Bisydes; Besydes, adv. on one side, G 1416.

Bit, s. bit, L. 1208.

Bitt, pr. s. of Bidde.

Bitake, 1 pr. s. commend, I 1043; commit, E 161, 559, H 307; resign, A 3750; Betake, 1 pr. s. deliver, entrust, L. 2297; Bitakest, 2 pr. s. entrustest, B 2. p 1. 74; Bitook, pt. s. entrust, G 541; Bitaken, pp. committed (traditus), B 3. m. 2. 29; B 2. p 1. 78.

Biteche, 1 pr. s. commit (to), con- sign (to), B 2114.

Biten, pp. of Byte.

Bitternesse, pl. bitter things, B 2. p 4. 87. See Bitternesse.

Bithinke, v. imagine, think of, T. iii. 1694; D 772, H 166, I 171; Bithinke, v. 2. 107; ger. to reflect, HF. 1176; Bithenke, 1 pr. s. refl. bethink me, consider, B 2635; Bithenke, 3. 698; Bithinke, 1. 121; Bithought, 1 pt. s. refl. bethought myself, R. 521; Bithought, 3. 1183, 1195; Bithought, pt. s. L. 1439; Bithought, pp.; I am bithought, I have thought (of), A 767; Bithought, pp. T. ii. 225; Bithenk, imp. s. reflect, 3. 1304.

Bitid, Bitt; see Bitye.

Bitokne, v. betoken; Bitokneth, pr. s. signifies, B 3942; Bitokened, pt. s. betokened, R. 1244.

Bitook; see Bitake.

Bitore, s. bittern, D 972. Cotgrave gives: 'Butor, a Bittor.'

Bitraye, v. betray; Bitreyen, pr. pl. L. 486; Bitrayed, pp. T. v. 1247; B 3570.

Bitraise, Bitraisseshe, v. betray; Bitrayseth, pr. s. C 92; Bitrayse, pr. pl. T. v. 1783; Bitrayed, pp. betrayed, T. iv. 1648, v. 1780; I
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

269; Betrayed, s. 1120; L. 266; Bitraished, R. 1648; Bitrasshed, R. 1520. From *traiss-, traiss-,* lengthened stem of *F. trahir,* to betray.

Bitrenden, *v.*; Bi-trent, *pr. s.* encircles, goes round, T. iv. 870; twines round, T. iii. 1231. See *trenden* in Strattmann.

Bitter, *adj.* i. 50; G 878; Bittre, *dat.* B i. p. 3. 45; Bittre, *pl.* T. iii. 1116, iv. 1136.

Bitternesse, s. bitterness, T. iii. 1220; Bitternesses, bitter things, B 2. p. 4. 87.

Bitwixen, *prep.* between, A 880, 3094, C 832, F 815; Betwixen, s. 148; Bitwixe, A 277, 3590, B 3830, F 333, I 185; Bitwixi, A. ii. 28. 11; Betwixi, s. 40; D 1140; Bitwixi, L. 729; F 317.

Bityde, Bityden, v. happen, T. ii. 623, iii. 644; B 2599, C 900, F 1001, G 400; arrive, B 3730; *pr. s. subj.* E 306; Bityde what b., happen what may, T. v. 750; B 2064; Bitt, *pr. s.* betides, happens, T. ii. 48, v. 345; Bitidde, *pt. s.* befell, B 3. p. 3. 19; T. v. 1641; R. 1548; came to pass, T. ii. 55; Bitidden, *pt. pl.* happened, B 5. p. 52; Bitid, *pp.* B 5. p. 52; 152; T. iii. 288; B 1949; D 2191; Bitted, H. 384, 578, 680, 2048.

Bitydinge, s. an event, B 5. p. 1. 23, 64.

Bitymes, *adv.* betimes, early, soon, G 1008.


Biware, v.; Biwared, *pp.* spent, expended, laid out (as on wares), T. i. 636.

Biwepe, *ger.* to beweep, weep for, bemoan, T. i. 763; I 178; Biwepetest, 2 *pt. s.* didst lament, B i. p. 6. 15; Biwopen, *pp.* bathed in tears, T. iv. 916.

Bi-word; see *By-word.*

Biwreye, v. make manifest, reveal, T. iii. 377; A 2229, B 1328, 3219, C 823, D 948, E 1873, F 954, G 147; Biwreye, *ger.* to reveal, T. i. 1370; Biwreyen, *v.* G 150; By-wreye, v. T. iii. 367; Biwreyest, 2 *pr. s.* revealed, B 773, 4241; Biwreyed, 1 *pt. s.* revealed, D 533; Biwreye, *imp. s.* betray, D 974; Biwrey, *imp. s.* B 2330; Biwreyd, *pp.* betrayed (viz. by having your words revealed), H 352.

Biwrying, s. betraying, B 2330, I 645.

Bi-wryen, v. disclose, reveal, T. ii. 537; Bewrye, betray, s. 348. (Wrongly used for Biwreye.)

Byond, *prep.* beyond, R. 283.

Blabbe, s. a tell-tale, T. iii. 300n.

Bladder, s. bladder, G 439.

Blade, s. blade, sword, A 618, 3930.

Blak, *adj.* black, A 294; Blake, *pl.* A 557, 899; D 1364, F 859, G 557; B i. m. 17. 1; R. 229; 5. 682; Blakke, *def.* H. F. 1801.

Blak, s. black clothing, 3. 445; Blakke, 3. 457.

Blake, s. black writing, ink, T. i. 1320.

Blakeberied, a, a-blackberrying, i.e. a-wandering at will, astray, C 406. See the note.

Blaked, *pp.* blackened, rendered black, B 3321.

Blame, s. imputation, B 1. p. 4. 106; slander, R. 979.

Blame, *ger.* to blame, A 375, E 76; 3. 675; Blameth, *imp. pl.* A 3181, B 2151; Blamestow, thou blamest, T. i. 841.

Blandishe, *pr. s. subj.* lown, I 376. See *Blaundisshinge.*

Blanket, s. D 1751.

Blankmanger, s. a compound of minced capon, with cream, sugar, and flour, A 387. Named from its white colour.

Blase, s. blaze, T. iv. 184.

Blasen, *ger.* to blow, H. F. 1802.

Blaspheme, s. blaspheming, 16. 15; C 593.


Blasphemour, s. blasphemer, C 898, D 2213.

Blast, s. puff, T. ii. 1387; Blastes, *pl.* blasts, B 4. m. 5. 17.
Blaide, ger. to blow a trumpet, H.F. 1866.

Blauschone, adj. fem. white (see Fevere), T. i. 916.

Blausdissinge, pret. pt. as adj. bewitching, B 3, m 12.14; Blauindissinge, flattering, B 2, p 1. 20. See Blandishe.

Bleche, v.; Bleched, pp. bleached, 9 45.

Blode, v. bleed, L. 2696; T. v. 1047; F 1194; pr. pl. A 1801; Blede, pt. s. bled, T. ii. 950; A 145, B 1368.


Blende, v. blind, B 1, m 7. 14; T. iv. 648; ger. to deceive, T. iii. 207; to blind (or read to-blende, v. blind utterly), T. ii. 1496; Blent, pr. s. blinds, 5. 600; 13. 4; T. iv. 5; G 1391; Blente, pt. s. blinded, T. v. 1194; Blent, pp. 15. 18; T. ii. 1743; I 723; deceived, E 2113, G 1077.

Blere, v. blear, bedim: Blere hir ye, dim their eye, cajole them, A 4049; Blered, pp. dimmed, deceived, G 730, H 252.

Blering, s. dimming; bl. of an ye, deceiving, cajoling, A 3865.

Blesse, v. bless; Blesseth hir, pr. s. crosses herself, B 449; Blesse, pr. s. subj. (God) bless, B 3978, E 1240. See Blessa.

Bleve, v. remain, T. iv. 1484, v. 478, 491; remain (at home), T. iii. 623; Bleven, v. T. iv. 539, v. 1180; Bleve, ger. to remain, stay, dwell, T. iv. 1357. See Bleive (2).

Blew, pt. s. of Blowe.

Blew, adj. blue, A 564; 3. 340; as s. blue clothing, 21. 7; Blewe, pl. R. 1578; 5. 186; T. ii. 51; F 644; blue with weeping (see note), 4. 8.

Bleyne, s. blain, blemish, R. 553.

Blynte, pt. s. blenched, started back, A 1078; turned aside, T. iii. 1346. Pt. s. of Blene, v.

Blind, adj. blind, R. 1101; Blinde, voc. T. i. 211; pl. i. 105; dim, G 658.

Blinde, v.; Blynde with, ger. to blind (the priest) with, G 1151.

Blinne, v. leave off, cease, T. iii. 1365 n.; G 1171. See Blinne.

Blisful, adj. happy, 9. 1; B 3, p 7. 9; E 844, 1121; conferring bliss, i. 24. 28; fortunate, B 2, p 3. 51; blessed, 3. 854; B 845, 2388, F 1045; merry, R. 80; B 403; sainted, A 17, 770.

Blisful, adv. joyously, 5. 689.

Blisfully, adv. happily, A 1236.

Blisfulness, s. happiness, B 2, p 4. 75.

Blisse, s. bliss, happiness, 3. 211; 5. 39; dat. 4. 43; Blis, B 33.

Blisse, v. bess, E 553. Perhaps read blesse, kesse. See Blesse.

Blissed, pp. happy, 9. 43. See Blissful.


Bldy, adj. bloody, L. 1388; causing bloodshed, A 2512; blood-stained, T. iii. 724.

Blondren; see Blundre.

Blood, s. blood, A 635; race, lineage, 7. 65; offspring, E 632; kinswoman, T. ii. 594.

Blood-shedinge, s. blood-shed, H.F. 1241.

Blosme, s. blossom, A 3324; Biosmes, pl. L. 143. 157.

Blosme, v. blossom; Biosmeth, pr. s. buds, E 1462; Biosmed, pp. blossomed, covered with blossoms, R. 108.

Blosmy, adj. blossoming, T. ii. 821; full of buds or blossoms, 5. 183; E 1463.

Blotte, s. blemish, defect, fault, I 1010.

Blowe, v. blow, A 565; 3. 345; Blowen, pr. pl. A 2512; Blew, pt. s. 3. 182; L. 1364; (it) blow, T. iii. 678; Blowen, pp. proclaimed by trumpets, A 2241; Blowe, pp. blown, L. 1365, 1383; filled with wind, G 440.

Blundre, v.; Blundreth, pr. s. runs heedlessly, G 1414; i p. pl. pr. Blondren, we fall into confusion, we confuse ourselves, become mazed, 670.

Blunde; see Blinde.

Blythe, adj. blithe, fain, A 846;
joyful, glad, happy, R. 811; 7. 225; A 1878, B 1154, 4002; of
good cheer, L. 647.

Blythenesse, s. joy, B 2. p 3. 37.

Blythly, adv. gladly, 3. 749, 755.

Blyve, adv. quickly, soon, L. 60, 1473, 2176; T. i. 595, ii. 1537,
1605. v. 1549; A 2697, D 391; as bl., very soon, as soon as pos-
sible, T. i. 965, ii. 137, 208, 1513; L. 435; 3. 248, 1277; HF. 1106;
forthwith, R. 706, 902; also bl., as soon as possible, T. iv. 174.

Bobance, s. presumption, boast, D 569; Bobance, i. 84. O. F.
bobance.

Boce, s. protuberance (boss), I 423.
O. F. boce. See Boas.

Booch, s. botch, pustule, B 3. p 4. 9.

Bocher, s. butcher, A 2025.

Booler, s. buckler, A 3266. See
Bokeler.

Bode (1), s. foreboding, token, omen,
5. 343. A. S. bod, gebod.

Bode (2), s. abiding, delay, 7. 119.

Cf. abode.

Bode, v. proclaim; Bodeth, pr. s.
heralds, B 4. m 6. 11.

Boden, pp. of Bede.

Bodword, s. presage, 5. 343 n.

Body, s. person, F 1005; principal
subject, E 42; corpse, 3. 142;
B 1872; my b., myself, B 1185;
Bodyes, pl. A 1005; Bodies, R.
813; metallic bodies (metals),
answering to celestial bodies
(planets), G 820, 825.

Boef, s. beef, E 1420.

Boës, pr. s. (it) behoves, A 4026.
(Northern). See the note.

Boght, Boghte; see Bye.

Boile, v. boil; Boille, ger. A 380;
Boyleth, pr. s. I 951; Boininge,

Boist, s. box, C 307; Boyste, I 947;
Boistes, pl. HF. 2129. O. F. boiste
(F. boîte).

Boistous, adv. rude, plain, H 211.

Boistously, adv. loudly, E 791.

Bokel, s. buckle, R. 1086.

Bokeler, s. buckler, A 112, 471,
668, 4019. A small round shield
usually carried by a handle at the
back. See Boeler.

* * *

Bokelinge, pres. pt. buckling, A
2503.

Bokes, pl. of Book.

Boket, s. bucket, A 1533.

Bolaa, pl. bullace-plums, bullaces,
R. 1377.

Bold, adj. bold, A 458, 755.

Bolde, v. grow bold, 5. 144.

Boldely, adv. boldly, A 3433, F
581.

Boldnesse, s. boldness, 3. 617;
impudence, C 71.

Bôle, s. bull, B 3. p 8. 20; T. iii.
723, iv. 239; B 2515, I 898; Boles,
gen. G 797; Boles, pl. A 4. 86;
L. 1432; A 2139, B 4125.

Bôle armoniak, Armenian clay,
G 790. See the note.

Bolle, s. a bowl, often a wooden
bowl, G 1210. A. S. bolla.

Bolt, s. crossbow-bolt, A 3264.

Bolt-upright, on(her) back, A 4266,
B 1506.

Bomble (bumble), v.; Bombleth,
pr. s. booms (as a bittern), D
972.

Bon, adj. good, HF. 1022.

Bond, s. bond, obligation, A 1604;
band, fetter, T. iii. 1766, 1768;
obligation (compelling the service
of spirits), F 131; Bonde (Bond ?),
oath, HF. 321; 3. 935; Bonde,
dat. bond, 2. 42; B. m 5. 41;
Bondes, pl. T. iii. 1116; I 132.

Bond, Bonde; see Binde.

Bonde, s. bondman, D 1660, I 149.

Bondefolk, s. pl. bondmen, I 754,
758.

Bondemen, s. pl. bondmen, I 752.

Bondes, pl. of Bondes.

Bône, s. petition, boon, prayer, re-
quest, 3. 129, 835; 5. 643; HF.
1537; L. 1596, 2340; A 2269,
E 1618, G 234, 356; T. i. 1027,
iv. 68, v. 594.

Bones, pl. of Bone.

Bontee; see Bountee.

Bood, pt. s. of Bye.

Boök, s. book, A 185, B 52; Boke,
dat. R. 998; 3. 52; Bokes, pl.
A 294, 1198, B 3499; B. i. p 5.
30.

Boôn, s. bone, R. 1059; 3. 940;
A 1177, B 3090, 4589; ivory, T.
ii. 926; Bônes, pl. bones, A 546,
your pledge, T. ii. 1524; Borwes, pl. surettes, B 2997. A. S. bork.
Borwe, v. borrow, B 105; ger. 6. 10.
Boa, s. boss, A 3266. See Booe.
Bosom, s. T. ii. 1155; D 1993.
Boses, pl. bushes, B 3, m. 1. 2 n. See Bush.
Bost, s.; see Boost.
Boste, v. boast; Bosteth, pr. s. D 1672, I 393; Bosten, 2 pr. pl. B 3, m 6. 7; Bosted, pl. s. L 1262.
Bota, s. good, benefit, D 472; remedey, profit, 3. 38; HF. 32; A 424, B 2183, F 154; L 1992; advantage, T. i. 352; healing, T. i. 763; help, T. ii. 345; L 1076, 2710; healer, 22. 45; relief, G 1481; salvation, B 1650; doth b., gives the remedy for, 5. 276; for b. ne bale, for good nor for ill, 3. 227. See Boot.
Botel, s. bottle (of hay), H 14; bottle, D 1913; pl. Botels, bottles, C 871.
Botelees, adj. without remedy, T. i. 782.
Boteler, s. butler, HF. 592; B 4324.
Boterflye, s. butterfly, B 3980, 4464, E 2304.
Bote, pl. boots, A 203, 273.
Bothe, both, A 540, B 221; I. 63; Bothe two, both, A 3184; your bothes, of both of you, 1. 83; your botherer, of you both, T. iv. 168.
Botme, s. bottom, R. 126, 1557; B i. m 4. 5; B 4291, G 1321, I 303.
Botmelees, adj. bottomless, hollow, unreal, T. v. 1431; Botomlesse, L. 1584.
Bough, s. bough, R. 1403; Bowwe, pl. R. 108; 5. 183; T. ii. 821; A 1643, 2917.
Bought, Boughte; see Bye.
Bouk, s. trunk of the body, A 2746. A. S. biecc.
Boun, adj. prepared, F 1503. Icel. biun.
Bonde, Bounden, pp. of Binde.
Bonde, s. bound; Boundes, pl. bounds, limits, L 546, 1673; T. iii. 1272; A 2993, F 571; Bondes, A. ii. 4. 18.
Glossarial Index.

Bountee, s. goodness, kindness, 1. 9: 2. 38; HF. 1698; L. 522; B 2265, C 136, E 157, 415, 2246, I 368, 525; good deed, I 393; goodness, delightfulness, R. 1444; Bontee, E 2289; Bountees, pl. good qualities, I 396; virtues, B 2. p. 4. 27.

Bountevous, adj. bountiful, bounteous. T. 1. 883; C 110. From O. F. bontif, kind.

Bour, s. bed-chamber, HF. 1186; B 1932; lady's chamber. R. 1014; inner room; B 4022; Bournes, gen. bedroom's, A 3677; Bournes, pl. chambers for ladies, D 869; bowers, 5. 304.

Bourde, s. jest, H 81; Bourdies, pl. D 680.

Bourde, 1 pr. s. jest; C 778; Bourded, pp. 5. 589; O. F. bourder.

Bowe, s. bow, 1. 29; 5. 213, 282; A 108, D 1369; Bowes, pl. R. 923.

Bowe, v. bow down, B 2638; Bowen, v. bow, bend, T. 1. 257; give way, D 440; Bowed, pl. s. bent down, R. 1703; Boweth, imp. pl. C 909; E 113; Bowing, pres. pt. 3. 1216.

Bowes, pl. of Bough and Bowe.

Bowges, pl. bags, budgets, HF. 2129 n.

Box, (1), s. box-tree, A 2922; boxwood, L. 866, 4588; money-box, A 4390; box, C 869; Boxes, pl. HF. 2129 n.

Box, (2), s. blow, L. 1388.

Box-tree, s. A 1302; 5. 178.

Boy, s. knave, D 1322.

Boydekin, s. dagger, A 3960; Boyckins, pl. B 3892, 3897.

Boyleth, Boyste; see Bol-

Bracer, s. bracer, a guard for the arm in archery, A 111.

Bractot, s. bragget, a beverage made of honey and ale, A 3261.

Braid, s. quick movement; at a braid, in a moment, R. 1336; Brayd, a start, L. 1166. See Bryde.

Brain, s.; Brayn, T. iii. 1504; HF. 24; D 769; Braynes, pl. T. iv. 46.

Brak, pl. s. of Breke.

Branched; see Braunched.

Branches; see Braunched, s.

Bras, s. brass, A 366, B 4588, E 1168, F 115, 181, 303; B 4. m 5. 12; HF. 142.

Brasil, s. dye made from a certain dye-wood (see note), B 4649.

Brast, Braste; see Breaste.

Brat, s. cloth cloak, G 881 n.

Braun, s. brawn, muscle, A 546; brawn (of the boar), F 1254; Braun, D 1750; Braunes, pl. muscles, L. 1071; A 2135, B 4645; Braunnos, muscles, B 3131.

Branuche, s. branch, T. v. 844; R. 558; Braunches, pl. 5. 304; A 1067, I 114; Branches, D 1128.

Braunched, with n. Braunched), adj. full of branches, F 159.

Brawn; see Braun.

Brayd, s.; see Braid.

Brayd, Brayde; see Brayde.

Brayn; see Brain.

Breche, -es; see Breecch.

Bredc, s. breadth, R. 825, 1124; 3 956; A. ii. 19. 9; A 1970; 2916, B 3550, G 1228; space, T. 1. 179; on breds, abroad, T. 1. 530.

Bredc, s. roast meat, HF. 1222. See note.

Bredc, ger. to breed, T. iii. 1546; grow, T. v. 1027; Breden, ger. to breed, arise, L. 1156 (cf. Vergil, A. n. iv. 21); Bredeth, pr. s. breeds, increases, E 1783; Brede, pt. s. produced, T. 1. 465; Bred, pp. bred up, F. 499.

Breecch, s. breeches, B 2049, C 948; Breche, breech, B 4638; Breches, pl. breeches, "aprons," I 330.

Brêèd, s. bread, A 147, 341, B 2760, 3624, D 143, F 614; R. 216.

Breem, s. bream, a fish, A 350.

Breest, s.; see Breest.

Brethis, s. breath, A 5; R. 547; 1509.

Bride, v.; usually Breye, q.v.

Breke, v. break, A 551, C 936: br. his day, fail to pay on the day, G 1040; Breke, ger. B 40; 2. 83; Breken, ger. to interrupt, B 2233; Brak, pt. s. 3. 71; A 1468, B 288; Breke, pr. s. subj. 4. 242; 1 24; Breke, 2 pr. subj. break off, T. v. 1032; Breke, pt. s. subj. would break, B 4578; Broke, pp. broken, 3. 730; A 3571; Broken, pp. shipwrecked, L. 1487.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Breke
d, s. pl. breakers, transprofessional, s. 78.
Breke
g, s. breaking, l 884.
Bre
d, s. break, flaw, defect, s. 940.
Brem
d-flour, s. flower of the bramble, B 1936.
Bre
d, adj. furious, T. iv. 184.
Bre
d, adv. furiously, A 1699.
Bren
d, s. bran, A 4053; B 4430. D 478.
Breen
d, v. burn, 17. 18: D 816, 1142; G 1192, l 183; Breenen, v. B 111, G 313; Brenne, ger. 4. 88; s. 249; Brennen, ger. to burn, H 229; to be burnt, T. i. 91; Breen, ger. to burn, D 52; Brenne, s. pr. s. 12. 22; Brenneth, pr. s. D 374; E 1876; T. iv. 678; Breen, pr. pl. A 2331; Brennen, pr. pl. L 2610; B 964; Brednest, 2 pr. s. didst burn, A 2384; Breden, pr. s. i. 90; HF. 1844; T. i. 440; A 3812, B 3669, 4558, 4560; was burnt, HF. 163; was set on fire, HF. 537; burned, B 4 m 7. 30; Brenned, pr. s. was inflamed with anger, R. 297; Breden, pr. pl. caught fire, HF. 954; Brente, pr. pl. L. 731; Brent, pp. 7. 115; HF. 2080; B. 2. p. 2. 44; A 2017, D 375, G 759, 1197, 1407; Breden, pp. L. 292 a; B 4555; burnt, forged, A 2162, 2896; as adj. bright, R. 1109; Brenning, pres. pt. burning, B. 2. m 6. 18; A 2000; Brenninge, pr. s. 90; B 1. p. 1. 4; B 1658, G 114, I 172; Brenne, pr. s. subj. G 1423; Brenne, imp. s. G 515. Icel. brenna.
Bren
d, s. burning, 4. 133; greed of gold, R. 188; Brenninge, burning, A 996; Brenninge of wide fire, burning of spirits, l 445.
Bren
dingly, adv. ardently, T. i. 607; fervently, A 1564.
Bren
d, s. briar, R. 858; E 1825.
Brees
d, pl. 1 721; brushwood, underwood, A 1532.
Bre
d, s. breast, A 115, 131; E 617;
Breast, B 4646; Breesten, gen. T. i. 453; Brecest, pl. 3. 956; T. in. 1250; A 3975.
Brest
do, s. breast-bone, A 2710.

Bre
d, v. burst, T. v. 1008; afflict, T. iii. 1434; break, D 1103, E 1169; ger. to burst, HF. 2018; T. ii. 1108, iv. 1638; Bresten, v. burst, T. iv. 373; A 1890; Brest, pr. s. bursts, A 2610; breaks, T. i. 258, iii. 1637; Brast, pr. s. burst out, T. v. 1078; D 1480; burst, L. 1033; B 697, 4408; H 263; broke, 3. 1103; Brast, pr. s. burst (or read braste = would burst), T. v. 180; 7. 94; Braste, pr. pl. burst, T. ii. 326; Broste, pr. pl. B 671, C 234; Brosten, pr. pl. 4. 96; Breste, pr. s. subj. burst, break, F 759; may break, T. i. 599; Braste, pr. s. subj. would burst, T. ii. 1108, v. 530; would break, 3. 1193; Brost
do, pp. burst, T. ii. 976; broken, L. 1300, 2416; A 3829.
Brest
do, v. bursting, F 973.
Brest
do, s. breast-plate, A 2120.
Brett
do, adj. brimful, A 687, 2164; HF. 2123. Cf. Swed. bruddful, full to the brim.
Brother
do, pl. brethren, brothers, 7. 60; T. v. 1227; A 252 c, F 668.
Brother
do, s. brotherhood, religious order, A 511; Brotherhood, B 1232; Brotherhood, D 1399.
Bre
do, v. brew; Brew, pr. s. contrived, B 3757.
Brew
do, s. brew-house, beer-house, A 3334.
Brey
do, ger. to start, T. iv. 1230, 348; v. awake, F 477; Breyde, pr. s. start, T. v. 1262; Breyde, pr. s. awoke, D 799; Breyde, pr. s. started, T. v. 1243; F 1027; awoke, A 4285; started, went (out of his wits), B 3728; drew, B 837; Brayde, pr. s. took hastily, HF. 1678; Brayd, pp. started, gone suddenly, 7. 124. A.S. breydan, str. verb; pr. t. bragd. But Ch. usually employs it as a weak verb.
Brid
do, s. bird, HF. 1003; L. 1757; A 3699, F 460, 874, G 1342, H 163; Bridges, gen. 4. 23; T. ii. 921; B 3366; Briddes, pl. birds, R. 71, 88, 101; 5. 190; B. 4. p. 4. 132; A 2929, B 4071, E 572, F 611, I 195; young of birds, 5. 192.
Glossarial Index.

Brige, s. contention, B 2872. Cf.
F. brigue, Ital. briga.

Brigge, s. bridge, A 3922.

Bright, adj. fair, R. 1009; Brighte,
vol. bright, 1 181; Brighte, pl.
3 337; A 104, 1700.

Brighte, adj. as s. brightness (after
for), T. 864.

Brighte, adv. brightly, B 11, 2034.

Brike, s. a trap, snare, 'fix,' dilemma,
B 3560. O. F. brigue, also briche,
'trappe, attrappe, piege'; Godsfry.

Brinne, s. dat. trim of a lake,
water, L. 2451.

Brimstone, s. brimstone, sulphur,
A 629, G 798, 824, 1439, 1 548.

Bring, v. bring; Bringe forth, v.
educe, B 3 p. 12. 30; Bringen, v.
B 3623; Bringes, 2 pr. s. bringest,
HF. 1908 (a Northern form);
Bringeth, imp. pl. bring, B 3384;
conduct, F 1489; Brogthen, pt pl.
B 2590; Brought, pp. induced, B
3 p. 4. 15; introduced, brought
in, B 2 m 8. 6; made bright,
cause to be brought, HF. 155.

Bringer, s. one who brings; br.
out, remover, D 1196.

Brink, s. brink; Brinke. dat. B 3.
m. 10. 10; E 1401, F 858, 1160;
Brinkes, pl. R. 1417; HF. 803

Brinne, ger. to burn, D 52. See
Brenne.

Bristled, adj. def. bristly, B 4
m 7. 39.

Bristles, pl. bristles, A 556, E 1824.

Brocage, s. mediation, A 3375. See
note.

Broche, s. brooch, R. 1193; HF.
1740; T. iii. 1370, v. 1040, 1661,
1669; A 160; small ornament,
bracelet, 4. 245; Broches, pl. L.
1131, 1275; C 908, E 255.

Broder; see Broders.

Brode, adj.; see Brood.

Brode, adv. broadly, plainly, B 2.
p 5. 112; A 739; far and wide,
HF. 1683; wide awake, G 1420.

Broders, adj. larger, A. ii. 38. 1;
brooder, broader, D 1688.

Brought, -en; see Bringe.

Brode, v. braid; Broyded, pp.
bradded, A 1049.

Broiden; written Broyden, pp.

embrossed, A 3238 n. See
Breide.

Broille, v. broil, A 383.

Brok, i. e. Badger, a horse's name,
D 1543.

Broken; see Harm. And see
Breke.

Brokkinge, pres. pt. using a quaver-
ing voice, A 3377. See Brock, v.,
in the New E. Dict.

Bróm (Bróm); Brôme, dat. broom
(the plant), R. 902; Bromes, pl.
broom (bushes so called), HF.
1226.

Brond, s. torch, L. 2252; E 1777;
firebrand, B 3224; Bronde, dat.
piece of burning wood, B 2095;
Bromes, gen. pl. of the brands,
A 2339; pl. brands, A 2338.

Bröod, s. brood, L. 133.

Bröod, adv. broad, A 155, 471, 549;
thick, large, F 82, 191, 394;
Brode, broad, i. e. large (like the
sun at sunset), T. v. 1017; pl.
R. 939; A 2917, 3024, B 3448;
expanded, R. 1681.

Bröök, s. brook, A 3922.

Broste, -en; see Breste.

Brötel, adj. brittle, frail, B 3 p 8.
16, 17; T m. 820; fickle, L. 1885,
2556; I 473; unsafe, insecure, E
1279; Brötli, B 2640; transitory,
E 2061; Brütel, adj. brittle, fragile,
B 2 p. 5. 4.

Brötlenesse, s. frailty, T. v. 1832;
inscurity, E 1279; flickenness. 10.
63; 21. 15; Brottleness, E 2241;
Brötlenesse, s. brittleness, frailty,
flickenness, 10. 63 n.

Brother, s. brother, A 529; L.
2392; gen. sing. brother's, B 3593.
G 1432; Brothers, gen. sing. 3.
1164.

Brotherhede, s. brotherhood, D
1399. See Brotherhed.

Brouded, pp. embrodiered, A 3238,
B 3659. See Broued in the New E.
Dict.

Brought, pp. of Bringe.

Brouke, v. enjoy, use, B 4490;
keep, E 2308; 1 pr. s. subj. (opta-
tive), may have the use of, HF.
273; Brouken, pr. pl subj. (opt.),
may (they) profit by, L. 194. A. S.
brücan.
Glossarial Index.

Broun, adj. brown, R. 1069, 1213; 1262; HF. 139; A 109, 207, 394; b. bread, brown bread, B 4034.

Browding, s. embroidery, A 2498. See Broided.

Browe, s. brow, eye-brow, T. i. 204; Browes, pl. R. 542, 861, 1217; T. v. 813; A 627, 3245.

Bryded, -en, see Broided, -en.

Bretel: see Bretel.

Bryte, v. steal, pilch, A 4417; rob, D 1378.

Bryberyse, pl. ways of robbing, D 1367.

Bryd, bride, L. 2622, 2672; Bryde, E 1860.

Brydale, s. bridal, wedding, A 4375.

Brydel, s. bride, 7. 184; L. 1208; T. i. 953, m. 1762; A 169, 904, B 3985, D 813, F 340; Breydles, pl. B 2. m 8. 11; Brydles, B 4. m 6. 29.

Bryden, v. braid; Breydelth, pr. s. controls, 4. 41; Brydle, unsp. s. restrain, T. iii. 1635.

Brykes, error or crykes, B 3. m 8. 8 n.

Buffet, s. blow; Buffettes, pl. 1 258.

Bugle-horn, s. drinking-horn made from the 'bugle' or ox, F 1253.

Builden, ger. to build up, D 1977. See Bulde, Bilde.

Buk, s. buck (A. S. bucc), 5 195; Bukke (A. S. bucca), B 1946; Bukkes, gen. buck's (see note), A 3387; Bukkes, pl 3 429.

Bulde, v. build; Bulde, pt. s. built, A 1548. A. S. byldan. See Bilde, Builde.

Bulle, s. papal bull, C 909; Bulles, pl. C 336, E 739, 744.

Bulte; pt. s. of Bulde.

Bulte, v. boul't, sif't, B 4430.

Bumbe, v.; Bumbith, pr. s. booms (as a bittern), D 972 n.

Burdoun, s. burden of a song, bass-accompaniment, A 673; Burdon, A 4165.

Burel, adj. rough, unlettered, F 716; lay (people), D 1872, 1874. The idea is that of a man dressed in burrel, or coarse woolen cloth. See Borel.

Burgeys, s. burgess, citizen, T. iv. 345; A 369, 754.

Burgh, s. borough; Burghes, pl. D 870.

Burie, v. bury; Buried, pp. 2. 14; Burrieth, unp. pl. E 571; Bury, 2 pr. pl. subj. 3. 207.

Buriels, s. pl. burial-places, i. e. the Catacombs, G 186. Originally burials was the singular form of the sb. (see the note).


Burnet, adj. made of coarse brown cloth, R. 226.

Burthe, s. birth, B 3. m 6. 10; T. v. 209; B 2757. See Birthe.

Burying, s. burial, L. 1831; Buryinge, T. v. 1499.

Bush, v. 1. 89; H. F. 485; A 1517, 1527, E 2155, 2208; Busshes, pl. 9. 34; B 3. m 1. 2.

Bussk, s. bushk, K 54; A 2013 n; Buskes, pl. R. 102 n; A 1579.

Bushel, s. bushel (of), T. m. 1025; bushel, A 4244; D 1746; B 1. p. 4. 66; bushel-measure, I 1036.

Busshees, pl. bushes, I 858. (MSS. E. Seld. Sn. beautees; Cm. beautes; Hl. beautes; Pt. beetwes.) Apparently a corrupt passage.

But, conj. except, unless, 2. 82; 3. 117, 592, 1000, 1188, 1234; 4. 49, 208; 5. 159, 459, 507; 11. 4; L. 35, 1616, 2045; T. i. 987, ii. 370; A 562, B 431, C 741, D 1245, E 174, F 803, 1115, &c.; but, A 73, 148, &c.

But, as s. an exception, a 'but,' I 494.

But and, but if, L. 1790.


Buttoks, s. buttock, A 3803; D 2142; Buttokes, pl. A 3975, I 424.

Buxom, adj. yielding, 6. 125; B 1367; obedient, B 1287, 1333.

Buxonly, adv. obediently, E 186.

Buxumnesse, s. yielding, submission, 13. 15.

By, prep. by, A 25, &c.; as regards, with respect to, concerning, 6.
 Byte, v. bite, T. ii. 737; cut deeply, F 158; burn, A 631; Byten, v. HF. 1044; Byte, ger. to bite, B 3634; to sting, F 513; Bytetth. pr. s. bites, L. 392; Byte, pr. s. subj. cut, 7. 270; Bödö, pl. s. bit, B 2. p 6. 40; B 3791; Bitten, pp. bitten, L. 2318; Byttinge, pres. pt. as adj. biting, sharp, A 2546; gnawing (mordixt), B 3. m 3. 5; fretting, vexatious, B 3. p 7. 15.

Byttinge, s. wound, B 3. m 7. 5.


By-twixe, prep. between, A. ii. 28. 11, 14. See Bitwixen.

By-word, s. proverb, T. iv. 769.

By-wreye, v. reveal, T. iii. 367. See Biewreye.

Caas, s. case, circumstance, I 105; sette caas = suppose, A. ii. 42. 15; Caas, pl. cases of law, A 323. See Caas.

Cable, s. cord, 18. 33.

Cacche, v. catch, G 11; lay hold of, 3. 669; come by, HF. 404; ger. to catch, R. 1621; 3. 781; B 2368; to draw, I 852; Cacchen, v. take, gain, I 689; imp. s. lay hold of, T. ii. 291; Caughte, pl. s. took, conceived, E 619; took, A 498; pulled, L. 1854; Caught, pp. caught, A 145; perceived, A. ii. 17. 8; obtained, E 1110; taken, F 740.

Cadence, s. HF. 623. See note.

Cage, HF. 1985; A 1294, F 613, H 131; Cages, pl. F 611.

Caitif, adj. captive, miserable, wretched, B 4. p 2. 128; A 1552; Caitif, R. 211; I 344. See below.

Caitif, s. wretch, R. 340; 1. 124; T. iv. 104; Caytef, B 3269; captive, T. ii. 382; Caytief, wretch, C 728; Cairtsif, pl. captives, A 924; Caytives, captives, I 214; Caytives, wretches, A 1717. See above.

Cake, s. a round, and rather flat loaf of bread (in the shape of a large bun), A 668, 4004, C 322. The phrase ‘cake of bread,’ or simply ‘cake,’ is still common in this sense; as, e. g. in Shropshire.
Hence it was something like a buckler.

Cakelinge, s. cackling, 5. 562.
Caloenig, s. calcination, G 771.
From Lat. calix.
Calcinaeoun, s. calcination; of, for calcining, G 804.
Calcule, v. calculate, A. i. 22. 3; Calculated, pt. s. F. 1284; Calculated, pp. A. pr. 55.
Caloulinge, s. calculation, T. i. 71; iv. 1398.
Caldon, pt. pl. of Calle.
Calendes, pl. kalends, introduction to a new time, T. ii. 7.
Calf, s. calf, B 4575.
Calf, s. calf (of the leg), A 592.
Calculer, s. the calculator or pointer, A. i. 23. 2. See Almury.
Calle, s. caul, a net used to confine women's hair, A. i. 19. 3; headdress, D 1018; to make a hood above a caul = to befool, T. iii. 775.
Calle, v. call, cry out, B 3724; Calle, pr. pl. A 2844; Calden, 2 pt. pl. called, 7. 251.
Calme, adj. calm, B 2. p. 2. 32.
Cam, pt. s. of Come.
Camaille, s. a camel, E 1196.
Camuse, adj. low and concave, A 3934, 3974. See the note to A 3934.
Can, 1 pr. s. know, L. 1987, B 1726, 1898, D 56; know how, am able, E 304, F 4; can, B 42; understand, F 1266; am able to say, 5. 14; Can, pr. s. knows, 3. 673; L. 1175; T. iv. 1160; A 210, 3456, B 47, G 600, 620, 1091; has, E 2245; knows (of), A 1780; has skill, T. ii. 1197; can on, has knowledge of, F 786; can hire good, knows her own advantage, D 231; can thank, owes (them) thanks, A 1818; 2 pr. pl. (for Conne), know, B 1169; pr. pl. (for Conne), know, D 1004, F 185. See Conne, Canstow.
Canora, s. cancer, I 427.
Cande, s. candle, T. iii. 859, 1141; Candel, torch, light, 4. 7; Candel, pl. R. 1012; Candeles, pl. candles, i.e. bright stars, T. v. 1020.

Candle-stikke, s. candlestick, I 1036.
Canel-boon, s. collar-bone (lit. channel-bone, with reference to the depression in the neck behind the collar-bone), 3. 943.
Canelle, s. cinnamon, R. 1370. See Canel in the New E. Dict.
Canewas, s. canvas, G 939. F. canews.
Cankedort, s. state of suspense, critical position, T. ii. 1752.
Canon, s. the 'Canon,' the title of a book by Avicenna, C 890 (see the note); rule, explanation, A. pr. 68; Canon, a canon, table, A. ii. 32. 3.
Canstow, 2 p. s. pr. knowest thou, A. pr. 20; canst thou, T. iv. 460; B 632, C 521. See Can.
Cantel, s. portion, A 3008.
Cape, s. cape, headland, A 408.
Cape, ger. to gape, T. iii. 558 n.; pr. pl. A 3841 n.; gape after, T. v. 1133; Cape, pl. s. A 3473 n.; Caping, pres. pt. (for Gaping), A 3444 n. See Gape.
Capel, s. horse, nag, H 64; Capul, A 408, 4105; cart-horse, D 2150; Caples, pl. horses, D 1554.
Capitain, s. captain, H 230; Capitayn, B 3741, C 582.
Capital, adj.; Capitalles, pl. capital, A. ii. 3. 21; Capitals, A. i. 16. 8.
Capoun, s. capon, L 1389; Capon, D 1839; Capouns, pl. C 856.
Cappe, s. cap, A 586, 683; set the wrightes cappe, i.e. made a fool of him, A 3143.
Capul; see Capel.
Carayne; see Careyne.
Carbouele, s. carbuncle-stone, R. 1120; Carbuncle, H.F. 1363.
Cardiaole, s. pain about the heart, C 313. Cotgrave gives Cardiaque as an adj., one meaning being 'wrung at the heart.'
Cardinal, s.; Cardinales, pl. cardinals, B 2039, C 342.
Care, anxiety, sorrow, grief, trouble, 7. 63; T. i. 505, 587; v. 20, 958; A 1321, B 514, 1949, D 990, F 837; ill-luck, 5. 363; Cares, pl.
anxieties, miseries, T. i. 264; L. 762, 1955; G 347.
Care, v. feel anxiety, E 1212; Care, pr. s. subj. may care, T. iv. 462; Care thee, imp. s. be anxious, A 3298.
Careful, adj. full of care, full of trouble, B 6, 44, 133; sorrowful, A 1565.
Careyne, s. corpse, carcass, carriion, G 5, 177; A 2013, B 3814, I 441; Careyne, B 4, p. 2, 144.
Carf, cut; see Kerve.
Carriage, s. a carrying away; upon c., in the way of carrying anything away, i.e. that I can carry away, D 1570; Carriages, pl. tolls due from the tenant to his feudal lord imposed by authority, I 752; taxes, B 1, p. 42.
Carie, v. carry, convey, L. 1866; A 130, E 585; Carien, v. HF. 1280; Carien, pr. pl. B 1814; Cariden, pl. pl. A 2900, G 1219.
Carl, s. man, A 3469; fellow, rustic, countryman, A 545, C 717, D 1568.
Carole, s. a dance accompanied with singing, R. 744, 781, 793; L. 687; Caroles, pl. R. 759; A 1931.
Carole, v. dance round singing, 3. 849; Caroled, pl. s. caroled, sang, R. 745; pp. danced, R. 810.
Carole-wyse, carol-wise, a way like a carol, L. 201 a.
Caroling, s. carolling, singing, R. 754; dancing, R. 804; Carolinge, song, G 1345.
Carpe, v. talk, discourse, A 474.
Carpenter, s. carpenter, L. 2418, A 361; Carpenteres, gen. A 3356, 3861.
Carrik, s. barge, D 1688.
Cart, s. chariot, HF. 943; B 4, m. 1, 22; T. v. 665; cart, D 1539; Carte, chariot, B 3, m. 2, 26; T. v. 278; A 2041, E 2233; cart, A 2022, B 4208; Cartes, pl. cars, chariots, B 5, p. 4, 63; carts, 5, 102; vehicles, vessels, B 3, m. 9, 24.
Cartere, s. carter, chanoteer, B 5, p. 4, 62; A 2022; Carter, carter, 5, 102; D 1540.
Cart-horse, pl. chariot-horses, HF. 944.
Cartwheel, s. D 2255.
Caryinge, s. carrying, C 875.
Cas, s. accident, chance, HF. 254, 1052; A 844, 1074, E 316; case, A 797; affair, L. 409, 1558; occasion, B 36; circumstance, condition, L. 583; T. u. 285; B 123, 305, 311, 983; adventure, L. 1630; mischance, L. 1056; in cas that, in case, A. ii. 3, 2; upon cas, by chance, A 3661; by accident, T. i. 271; in cas if that, in case that, T. ii. 758; in no maner cas, in no way, D 1831; set a cas, suppose that, T. ii. 729; to deyen in the cas, though death were the result, E 859; Cas, pl. circumstances, A 2971; cases, matters, C 163. See Caas.
Caas, s. quiver (for arrows), L. 982, A 2358.
Cast, s. occasion, turn, B 3477; contrivance, plan, HF. 1178; A 3605; casting, throwing, T. ii. 868; Castes, pl. contrivances, A 2468.
Caste, v. cast (accounts), B 1466; Casten, v. throw, T. ii. 513; cast with a sphere, throw with a spear, HF. 1048; fling, A 3330; contrive, HF. 1170; Caste, i pr. s. conjecture, A 2172; Casteth, pr. s. casts about, I 692; considers, G 1414; applies, B 2781; relf. devotes himself, G 738; Cast, pr. s. casts, R. 1574; D 782, 783; Caste, i pt. s. cast, threw, 5. 172; pt. s. HF. 956; L. 311; B 1761, 2018, H 48; considered, A 2854; designed, planned, T. i. 75, 1071; contrived, devised, B 466, 584, 805; determined. T. iv. 34; Casten, pt. pl. (they) proposed, L. 2065; plotted, T. i. 88; laid down, B 5, p. 1, 34; relf. proposed, intended, B 4265; Caste, pt. pl. threw, R. 773; exhaled, emitted, G 244; Casten, pp. thrown, B 1796; Cast, pp. overthrown, T. ii. 1389; contrived, B 3991, C 880; cunningly devised, 2. 26; c. biforn, premediated, I 543; c. out, opposed with success, B 1, p. 4, 42; Caste, pr. s. subj. let
(him) cast, 20. 4; Cast, imp. s. throw away, T. ii. 222.

Castel, s. castle, 3. 1318, 1322; F 847; Castelles, pl. B 2523.

Castellated, pp. as adj. castellated, I 445.

Castel-wal, s. wall of a castle, B 4050, D 263.

Castel-yate, castle-gate, HF. 1294.

Castigacioun, punishment, 15. 26.

Casuel, adj. casual, T. iv. 419.

Casuely, adv. accidentally, by chance, HF. 679; B 4291.

Cat, s. A 3347, 3441, D 348, 350, 1775; H 175; Cattes, gen. cat's, D 349, 351.

Catapuce, s. caper-spurge (Euphorbia Lathyris), B 4155.

Catel, s. property, wealth, possessions, goods, A 373, 540. B 27, 4017, C 504, I 500, 743.

Caught, -e; see Cacche.

Cause, s. cause, I. 26; A 419; reason, B i. p 4. 25; T. v 527; L. 409; A 716, B 252; plea, s. 46; sake, benefit, B 3. p 1. 32, p 2. 33; Cause causinge, first cause (see note), T. iv. 829; by the c. that, because, A 2488; by that c., because, T. iv. 99; Cause why, the reason why, T. iii. 795; the reason for it (was), A 4144, E 2435, F 185; Causes, pl. reasons, B 2224; causes, B 2583.

Cause, v. cause; Causen, pr. pl. F 452.

Causes, adj. without any reason, HF. 667; T. iii. 889; Causelesse, without a cause, E 1975.

Causes, adv. without cause, causelessly, 4. 159; F 825.

Causer, s. causer, creator, 4. 46.

Cave, s. cave, HF. 70, 1584; L. 811, 1225; B 3297; used to translate the astrological term ‘pateus,’ 4. 119 (see note); Caves, pl. 9. 42.

Cavilladoun, s. cavilling, D 2136.

Caytif, -ives; see Caiffif.

Cedre, s. cedar, T. ii. 918; Cedres, pl. R. 1314.

Celebrable, adj. worthy of honour, B 3. p 9. 48; celebrated, B 4. m 7. 20.

Celebritie, s. celebrity, B 3. p 9. 38.

Celere, s. cellar, B 2. p 2. 54; Celer, i 411.

Celerer, s. cellarer, keeper of a cellar, B 3126.

Celestial, adj. heavenly, T. i. 979, 983; A. pr. 64; Celestials, pl. HF. 460.

Celle, s. cell, A 172, 1376 (see note), B 3162 (see note).

Celle, s. (for Selle=Sylle), boarding, flooring, A 3822. See note.

Cementing, s. cementing, hermetically sealing, G 817.

Centaura, s. centuary, Centaurea nigra, B 4153.

Centre, s. centre, B 4. p 6. 81; a point on a rete representing a star, A 1. 21, 7, ii. 3. 22, ii. 18; Centre, pl. F 1277 (see note).

Cepetre, s. sceptre, B 1. p 1. 30, B 2. m 6. 10; 5. 256; L 1131; B 3334, 3563.

Cercle, s. circle, A. i. 9. 1, i. 10. 1; HF. 791; sphere, 16. 9; orbit, B 4. m 6. 5; Circles, pl. circles, A 2131.

Cercien, ger. to encircle, T. in. 1767; Cercleth, pr. s. encircles, R. 1619; Cercled, pp. extended in a circle, 12. 2.

Cered, pp. as adj. waxed, G 808. See the note. From Lat. cera.

Cerial, adj. belonging to a species of oak (see note), A 2290.

Ceremonies, s. pl. ceremonious acts, acts of courtship, F 515.

Curiously, adv. minutely, with full details; (see note), B 185. The word is glossed by cerrose in the Ellesmere MS., and Duncane has ‘Serosse,fuse, minutatim, articulatim.’ From Lat. seres, order.

Certein, adj. sure, unerring, B 4. m. 7. 24; Certains, pl. certain, B 5. p 5. 71; Certein, adj. as s. a certain, A. pr. 10; a c. holes, a certain number of holes, A. i. 13; c. gold, a stated sum of money, B 242; c. tresor, a quantity of treasure, B 442; c. yeres, a certain number of years, B 3367; Certeyn, a certain sum, a fixed quantity, G 776, 1024; Certayn,
a certain number, T. iii. 596; Certeyn, as s. certain number, selection, A 3193; Certayn, certainly, B 1918; Certeyne, pl. certain, A 2996.

Certein, adv. certainly, indeed, assuredly, A 375; Certeyn, i. 169; A 451, B 45, 1853, 3945; F 719; Certayn, E 694.

Certeinly, adv. certainly, assuredly, A 235, 395, B 3990; Certeynly, i. 130.

Certs, adv. certainly, R. 374, 439; i. 25, 28, 98; 3. 853, 1117; 7. 241, 256; B i. p 4. 93; L. 1628; A 927, B 1729, 1898. D 1093, E 106, 659, F 2, G 1478.

Certs, error for sterres, A 2037 n.

Ceruece, s. white lead, A 630.

Cese, v. cease, B 2. m 2. 6; cause to cease, T. i. 445; put an end to, 4. 11. See Cesse.

Cesse, v. cease, B 1066, E 154; Cessed, pt. s. G 124, 538; Cesse, pr. s. subj. cease; c. cause, when the cause ceases, T. u. 483; Cesse, c. wind, when the wind ceases, T. u. 1388; Cessed, pt. s. subj. would cease, T. i. 849.

Cetewale, s. zedoary, A 3207, B 1951. O. F. citoual. The Promptorium Parvorum has the following— Setuale, or seduale. setwale, setwali, herbe: Zedoarum.' And we find in Webster, ed. Mahn, the following— Zedoary, n. (F. zédoire, Prov. zéduari, Ital. zedaurio, zettovario, Span. and Port. zedoaria, zedoaria, Low Lat. amorum zedoaria, Ger. zitauer, O. H. Ger. zitauer, Arab. l. Pers. Zendawar) a medicinal substance obtained in the East Indies, having a fragrant smell, and a warm, bitter, aromatic taste, used in medicine as a stimulant. "It is the root of a species of Curcuma, and comes in short, firm pieces, externally of a wrinkled, gray, ash-coloured appearance, but within of a brownish-red colour. There are two kinds: round zedoary, said to be the root of Curcuma zeylanon, or Khmpfrua rotunda, and long zedoary, of Curcuma zedoaria."—Dunglison.' The English Cyclopædia explains C. Zedoaria as broad-leaved turmeric, and says that 'its sensible properties are very like those of ginger, but not so powerful.' All the curcurme belong to the natural order of Zingiberaceae, or Ginger tribe. (The name setwali was also given to valerian.)

Ceynt, s. cincture, girdle, A 3235.

Chaa, see Chast.

Chace, ger. to hunt, T. i. 908; to pursue, E 341, 393; v. pursue, F 457; Chase, ger. to follow after, harass, T. iii. 1801; Chazen, pr. pl. chase, i. 15; Chacedest, 2 pl. s. didst chase, B i. p 4. 182; Chaced, pp. driven away, 11. 14; D 2157.

Chaf, s. chaff, L. 529 a; B 4633.

Chaffaire, s. bargaining, I 851; traffic, G 1421; trade, A 4389; merchandise, ware, B 1475, D 521; matter, subject, E 2438; Chaffaar, merchandise, B 138.

Chaffaire, ger. to trade, barter, deal, traffic, B 139. See above.

Chaires, s. pl. thrones, B 4. m 2. 3. See Chayer.

Chalange, v.; Chalenge, v. claim, D 1200; Chalange, pr. s. 1 p. claim, F 1324; Chalauenged, pt. s. arrogated, B 2. p 6. 23.

Chalanging, s. false claim, accusation, C 264.

Chalundre, s. a species of lark (Alauda calandra), R. 914; Chelaundre, R. 81; Chalaundres, pl. R. 603.

Chalice, s. cup, I 879.

Chalk, s. chalk, F 409.

Chalk-stoon, s. a piece of chalk, G 1207.

Chalona, pl. blankets or coverlets for a bed, A 4140. Cf. E. shalloon.

Chamberere, s. maidservant, lady’s maid, D 300; chambermaid, E 819; Chambereres, pl. E 977.

Chamberley, s. chamberlain, A 1418.

Chambre, s. chamber, mansion, 4. 85; B 167, F 269; Chambres,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

pl. A 28; sleeping-rooms, E 263; Chaumbres, pl. chambers, B 4. m 7. 3 (Lat. thalamos).
Chambre-dore, chamber-door, L. 1718; A 3435.
Chambre-roof, roof of my room, 3. 299.
Chambre-wal, chamber-wall, T. ii. 919.
Champartyse, s. equality, participation in power, A 1949. From F. champ parts.
Champion, s. champion, 10. 17; chosen fighter, A 239.
Chanon, s. canon, G 573 (see the note); Chanoun, 972.
Chapel-belle, s. chapel-bell, A 171.
Chapelaine, s. chaplain, A 164; Chapelleysn, pl. I 617.
Chapelet, s. fillet, circlet for the head, chaplet, R. 563, 845, 908.
Chapitre, s. chapter, D 1945; Châpitre, B 4255; D 1361, I 238; A. ii. 2. 8, 9 2; Chapitres, pl. 5. 32.

Chapman, s. trader, merchant, A 397; Chapmen, pl. B 135, 1416.
Chapmanhede, s. bargaining, B 1428; Chapmanhode, trade, B 143.
Char, s. chariot, 7 24, 39, 40; T. iii. 1704; A 2138, B 3550, 3784, 3800, F 671.
Charboole, s. carbuncle (a precious stone), B 2061. See Carboole.

Charge, s. load, burden, R. 1352; 7. 32; H.F. 1439; B 1. p 3. 11, p 4. 215; B 2. p 3. 34; I 92; tax, B 3. p 4. 58; responsibility, 5. 507; A 2287, E 163, 193; consideration, A 1284; importance, 3. 894; F 359; care, A 733; care, particular note, D 321; a heavy thing, H.F. 746; weight, L. 620; consequence, L. 2383; of that no ch., for that no matter, it is of no importance, G 749.

Charge, v. load, L. 2151; command, L. 493; Chargen, v. implore, T. ii. 1437; Charge, 1 pr. s. (1) command, L. 548; E 164; Charged, pl. s. loaded, R. 1651; pp. B 3556, D 1539, E 2211; burdened, I 92; hidden, L 940; oppressed, weared, B 4. p 6. 254.

Chargeant, adj. burdensome, B 2433; Chargeaunt, I 692.
Char-hors, pl. chariot-horses, T. v. 1018.

Chareret, s. chariot, B 2. m 8. 4; Charrettes, pl. B. 2. m 3. 2; Charretes, B 5. p 4. 63.
Charitable, adj. loving, L. 444; T. v. 823; kind, A 143, D 1795.
Charitée, s. charity, love, T. i. 49; A 452, 532, I. 221; favour with God, I 235; Charite, 3. 642; Charitee, for seinte, i.e. either (1) for holy charity; or (2) for the sake of St. Charity, A 1721, B 4510, D 2119.

Charme, s. charm, T ii. 1314, 1580; Charmes, pl. A 1927, I 607.
Charmeresse, fem. pl. workers with charms, H.F. 1261.
Charter, s. charter, agreement, A 3327; Chartres, pl. T. iii. 340; E 2173.

Chase; see Chace.

Chast. adj. chaste, L. 1577; Chaaast, D 1917; Chaste, def. B 2. p 4. 63; L. 1862; A 2051.

Chasteyn, s. chestnut, A 2922. See Chesteynes.

Chastie, Chaste. v. to chasten; Chastied, pp. chastened, B 4. p 4. 59; Chasted, taught, F 491. O.F. chastier. See Chastise.

Chástisinge, s. chastening, 1. 129; Chastysinge, chastisement, B 2622.

Chastitée, s. chastity, F 1453.

Chastise, v. to rebuke, restrain, B 3695; chasten, 1. 39; imp. s. 1. 129; Chastysed, pp. admonished, T. iii. 329. See Chastie.

Chateringe, s. chattering, B 1. p 3. 56.

Chauce, s. chance, A 1752, B 125; incident, 3. 1285; destiny, 3. 1113; luck, G 593; 'chance,' a technical term in the game of hazard, C 653.

Chaunoeul, s. chancel, A 3656.

Chauenge, s. change, exchange, F 535.

GLOSSARIOAL INDEX.

Chaungeable, adj. changeable, A 1242.

Chaunginge, s. changing, F 782; Chaunging, change, 21. 17; T. iii. 549.

Chaunte, v. Chaunteth, pr. s. sings, A 3367; E 1850.

Chaunte-pleure, title of a song upon grief following joy, 7. 320. See note. Cf. 'It is like to the chaunte-pleure. Beginning with joy, endying in wretchednes'; Lydgate, Falls of Princes, bk. i. c. 7.

Chauterie, s. an endowment for the payment of a priest to sing mass, agreeably to the appointment of the founder, A 510.

Chayer, s. chair, B 3803; throne, B 1. m 5. 3; Chayere (professor's) chair, D 1518; Chayres, pl. thrones, B 1. m 5. 27; Chaures, B 4. m 2. 3.

Chief, adj. chief, 3. 910, 911; Chief, A 1057.

Chief, s. chief, head, L. 2109.

Cheek, s. cheek, 1. e cheekbone, B 3228; Cheke. dat cheek, B 3233; D 729; F 1078; Chekes, pl. cheeks, 12. 4; A 633, 2834.

Cheep, s. market, price; to greet cheep, too cheap, D 523; as good cheep, as cheaply, T. iii. 641; Chepe, dat. a time of cheapness, HF. 1974.

Chees; see Cheese.

Cheeste, s. wrangling, I 556. A.S. cæst.

Chek, s. as int. check (at chess), 3. 659.

Cheke, -s; see Cheek.

Chekkere, s. chess-board, 3. 660.

Chekmat, checkmate, T. ii. 754.

Chelaundre; see Chalaundre.

Chep, -e; see Cheep.

Chêpe, ger. to bargain (with her), D 268.

Cherohe; see Chirohe.

Chere, s. face, countenance, B 1. m 1. 19; T. i. 14; L. 64, 265, 1762; F 1309, I 737; look, mien, R. 1014; HF. 154, 179, 214; 3. 545; 4. 42; 5. 458; 7. 253; A 913, B 97, 1901, D 1266; E 236, 241, 782, F 103, 545, G 1233; entertainment, A 747, B 180; favour, 7. 108; T. ii. 360, 578; appearance, 19. 4; A 728; behaviour, A 139; look, glance, sign, T. i. 312; good cheer, mirth, A 4363; F 1098, 1257; kindly greeting, 4. 146; show, B 2377, E 678; kindly expression, E 1112; doth him chere, makes him good cheer, L. 2452; be of good ch., be of good cheer, T. i. 879; sory ch., mournful look, D 588; Cheres, pl. faces, R. 813, 936; looks, B 2. m 3. 3; T. iii. 1507.

Cherrise, v. cherish: Cherisseth, pr. s. F 1554; Cherisse, imp. s. E 1388; Cherish, imp. s. 15. 23; Cherissheth, imp. pl. F 353. See Cheryce.

Cherl, s. churl, boor, fellow, 5. 596; L. 136; A 3182, B 2837, C 140, 289, 750; D 460, 1158, 2206; I 147; slave, I 463; man (in the moon), T. i. 1024; Cherles, gen. A 3169, D 2206; Cherles, pl. churls, B 3733; violent men, fierce men, R. 880; gen. pl. of the countrymen, A 2429.

Cherlish, adj. churlish, mean, ill-conditioned, R 177; malicious, F 1523.

Chertée, s. affection, B 1526. See Chiertee.

Cherbubinnea, gen. cherub's, A 624.

Cheryce, v. cherish, 9. 52; L. 472; T. ii. 726; ger. T. i. 986; to indulge, B 3710; Chereken, v. T. iii. 175. See Cherrise.

Cheryce, pl. cherries, R. 1376.

Ches, s. chess, 3. 619, 652, 664; F 900; Chesse, dat. 3. 51.

Chée, v. choose, 5. 399, 400; 18. 60; L. 1811; B 227, E 130, D 176, 1748; ger. 5. 146, 310, 388; D 898; Chesen, v. 22. 86; ger. B 3. p 5. 35; Chese, i pr. s. 5. 417; 2 pr. pl. T. iv. 189; Cheest, pr. s. choosest, 5. 623; Chees, i pr. s. chose, 3. 791; R. 1691; L. 146; E 2148, 2165; Chees, pl. s. chose, 1. 108; L. 513, 608, 965, 1455; T. v. 1532; B 3706, D 915, 1179; F 1384, 1403, G 38; Chees, imp. s. choose, L. 1449; A 1595, 1614, G 458; Chese, imp. s.
(better Chees?), T. ii. 955; D 1219; Chees, let him choose, A 3177; F 1086; 2 pr. pl. subj. A 3181; Cheseth, imp. pl. 4. 17; D 1232; Chose, pp. chosen, 3. 1004.

Cheese, s. cheese, D 1739.

Chesinge, s. choosimg, choice, B 2305, E 162.

Cheste, s. chest, casket, T. v. 1368; box, trunk, L 510; C 734; coffin, D 502, E 29. See Chiste.

Chesteynes, pl. chestnuts, R. 1375. See Chasteyn.

Cheval; see Chival.

Chevaucheer; see Chivachee.

Cheve, v.; in phr. yve mote he cheve=ill may he end, or ill may he thrive, G 1225.

Chevesaile, s. (ornamented) collar or neckband of a gown, R. 1082. See New E. Dict.

Chevisanne, s. borrowing, L. 2434 (see note); agreement to borrow, B 1519, 1537, 1581; dealing for profit, A 282. O.F. chevisance.

Chevise, v. refl. accomplish (her) desire, 4. 289. O.F. chevur.

Chewe, v. chew; Cheweth, pr. s. A 3690.

Cheyne, s. ch. 7. 284: 11. 16; F 1356; Cheynes, pl. chams, B 1. m 2. 21; A 1343. B 3554.

Chidde, Chiden; see Clyde.

Chideresse, s. a scold, R. 150.

Chief; see Cheef.

Chiestayn, s. captain, A 2555.

Chiere, for Chere, B 1196 n.

Chiertee, s. fondness, D 396; love, F 881; (for Chertee), B 1526 n. See Chertee.

Chike, s. chicken, R. 541.

Chiknes, pl. chickens, A 380.

Child, s. young man, A 3325; B 2000, 3345; Childes pley, child's play, E 1530; Childe, with, with child, L. 1323: A 2310; B 720, 3474; Children, pl. A 628.

Childhede, s. childhood, R. 399; B 1691, 2635, 3445.

Childish, adj. E 1276.

Childishly, adv. childishly, T. iii. 1168.

Childishly, adv. T. iv. 804.

Childly, adj. childlike, 3. 1095.

Chilindre, s. cylinder, portable sun-dial, B 1396. See note.

Chimbe, s. rim of the barrel (see note), A 3895.

Chimbe, v. chime (as a bell), A 3896.

Chimenee, s. fireplace, A 3776; Chimeneye, T. iii. 1141; Chimenees, pl. chimneys, B 1. m 4. 7.

Chin, s. R. 550; HF. 1230; A 195.

Chinehe, s. niggard, miser, B 2793, 2809.

Chincherye, s. niggardliness, miserliness, B 2790; spell Chingerie, B 2790 n.

Chippes, pl. chips, A 3748.

Chirohe, s. church, A 708, 2760, E 1384, 1662; Cherche, G 546.

Chirodedore, s. church-door, A 460, D 6.

Chirohe-hawe, s. churchyard, I 964; -hawes, pl. I 801.

Chirohe-reves, pl. church-officers, churchwardens, D 1306.

Chirk, v.; Chirketh, pr. s. chirps, D 1804; Chirkinge, pres. pl. rustling, B 1. m 6. 7.

Chirking, s. creaking, grating noises, A 2004; I 605; Chirkinges, pl. shriekings, cries, HF. 1943 (see note).

Chirteth, for Chirketh, D 1804 n; see Chirk.

Chisels, s. scissors, I 418.

Chiste, for Cheste, T. v. 1368 n, D 317.

Chitt, pr. s. of Chyshe.

Chiteren, v. chatter, prattle, G 1397.

Chiteringe, s. chattering, chirping, T. ii. 68.

Chivachee, s. feat of horsemanship, H 50; Chevauchee, swift course (lit. ride), 4. 144. O. F. cheuvachee, an expedition on horseback.

Chivachye, s. a military expedition, A 85.

Chivalrous, adj. chivalrous, valiant, L. 1905; Chevalrous, T. v. 802.

Chivalrye, s. knighthood, the accomplishments of a knight, A 45; chivalrous daring, gallant deeds, knightly conduct, valour, R. 1207; L. 608; A 865, B 3585; troops of horse, cavalry, company.
of knights, A 878; B 235, 3871; Chivalry, knightly deeds, B 2084; Chevalry, chivalry, knighthood, HF. 1340.

Chogh, s. cough, s. 345.

Chois, s. choice, T. iv. 971, 980; B 2273; Choys, s. 406; B 4436; E 154, 170.

Choppen, v. strike downwards, knock, HF. 1824.

Chose, pp. of Chese.

Chuk, s. cluck, ‘chucking’ noise, B 4364.

Chukke, v.; Chukketh, pr. s. clucks, B 4372.

Chyde, v. chide, s. 937; T. ii. 1433; F 776; complain, F 650; reproach, T. v. 1093; Chyden, v. I 201; Chiden, qfr. to chide, blame, B 4541; Chit, pr. s. chides, scolds, G 921; Chidde, I pt. s. chid, D 223; pt. s. made complaint, A 3990; Chydeth, imp. pl. reprove, D 1824.

Chydester, s. (female) scold, E 1535.

Chydinges, pl. scoldings, HF. 1028; abusive language, reproaches, B 4. p. 3. 76; I 206.


Cinamome, s. cinnamon, as a term of endearment, sweet one, A 3699.

Cink, num. cinque, five, C 653. See Sia.

Cipres, s. cypress, s. 179; Ciprees, B 2071; Cipres (collectively), cypresses, R. 1381.

Circuit (sirkut-it), s. circuit, circumference, A 1887.

Cirroumscrive, v. bound, enclose, comprehend, T. v. 1865.

Cirroumstaunoes, pl. circumstances, C 419; accompaniments, A 2263.

Ciser, s. cider, B 3245 n.

Citee, s. city, B 289, F 46; Citees, pl. L. 1895.

Citesein, s. citizen, HF. 930.

Citole, s. kind of harp, a stringed instrument, A 1959. See the New E. Dict.

Citronacions, s. citronising, the turning to the colour of citron, a process in alchemy, G 816. See note.

Citryn, adj. citron-coloured, A 2167.

Clad, Cladde; see Clothen.

Claine, I pr. s. claim, L 2070; Clayme, v E 1300; Claymeth, pr. s 14. 2; I pr. pl. D 1120.

Clamb, pt. s. of Climen.

Clamour, s. A 995; outcry, D 889.

Claperes, pl. burrows (for rabbits), R. 1405.

Clappe, s. thunderclap, HF. 1040.

Clappe, s. prating, foolish talk, A 3144.

Clappe, v. clap; whence, chatter, prattle, G 965; Clappeth, pr. s. talks fast, B 3971; knocks, D 1581, 1584; Clappren, pr. pl. talk unceasingly, I 406; Clappeth, imp. pl. chatter unceasingly, E 1200; Clapte, pt. s. clapped to, closed, shut quickly, A 3740, D 1699, E 2150; clapped, F 1203.

Clapping, s. chatter, idle talk, E 999.

Clapse, v. clasp; Clapsed, pp. A 273 n.

Clarioning, s. the music of the clarion, HF. 1242.

Clarioun, s. clarion, trumpet, HF. 1240, 1573, 1579; Clarion, HF. 1258; Clarions, pl. clarions, A 2511; Clarions, B 2. m 5. 16.

Clarree, s. clarified wine, wine mixed with honey and spices, and afterwards strained till clear, B 2, m 5. 6; A 1471, E 1807, 1843; Clarke, 9. 16.

Claspe, v. clasp; Clasped, pp. fastened, A 273.

Clater, s. clatter; Clatereth, pr. s. says noisily, B 2259; Clateren, pr. pl. clatter, rattle, A 2359; Clateredren, pl. pl. rattled, A 2423.

Clateringe, s. clanking, A 2492; clashing, D 1865.

Clause, s. sentence; also, agreement, stipulation, T. ii. 728; in
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

*a clause*, in a short sentence, compendiously, briefly, 22. 38; A 715, 1763, B 251.


Clawes, *pl.* claws, H. F. 545; L. 2320; A. l. 19. 2; B 3366; Clowes, H. F. 1785.

Clayme; see Clame.

Cled, Cledde; see Cloten.

Cleer, *adj.* clear, fine, bright, A 1062; free, T. ii. 526; magnificent, B 3. p 5. 6. And see Cleere.

Cleery, *adv.* entirely, B 1566.

Cleerensae, *s.* brightness, B 2. m 3. 1; B 5. m 4. 35; glory, G 403.

Clefte, *pt.* s. of Cleve (11).


Clène, *adv.* clean, entirely, wholly, R. 1380; 3. 423; 11. 35; F 626, G 625, 1425; *adv.* or *adj.* clean, A 133.

Clennesse, *s.* purity, L. 297 a: A 506.


Clepen, *v.* call, name, 3. 810, 814; A 643, 2730, B. 2347, D 1211; call out, A. 3577; *ger.* L. 1889; Clepen, *ger.* F 331; Clepe, 1 *pr.* s. L. 164, 293; B 1. p 3. 23; Clepeth, *pr.* s. 1. 177; 3. 185; 5. 352; D 102; F 382; *men. cl.*, people call, E 115; Clepen, *pr.* pl. A 620; speak of, mention, A. ii. 29; 23; Clepe, *pr.* pl. R. 594; B 92; Clepe ... ayein (or again), *v.* recall, T. ii. 521; H 354; Cleped, *pt.* s. called, F 374; Clepeth, *pt.* s. R. 1331; Cleped, *pp.* 1. 150; H. F. 1400; L. 724, 944, 1680; A. i. 4. 4; R. 48; A 121, 269, 1788, 2044, B 61, 2166, D 147, F 808, H 218, I 81; summoned, B 2432; Clept, *pp.* named, G 803; Clepinge, *pres.* *pt.* calling, T. iv. 1157; Clepe, *imp.* s. call, A. ii. 23. 3; A 3432.

Clere, *adj.* clear, R. 681; bright, 3. 340; well sounding, 3. 347; noble, pure, H. F. 1575; *pl.* noble, 5. 77; bright, 1. 88; E 779; beautiful, L. 249. See Cleer.

Clere, *adv.* clearly, A 170; L. 139.

Clere, *v.* grow clear, T. ii. 2, 806; *ger.* to grow bright, T. v. 519; to shine clearly, L. 773.


Clergeon, *s.* a chorister-boy, B 1693. See the note.

Clergial, *adj.* clerkly, learned, G 752.

Clergy, *s.* learning, D 1277.

Clerk, *s.* clerk, scholar, student, A 285, E 1; writer, D 689, 706, 707; Clerkes, *pl.* writers, scholars, R. 378; H. F. 1503; 4. 275; B 480, 3990, D 1184, E 933.

Clernessae, *s.* brightness, L. 84.

Cleve (1), *v.* cleeve, cut, split, R. 859; L. 758; Cleve, *pr.* s. subj. may (he) cleeve, split, T. iii. 375; Clefte, *pr.* s. split, 3. 72; Cleven, *pp.* A 2934; L. 738; Clove, *pp.* cleft, dimpled, R. 550.


Clew, *pt.* s. of Clawe.

Cley, *s.* clay, G 807. A. S. *clag*.

Clayme, *ger.* to claim, T. v. 1487. See *Claine*.

Cliff, *s.* cliff, L. 1497; *pl.* Clyves, L. 1470; Cliffs, rocks, 3. 161.

Clithe, *s.* cleft, L. 740, 744, 776; B 3 p 9. 10; chink, B 4. p 4. 198; cleft (of the buttocks), D 2145.

Ciket, *s.* latch-key, E 2046, 2117, 2121, 2123. See note to E 2046.

Glossarial Index.

Climbing, s. 13. 3.
Clinking, s. tinkling, B 3984.
Clippe (1), 1 pr. s. embrace, T. iii. 1344; Clippe, pr. s. L. 876; E 2413.
Clippe (2), v. cut hair, A 3326; Clippe, ger. to clip, cut, B 3257; Clipped, pp. B 3261.
Clipping, s. embracing, R. 342.
Clobbed, adj. clubbed, B 3088.
Cloisterer, s. resident in a cloister, A 259, 3661, B 3129.
Cloisterless, adj. outside of a cloister, A 179.
Cloistre, s. cloister, A 181, D 2099, G 43.
Clocke, s. clock, A. pr. 60 ; B 4044, I 5; of the cl., by the clock, B 14.
Clom. interj. be silent, mum! A 3638.
Clombe, -n; see Climbem.
Clôôs, adj. close, hidden, secret, T. ii. 1534; B 2336, G 1369; closed, B 4522; Cloi, shut up, closed, R. 1675.
Clôôs, adv. close, B 2811.
Clôoth, s. piece of clothing, D 1633; infants' clothing, T. iii. 733. See Cloth.
Clooth-making, s. making of cloth, A 447.
Cloo, s. enclosure, B i. p 5. 22; B 2. p 7. 36; B 4550.
Clos, adj.; see Cloos.
Cloze, v. close, 3. 873; shut up, L. 198; i pr. s. include, R. 40.
Closet, s. small room, T. ii. 599, 1215; iii. 663.
Closet-dore, s. closet-door, T. iii. 684.
Closing, s. enclosure, boundary, R. 527.
Closure, s. enclosure, I 870.
Clote-leafe, s. a leaf of the burdock or clote-bur (see note), G 577. A. S. clôte, a burdock.
Cloth, s. cloth, garment, R. 234, 1239; D 238; covering, 5. 273; clothes, D 1881; Clothes, pl. clothes, R. 452; 20. 1; L. 1857; E 1960. See Clooth.
Clothen, v. clothe, T. v. 1418; Clothe, v. R. 95; ger. R. 231; Cladde, pt. s. clothed, clad, T. iv. 1690; ref. clothed himself, 7. 145; Cledder, pt. s. T. iii. 1521; Cladden, 2 pt. fl. clad, E 864; Cloathed, pp. clad, L. 242, 341; A 363; Clad, pp. R. 409; A 103, E 376; covered, A 294; furnished, 3. 352; Clothe, imp. s. clothe, 1. 46.
Clothered, pp. clothed, coagulated, A 2745. (Other MSS. clothed, clothed.)
Clothing, s. R. 1133.
Clothless, adj. naked, I 343.
Cloud, s. T. ii. 766, 781; iv. 200; Cloude, 3. 343; T. i. 175; sky, T. iii. 433; Cloudes, pl. H.F. 966.
Cloudeless, adj. cloudless, B 4. m 1. 14.
Cloudy, adj. darkening, T. ii. 768.
Cloumben; see Climbem.
Clout, s. bit of cloth, C 736; patch, R. 458; Cloutes, pl. fragments, E 1953; rags, B i. p 3. 30; C 348.
Clouted, pp. clothed in patched garments, patched up, R. 223.
Cloven, pp. of Cleve (1).
Clowes, pl. claws, H.F. 1785. See Clowes.
Clow-gelofre, pp. clove, the spice so called, R. 1368; Clowe-gilofre, B 1952. Fr. clou de girafe.
Clusted, pp. covered with clouds, B 1. m 3. 4. (Lat. glomerantur.)
Clymat, s. a belt or zone of the earth included between two given lines of latitude, A ii. 39. 18; pl. Clymatz, climates, i.e. zones of latitude, A. i. 3. 3; Clymates, sets of almanacaneras calculated for various terrestrial latitudes, A. i. 14. 2.
Clyves, pl. cliffs, L. 1470. See Cliff.
Coagulat, pp. coagulated, clotted, G 811.
Cod, s. bag; used of the receptacle of the stomach, C 534.
Coempoloun, s. an imposition, so called, lit. joint purchase, the buying up of the whole of any commodity in the market (see New E. Dict.), B I. p 4. 59, 63, 64.

Coesterno, adj. coeternal, B 5. p 6. 39.

Cofer, s. coffer. chest, L. 380; A 298, B 26, 1935, E 585; money-chest, money-box, F 1571, G 836; coffin, 5. 177.

Cogge, s. cock-boat, L. 1481. See note.

Coghe, ger. to cough. T. ii. 254; Cogheith, pr. s. A 3697. See Coughen.

Collions, pl. testicles, C 952. F. couillon.

Cok, s. cock, 5. 350; T. iii. 1415; B 4039; thriade, c., third cock, A 4233 (see note); Cokkes crowe, cock-crow (see note), A 3675; Cokkes, pl. A 3357.

Cok1 ook1 the noise made by a cock, B 4467. See note.

Cokenay, s. cockney, effeminate creature, A 4208 (see note).

Cokes, pl. of Cook.

Cokewold, s. cuckold, A 3152, 3226, C 382, D 1214, 1616, E 1306, 2256. See Cuckold in the New E. Dict.

Cokkel, s. cockle, i.e. the corncockle, Agrostemma githago, B 1183.

Cokkes, a corruption of Goddes, H 9, I 29.

Cokkow, s. cuckoo, 5. 498; HF. 243; A 1810, 1930; Cukkow, 5. 358, 603.

Cōl, s. coal, T. ii. 1332; Cole, A 2692, 3731; Coles, pl. B 3323, G 1114.

Col-blak, adj. coal-black, A 2142, 3240.

Cold, adj. cold, A 420; Colde, def. adj. chilling, T. i. 612; Colde, pl. 3. 411; chilling (often in phr. cares colde), T. iii. 1260; disastrous, B 4446.

Colde. s. cold, chill, R. 411, 456; T. ii. 967.


Coler, s. collar, T. v. 811, 1660; A 3239, 3242; Colere, R. 1190; Colers, pl. collars, A 2152 (or read colera, provided with collars; see note).

Colera (Lat.), choler, B 4118.

Colere, s. choler, B 4136.

Colerik, adj. cholerick, A 587, B 4145, F 51 (see note).

Col-fox, s. coal-fox, black fox, B 4405. See note.


Collateral, adj. adventitious, subordinate, T. i. 262.

Collect, pp. collected in groups, F 1275. See note.

College, s. college, A 3989.

Collioun, s. collusion, conspiracy, 15. 11.

Colour, s. colour, 7. 173; complexion, hue, R. 213, 303, 355; outward appearance, 2. 66; presence, i. 21; Colour, excuse, D 399; Colours, pl. colours, hues, R. 1406; Colours, colours, F 723; fine phrases, HF. 859, E 16, F 726; Coloures, pl. hues, presences (a pun), F 511.

Coloured, adj. coloured, R. 548; Colour’d, of the same colour (with), B 3574.

Colpons, pl. shreds, bundles, A 679; billets, A 2867.

Colt, s. colt, A 3263, 3282; Coltes, gen. A 3888, D 602.

Coltishe, adj. like a colt, E 1847.

Columbyn, adj. dove-like, E 2141.

Colver (kulver), s. dove, L. 2319. A. S. culdre.

Comaund, v. command, T. i. 1057, v. 1413; A 1695; Comaund, pl. s. commanded, B 4270; Comaundad, L. 1091.

Comaundement, s. commandment, A 2866; order, E 649; Comaundement, command, H. F. 2021.

Comaundour, s. commander, B 495.

Comb, s. comb, HF. 136; (of a cock), B 4049.
Combred, pp. encumbered, B 3. m 10. 6.

Combre-world, s. one who encumbers the world, one who lives too long, T. iv. 279.

Combat, pp. burnt, G 811; quenched (as being too near the sun), A. ii. 4. 33; T. iii. 717; see notes.

Come, v. come; come thereby, come by it, acquire it, G 1395; Come, ger. to come, future, 3. 708; Comen, ger. to come, 5. 76; arise from, B 3. p 4. 40; Comesw, comest thou, L. 1887; Cometh, pr. s. as fut. shall come, 4. 11; Comth, pr. s. comes, B 407, 603, C 781, F 765; Cam, pt. s. came, A 252 c, 547, F 81; Com, pt. s. 3. 134; 5. 252, 413; HF. 266; Comen, pt. pl. L. 1241; B 145; Come, pt. pl. G 1220; Comen, pp. come, 4. 81; 5. 98; L. 37, 45; B 260; ben come, are come, B 1130; Come, pp. 3. 135; 5. 30; A 23, B 4001, F 96; Côme, 2 pres. s. subj. mayst come, B 119; pres. s. subj. may come, comes, F 653; come, L 2215; Côme, 1 pt. s. subj. might come, came, HF. 1906; Com, imp. s. A 672; Com of, i.e. seize the opportunity, be quick, T. ii. 1738, 1742, 1750; D 1602; Cometh, imp. pl. A 839, I 161.

Côme (kum), s. coming, G 343 A.S. cyme.

Comédie, s. comedy, pleasant tale, T. v. 1788.

Comendable, adj. commendable, B 3050.

Comende, v. commend; Commende, ger. E 1024; Comendeth, pr. s. praises, B 76; pr. pl. L. 1688; Comeneden, pr. pl. T. iii. 217.

Comeve, v. commove; Comeveden, 2 pr. pl. as 2 pr. s., dist dist instigate, T. iii. 17. See Commove.

Comfort, s. 1. 17, 77; 5. 170; T. ii. 1755; G 32; Comfört, 18. 1.

Comilily, adv. in a comely way, 3. 848.

Comelinesse, s. comeliness, 3. 827, 966.

Commande, s. command, HF. 2021. See Commande.

Commandeth, pr. s. commands, R. 34. See Comande.

Commendacion, s. I 473.

Commende, ger. to commend, E 1024. See Comende.

Commeeve, v.; Commeveth, pr. s. moves, induces, T. v. 1783; Commeve, pr. s. subj. move, T. v. 1386. See Commoeve, Comeve.

Commissonoun, s. commission, A 315.

Commite, v. commit; Commandeth, pr. s. entrusts, T. v. 4; Committed, pp. T. v. 1542.

Commodious, false reading for Comeveden, T. iii. 17 n.

Commeve, ger. to move, influence, B 4. p 4. 184; Commoeve, pr. s. compells, B 5. m 4. 36; Commoevede, pt. s. moved to pity, B 3. m 12. 19. See Comeve, Commove.

Commoevinge, s. moving, disturbing, B i. m 4. 4.

Commune, adj. general, common, B 155, 3436, E 431; common, ordinary, I 102; in c., commonly, A 1261, 2681. See Comune.

Commune, s. the commons, E 70; Communens, pl. commons, commoners, A 2509. See Comune.

Commune, v. commune, converse, G 982.

Communion, s. I 312.

Compaignable, adj. companionable, B 1194, 4062.

Compaignye, s. company, B 4183. See Companye.

Compame, Com pa me, for Com ba me (see Ba), come kiss me, A 3709 n.

Companye, s. company, B 3. m 3. 6; A 24, 898, B 134, 1187, D 860; companionship, 4. 219; (personified), R. 958.

Comparisoned, pp. compared, B 2. p 7. 72.

Comparisonoun, s. comparison, L. 122; B 4507, E 666; Comparison, E 817.

Compes, s. compass, circuit, 4. 137; circumference, circuit, R.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

526; circket, wreath, R. 900; circle, B 3. m 11. 4; A 1880; A. ii. 38. 2; a very large circle, HF. 798; broad circle, zone, A. i. 21. 24; circumference, 20. 5; enclosure, orb, world, as in tryne compass, the threefold world (earth, sea, and heaven), G 45; pair of compasses, A. ii. 40. 9; craft, contriving, HF. 462; Compase, plan, HF. 1170; Compasses, pl. circles (or, perhaps, pairs of compasses), HF. 1302.

Compansion, s. plotting, contrivance, L. 1416.

Compasse, v. contrive, R. 194: Compassed, pt. s. planned, L. 1414; Compassed, pp. drawn with compasses, fashioned circularly, A. i. 18. 1; enclosed, 11. 21; planned, L. 1543.

Compassing, s. dimension, R. 1350; contrivance, A 1996; Compassings, pl. contrivances, HF. 1188; devices, B. 4. p 4. 32.

Compassioun, s. compassion, L. 1974; A 1110, F 463; Compassion, 4. 64.

Compeer, s. gossip, close friend, A 670; comrade, A 4419.

Compelle, v. compel, I 592; Compelled, pp. bribed (see note), B 1. p 4. 82.

Compilator, s. compiler, A. pr. 43.

Compleet, adj. complete, E 1803; Compleat, completed, B 4379; complete (or, completely), T. v. 828.

Compleyne, v. complain, lament, 4. 93; complain of, B 3975; ger. to lament, C 239, 241; Compleynith, pr. s. L. 1980; Compleyne, 2 pr. pl. complain, lament, A 908; Compleyne, 2 pr. pl. subj. 4. 280; Compleynedest, 2 pt. s. didst lament, B 4539; Compleiniede, pt. s. lamented, B 1. p 1. 62; Compleyned, pt. s. L. 1968; Compleyned, pp. uttered his plaint, F 523; Compleyning, pres. pt. complaining, 4. 135; Compleyneth, imp. pl. lament, 4. 290, 293.

Compleyning, s. complaining, F 945; Copleyning, lamenting, 18. 28; complaint, 7. 208; a complaint, B 929; Copleyninge, complaint, L. 1357.

Copleynit, s. complaint, lament, 3. 464; A 2862; Complaynte, lament, 3. 487; Copleynyt, a 'complaint' or ballad, 2. 43; 3. 464; 4. 24, 150; E 1881; Compleintes, pl. complaints, F 948; Compleynites, L. 363 a.

Complexioun, s. complexion, A 333, 2475, F 782; temperament, I 585; Complexioun, pl. complexions, T. v. 369; characteristics, B. 4. p 6. 137; the (four) temperaments, HF. 21 (see note); Compleccious, pl. complexions, B 4114.

Compline, s. evening service, A 4171; Complin, l 386.

Complishen, v. accomplish, B. 4. p 4. 16.

Comporte, v. bear, endure, T. v. 1597.

Composicioun, s. agreement, A 848, 2651; Composicioun, pl. suitable arrangements, F 229.

Compotent, adj. all-powerful, B. 5. p 6. 33.

Compoun, ger. to form, compound, B 3. m 9. 6; Compounen, pr. pl. compose, B 3. p 10. 144; Compound, pp. composed, HF. 1029; tempered, L. 2585; mingled, HF. 2108; constructed, drawn, A. pr. 7; marked, A. i. 18. 8; A. ii. 5. 2.

Comprehende, ger. to understand, 3. 762; Comprehenden, ger. to comprehend, 3. 903; Comprehende, v. take (it) in, T. iv. 891; take in (in the mind), F 223; Comprehendedor, pr. s. comprises, I 1043; Comprehended, pp. collected, B. 5. p 2. 22; briefly described, 7. 83. See Comprende.

Comprende, v. comprehend, contain, T. iii. 1687; Comprehendith, pr. s. comprehends, B. 5. p 4. 136 n; Comprehended, pp. comprehended, B. 1. m 2. 10 n. Short for Comprehende.

Compressed, pp. restricted, B. 2. p 7. 46.
Comunabletes, pl. communities, B 1. p 4. 20 n.

Comunalitees, s. dominion, empire, B 4. p 6. 250; Comunalitees, s. pl. commonwealths, communities, B 1. p 4. 20, 22; B 2. p 7. 4.

Comune, adj. common, general, common to all, T. in. 1415, iv. 392; indiscriminate, B 1. p 4. 154; public, B 1. p 4. 51; accustomed to, 3. 812; Comun profit the good of the country, 5. 47, 75. See Commune.

Comune, s. commonwealth, B 2. p 7. 7, 42; a common share in a thing, E 1313. See Commune.

Comunly, adv. commonly, A. ii. 19. 7; E 726; ordinarily, I 105; in common, together, R. 1308.

Comyn, s. cummin, B 2045. 'A dwarf umbelliferous plant. somewhat resembling fennel, cultivated for its seeds.'—Webster.

Con, imp. s grant; Con me thank, grant me thanks, thank me, A. pr. 39. See Conne; and Con, v. (i), § 4 in the New E. Dicnt.

Concoite, s. conception, B 3. p 10. 28; thought, L. 1764; idea, G 1214; notion, T. i. 996; Consetye, conception, B 5. p 4. 138; Conceyttes, pl. fancies, T. iii. 804.

Concoive, v.; Conceived. pp. taken in, observed, L. 1746; Conceyved, pp. conceived, R. 469; B 3675.

Concepoison, s. conception, I 576.

Conclude, v. conclude, draw a conclusion, B 14; include, put together, G 429; attain to success, G 773; Conclude, v. draw a conclusion, A 3067; Conclude, 1 pr. s. (1) draw the conclusion, G 1472; Concluden, ger. to sum up, A 1895; to summarize, A 1358; Concluded, pp. come to a conclusion, E 1607.

Conclusion, s. decision, judgement, A 1845, 1869; decision, L. 2646; result, successful end of an experiment, G 672; purpose, D 115, 430; plan, 15. 11 n.; moral, L. 2723; reason, F 492; performance, F 1263; result, summary, A 1743; result, HF. 848, 871; end (of life), HF. 103; fated end, fate, 22. 23; as in c., after all, 4. 257; 15. 4; Conclusions, pl. mathematical propositions, theorems, A. pr. 9; A 3193.

Concord, s. concord, T. iii. 506; Concord, E 1129, I 642.

Concorde, v. concord; Concordinge, agreeing, T. iii. 1752.

Concubine, s. concubine, A 650.

Concupiscoe, s. I 335.

Condescend, v. stoop to, F 407; Condescend in especial, be pleased to consider in particular, B 2424; Condescended, pp. settled, B 2447, E 1605.

Conditional, adj. conditional, B 5. p 6. 128; B 4440.

Condition, s. condition, A 38; L. 40; state, B 99; in this c., on this condition, 5. 407; Conditions, pl. conduct, manners, B 2. p 5. 66; circumstances, I 319; sorts, HF. 1530.

Conduit, s. conduit, L. 852; Condys, pl. conduits, R. 1414. Condisy is for condisys; the pl. condisys (for condysys) occurs in the Ayenbte of Inwyty, p. 91.

Confederatio, s. conspiracy, B. 2. p 6. 39.

Confedered, pp. rendered confederates, conjoined, 2. 42, 52.

Conferme, v. confirm, T. ii. 1526; ger. T. ii. 1589; Confrme, ger. B. 4. p 7. 61 (but an error for conferme); Lat. 'conformandae'; Conferme, 1 pr. s. confirm, E 1508; Conformed, pp. decreed, A 2350; confirmed, firm, C 136; Conferrmeth, imp. pl. strengthen, 4. 20.

Confessioun, s. confession, T. ii. 528; A 221, I 108; Confession, I 114.

Confiteor, 'I confess,' I 386.

Confiture, s. composition, C 862. Fr. 'confiture,' a mixture, preserve, from confire, to preserve, pickle; Lat. 'conserve,' in late sense of to 'make up' a medicine.

Confort, s. comfort, pleasure, A 773, 776, F 826.

Conforten, v. comfort, E 1918; Conforteth, pr. s. encourages, A 2716; Conforten, pr. pl. comfort,
Glossarial Index.

F 823; strengthen, I 652; Conforted, pp. comforted, T. i. 249; supported, strengthened, fortified, A. ii. 4. 31.

Confound, ger. to subdue, B 2. p 6. 36; v. destroy, i. 40; 12. 10; Confoundeth, pr. s. perturbs, B 1. p 6. 75; Confounded, pp. put to confusion, i. 5; overwhelmed, B 100; destroyed in soul, G 137. Cf. the use of the word at the end of the Te Deum.

Confus, pp. as adj. confused, T. iv. 356; convicted of folly, G 463; Confus, confused, HF. 1517; Confus, confused, confounded, A 2230; Confuse, confused, B 4. p 5. 29; overcome, B 4. m 5. 10.

Confusion, s. confusion, i. 18; F 869.

Congeled, pp. congealed, frozen, HF. 1126.

Congeyen, v. give us our congée, tell us to depart, T. v. 479.

Congregation, s. gathering together, B 3. p 2. 13; congregation, assemblage, HF. 2034; B 4178, I 163.

Conies, pl. of Cony.

Coniecten (Conjecten), v. suppose, B 3. p 10. 157; Coniecte, i pr. s. conjecture, guess, B 1. p 6. 20; B 5. p 3. 3; i pr. s. subj. B 4. p 2. 71; Coniectest, 2 pr. s. supposest, T. iv. 1026.

Coniectinge (Conjectinge), s. conjecturing, B 2502; Coniectinges, pl. conjectures, B 2598.

Conjoin (Conjoininge), s. conjoining, conjunction, G 95.

Conloyne (Conjoine), v. conjoin; Conloyigned, pp. joined, B 3. p 4. 27; composed, made up, B 3. p 10. 149; Conjoynit, joined, i 924.

Connuoiion (Connuocion), s. conjunction, B 3. p 11. 47; joining, B 5. m 3. 2; Connuocion, conjunction, A. ii. 32. 1. (It means a very close apparent approach of two celestial bodies.)

Conuacioion (Conuacion), s. conjuring, I 603; conspiracy, B 1. p 4. 133; B 2. p 6. 38.

Coniure (Conjure), v. to conjure, B 1834; i pr. s. beseech, T. ii. 1733; Coniureth, pr. s. conjures, prays, L. 1312.

Conne, v. beable, L. 2044; T. v. 1404; D 1518; know, T. iii. 83; know, have experience, T. i. 647; know how, T. iii. 377; B 2901; ger. to be able, 3. 279; con, learn, B 1730; Conne, 1 pr. s. can, T. ii. 49; 2 pr. s. subj. canst, knowest how, T. iii. 1497; pr. s. subj. may, A 4396; 1 pr. pl. can, are able, B 483, D 950; know, HF. 335; Conne, 2 pr. pl. can, A 4123; can (do), T. i. 776; owe (me thanks), T. ii. 1466; Connen, 2 pr. pl. know, F 3; Conen, 2 pr. pl. subj. can, A 3118; pr. pl. can, 3. 541; L. 2565; know, E 1424; know how, B 2753; are able, T. ii. 1587; are capable of, T. ii. 175; Connen, pr. pl. know how to, E 2438; al conne he, whether he may know, G 846.

Conning, s. skill, knowledge, L. 68, 412; T. i. 83, ii. 4; B 1099, G 653, 1087; experience, B 1671, F 35; Conning, learning, B 2929, I 1082; Conning, B 1847; Cuning, 5. 167, 487.

Conning, adj. skilful, B 3690; Cunning, 2. 97.

Conningest, most skilful, T. i. 331.

Conningly, adv. skilfully, E 1017.

Conqueren, ger. to conquer, L. 585; Conquereden, pl. pl. B 542; Conquered, pp. 7. 37.

Conquering, s. victory, 5. 2.

Conqueror, s. conqueror, 19. 22; A 862, 916.

Conquest, s. L. 1676.

Conscience, s. feeling, pity, sympathy, A 142, 150.

Consecrat, consecrated, B 3207.

Conseil, s. council, B 204; counsel, B 425; secret counsel, A 1141, B 3218; secret, A 3504; D 966, 980; E 2431; a secret, C 561, 819, G 145; secrets, D 538; advice, B 2211; purpose, intention, B 4. p 4. 108; counsellor, A 1147. See Conseil.

Conseille, v. counsel; Conseilleiden, pl. pl. B 2554; Conseiled, pl. s.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

I 126; Conseyed, pp. swayed, B 3. p 5. 47; See Couseyle.

Conseilereis, s. pl. consuls, B 2. p 3. 35, 41; councillors, L 1550.

Conseille, s. giving of counsel, I 1053.

Conseillor, s.; Conseillour, counsellor, E 1501; Conseillours, pl. senators, B 2. p 4. 31.

Consentant, adj. consentient, consenting (to), C 276.

Conse, v. agree to, E 537; Consenteth, pr. s. agrees, B 2576; Consenté, 2 pr. pl. consent, L. 2645; Consentened, pt. pl. consented, B 2551.

Consentement, s. consenting, I 967.

Consenting, s. consenting, consent, B 2550, I 293; Conscientings, pl. I 293.

Consentriks, adj. having the same centre, A. i. 17. 3; tending to the same centre, A. i. 16. 6; at the same altitude, A. ii. 3. 48.

Consequence, s. B 3. p 9. 53.

Consequent, s. sequel, result, B 2577.

Conservatif, adj. preserving; conservatif the sound, preserving the sound, HF. 847.

Conserve, v. keep, preserve, T. iv. 1664; 2 pr. s. subj. T. v. 310; Converseth, pr. s. B 2185; Conserved, pp. preserved, kept, HF. 732, 1160; B 2393. 3053, G 387; Conserve, imp. s. preserve, A 2329.

Conseyte; see Conceite.

Considire, v. (to) consider, L. 408; Considered, pp. thought upon, A 3088; (being) considered, L. 225; T. iii. 923; Considere, imp. s. compare, A. ii. 20. 6; Considereth, imp. pl. 2 p. consider, G 1388.

Consistòrle, s. council, T. iv. 65; court of justice, C 162, 257.

Consolacioun, s. consolation, T. i. 708; F 834.

Consiparayce, s. plot, B 3889, C 149.

Constable, s. constable, governor, B 512.

Constableesse, s. constable's wife, B 539. See above.

Constauno, s. constancy, I 737; Constance, E 668, 1000, 1008, 2283.

Constellarcioun, constellation, T. iv. 745; A 1088, D 616; cluster of stars, F 129; influence of the stars, F 781.


Constrayente, s. distress, T. iv. 741; Constraynt, T. ii. 776.

Construe, v. divine, make out, T. iii. 33; ger. to construe, translate, B 1718; Construeith, imp. pl. construe, interpret, L. 152.


Consumpto, pp. pl. consumed, B 2. m 7. 17.

Contagious, adj. contiguous, B 3. p 12. 4.

Contek, s. strife, contest, B 4. m 4. 3; T. v. 1479; A 2003, B 4122.

Contemplacioun, s. contemplation, devotional thought, HF. 34, 1710.


Contemplauno, s. contemplation, D 1893.

Contenance, s. countenance, appearance, F 1485; show, B 2378; Contenance, gesture, B 2227; demeanour, E 924; self-possesion, E 1110; pretence, I 858; fond his c., i.e. disposed himself, T. iii. 979; Contenances, pl. modes of behaviour, R. 1001; gestures, B 1198. See Contenance.

Contene, v. contain, T. iii. 502; Contienien, v. A. pr. 56; Contieneth, pr. s. A. i. 7. 8; Contienien, pr. pl. comprise, B 4. p 2. 139;
contain, A. i. 9. 2; Contenece, _pl. s._ held together, B 3. p 12. 29.
Continence, s. D 1907.
Continuance, s. continuance, T. iii. 77; endurance, B 4. p 6. 220.
Continue, _imp. s._ 1. 88; 7. 6; Continued, _pp._ accompanied, eked out, I 1046.
Continually, _adv._ always, B 1419.
Continuing, s. continuance, I 139.
Contract, _pp._ contracted, incurred, I 334.
Contracted, _pl._ contracts, D 1306.
Contrary, _adj._ contrary, R. 348; T. i. 212; _adverse_, L. 1360; Contrayre, contrary, 3. 1290.
Contrary, s. the contrary, HF. 1540; adversary, 2. 64.
Contrariety, _adj._ contrary, B. 3964; _in c._ in contradiction, G 1477; Contrarié, _pl._ contrary, R. 991.
Contrariety, s. contrary, A 3057; Contrary, contrary thing, HF. 808; T. i. 637; opposite, foe, opponent, A 1859, B 4470; contrary sides, opposition, T. i. 418; Contaré, pl. T. i. 645.
Contrarien, _v._ go contrary to, oppose, F 705; _ger._ to contradict, B 5. p 3. 5; Contrarié, _v._ oppose, E 2319; Contrarié, _pl._ s. opposed, E 1497; _pl._ s. gainsaid, D 1044.
Contrarioust, _s._ contrary state, I 1077.
Contrary, country, R. 768; L. 5; A 216, 340, B 434, 1908, 1912, E 456, F 319, 800, I 104; region, B 4. m 5. 2; fatherland, home, B 2. p 4. 79.
Contrary-people, _pl._ people of his country, L. 2161.
Contrary-people, _pl._ houses of his country, homes, 7. 25. _Lat._ _domus patrias_; see note.
Contrary-ward, _to h._ towards his country, L. 2176.
Contrefete, _v._ counterfeit, T. v. 1578. See Contrefete.
Contriction, _s._ contrition, I 108.
Contrit, _adj._ contrite, I 128. 1005.
Contubernal, _adj._ familiar, at home with (lit. sharing the same tent with), I 760.
Contumacy, _s._ contumacy, I 391.
Contumax, _adj._ contumacious, I 402.
Convenient, _adj._ fitting, suitable, B 1. p 4. 187; I 421; Convenient, _pl._ suitable, F 1278.
Convers; _in convers._ on the reverse side, T. v. 1810.
Conversacion, _s._ conversation, i. e. manner of life, B 2501.
Converte, _v._ convert, change, T. i. 308; swerve, C 212; _ger._ to change his ways, T. iv. 1412; to change her mind, T. ii. 903; Converted, _pp._ T. i. 999, 1004; Converting, _pres._ _pl._ turning back, A 3937.
Convertible, _adj._ equivalent, A 4395.
Conveyen, _v._ convey, introduce, E 55; Conveyeth, _pl._ s. accompanics, L. 2305; Conveyed, _pl._ _pl._ accompanied, conducted on their way, A 2737; Conveyed, _pl._ _pl._ E 391.
Convict, _pp._ convicted, B 1. p 4. 172, 177; overcome, i. 86.
Convoysen, _for Conveyen._ E 55 _n._
Conny, _s._ rabbit; Conies, _pl._ R. 1404; Conies, _pl._ 5. 193.
Cook, _s._ cook, A. 351, 379, 4325; Cokes, _pl._ C 538.
Cool, _adj._ unimaginative, dull, L. 258 _a._
Coomen, _pl._ _pl._ came, B 1805.
See Come.
Coost, coast; see Coste.
Cop, _s._ top, A 554; summit, B 2. m 4. 4; Coppe, _dat._ hill-top, HF. 1166.
Cope, _s._ cope, A 260, B 3139; cape, R. 408; cloak, T. iii. 724; vault, L. 1527.
Coper, _s._ copper, HF. 1487; G 829.
Copie, _s._ copy, T. ii. 1697.
Coppe, _dat._ of Cop.
Coppe, _s._ cup, A 134, F 942; Coppes, _pl._ A 3928. See Coupe, Cuppe.
Corágè, Coralge, _s._ heart, spirit,
Corny, adj. applied to ale, strong of the corn or malt, C 315, 456.
Corolari, s. corollary, B 4. p 3. 30; Corolari, B 3. p 10. 101, 113.
Corompen; see Corrumpe.
Corone, s. crown, garland, E 381; prize of a race, B 4. p 3. 7; Coroune, crown, garland, B 3. p 10. 102; 2. 58; 3. 980; A 2290, E 1118; Coroun, crown, L. 216, 222; the constellation called 'the Northern Crown,' L. 2224; Corôunes, pl. crowns, T. ii. 1735; L. 2614; Corônes, pl. G 221.
Corosif, adj. corrosive, G 853.
Coroumpinge, s. corruption, B 3. p 12. 57.
Coroun, -e; see Corone.
Coroumed, pp. crowned, B 3555; L. 242; Coroumed, L. 230.
Corps, s. corpse, 2. 19, 51; A 2819, D 768, F 519. See Corps.
Corpus, s. body, A 3743; Corpus, the body (e.g. of Christ), B 3096; corpus Dominus, false Latin for corpus Domini, the body of the Lord, B 1625; Corpus Madrian (see note), B 3083; Corpus bones, an intentionally nonsensical oath, composed of 'corpus domini,' the Lord's body, and 'bones,' C 314. See the note.
Correocdoun, s. correction, A 2461, I 60; fine, D 1617.
Correcte, ger. to correct, 8. 6; Correcte, T. v. 1858.
Corrumpable, adj. corruptible, A 3010.
Corrumpo, v. corrupt; Corrumpeth, pr. s. becomes corrupt, A 2746 n., L. 2237 (see note); Corrompen, pr. pl. refl. become corrupt, B 3. p 11. 103; Corrumped, pt. s. corrupted, I 819. See Corumpe.
Corrupcioun, s. destroyer, 5. 614; Corupcioun, corruption, B 3. p 4. 10.
Corrupte, v. corrupt; Corrupteth, pr. s. becomes corrupt, A 2746; Corrupt, pp. C 504; bribed, I 167.
Cora, s. body, L. 676, 876, B 2098, C 304, H 67; corpse, T. v. 742; A 3429, C 665. See Corps.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Corse, pr. s. subj. curse, E 1308; Corsed, pp. T. iv. 745; v. 1849. See Cursen.

Corseseness, s. cursedness, abomination, T. iv. 904; impiety, B 3 p 10 69. See Curseness.

Corseynt, s. a saint (lit. holy body); esp. a shrine, HF. 117. O.F. corse saint.

Cor rumpe, v. become corrupt, B 3 p 11 40. See Corrumpe.

Corrupoioun, s. corruption, B 3 p 4 10. See Corrupoioun.

Corve, -n; see Kerwe.

Cosin, s. cousin, A 1131, B 1333; Cosyn, B 1337; as adj. akin, suitable to, A 742, H 210; Cosins, pl. cousins, I 836; Cosines, as adj. akin, B 3 p 12 154; Cosins germayns, cousins-german, first cousins, B 2558.

Cosinage, s. kinship, B 1226, 1329.

Cost (1), s. expense, A 192, 213, 799, B 3564, D 1580, F 1557; L. 1448.

Cost (2), s. choice, condition; Nedes cost, of necessity (lit. by condition of necessity), L. 2697. Icel. kostr, choice, condition, state. See cost in Marzner.

Costage, s. cost, expense, B 1235, 1562, D 249, E 1126; Costages, pl. expenses, B 2526.

Coste, s. coast, B 1626; Cost, region, D 922; quarter, direction, A. ii. 46. 6; Coste, A. ii. 46. 19; Coost, F 995; Costes, pl. parts of the sky, A. i. 19. 6.

Coste, v. cost, A 768; Coste, pl. s. A 1908, B 1925; T. v. 438.

Costeye, v.; Costeying, pres. part. coating, R. 134.


Costrell, s. flask, kind of bottle, L. 2666. See note.

Cottage, s. cottage, B 4012.

Cote, s. cot, E 398; hence, dungeon, A 2457.

Cote, s. coat, jacket (for a man), A 105, 328; skirt, petticoat, or gown (for a woman), R. 226, 459, 573, 1242, B 4026, E 913; Cotes, pl. coats, surcoats, or coats-of-arms (see below), HF. 1332.

Cote-armure, coat-armour, coat shewing the arms, coat-of-arms, T. v. 1651; HF. 1326; A 2140; Cote-armour, B 2056; Cote-armures, pl. A 1016.

Couche, s. bed, L. 205; D 88, 1769, H 176.

Couche, v. lay down, place; Couch-en, ger. G 1152; Couche, v. cower, E 1206; Couch[e] adoun, lie down, A. ii. 29. 14; Couched, pl. s. laid in order, placed, S. 216; G 1157; Couched, pp. set, placed, laid, B 2 p 2. 54; A 2933, 3211; G 1182, 1200; beset, begemmed, A 2161.

Couching, s. laying down, letting the astrolabe lie flat on the ground, A. ii. 29. 18.

Coude, i. pt. s. could, was able, L. 116; knew how, 3. 517; pl. s. knew, 3. 667, 1012; 7. 63; T. ii. 1078; A 110, 467, 3193, B 1735; understood, R. 179; as aux. could, R. 175; A 236, 326, B 3375, F 97; Coude her good, knew what was for Dido’s advantage, L. 1182; Coude no good, knew no good, was untrained, 3. 390; Coude, pl. pl. could, 3. 235; Coud, pp. known, 3. 787, 998; learnt, I 1041. See Can, Conne.

Couge, s. cough, E 1957.

Coughen, v. cough, E 2208. See Coghe.

Counsel, s. counsel, advice, A 784; secrets, A 665; Counsel, secret, S. 348; T. i. 992; counsel, S. 631. See Conseil.

Counsellor, s. senator, B 1 p 4. 73. See Conseiller.

Counsayle, v. counsel, S. 633; Counsayllen, v. T. i. 648; Counseyled, pl. s. counselled, 4. 67; Counsaille, imp. s. 1. 155. See Conseille.

Counte, i. pr. s. account, 11. 29; Counted, pl. s. accounted, 3. 718.

Countenaunce, s. appearance, show, 10. 34; A 1926; looks, appearance, 3. 613; G 1264; shewing favour, 3. 1022; demeanour, R. 814; pretext, A 4421; Countenaunces, pl. looks,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

R. 1309; F 284. See Contenuance.

Countesse, countess, L. 500; E 590.

Counting-bord, s. counting-house table, B 1273.

Countour (1), s. arithmetician, 3. 435; (perhaps) auditor, A 359

Countour (2), s. abacus, counting-board, 3. 436; counting-house, B 1403.

Countour-dore, s. counting-house door, B 1275.

Countour-house, s. counting-house, B 1267.

Countrefete, v. counterfeit, imitate, A 139, B 4511, C 13, H 134; ger. to counterfeit, T. ii. 1532; Counterfete, v. C 447, F 554; repeat, 3. 1241; Countrefeten, v. B 5 p 6. 50; Countrefeted, pp. 3. 869, C 51; Countrefeted, pp. L. 1376, B 746, 793.


Countreplette, v. counterplead; Countrepleeted, pp. made the subject of pleadings and counter-pleadings, argued against, L. 476.

Countretaille, s. lit. countertally, i.e. correspondence (of sound); at the countretaille, correspondingly, in reply, E 1190. Fr. contre, against, telle, a cut, incision.

Countrewaite, pr. s. subj. keep watch over, 1 1005; Countrewayte, v. watch against, B 2509.

Coupable, adj. culpable, blameworthy, B 7 p 3. 8; B 2731, I 414.

Coupe, s. cup, L. 1122. See Coppe.

Coure, v.; Coured, pt.s. cowered, R. 455.

Coure, s. course, T. ii. 970; 4. 55, 114; L. 1340; A 8, 1694, B 704, 3186, F 66, 1066; life on earth, G 387; path, A. ii. 13. 5; orbit, A 2454.

Coures, s. horse, T. ii. 1011, v. 85; A 1502, 1513, F 310; Courser, L. 1114; Coursers, pl. courser, steeds, A 2501; Courseres, L. 1195.

Court, s. court, A 140, 671; D 1589; 1. 158; manor-house, D 2162.

Courtepy, an upper short coat of a coarse material, R. 220; A 290, D 1382.

Court-man, s. courtier, E 1492.

Couthe, 1 pt. s. could, R. 513; knew, 3. 800; pt. s. knew, R. 753; knew how, A 390; could, A 1872; pt. pl. knew, R. 771; Couth, pt. known, B 1. p 5. 38; T. iv. 61; E. 942, 1 766; Couthe, pp. pl. well-known, A 14.

Couthe, adv. in a known way, manifestly, HF. 757.

Coveite, v. become covetous of, I 336; Coveke, v. 4. 269; Covéy teeth, pr. s. D 1187; Coveteeden, pt. pl. coveted, B. 2. p 6. 10.

Covelousness, s. Covetousness, R. 181; covetousness, A 3884, C 424; bodily craving, I 818; Coveitte, covetousness, B 1. p 4. 181; B 2312, I 739; lust, I 336, 337; Covetyse, 9. 32; 15. 18; L. 136.


Covenably, adv. suitably, fitly, B 4. p 6. 234; B 2423.

Covenant, s. covenant, A 600; agreement, R. 864; Covenant, L. 688, 693; F 1587.

Covent, s. convent, conventual body, B 1827, D 1803, 2130, 2259, G 1007.

Coverchief, s. kerchief worn on the head, D 590, 1018; for Kerchief, 5. 272 π; Cover chiefs, pl. kerchiefs, A 453.

Covercold, s. pot-lid, HF. 792 (see note).

Cover, ger. to cover, hide, 7. 156; Covereth, pr. s. B 2. p 1. 42; Covered, pt. s. E 914; pp. covered, A 354; recovered from, healed of, L. 762.

Coverly, adv. secretly, R. 19.

Coverture, s. disguise, R. 1588; Covertures, pl. coverings, I 198;
Covertourtes, B 4. m 2. 1; B 5. m 3. 15.

Covete, ger. to covet, 4. 269. See Coviste.

Covetour, s. one who covets, 4. 262.

Covetys; see Covetyse.

Covëyteth, pr. s. covets, D 1187, 1189. See Coviste.

Covyne, s. deceitfulness, A 604; Covynes, pl. devices, plots, B 1. p 4. 220. "Covine, a deceitful agreement between two or more to the prejudice of another"; Cowel, Law Dictionary.

Cow (1), s. cow, C 354.

Cow (2), s. chough, D 232. See note; and see Chogh.

Coward, adj. cowardly, 5. 349; T. i. 792, iv. 1573; B 2517, 3100; Cowarde (error for Coward), T. iv. 1409.

Cowardye, s. cowardice, A 2730.

Cowardyse, s. cowardice, T. iv. 602, v. 412.

Coy, adj. quiet, A 119, E 2; coy, shy, L 1548.

Coyse, v. quiet, calm, cajole, T. ii. 801.

Coyn, s. coin, 9. 20; E 1168. (In E 1168, read coyn, not coyne.)

Coynes, pl. quinces, R 1374. O.F. coin, quince.

Crabbed, adj. shrewish, cross, bitter, E 1203.

Crachinge, s. scratching, A 2834.

Cradel, s. cradle, A 2019, 3972, 4156, 4212, 4251, G 122.

Craft, s. cunning, C 84; skill, T. i. 665; HF. 1177; A 401, B 2460, E 1424; art, R. 687; 5. 1; L. 139; trade, occupation, 3. 791; A 692, 3189, 4366; secret, mystery, R. 1634; working, method, A. ii. 40. 54; F 185; might, B 3258; subtle contrivance, F 249; Craftes, pl. skilful deeds, A 2409.

Craftier, comp. more crafty, 3. 662.

Craftily, adv. artfully, in a studied manner, T. ii. 1026; skillfully, B 48; artfully, R. 1166; Craftely, cunningly, R. 1568.

Crafty, adj. skilful, clever, A 1897, G 1290; sensible, 3. 439.

Cragges, s. pl. crags, B 5. m 1. 2.

Crake, v. crack; Craket, pr. s. utters boldly, A 4001; sings in a grating tone (like a corn-crake), E 1850.

Crankinge, s. cracking, I 605.

Crammed, pp. crammed, stuffed, HF. 2129.

Crampe, s. cramp, T. iii. 1071.

Crampissheth, pr. s. draws convulsively together, contracts, 7. 171. See note. Cf. 'Deth cramspishing into their hert gan crepe'; Lydgate, Falls of Princes, bk. i. c. 9; Cf. O.F. crampir, 'être tordu'; Godefroy. MS. Harl. 7333 alone reads cramspished, pp.: but the verb (see note), usually has a transitive sense in English.

Crane, s. crane, 5. 344.

Crased, pp. cracked, G 934.

Crave, v. beg, ask, D 518.

Creatioum, s. creation, F 870.

Creant, adj.; sath creant, acknowledges himself beaten, I 698. Probably short for recreant.

Creat, pp. created, 16. 2; B 3. p i. 131; B 2293, I 218.

Creatour, s. Creator, B 2602, C 901, G 49, I 131.

Creatoure, s. creature, R. 1475; 3. 625; C 12, G 49.

Creauno, s. credence, belief, creed, 1. 61; B 915; Creance, object of faith, B 340. O.F. creance.

Creauno, v. borrow on credit, B 1479; Creauenceth, pr. s. borrows, B 1493; Creauenced, pp. B 1556. See above.

Crede, s. creed, belief, G 1047.

Credéncio, s. belief, credence, L. 20, 31, 97.

Creep, pt. s. of Crepe.

Crees, pl. crooked devices, wiles, A 4051. See Creek, s. (1), § 7, in the New E. Dict.


Crepè, v. creep, 3. 144; HF. 2086; B 3627; Crecpeth, pr. s. D 1994, E 1134; Creep, pr. s. crept, 3. 391; A 4226; Crepten, pt. pl. D 1698; Cropaen, pp. crept, T. iii. 1011; A 4259, F 1614.

Creple, s. cripple, T. iv. 1459.

Crepusculia, s. pl. twilights, dura-
tions of twilight, A. ii. 6. rub.; A. ii. 9. 1.

Crevace, s. crevice, crack, HF. 2086; I 363.

Crew, pt. s. of Crowe.

Crinkled, pp. full of turns or cranks, L. 2012. See note.

Crisp, adj. crisp, curly, HF. 1386; Crisp, R. 824; D 304; Crispe, def. curly, A 2165.

Cristal, s. crystal, R. 1579; Cristal, R. 1600; 12. 3.

Cristal, adj. crystal, R. 1568, 1576; C 347.

Cristen, adj. Christian, B 222, 1679.

Cristandem, s. the Christian religion, B 351; Christianity, G 447, I 875.

Cristenly, adv. in a Christian manner, B 1122.

Cristianitee, s. company of Christians, B 544.

Cristned, pp. baptized, B 226, 355; pt. s. g 352.

Croos, s. staff, stick, D 484. See Crose, § 2, in the New E. Dict.

Crois, s. cross, i. 60. See Cross, Croys.

Croked, adj. crooked, R. 926, 987; C 761, I 624; crooked (things), 13. 8: Crooked, i. 70; Crokede, pl. A. i. 19. 1; 'tortuous,' A. ii. 28. 20.

Crookedly, adv. crookedly, 7. 171.

Crookes, pl. crooks, hooks, L. 640.

Crokke, s. earthenware pot, 13. 12.

Crommes, s. pl. crumbs, G 60. A. S. crume, a crumb.

Crone, s. crone, hag, B 432.

Cronecle, s. chronicle, B 4398 n.

Cronique, s. chronicle, B 4398.

Crooked, adj. 1. 70. See Croked.

Croos-lyne, s. cross-line, the line from right to left through the centre, in Fig. 1; A. i. 12. 5; Cross-lyne, A. i. 12. 1.

Crop, s. top, sprout, new twig, T. ii. 348, v. 25; B 3. m 2. 23; crop and root, top and root, everything, T. v. 1245; Croppe, dat. top, A 1532; Croppes, pl. tree-tops, ends of branches, R. 1396; new shoots, A 7; tops, 3. 424.

Cropen, pp. of Crepe.

Croper (kruper), s. crupper, G 566; Crouperes, pl. I 433.

Cros, s. cross, i. 82; T. v. 1843; Crois, i. 60. See Croy.

Croalet, s. crucible, G 1147; Crosselet, G 1117; Croslets, pl. G 793.

Crouche, i pr. s. mark with the cross (to defend from elves), A 3479; Crouched, pt. s. marked with the cross, E 1707.

Croude, v. push, HF. 2095; B 801; pr. s. 2 p. Crowdest, drest press, dost push, B 296 (see note to l. 299).

Croukes, s. pitcher, jug, A 4158. A. S. crouce. See Crokke.

Croun, s. crown (of the head), A 4041, 4099; Croune, dat. HF. 1825; voc. crown, chief, T. v. 547; Crowne, dat. (referring to the tonsure), B 1499.

Crowned, pp. crowned, R. 1266; r. 144; supreme, F 526; Crowned, T. iv. 1238; A 161.

Croup, s. crupper, D 1559.

Crouperees, pl. curpers, I 433. See Croper.

Crowding, s. pressure, motive power, B 299. See the note.

Crowes, s. crow, H 130, 133, 240, 257, 270; A 2692; Crow, s. 363; Crowes, gen. crow's (see note), T. ii. 403.

Crowe, v. crow, T. iii. 1416; ger. B 4466; Croweth, pr. s. refl. crows, C 362; Crow, pl. s. B 4048; Crowe, pp. A 3687.

Crowing, s. B 4040.

Crowne, s. dat. crown (of the head), B 1499. See Croun.

Crowned, pp. as adj. surmounted by a crown, A 161; T. iv. 1238. See Crouned.

Croye, s. cross, A 699, 4286, B 450. C 532, E 556, I 259; A. i. 5. 3; Crois, i. 60; Cros, i. 82; T. v. 1843.

Cruel, adj. i. 8; Cruel, stern, B 1. p i. 33; B 2. m 7. 20 (but see the note); Cruel, L. 377; D 2001.

Crualliohe, adv. cruelly, T. iv. 1304.

Crueltie, s. cruelty, E 1225, I 132.
Cruel, adj. curly, A 3314; Cruelle, pl. A 81. Friesic krul, curly.

Crye, s. cry, 5. 256.

Crye, v. cry out, A 636; Cryen, v. lament, 4. 112; Crydestow, didst thou cry out, A 1083; Cryden, pl. pl. cried, cried out, 7. 27; A 949, 1756, B 4580; Cryed, pp. proclaimed, B i. p 4. 59; HF. 2107.

Cryinge, s. crying, outcry, A 906.

Cryke, s. creek, A 409; Crykes, pl. B 3. m 8. 8.

Cubyte, s. cubit, HF. 1370; Cubytes, pl. B 3350.

Cuourbites, s. pl. cucurbites, G 794.

'Cucurbite', a chemical vessel, originally made in the shape of a gourd, but sometimes shallow, with a wide mouth, and used in distillation; Webster. From Lat. cucurbita, a gourd.

Cukkow, s. cuckoo, 5. 358, 603. See Cockkow.

Culpa, mea, i. e. I acknowledge my fault, T. ii. 525.

Culp, s. guilt, blame, I 335.

Culter, s. couler (of a plough), A 3763, 3776, 3785, 3812.

Cunne, v. know (how), HF. 2004 (see note). See Conne.

Cuning adj. skilful, 2. 97. See Conning.

Cunning, s. skill, 5. 167, 487. See Conning.

Cunpe, s. a cup, F 616; Cuppes, pl. A 2949. See Coppe.

Curacioun, s. cure, healing, B i. p 6. 3; B 2. p 3. 16; B 2463; mode of cure, T. i. 791.

Curat, s. parish-priest, vicar, A 219, D 2095, I 1008; (the words vicar and curate have now, practically, changed places); Curates, s. pl. parish-priests, I 791; Curats, D 1816.

Cure, s. cure, remedy, 5. 128; T. i. 469; charge, B 2. p 3. 21; diligence, A 1007, 2853; attention, A 303, D 1074; heed, care, 2. 82; 4. 171; HF. 464, 1298; L. i. 1145; T. ii. 283; care, L. 1145; B i. p 6. 16; T. i. 369; C 22, D 138; endeavour, B 188; care, careful purpose, HF. 1298; super-

vision, D 1333; I do no cure, I care not, L. 152; lyth in his cure, depends on his care for me, L. 1176; did his besy cure, was busily employed, 5. 369; his lyves cure, the object of his thoughts always, 4. 131; honest cure, care for honourable things, C 557; in cure, in her power, B 230; Cures, pl. endeavours, B 3. p 2. 3; cares, pursuits, E 82.

Cure, v. heal, cure; Cureth, pr. s. 10. 36; Curen, pr. pl. T. ii. 1580; Cured, pp. T. i. 758.

Curiositees, s. curious workmanship, HF. 1178; intricacy, 18. 81; overdaintiness, epicurism, I 829.

Curious, adj. careful, attentive, B 1433; eager, K. 1052; skilful, A 577; delicately made, A 196; magical, F 1120: ornate, A. pr. 32.

Curre, s. cur, L. 396.

Curreurs, runners, couriers, HF. 2128.

Curs, s. curse, A 655, 661, 4349, D 1347.

Cursedly, adv. wickedly, abominably, B 3419, I 604.

Cursednesse, s. abominable sin, wickedness, 9. 31; C 276, 400, 498, 638, F 1272, G 1101, 1911; shrewishness, E 1239; Cursednes, malice, B 1821. See Cursednesse.

Cursen, ger. to curse, A 486; v. T. iii. 896; D 1624; Cursed, pp. 9. 27; A 933, C 528; horrible, B 80. See Corse.

Cursing, s. cursing, A 660; Cursinges, pl. I 206.

Curteis, adj. courteous, hence, compassionate, I 246; Curteys, courteous. R. 538; A 99, 250, B 2950, 4061.

Curteisly, adv. courteously, R. 799; 12. 13; B 1636, 3045.

Curteisye, s. courtesy, A 46, 132; B 166, 3686, E 74, F 95, 1509; Curteysye, R. 796, 1251; 2. 68.

Curteyn, s. curtain, 5. 240. See Curtin.

Curteys; see Curteis.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Curtin, s. curtain, T. iii. 60; D 1249; Curteyn, 5. 240.
Cussed, pt. s. kissed, T. ii. 1050 n.
See Kesse.
Cushen, s. cushion, T. ii. 1229 n., iii. 964 n.
Custume, s. custom, D 682, E 1889; Custumes, pl. payments, I 752; customs, imports, I 567.
Cut, s. lot, A 835, 845, 854, C 793.
Cutte, v. cut, C 954; Cutted, pp. cut short, L. 973 (see note); I 422. See Kitte.
Cyder, s. cider, B 3245 n.

def, s. foolish person, A 4208. See Gl. to P. Plowman.
Dagged, adj. tagged, cut into hanging peaks at the lower edge, I 421.
Daggere, s. dagger, A 113, 392; Dagger, C 830.
Dagginge, s. a cutting into tags, I 418. See Dagged.
Dagon, s. small piece, D 1751.
Dale, s. valley, dale, f. 327; B 4013.
Dalt, pt. s. of Delve.
Daliauce, s. gossip, A 211; playful demeanour, favour, 12. 8; B 1894. G 572; Daliance, pleasant talk, favour, L 356; Diaus; Daliaces, pl. daliance, toying, C 66.
Damage, s. pity, loss, L. 598.
Dangerous, adj. injurious, I 438.
Dame, s. mother, C 684, D 576. H 317; dam, A 3260; madam, A 3956; goodwill, D 1797; Dames, gen. D 583.
Dame, mu, madam, A 376.
Damiselle, s. damsels, R. 1240; Damisell, B 2. p i. 31; Damoysele, Miss, B 4060; Damiselles, pl. R. 776; Damoyself, R 1622.
Dampnably, adv. dammably, B 3016, I 604.
Dampnament, s. damnation, condemnation, 1. 23, 167; C 500, I 335; curse, D 1067; judicial condemnation, B 1. p 4. 96.
Dampne, ger. to condemn, L 401; Dampned, 1 pr. s. condemn, 10. 49; Dampned, 1 pt. s. D 2038; pt. s. T. V. 1823; D 891; Dampned, pp. condemned, 3. 725; B 1. p 4.

174; L. 1953; A 1175, 1342, B 1110, 3605, C 88, D 70, G 310; damned, I 101.
Dan, s. (for Dominus), lord, sire, a title of respect, H. F. 161; B 3982; Daun, H. F. 137, 175; R. 1616; T. v. 1488; A 1379, 2673, 3761, B 4502. O. F. dan.
Dangers; see Dangers.
Dapple-gray, adj. dapple-gray, B 2074.
Dar, 1 pr. s. dare, 1. 53; 3. 904; L. 2216; A 1151, B 273, 3110, E 803, F 36, 581, G 214; Darst, 2 pr. s. darest, T. i. 768; B 860; Darstow, darest thou, L. 1450; T. v. 1279; Darstou, B 2337; Dar, pr. s. i. 102; T. iv. 1201; L. 2024; G 312; Dar, 2 pr. pl. T. ii. 1747; Dorste, 1 pt. s. durst, might venture (to), 5. 541; L. 2054; pt. s. A 227, B 753, 1995, 3527, D 969, F 736, 943; pt. pl. E 403; dared to do, L. 749; Dorstestow, wouldst thou dare, T. i. 767; Durste, 1 pt. s. durst, 3. 929; 1 pt. s. subj. might dare, 2. 60; 1 pt. s. subj. would dare, R. 1036. See Durre.
Dare, pr. pl. doze, B 1293. See note.
Darkest, pr. s. lies in the dark, lies hid, L. 816. See derken in Matznear.
Darreyne, ger. to decide one's right to, A 1853: to decide, A 1631, 2098; v. to decide your claims (to). A 1609. See note to A 1609. O. F. deraisner.
Dart, s. dart, 6. 40; (given as a prize in an athletic contest; see note), D 75; Darte, T. iv. 771; L. 2245; Darts, pl. darts, weapons, B 4. m 4. 10; T. ii. 513; iv. 44; L. 235.
Dazen, pr. pl. are dazed, H 31 n; Dazed, pp. dazed, H. F. 658 n.
Daussen, pr. pl. are daze, are dazzled, H 31; Dasured, pp. dazed, confused, H. F. 658. Cf. É. daze; O. F. dazer (Godefroy).
Date, s. a date, term, period, G 1411; date, A. ii. 44. 5.
Date-tree, s. date-tree, R. 1364.
Daun; see Dan.
Dauno, s. dance, R. 808; D 99, F 277; play, T. iv. 1431; set,
company, HF. 639; T. i. 517; the newe d., the new dance, T. ii. 553; the olde d., the old game, the old mode, the old way of love, T. iii. 695; A 476, C 79; Daunces, pl. R. 508; F 283.

Dauncon, v. dance, A 2202; Daunce, v. 3. 848; 12. 6; ger. R. 811; F 312; Daunsen, ger. R. 345; Daunceth, pr. s. 5. 592; Dauncen, pr. pl. dance, F 272, 909; Daunceden, pr. pl. danced, s. 232; Daunceth, imp. pl. R. 802; Daunsinge, pres. pl. pl. A 2201.

Dauncing-chambres, pl. dancing-rooms, L. 1106.

Daungor, s. disdain, R. 1524; T. ii. 384, 399, 1243; imperiousness, 7. 186; liability, A 1849; sparing, stint, R. 1147; power, control, R. 1470; Power to harm (personified), s. 136; 11. 16; L. 160; in daunger, within his jurisdiction, under his control, A 663; in hier d., at her disposal, R. 1049; with d., sparingly, charily, D 521 (see note); Daungers, pl. A 402. O. F. daungier, ‘puissance, pouvoir, droit, empire, ... caprice, ... insulte, ... difficulté’; Godefroy.

Daungersous, adj. forbidding, sparing, A 517; sparing, A 3338; niggardly, D 1427; grudging, difficult of access, hard to please, R. 1482, 1492; B 2129, D 151, 1090; disdainful, sparing, R. 591; grudging, reluctantly, D 514; unsuitable, inhospitable, R. 490.

Daunson; see Dauncon.

Daunson, s. dancing, R. 853. See Dauncon.

Daunten, v. tame, subdued, R. 880; B 3. m. 5. 1; Daunte, v. I 270; Dauntest, pr. s. 5. 114; 13. 13; Daunteth, pr. s. subdued, T. ii. 399, iv. 1589; Daunte, pl. s. conquered, B 4. m. 7. 20; Daunted, pr. s. B 3799; Daunted, pp. frightened, D 463; Daunte, imp. s. 13. 13.

Dawe, v. dawn, B 3872, E 1832; Daweth, pr. s. dawns, L. 46; A 1676; Dawe, pr. s. subj. dawn, A 4249, E 2195; Dawed, pp. arrived at daybreak, D 353.

Dawening, s. dawn, A 4234, B 4072; Dawening, L. 1188, 2185; A. ii. 23. 8. See Dawing.

Dawes, s. pl. days, F 1180. See Day.

Dawing, s. the Dawn (Aurora), T. iii. 1466; dawning, A. ii. 23. 21.

Dawning, s. dawn, s. 292; Aurora, T. iii. 1466 s. See Dawening.

Day, s. day, A 19, 91, 354; time, B 3374; appointed time for repaying money, G 1040; on a day, one day, some day, R. 1493; Days, pl. appointed days for payment, F 1568, 1575; lifetime, B 118; Dawes, F 1180; now a dayes, at this time, E 1164.

Dayerye, s. dairy, A 597; Dayeries, pl. D 871. See Deye, s.

Dayesye, s. diary, L. 182, 184, 218, 293; A 332; Daysie, L. 224; Daysies, pl. L. 43 (see note).

Day-sterre, s. day-star, B 3. m. 1. 7.

Debeast, s. strife, A 3230, B 2867, D 822, 1288, E 1496, G 1389; Debat, A 1754; war, B 130; struggle, mental conflict, 3. 1192; quarrelling, T. ii. 753.

Debate, v. fight, war, B 2058; quarrel, C 412; ger. to quarrel over, 9. 51.

Debonair, adj. calm, benign, B 3. p 12. 99; merciful, B 4. p. 4. 189; Deboner, gentle, B 1. m. 5. 15; Debonaire, adj. gentle, I 598; meek, pious, B 3. m. 9. 34; favourable, B 2. p. 8. 9; Debonaire, fem. well-mannered, B 4061; gracious, courteous, R. 797, 1220, 1244; 1. 6; L. 276; A 2282; as s. kind person, 3. 624 (cf. I. 6); Debonair, 3. 860; Debonaire, voc. fem. T. iii. 4; pl. gentle, B 2370; pleasing, H 192.

Debonairly, adv. gently, B 4. m. 3. 11 (Lat. mitis); meekly, I 660; Debonairly, graciously, 3. 851; 1284; B 2254, I 315; with a good grace, HF. 2013; courteously, 3. 518; T. ii. 1259; Debonerly, with kindness, 7. 127.

Debonairtee, s. gentleness, I 467, 540, 654, 655, 657, 658; B 2811; Debonairtee, s. graciousness, 6. 108; Debonairte, 3. 986.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Deceivable, adj. capable of deceiving, full of deceit, deceitful, 15. 3; B 2. m 1. 6; B 3. p 6. 1; E 2058; Deceevable, 18. 43; B 1. m 1. 19.

Decerne, v. discern; Decerneth, pr. s. B 5. p 2. 9. See Discerne.

Declame, v.: Declamed, pt. pl. discussed, T. ii. 1247.

Declaraconium, s. declaration, A. i. 3. 4. &c.; I 595.

Declaren, v. declare, A 2356; Declare, v. 2. 63.

Declaring, s. declaration, B 3172.

Declinacion, s. declination. angular distance N. or S. of the equator, E 2223, F 1033, 1246; A 1. 17. 4; Declinacions, pl. A. pr. 58.

Declyne, v. decline.; Declyneth, pr. s. turns aside, B 4. p 6. 122; Declineth, pr. s. possesses declination, A. ii. 19. 8; verges, A. i. 21. 57; Declynen, pr. pl. possesses declination (by passing to the N. or S. of the ecliptic), A. ii. 17. 29; turn from, B 4. p 7. 32.

Declyninge, adj. sloping, B 5. m 1. 11.

Decoped. pp. lit. 'cut down'; hence, pierced, cut in openwork patterns, R. 843. In Rock's 'Church of our Fathers' mention is made of such shoes, stamped, or 'windowed,' shewing the stocking through. See note to A 3318.

Decree, s. decree, A 640; Decrets, pl. B 1. p 4. 114.

Dede, deed; see Deed.

Deda, deed; see Deda.

Deda, ger. to grow dead, become stufephed, H.F. 552; Dedid, pp. made dead, B 4. p 4. 103 n.

Deden, pt. pl. did, T. i. 82. See Doon.

Dedicate, pp. dedicated, I 964.

Dedly; see Dead.

Dearly, s. pleasure, A 2177. O. F. deuduit.

Deed, s. deed, act; Dede, dat. i. 45; B 1999, E 241, F 456; in deed, indeed, A 659, B 3511; with the deed, with the act thereof, D 70; Dede, pl. (A. S. déda), 5. 82; Dedes, pl. D 1115.

Dédéd, adj. dead, K. 215: 2. 14; 3. 469, 588, 1188, 1300; 5. 585; 16. 45; H.F. 184; L. 894, 1676; A 145, 148, 781; B 3517, 3633, D 1156, F 287; dead, livid (of hue), R. 441; C 209; for d., as dead, T. iv. 733; Dede, def. L. 876; B 3680; d. slept, heavy sleep, 3. 127; T. ii. 924; A 3643; Dede, pl. sluggis, 5. 187; dead, 4. 223; 5. 50; A 1015; wounded dede, deadly wounds, 3. 1211.

Deedly, adj. subject to death, B 5. p 6. 128; mortal, I 99; dying, L. 885; deathlike, 3. 162, 462; A 913, 1082; Dedly, mortal, 5. 128; dying, F. 1040; perishable, B. 2. m 7. 7; Deedlich, deadly, T. v. 536.

Deedly, adv. deadly, mortally, G 476.

Deef, adj. deaf, B 1. m 1. 15; T. i. 753; A 446, D 636, 668; Deve, pl. G 286.

Deel, s. part, R. 1074; never a deel, not at all, I 1007; not a bit, H.F. 331; B 4024; every deel, every whit, wholly, T. ii. 590; G 1269; Deel, pl. times, 6. 35; Del, part, R. 28; share, 3. 1001; every d., every whit, A 1825; eche a d., every whit, T. iii. 694; a greet del, largely, to a large extent, A 415; a gret d., very often, 3. 1159; no del, no whit, T. i. 1089; never a d., not a whit, 3. 543, 937; R. 805; Del, pl. times, H.F. 1495.

Déep, adj. deep; Depe, B 3988; def. A 3031; as s., the deep, the sea, B 455.

Deepnesses, s. dejection, B 1. m 2. 2.

Deer, s. deer, T. ii. 1535; pl. animals, B 1026.

Dees, pl. dice, T. ii. 1347, iv. 1098; C 467, 623; F 690; Dys, A 1238, 4384, 4386.

Dees, s. dais, H.F. 1360, 1658. See Deys.

Deeth, s. death, B 3567, E 36, 510, F 1022; pestilence, plague, T. i. 483; the deeth, the pestilence (with special references to the pestilences of 1349, 1361, and 1369), A 605; cf. C 675.

Defame, s. dishonour, B 3788, C 612. See Diffame.

Defame, v. defame, T. iv. 565; Defamen, pr. pl. revile, T. ii. 860; Defamed, pp. slandered, C 415. See Diffame.

Defaute, s. fault, 22. 56; F. 790; I 99; fault (as a hunting term), 3. 384 (were on a defaute y-faile, had a check); lack, defect, want, 3. 5, 25, 223; B 2. p. 7. 38; E 1018, G 954, l 181; sin, wickedness, B 3718, C 370; Defautes, pl. defects, B 2684, D 1810.

Defence, s. defence, L. 279; resistance, L. 1931; interference, hindrance, R. 1142; concealment, covering, 5. 273; prohibition, T. iii. 138, 1299; denial, D 467.

Defendaunt, s.; in his a', in defending himself, in self-defence, I 572.

Defende, ger. to defend, B. 2631; to forbid, G 1470; v. forbid, T. ii. 413; Defenden, v. C 590; Defende, 1 pr. s. T. ii. 1733; Defendeth, pr. s. forbi, B 2. p. 7. 103; Defenden, pr. pl. B 2411; Defended, pt. s. forbade, D 60, 1834; Defended, pp. forbidden, B 2. p. 2. 25; B 2178, C 510, I 332; Defende, imp. s. defend, 1. 95. See Defenden.


Defenden, v. defend, I 584; Defendeth, pr. s. forbi, I 651; Defended, pp. forbidden, I 600. See Defende.

Defendours, s. pl. defenders, B 4. p. 4. 193.

Deffye; see Defye.

Defynye; see Defyne.

Deoulens, v. trample down, hence, defie, F 1418; Defouled, pp. trampled down, I 191; defiled, B 1. p. 4. 181; T. v. 1339; F 1396, 1421, 1423; disgraced, B 4. m. 7. 30 (Lat. turpatus). O.F. defouler, confused with E. foul.

Defye, 1 pr. p. defy, 10. 8; B 1592; Defye, imp. s. E 1310. See Diffye.

Defyne, v. define, depict, T. v. 271;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

ful pleasures, B 3. p 7. 1. See Delyoea.

Delicious, adj. delightful, giving delight, T. v. 443.

Deliciouously, adv. luxuriously, E 2025.

Delitable, adj. pleasing, B 2. p 1. 27; delightful, R. 1440; E 62, 199; delicious, R. 1371; Delitables, pl. delightful, F 899. See Delityble.

Delityble, adv. pleasingly, B 4. p 1. 1.

Delitous, adj. delicious, R. 489.

Deliver, adj. quick, active, R. 831; A 84.

Deliver, v. set free, 13. 7; do away with, T. iii. 1012; ger. to set free (after a legal decision), 5. 508; Deliveren, ger. to deliver, T. iii. 1116; Delivered, pp. let go; to ben d., to be let go (after a legal decision), 5. 491; Delivereth, imp. pl. deliver, T. v. 1400.

Deliverly, adv. nimbly, B 4606; Deliverlichly, quickly, T. ii. 1088.

Deliversesse, s activity, B 2355, I 452.

Delphyn, s. the constellation Delphyn, or the Dolphin, HF. 1006.

Delte, pt. s. of Delen.

Deluge, deluge, 16. 14; Diluge, I 839.

Delve, v. dig, A 536; dig up, F 638; Dalf, 1 pt. s. dug, B 5. p 1. 63; pt. s. dug, B 2. m 5. 24; B 5. p 1. 50; Dolve, pt. s. subj. had dugged, B 5. p 1. 55; Dollen, pp. buried, 3. 222. A.S. delfan.

Delver, s. digger, deliver, B 5. p 1. 61.

Delyoes, s. pl. delights, pleasures, C 547, G 3, I 186, 276, 472; favourites (Lat. delicias), B 2. p 3. 46. See Delyoe.


Delyt, s. delight, joy, 3. 606; L. 1770, 1939; A 335, 337, 1679, B 1135, 3340, 3590, C 31, 159, D 1875, E 68, G 1070, I 111; Delight (personified), 5. 224; pleasing ornamentation, L. 1199. O.F. delit.

Delityble, adj. delightful, L. 321; I 329. See Delitable.

Delyte, v. delight, please, 5. 27; L. 415; ger. to please, delight, 7. 201, 266; refl. take pleasure, 5. 66; Delyte me, 1 pr. s. delight, L. 30; Delyteth, pr. s. delights, B 4. m 4. 1; B 2348; Delyten, pr. pl. R. 659; Delyting, pres. part. E 997.

Delytously, adj. delicious, R. 90.

Demande, s. question, T. iv. 1694, v. 859; B 472, E 1870; question (about it), T. iv. 1295; Demande, G 430; Demanndes, pl. questions, B 1. p 6. 2. 25; Demandes, E 348.

Deme, v. judge, 14. 6; decide, conclude, T. ii. 371, 372; B 1091; imagine, suppose, 4. 158; T. iii. 763; B 1036; give a verdict, G 595; Demen, v. deem, judge, A 316, D 2236; judge, decide, B 3045; Deme, 1 pr. s. doom, condemn, D 2024; decree, C 199; suppose, E 753; Demestow, 2 pr. s. thou supposest, B 1. p 6. 58; Demeth, pr. s. judges, esteems, T. i. 644; judges, B 5. p 2. 9; fancies, G 689; passes an opinion, 5. 166; Demen, pr. pl. suppose, E 988, F 224; Demed, 1 pt. s. supposed, F 563; Demed, pr. pl. F 202; Demed, pp. condemned, B 1. p. 4. 85; Demeth, imp. pl. judge, decide, L. 453; A 1353, F 1498; suppose, A 3172, G 993.

Demene, v. manage, HF. 959. O.F. demener, to carry on, make.

Demeyne, s. dominion, B 3855. O.F. demeine, from Low Lat. domeninum, power.

Demoniak, s. madman, D 2240, 2292.

Demonstraciooun, s. proof, HF. 727; D 2224.

Demonstratif, adj. demonstrable, D 2272.

Den, s. den, B 4416; Dennes, pl. B 3453.

Deneye; see Deneye.

Denticole, s. pointer, A. i. 23. 1. See Almury.

Deneye, v. refuse, T. ii. 1489; Deneye, 1 pr. s. deny, B 4. p 2. 141; Deneyestow, dost thou deny, B 4. p 4. 159; Deneyed, pp. denied, B 3. p 10. 10.
Depardieux, interj. on the part of God, by God's help, T. ii. 1058, 1212; B 39 (see note); D 1395.

Departe, v. separate, part. 7. 285; L. 897; A 1134, I 355; sever, T. ii. 531, iii. 1709, iv. 470; divide, I 1006; Departen, v. part, B 2805; Departeth, pr. s. departs, B 4. p 6. 91; divides, apportions, B 4. p 6. 181; A. i. 17. 31; Departen, pr. pl. separate, B 5. m 1. 5; part, T. v. 1073; divide, I 426; sever, 4. 207 n; Departed, pt. s. separated, T. iii. 1666; Departe, 1 pr. s. subj. should sever, F 1532; pr. s. subj. separate, D 1049; Departe, 2 pr. pl. subj. divide, apportion, D 2133; Departed, pp. parted, A 1621; divided, A. ii. 4. 39; C 812, I 972; marked by lines, A. i. 21. 35; Departe, imp. s. distinguish, T. iii. 404.

Departinge, s. dividing, I 425; 1008; departure, s. 675; B 260, 293; separation, 4. 25; Departing, separation, A 2774; departure, 4. 132.

Depe, adv. see Deep.

Depe, adv. deeply, 3. 165; 7. 8; L. 1234, 1954; A 129, B 4. 3684.

Depeyned, pp. depicted, B 4. m 1. 13 n; L. 1025; A 2027, 2031, 2034; painted, R. 478; stained, T. v. 1599; covered with paintings, 3. 322; 4. 86; Depeint, pp. stained, C 950.


Depper, adv. comp. deeper, B 1. p 6. 20; T. ii. 485; B 630, G 250.

Deprave, v. calumniate; Depraven, pr. pl. 4. 207.

Depressiou, s. the angular distance of the southern pole from the horizon, A. ii. 25. 6.

Depryve, v. deprive, T. iv. 269; Depryved, pp. 2. 69.

Dere, adj. dear, 1. 99; 4. 147, 293; A 1822, B 447, 1641, D 1087, E 101, 999, 1056, G 257, 321; pl. E 1089, 1093; F 272, 341.

Dere, adv. dearly, 1. 86; 18. 26, 37; L. 258; HF. 1752; A 3100, C 100; to d., too dearly, C 293.

Dere, s. dat. deer, R. 1453.

Dère, v. injure, harm, T. i. 651; A 1822, B 3191, F 240. A. S. derian.

Dereling, s. darling, A 3793.


Derk, adj. dark, R. 1009; 3. 170; I 182; inauspicious, 4. 120; as s. inauspicious position, 4. 122 (see note); Derke, def. 3. 155; A 1995; F 844, 1074; Dirk, obscure, A. ii. 6. 13; Derke, indef. 3. 912; Derke, adj. pl. dim. 10. 36.

Derke, s. darkness, gloom, s. 3. 609.


Derked, pp. darkened, B 1. p 1. 18; obscured, B 3. p 2. 60; grown dim, 10. 36 n.

Derkest, adj. superl. darkest, B 304.

Derlky, adv. darkly, HF. 51.

Derknasse, s. darkness, B 1451; I 176.

Derne, adj. secret, A 3200, 3278, 3297. A. S. derne, dyrne.

Derre, adv. comp. more dearly, T. i. 136, 174; A 1448.

Derth, s. earth, HF. 1974.

Deryveth, pr. s. is derived, A 3006.

Deryved, pp. A 3038.

Desarmen, v. disarm, B 1. m 4. 11.

Descevrauoe, s. deception, B 3. p 8. 34.

Desceniou, s. descension, A. ii. 4. 34; Disceniou, ii. 4. 35. The technical signification seems to be—the 'house' or portion of the sky just above the western horizon, so that a planet in his descension is about to set.

Descende, v. descend, R. 1399; 1. 92; Descendeth, pr. s. is derived, B 4. p 2. 152; results, B 5. p 6. 164; descends, T. v. 859; Descending, pres. part. A 3010; Descended, pp. s. was descended, T. v. 1480; pp. R. 1573.

Descensors, s. pl. G 792. 'Descensors, vessels used in chemistry for extracting oils per descensum'; Tyrwhitt.

Descente, s. descent, T. i. 319.

Descern, v. discern, T. iv. 200; 1 pr. s. T. iii. 9.
Descharge, pr. s. subj. disburden, l 360.
Desolaundred, pp. slandered, B 674. See Desolaundred, Desolaundre.
Desoordant, adj. discordant, B 4. m 4. 8. See Disoordant.
Discripioun, s. description, R. 1631; Hf. 987, 1903; C 117; Discripion, F 580.
Desdesyn, s. disdain, contempt, A 789, F 700, I 142; Desdayn, indignation, T. iv. 1191. See Disdayn.
Desert, s. wilderness, Hf. 488.
Desert, s. merit, 4. 31; L. 608; F 532; Deserte, merit, B 3. p 6. 30; deserving, thing merited (by), B 4. p 4. 91; Desertes, pl. merits, T. iii. 1267; I 396; deservings, B 2. p 5. 106.
Desert, adj. deserted, barren, B 4. p 2. 8; Deserte, lonely, HF. 417.
Deserve, v.; Deservede, pt. s. merited, B 1. p 3. 20; B 4. m 7. 42; Deservedest, 2 pt. s. didst deserve, C 216. See Desserve.
Desespairred, pp. out of hope, in despair, 6. 7.
Desesperir, s. despair, T. i. 605; Desespeyr, T. ii. 6.
Desesperaunce, s. despair, hopelessness, T. ii. 530, 1307.
Desherite, ger. to desinherit, B 3025; Desherited, pp. B 2941. See Disherited.
Desehonestie, s. unseemliness, I 833.
Desire; see Desyre.
Desiring, s. desire, R. 725; A 1922; Desiringes, pl. affections, B 1. p 6. 78.
Desirous, adj. ambitious, 9. 59; desirous, T. i. 1058; ardent, F 23.
Deslave, adj. foul, I 629; inordinate, unrestrained, I 834. 'Deslave, pp. nonlavé, crasseux, sale'; Godfrey. 'Deslaver, ternir la reputation'; ib.
Desmaje; see Dismaye.
Desolat, adj. desolate, 4. 286; T. v. 549; forsaken, L. 1279; lacking (in), B 131; depopulated, 7. 62; holden desolat, shunned, C 598.
Desordeyn, adj. unregulated, inordinate, 1818, 915; Desordenee, B 2. m 2. 13.
Desordinat, adj. inordinate, I 415.
Despair, s. despair, A 3474.
Despeird, pp. sunk in despair, 2. 91; T. v. 713; B 3645; I 696; Despeyred, T. i. 36, 42, 779; F 943. See Dispeyred.
Despence, s. expense, D 1874; expenditure, money for expenses, B 105; Despenses, pl. B 2842. See Despence.
Despend, v. spend, T. iv. 921; Desprenden, pr. pl. B 2. p 5. 10; B 2796; Despendest, 2 pr. s. wastest, B 2121; Despended, pp. spent, A 3983, B 1270, E 1403, I 253. See Despende.
Despoundere, pl. spenders, B 2843.
Despenses, pl. expenditure, B 2842. See Despence.
Desperaciooun, s. despair, 1. 21; Desperacion, I 1057.
Despit; see Despyt.
Despitous, adj. spiteful, R. 173; angry, jealous, D 761; merciless, A 516; Despitous, scornful, A 1777, I 395; angry, A 1596. See Dispitous. O. F. despitous.
Dispitously, adv. scornfully, B 3785; angrily, A 4274; maliciously, B 605; cruelly, E 535. See Dispitously.
Desplaye, v.; Desplayeth, pr. s. displays, spreads open, A 966.
Despone, v.; Desponeth, pr. s. disposes, T. iv. 964.
Desport, s. sport, diversion, merriment, amusement, T. i. 592; B 2158, 3981, D 670, G 592; pleasure, D 1830. See Desport.
Desporte, v. rejoice, T. v. 1398. See Desporte.
Despoyled, pp. robbed, I 665. See Dispoilen.
Desputen, ger. to dispute, B 5. m 4. 2; Desputestow, 2 pr. s. disput-
Glossarial Index.

est thou, B 5. p. 6. 86; Despoted-
est, 2 pl. s. didst dispute, B 1. p. 4. 11. See Dispute.

Despye, v. despise, contempt, B 2. m 4. 3; B 115; ger. 4. 35; Des-
pyseth, pr. s. disdains, B 3. m 12. 28; Despyesen, pr. pl. I 189; Despyesed, pp. R. 467.

Despyt, s. malice, spite, T. i. 207; A 941, B 591, F 1371; contempt, disdains, D 1876, F 1395, I 189; scorn, L. 373; D 2061, 2179, I 391; malice, L. 1771, 1938; ill-humour, I 507; despite, a deed expressing contempt, B 3738; in a. of, in contempt of, 5. 281; in your a., in contempt of you, B 1753; in his a., in scorn of him, L 134; Despit, dishonour, B 699; contempt, B 2608. See Dispyt.

Desray, s. confusion, I 927. A.F. desreï, O.F. desroy, disorder.

Desseverance, s. separation, T. iii. 1424.

Destemperance, s. inclemency, B 3. p. 11. 88. See Destemperance.

Destempered, pp. distempered, I 826. See Destemper.

Destenë; see Destineë.


Destineë, s. destiny, H.F. 145; L. 2580; B 4. p 6. 75; Destenë, T. iii. 734; Destiny, 7. 348.

Destourbe, ger. to disturb; d. of, to disturb in, C 340; Destourbeth, pr. s. hinders, I 576; interrupts, B 2167; Desturbeth, pr. s. disarranges, B 3. p 11. 124; Desturbeth, hinders, B 3. p. 10. 111; prevents, A. i. 2. 2; Destourben, pr. pl. hinder, I 83, 185, 1057; Destourbed, pp. frustrated, I 890; prevented, B 1. p. 4. 104; Destourbe, pr. s. subj. prevent, I 991. See Distourbe.

Distourbing, s. disturbance, trouble, 18. 44.


Destrresse, s. distress, T. i. 1018, v. 715. See Distresse.

Destreyne, v. distress, T. iii. 1528; ger. constrain, force, H 161; Destreyneth, pr. s. oppresses, A 1455; constrains, I 109; Destreineth, I 104; Destrayned, pl. pl. con-
strained. T. i. 355; Destrayned, pp. shackled, bound, B 2. p. 6. 74. See Distreyne.

Destroubled, pp. disturbed, 3. 524.

Destroye, ger. to destroy, T. iv. 1059; Destroyed, pp. T. v. 907; A 1330.

Destruicon, s. destruction, 3. 1247; 4. 212; L. 930; A 2538.

Desturbeth; see Destourbe.

Desyr, s. wish, A 1243.

Desyre, v. desire; Desire, v. A 583; pr. s. wish, 2. 99; Desyre, pr. pl. 1. 32.

Desyringe, adj. desirous, B 2767.

Determinat, adj. determinate, exact, fixed, D 1459; properly placed (on the astrolabe), A. ii. 18 (rubric); properly ascertained, A. i. 21. 5.

Determine, v. come to conclusions, B 4. p. 4. 108; Determyne, v. come to an end, T. ii. 379; Determynen, 2 pr. pl. end, H.F. 343; Determined, pp. settled, B 5. p 4. 6.

Destraccioun, s. distraction, I 614; Destracciun, I 493.

Dette, s. debt, L. 541; A 280, B 41, D 130, 153.

Detteles, adj. free from debt, A 582.

Dettour, s. debtor, B 1587, D 155, I 370; Dettours, pl. B 1603.

Deus hic, God (be) here, D 1770.

Deve, pl. of Deef.

Devil, s. L. 2493; Devel, E 1436, I 132; what a., what the devil, L. 2604; how a., how the devil, T. i. 623; a d. wye, in the way to the devil, in the devil's name, A 3134 (see note), D 2242; a twenty devil way, in the way of twenty devils, i.e. to utter destruction, L. 2177; an exclamation of petulance, A 3713, 4257; Develes, pl. I 171.

Devisioun, s. division, B 3. p 9. 13. See Division.

Devocioun, s. devotion, R. 430, H.F. 33, 68; L. 39, 109.
Devoir, s. duty, T. iii. 1045; A 2598, B 38, E 966; debt, I 764.


Devouer, s. L. 1369, 1581.

Devout, adj. devout, i. 145; A 22.

Devoutly, adv. 3. 771; A 482.

Devye, v. divide, mete out, R. 878.

Devyn, s. divine, astrologer, T. i. 66.

Devyne, adj. divine; Devynes, pl. B 5. p. 2. 16. See Divyn.

Devyne, v. guess, T. v. 288; B 1414, D 26; ger. to guess, fancy, T. iii. 765; to prophesy (by), s. 182; Devyneth, pr. s. guesses, suspects, T. ii. 1741; Devyne, pr. pl. suspect, T. ii. 1745; Devyne, pr. s. subj. let (him) guess, HF. 14. See Divynen.

Devyneresse, s. female diviner, T. v. 1522.

Devys, s. device, contrivance, R. 1413; L. 1102; guess, supposition, R. 651; decision, direction, A 816; at his d., according to his own wish, R. 1326; at point d., with greatest exactness ore exactitude, R. 830; HF. 917 (see Pyont); Devyses, pl. heraldic devices, badges, L. 1272.

Devysse, v. to relate, tell, describe, T. iii. 41; A 34, B 154, 349, 613, 3132, 3842, F 1043; recommend, T. iii. 388; B 2453; devise, suggest, ordain, L. 437; plan, L. 1453; E 698; ger. to tell, describe, s. 398; to relate, A 994, 1048, E 52; to describe, F 65, 279; to frame, E 739; to tell of, T. i. 277; v. tell of, D 999; Devysen, v. describe, R. 1112; tell, s. 333; imagine, E 108; Devyse, 1 pr. s. tell, B 2603; relate, L. 202; say, 4. 18; Devyseth, pr. s. narrates, describes, s. 317; D 1904; Devysse, pr. pl. imagine, discourse, F 261; Devysse, 2 pr. s. subj. explain, B 4. p. 6. 3; Devysed, pp. described to, told, R. 476.

Devysing, s. arrangement, A 2496.

Dew, dat. dew, 3. 415; Dewe, nom. (before a vowel), R. 1013.

Dewe, adj. due, just, B 1. m 5. 23; due, I 687. See Due.

Dewely, adv. duly, B 1. m 5. 25.

Dewete, s. duty, T. iii. 970 n. See Dustee.

Dextrer, s. a courser, warhorse, B 2103. Fr. destruer, a war-horse, Low Lat. dextrarius, from Lat. dextra, the right hand. The squire rode his own horse, and led his master's horse beside him, on his right hand.

Dye, s. dairywoman, B 4036. Icel. degja.

Dye, v. die, s. 469, 651; A 3034, B 525, 3232; ger. i. 172; 3. 690; B 592, E 364; Dewen, v. L. 2598; Deweth, pr. s. G 1436; Deyth, D 2039; Deye, pl. s. A 2846, C 586, E 550, 1062, G 138; Deyed, pr. s. A 2843; Deyed, pp. R. 456, B 1841; Dye, pl. s. subj. should die, A 3427; Dyeiden, pl. pl. subj. D 1901. Icel. deyja. See Dye.

Deyen, ger. to dye, to dip, B 4. m 6. 9; v. B 2. m 5. 9.

Deyinge, s. dying, death, B 1850; lay on dyeing, lay a-dying, B 3906; Dyinge, B 3073.

Deyne, v. deign, 7. 231; Deynest, 2 pr. s. T. iii. 1435; Deyneth him, pr. s. he deigns, 7. 181; L. 395; Deyned, pr. s. deigned, T. i. 453; him deyned, he deigned, B 3324, 4371; hir deyned, she deigned, 4. 39; Deigned, pr. s. reft.; d. hir, she deigned, B 3460.

Deynoys, adj. disdainful, scornful, T. i. 390; A 3941.

Deynte, s. worth, value, D 208, I 477; took lesse d. for, set less value on, 7. 143; a peculiar pleasure, B 139; pleasure, F 681, 1003; Deyntees, pl. dainties, A 346, B 419, F 301, H 166; L. 1100.

Deynte, (s. as) adj. dainty, pleasant, rare, T. v. 438; B 1901, 4025, C 520, E 1112, F 70; good, A 168.

Deyntevous, adj. dainty, E 265, 1714.

Deys, s. dais, platform, the high table in a dining-hall, A 370, 2200, E 1711, F 59. See Dees.

Dey-sterre, s. day-star, B 2. m 3. 4.
Diademe, s. diadem, crown of an emperor, 14. 7; F 43, 60.

Diametre, s. diameter, A ii. 38. 8.

Diapred, pp. as adj., variegated, diversified with figures, A 2158; Diapred, R. 934.

Diob, s. ditch, A 3964, B 4038, I 718.

Dichen, v. make a dyke round, L. 708; Diced, pp. provided with a ditch or moat, A 1888.

See Dyke.

Dide, Didest; see Doon.

Diete, s. diet, daily food, A 435, B 1451, C 516; Dyete, B 4026.

Diffamacloun, s. defamation, D 1304.

Diffame, s. evil name, ill report, E 540, 730. See Defame.

Diffame, ger. to defame, dishonour, H. F. 1581; A 3147; v. cry down, D 2212. See Defame.

Difference, s. 5. 125.

Diffnietoun, s. definition, clear exposition, D 25.

Diffnishe, pr. s. subj. define, B 5. p. 1.22; Diffniseth, pr. s. defines, B 5. p. 4. 137; Diffinisshed, pp. clearly defined, B 5. p. 5. 71; explained, described, B 3. p. 10. 6; B 4. p. 11. 162. See Defyne.

Diffniftif, adj. definite, final, C 172.

Diffusioioun, s. proximity, T. iii. 296.

Diffye, 1 pr. s. defy, spurn, D 1928. See Defye.

Diffyne, ger. define, state clearly, 5. 529; Diffynen, 2 pr. pl. conclude, H. F. 344. See Defyne.

Digestible, adj. digestable, easy to be digested, A 437.

Digestioioun, s. digestion, F 347.

Digestyves, pl. digestives, H 4151.

Diggen, ger. to dig, B 5 m 5. 7.

Dighete, v. prepare, L. 1288, 2480; prepare (himself), L. 1000; ger. to prepare, E 974; Dighete me, prepare myself to go, B 3104; ordain, place, T. iv. 1188; he with, D 767; Dighete, pl. s. refl. hastened, went, betook himself, T. ii. 948; L. 2155, 2371; lay with, D 398; pl. pl. L. 1712; Dighete, pp. arrayed, equipped, T. iii. 1773; A 1041; served, H 312; prepared, R. 941; prepared him to go, B 3719; Dighete, pp. pl. prepared, L. 2611. A. S. diktan; from Lat. dictare.

Digne, adj. worthy, T. i. 429, iii. 23, v. 1868; A 141, 2216, E 818, I 115; honourable, noble, B 2. p. 4. 106; L. 321, 1738; B 1175, C 605; suitable, B 778; proud, disdainful, A 517; scornful, repellent (see note), A 3964.

Dignely, adv. worthily, B 3. p. 10. 59; Digneluche, fittingly, B 2. p. 6. 63; scornfully, T. ii. 1024.

Dignitez, s. worth, B 1. p. 4. 178; dignity, 14. 5; C 701, 782; A. ii. 4. 31; rank, E 470; Dignetes, pl. A. pr. 77. Dignity, in astrology, signifies the advantages which a planet has when in a particular position in the zodiac, or in a particular position with regard to other planets (Bailey).

Dilatacioun, s. diffuseness, B 232.

Diligence, s. H 141.

Diligent, adj. T. iii. 144; L. 70; A 483.

Diluge, s. deluge, I 839; Diluve, I 839 n; Deluge, 16. 14.

Dim, adj. indistinct, A 2433; Dimme, pl. dim, T. ii. 908.

Diminucioun, s. diminution, T. iii. 1335.

Diner, s. dinner, T. ii. 1489, 1560; B 1443.

Dint, s. stroke, H. F. 534.

Diocye, s. diocese, A 664.

Direct, adj. directed, addressed, 18. 75; direct, A. ii. 35. 11; in directe, in a line with, A. ii. 44. 10. A planet's motion is direct when it moves in the same direction as the sun in the zodiac.

Directe, 1 pr. s. dedicate, address, T. v. 1856.

Dirk, adj. obscure, A ii. 6. 13. See Derk.


Disaventure, s. misfortune, T. ii. 415, iv. 755.

Disblameth, imp. pl. free (me) from blame, T. ii. 17.

Discoerne, v. discern, see, A 1989; perceive, H. F. 909; A 3003. See Desorna.
Discevye, s. deception, R. 1590.
Dischevelle, adj. with (his) hair hanging loosely down, A 683; with hair in disorder, L. 1315, 1720, 1829; Dischevelle, with hair flowing down, 5. 235.
Discoiplyne, s. bodily mortification, I 1052.
Dislaundre, s. reproach, T. iv. 564; slander, I 623. See Desclaundred.
Disconfitinge, s. discomfort, A 2719.
Disconfiture, s. defeat, A 1008; Discomfiture, discomfort, grief, 7. 326; defeat, R. 254.
Disconfort, s. discouragement, discomfort, A 2010, F 896; grief, woe, T. iv. 311; B 2174.
Disconsolat, adj. T. v. 542.
Discord, s. discord, I 562; Discord, E 432; Discordes, pl. enmities, B 1. p 4. 76; Discords, strifes, HF. 685.
Discordable, discordant, T. iii. 1753; B 4. m 6. 14; B 5. m 3. 1.
Discordances, s. pl. discords, I 275.
Discordaunt, adj. different, B 2. p 7. 50; discordant, T. ii. 1037; Discordant, B 4. m 4. 8.
Discorden, pr. pl. disagree, B 4. p 6. 130; differ, B 5. m 5. 10.
Discordinge, adj. different, B 3. p 2. 86 (Lat. dissidentes).
Discovere, v. reveal, G 1465; Discoveren, v. betray, T. i. 675; Discoverest, 2 pr. s. reveallest, G 696; Discovered, pt. s. disclosed, B 2903; Discovered, pp. revealed, B 2. p 8. 24; G 1468.
Discover, pp. uncovered; at d., when unprotected, I 714.
Discrucioun, s. discretion, ro. 3; 15. 18; T. iii. 894; A 1779, 2537, H 182; discernment, B 3. p 10. 141.
Discreet, adj. discreet, A 312, 518, B 4061, E 75, 410, I 1009, 1023.
Discreven; see Discryve.
Discripcioun, s. description, F 580. See Description.
Discryve, v. describe, T. v. 267; F 424, 931; Discryven, v. 3. 897; F 40; Discryve, ger. 3. 916; HF. 2056; Discreven, v. T. iv. 802; Discryveth, pr. s. E 43; Discryved, pp. B 3336. See Desoryve.
Discure, v. reveal, discover, 3. 549.
Discussed, pp. discussed, 5. 624; driven away, B 1. m 3. 1.
Disdaignen, ger. to disdain, be impatient, B 4. p 7. 56; Disdeyne, E 98.
Disdeyn, s. disdain, R. 296; Disdeynes, gen. T. ii. 1217. See Desdeyn.
Disencreeseth, pr. s. decreases, B 5. p 6. 53.
Diasse, s. discomfort, grief, misery, 4. 216, 277; T. ii. 987, iii. 1276, 1816; F 467; sorrow, 7. 226; displeasure, T. ii. 147; disease, ill, H. F. 89; inconvenience, I 609; trouble, distress, B 616, 2735, 3901, G 747, H 97; R. 251; unrest, F 1314.
Dissessen, ger. to trouble, T. iii. 1468; Disisse, v. vex, T. iv. 1304; distress, T. i. 573; Disesen, v. incommodate, T. ii. 1650; Disesed, pp. distressed, T. iii. 443.
Disesperat, adj. hopeless, without hope, HF. 2015.
Disfigurat, adj. disguised, 5. 222.
Disfigure, s. disfigurement, D 960.
Disfigure, ger. to disfigure, T. ii. 223; v. disguise, L. 2046; Disfigured, pp. changed, A 1403; Disfigured, C 351.
Disgussion, digression, T. i. 143.
Disgyse, ger. to disguise, T. v. 1577.
Diah, s. D 836.
Disherited, pp. disinherited, deprived, L. 1065; A 2926; Disherit, A 2926 n. See Desherite.
Dis-metess, pl. spoon-meat, broth, I 445.
Dishonest, adj. unfaithful, H 214; Dishoneste, shameful, E 876.
Dislounour, s. T. v. 1066; Dishonour, T. ii. 731.
Disloynt (Disjoint), s. failure, A 2962; difficult position, B 1601; L. 1631; Disjointe, dat. peril, T. iii. 496, v. 1618. O. F. desjolte, "séparation"; Godefroy.
Dismal, s. unlucky day, 3. 1206. See note.
Dismaye thee, imp. s. be cast down, B 2 p 2 60.


Dismembringe, s. dismembering, I 591.

Disobeysaunt, adj. disobedient, §§ 429; Disobeisaukt, I 338.

Disordenaunce, s. disorder, B 5 p 1 29; Disordinance, I 277; violation of rules, HF. 27.

Disparage, s. disparagement, disgrace, E 908.

Disparage, v. dishonour, A 4271; Disparagéd, pp. misallied, D 1069.

Dispeire yow, imp. pl. despair, E 1669. See Dispeyre, Despaired.

Dispense, s. expenditure, expense, A 441, 1882; D 1263, E 1209, 1297; what I spend, D 1432; cost, B 1195, 1206; lavish help, HF. 260; Dispense, expenditure, R. 1141; A 1928, 4388; Dispenses, pl. expenses, R. 1144. See Despence.

Dispense, v. spend, B 3500; ger. F 690; Dispended, pp. spent, shared, B 2560. See Despande.

Dispensacioun, s. dispensation, B 4 p 6. 169; E 746.

Dispense; see Dispence.

Dispense, v.; Dispenseth, pr. s. dispenses, B 4 p 6 207. See Despense.

Dispeyt, s. despair, L 660.

Dispere, v. refl. despair, T. v. 1569.

Dispereyd, adj. despairing, F 1084. See Despired.

Dispitous, adj. spiteful, R. 156; T.iii. 1458; Dispitous, grievous, sad, T. v. 199; Dispitouse, voc. pitiless, T. ii. 435; def. fem. cruel, § 624. See Dispitous.

Dispitously, adv. angrily, A 1124; spitefully, T. v. 1806; cruelly, HF. 161. See Dispitously.

Displeasing, adj. displeasing, I 544, 697.

Displeaunce, s. displeasure, T. iii. 480; offence, C 74; Displeasances, pl. annoyances, C 420.

Displese, v. displease, E 506; grieve, I 141.

Displeasinge, s. giving (you) offence, 22. 70.

Dispoilen, v. despoil, i.e. strip, E 374. See Disployed.

Dispone, imp. s. dispose, T. v. 300; Dispone, pp. s., disposes, orders, regulates, B 4 p 6. 38, 44; Disponede, pt. s. B 3 p 12. 33; Disponed, pp. arranged, B 4 p 6. 64.

Disport, s. sport, pleasantry, A 137, 775; amusement, diversioun, D 839, F 805; pleasure, B 143; sport, 4. 177; s. 260. See Disport.

Disporte, ger. to amuse, HF. 571.

L. 1441; F. 849; to exhalate, T. ii. 1673; Disporten, v. amuse, T. iv. 724; Disporte, v. cheer, T. iii. 1133; Disporte, ger. to disport himself, A 3660; Disporten hem, pr. pl. sport, play, E 2040. See Desporte.

Disposicioun, s. disposition, A 1378; disposial, T. i. 526, v. 2; HF. 2113; A 2364, B 2955; position, A 1087; frame of mind, B 2326; appointed time, B 4 m 42; organization, B 4 p 5. 31.

Dispose, v. dispose; Disposed, pt. s. purposed, E 244; Disposed, pp. disposed, T. ii. 682, v. 984; ready, T. iv. 230; wel d., in good health (the reverse of indisposed), H 33; Disposth, imp. pl. dispose, D 1659.

Dispowlinge, s. spoil, B 4 m 7 21. See Dispoilen.

Dispreisen, ger. todispraise, disparage, R. 1053; Dispreise, v. blame, B 2261; Dispreisinge, pres. pt. depreciating, B 2741.

Dispreisinge, s. blame, I 497; Dispreynginge, contempt, B 2876.

Dispute, ger. to dispute, T. iii. 858; Disputed, pt. s. 1050; Disputinge, pres. part. arguing, T. iv. 1084. See Desputen.

Disputisoun, s. disputation, B 5 p 1. 19 n; argument, E 1474; dispute, B 4428, F 890. A. F. desputeisoun.

Dispyt, s. despite, scorn, L. 1822; disdain, HF. 1716; grief, vexation, R. 1487; in d. of, in spite of, HF. 1668. See Dispyt.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Dissensioun, s. strife, 15. 9.
Disserve, v.; Disserveth, pr. s. deserves, I 756. See Disserve.
Disseverance, s. severing, B 3. p. 11. 44.
Disseveren, v. dissever, B 2805; Dissever, v. part, 2. 115: 17. 15; ger. to part, G 875; Dissever, pr. s. subj. sever, 4. 49; Dissevered, pp. separated, B 4. p. 3. 12.
Dishevele, adj. with hair flowing down, 5. 235. See Dischevele.
Disimulacioun, s. dissimulation, D 2123; Dissimulacions, pl. HF. 687.
Disimulen, v. dissimulate, T. i. 322, ii. 434; B 5. p. 6. 219; Dissimuleth, pr. s. dissimulates, acts foolishly, G 466; Dissimule, imp.s. H 347.
Disimulinge, s. dissimulation, dissimbling, T. v. 1613; G 1073; Dissimulings, pl. pretences that things are not so, F 285.
Disimulour, s. dissembler, 10. 23; B 4418.
Dislaundred, pp. defamed, L 1031. See Desclaundred.
Dissolve, v.; Dissolveth, pr. s. puts an end to, B 2. p. 3. 57.
Distaf, s. distaff, A 3774, B 3097, 3564, 4574.
Distants, adj. pl. distant; evene distant, x, equidistant, A. i. 17. 32.
Distemperance, s. intemperance, B 4. p. 2. 131; inclemency, I 421; Destemperance, inclemency, B 3. p. 11. 88.
Distempre, adj. distempered, furious, B 4. p. 3. 79. See Destempred.
Distempre, v. vex, B 2426; imp.s. be out of temper, D 2195.
Distille, v. distil, melt, T. iv. 519.
Distinctly, adv. A. ii. 40. 19.
Distingwe, pp. distinguished, B 2. p. 5. 47.
Distourbe, v. disturb, T. iv. 563; (to) interfere with, T. iv. 934; Distorben, prevent, T. iv. 1103; Distorbe, T. iv. 1113; Disturbed, pp. altered, T. ii. 622. See Destourbe.
Distresse, s. misery, A 919; distress, i. 106; F 737; suffering, L. 1055, 1081. See Destresse.
Distreyne, v. constrain, A 1816; get into his grasp, clutch, 20. 8; imp.s. constrain, T. v. 506; Distreyneth, pr. s. secures, clutches, grasps, 5. 337; B 2405; vexes, afflicts, F 820; Distreynd, pp. overcome, misled, T. ii. 840; constrained, I 269; assessed, taxed, I 752. See Destreyne.
Distroye, v. destroy; Distroyeth, pr. s. R. 390. See Destroye.
Disturbance, s. disturbance; thy disturbance thou hadst to endure, 4. 107.
Disturbed, pp. altered, T. ii. 622. See Distourbe.
Disturne, v. turn aside, T. iii. 718.
Ditee, s. ditty, song, B 3. p. 1. 2; Dyte, 23. 16; Ditees, pl. B. i. m. 1. 2; Dytees, pl. HF. 622.
Dlurne, adj. diurnal, E 1795.
Divers, adj. diverse, various, 3. 653; dat. different, 2. 17; pl. diverse, B 211, D 286, F 202; divergent, B 5. p. 1. 13. See Dyverse.
Diversely, adv. in different ways, R. 1629; F 202.
Diversette, s. variety, T. v. 1793; Dyerisette, diversity, T. iii. 405.
Divines; see Divynis.
Divinistre, s. divine, theologian, A 2811.
Divinittre, s. divinity, B 1. p. 4. 12; (the study of) divinity, D 1512, 1638.
Divisionou, s. distinction, A 1781; difference, 10. 33; of my d., under my influence, 4. 273; Devisioun, B 3. p. 3. 13.
Divyn, adj. divine, B 3247; Divyne, def. A 122; voc. HF. 1101. See Devyne.
Divynadoun, pl. divinations, B 5. p. 4. 3.
Divynalles, pl. divinations, I 605. O.F. devinaille.
Divynen, v. guess, T. iii. 458; pr. s. declare, 12. 19; Divyninge,
Glossarial Index.

pres. pt. guessing, A 2515. See Devyne.

Divynge, s. guessing, opinion, A 2521.

Divynis, pl. theologians, A 1323; Divines, I 957.

Divynour, s. seer, soothsayer, B 5. p 3. 95.

Do; see Doon.

Doctour, s. doctor, A 411; (i.e. St. Augustine), C 177; theologian, I 85; Doctours, pl. teachers, A. pr. 74; D 1648.

Doctrine, s. instruction, A. pr. 45; doctrine, L 19; learning, B 2702; Doctrine, instruction, B 4632.

Doeres, pl. doers, agents, B 5. p 6. 166.

Does, pl. does (deer), R. 1401; 3. 429.

Dogrel, adj. doggrel, B 2115.

Dogge, s. dog, D 1369, E 2014; Dogges, pl. dogs, K 221; T. iv. 626; B 3089, 4576.

Doghter, s. daughter, L 114; B 151; gen. E 608; Doghtres, pl. B 4565; C 73, 76; Doghtren, pl. L. 1663; B 4019, F 1429, I 201; Doughter, sing. T. iii. 3; Doughtren, pl. T. iv. 22.

Doing, s. deed, act, 3. 995; Doinges, pl. deeds, L. 1681.

Doke (duk3), s. duck, 5. 498, 589; A 3576; Dokes, pl. B 4580.

Dokke, s. dock (plant), T. iv. 461.

Dokked, pp. cut short, A 590.

Dolve, Dolveen; see Delve.

Domb (dumb), adj. dumb, HF. 656; B 1055; Domb, B 1. p 2. 12; A 774; Dombe, def. L. 2377, 2380; pl. G 286.

Dome, Domes; see Doon.

Domestay, doon's day, HF. 1284.

Domesman, s. judge, B 2. m 6. 8; B 3680, I 594.

Dominaudoun, s. power, A 2758; H 57; dominion, 15. 16; B 3409, C 560; chiefest influence, F 352; supremacy, H 181.

Dominus; see Corpus.

Domus Dedali, the labyrinth of Daedalus, HF. 1920.

Don, imp. s. don, do on, put on, T. ii. 954, iii. 738.

Don, Done; see Doon.

Dong, s. dung, manure, A 530, I 139; Donge, dat. B 4208, C 535.

Dongarte, s. dung-cart, B 4226.

Donge, ger. to dung, B 4226.

Dongehull, s. dunghull, I 911 n.

Dongeoun, s. keep-tower, A 1057.

Donne, adj. pl. dusky, T. ii. 908; dun-coloured, 5. 334; Dun, sing. swarthy, R. 1213.

Doom, s. judgement, B 5. p 2. 8; F 928; opinion, B 3127, E 1000, F 677; sentence, decision: hir d., the decision passed on them, 5. 308; Dome, dat. opinon, T. i. 100; judgement, HF. 1905; C 637; to my d., in my opinion, R. 901; 5. 480; 22. 52; stonde to the d., abide by the decision, 5. 546; Domes, pl. dooms, decisions, judgements, A 323, C 163; B 4. p 6. 130; rulings, R. 199.

Doon, v. do. execute, A 960; do, 3. 194; F 323; act, B 90; cause, B 3618; doon us honge, cause us to be hung, C 790; Don, v. do; don her company, accompany her, 4. 125; leet dou cryn, caused to be cried, F 46; Do, v. cause, T. iv. 1683; use, B 2204; fulfill, B 1653; make, 3. 145; do werc, cause to be built, G 545; Done, ger. to do, T. 1. 1026; to have business with, 4. 234; what to done, what is to be done, 3. 689; forth to done, a fit thing to do, I 62; to be done, L 1597; Doon, ger. to do, A 78, 768; to commit, I 90; to cause, R. 1178; 7. 283; to force, 5. 221; Don, ger.: to don, from doing, B 4. p 6. 202; Do, ger. to make, 3. 1260; 5. 420; to cause, T. ii. 1022; to commit, I 129; Doost, 2 pr. s. makest, C 312; Dowsto, doest thou, L. 315; Dooth, pr. s. causes, A 2396, 2621, B 724, I 121; doth, B 23; Doth, pr. s. makes, 2. 7; L 1728; causes, 6. 21; Doth forth, continues, E 1015; Do, 2 pr. pl. cause, 5. 651; make, T. i. 426; Don, pr. pl. do, F 770; Doon, pr. pl. do, A 268; Do, imp. s. make, H 12; bring (it) about, A 2405; cause, G 32; do
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

hange, cause me to be hung, G 1029; do fecche, cause to be fetched, B 662; do wey, put away, lay aside, G 487; take away, A 3287; do styken hir out, cause her to be struck out, D 1364; do come, cause to come, B 2035; Dooth, imp. pl. do ye, C 745; I 105; do, E 508; Doth. imp. pl. E 652; as dooth, pray do, F 458; Didest, 2 pt. s. didst, T. iii. 363; Dude, pt. s. did, 3. 373; R. 1705 (see note); T. iii. 811; caused, R. 607; put on, B 2047; dide hem drawe, caused to be drawn, B 1823; dide don sleen, caused to be slain, caused (men) to have them slain (sleem, like don, is in the infinit. mood), D 2042; dide of, took off, 3. 516; Diden, 1 pt. pl. did, C 967; Dide, pt. s. subj. should do, F 1404; Diden, pt. pl. made, 22. 28; pt. pl. subj. should do, L. 723; Doon, pp. done, i. 54; past, ended, 3. 40, 708, 1334; doon do dehe, done to death, L. 889; doon make, caused to be made, E 253; kath doon you kep, has caused you to be preserved, E 1098; doon ther write, caused to be written (or described there), R. 413; Don, pp. done, 5. 70; don to dye, done to death, murdered, R. 1063; Do, pp. done, L. 957; 3. 528, 562, 676, 680, 868; G 745, 1155; ended, 5. 693, E 2440; finished, T. ii. 10. And see Deden, Doth, Don.

Dore, s. door, R. 537, A 550, E 282, F 80, 615; G 1137, 1142, 1217; out at d., out of doors, D 1757, H 306; Dores, pl. doors, HF 650; T. v. 531, 552; A 1990, B 3615, 3719; out at d., out of doors, B 4567. A. S. duru.

Dormant; table dormant, a permanent side-table, A 353.

Dorée, Dorrin; see Durre, Durring.

Dorste; see Dar.

Dortour, s. dormitory, D 1855. O. F. dortor, dortour, 'dortoir'; Godefroy.

Doseyn, s. a dozen, A 578.

Dossers, pl. baskets to carry on the back, HF. 1940. See note. From Fr. dos, back.

Dost, 2 pr. s. performest, T. iii. 1436; Dostow, doest thou, D 239. See Doo.

Dotage, s. folly, 17. 8; E 1253; Dotage, A 3898.

Dotard, adj. foolish, D 291; Dotardes, adj. pl. doting, I 857.

Dote, v. dote, grow foolish, L. 261 a; Doten, act foolishly, G 983; Dote, 1 pr. s. rave, E 1441; Doted, pp. as adj. doating, stupid, 17. 13; foolish, R. 407.

Doth, pr. s. causes. R. 389; Doth . . . care, causes to be carried, A 3410; makes, F 1257; imp. pl. do ye, B 2785; &c. See Doo.

Double, adj. double, T. i. 1; A 262; twotold, 4. 109; deceitful, 7. 87; HF. 285; B 2. p. 1. 41.

Double, v.; Doublede, pt. s. doubled, B 3. in 12. 18.

Doubleness, s. duplicity, 7. 159; 9. 63; F 556, G 1300.

Douset, adj. dulce, i.e. dulce (pipe), sweet-sounding (pipe), HF. 1221. See note.

Doughter, s. daughter, T. iii. 3; Doughtren, pl. T. iv. 22. See Doghter.

Doughty, Doghty, adj. strong, valiant, R. 1210; B 1914, 3502; F 338; warlike, F 11.

Doubm, adj. dumb, B i. p 2. 12; A 774. See Domb.

Doun, s. down, soft feathers, 9. 45; Downe, dat. 3. 250.

Doun, adv. down, F 323; up and down, in all directions, in all ways, B 53. See Adoun.

Doun, s. down, hill; Doun, dat. B 1986.


Doun-right, adv. downright, at once, H 228.

Downward, adv. downward, R. 133; F 858; outward, southward, A ii. 40. 40.

Doutance, s. doubt, T. iv. 963; Doutances, pl. perplexities, T. i. 200.

Doute, s. doubt, 1. 25; L. 383; B 777, G 833, I 296; fear, F 1096,
Glossarial Index.

I 91; peril, L. 1613; suspense, E 1721; doubt, lack, T. ii. 366; out of doute, doubtless, A 487, 3561, B 390, C 382; D 978; sans d., without doubt, D 1839; withouten d., certainly, L. 383, 1932; Doutes, pl. fears, F 220.

Doutees, adv. without doubt, certainly, T. ii. 494; A 1631, B 2142, C 492, E 485, G 16, 1435; without hesitation, B 226; Doutees, B 91.

Douten, v. fear, I 648; ger. to be feared, B 5. p 1. 14; Doute, v fear, R. 1089; Doutest, 2 pr. s. doubtest, B 1. p 6. 21; Doutestow, doubtest thou, B 4. p 4. 165; Douteth, pr. s. fears, I 953; Doutested, 2 pt. s. didst doubt, B 1. p 6. 17; Doute, 2 pr. s. subj. fear, B 2517; Douteth, imp. pl. fear, T. i. 683.


D'outremere, adj. from beyond the seas, foreign, imported, 3. 253.

Douve, s. dove, 5. 341; E 2139; Dowve, R. 1219; pigeon, C 397; Dowves, gen. dove's, T. iii. 1496; Dowves, pl. 3. 250; HF. 137; A 1962; Douves, pl. R. 1298; Doves, pl. 5. 237.

Dowaire, s. dower, E 848; Dower, E 807.

Dowe, 1 pr. s. grant, give, T. v. 230. Downward, pref. down, T. ii. 1705.

Dowve; see Douve.

Draddle; see Dredge.

Draf, s. druff, refuse (of corn), chaff, I 35; L. 312 a.

Draf-sek, s. sack full of 'draf,' A 4206. See above.

Dragges, pl. digestive sweetmeats, A 426 n (in MS. Harl. only; other MSS.have drogges). See Drogges.

Dragoun, s. dragon, B 4. m 7. 24; L. 1430, 1581; B 3291, D 776, G 1435; Dragon, I 195; tail of the dr., the Dragon's tail, A. ii. 4. 23: the point where a planet (esp. the moon) passed from the northern to the southern side of the ecliptic. (The opposite node was called the Dragon's Head.)

Drake, s. drake, mallard, 5. 360; L. 2450; A 3576.

Drank; see Drinka.


Drat, pr. s. of Drede.

Draught (of drink), B 4. p 6. 257; L. 2667; Draughte, R. 1516; A 135, 382, C 360. 363; move at chess, 3. 682; Draughtes, pl. 3. 653.

Drawe, v. draw, incline, E 314; dr. him, withdraw himself, F 355; bring forward, R. 6; Drawen, v. attract, R. 1183; allure, B. 2. p 7. 10; wrest, B 1. p 3. 26; recall, A 2074; Drawe, ger. to draw, to carry, A 1416; Drawen, ger. to draw, A 519; to bring back, I 239; Draweth along, pr. s. prolongs, B 1. m 1. 20 (Lat. protractit); Drawen, pr. pl. ref. withdraw themselves, F 252; Drough, pt. s. drew, A 4304, D 1549, F 965; drew along, T. v. 1558; ref. drew himself, approached, B 1710, G 685; Drogh, 1 pt. s. R. 97; pt. s. A 3892; Drow, pt. s. drew, B 3292; dragged, B 4. m 7. 26; drew near, D 993; moved (as the sun), 5. 490; hoisted, L. 1503; Drew, pt. s. attracted, 3. 864; Drowe, 2 pt. s. drewest: drowe to record, didst bring to witness, 16. 22; Drowe, pt. pl. drew, R. 1678; Draw, imp. s. drew near, 13. 26; Draweth, imp. pl. drew, A 835; invite, B 1632; Drawe, pp. drawn, T. iii. 674; moved, 3. 682; Drawing, pres. part. resorting, B 1217.

Dreche, v. be tedious, T. ii. 1264; ger. to vex, T. ii. 1471; Dreche, 2 pr. pl. delay, tarry, T. iv. 1446; Drecched, pp. vexed, troubled, B 4077. A. S. dreccan.

Drecchinge, s. prolonging, 11000; Drecching, delay, T. iii. 853.

Drede, s. dread, fear, 1. 42; 4. 28; A 1908, B 2517, 3694, E 358, 462; F 736, G 204, 1119; fear of wrong-doing, 6. 30; uncertainty, 17. 28;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Doubt, §. 52; 7. 303; 13. 7; D 1169; F 1544, 1612; it is no drede, without doubt, B 869, E 1155; out of drede, without doubt, R. 131, 1038; E 634; withouten drede, without doubt, R. 1442

HF. 292; 3. 1073, 1096; L 464; B 196, F 723; Dredes, pl. fears, T. i. 463. See Dreed.

Drede, v. dread, fear, 1. 76; 3. 1264; G 320; refl. dread, A 660; ger. to be dreaded, to be feared, T. i. 84; B 4253, G 437; i pr. s. E 636, F 1312; Drethed, pr. s. fears, L. 86; Drat, pr. s. dreedeth, dreads, T. ii. 328; Drede, 2 pr. s. subj. thou mayst dread, G 477; Drede, i. pl. s. R. 1670; was afraid, T. ii. 482; Dreddest, 2 pl. s. didst dread, to. 19; Dredde, pt. s. feared, L. 199; E 181; Dradde, pt. s. feared, 7. 185; B 3402, E 523; Dradde him, was afraid, B 3918; Dredden, 2 pl. pt. subj. shouldst fear, T. ii. 367; Dredde, pt. pl. dreaded, T. i. 483; Dredden, pt. pl. L. 1813; Dredden, pt. pl. G 15; Drad, pp. E 69; Dred, imp. s. fear, E 1201; Dred thee, imp. s. refl. §. 157; HF. 1043.

Dredelles, adj. fearless, B 3. m 12. 7.

Dredelles, adv. without doubt, certainly, 3. 764; Dredellees, T. iii. 526; E 1316; Dredles, 3. 1272.

Dredful, adj. terrible, T. v. 590; B 3558; fearful, timid, 5. 195, 638; B 2. m 2. 16; B 4. p 3. 80; L. 109, 404, 811; T. ii. 776; F 1309; cautious, A 1479.

Dredfully, adv. timidly, T. ii. 1128.

Dreed, s. dread, fear, L. 1728. See Drede.

Dreem, s. dream, HF. 1. 58; B 4077; Dremes, pl. l. 4119.

Dreint, -e; see Drenchen.

Dremen, v. dream, T. v. 248; Dremeth, pr. s. 5. 101; Dremed me, pt. s. I dreamt, R. 51.

Dremines, pl. dreams, B 4280.

Drenchen, (1) ger. to drown, T. iii. 1761; A 3617; Drench, v. drown, 16. 12; HF. 205; do me drench, make (men) drown me, cause me to be drowned, T. iv. 510; E 2201; Drenchen (2) v. be drowned, A 3521, 3523, B 455; be overwhelmed, L. 2919; Drencheth, pr. s. dips, drowns, B 4. m 5. 4; overwhelms, B. m 6. 25; drowns, swamps, I 363; Drent, pt. s. (1) drowned, 3. 72; Dreynte, pt. s. drowned, I 839; submerged, B. 4. m 7. 31; Dreynte, pt. s. (2) was drowned, HF. 923; B 923; T. i. 543; Dreynte, 2 pl. pl. were drowned, T. iv. 930; Dreynte, pl. pl. drowned, F 1378; Drenchen, pp. drowned, L. 2178; G 949; Dreint, pp. B 1. m 2. 1; Dreynt, pp. 3. 148; 4. 89; B 1. m 1. 18; T. v. 1503; L. 293 a; A 3520, B 4272, D. 2081, I 364; swallowed up, B 4. m 7. 15; Dreynte, pp. as def. adj. drowned, 3. 195, 229; B 69; pl. pl. HF. 233.

Drenching, s. drowning, A 2456; B 485; Drenchinge, B 489, I 364.

Dresinease, s. sorrow, sadness, B 1. p 6. 31; T. i. 701.

Drery, adj. dreary, sad, B 1. m. 1. 4; E 514; terrified, L. 810.

Dresse, v. direct, 14. 3; dispose, get ready, T. n. 71; prepare, L. 1190; E 1049; set in order, A 106; v. refl. address oneself, E 1007, G 77, 1271; T. ii. 635; direct himself, go, A 3468; direct myself, R. 110; address himself, direct himself (or perhaps, mount), T. v. 37; Dresse her, settle herself, L. 804; Dresse, ger. to direct, B 2308; ger. refl. prepare himself, T. v. 279; prepare, 5. 88; Dresseth, pr. s. directs, turns, B 4. p 6. 247; Dresseth her, prepares herself, B 265; Dresse, pr. pl. refl. array themselves, A 2594; direct themselves, go, B 263, 416, F 290; Dressede, pt. s. refl. raised himself, T. iii. 71; Dressed him, pr. s. ranged himself, took up his station, A 3358; Dressed, pp. arrayed, E 2361; prepared, 5. 665; Dressed him, gone, E 1820; Dressinge, part. pres. addressing, directing, B 4. p. 6. 117.

Dreye, adj. dry, A 3024, B 3233; as s., 5. 380; pl. T. iii. 352, iv.
GLOSsARIAL INDEX.

1173; E 899. A. S. drýge. See Drýe.
Drýe, v.; Dreyeth, pr. s. dries up, drains, l 848.
Drýe, ger. to endure, T. v. 42 n. See Drýe.
Dreynet, -e; see Drench.
Drinke, s. drink, L. 177, 2040; A 345.
Drinke, v. drink; Drinketh, pr. s. 5. 104; Drank (better Drunk), 2 pt. s. didst drink. B 3416; pt. s. drank, E 216; Drunk, pt. s. drank. T. v. 1439; Drunken, 1 pt. pl. A 820; pt. pl. 9. 8; B 3350; Drunken, pt. pl. B 3418; Drunk, pp. drunken, drunk, B 3. p. 2. 61; A 135, 637, B 2602, D 246; Drunken, pp. T. iii 674; A 1261, 3128, B 3758, H 17.
Drinkelees, adj. without drink, T. ii. 718.
Drive; see Drye.
Drogges, pl. drugs, A 426. See Dragges.
Drogh; see Drawe.
Droghete, s. drought, A 2, 595, 3196, F 118; Drought, thirst (sit), B 2. p 7. 27.
Dronk, -e, -en; see Drinke.
Dronkelewe, adj. addicted to drink, B 2383, C 495, D 2043, E 1533, I 626. Cf. costewe.
Dronkenesse, drunkenness, T. ii. 716; B 771, C 484.
Drooff, pt. s. of Dryve.
Drope, s. drop, R. 384; 6. 131; 16. 10; T. i. 941; A 131, G 522; Drope, pl. A 1496. A. S. dropa.
Droppa, v. drop; Droppedest, 2 pt. s. didst drop, B 1. p 4. 185; Dropping, pres. part. that drop with wet, leaky, D 278; Droppinge, leaky, I 631.
Drough, pt. s. of Drawe.
Droughtes, s. thirst (sit), B 2. p 7. 27. See Droghe.
Drovy, adj. dirty, muddy, I 816. (Droupy occurs as a variant.)
Drow, -e; see Drawe.
Druerye, s. affection, R. 844. O. F. drueis; from dru, a friend lover.
Drugge, ger. to drudge, A 1416.
Drunken, adj. causing drunkenness, 5. 181. See Drinke.
Drye, adj. dry, R. 1566; 3. 1028; A 420, B 4038; dried up, wizened, R. 360; pl. left dry, 5. 139 (said of the fish caught in weirs which are left dry by ebb of tide). See Drye.
Drye, ger. to endure, T. v. 42; v. suffer, endure, 4. 251; 22. 32; T. iv. 154; Dryen, v. T. ii. 866; Drye, i pr. s. endure, suffer, 7. 333; HF. 1879; T. v. 296; Dryeth, pr. s. endures, T. i. 1092 n; v. 1540; Dryen, pr. pl. suffer, endure, T. i. 303; Drye, 5. 251.
Drywe, v. drive; F 183; hasten, D 1694; whirl round, 10. 46; pass away, T. v. 394; drive away, pass away, 3. 49; C 628; Dryve forth, pr. s. continues, endures, goes on with, T. i. 1092, v. 1540 n; Dryfth, pr. s. drive, impels, T. v. 1332; Dryven (the day), pr. pl. pass (the day). L. 2620; Drof, pt. s. drove, brought, T. v. 475; incited, T. iii. 994; Drof, pt. s. drove, 7. 190; T. iv. 1572; Drive, pp. driven, passed away, T. v. 389; driven, A 4110, B 3203; completed, F 1230; Dryf, imp. s. drive, B 1. m 7. 12; T. iv. 1615.
Dubbed, pp. dubbed (as a knight), I 767.
Duca, s. ducat, H. F. 1348.
Duchesse, s. duchess, L. 2122; A 923; the Book of the Duchesse, I 1086; Duchesses, pl. L. 2127.
Duc, adj. due, A 3044; necessary, L. 603; Duewe, L. 364 a; Dewe, due, I 867; just, B 1. m. 5. 23.
Duellly, adv. duly, B 1. m. 5. 25 n.
See Dewely.
Duetee, s. duty, A 3060, I 408; L. 360 a; Ductee, T. iii. 970; debt, D 1391; sum due, D 1352.
Duk, s. duke, L. 1654; A 860, 803; D 1157; Dukes, gen. pl. of dukces, R. 1078.
Dul, adj. dull, sad, 16. 45; T. i. 735; ii. 548; v. 1118; F 279; Dulle, without emotion, 5. 162; Dulle, pl. 3. 900; stupid, B 202.
A. S. doł.
Dulcarnón, s. an inexplicable dilemma, one's wit's end, T. iii. 931; Dulcarnorn, 933 (see note).

Dulle, ger. to feel dull, T. ii. 1035; Dullen, v. grow tired of, T. iv. 1489; Dulleth, pr. s. grows dull, b. 1. m 2. 2; makes dull, stupefies, 18. 76; G 1073, 1172; Dullel, pp. made of none effect, I 233.

Dulnesse, s. dulness, 3. 879.

Dun, adj. swarthy, R. 1213; Donne, pl. dusky, T. ii. 908; dun-coloured, 5. 334.

Dun, s. the dun horse (see note), H 5.

Dungeon, s. dungeon-tower, keep-tower, chief castle, L. 937. See Dungeon.

Durableness, s. durability, B 3. p 11. 127.

Duration, s. time of lasting, term, A 2996; time to last, HF. 2114.

Dure, v. last, endure, i. 96; 5. 616; 22. 54; A 2770, B 189, 1078; E 166, 825; remain, A 1236; live, T. iv. 765; Duren, v. last, HF. 353; continue, F 836; Duren, ger. to endure, B 3. p 11. 93; Dure, ger. 4. 20; 16. 2; Durrence, pres. pt. lasting, T. iii. 1754; During, as adj. lasting, 4. 228.

Durese, s. hardship, T. v. 399.

Duringe, s. duration, B 4. p 4. 117.

Durre, ger. to dare (to do), T. v. 840. See Durren in Strattmann; and see Dar.

Durring, s. daring, bravery; d. don, daring to do, courage to execute, T. v. 837. See the note.

Durste; see Dar.


Dust, s. B 5. m 5. 2.

Dwale, s. soporic drink, A 4161.

Dwelle, v. remain, 4. 74; A 1661; tarry, stay, 3. 712; Dwellen, v. continue, B 3 p 11. 143; Dwelle, ger. to delay, HF. 252; Dwelte, pt. s. dwelt, remained, A 512; dwelt, B 134; Dwelled, pt. s. H 105; Dwelten, pt. pl. dwelt, lived, L. 1965; B 550; Dwelled, pp. continued, B 2. p 4. 36; dwelt, A 1228; Dwel, imp. s. remain, T. iv. 1449; Dwellinge, pres. pt. remaining, B 2. m 7. 21; dwelling, 7. 72.

Dwelling, s. 3. 404; habitation, 5. 51; Dwellinges, pl. delays (Lat. moras), B 1. m 1. 20.


Dy, say; Je vous dy, I say to you, I tell you, D 1832, 1838.

Dyamaunta, pl. diamonds, A 2147.

Dye, v. die, 2. 7; B 644, 3324, E 38, I 213; Dyen, v. E 665, I 210; ger. to die, B 114, C 217, E 859; Dyde, pt. s. died, HF. 106, 380; C 658; Dyed, pt. s. 2. 32; Dyde, pt. pl. 5. 294; pl. s. subj. would die, D 965. See Deye.

Dyen, ger. to dye, B 4648; Dye, pr. pl. F 725; Dyed, pt. s. steeped, F 511; Dyed, pp. C 37.

Dyere, s. dyer, A 362.

Dyte, s. diet, B 4026. See Diete.

Dyinge, s. death, B 3073. See Dyeinge.

Dyke, v. to make dikes or ditches, A 536. See Dichen.

Dyne, v. dine, T. v. 1126, 1129; dine (upon), D 1837.

Dys, pl. dice, A 1238, 4384, 4386. See Does.

Dyte, s. ditty, 23. 16; Dytees, pl. HF. 622. See Ditee.

Dyverse, v.; Dyverseth, pr. s. varies, T. iii. 1752. See Divers.

Dyversite, s. diversity, T. iii. 405; Diversitee, variety, T. v. 1793.

Ebbe, s. low water, A. ii. 46. 14; F 259.

Ebben, v. ebb, T. iv. 1145; Ebbe, 10. 61.

Ecclesiaste, s. minister, A 708.

Ech, adj. each, i. 136; A 39, 369.

Eche, v. increase, augment, T. i. 887, iii. 1509, v. 110; ger. enlarge, add to, HF. 2065; Eche, pr. pl. augment, T. i. 705; Eched, pp. added, B 3. p 6. 10; T. iii. 1329.

Echines, s. pl. sea-urchins, B 3. m 8. 14 (Lat. echinis).

Echoon, each one, 3. 665, 817; L. 290; A 2655, E 124; Echon, 3. 335; A 820, B 1818; Echone, pl. (?) all, every one, C 113.
Eclipse, s. B 4. m 5. 14; Eclips, A. i. 21. 20.

Eloiptik, s. elliptic, A. pr. 71. A great circle of the sphere, drawn along the middle of the zodiac, making an angle with the equator of about 23° 18'; the apparent path of the sun.

Edified, pp. built up, B 4. p 6. 177.

Eek, adv. also, eke, moreover, 2. 102; A 5. 41, B 140, 444, 1877; Eke, B 59; Eek theto, adv. moreover, F 135.

Eem, s. uncle, T. i. 1022, ii. 162, 309, iii. 587; Emes, gen. T. ii. 466, 472. A.S. eam.

East, s. east, F 873. See East.

East, adv. east, eastward, 3. 88. See East.

Eat, -e; see Ete.

Effect, s. deed, reality, 10. 34; T. i. 748; result, HF. 5; Th effect (for the effect), the sequel, L. 622; in effect, in fact, in reality, in practice, A 319, G 511; in the result, 5. 619; Effectes, pl. results, L. 929; results to be brought about, 4. 165; causes, T. iii. 15. See Thefect.

Effectuuel, adj. effectual, D 1870.

Eft, adv. again, 4. 11; 7. 331; 17. 8; HF. 2037; T. i. 137; A 1669, 3271, B 792, E 1227, F 631, 1553; G 1263; another time, 3. 41.

Efters, error for Estres, R. 1448 n.; L. 1715 n.

Eft-sone, adv. soon after, B 3476, G 1288; immediately afterwards, I 89; soon after this, H 65; hereafter, G 933; again, B 909; Eftsones, adv. very soon, L. 2322; A 3489; soon after, D 808; hereafter again, HF. 359; once again. once more, B 3. m 2. 26, B 4. m 6. 33, 39; again, A ii. 35. 7; immediately, A. ii. 23. 11.

Egal, adj. equal, B 2. m 7. 12; T. iii. 137.

Egal, adv. equally, T. iv. 660.

Egalitee, s. equanimity, B 2. p 4. 83; equality, I 949.


Ege, s. edge, T. iv. 927; edge, A. ii. 46. 7; sword, 9. 19.

Ege, v.; Eggeth, pr. s. incites. R. 182; Eggen, pr. pl. incite, I 968.

Eggeament, s. instigation, incitement, B 842. A hybrid word.

Egging, s. instigation, E 2135.

Egle, s. eagle, 5. 330, HF. 499; T. ii. 926; iii. 1496; L. 2319; A 2178, F 123; Eagles, gen. eagle's, HF. 507; B 3365.

Egre, adj. sharp, sour, R. 217; sharp, bitter, fierce, B 1. p 5. 53; B 2. m 5. 17; B 4. p 7. 67; E 1199; bitter, B 2367; keen, I 117.

Egremoin, s. agrimony, G 800.

Egrem, v. incite (lit. make eager), B 4. p 6. 209.

Eighte, eight, HF. 1401; C 771, E 2132. A.S. eaháta.

Eighte, eight, A. i. 21. 55; F 1280.

Eightetene, eighteen, A. 3223.

Eightetethe, ord. adj. eighteenth, B 5. A.S. eahítébó.

Eir, s. air, A 1246, 3473. See Eyr.

Air.

Eisel, s. vinegar, R. 217. O.F. eisel, aisel.

Ekko, s. echo, E 1189.

Elast, adj. elate, B 3357.

Elation, s. elation, boastfulness, I 391.

Elbowe, s. elbow, L. 179.

Elde, s. old age, age, R. 349, 360; B 1. p 1. 18; T. ii. 393, 399; iv. 1369; A 2447, 3230, D 1215, E 2180; long lapse of time, 7. 12; Eld, 7. 78; 18. 76.

Elde, v. grow old, R. 396; Elden, v. wax feeble, B 2. p 7. 5; to age, R. 396; Eldeth, pr. s. ages, makes old, R. 391.

Elder, adj. older, B 3. p 10. 37; B 5. p 6. 46; B 1720, 3450.

Elder-fader, s. grandfather, B 2. p 4. 33.

Eldree, pl. ancestors, B 3. m 6. 7; B 3388, D 1118, 1131, E 65, 156.

Elecoun, s. choice, election, 5. 409, 621; 19. 23; election (in astrology), B 312 (see note); A. ii. 4. 44; Eleccouns, pl. A. ii. 4. 2.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Element, s. element, 3. 694; sphere (of each of the four elements), T. v. 1810; HF. 975; Elements, pl. T. iii. 1753; Elementes, pl. G 1450.

Elenge, adj. miserable, B 1412, D 1190. See note to B 1412.

Eles, gen. eel's, s. 3. 346; pl. eels, HF. 2154.

Elevacioun, s. the altitude of the north pole above the horizon, A. ii. 23. 16.

Elevat, pp. elevated, A. ii. 23. 18. See Elevacioun.


Elf, s. elf, B 754, D 873; Elves, pl. A 3479, D 864.


Elixir, s. elixir, G 863. Arabic el ikstr, the philosopher's stone.

Ellebor, s. hellebore, Helleborus niger, B 4154.

Elles, adv. else, otherwise, 3. 997; HF. 23, 996; L. 13, 2044; A. i. 19. 2; A 375, 1228, B 644, C 274, D 844, G 1131, 1377; elles god forbede, God forbid it should be otherwise, G 1046.

Elleu-where, adv. elsewhere, R. 1646; 7. 180; Elleswher, G 1130.

Elm, s. elm-tree, s. 177; A 2922; Elmes, pl. R. 1383.

Elongacioun, s. angular distance, A. ii. 25. 41.

Eloquence, s. 3. 925; E 1203.

Elves, pl. of Elf.

Elvish, adj. elvish, i.e. absent in demeanour, B 1893; mysterious (but used in the sense of foolish), G 751, 842.

Embassadour, s. ambassador, C 603.

Embassadrye, s. embassy, negotiation, B 233.

Embaume, s. embalm, L. 676; Embawmed, pp. covered with balm, K. 1663.

Embellif, adj. oblique, A. i. 20. 2; (as applied to angles) acute, A. ii. 26. 24; adv. obliquely, A. ii. 26. 7. See the New E. Dict.

Embelissahen, v. embellish; Embelissshed, pp. rendered more lovely, L. 1737; Embelised, beautified, B 2. p. 5. 47.

Embossed, pp. plunged into the thickest, 3. 353 (see note).

Embrace, v. embrace, 20. 7 (the final e is suppressed); compass, H 160; Embracest, pr. s. B 2. p. 5. 50; Embraceth, pr. s. L. 2287; Embrasest, B. 4. p 6. 237; Embraceden, pl. pl. held fast, I 193. See Embrace.

Embracinge, s. embrace, I 944.

Embroided, pp. embroidered, adorned, A 89. See Embroiden. Cf. 'embrodèr, couvert de broderies; Godfrey.

Embroidinge, s. embroidery, I 417.

Embusshement, s. embuscades, B 2509.

Emeraude, s. emerald, S. 175; B 1799; Emeraude, pl. R. 1118.

Emerlion, s. merlins, S. 611 n.

Emes, gen. uncle's, T. ii. 466, 472. See Eam.

Emforth, prep. as far as extends, to the extent of, L. 2132; T. ii. 243, 997, iii. 999; A 2235. Em- is from A. S. enin, for efen, even.

Emisperies, s. pl. hemispheres, A. i. 18. 6.

Empeire, v. impair; Empeyre, pr. s. subj. impair, harm, E 2198; Empereden, pl. pl. made worse, B 2209. See Empeire.

Empressa, s. empress, R. 1266; 5. 319; B 4. p 1. 19; F 1048; B 4. p 1. 19; Emperice, 4. 285; 9. 55; L. 185; Empereyc, D 1246.

Emperie, s. rule, B 2. p 6. 8 n.

Emperoures, s. pl. emperors, B 3558. See Themperour.

Emplastre, 2 pr. pl. plaster over, bedaub, E 2207.

Empoius, s. poison; Empoysone, I 514; Empoysioned, B 2519, 3850; Empoysoned, D 751.

Empoisoner, s. poisoner; Empoisoner, C 894.

Empoisoning, s. poisoning, C 891; Empoysoning, A 2460; Empoysoning, B 1. p 3. 38.

Emprenten, v. imprint; Emprinthe, imp. pl. impress, E 1193; Empreinted, pp. imprinted,
Glossarial Index.

B 5. m 4. 6; Emprented, pp. imprinted, F 831; taken an impression of, E 2117; Enprented, imprinted, E 2178.

Emprenting, s. imprinting, impression, F 834.

Empyre, s. enterprise, undertaking, 3. 1093; L. 617, 1452; T. iii. 416; A 2540, B 348, 3857; F 732, G 605, I 403; Empyre, B 2256.

Empte, v. empty, make empty, G 741; Empten, G 1404; Empted, pp. as adj. exhausted, B 1. p 1. 6; worn out, shrunken (Lat. effuso), B 1. m 1. 12.

Empty, adj. L. 888.

Enamoured, pp. enamoured, L. 1143, 1610.

Embaishinge, s. bewildermens, amazement, B 4. p 1. 28.

Embattailed, adj. embattled, R. 139.

Enbibing, s. imbibition, absorption, G 814.

Embrace, v. embrace, hold firmly, 21. 11; Embraceth, pr. s. 4. 90; Embraced, pp. surrounded, T. v. 1816. See Embrace.


Encens, s. incense, T. v. 1466; A 2429.

Encense, v. to offer incense, G 395, 413; Encens'd, pp. cens'd, I 407.

Enchantours, pl. wizards, I 603.

Encharged, pp. laid upon, imposed, B 5. p 6 219.

Enchaufen, ger. to grow hot (or to burn), B 3. p 4. 47 n; Enchaufeth, pr. s. burns, I 5. m 3. 12. See Enchauf in the New E. Dict.

Enchauntentment, s. enchantment, witchcraft, 3. 648; Enchaunteent, L. 1650; Enchaunteent, pl. B 4. m 3. 5.


Enchaunteresse, s. enchantress, B 4. m 3. 24.

Enchesoun, s. occasion, reason, T. i. 348; B 2783; cause, T. i. 681, v. 632 n; I 374; Encheson, F 456, I 458. O. F. encheseon; see Encheason in the New E. Dict.

Enclosen, v. enclose, R. 607; Enclos'd, pp. enclosed, R. 138, 1652; Enclosed, pp. R. 480; B 4037.

Enlyme, v. induce to do, 5. 325; Enlyned, pp. inclined, 3 991; 5. 414; Enlyninge, pres. pl. directing, B 3. m 11. 4.

Enlyning, s. inclination, HF. 734.

Encomberous, adj. cumbersome, oppressive, burdensome, 18. 42; Encumberous, HF. 862.

Encombrance, s. encumbrance, E 1960.

Encombre, v. encumber, L. 2006; Encombred, pp. endangered, stuck fast, helpless, A 508; hampered, R. 889; hindered, I 687; embarrassed, weary, R. 1369; A 718.

Encorporing, s. incorporation, G 815.

Encrees, s. increase, B 1. p 4. 202; A 2184, B 237, G 18; assistance, L. 1087.

Enrose, v. increase, 2. 103; Encrece, v. C 59; Encresse, B 1068; Encresen, B 1654; Encressen, B 2775; Encresseth, pr. s. increases, A 2744; Encresseth, A. i. 21. 46; E 50; Encreseth, 2. 29; T. ii. 1334; Encresen, pr. pl. A 1338; Encressen, T. iv. 579; Encresed, pl. s. 5. 143; Encressed, pp. E 408; enriched, B 1271.

Endamagen, v. harm, B. i. p 4. 60; Endamaged, pp. imperilled, compromised, B. i. p 1. 46.

Ende, s. end, A 15, 197; purpose, B 481; point, R. 973; boundary, B. 2. m 8. 7; Endes, pl. results, B 5. p 4. 29. 74.

Ended, pp. finite, B. 2. p 7. 69.

Endees, adj. endless, I 153; infinite, H 322; Endees, endless, T. ii. 1083; B 951; infinite, B. 2. p 7. 73.

Endelong, adv. all along, HF. 1458; A 2678; lengthways, A 1991; Endlang, A. ii. 40. 24. 47.
Endelong, prep. all along, L. 144 a; F 902; along, L. 1498; down along, F 416.

Endentinga, s. indentation, I 417. 
Endmitted or Indented is an heraldic term, signifying notched with regular and equal indentations.

Endere, s. ender, cause of the end, A 2276; ender, T. iv. 501; i.e. who dost end, C 218.

Endetted, pp. indebted, G 734.

Ending-day, s. death-day, 18. 55.

Endirken, v. bedum, B 4 p 3. 36 n.

Enditements, s. pl. indictments, I 500.

Endlang, adv. along, lengthways, A. ii. 40. 24, 47. See Endelong.

Endouted, pp. feared (with me), R. 1664.

Endure, v. endure, last, 2. 81; B 3528; undergo, R. 1476; A 2396; Enduren, pr. pl. endure, B 4171.

Endyte, v. write, dictate, A 95; 325; endite, compose, write, L. 414. 2356; F 1550; relate, A 1350, G 80; tell, L. 1678; indict, B 3858; Endyte, ger. to compose, relate, 5. 119; HF. 381; Endyten, v. write, L. 371; B 781; Endytech, pr. s. dictates (dictat), B 2 m 8. 16; endites, composes, E 41, 1148; Endyte, 2 pr. pl. dictate, T. ii. 1162; Endyten, pr. pl. dictate, B 1 m 1. 3; Endyten, pp. related, B 3170.

Endyting, s. composing, 18. 77; style of composition, A. pr. 32; Endytinges, pl. compositions, I 1085.

Enemité, s. enmity, A. ii. 4. 24; Enmitè, 4. 236.

Enemy, s. R. 1165; 1. 47.

Enfamyned, pp. starved, L. 2429.

Enfecte, v.; Enfecteth, pr. s. infects, L. 2242.


Enfortuned, pt. s. ended with powers, 4. 259.

Engendre, v. procreate, B 3148; produce, B 2582; Engendren, v. beget, E 1272; Engendren, pr. pl. are produced, B 4113; Engendred, pp. produced, 5. 248; B 4. p 6. 28; A 4, 421, B 2581; begotten, E 158.

Engendringly, s. product, B 2580; Engendringly, generation, L. 414 a.

Engendrure, s. procreation, B 3137; begetting, 5. 306; generation, D 128, 134; progeny, offspring, I 621; fraternity, I 375; Engendrures, pl. offspring, I 562.

Engin; see Engyn.

English, s. English, power of eloquent expression in English, L. 66.

Engreggen, pr. pl. burden, I 979. O. F. engregier; Lat. ingrauer.

Engyn, s. contrivance, T. iii. 274; device, R. 511; machine, F 184; skill, HF. 528; G 339; ingenuity, T. ii. 565; Engin, skill, A. pr. 53; genius, I 453.

Engyned, pp. tortured, racked, B 4250.


Enhaunoen, v. raise, A 1434; ger. to exalt, I 614; Enhaunen, v exalt, B 4. p 3. 67; Enhannest, 2 pr. s. exaltest, B 3. m 9. 23; Enhauhent, pr. s. lifts, B 2. m 1. 6; Enhauhent, elevates, I 730; Enhaunen, pr. s. raised, B 2291; Enhaunen, pp. exalted, L. 386;
Ensuamplor, s. prototype, B 3 m 9.
Enseigne, s. ensign, standard, R. 1200.
Enseal, pp. sealed up, T. v. 151; fully granted, T. iv. 559.
Ensure, ger. to promise, engage, C 143; Ensuren, v. certify, HF. 2108.
Entaille, s. cutting, intaglio-work, R. 1681; Entayle, figure, shape, description, R. 162.
Entaille, v. carve, R. 609; Entailed, pp. carved, R. 140. O.F. entailler.
Entalenten, pr. pl. stimulate, B 5 p. 54.
Entame, v. re-open (lit. cut into), i. 79. O.F. entamer.
Entoche, v.; Enteecheth, pr. s. infects, B 4 p. 3 53; Enteeched, pp. stained, infected, B 4 p. 3 47, 48; Enteeched, pp. ended with (good) qualities, T. v. 832. O.F. entechier, entachier, from techier, s., for which see Rom. Rose, 998 (French version); in vol. i. p. 135.
Entenstonoun, s. intent, HF. 93; C 408; attention, T. i. 52; purpose, E 703; design, T. i. 211, v. 767.
Entende, v. attend, T. iii. 414, iv. 893; give attention to, D 1478; dispose oneself, F 689; ger. to apply oneself, B 3498; to aim (after), incline (to), T. ii. 853; Entende, i pr. s. perceive, T. iv. 1649; attend, R. 597; Entendeth, pr. s. attends, E 1900; wishes, T. iii. 27; intends, D 1114; hopes (for), D 275; gives attention, F 1097; Entenden, pr. pl. purpose, R. 82; Entended, pl. s. designed, T. v. 469; Entendinge, pres. part. looking intently, B 1 p. 2 2.
Entendement, s. perception, T. iv. 1696; HF. 983.
Entente, s. intention, intent, i. 11; L. 306, 471; A 958, 1000, B 40, 867, C 88, D 192, 1389, E 735, 874, G 998; design, T. i. 61; B 3835, C 432, D 1389, F 521; wish, 18. 68; E 189; meaning,
Glossarial Index.

F 400, 959; L. 1149; attention, D 1374; endeavour, G 6, H 164; feeling, 5. 532, 580; occupation, B 4. p 4. 193; will, B 824; mind, B 1740; plan, B 147, 206; Entent, intention, L. 85 a; in good c., with good will, B 1902; do thy n., give heed, 3. 752; as to common c., in plain language, F 107; Ententes, pl. endeavours, HF. 1267; purposes, designs, B 1. p 1. 46; intended spells, HF. 1267. O.F. entente.

Entente, v.; Ententeden, pl. pt. gave their attention, L. 1155.


Ententify, adv. attentively, B 3. p 12. 62; HF. 616; Ententifich, T. i. 332.

Entere; see Entre.

Entermixed, pp. intermixed, R. 906. See Entremixed.

Entierly, adv. wholly, I 675.

Entitled, pp. named, 5. 30.

Entrainle, s. entrails, B 1763; inside, E 1188; Entraîles, pl. entrails, B 3. p 8. 31; inner parts, B 5. m 2. 4.

Entre, ger. to enter, 5. 147, 153; v. 4. 53; Entren, v. R. 504; Entred, pp. A 2583, E 10; Entringe, pres. pt. I 12; Entreth, imp. pl. enter, HF. 1109; Entere, imp. s. enter, A. ii. 44. 7. 'To enter with' is to keep in mind and search for, as a help to finding something else. 'Argument, in astronomical tables, is the angle on which the tabulated quantity depends, and with which, therefore, in technical language, the table must be entered.'—Eng. Cycl. Arts and Sciences, s. v. Argument. In A. ii. 44. 3, entere hit = set down in writing.

Entrechaunge, v. interchange; Entrechaungen, pr. pt. confuse, B 3. p 2. 34; Entrechaugeden, pt. pl. interchanged, exchanged, T. iii. 1369; Entrechauged, pp. interchanged, T. iv. 1043; Entre-

chaunginge, pres. pt. interchanging, mingling, B 5. m 1. 8.


Entrechaugeable, s. interchange, B 4. m 4. 10; Entrechaginges, pl. mutations, B 1. m 5. 25; vicissitudes (Lat. uices), B 2. m 3. 15.


Entreoomuninge, s. interchange, communication, B 2. p 7. 38.

Entrediected, pp. interdicted, I 965.

Entree, entry, entrance, R. 517, 530, 536; B 2. p 1. 22 (see note, ii. 427); T. ii. 77; A 4243, B 2229; way of access, B 1. p 6. 55; Entrees, pl. entrances, HF. 1945; entries, A. ii. 44. 27.


Entremedled, pp. intermingled, HF. 2124; mingled, B 2. p 6. 70; Entremedled, R. 906.

Entremesa, s. intervening course, 5. 665. 'Entremets, certain choice dishes served in between the courses of a feast.' Cotgrave. And see Mess in my Etym. Dict.

Entremette, v. refl. interfere, D 834; Entremetin (him) meddle with, 5. 515; Entremetteth, pr. s. interferes, B 2731; Entremeteth, pr. s. meddles, B 3. p 12. 95; Entremete, imp. s. take part (in), meddle (with), T. i. 1026.

Entreparthen, ger. to share, T. i. 592.

Entrete, v.; Entreteden, pt. pl. treated of, discussed, B 2466

Entryketh, pr. s. holds fast in its subtle grasp, ensnares, 5. 403; Entryked, pp. entrapped, R. 1642; 'Intriguer,' to intrigue, perplex, pester, insnare, involve;' Cotgrave.

Entune, v. intone, tune, T. iv. 4.

Entuned, pp. intoned, A 123.

Entunes, s. pl. tunes, 3. 309. See above.

Entyce, v. entice; Entyced, pt. s. I 584.
Entysinge, s. allurement, I 353.
Enveniming, s. poisonous effect, E. 2060; poison, I 854.
Envenyme, v. infect, 3. 641; D 474; Envenmeth, pr. s. poisons, B 4. p. 3. 53; Envenmed, pp. R. 979; B 3314.
Environinge, s. circumference, surface, B 5. m. 4. 106; Environinge, circumference, B 4. p. 6. 85.
Environ, adv. roundabout, L. 300.
Environ, v. encompass, B 3. m. 9 29; Environeth, pr. s. encompasses, B 3. m. 9. 21; Environeth, includes, B 5. p. 4. 145; Envirounde, 1 pt. s. surrounded, B 2. p. 2. 15; Environed, pp. surrounded, B 4. m. 2. 3; Environing, pres part. skirting, going round, R. 526.
Envoloped, pp. wrapped up, enveloped, involved, C 942.
Envye, s. envy, R. 207; B 3584, 3888, C 114; longing, R. 1653; to e., in rivalry, 3. 173 (see note).
Envye, v. vie, strive, 3. 406; Envyes, vie (with), HF. 1231.
Envyed, pp. stored with wine, A 342.
Envyous, adj. envious, 4. 206; T. ii. 857, iii. 1454; as s., envious person, T. ii. 666.
Envyr; see Envir.
Episicle, s. epicycle, A. ii. 35. 18. A small circle, the centre of which moves along the circumference of a larger one.
Epistol, s. letter, T. ii. 501; Epistels, pl. Epistles, L. 305 a; Epistelles, pl. B 55.
Equacion, s. equal partition, A. ii. 37. 9; Equacions, pl. equations, F 1279; Equacions, A. ii. 36 (rubric); calculations, A. i. 23. 3. By 'equations of houses' is meant the division of the sphere into twelve equal portions or 'houses'), for astrological purposes.
Equales, adj. pl. of equal length; hours equales, hours each containing sixty minutes, A. ii. 8. 2; Equals, equal, A. i. 16. 10.
Equinoctal, s. equinoctial circle, A. i. 17. 12; B 4046.
Equinoxes, s. pl. equinoxes, A. i. 17. 19.
Equtee, s. equity, justice, L. 398; C 181. E 439.
Er, adv. before, formerly, A 3789.
Er, conj. before, A 1040, 1155, B 119, 1667, 2015, D 1317, F 733, G 1273; 4. 14; L. 552; er that, before, 1. 16; 2. 35; A 36, B 2232, D 1856, E 178, G 375.
Er, prp. before, C 892; er tho, before then, L. 1062; er now, ere now, F 460.
Erand, s. errand, T. ii. 72; Erande, 3. 134.
Erbe, s. herb, L. 109 a.
Erbe yve, s. herb yve, ground ivy, Ajuga Chamaepitys, B 4156.
Erber, s. arbour, L. 97 a. See Herber.
Erchebishop, archbishop, D 1502.
Erchedeken, s. archdeacon, D 1300; Erchedeknes, gen. A 658, D 1318, 1588.
Ere (èrea), s. ear, B 1. m. 1. 15; D 636, E 727, F 196, 316; Eres, pl. 5. 500; HF. 1380; A 556, 1522, B 2608, 3726, D 954, 976, E. 629; T. iii. 1388; L. 354; at ere, in (her) ear, T. i. 106.
Ere (èera), s. ear (of corn), L. 76; Eres, pl. B 3. m. 1. 3.
Ere (ère), ger. to plough, A 886; do ere, caused to be ploughed, B 3. m. 3. 4; Ered, pp. HF. 485. A. s. erian.
Eritage, s. heritage, B 1. p. 3. 21 n.
Ertl, s. earl, B 3597, 3646, D 1157, E 939; Erels, pl. R. 1204; B 3839.
Erly, adv. early, L. 49; A 33, 809, F 379.
Erme, v. feel sad, grieve, 3. 80; C 312 (see note). A. S. earmian, yrman.
Ernest, s. earnest, seriousness, L. 1287; T. ii. 452, in. 254, iv. 1465; A 3186, 733; in e., in earnest, A 1125, D 1627, E 609.
Ernestful, adj. serious, T. ii. 1727; E 1175.
Erratik, adj. wandering, T. v. 1812.
Erraunt, adj. arrant, H 224; errant,
stray (because near the middle of the chess-board), 3. 661.

_Err_ere, ger. to do wrong, T. iv. 549; Erren, to make a mistake, B 2215; Errest, 2 pr. s. wanderest, T. iv. 302; Erre, pr. pl. err, T. iii. 1774; Erren, transgress, T. i. 1003.

_Errour_ s. error, 1. 5, 67; T. i. 1008, iv. 200; A. ii. 5, 8; waywardness, 10. 4; doubt, 5. 146, 156; perplexity, 16. 7.

_Era_ s. buttocks, A 3734, 3755, D 1690, 1694 A.S. ears.

_Erset_ adv. first, at first, 1. 87; HF. 2075; A 776; before, 16. 21; HF. 1490; L. 271; D 2220, E 336, F 981, 1602; atertime, R. 692; at e., first, for the first time, 4. 240; B 4. p 3. 24; T. iv. 1321; B 1884, G 151, 264; at last, T. i. 342; e. than, before, A 1566; long e. er, long first before, C 662.

_Erthe_ s. earth, 1. 50; 5. 57; E 203; Erthes, s. pl. lands, countries, B 1. m 5. 37.


_Escape_ v. 16. 10; Escaped, pp. freed, B 1. p 2. 5; escaped, 11. 27.

_Eschauen_ ger. to burn, B 3. p 4. 47; Eschauteh, pr. s. grows hot, B 1. m 6. 1, B 4. m 1. 6; warms, B 1. m 5. 20; chais, I 657; Eschauferde, pt. s. burned, was hot, chafed, B 1. p 5. 43; Eschauferred, pp. kindled, B 4. p 6. 230; heated, I 546.

_Eschaufinge_ s. heating, I 537; Eschaufingen, pl. enkindings, I 916.

_Eschange_ s. exchange, A 278; Eschungen, pl. interchangings, HF. 697.

_Eschew_ adj. averse, I 971; Eschu (see note), E 1812.

_Eschewe_ v. escape, B 3. p 5. 21; Eschew, v. eschew, avoid, T. ii. 696; A 3043, E 1451; shun, G 4; Eschuen, v. escape, be rid of, B 3. p 5. 46; Eschue, pr. s. eschews, B 3. p 11. 64; flees from, B 3. m 10. 17; Escheweth, B 2510; Eschuwe, 2 pr. pl. eschew, avoid, T. i. 344; Eschuen, pr. pl. B 4. p 7. 32; Eschewe, pr. s. subj. avoid, I 632; Eschued, pp. avoided, B 5. p 3. 71; Eschewed, T. iv. 1078; B 4528; Eschewe, imp. s. T. ii. 1018; Eschewe, T. i. 634.

_Eschunge_ s. avoidance, B 3. p 11. 136.

_Ese_ (èzea), s. ease, E 217, 434; F 788, 1185; amusement, delight, 4. 63; A 768, G 746; do you e., give you pleasure, 6. 78; wel at e., fully at ease, T. ii. 750.

_Esse_ v. ease, 3. 556; reheve, L. 1704; give ease (to), R. 316; Esen, ger. to ease, to make at home, entertain, A 2194; Esed, pp. set at ease, D 929; entertained, A 29.

_Esement_ s. easement, benefit, A 4179, 4186.

_Esier_ adj. easier, B 1. p 5. 54.

_Esmly_ adv. easily, A 409, F 115; softly, slowly, F 388; quietly, T. ii. 988; Esiliche, T. i. 317.

_Espace_ s. space of time, B 2219.

_Especees_ s. pl. kinds, varieties (of sin), I 448.

_Espezial_ in e., in particular, 13. 25.

_Espailie_ s. sets of spies, B 2509 (see note), D 1323.

_Espirituell_ adj. spiritual, R. 650, 672; I 781; Esprituels, pt. i. 79, 312, 784.

_Espye_ s. spy, T. ii. 1112; B 2216.

_Espy_ v. espy, see, perceive, HF. 706, 944; 7. 64; A 1112, G 291; enquire about, B 180; Espyen, v. B 3258; look about, L. 858; pr. s. subj. see, 4. 105; pr. pl. subj. 4. 6; Espyed, pt. s. B 3718; Espyde, pt. pl. subj. should espy, L. 771, 1422; Espyed, pp. B 324.

_Essoyne_ s. excuse, I 164; Mod. E. essoin.

_Est_ s. east, B 297, 493, 3657; Est, F 873.

_Est_ adj. east, T. v. 1109 (read th' est); A. i. 5. 4; adv. in the east, eastwards, B 949, C 396, F 459.

_Estable_ adj. stable, B 2. m 3. 18.; Estable, v. establish; Etablith, pr. s. settles, causes, B 4. p 4. 34.
**Etablisse, v.**; Establised, pp. established, B i. p. 4. 65.

Estat, s. estate, state, condition, L. 125, 1981; 10. 79; R. 61; T. i. 432; A 203, 522; rank, 5. 550; 18. 58; T. v. 1025; position, E 1969; Estatat, state, condition, rank, B 973, 3525, 3647, 3965, C 597, G 1388, I 1017; state, E 160, 767; way, E 610; term of office, D 2018; State, 2. 41; Estate, state, condition, 7. 178 (read estat, and mat in 176); Estats, pl. ranks, HF. 1970.

Estatiloha, adj. stately, dignified, A 140; Estatly, A 281; Estaatly, suitable to one’s estate, B 3902; Estatliche, stately, T. v. 823.


Estrauenge, adj. strange, T. i. 1084.

Estré-day, Easter-day, I 552.

Estres, pl. inward parts, recesses (of a building), L. 1715 (see note); A 1971; recesses, R. 1448, 1591; interior, A 4295.

Est-ward, adv. to the east, A 1803, 1903; in the east, L. 718, 1426; eastwards, E 50.

Eay, adj. easy, 3. 1008; L. 1116; A 223; moderate, A 441; pleasant, gentle, 5. 382.

Ete, v. et, 7. 134; A 947, B 4603, F 617; Eteth, pr. s. eats, T. ii. 373; Et, pr. s. eats, L. 1389; Eet, pl. s. ate, T. v. 1439; A 2048, 3421; B 3362, 3407, C 510; Eten, pr. pl. et, 5. 325; Eete, pr. pl. ate, 9. 11; Ete, pr. pl. 3. 432; Eten, pl. pl. 9. 7; Eten, pp. eaten, A 4351, E 1096, 1438; Eet, imp. s. eat, B 3640; Ete, imp. s. eat, B 2606 (better form eet).

Eternally, adv. 1. 96; L. 2230.

Eterne, adj. eternal, 1. 56; 16. 8; B 5. p. 6. 7; T. iii. 11; A 1109, 1990, D 5, F 865; Eterne, s. eternity, B 5. p. 2. 32; T. iv. 978.

Eternities, s. eternity, B 5. p. 6. 8.

Eth, adj. easy, T. v. 850.

Ethik, the Ethics of Aristotle, L. 166.

Evangelist, s. writer of a gospel, B 1782, 2133.

Evangyle, s. gospel, R. 445; Evangelie, B 2269; Evangyles, pl. B 666.

**Eve, s. evening, 3. 1105; A. ii. 12. 23; T. v. 1142; F 364, G 375. See Even.**

Evel, adv. ill, 3. 501, 1204.

Even, s. evening, B 2. m. 5. 4; Evenes, pl. HF. 4. See Eve.

Even, adj. even, equal, same, HF. 10; exact, R. 1350; Evene, dat. even, moderate, usual, A 83; even, tranquil, E 811.

Even, adv. exactly, 3. 441, 451; evenly, D 2249; regularly, R. 526; Evene, adj. evenly, calmly, A 1523; Evene, exactly, A. ii. 23. 6; Evene ioynant, closely adjoining, A 1060; ful even, actually, 3. 1329.

Evene-ristene, s. fellow-Christian, I 395, 805.

Evenellhohe, adv. equally, alike, B 4. p. 2. 87.

Even-lyk, adj. similar, B 5. p. 2. 15; equable, B 4. m. 6. 15; Ewene-lyke, similar, B 3. m. 9. 23.

Even-song, s. even-song, A 830; (pron. ‘ensong), E 1966.

Even-tyde, s. evening, L. 770; B 4262.

Ever, adv. ever, always, A 50, &c.; Evere, every time, I 148; Ever in oon, always alike, continually, 2. 9; T. v. 451; incessantly, A 1771.

Everish, each, R. 1106; L. 719, 2381; A 1186, 1648, B 2203, F 762, 1608; every, A 241; each one, 5. 401; A 371; every one, E 1017; Everech, every one, A pr. 41; &c. of hem, either of the two, B 1004; Everich other, each other, each, 7. 53, 56.

Everichoon, every one, i.e. (of) the set, R. 449; every one, A 31, 747, G 960, I 15; Everichon, B 330, G 1365; each one, L. 2567; Everich on, every one, B 1164; Everichone, pl. each one (of us), HF. 337; each of them all, all of them, T. iii. 412; B 429; Everich a, each, A 733. (In B 3277 and 3279, it were better to read everichone and stone).

Ever-mo, adv. for ever, always, continually, L. 1239, 2035, 2634;
Glossarial Index

3. 81, 604; A. i. 17. 12; B 1076, 1744, 4005; C 81, I 215; for e., for ever, 11. 36; continually, E 754.

Evermore, adv. continually, A 67, F 124; Evermor, A. i. 17. 3.

Every, adj. every, A 3, 6, &c.

Every-day, adv. daily, B 2, p 2. 4.

Every-day, adv. every whit, A 368, D 162, F 1288; altogether, A 3303; Everydel, 3. 222, 232, 698, 864; 3. 1014; R. 126, 896; HF. 880.

Everywhere, adv. 2. 104.

Eye-stere, s. evening star, B 1, m 5. 8, B 2, m 8. 5. Evidently, adv. by observation, A. ii. 23. rubric.

Ew, s. yew-tree, s. 180; A 2923; (collectively) yew-trees, R. 1385.

Exaltacioun, s. (astrological) exaltation, D 702, E 2224, I 10 (see note).

Exaltat, as pp. exalted, D 704.

Exametron, s. a hexameter, B 3169.

Examine, v.; Examineth, imp. pl. examine, try, B 2456.

Examininge, s. examining, B 2392.

Exceden, v. exceed, surpass, B 5, p 5. 46; Excedeth, pr. s. exceeds, A. ii. 23. 14; Exceeded, pp. A. ii. 23. 15.

Excellence, s. excellence, 2. 59; A. ii. 26. 1; A 311.

Excellent, adj. 18. 74; Excellente, fem. F 145.

Excepclien, s. exception, L 2653; A. ii. 34. 10.

Excoroyse, s. exercise, E 1156.

Exces, s. excess of feeling, T. i. 626.

Excite, v. excite; Excitinge, pres. pt. B 5, m 4. 33; Excited, pp. exhorsted, D 1716.

Excousable, adj. excusable, T. iii. 1031.

Exousacioun, s. false excuse, I 680; plea, I 164; Excusaciouns, pl. excuses, L. 362 a.

Excuse, s.; for myn e., in my excuse, 7. 305.

Excuse, v. excuse, A 651; Excusen, v. T. iii. 810, 1025; Excused, pp. 3. 678; A 1766.

Execudoun, s. execution, T. iii. 521, v. 4; E 522, H 287.

Execute, v.; Executeth, pr. s. performs, A 1664; Execut, pp. executed, T. iii. 622.

Exeoutour, s. executor, carrier out, executant, D 2010.

Exeoutriue, s. causer, T. iii. 617.

Exemple, s. example, A 568. See Ensample.


Exercitaion, s. exercise, B 4, p 6. 186.

Exercys, s. exercise, B 4029.

Exercysed, pp. performed, B 4, p 6. 65.

Exil, s. exile, place of exile, B 2, p 4. 78.

Exilinge, s. exiling, banishment, B 1, p 3. 38; Exiling, L. 1680.

Existence, s. reality, HF. 266.

Exoraisaciouns, pl. exorcisms, spells to raise spirits, HF. 1263.

Expan, adj. (calculated) separately, F 1275; Expanse, A. ii. 45. 12. See Ann expansi.

Experience, s. 17. 22; T. iii. 1283; A 2445; D 1, 124; experiment, HF. 788; understanding acquired by trial, A. ii. 1. 17.

Expert, adj. expert, T. i. 67; Expert, A 577; experienced, T. ii. 1367; B 4; skilled, D 174; skilful in performing an experiment, experienced, G 1251.


Expres, adj. expressed, made clear, D 1169.

Expres, adv. expressly, C 182, D 719, I 795.

Expresse, ger. to declare, 17. 5.


Expulsif, adj. expellent, A 2749.

Extenden, pr. pl. are extended, B 461.

Extorcioun, s. extortion, 15. 23.

Extorcions, pl. D 1429.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Exile, s. pr. pl. exile, 22. 11; Exyled, pp. A 1244, 1272, C 273.

Eye, s. egg, B 4035, G 860. A.S. eg.

Eye, interj. eh T. ii. 128, iii. 74; E 2291, 2419; alas! T. iv. 1087; what! C 782.

Eye, s. eye; at eye, evidently, L. 100; Eyen, pl. eyes. 1. 88, 105; 3. 841; A 152, 267, B 2891; B 1. p 1. 4; Eyen sight, eye-sight, D 2060, 2071. See Ya.

Eyed, adj. endowed with eyes, T. iv. 1459.

 Eyl, s. all A 3424; Eyleth, pr. s. L. 311 a; A 1081, 3769, B 1171, 1975, 4080, E 2368, H 16; Eyled, pt. s. ailed, B 4290, F 501.

Eyr, s. air, HF. 954; L. 1482; B 2. m 4. 13; T. v. 671; A 2902, L 174; l.r. A 1246, 3473; Eyre, dat. air, gas, G 267.


Eyrish, adj. of the air, aerial, HF. 932, 965.

Eyse, s. case, D 2101. See Ese.

Eyther, adj. either, 5. 125.

Fable, s. story, description, R. 1439; J 31; Fables, pl. fables, 3 52; R. 2.

Face, s. face, R. 323; A 199, 458; look, B 1. p 5. 25; a technical term in astrology, signifying the third part of a sign of the zodiac; a part of the zodiac ten degrees in extent, F 50, 1288; A. ii. 4. 40.

Facound, adj. eloquent, fluent, 5. 521.

Facounde, s. eloquence, fluency, 3. 926; 5. 558; Facound (before a vowel), C 50. 'Faconde, f. eloquence.' Cotgrave.

Facultee, s. capacity, authority, or disposition, A 244; power, B 5. p 4. 109; branch of study, HF. 248.

Fade, adj. faded, R. 311.

Faden, s. fade, B 4. p 3. 17; Fade, 7. 19; ger. 3. 564; Faded, pp. as adj. R. 354.

Fader, s. father, 1. 52; L. 1828; A 100, B 274, 3622, G 1434, I 131; Fader, gen. L. 1406; A 781, B 1178, 3121, 3127; fader day, father's time, B 3374, E 1136; faider kin, father's race, ancestry, G 829; Fadres, gen. 1. 130; L. 2608; B 3534, 3630, E 809; Faders, gen. L. 2449; Fadres, pl. L. 730; C 93; ancestors, E 61; parents, originators, B 129; Faderes, the Patres Consiprit, the Roman Senate, B 1. p 4. 150.


Fadme, pl. fathoms, 3. 422; A 2916, F 1060; Fadome, pl. R. 1393.

Falle, s. failure; without f., without fail, 2. 48; sans faille, HF. 188; B 501; without failly, R. 1572.

Fallen, v. fail, grow dim, 5. 85; ger. 1. 64; Faille, v. A 2798, B 2642, 3955; cease, 1 182; Faillen, v. A 2805; Faillest, 2 pr. s. 1. 112; Failled, pt. s. failed, F 1577; pt. s. A 2806; Fayed, pt. pl. R. 775; Failling, pres. part. failing, remote, A. ii. 4. 19.

Fain; see Fayn.

Fair, adj. fair, lovely, desirable, B 2. p 1. 17; fine, D 2253; good, excellent, A 154; a fair, a good one, A 165; Fayr, fair, seemly, L. 2548; as s. a fair thing, excellent thing (sarcastically), T. iii. 850; Faire, def. R. 1468; def. as s., the fair part, F 518; voc. F 485; O fair one! HF. 518; pt. pl. A 234; clean, R. 571; specious, R. 437.

Faire, adv. fairly, R. 774, 798; A 984; well, 5. 503; A 94, 124, 273; honesty, A 539; courteously, R. 592; clearly, D 1142; prosperously, L. 186, 277.

Faire, s. fair, market, B 1515; Fayre, s. fair, T. v. 1840; D 221.

Faire Rewethelles, Fair Unpitying One, La Belle Dame sans Merci, 6. 31.

Fairer, adj. comp. R. 555; 5. 301.

Fairness, s. beauty, A 1098; E 384; honesty of life, A 519; Fairnesses, 4. 76; Fairnesses, s. beautiful appearance, B 2. m 3. 10.

Fair-Semblant, Fair-show, R. 963.
Fairye; see Fayerye.
Fai, s. fall, in wrestling, 13. 16.
Falding, s. a sort of coarse cloth, A 391 (see note), 3212.
Fallen, v. happen, T. iv. 976; F 134; Falle, v. befall, happen, 2. 23; A 585, B 2656, H 40, light, E 126; suet, E 259; prosper, L. 186; Falle, pr. subj. befall, may befall, R. 798; B 4650; impers. may it befall, L. 277; happen, L. 855; Falleth, pr. s. comes as by accident, 6. 4; comes, 3. 706; suffers depression (an astrological term), I 702, 705; Falles, pr. s. (Northern form), falls, A 4042; belongs, 3. 357; Fallen, pr. pl. happen, come to pass, R. 20; Fel, 1 pt. s. fell, 2. 15; Fil, pt. s. fell, 3. 123; A 845, B 1865, 1962, C 254, 253, 804, G 204, 1198; befell, happened, 3. 1320; 4. 51; L. 589, 1162, 1423; E 449, 718; was fitting, 3. 374; L. 2474; Felt, befell, B 141; fil on sleep, fell asleep, HF. 114; fit of his a cord, agreed with him. F 741; as far as resonn fil, as far as reason extended, F 570; Fille, 1 pt. pl. fell, became, D 812; Fille, pt. pl. fell, T. ii 1191; B 3183, 3620; Fille, pt. pl. HF. 1659; T. iii. 1052; A 2666, F 238, 1219; fille in specie = fell to talking, F 904; Fellen, pr. pl. happened, T. i. 134; Fille, pr. subj. might fall, A 131; should happen, A 2110; Falle, pp. fallen, 5. 406; L. 1726, 1826; A 2930, 3451, B 303, 3196, 3268, J 1 36; happened, T. ii. 841; A 324; accidentally placed, F 684; Failing, pres. pt. falling, causing to fall, T. ii. 1382.
False, adj. false, 3. 618, 633; B 74; False, def. 3. 650; B 3727, D 1338; false get, cheating contrivance, G 1277; voc. B 4416, E 1785; pl. 3. 653.
Falsen, v. falsify, A 3175; deceive, L. 1640; T. iii. 784; betray, T. v. 1845; False, v. be untrue to, 3. 1234; Falsest, 2 pr. s. L. 1377; Falsen, pr. pl. L. 1377; Falsed, pt. s. was false to, 7. 147; T. v. 1053; pp. T. v. 1056; falsified, broken (faith), F 627.
Falshe, s. falsehood, G 979, 1274.
Faltren, pr. fl. falter, fail, B 772.
Falwe, adj. fallow, yellowish, HF. 1936; A 1364, A S. sealo. (Perhaps read falwe for salowe; R. 355.)
Falwes, pl. fallow-ground, D 656.
Fame, s. notoriety, A 3148; rumour, L. 1242; good report, E 418; Fames, pl. rumours, HF. 1292; renown, HF. 1139, 1154.
Familler, s. familiar friend, B 4. p. 6. 159; Familler, B 3. p. 5. 20; Famuleres, pl. B 1. p. 4. 143; Famuleres, B 1. p. 3. 34.
Familler, adj. intimate, B 3. p. 5. 51; Famulier, familiar, at home, A 215, B 1221; of one's own household, E 1784; Famulere, familiar, affect, L. 1606.
Famous, adj. L. 1404; pl. famous people, HF. 1233.
Fan, s. vane, quintain, H 42. See the note.
Fanne, s. fan, A 3315.
Fantastyk, adj. belonging to the fancy, A 1376.
Fantasie, s. fancy, HF. 593; T. iii. 275, 1032, iv. 1470; F 844; delight, A 3191; imagining, H. F. 592; fancy, pleasure, D 190; imagination, T. ii. 482; A 3835; 3840; imaginary object, 9. 51; desire, will, B 3475; Fantasies, pl. fancies, 3. 28; T. iv. 193, 1615; F 205; wishes, B 3465.
Fantom, s. phantasm, delusion, B 1037; Fantom, a kind of dream, illusion, HF. 11. 493.
Fare, s. behaviour, conduct, T. i. 551, 1025. ii. 1144; A 1809, B 1453, condition. 2. 62; good speed, HF. 682; business, goings-on, T. iii. 1106, iv. 1567; B 569; proceeding, str. busile, ado, HF. 1065; B 2. p. 5. 82; T. iii. 860, B. 335; A 3999; company, T. iii. 605; evel fare, ill hap, 2. 62; yvel fare, T. ii. 1001.
Faren, v. behave, T. iv. 1087; Fare, v. fare; doth fare, causes to behave or feel, T. i. 646; Fare, ger. to go, travel, T. v. 21, 279; to proceed, A 2435; Fare, 1 pr. s. go, L. 854; G 733; it is with me (thys), 7. 320; am, B 1676, E 1461; Farest, 2 pr. s. actest, 5. 599; art, HF. 887; Fareth, pr. s. acts, D 1088, L 250; fares, is, 3. 113; 4. 263; E 1217; happens, HF. 271; Fare, 1 pr. pl. live, G 662; Fare, 2 pr. pl. behave, D 852; act, 21. 13; D 1094; Fare, 2 pr. pl. act, D 1095; proceed, T. ii. 1149; succeed, G 1417; Faren, pr. pl. seem, I 414; Fare, pr. s. subj. may fare, F 1597; Ferde, 1 pt. s. fared, T. ii. 1006; felt, 3. 99, 785; R. 499; was placed, 5. 152; Ferde, pt. s. behaved, A 1372, 3457, E 1080, F 461, 621; happened, T. i. 225; was, R. 876; seemed, R. 249; 3. 501, 967; HF. 1932; went on, HF. 1522; Ferde, 2 pt. pl. behaved, T. iv. 918; Ferden, pt. pl. behaved, A 1647; Ferde, pt. s. subj. should fare, R. 271; Faren, pp. fared, T. v. 466; D 1773; gone, B 4069; Fare, pp. fared, D 1782; gone, A 2436, B 512, B 1389, E 896, F 1169, 1546; walked, L 2209; Ferd, pp. fared, T. iv. 1094; Faringes, pres. pt. as adj.; best f., best looking, fairest of behaviour, F 932; Fare, imp. s. fare; f. aright, prosper, T. i. 878; farwel, farewell, B 116, 3631, E 555; Fareth, imp. pl. fare, E 1688; f. wel, farewell, T. v. 1412.

Fare-cart, s. travelling cart, T. v. 1162.

Fare-wel, farewell, T. i. 1040; as interj. it is all over! F 1204, G 907; Farwel, farewell, to. L. 39; it is over, G 1380, 1384; go farwel, be let alone, A. ii. 23. 8.

Farmed, pp. stuffed, A 233. See Farce.

Fart, s. breaking of wind, A 3866, D 2149.

Farting, s. breaking of wind, A 3338.

Fasoun, s. fashion, appearance,

R. 708, 885; shape, R. 551, 932; construction, B 2. m 8. 13.

Fast, s. fasting, T. v. 370.

Fast, adj. firm, 7. 313.

Faste, adv. closely, R. 1346; T. ii. 276; C 124; close, near, A 1478; tight, R. 431; fast, quickly, T. i. 748; B 2017, C 259, G 245; as f., very quickly, G 1235; hard, soundly, 5. 94; intently, eagerly, R. 793; faste by, near to, A 1476; faste by, close at hand, 3. 369; HF. 497; R. 163, 1274; L. 2091; B 3116, D 1389, F 847; close to, A 719.

Fastes, v. fast, B 1405; Fasten, v. L. 1271; Fast, 1 pr. s. fast, 7. 293; Fasteth, pr. s. F 819; Faste, pt. s. C 363; Fasting, pres. part. fasting, before eating, R. 1102; Fastinge, C 363.


Faster. adv. closer, B 3722.

Fastening, s. fasting, R. 440; 3. 612.

Fastne, v. fix, plant, B 4. m. 1. 26; Fastned, pt. s. fixed, B 1. p. 3. 3; B 3. p. 2. 1. See Festne.

Fat, adj. fat, R. 439; 11. 27; T. i. 222; A 200, 206, 288, 349.

Fatal, adj. T. iii. 733.

Fate, s. T. v. 109.

Fatte, v. fatten, D 1880.

Fattish, adj. plump, 3. 954.

Faucon, s. falcon, R. 546; 5. 337; L. 1120; T. iii. 1784, iv. 413; F 411, 424.

Fauconers, s. pt. falconers, F 1196.

Fault, pt. s. of Fighten.


Faunes, pl. Fauns, A 2928.

Favorable, adj. favourable, 7. 15.

Favoir, s. favour, 5. 626; 10. 5; D 1210; Favour, B 3914.

Fawe, adj. fain, glad, D 220.

Fawe, adv. fain, anxiously, T. iv. 887.

 Fay, s.; see Fey.

Fayerye, s. troop of fairies, E 2039, 2227; troops of fairies, D 859; enchantment, E 1743; Fairye, fairy-land, B 1992, 2004, F 96; magic, enchantment, F 201; Fayeryes, pt. fairies (or troops of fairies), D 872.
Glossarial Index.

Fayle; withouten, without doubt, R. 1572. See Falle.

Fayled, pt. pl. failed, R. 775. See Fallen.

Fayn, adj. glad, L. 130, 1137; T. iv. 1321; A 2437, H 92; fond, R. 1376; Feyn, 7. 315.

Fayn, adv. gladly, 3. 1101; A 766, 1257, B 41, 173, 222, 3283; wolde f., would be glad to, E 696.

Faynner, adj. gladder, 6. 77; adv. more gladly, 6. 83.

Faynte; see Feynta.

Fayr; see Fair.

Fayre, s.; see Faire.

Feble, adj. feebly, weak, L. 2590, E 1198.

Feblenesse, s. feebleness, H.F. 24.

Feblesses, s. weakness, B 3. p 5. 32; T. ii. 863; I 1074.

Febley, adv. feebly, T. i. 518.

Fecche, s.; Fecches, pl. vetches, T. iii. 936.

Fecohen, ger. to fetch, T. v. 485; E 276; v. fetch, B 1857, G 411; ger. to reach, get, 7. 338; Fette, ger. to fetch, to be brought (i.e. absent), T. iii. 609; Fette, 2 pt. s. didst fetch, T. iii. 723; Fette, pt. s. fetched, 9. 22; L. 676; D 2159, G 548, 1365; brought, T. v. 852; Fette, pt. pl. B 2041; Fett, pp. fetched, A 2527, B 667, F 276; brought, R. 603; A 819; brought home, D 217.

Fecching, s. fetching, rape, T. v. 890.

Fede, v. feed, R. 352; Fedde, pt. s. fed, A 146.

Fee, s. reward, pay, 7. 193; Fee simple, an absolute fee or fief, not clogged with conditions, A 319; Fees, pl. fees, A 317, 1803; Fees, payments, 3. 266.

Feeld, s. field, A 886, 3032; (in an heraldic sense), B 3573; Field, dat. plain, B 5197; Feld, dat. 3. 359; Feeldes, pl. fields, plains, A 977, D 564; Feeldes, pl. 9. 4; L. 782, 787.

Feend, s. fiend, devil, A 4288, B 780, 1064, 2611, 3654, 4476, C 844; evil spirit, B 454, F 522, G 861; I 137; Fend, fiend, foe, L. 1996.

Feendly, adj. fiendlike, devilish, 3. 594; B 751, 783, F 868, G 1071.

Feer; see Fere, fear.

Feeste, s. feast, I 47; see Feste.

Feet, s. performance, E 429. E. feat.

Feet, pl. feet, A 473, 495. See Fete.

Fefe, v. enfeoff, endow, present, T. iii. 901; ger. to present, T. v. 1689; Feffedest, 2 pt. s. didst enfeoff, endow, B 2. p 3. 44; Feffed, pp. enfeoffed, put in possession, endowed, E 1698.

Feigne; see Feyne.

Feined, pp. as adj. feigned, L. 1257; see Feyne.

Feith, s. faith, A 62, B 4603, 4604; surety, B 2. p 3. 59; assurance, B 2997; promise, A 1622; confirmation (Lat. fidelis), B 1. p 4. 195; Feyth, 3. 632.

Feithful, adj. faithful, E 520.

Felt, s. skin, T. i. 91.

Fel, adj. cruel, dreadful, T. v. 50; cruel, R. 151; A 2630; deadly, D 2002; terrible, B 2019; Felle, voc. cruel, A 1559; pl. terrible, T. i. 470; B 3200; destructive, T. iv. 44. A.S. fel (in wæl-fel).

Fel, pt. s. of Falle.

Felawe, s. companion, comrade, R. 267; L. 895; T. i. 696, 709; A 395, 648, 650, 890, 1192, F 1125, 1153, H 7; partner, A 1624; equal, I 400; Felaw, companion, B 1715, 2135; Fellow, fellow, man, 3. 360; Felawes, pl. fellows, companions, B 1629, 2748, 3356, E 282, G 747; comrades, C 696.

Felaweshipe, s. partnership, A 1626; companionship, T. ii. 206; B 2749; company, A 26, 32, 474; Felawship, company, 3. 978; Felawshippe, company, men, L. 947, 965.

Felawshiphe, v.; Felawshipeth, pr. s. accompanies, B 4. m 1. 8; B 4. p 3. 55; Felawshippe, pr. s. associates, B 4. p 6. 88.

Feld, -es; see Field.

Feld, pp. of Felle.

Feldsakare, s. field-fare, 5. 364; T. iii. 861 (see note).

Feiden, pt. pl. of Felle.

Felle, adj. many, R. 189; 3. 400;
Fele-folde, adj. manifold, B 2. p 1. 11.

Felen, v. feel, experience, L 692; Fele, understand by experiment, HF 826; try to find out, T. i. 387; g. v. to feel, R. 556; Fele, in fr. s. experience, L 520; Felestow, feelest thou, perceivest thou, B 1. p. 4. 1; Feleth, pr. s. feels, A 1220; F 727; Felte, a pl. s. 4. 217; F 500; Felttest, a pl. s. L 1379; Felede, pl. s. G 521; Feled, pl. s. 3. 492; Feliten, a pl. pl. L 689; Feled, pp. felt, B 5. p 5 1; perceived, B 5. p. 3. 15; T. iv. 984.

Felicitie, s. happiness, i. 13; L 1588, 2588; A 338, E 2021; favorable aspect, A. ii. 4. 26.

Felling, s. feeling, expression, B 4483; Feling, feeling, 3. 11; 18. 32; affection, 3. 1172.

Feelingly, adv. feelingly, A 2203.

Felle, pl. of Fel, adj.

Felle, v. fell, A 1702; Felden, pl. pt. caused to fall, R. 911; Feld, pp cut down, A 2924.

Fellen, pl. pl. happened, T. i. 134.

See Fallen.

Fellighe, adj. bitingly, severely, B 2. m 3. 9.

Felinesse, s. fierceness, B 1. m 6. 7.

Felon, adj. angry, T. v. 199.

Felonous, adj. fierce, wicked, B 1. m 4. 10; B 3. p 10. 69; fierce, B 4. p 3. 75; impious, B 5. p 3. 88; mischievous, I 438.

Felony, s. injustice, B 4. p. 6. 174; crime, A 1996, B 643; impiety, B 5. p. 3. 18; treachery, R. 165, 678; Felonies, pl. evil deeds, B 3. m 12. 24; Felonies, iniquities, I 281.

Female, adj. female, D 122, I 961.

Femininitee, s. feminine form, B 360.

Feminynye, adj. feminine, HF 1365.

Fen, s. fen, Bog, A 4065, 4068.

Fen, s. chapter or subdivision of Avicenna's book called the Canon, C 890. See the note.

Fond; see Feend.

Fenel, s. fennel, R. 731.

Penix, s. phoenix, 3. 982.

Fer, adj. far, A 388, 491; B 508, 658, 1908, 2565; F 801; A. ii. 16. 1; Ferre, def. A 3393.

Fer, adv. far, 7. 338; L 2714; B 1781, 3157, 3872; Fer ne ner, neither farther nor nearer, neither later nor sooner, A 1850; how f. so, however far, 5. 440.

Ferd, s. dat. fear, T. iv. 607; Ferde, dat. 3. 1214; HF 950; T. i. 557, 1411. (Always in phr. for ferd, or for ferde.)

Ferd, pp. of Fer, v.

Ferd, -e; see Faren, v.

Fere, (féra), s. dat. fear, 3. 1209; T. ii. 303, 314; B 3369, 3394, 3728; F 600, 893, 1347; panic, HF 174; acc. 5. 143; Feer, acc. (before a vow.), HF 607.

Fere, (féra), s. companion, L 969, T. i. 13. iii. 1496; mate. 5. 410, 416; wife, T. iv. 791; Feres, pl. companions, T. i. 224 A. S. gesêra.

Fere (féra), s. dat. fire, T. iii. 928.

Fere, (féra), v. frighten, T. iv. 1483; Fered, pp. B 4576; afraid, G 924; Ferd, pp. afraid, T. ii. 124.

Ferforth, adv. far; as f. as, as far as, T. iv. 801; L 690; A. pr. 51; HF 328, 1882; B 19, 1099, 2164, D 50, I 319 621; as long as, T. i. 121; so f., to such a degree, T. i. 170; 5. 377; 7. 90, 111, 132; L 1598; B 572, F 567, G 40, 1360; thus f., thus far, 7. 290; T. ii. 960.

Ferforthly, adv. thoroughly; so f., to such an extent, A 960; so far, L 682; as f., as completely, D 1545.

Ferfullest, most timid, T. ii. 450.

Fery, adj. strange, A 4173.


Fermé, adj. firm, lasting, B 3. p 6. 23; firm, R. 1500; E 663.

Fermé, imp. s. make firm, B 1. m 5. 40 (Lat. firme).

Fermé, s. rent, A 252 b.

Fermely, adv. firmly, T. iii. 1488, 1543, v. 495; surely, B 5. p. 3. 102.

Fermentacioun, s. fermenting, G 817.

Fermere, s. friar in charge of an infirmary, D 1859.
Fernmou. s. farmer of taxes. L. 378.
Fern, s. fern, B 3 m 1 31; F 255.
Fern-ashen, s. pl. fern-ashes.ashes produced by burning ferns. F 254.
Ferne, pl. of Ferren, distant, remote, A 14; B 2 m 7 8.
Ferne; f. yere, last year, T. v 1176.
Cf. A.S. *fyrnecar*. See Fern, adv.
Ferre, adj. def. distant, A 3393. See Fer.
Ferre, comp. adv. farther, HF 660; A 48, 2660; Ferrer, A 835. See Fer.
Ferreaste, superl. pl. farthest, A 494. See Fer.
Fera, s. queen (at chess), 3. 654, 655, 669, 681, 741; Ferses. pl. the pieces at chess, 3. 723. See notes to 3. 654, 723.
Fers, def. fierce, T. i 225; Ferse, def. B 4 m 7 14; voc. 7 1. See Fera.
Fersly, adv. fiercely, T. iii. 1760.
Forthe, fourth, T. iv. 26 v. 476, 493; L. 257; HF 1690; A. ii. 35 4; B 823, D 364, G 531, 824, 927.
Fether, adj. further. B 1686, E 2226.
Fether, adv. further, 1. 148; 3. 1254; 5. 280; 7. 109; L. 162; A 36, F 1177; Forther, E 712.
Fether-over, conj. moreover, A. ii. 26 8.
Fething, s. farthing. D 1967; a fourth part; hence. a very small potion, A 134; a very small gift, A 255.
Fervent, adj. hot, I 536.
Ferventiole, adv. fervently, T. iv. 1384.
Fery, adj. fiery, T. iii. 1600.
Fesaunt, s. pheasant. 5. 357.
Fest, s fist, A 4275, C 802, I 35; Festes, pl. fists, l. iv. 245. A Kentish form; A.S. *fist*
Feste, s. feast, festival, 3. 974; L. 616; A 883, B 418, D 1076, E 191, F 61, 113, 1359; to f., to the feast, B 380, 1007, 1010; encouragement, T. u. 361; merriment, T. u. 421; Maketh feste, pays court. flatters, 3 638; Fest, T u 150 (but read feste, requeste); Feeste, I 47; Festes. pl. feasts, 3 433; D 1349; tokens of pleasure, T. v 1429.
Feste, τ.; Festeth, pl. s. feasts, A 2193; Festen, pr. pl. L. 2157.
Festeyinge, s. feast-making, festivity, T. v 455; Festeynges, pl. feastings, feasts. T. iii 1718.
Festivally, adv. wittily, jocously, B 2 p 7 85.
Festlich, adj. festive, fond of feasts, F 281.
Festne, ger. to fasten, A 195. See Fastne.
Fet; see Feochen.
Fete, dat. pl. feet, 3. 199, 400. 502; 5. 213, HF 1050, B 1104. See Foot, Feet. A S. *futum*.
Fether. s. wing, A 2144; Fetheres. pl. wings, HF 974, B 4 p 1 47; feathers, R. 948, 9. 45; HF. 1382; T. v. 1546; A 107, B 3365; Fethres, pl. feathers, 5. 334; wings, HF. 507.
Fetherbed, s. feather-bed, R. 1422; 3. 251.
Fethered, pl. s. ‘feathered,’ B 4367.
Fethered, adj. provided with feathers, R. 942; T. u. 926; winged, R 742.
Fetisly, adv. elegantly. A 124, 273; neatly, trimly, R. 570, 577; A 3205, 3319, 4369, D 1742; exquisitely, R. 837; Fetisly. R. 1235.
Fette; see Feochen.
Fettre. vi. fetter; Fettred, pr. s. B 3547.
Fettres, pl. fetters, A 1279.
Fettures, pl. features, H 121.
Fetys, adj. well-made, R. 532, 1017; handsome, R. 821, 829; splendid, R. 1133; graceful, C 478. See Fetis.
Fetyaly, adv. exquisitely, neatly, R. 1235. See Fetylly.
Fevre, f. fever, B 3. p 8. 39; Fever, T. i. 491, ii. 1520; Fevre, T. iii. 1213; blanché f., white fever, T. i. 916 (see note).
Fewe, pl. few, 2. 56; A 639; a f. welles, a few wells, 3. 160.
Fey, s. faith, A 1126, 3284, C 762, D 203, 1057, E 9, 1032, H 13, l 23; certainty, truth, B 4. p 2. 13; fidelity, L. 778, 1365, 1847, 2519; Fay, faith, F 1474. A. F. fèi.
Feyn, adj. glad, 7. 315. See Fayn.
Feyne, v. feign, pretend, A 736, F 510; speak falsely, 2. 4; feyne us, feign, pretend, B 351; ger. 11. 18; Feyned, pt. s. feigned, 7. 126; Feyned her, pretended, L. 2375; Feyne, imp. s. feign, B 2501; Feigne, who-so f. may, let him, who can, pretend, B 3. p 10. 62; Feyned, pp. feigned, L. 1749; A 705, C 62; as adj. pretended, false, 4. 173; D 1360, F 524; Feined, as adj. L. 1257.
Feynest, adv. most gladly, 5. 480. See Fayn.
Feyning, s. pretending, cajolery, F 556; pretence, feigning, 3. 1100; L. 1556.
Feynt, adj. feigned, R. 433. See Feyne.
Feynte, f. pr. s. faint, T. i. 410; Faynte, v. 3. 488; Feyntest, 2 pt. s. enfeeblest, B 926.
Feynting, s. fainting, failing, E 970.
Feyth; see Feith.
Flochen, ger. to fix, B 5. m 4. 11; to found, B 2. m 4. 9; v. affix, B 4. p 1. 47; Fichen, ger. to fix, R 3. m 9. 39; Ficcheth, pr. pl. infix, B 5. m 1. 3; Fichche, pr. s. subj. fix, B 3. m 12. 46; Fichched, pp. fastened, B 3. p 11. 161.
Fieble, for Feble, B 306 n.
Fiers, adj. fierce, A 1598; B 300, 1790; proud, R. 1482; Fierse, T. iii. 22. See Fers.
Fifte, f. fight, F. 962, 982; 16. 9; T. v. 1205; HF. 1703; A. i. 21. 54.
Fiftene, fifteen, A 61, B 4047.
Fige-leave, s. pl. fig-leaves, I 330.
Figes, pl. fig-trees, R. 1364.
Fighten, v. fight, L. 1990; Fight,

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

pr. s. fights, 5. 103; Faught, pt. s. fought, A 399, B 3519; Foughten, pp. A 62.
Figure, s. shape, 16. 27; form (as a man), B 3412; figure, 1. 94; figure (of speech), A 499; Figure, type, 1. 169; Figures, pl. forms, appearance, C 28; figures (of speech), E 16; shapes, B 5. m 5. 1; markings, A. pr. 47.
Figured, pp. signified, I 922.
Figuringe, s. formation, form, L. 298; similitude, figure, G 96.
Fikelnesse, s. flickleness, 15. 20.
Fil, pt. s. of Fallen.
Fild, pp. of Fille.
Filet, s. filet, head-band, A 3243.
Fille, s. fill, D 6. 13; 7. 195; A 1528, B 2167, D 1700; sufficiency, L. 817. 2354.
Fille, v. fill; Fild, pp. filled, 5. 610.
Filthe, s. filth, 1. 157; T. in. 381; D 1215; infamy, B 1. p 4. 100; Filth, 3. 629; Filthes, pl. filthynesses, I 196.
Final, adj. ultimate, T. i. 682.
Finch, s. finch (bird), R. 915; pulle a finch, pluck a dupe, A 652; Finches, pl. R. 658.
Finde, v. find, 1. 72; A 648; invent, A 736; ger. to provide for, C 537; pr. s. subj. can find, 5. 456; Fint, pr. s. finds, G 218; Fyn, pr. s. L. 1499, 1798; A 4071; Fond, pt. s. found, 2. 14. 45; 3. 451, 1325; 5. 242; L. 446; A. ii. 1. 6; pt. s. 3. 1163; 4. 116; 7. 166; L. 832, 1881, 2178; A 653, B 514, 607, 1991. 3733, C 608, E 457, G 185; discovered, A 2445; found out, T. i. 659; provided for, B 4019; Fonde, pt. pl. B 3259; pt. s. subj. B 3521; Founde, 2 pt. s. didst find, T. iii. 362; Fonde, pt. s. subj. could find, 5. 374; pp. found, I. 38. 12. 23; E 146; Founden, pp. found, 3. 73; T. ii. 289; L. 1212; B 612, E 520; provided, B 243.
Finder, s. discoverer, 3. 1168; Findere, T. ii. 844.
Finding, s provision, A 3220.
Finger, s. R. 774; D 1809; Fingres, pl. fingers, A 129, E 380; T. ii. 1032.
Fingering, s. fingering, L. 91.
Finnes, pl. fins, 5. 189.

Fint, pr. s. finds, G 218. See Fynt, Finde.

Firmament, s. 3. 693; A. ii. 23. 1.

Firre, s. fir-tree, A 2921; Furr, 5. 179.

First, adv. first of all, 1. 30; A 161.

Firste, adj. def. first, 3. 1166, 1168; my firste, my first narration. F 75; with the firste, very soon, T. iv. 63.

Fish, s. T. iv. 765; A 344; the sign Fisces, F 273.

Fishes, v. fish up, T. iii. 1162; Fished, v. ger. to fish for, T. v. 777; Fishe, 1 pr. s. fish for, D 1820; Fished, pp. fished, T. ii. 328.

Fisher, s. fisherman, 4. 237.

Fit, s. a 'fyt' or 'passus,' a portion of a song, B 2078; bout, turn, A 4184, 4230, D 42.

Fithele, s. fiddie, A 296.

Fixe, pp. as adj. fixed, T. i. 298; A. pr. F 57; F 1262; solidified, G 779; Fixe, fixed, 1. 9; A. i. 21. 49; Fixes, pl. A. i. 21. 4.

Flakes, pl. flakes, H.F. 1192.

Flambe, s. flame, I 355; Flambe, pl. B 2. m. 3. 3; B 3353. G 515. See Flambe.

Flanks, pl. flanks, sides, B 1392.

Flat, adj. 3. 942, 957; as s., the flat side, T. iv. 927.

Flatere, v. flatten, I 618; Flater, 1 pr. s. 4. 188; Flaterest, 2 pr. s. E 2059.

Flatering, adj. flattering, 3. 637.

Flateringe, s. flattery, 3. 639; Flatering, 3. 933.

Flatterye, s. flattery, R. 1064; L. 2540; I 613.

Flatour, s. flatterer, B 4515.

Flaugh, 2 pl. s. dist fly, B 4421 n. See Flee (1).

Flaumbe, s. flame, B 2. p. 6. 5; H.F. 769; T. iv. 118, v. 302; Flaeum, 5. 250; Flaumes, pl. I. 89. See Flambe.

Flayn, pp. flayed, I 425. (Pp. of feen.)


Flee (1), v. fly, F 503; lect flee, let fly, A 3806; ger. to fly, R. 951; Fleen, F 122; v. H.F. 2118; Fleeth, pr. s. flies, E 119, F 149; Flen, pr. pl. fly, T. iv. 1356; Fleigh, pt. s. flew, H.F. 921, 2087; T. ii. 194, 931; B 4559, 4607; Fley, pt. s. B 4362; Fleinge, pres. pt. H.F. 543; Flyen, pt. pl. flew, R. 910, 911; Fough, 2 pl. s. dist fly, B 4421; Flowen, pt. pl. flew, B 4581; pp. flown, H.F. 905. A.S. flēogan.

Flee (2), v. flee, 4. 98; Fleen, v. escape, A 1170; flee, 1. 148; 4. 105; L. 1307, 2020; Fleen, v. T. ii. 194; C 63; ger. to escape from, B 3. p 9. 72; Flee, 1 pr. s. flee, 1. 5. 41; Fleeth, pr. s. 1. 2; Fleen, pr. pl. B 121; Flee, imp. s. 13. 1; Fleeth, imp. pl. 4. 6; Fleigh, pr. s. fled, B 3879; Fleeing, pres. pt. fleeing, 1. 41. A.S. flōn. And see Fledde.

Fleeinge, s. flight, B 5. m. 5. 6.

Fleen, s. pl. fleas, H. 17. A.S. flēan, pl. of flēa.

Flees, s. fleece, 9. 18; L. 1428, 1647; B 2187; Fleeses, pl. B. 2. m. 5. 7.

Fleet, pr. s. floats, B 463. See Flete.

Fleih; see Flee (1) and (2).

Fleinge, pres. pt. as adj. scared, skulking, B. 4. p. 3. 80.


Flemen, ger. to banish, T. ii. 852; Flemeth, pr. s. H 182; Flemen, imp. s. put to flight, B 1. m. 7. 12; Flemed, pp. banished, G. 58. A.S. flemman, to banish.

Flemker, s. banisher, driver away, B 450. See above.

Fleminge, s. banishment, flight, T. iii. 933.

Flen, pr. pl. fly, T. iv. 1356. See Flee (1).

Flesh, s. flesh, meat, A 147, 344; E 1335.

Fleshhook, s. flesh-hook, D 1730.

Fleshiy, adj. fleshy, T. iii. 1248.

Fleshly, adv. carnally, B 1775, I 202; bodily, I 333.

Flesshy, adj. fleshy, 3. 954.

Flete, v. float, bathe, T. iii. 1671;
Fleten, v. float, B 2. p 4. 45; B 5. m 1 7; spread abroad, B 4. p 6. 90; range, B 4. p 6. 114; ger to drift, B 4. p 7. 65; Flete, pr s. float, 2. 110; pr s. suby may float, A 2397; Fleteth, pr s. floats, B 901; flows, abounds (Lat. influit), B 1. m 2. 17; (Lat. fluentes), B 2. m 2. 14; Flett, pr s. floats, B 463; Flete, pr s. suby, 7. 182; Flete, pr pl. float, T iii. 1221; Fleten, pr pl. drift, B 1. p 6. 62; Fletinge, pres. pt. floating, HF. 133; T. n. 53; L. 2552; Fletting, pres. pt. floating, A 1956; Fletting, pres. pt. flowing, B 1. p 3. 50 (Lat. lamphante); B 3. m 3. 1; swift flowing, B 1. m 7. 7; rushing, pouring, B 4. m 6. 22 (Lat. defluitus). A S floatan.

Flex, s. flax, A 676

Fley, pr s. s. flew, B 4362. See Flee (1).

Flight, s. flight, 5. 694; A 190, 988; put to fl., T. ii. 613.

Flikere, v.; Flikered, pr s. fluttered. T. iv. 1221; Flikering, pres. pt. pl. fluttering, A 1962.

Flint, s. 9. 13; Flintes, pl flints, 1 548

Flitte, v. pass away, I 368; Flitteth, pr s. shifts, B 3. m 2. 2; Flitted, pp removed, T. v. 1544; Flitte, imp s remove thou, B 3. p 9. 105; Flittinge, pres. pt. fleeting, transitory, B 2. m 3. 16, B 3. p 6. 25, B 3. p 8. 27; unimportant, 3. 801. Icel flyja.

Flo, s arrow, H 264; A S. flå.

Flode, s; see Flood.

Flok, s. flock, A 824; Flokkes, pl. R. 661.

Flokmele, adv. in a flock, in a great number, E 86. A S. floe, a flock; møl, a portion; hence dat. pl. as adv. medium, in parts, and the compound floamedium, by divisions or companies.

Flood, s. flood-tide, F 259, 1059, 1062; Flode, high water, A. ii. 46. 6; Flood, river, B 4. m 7. 30; HF. 72; on a fl., in a state of flood, T. iii. 640; Flodges, pl. floods, B 3777.

Floor, s. area, domain, B 2. p 1. 68; Flore, dat. floor, HF. 2033.

Florin, s. A 2088, 1 749; Florins, pl. L. 1122; C 770, 774.

Florisshe, v. flourish; Florisseth, pr s. flowers, 1 636; Florisingh, pres. pt. flourishing, B 1. m 1. 2.

Florissinghe, pl. florid ornaments, HF. 1301.

Florouns, s. pl. florets, L. 217, 220.

Flotere, v. flutter, Floteren, pp pl. fluctuate, waver, B 3. p 11. 156; Floteringe, adv. floating, moving, unstable, B 3. m 9. 6.

Flotery, adv. fluttering, wavy, A 2883.

Flough, 2 pt. s. didst fly, B 4421. See Flee (1).

Flour, s. (1) flower, L. 48; A 4. B 1090, 2091. 3287, 3687. I 288. of alle flowres flour, flower of all flowers, 1. 4; flowe, i.e. choice, A 4174; choice part, A 982; chief, 18. 62; prime vigour, 3. 630; chief time of flourishing, A 3048; chief ornament, A 3059; choice pattern, E 919; Flores, pl. flowes, L. 41; A 90, F 908: (2) flour, R. 356.

Flour-de-lyaa, s. fleur-de-lis, lily, A 238.

Flouren, ger. to flourish, prosper, B 4. p 5. 6; Flore, pr s. suby. flower, flourishing, E 120; Floreen, pr s. flourishes, B 4. p 1. 19; T. iv. 1577; blooms, 7. 306; Floored, pr s. C. 44.

Flourettes, s. pl. flowerets, buds, R. 891.

Floury, adj. flowery, 3. 398; B 4. m 6. 20.

Floute, s. flute, HF. 1223.

Floutours, pl. flute-players, R. 763.

Flown, pt. pl. and pp. of Flee (1).

Flown, ger. to flow, T. iii. 1758; v. flow (in), 10. 61.

Floytinge, pres. pt. playing on the flute, A 91. See Floute.

Flye, s. fly, L. 392, 393, 395; A 4192; B 1361; D 835, F 1132, G 1150; Flyes, pl. flies, B 2. p 28; bees, 5. 353; B 3. m 7. 2.

Flyen, pp. pl. of Flee (1).

Fneseth, pr s. breathes heavily, puffs, snorts, H 62. See the note. A S. fnesan, to puff, fnest, a puff, blast; cf. Gk. πνεύω, I blow.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Fo (foe), s. foe, enemy, B 1748, 3415, F 136; Foo, I. 64; 5. 339; A 63, B 2331; Foon, pl. 5. 103; T. v. 1866; B 3896; Foos, pl. 2. 55; B 2160, 3219, 3519.

Fodder, s. food (as of a horse), A 3868; Foddrre, fodder, B 4. m 7. 27.

Fode, s. food, D 1881, I 137.

Foisoun, s. plenty, abundance, R. 1359; Foson, B 504; Foyson, A 3165. O. F. foison; Lat. acc. fusioneum.

Fold; twenty thousand fold (i.e. times), H 169; a thousand fold, 5. 208.

Folde, s. fold, sheepfold, A 512; dat. A 1308.

 Folde, v. fold, T. ii. 1085; Folden, pp. folded, T. iv. 359, 1247, 1689.

Fole, -s; see Foul.

Foled, pp. foaled, born, D 1545.

Follify, adv. idly, at random, B 4. p 6 114; foolishly, 4. 158; B 2639; G 428.

Folk. s. folk, people, 2. 27, 48; A 12, 25; sort, company, 5. 524; Folkes, pl. companies of people, 5. 278.

Folwen, ger. to follow, T. i. 259; v. D 1124; Folwe, v. F 749; Folwe, i. pr. s. 3. 585; Folweth, pr. s. T. 1. 899; B 3327, F 1051; Folwen, pr. pl. follow, A. 1. 11. 1; A 2682, C 514; Folwed, pt. s. A 526; Followed wel, followed as a matter of course, 3. 1012; Folwinge, pres. pt. following, A 2367; Folwing, L. 2018; Folweth, unp. pl. imitate, E 1189.


Folye, s. folly, foolishness, A 3045, E 236, F 1131; silly thing, B 4628; Foly, 3. 610, 737; Fóles, pl. F 1002.

Folye, v.; Folyen, pr. pl. act foolishly, B 3. p 2. 62, 66.

Fome; see Fom.

Fomen, pl. foe-men, T. iv. 42; B 3255, 3507.

Fomy, adj. foaming, covered with foam, L. 1208; A 2506.

Fond; pl. s. of Finde.

Fonde, v. endeavour, R. 1584; 3. 1020, 1259, 1332; 5. 257; T. ii. 273, 479; B 2080, D 479, G 951; ger. R. 432; T. iii. 1155; Fonde, v. attempt, try, E 283; try to persuade, B 347. A. S. fandian. See Fonde (21).

Fonde, pl. s. subj. could find, 5. 374. See Find.


Fonne, s. fool (Northern), A 4089.

Fontful water, fontful of water, B 357.

Fons tou, s. font, B 723.

Fou; see Fo.

Foo, s. fool, for foot (see note), A 3781.

Fool, adj. foolish, silly, R. 1253; 5. 505; I 853; light, I 156; witless, B 1. m 2. 22 (Lat. stoltiam).

Fool, s. fool, R. 14: A 3005; jester, T. ii. 400; B 3271; Foe, HF. 958; Foles, pl. fools, L. 262 a, 315 a; B 2448; wicked persons, E 2278; Folis, T. i. 635.

Fool-hardiness, s. fool-hardiness, A 1925; (personified), s. 227.

Fool-hardy, adj. foolishly bold, B 3106.

Foolish, adj. unintelligent, B 1. p 6. 7; B 5. p 1. 24.

Fool-large, adj. foolishly liberal, B 2789, 2810; I 814; B 2. m 2. 8 (see note).

Fool-largesse, s. foolish liberality, I 813.

Foom, s. foam, A 1659, G 564; Fome, dat. G 565. A. S. fam.

Foon-men, s. pl. foes, B 3255, 3507. See Foon-men.

Foon, Foes; see Fo.

Foot, as pl. feet, 3. 420; A 4124. See Fete, Fote.

Foot-brede, s. foot-breath, HF. 2042.

Foot-hot, adv. instantly, on the spot, B 438 (see note); I ot-hoot, 3. 375.

Foot-mantel, s. foot-cloth, 'safeguard' to cover the skirt, A 472.

For, prep. for, A 486, &c.; in respect of, 5. 336; by reason of, R. 1564; for the sake of, B 4. p 6. 119; for me, by my means, T. ii. 134; for which, wherefore, F 1525; against, to prevent, in
order to avoid. L. 231 (see note); 5. 468; A. ii. 38 1 2; B 4307; for fayling, to prevent failure, T. i. 928; in spite of. C 129; for al, notwithstanding. 3. 535, 688; A 2020; for my dethe, were I to die for it. 4. 186; to have for excused, to excuse, A. pr. 31; with respect to, as regards. B 13, E 474; on account of. B 3321, C 504; as being. G 457.

For, conj. for. A 126, &c.; because, 3. 735, 789; 4. 93; 10. 58; B 1. p 3. 36, 43; B 1. p 6. 56; T. i. 802, u. 663, v. 460; L. 2521; A 443; B 1705, F 74; in order that. B 3. p 10. 8; B 478; F 102.

For to, with infin. in order to, to, 4. 94; A 13, 78, &c.

Forâge, s. provision of fodder. E 1422; food, B 1973; winter-food, as hay, &c., A 3868.

For-as-muche, for-as-much. T. v. 1352; For-as-muchel, l 270.

For-bar, pt. s. of Forbere.

For-bede, v. forbid, T. iii. 467; Forbedeth, pr. s. B 2774, C 643, D 652; Forbet, for Forbedeth, pr. s. forbids, T. ii. 717; Forbede, imp. s. L 736; D 519; Forbede, pr. s. subj. forbid, T. iii. 761; in phr. god f., or Crist f. = God forbid, Christ forbid, T. ii. 113, 716; A 3508, E 136, 1076. F 1610, G 996; Forbad, pt. s. 4. 36; E 570; Forbode, pp. forbidden, 16. 17: E 2206; Forboden, l 845.

Forbere, v. forbear (to mention), A 885; leave (him) alone, D 665; spare, A 3168; little consider, T. ii. 1660; Forbar, pt. s. forbare, T. i 437; 1 pt. s. T. iii. 365; Forbereth, imp. pl. forgive, L 80.

Forberinge, s. abstaining. l 1049.

For-blak, adj. extremely black. A 2144.

Forbode, s. prohibition; goddes forbode, it is God’s prohibition (i.e. God forbid), L. 10 a.

Forbode, -n, pp. of Forbode.

Forbrak, 1 pt. s. broke off, interrupted, B 4. p 1. 5. Pt. t. of forbreken.

For-brused, pp. badly bruised, B 3804.

Forby, adv. by, past, L. 2539; B 1759, 1792, C 125, 668; T. ii. 658. Cf. G. vorbei.

Forbyse, ger. to instruct by examples, T. ii. 1390. (A false form; for forboisse(n), the former n being dropped by confusion with that in the suffix.)

Force; see Fors.

Forcræochen, ger. to scratch excessively, R. 323.

Forcutteth, pr. s. cuts to pieces, H 340.

For-do, v. destroy, ‘do for,’ T. i. 238 iv. 1681; Fordoon, v. B 369; ger. B 2. m 8. 13; Fordo, 2 pr. pl. subj. destroy, B 1317; Fordide, pt. s. siew, L. 2557; Fordoon, pp. overcome, vanquished, T. i. 525; runned, T. v. 1687; destroyed, H 290; slain, L. 939; Fordo, pp. destroyed, 2. 86; T. i. 74; A 1560; undone, F 1562.

Fordreyed. pp. dried up. F 409 n.


For-dronken, pp. extremely drunk, A 3120, 4150; For-dronke, C 674.

Fordrye, adj. very dry, exceedingly dry, withered up, F 409.

Fordwyned. adj. shrunk, R. 366.

Fore, s. path, trace of steps, D 110; course, track, D 1935. A. s. for.

Forehed, s. forehead. B 4. m 7. 18; Fore-heved, B 5. m 5. 15. See Forheed.

Foréste, s. forest. A 1975; Fórest, 3. 363; v. 1235, 1237; L. 2310; H 170; Foréstes, s. pl. forests, F 1190.

Foresteres, s. pl. foresters. 3. 361.

Forest-syde, wood-side, edge of a forest, 3. 372; D 990, 1380.

Foresyne, adj. extraneous, B 3. p 3. 48, 53; Foreine, outer, B 1. m 2. 3.

Foresyn, s. outer chamber (or courtyard ?). L. 1962 (see note).

Forfered, pp. exceedingly afraid; forfered of = very afraid for, F 527.

Forfette, v. forfeit; Forfeted, pt. s. did wrong, l 273.

Forgaf, pt. s. of Foryeve.

Forgat, pt. s. of Foryethe.

Forge, v. forge, fabricate, 5. 212; I 610; ger. C 17; Forgethe, pr. s.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

A 2026; Forgen, pr. pl. work, I 554; Forge, pr. subj. C 14; Forged, pp. 4. 201.

Forget; see Foryet.

Forgifft, s. forgiveness, L. 1853.

Forgiving, s. L. 1852.

For-go, pp. overwalked, exhausted with walking, HF. 115.

Forgon, ger. to give up, forego, (butter forgo), T. iv. 195; v. E 171, G 610, H 295; Forggon, v. HF. 1856; Forgo, v. forego, give up, leave alone, L. 312 a; T. iii. 1384; D 315; lose, R. 1473; Forgoth, pr. s. gives up, T. iv. 713, v. 63; For-gon, pr. pl. B 2. p 5. 23; Forggon, pp. lost, B 2183, I 945; Forgon, pp. lost, T. iii. 1442; Forgo, pp. 4. 256.

Forheedd, s. forehead, R. 860, A 154, 3310; Forheved, B 1. p. 4. 91. See Forheedd.

For-hoor, adj. very hoary, R. 356.

Forked, pp. forked, divided into two points, A 270.

Forkerve, v.; Forkerveth, pr. s. hews in pieces, H. 340.

Forknowinge, pres. pt. foreknowing, T. i. 79.

Forknowinge, s. foreknowledge, B 5. p. 6. 194.

Forleette, pt. pl. forsook, B 1. m 3. 2; Forlait, pp. abandoned, C 83. From inf. forlieve.

Forliise, v.; Forleseth, pr. s. loses, I 789. See Forliire.

For-liten, v. leave, forsake, B 3. m 3. 5, B 4. m. 1. 16; abandon, B 3. p. 5. 46; give up, C 864; yield up, B 1848; let go, B 5. p. 145; Forleeth, pr. s. leaves, B 1. m 5. 21; loses, B 1. m. 2. 2; abandons, forsakes, B 3. p 11. 57; I 110; ceases, B 1. p. 5. 24, B 3. p 11. 39; deserts, B 1. m. 6. 15; Forleete, pr. pl. forsake, I 93; Forleete, 2 pr. s. subj. give up, B 2. p 3. 62; pr. s. subj. forsake, I 93; Forleten, pp. neglected, B 1. p. 18; B 2. p. 4. 118; abandoned, given up, HF. 694.

Forliiven, v. degenerate, B 3. p. 6. 37; Forlived, pp. as adj. degenerate, ignoble, B 3. m. 6. 9.

Forlong-; see Furlong-.

Forlorn, pp. utterly lost, L. 2663; F 1557; Forlore, T. v. 23; A 3505. See Forleese.

Forlost, pp. utterly lost, T. iii. 280, iv. 756.

Forloyn, s. note on a horn for recall (see note), 3. 386.

Forme, s. form, R. 1521; L. 1582; A 305; form, lair (of a hare), B 1294; Formes, pl. shapes, L. 2228; A 2313.

Forme, v. form, C 12; Formed to, pt. s. formed (you) so as to be, 3. 716; Fourned, pp. shaped, R. 1189.

Forme-fader, s. fore-father, first father, B 2293.

Formel, s. companion (said of birds), 5. 371, 373, 418, 445, 638. See note on 5. 371.

Formely, adv. formally, B 5. p. 4. 134 (Lat. formaliter); T. iv. 497.

Former, s. Creator, C 19.

Former age, the Golden Age of old, 9. 2.

Fornest, adj. sup. foremost, 3. 890.

Forn-cast, pp. premeditated, T. iii. 521; B 4407; I 448.

Forneys, s. furnace, A 202, 559.

See Fournays.

Fornisation, s. fornication, D 1284, 1302, I 865.

For-old, adj. extremely old, A 2142.

Forpamred, pp. exceedingly pampered, spoilt by pampering, 9. 5.

For-pyned, pp. wasted away (by torment or pike), R. 365; A 205; exceedingly distressed, A 1453; exhausted with suffering, L. 2428.

Fors, s. force, A 2723; no fors, no matter, no consequence, 3. 522; HF. 999; A 2723, B 285, C 303, E 1092, 2430, G 1019, 1357; no force, no matter, 18. 53; no fors is, it is no matter, 5. 615; T. iv. 322; no force of, no matter for, 10. 13; no fors of me, no matter about me, 4. 197; thorsof no fors, never mind that, 3. 1170; make no fors, pay no heed, R. 1294; H 68; I do no fors, I care not, 11. 31; D 1254; I do no fors thereof, it is nothing to me, 3. 542; doth no fors, takes no account, I 711; what fors, what
matter, T. ii. 378; *what force, E. 1295. 'I give no force, I care not for a thyng, *Il ne me nuisance;' Palsgrave, p. 566.

For sake, v. deny, B i. p 4. 106, B 3. p 2. 75; for sake, leave, B 3431; Forsaken, v. deny, B 2. p 3. 51; Forsook, pt. s. forsook, R. 1538; T. i. 56; L 265 a; Forsaken, pp. R. 1498; L. 799; For saketh, imp. pl. give up. C 286.

For seid, pp. as adj. aforesaid, 5. 120; For seide, def. A. ii. 12. 28; Forsyde, def. B. 2444.

For seinge, s. seeing beforehand, foreseeing, prevision, T. iv. 689.

For shapen, pp. metamorphosed, T. u. 66.

For-shr ight, pp. exhausted with shricking, T. iv. 1147.

For-sight, s. foresight, T. iv. 961.

For-sleuthen, v. waste in sloth, B 4286.

For swalwe, v.; Forsleweth, pr. s. wastes idly, I 685.

For sluge, v.; Forsslugeth, pr. s. spoils, allows (goods) to spoil, I 685.

For sogen, pp. tired out with singing, R. 664.

For sook, pt. s. of Forsake.

For soth, adv. verily, T. ii. 883.

For stor, s. forester, A 117.


For sweringe, s. perjury, HF. 153; I 600; Forswering, C 657; For swerings, pl. C 592.

For swor him, pt. s. was forsworn, HF. 389; Forswore, pp. falsely sworn by, L. 2522; For sworn, forsworn, L. 927, 1259. From inf. for sweren.

Forth, adv. forth, on, further, onward, 5. 27; D 1569, F 604, 605, 964; forward, HF. 2061, A 856, B 294, C 660; out, 5. 352; continually, T. v. 6, A 2820, F 1081; away, T. i. 118; still, 4. 148; the f., thenceforth, T. i. 1076; forth to love, i.e. they proceed to love, T. ii. 788; Furth, forward, A. ii. 46. 5.

Fother, adv. more forward, A 4222; Further, A. ii. 43 a. 4; (go) further, A 4117.

For theren, ger. to further, T. v. 1707. See For thren.

For thering, s. furthermore, aid, L. 69 a.

For thmoor, adv. further on, A 2069; For thmoore. moreover, C 357, E 169; For thmoore, moreover, C 594, D 783.

For thover, adv. furthermore, moreover, C 648, 1 196, 270, 758, 765; Further-over, 2. 85.

For thest, adj. and adv. furthest, B 4. p 6. 86, 91.

For thinke, v. seem amiss, (or here) seem serious, T. u. 1414; For thiketh, pr. s. im pers. seems a pity (to me), E 1906; For thinke, 2 pr. s. subj. regret, B. 2. p 4. 49; For thoughtte, pt. s. subj. should displesse, R. 1671.

For thren, ger. to further, help, assist, L. 71, 472, 1618; v. L. 440; A 1137; For thren, ger. to further, T. v. 1707; For thred, pp. fur thered, L. 413. See For thren.

For thright, adv. straightforwardly, straightforward, R. 295; F 1503.

For thward, adv. forward, forwards, A. ii. 35. 5; B 263, F 1169.

For th with also, as well as, together with, I 419.

For thy, adv. therefore, on that account, B 1. m 6. 15; B. 1. p 6. 56; T. i. 232; A 1841, 4031.

For titude, s. fortitude, I 728.


For tuit, adj. fortuous, B 5. p 1. 58. Fortuna maior (see note), T. iii. 1420.

Fortunat, adj. fortunate, T. ii. 280.

Fortune, s. Fortune, A 915; For tun, T. iv. 1682; Fortunés, gen. fortune's, 7. 44; 10. 4.

Fortunel, adj. accidental, B 5. m 1. 10.

Fortu nen, v. to give (good or bad) fortune to, A 417 (see note); Fortuneast, 2 pr. s. renderest lucky or unlucky, A 2377; Fortuned, pt. pl. happened, chanced, 3. 288; pp. endowed by fortune, 4. 180.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.


Foruh, s. furrow, B 5. m. 5, 3; Forwes, pl. 9, 12.

For-waked, pp. tired out with watching, 3. 126; B 596. A.S. prefix for, and wacian, to watch.

Forward, adv. foremost, B 3. p. 3, 16; first and f., first of all, B 2431, E 2187.

Forward, s. agreement, covenant, L. 2500; T. v. 497; A 33, 829, 848, 852, 1209, B 34, 1167; promise, B 40. A.S. forward.

Forwelked, adj. withered, wrinkled, deeply lined, R. 361.

Forweped, pp. weary, exhausted through weeping, 3. 126.

Forwered, pp. worn out, R. 235.

For-wery, adj. worn out with weariness, very tired, 5. 93.

Forwea, pl. furrows, 9, 12. See Foruh.

For-why, conj. for what reason, T. iii. 1099; wherefore, why, B 1. p. 6, 56; T. iii. 477; HF. 20; because, 3. 461, 793, 841, 1257; T. iii. 635; HF. 553, 725, 1183; L. 140 a, 464; A. ii. 46, 21; C 847.

For-witer, s. foreknowledge, B 5. p. 6, 210.

Forwiting, s. foreknowledge, B 4433.

For-wot, pr. s. foreknows, foresees, HF. 45; T. iv. 1071; Forwoot, B 4424.

Forwwrapped, pp. wrapped up, C 718; concealed, l 320.

Foryaf, pt. s. of Foryeye.

Foryat, pt. s. of Foryeten.

For-yede, pt. s. gave up, T. ii. 1330.

Foryelde, v. yield in return, refuse, E 831; pr. s. subj. may (he) refuse, reward, L. 457.

Foryeten, v. forget, T. iii. 55; Foryet, 3. 1125; Foryete, i pr. s. A 1882; For-yeth, pr. s. forgets, T. ii. 375; Forget, for Forgeteth, pr. s. forgets, R. 61; Forget, i pt. s. forgot, 3. 790; C 919; For-yat, pt. t. v. 1335; Forgete, 2 pt. s. didst forget, L. 540; For-yeten, pp. forgotten, B 1. p 5. 18, B 5. m 3. 31; A 2021; Forgeten, pp. 3. 413; L. 125, 1752; B 2602, E 469; Forgete, pp. 3. 410; Foryet, imp. s. forget, T. iv. 796; A 2797.

Foryetenesse, s. forgetfulness, I 827. From A.S. forgoteol, forgetful.

Foryetful, adj. forgetful, E 472. The A.S. form is forgotel.

Foryetinge, s. forgetfulness, B 2. p 7. 60; forgetting, B. 3. m. 11. 21.

Foryeye, v. forgive, 3. 1284; B 994, E 526, ger. A 743; Foryive, ger. L. 458; Foryeye, i pr. s. forgive, L. 450; A 1818; Foryiveth, pr. s. 1. 139; Foryaf, pt. s. forgave, T. iii. 1129, 1577; Forgat, pt. s. L. 162; Foryive, pt. pl. L. 1848; Foryeven, pp. forgiven, T. ii. 595; (being) forgiven, 5. 82; Foryeye, pp. (is) forgiven, T. iii. 1106; Foryive, pp. forgiven, 7. 280; given up, 3. 877; Foryeye, 3 imp. s. may (He) forgive, C 904; For-yeveth, imp. pl. H 206; Foryeye, imp. pl. G 79.

Foryfinessse, s. forgiveness, B 2063.

Fostren, v. foster, Fosteth, pr. s. cherishes, E 1387; Fostred, pt. s. nourished, fed, kept, E 222, H 131; Fostred, pp. fostered, nourished, R. 389; brought up, to. 42; B 275, G 122; nurtured, nourished, C 219, E 1043, F 500, G 539; Fostre, imp. s. fed, H 175.

Fosstring, s. nourishment, B 1845.

Fote, s. foot, short distance, F 1177; dat. L. 2711; hun to f., at his foot, L. 1314; on f., on foot, 7. 35; F 390. See Fete, Foot.

Father, s. load, properly a cart-load, A 530; great quantity, A 1098.

Fort-boot, adv. hastily, immediately, 3. 375. See Foot-hot.

Foudre, s. thunderbolt, HF. 535; "Foudre, also foudre, a thunderbolt," Cotgrave. From Lat. ful-gur.

Foughten, pp. fought, A 62. See Fighten.

Foul, s. bird, 4. 13; 5. 306; L. 1390; F 149; Foules, pl. birds, 4. 1; 5. 323; T. i. 787; L. 37, 130; F 53, 598; gen. pl. 3. 293; K. 106. See Fowel.

Foul, adj. vile, B 2. p 5. 5; filthy,
FOYNE, f. s. imp. let him thrust (see note), A 2550; Foynth, f. s. A 2615; Foynen, f. pl. A 1654.
FOYSON, s. abundance, plenty, A 3165. See FOISOUN.
FRACOONS, pl. fractions, A. pr. 53.
FRANKES, pl. freckles, A 2169. The sing. form is FRAKIN; see Prompt. Parv.
FRAME, ger. to frame, put together, build, T. iii. 530.
FRANCHYSE, s. liberality, 18. 59; E 1987; nobleness, F 1524; privilege, I 452; Fraunchyse, B 3854; Frankness (personified), R. 955, 1211.
FRANK, s. frank (French coin); Frankes, pl. franks, B 1371, 1377, 1391, 1461.
FRANKLEYSN, s. franklin, A 331; F 675; Frankleyns, pl. A 216.
FRAPE, s. company, pack, T. iii. 410. O. F. frape, troop; see Godefroy.
FRATERNITES, s. fraternity, A 364.
FRAUDE (before a vowel), s fraud, D 2136.
FRAUTH, f. frighted, B 171. (For an account of the idiom, see the note.) Cf. Swed. frakta, Dan. frage, to fright, load; Swed. frakt, Dan. fragt, Du. vracht, a load, burden.
FRAYNETH, f. s. prays, beseeches, B 1790. A. S. fregnan, icel. fregna. See FREYNE.
FREE, adj. free, A 852; liberal, generous, R. 633, 1226; B 1366, 1854, 3076, F 1622; bounteous, liberal, 3. 484; 4. 193; bountiful, i. 12; noble, beautiful, C 35; noble, L. 248; B 1911; profuse, lavish, A 4387, E 1209; Fre, gracious, 3. 1055; as s. noble one, 6. 104.
FREEDOM, s. liberality, L. 1127, 1405, 1530; Freadom, 4. 175, 294; A 46, B 168, 3832; freedom, 17. 32.
FREEOE, adj. frail, fragile, B 2. p 6. 27; I 1078; transitory, B. 2. p 8. 16.
FRENDS, s. friend, A 670; Freendes, gen. T. iii. 489; Freendes, pl. A 299, B 121, 269.
FRIENDLICH, adj. friendly, A 2680.
FRIENDLIER, adj. comp. friendlier, T. i. 885.
 Frendly, adv. like a friend, A 1652; kindly, T. iii. 130; Frendly, in a friendly way, 3. 852.
 Freendship, s. friendship, B 2749; Frendschip, A 428.
 Frelenesse, s. frailness, B 4. p 2. 12.
 Freletee, s. frailty, C 78, D 92, E 1160, I 449, 477; Freeltee (dissyllabic), D 93.
 Frely, adv. freely, E 352, F 1604, 1605.
 Fremede, adj. foreign; Fremede (before a vowel), strange, wild; fremed and tame, wild and tame, every one, T. iii. 529; Fremde, foreign, T. ii. 248; F 429; Fremd (before a vowel), strange, L. 1046. A.S. fremede.
 Frendly, adv. in a friendly way, 3. 852. See Frendly.
 Frendlyeste, friendhest, T. i. 1079.
 Frendschipe, s. friendship, A 428. See Frendship.
 Freneeye, s. madness, T. i. 727; D 2209.
 Frenges, pl. fringes, D 1383; borderings, H.F. 1318.
 Frenikt, adj. frantic, mad, D 2048 n. (In a spurious line.)
 Frere, s. frar, 19. 19; A. pr. 68; A 208, D 829, 832, 840, 844, 855, 1265; Freres, pl. A 232, D 847, E 12.
 Frese, v.; Freseth, pr. s. freeze, I 722.
 Fresh, adj. fresh, bright in manner, lively, R. 435; A 62; Freesse, 2. 39; R. 1187; Freesse, def. 5. 442; bold, F 1092; voc. i. 115; pl. A 90, D 1259.
 Freshly, adv.; Freshly newe, without fail, 3. 1228.
 Presshe, adv. newly, L. 204; Fresh (for Fresshe, before a vowel), freshly, A 365.
 Fresshe, v. refresh, R. 1513.
 Fressher, adj. comp. fresher, F 927.
 Fret, s. ornament, L. 215, 225, 228. A. S. fretwe, pl.
 Fretten, v. eat (governed by saugh), A 2019; ger. to devour, B 4. m 7. 29; Fret, v. swallow up, 7. 12; ger. devour, B 3294; Fret, pr. s. devours, R. 387; Freten, pr. pl. devour, B 3. m 2. 14; Frete, pr. pl. consumed, D 561; Freten, pp. eaten, devoured, 7. 13; B 4. m 7. 15; A 2068; Frete, pp. T. v. 1470; B 475. A.S. fretan.
 Fro, prep. from, 2. 116; 3. 420; 4. 26; T. i. 5; A 44, B 24, 121, F 464; out of, 4. 254; to and fro, L. 2358, 2471; fro usward, away from us (to express that the sun, having reached the point nearest our zenith, begins to decline), A. i. 17. 10 (cf. i. 17. 40).
 Frogge, s.; Froogges, pl. frogs, R. 1410.
 From, prep. from, A 128, 324; apart from, T. iv. 766; from the time that, R. 850. See Fro.
 Frost, s. L. 2683; T. i. 524, v. 535.
 Frosty, adj. frosty, cold, A 268, 1973; 7. 2; L. 878; which comes in the winter, 5. 364.
 Frot, error for Frot = Fruit, H.F. 2017 n.
 Frote, ger. to rub, T. iii. 1115; Froeteth, pr. s. A 3747. O.F. froiter.
 Frothen, pr. pl. become covered with foam, A 1659.
 Fro-this-forth, henceforward, T. iv. 314.
 Frounce, s. wrinkle, B 1. p 2. 20.
 Frounoodles, adj. wrinkled, R. 365.
 Frouncelyes, adj. unwrinkled, R. 860.
 Frount, s. true countenance, B 2. p 8. 5. F. front.
 Frowning, pres. part. as adj. E 356.
 Fructifye, v. produce fruit, 16. 48.
 Fructuous, adj. fruitful, I 73.
 Fruit, s. fruit, i. 38; result, F 74; Fruyt, s. fruit, B 4633; result, B 411; first fr., first-fruits, D 2277; Fruites, pl. 9. 3.
 Fruytesteres, s. pl. fruit-sellers, C 478.
Frye, v. fry, A 383, D 487.
Fugitiv, adj., fleeing from (Lat. profugus), H.F. 146.
Ful, adj. full, i. 42, A 306, B 86; satiated, T. ii. 1661; Fulle, def. full, true, T. i. 1059; entire, 7. 116; T. i. 610; atte full, at the full, completely, 3. 899; T. i. 209; A 651, 3936, 4305.
Ful, adv. fully, B 5. p 3. 138; T. i. 79; F 1230; very, quite, i. 150; 2. 33; 4. 18; 5 125; B 3506; F 52; f. many, very many, F 128.
Fulfile, v. fulfil, 6. 17; Fulfille (Kensish form), ger. T. i. 510; Fulfuldest, 2 pl. s. didst satisfy. B 2. p 3 41; Fultilled, pp quite full, L. 54; R. 314, 640; Fulfild, pp. filled full, full, R. 1282; 5. 89; 7. 42; A 940, B 660, 3713, C 3, D 859; plentifully supplied, B 3 p. 3. 69; completely satisfied, satiated, B 3. p 3. 70; m. 12. 30; completed, fully performed, E 596, L 17.
Fulliche, adv. fully, H.F. 428; E 706.
Fulsonnesse, s. fulness, copiousness, excess, F 405.
Fume, s. vapour, B 4114.
Fumetere, s. fumitory, Fumaria officinalis, B 4153.
Fumigations, pl. fumigations, H.F. 1264.
Fumositee, s. fumes arising from drunkenness, C 567, F 358.
Fundacioun, s. foundation, L. 739.
Fundament (1), s. foundation, D 2103; Fundament, H.F. 1132 n. (2) fundament, C 950.
Funeral, adj. T. v. 302; funereal, 2864, 2912.
Furial, adv. tormenting, furious, F 448.
Furie, s. Fury (see note), F 950; monster, A 2684; rage, T. v. 212; Fury, rage, T. iv. 845; Furies, pl. T. v. 1498; L. 2252.
Furious, adj. 4. 123; 7. 50.
Furlong, s. distance for a race, race-course, B 4. p 3. 7; Furlongs, pl. furlongs, A 4160; Furlong-way, a short distance, B 557; Forlong-way, a brief time (lit. time of walking a furlong, 2½ minutes), T. iv. 1237; Furlong-way, 7. 328; H.F. 2064; L. 307 (see note), 841; A 3637, 4199, D 1692, E 516.
Furro, s. fur, R. 228.
Furred, pp. furred, trimmed with fur, R. 227, 408; T. iii. 738.
Furringe, s. fur-trimming, L. 414.
Furth, adv. forward, A. ii. 46. 5; Furthe, A. ii. 46 17. See Forth.
Furtheren, v. further, aid; Furtherre, ger. to help, H.F. 2023; Furthered, pp. advanced, 7. 273. See Forthre.
Furthering, s. helping, 5. 384; Furtheringes, pl. help. H.F. 636.
Further-over, moreover, 2. 85. See Further-over.
Furtherre, ger to help, H.F. 2023. See Furtheren.
Fury, s. rage, T. iv. 845. See Furie.
Fusible, adj. fusible, capable of being fused, G 856.
Fustian, s. fustian, A 75.
Futur, adv. future, T. v. 748; G 875.
Futures, s. pl. future events, B 5. p 6. 140; future times, p. 6. 13.
Fy, interj. fie! 3 1115; 5. 596; T. i. 1038; H.F. 1776; A 3552; B 80; 4081; F 686, 1227.
Fyf, five, B 3602. See Fyve.
Fyle, s. file, A 2508.
Fyn, s. end, R. 1558; 4. 218; B 3; p 3. 4; T. i. 952, v. 1548, 1828; L. 2233; B 424; death, T. ii. 527; result, B 3348, 3884; aim. E 2106; object, T. ii. 425, iii. 553; for fyn, finally, T. iv. 477.
Fyn, adj. fine, strong, A 1472; fine, A 456; refined, R. 1557; Fyne, pl. A 453; fine, good, F 649; of fynne force, of very need, T. v. 421.
Fynal, adj. final, L. 2101; F 987; as s., final answer, T. iv. 145.
Fynally, adv. finally, 5 92; A 1204, B 1072; in fine, io. 8; at last, F 576.
Fyne, adv. finely, closely, particularly well, L. 1715.
Fyne, v. finish, T. iv. 26; cease,
end. T. ii. 1460, v. 776; D 788, 1136.

**Fyneste, adj. superl. finest, A 194.**

**Fynt, pr. s. finds, L. 1499, 1798; A 4071; Fint, G 218. See Find.**

**Fyr, s. fire, B 3734, I 137; Fyr of Sempt Antony, cryspelas, l 427; Fyre, dat. 3. 646: Fyres, gen. fire’s, G 1408; Fyres, pl. sacrificial fires, A 2253.**

**Fyrbrand, s. fire-brand, torch, 5 114, E 1727.**

**Fyr-making, s. making of the fire.**

A 2914; Fyr-making, p. 922. 

**Fyr-reed, adj. red as fire, flaming,**

A 624.

**Fyry, adj. fiery, 4. 27, 96; 6. 40; L 235; A 1493, 1504.**

**Fysicen, s. physician,**

B 1. p 3. 3.

**Fyve, five, T. ii. 126, 128, v. 889; A 400, B 12; Fryf (in prf. fryf yere), B 3602.**

**Gabbe, ger. to boast, prate. A 3510; Gabbe, i pr. s. lie, speak idly, 3. 1075; B 2. p 5. 121; B 4256; Gabbestow, lest thou T. iv. 481; Gabbe, pr. pl. boast, T. iii. 301. Icel. gabbi.**

**Gaber, s. lar, idle talker,**

I 89.

**Gable, s. gable-end,**

A 3571.

**Gadeling, s. idle vagabond, gadabout,**

R. 938. A S. gadling.

**Gadere, v. gather, Gadereth, pr. s. A 1053; Gadrede, pl. s. A 824; Gadered. pl. s. A 4381, E 2231. A.S. garderen.**

**Gaderinge, s. gathering,**

B 2765.

**Gaillard, adj. joyous, merry, lively,**

A 4367; Gaylard, A 3336. F. gaillard.**

**Galantyne, s. a kind of sauce, galantine, 9. 16; Galauntyne, 12 17. O.F. galantine.**

**Galaxye, s. the Galaxy, Milky Way, 5. 56; HF. 936.**

**Gale, v. sing, cry out, D 832; pr. s. subj. exclam, D 1336. A.S. galan.**

**Galianes, s. pl. medicines, C 306. So named after Galen; see the note.**

**Galingale, s. sweet cyperus, A 381. (A spice was prepared from the root of the plant.)**

**Galle (1), s. gall, 10. 35; T. iv. 1137, v. 732; B 3537, G 58, 797, I 195; Gallees, pl. feelings of envy, 9 47.**

**Galle (2), s. sore place, D 940.**

**Galooche, s. a shoe,**

F 555

**Galoun, s. gallon,**

H 24.

**Galpe, v. gape; Galpeth, pr. s. H 62 n; Galping, pres. pl. F 350; Galpinge, F 354.**

**Galwes, s. pl. gallows,**

B 3924, 3941, D 658.

**Game, v.; Gamed, pl. s. impers. it pleased, A 534.**

**Gamen, s. game, sport,**

T. ii. 38, m. 250; Game, sport, 3. 359; 22. 61: A 853, D 1275; G 703, H 100; joke, jest, 7. 279; E 733; amusement, fun, merriment, T. v. 420; HF. 886; L. 33, 489; A 2286. 4354. B 2030. 3740, 3981, 4452; Games, pl. contests, B. 4. p 11. 113. A S. gamen.**

**Gan, pl. s of Gmne**

**Ganeth, pr. s. yawneth, H 35. A S. gaman, to yawn, gape.**

**Gape, v. gape. gape, B 3924: Capeth, pr. s. opens his mouth, L. 2004; Gape (also Cape), pr. pl. gape, stare, A 3841. Gaped, pt. s. gazed. A 3473; Gapeden, pt. pl. opened their mouths wide, B 1. p 4. 71; Gaping, pres. pl. gaping, A 3444; with open mouth, B 4232, wide open, A 2008. See Cape.**

**Gapingeas, s. pl. greedy wishes, B 2. m. 2. 11 (Lat. hæatur).**

**Gappe, s. gap, A 1639, 1645.**

**Gardin, s. garden, B 3732, D 759, 764, E 2029, F 902, 908, Garden. 5. 183; Gardin, K. 481; Gardyn, R. 512.**

**Gardin-wal, s. garden-wall, A 1060**

**Gardinward, adj. gardenward; to the g., towards the garden, F 1505; unto the g., A 3572.**

**Gargat, s. throat, B 4524. O.F. gargate.**

**Garlendas, pl. L. 2614; Garlondes, 5. 259. See Gerland.**

**Gärleeck, s. garlic, A 634.**

**Garnement, s. garment, R. 896. O.F. garnement.**
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Garnere, s. garner, granary, R. 1148. See Garnier.

Garnisoun, v. s. garrison, B 2217; Garnison, B 2527. O. F. garnison.

Gas, pr. s. goes (Northern), A 4037.


Gastnesse, s. terror, B 3 p 5 19.

Gat, pt. s. of Geten.

Gate, s. gate, door, A 119; R. 442, 1279; A 1415, C 729, D 1581; Gates, pt. 5. 154.

Gat-toothed, adj. having the teeth far apart, A 468 (see note); D 603.

Gaude, s. gaudy, toy, pretence, T. ii. 351; trick, course of trickery, C 389; Gaudes, pt. pranks, I 651.

Gaudé, adj. dyed with weld, A 2079. Cf. Fr. gauder, to dye with weld. See Weld.

Gauded, pp. furnished with beads called gauds, A 159. (The bead or gaud was formerly called gaudée, from Lat. imp. pl. gaudea; see Cotgrave.)

Gaure, v. stare, T. ii. 1157, v. 1152; Gauren, ger. to stare, gaze, A 3827, B 912, F 190; Gaureth, pr. s. B 3559.

Gay, adj. gay, finely dressed, 5. 234; A 74, 111; T. ii. 922; joyous, K. 435; wanton, A 3769; Gaye, def. gay, I 411.

Gaye, adv. finely, G 1017.

Gayer, adj. comp. 3. 407.

Gaylard, adj. lively, A 3336. See Gaillard.

Gayler, s. gaoler, A 1064, B 3615; Gayler, L. 2051.

Gayne, v.; Gayneth, pr. s. availis, A 1176, 1787, 2755; Gayned, pt. s. profited, T. i. 352. Icel. gagna.

Gaytres beryles, berries of the gay-tree or gait-tree (goat-tree), berries of the Rhamnus catharticus, or buckthorn, B 4155. See note.

Gaze, v. gaze; Gazed, pt. s. E 1003.

Gesunt, s. giant, 5. 344; T. v. 838; B 1997, 3298; Giaunts, pt. B. 3. p 12 98.

Gebet, s. gibbet, gallows, HF. 106.

Geen, pp. gone (Northern), A 4078. See Gon.

Gees, pt. geese, B 4581, E 2275. See Goos.
Glossarial Index.

Gentile, s. pl. gentlefolk, 7. 67; A 3113, C 323, D 1209, E 480.

Gentil-woman, s. lady of gentle birth, L. 1306; Gentil-wommen, pl. L. 1370.

Gentry; see Gentry.

Geomancie, s. divination by figures made on the earth, I 605. See note to A 2045.

Geometrie, s. geometry, A 1898.

Geometria, s. pl. geometricians, B 3. p 10. 28.

Gerdoun, s. guerdon, B 2. p 3. 47 n.

Gere (gëerra), s. gear, armour, T. ii. 635, 1012; A 2180; equipment, A 4016; property, T. iv. 1523; B 800; utensils, A 352; apparel, A 365, 1016, E 372; Geres, pl. contrivances, F 1276.

Gere (gëerra), s. changeful manner, 3. 1257; A 1372; Geres, pl. changeful ways, A 1531. Cf Gerful.

Gerful, adj. changeable, T. iv. 286; A 1538. Cf Gery.

Gerl, s. girl, wench, A 3769; Girles, pl. young people (of either sex), A 664.

Gerland, s. garland, R. 566; A 666, 1054, 1929, 1961, G 27; Gerländ, R. 869; Gerlond, R. 871, 1689; Garlands, pl. L. 2614: Garlondes, 5. 259.

Gerner, s. garner, A 593; Garnere, R. 1148; Gerneres, pl. B I. p 4. 54.

Gery, adj. changeable, A 1536 (see note); T. iv. 286 n.

Gesse, v. suppose, imagine, R. 1115; T. iii. 984, 1241, v. 1616; Hf. 1080; B 622; Gessen, ger. to judge of, B 1. p 4. 119; Gesse, 1 pr. s. suppose, 4. 195; 5. 160; T. i. 656; L. 419, 893, 986, 1665; A 82, 117, B 3435, 3560, D 1195, E 649, F 609, G 977, I 175; Gessing, pres. pl. intending, L. 363.


Gest, s. guest, B 2. m 5. 13; L. 1158; Hf. 288; E 338; Geste (abnormal form), T. ii. 1111; Gestes, pl. L. 1126; A 3188, B 1214, E 339. A.S. gest.

Geste, s. romance, tale, story, T. ii. 83, iii. 450; L. 87 a; in geste, in romance-form, like the common stock-stories, B 2123; Gestes, pl. stories, D 642, F 211; occurrences, T. i. 145; exploits, affairs, T. ii. 1349; histories, history, B 1126, E 2284; doings, deeds, Hf. 1434, 1515. O.F. geste.

Gestours, s. pl. story-tellers, B 2036: Gestours, Hf. 1198. Cf. mod. E. jester; see above.

Get (jet), s. contrivance, G 1277. O.F. get.

Geten, v. obtain, get, L. 2370; beget, E 1437; ger. L. 1358; Gete, v. 7. 203; ger. 3. 888; L. 1595; E 1210; Gete, 1 pr. s. 3. 376; Gete, 2 pr. s. B 1669; Geteth, pr. s. gets, obtains, T. ii. 376; Get, pr. s. procures, I 828; Gete, 2 pr. pl. (ye) get, (ye) obtain, H 102; 2 pr. pl. as fut. (ye) will get, 5. 651; Gat, pt. s. begat, B 715; got, 7. 206; L. 1649; procured for, L. 2160; A 703, B 647, F 654, G 373; Geten, pp. gotten, obtained, A 291, D 817; won, L. 1753, 2150; begotten, L. 1402; Gete, pp. gotten, obtained, 4. 265; L. 1123; D 1236; han geten hem, to have acquired for themselves, F 56.

Geven, pp. given, A. pr. 7. See Yeve.

Geyn, s. profit, 7. 206. Icel. gagn.

Geyneth, pr. s. avails, B 647 n. See Gayne.

Giaunts, s. pl. giants, B 3. p 12. 98. See Gaeant.

Gif, conj. if (Northern), A 4181, 4190.


Gigginge, pres. pl. pl. fitting with straps (see note), A 2504.


Gilt, s. guilt, offence, 1. 178; 6. 122; T. ii. 244; B 2695, D 1612, F 757, 1039, I 84; Gildes, pl. sins, B 3015, I 86.

Giltel, adj. def. gilt, golden, L. 230; pl. 5. 267; L. 249; B 3554.

Giltelees, adj. guiltless, innocent.
Glossarial Index.

Giltif, adj. guilty, T. m. 1019, 1049.
Gilty, adj. guilty, A 660
Gin, s. contrivance, snare, L. 1784.
F 128, 322, G 1165; Ginnes, pl. traps, snares. R 1620, B 3 m 8.
G. Short for O.F. engin.
Gingebread, s. gingerbread, B 2044.
Gingere, s. ginger, R. 1369.
Ginglen, v. jingle, A 170.
Ginne, v. begin, attempt, H. F. 2004 (see note); 1 pr. s. T. ii. 849; Ginneth, gr. s. R. 53; L. 61; T. i. 218; Ginnen, gr. pl. L. 38; Gan, 1 pl. s. began, T. i 266; (as auxiliary verb), did, R. 734, 1129; pt. s. began, i. 133; 2 b. 19; 3 70; 5 144; L. 1699; B 3230, G 462; undertook, F 789; did, i. 92; 3 365; 5 347, &c.; Gonne, pl. did, E 1163; H. F. 944, 1002; L. 148, 292, began. C 323; Gonen, pt. pl. began, 5 531; T. ii. 99; G 376; did, H. F. 244, 2110; Gunne, pt. pl. began, H. F. 1658; did, 5 193, 257, 283; H. F. 1384; Gunnen, pt. pl. did, T. ii. 150.
Ginninge, s. beginning, T. i. 377; Ginning, 22. 80; T. ii. 671; H. F. 66; L. 1231.
Gipoun, s. a short cassock or doublet, A 75, 2120. Cf. Fr. jupon.
Gisper, s. pouch, purse, A 357. F. gisecive, a game-bag.
Girdel, s. girdle, R. 1085; A 358; 3250, B 1921; central line or great circle, A. i. 17. 26; Girdles, pl. A 368.
Girden, ger. to strike, B 3726. Properly to switch; from A.S. gerd, a yard, a rod, switch.
Girdlestede, s. waist, lit. girdle-stead, R. 826.
Girgoun (jirgoun), s. jargon, chatter, E 1848 n.
Girles, pl. young people, whether male or female, A 664. See Gerl.
Girt, gr. s. girds, 4. 100; L. 1775; Girt, pp. girded, A 320. A.S. gyr, he girds; from gyr(dan)
Giser (ijer), s. gizzard, liver, B 3 m 12. 29.
Giterne, s. kind of guitar, cittern, A 3333; 3353; 4396; H 268; Citernes, pl. C 466.
Giterninge, s. playing on the gittern, A 3363.
Glad, adj. glad, A 846; Gladde, def. 4. 12; (Gladde, pl. D 1348; glad, sparkling, R. 1217; Glad, pl. 3. 338. 601.
Gladder, adj. comp. more glad, A 3051.
Gladdest, adj. sup. 3. 1280.
Glate, ger. to gladden. cheer, T. i. 734; E 1174; T. 3. 563; R 489; B 4001; F 968, G 598; Gladten, ger. to console, A 2837; to rejoice, 5. 687; Gladde, v. relieve, 3. 702; Gladeth, gr. s. pleases, cheers, E 1107, F 609; pt. pl. refl. delight, B 5 m 5. 6; Gladder, pt. s. cheered, T. i. 116; Gladdest, pt. s. gladdened, H. F. 962; Glade, pp. cheered, delighted, B 2. 5. 42; T. i. 994; gladdened, B 2. 5. 46; Glade, imp. s. gladden, rejoice, T. i. 897; 3 p. may he comfort, E 822; Gladeth, imp. pl. rejoice, 4. 1.
Glador, s. gladdener, one that cheers, A 2223.
Gladly, adv. fitly, I 887; willingly, 3. 754; F 224; by preference, L. 770; that been gl. wisse, that would be thought wise, F 376.
Gladnes, s. Gladness, R. 746, 848.
Gladson, adj. pleasant, B 3968.
Glare, v. s. Gareth, pr. s. glistens, shines, H. F. 272; Glaire, pres. pt. staring, shining, A 684.
Glass, s. glass, 3. 322, 336; B 1 m 7. 5; H. F. 120; A 152, 198, 700, 1958, F 254.
Glase, ger. to glaze, furnish with glass (see note), T. v. 469.
Glasing, s. glazing, glass-work, 3. 327.
Gledge, s. burning coal, glowing coal or ashes, T. iv. 337; v. 392; A 1997, 3379. B 111; colourerd as the gilee, of a bright red, B 3574; Gledes, pl. glowing coals, L. 235;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 113

T. ii. 538; A 3883, I 548. See Gleed.

Gledy, adj. glowing (as a coal), burning, L. 105 (see note).

Glee, s. music, t. 100; T. ii. 1036; entertainment, B 2030; Glee's, pl. musical instruments, HF. 1209, 1252.

Gleed, s. glowing coal, L. 733. A.S. gleð. Usually Glede, q.v.

Gleem, s. gleam, L. 164 a.

Glening, pres. part. gleaning, L. 75.

Glente, pt. pl. glanced, T. iv. 1223. From infin. glenten.

Glewe, v. fasten, glue, HF. 1761.

Gleyre, s. white (of an egg), G 806. 'Gleyre of eyreyn [i.e. eggs] or other lyke, glarea;' Prompt. Parv. Fr. glaire (which in Ital. is chiara), the white of an egg; corrupted from claire, from Lat. clarus, clear.

Glden, pp. of Glyde.

Glimese, s. glimpse, gimmer, imperfect sight, E 2383.

Gilteren, pr. pl. glitter, A 977.

Glood, pt. s. of Glyde.

Glorifie, v. glorify, praise, T. ii. 1593; refl. boast himself, HF. 1134; Glorifie, I 405.

Glorious, adj. 1. 4, 49; excellent, E 1268.

Glorious, adv. gloriously, 12. 3.

Glose, s. glosing, comment, L. 328; F 166; explanation, D 1792; commentary, hence margin (see note), 3. 333.

Glose, ger. to interpret, explain, T. iv. 1410; to flatter, B 3330; v. D 26; speak with circumlocution, E 2351; persuade cunningly, T. iv. 1471; flatter, I 45; cajole, D 509; Glosen, v. comment upon, B 1180; Glosinge, pres. pt. flattering, fawning, B 2. p 3. 45; Glose, imp. s. let him explain, D 119.

Glosinge, s. explaining, D 1793.

Glottonye, s. glutony, 5. 362; D 1916, I 388, 818; Glotonyes, pl. excesses, C 514.

Glotoune, s. gluton, 5. 610, 613.

Glove, s. T. v. 1013; Gloves, pl. R. 572; A 2874.


Glyde, v. glide, 4. 53; A 1575; ascend, G 402; slip, T. iv. 1215; up pl., rise up gradually, F 373; ger. F 1415; Glôdd, pt. s. glided, went quickly, B 2004, F 393; Glden, pp. glided, passed, E 1887.

Gnaistinge, s. mashing, I 208 n.

Gnat, s. T. iv. 595; D 347. H 255.

Gnawen, v. gnaw, eat, L. 844; Gnaweth, pr. s. 17. 10; Gnow, pt. s. B 3638; Gnewinge, pres. pt. champing, A 2507; Gnow, imp. s. T. i. 509. A.S. gnagan; pt. t. gñóh.

Gnden, pt. pl. rubbed, 9. 11. From inf. gníde, gnyde; A.S. gnidan; see note.


Gnof, s. churl (lit. thief), A 3188 (see note).

Gnow, pt. s. gnawed, B 3638. See Gnawen.

Go; see Gon.

Gobet, s. piece, morsel, fragment, A 696; lump, B 5. p 1. 51; Gobetes, pl. lumps, B. m. 5. 24.

God, s. A 769; God be with you, farewell, C 746; Goddes, God's, Christ's, B 1166, 1169, 1175; (pronounced god's), D 1096; Goddes, pl. gods, false gods, 3. 1328; B 1. p 4. 187; gods (of the planets), 16. 3.

Goddess, s. goddess, 3. 109; 10. 50; F 1046; Gôdess, 16. 15; Goddessè, 5. 303. 368.

Godle, adj. and s.; see Good.

Godhede, s. godhead, divinity, A 2381.

Godlïhede, s. beauty, T. iii. 1730.

Godsib, s. sponsor, I 909; Godsibbes, pl. sponsors, related in God, I 908. See Gossib.

Gofyshe, old misprint for Gossyshë (see Gossiah), T. iii. 584 n.

Goynges, pl. walking movements, B 5. m 5. 7.

Gold, s. gold, L. 1118, 1200, 1208;
Glossarial Index.

A 160, 298, 443; G 826, 962; Golde, dat. 3. 259.

Gold, adj. made of gold, R. 1193.


Goldes, pl. marigolds, A 1929.

Goldfinch, s. A 4367.

Gold-hewn, pp. hewn of gold, cut out of or made of gold, A 2500.

Goldlees, adj. moneyless, B 1480.

Goldsmith, s. G 1333.

Goldsmithier, s. goldsmiths' work, A 2498.

Gold-thread, s. gold thread, golden twine, B 3665.

Golee, s. gabble (lit. mouthful), 5. 566 (see note).

Gole (gulet), s. throat, gullet, C 543. Dimin. of O.F. gote, the throat, Lat. gula.

Gollerades, s. buffoon, scurrilous talker, A 560. See note.

Gonne (gumma), s. gum, L. 121.

Gon, v. go, proceed, F 200, G 563; walk, L. 1399; Goon, v. B 373. E 847, F 327; move, A 2510; HF. 934; let it goon, let it go, G 1475; Goon, ger. to go, L. 34; A 12, F 809; to walk, I 105; Go, v. walk, B 3802, D 1593; move, F 921; roam, L. 2066; Goost, 2 pr. s. goest, G 56; Gost, 2 pr. s. goest, L. 926; walkest about, B 3123; Goth, pr. s. goes, i. 68; A. ii. 16. 5; B 1698, F 392; Gooth about, seeks for. T. i. 1091; Gooth, goes, B 385, 704; 728; Geeth, L. 2145; Gas (Northern), A 4037; Goon, 2 pr. pl. A 771; Go, 2 pr. pl. walk, go on foot, C 748; Gon, pr. pl. 5. 102; proceed, go along, E 898; Goon, pp. gone, L. 792; B 17, E 774; Go, pp. gone, 3. 387; L. 1656; B 1066, G 907; Geen (Northern), A 4078; Go, pr. s. subj. may walk, L. 2069; Go we, let us go, T. ii. 615, 1163; B 1413; Goth, impr. pl. go, B 3384, E 568, F 1488.

Gonfanoun, s. gonfanon, gonfalon, a sacred banner, R. 1201.

Gongs, s. privy, I 885. A.S. gang.

Gonne, s. missile, L. 637 (see note); gun, cannon, HF. 1643.

Gonne, an; see Ginne, v.

Good, adj. good, A 183; Gode, def. A 850, 5049; fem. 3. 948; dat. F 1443; voc. A 4247, B 1111, 4634, C 235, D 431; E 852; Goode, mom. def. B 3084; voc. 3. 522; good friend, T. i. 1017; good (man), T. iv. 1660; Gode, pl. L. 484; A 74, D 835; Gode men, good people, E 2416.

Good, adv. well, T. i. 119.

Good, s. property, goods, 5. 462; 13. 2; T. iii. 1108; R. 204; A 581, 611, D 1575, G 831, 868, 949. 1289; Gode, dat. benefit. HF. 1. 58; property, wealth, L. 2638; Godes, pl. goods, B 2605; good things, I 450.

Goodaly, adv. kindly, 3. 1283. See Goodly.

Goodly, adj. kind, bountiful, G 1053; Goodliche, kindly, B 2923. See Goodly.

Goodliest, sup. goodliest, 5. 375.

Goodliheid, s. seemliness, T. ii. 842; goodly seeming, HF. 330; a goodly outside, HF. 274; Goodlihed, goodliness, beauty, 3. 829; Godlihed, T. iii. 1730.

Goodly, adj. kindly, B 2921; excellent, L. 77; pleasing, right, B 3969; portly, B 4010. See Goodlich.

Goodly, adv. patiently, T. iii. 1035; well, B 2420; kindly, 3. 529; HF. 565; reasonably, T. iii. 900; favourably, T. iii. 654; rightly, B 2860.

Goodman, s. master of the house, C 361; householder, L. 1391.

Goodnesse, s. goodness, 1. 111, 138; L. 511, 520.

Goon; see Gon.

Goon, s. goose, 5. 358; A 3317, 4137; Gooses, gen. 5. 586; Gees, pl. B 4581, E 2275.

Goosiah, adj. goose-like, foolish, T. iii. 984.

Goost, 2 pr. s. goest, B 2501. See Gon.

Goot, s. goat, A 688, G 886.

Gooth, pr. s. of Gon.

Gora, s. 'gore' of a garment, B 1979.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

(see note); a triangular piece cut out, A 3237.

Gorge, s. throat, B 4525 n.

Goshauk, s. goshawk, 5. 335; B 1928.

Gospel, s. gospel, A 481, 498; L. 326 a; text from a gospel, B 1180.

Gossib, s. female companion, D 529; male (spiritual) relation, D 243; Godsib, sponsor, I 909; Godsibbes, (spiritual) relatives, I 908.

Gossomer, s. gossamer, F 259.

Göst (göst), s. spirit, ghost, HF. 185; B 404; soul, 1. 56; 13. 20; mind, L. 103; ghost (ironically), H 55; the Holy Spirit, 1. 93; G 328; yelideth up the gost, gives up the ghost, L. 886; Goost, spirit, A 205, B 803, C 43, D 97, 986; soul, B 2 p. 4. 28; yaf up the goost, B 1862; Goste, dat. 14. 10.

Goostly, Goostly, adj. spiritual, I 302.

Goostly, adv. spiritually, mystically, G 109; Goostly, adv. spiritually, hence (perhaps) devoutly, truly, T. v. 1030 n.

Goter (guter), s. gutter, channel for water. T. iii. 787; L. 2705.

Goth, pr. s. goes, 1. 68, 75; see Gon.

Gounne, Gowne, s. gown, A 93, 391, D 2293; Gounes, pl. I 419.

Gounne-clooth, s. cloth to make a gown, D 2247, 2252.

Gourde, s. dat. gourd, H 82, 91.

Gousfaoucoun, error for Gonfanoun, R. 1201 n.

Goute, s. gout, B 4030.

Governaille, s. mastery, E 1192; Governales, pl. government, rules, B 1 p. 6. 22.

Governances, s. management, control, rule, 4. 44, 110; 5. 387; HF. 945, 958; L. 1044; A 281, 1313; F 786, 866; providence, T. ii. 407; E 1161; dominion, 10. 28; B 3541; working, manner of action, F 311; self-control, 2. 41; 3. 1008; 6. 30; 18. 9; T. ii. 1020; charge, care, 3. 1286; B 2460, C 73; demeanour, T. ii. 219; Government, self-control, B 4624; direction, D 1231; government, B 287; regulation, A. pr. 57; subjection, A. i. 21. 52.

Gouverne, v. control, T. iii. 475; B 3587; Gouvèneth, pr. s. manages, L. 1209; Gouverné, pl. s. governed, 3. 798; Gouvèneth, imp. pl. arrange, regulate, B 1451, E 322.

Gouvernement, s. government, HF. 1975.

Gouverneresse, s. fem. governor, ruler, mistress, 1. 141; 2. 80.

Governing, s. control, A 599; rule, L. 1400; government, L. 581; Governinges, pl. control, C 75.

Gouvernor, s. ruler, umpire, A 813; ruler, B 1 p. 6. 62 (Lat. rectore); governor, C 122; principal, B 3710; Gournour, s. ruler, A 861; leader, L. 1060.

Grace, s. favour, 1. 46; B 3 p. 6. 22; A 88, F 458, G 1348; grace, mercy, F 999; pardon, B 647; sake, B 5 p. 1. 47 p. 4. 30; grace, honour, distinction, 5. 45; favour, good opinion, R. 1169; virtue, R. 1090; hire grace, her favour (i.e. that of the Virgin), B 980; of grace, out of favour, in kindness, F 161; Gras (monosyllabic), grace, B 2021; sorry grace, an ill favour, HF. 1790; disfavour, D 746; harde grace, displeasure. 5. 65; displeasure, disgust, D 2228; severity, HF. 1566; disfavour, misfortune, T. i. 713; ill luck (i.e. a curse upon him), G 665, 1189; Graces, pl. thanks. B 2994.

Gracelessly, adj. void of grace, unfavoured by God, G 1078; out of favour, T. i. 781.

Gracious, adj. acceptable, A 3693.

Graciously, adv. favourably, B 1534.

Gracioumesse, s. kindness, L. 1675.

Grane, s. anger, grief, harm, 7. 276; T. i. 372, iii. 1028; G 1403. A.S. grama.

Grammere, s. grammar, B 1726.

Grange, s. (see note), barn, granary, A 3668; Graunges, pl. HF. 698; B 1256.

Grant mercy, best thanks, much
thanks, T. ii. 239; G 1380; Graunt mercy, G 1156; Grant-mercy, D 1403; Graunt mercy, s. 560; HF. 1874; T. iii. 1305; E 1088. Tudor E. grammar.

Grantham, imp. pl. grant, 6. 131. See Granuten.

Grappnel, s. grapnel, L. 640.

Grappes, s. pl. F 1148.

Gras (1), s. grass, R. 1419, 1425; 5. 206; F 153; Grasses, pl. blades of grass, R. 1400. See Gres.

Gras (2), s. grace, B 2021. See Grace.

Grape, v. grope, T. v. 223; Graspeth, pr. s. L. 2186 n; A 4293.

Grass-tyme, s. time of eating grass, time of youth, A 3868.

Grate, s. grating (†); or an error for gate (‡); D 2012 n. (The passage is spurious.)

Graunge, pl. granges, barns, granaries; HF. 698; B 1256. See Grange.

Granuf, s. grant, R. 851; A 13c6.

Graunt mercy; see Grant.

Granten, v. grant, R. 1483; fix, name, E 179; Graunt, pr. s. consent, C 327; Graunteth, pr. s. 1. 137; Graunted, pt. s. assented to, L. 2665; T. iii. 580; E 183; Graunted, pt. pt. consented to, A 786; pp. agreed to, A 810; Graunte, imp. s. (3 pt.), may he grant, E 842; Graunteth, imp. pl. 5. 643; Granuten, pl. 6. 131.

Grantaunt, s. grant, A 2439.

Gravallees, s. pl. sands, B 3. m 10. See Gravel.

Grave, s. A 2778; pit, L. 680.

Gravel, s. R. 127, 1556. See Gravallees.

Graven, v. engrave, F 830; Grave, v. dig; doth she gr., she causes to be dug, L. 678; bury, E 681; Grave, ger. to carve, carve out, 23. 5; to engrave, C 17; to cut, impress, T. ii. 1241; Graven, pr. pl. engrave, T. iii. 1462; Grave, pr. s. subj. engrave, C 15; Graven, pp. engraved, graven, HF. 193; A. ii. 5. 7; buried, L. 785; Grave, pp. graven, HF. 157, 253, 256; I 751; buried, D 1065, F 976; T. iii. 103.

Gray, adj. A 1492; see Grey.

Grayn, s. dye; in grayn, in dye, i.e. dyed of a fast colour, B 1917. See Greyn.

Graythe, ger. to adorn, clothe, dress, R. 584. See Grethe, Greythe.

Grece, s. grease, A 135, C 60, D 487.

Greedy, adj. greedy, ready, T. iii. 1758.

Gree (1), s. favour, good part, R. 42; E 1151; favour, B 259; good will, 18. 73; in gree, favourably, T. ii. 529, iv. 321. O.F. gre, Lat. gratum.

Gree (2), s. degree, rank, L. 1313; E 1375; superiority, A 2733. O.F. gre, Lat. acc. gradum.

Grest, s. grievance, D 2174.

Greet, adj. great, 3. 954; A 84, 137, 312, 559; Grete, B 3403, F 463; Grete, def. 3. 140; chief, principal, T. iii. 505; L. 637; A 59, B 1181; voc. B 1797; pl. L. 929; E 382; abundant, luxuriant, C 37; a greet, a great one, A 339; Grete, def. adj. as s., the chief part, L. 574, 1693; 3. 1242; 5. 35; T. v. 1036.

Grehoundes, s. pl. greyhounds, A 190.

Greithe, v. prepare, B 3784. See Greythe, Greythe.

Gréne, adj. green, D 861, E 120; of a green colour, F 646; fresh, II. 5; moss-covered, 5. 122; flourishing, B 1. m. 1. 8; pallid, T. ii. 60; as s., green colour, R. 573; A 103, 116, 159, D 1382; green clothing (the colour of inconstancy), 21. 7; a green thing, T. iv. 770; greenness, R. 57; F 54; greenness, living evidence, G 90; green place, green space, 5. 328; L. 282; D 1047, F 802.

Grenehede, s. greenness, wantonness, B 163.

Grenish, adj. greenish, HF. 1647.

Grenning, pres. part. grinning, R. 156.

Gros, s. grass, T. ii. 515; Greses, pl. grasses, HF. 1353. See Gras.
support, t. 87; 4. 160; T. ii. 842, texture (of a garment), A 453; Grond, ground, A. ii. 29. 15.

Grounde, v.; Grounded, pp. well instructed, A 414; founded, T. iv. 1672.

Grounden, pp. of Grinde.

Grove, s. A 1505, 1514, B 4013, C 762. See Grove.

Grove, v.; Growen, pr. pl. increase, T. iii. 1760; Growed, weak pr. s. grew, D 759; Growe, strong pp. grown, T. ii. 403.

Groyn (1), s. (a swine's) snout, I 156. O.F. grain, 'extremite,' Godefroy.

Groyn (2), s. murmur, T. i. 349. O.F. grain, 'grondere, grognerie,' Godefroy.

Groyning, s. murmuring, A 2460. See above.

Gruoche, v. murmur, T. iii. 643; A 3863, E 170, I 1051; ger. to murmur at, E 354; to grumble, D 443; Grucheth, pr. s. murmurs, A 3045, I 500; Gruchen, 1 pr. s. murmur, A 3058; Gruched, pt. s. I 502.

Gruoching, s. grumbling, complaining, murmuring, D 406, I 499, 663.

Gruf, adv. on their faces, grovelling, in a grovelling posture, T. iv. 912; A 949, B 1805. Cf. Icel. ãœr grâ½f, face downwards.

Gruntinge, for Grintinge, I 208 n.

Gruwel, s. gruel, T. iii. 711.

Grypen, ger. to grasp, R. 204; Grype, R. 1556.

Grys, adj. gray, G 559; homely grys, i.e. dapple-gray.

Grys, s. a gray fur, A 194. See note.

Guerdon, s. recompense, meed, reward, R. 1526; T. v. 594; L. 1662; B 3820, D 1878, F 973, 1230; rewarding, B 4. p 3. 43; him to g., as a reward for him, L. 2052; Guerdoun, T. i. 818; H.F. 619; service, B 3. p 4. 37; Guerdons, pl. B 2242.

Guerdoned, v. reward, I 283; Guerdon (for Guerdone, before a vowel), T. ii. 1295; Guerdoned, pp. B 4. p 3. 28; B 2462.

Guerdoning, s. reward-giving, reward, S. 455; Guerdoning, T. ii. 392.

Gunne, n.; see Ginne, v.

Guttes, pl. entrails, B 3791, 3794.

Gyde, s. guide, L. 94, 569; A 804; ruler, G 45; guide, wielder, s. 136, 153.

Gyde, ger. to direct, lead, T. i. 183, E 776; to guide, T. iii. 1811; Gyden, ger. B 1670; Gydeth, pr. pl. conduct, T. ii. 1104; Gyde, imp. s. conduct, T. v. 322; may (He) guide, B 245; Gydeth, imp. pl. direct, B 1677.

Gydersesse, s. conductress, B 4. p 1. 6.

Gyding, s. guidance, T. v. 643.

Gye, v. guide, 7. 340; H.F. 943; A 1950, E 1249; conduct (myself), L. 2045; govern, A 3040; rule, B 3587, E 75; instruct, control, B 1286; ger. to guide, T. v. 546; to regulate, I 13; imp. s. guide, direct, 7. 6; H.F. 1093; G 136; Gye, pr. s. subj. may (he) guide, A 2786, 2815; as withy he gye, so verily may he guide, 25. 8.

Gyle, s. deceit, guile, 3. 620; R. 151; A 2596, H 196; trick, T. iii. 777.

Gylour, s. beguiler, trickster, A 4321.

Gyse, s. guise, way, R. 182; A 663; manner, 5. 399; R. 789, 1212; A 1208, 1769, F 332, 540; custom, A 993; way, plan, T. iv. 1370; way, L. 105 a; Gyseres, pl. ways, B 4. p 6. 35.

Gyte, s. dress, perhaps skirt or mantle, A 3954; Gytes, pl. D 559. See note to A 3954; cf. gyde in Jamieson's Dict., where the sense is dress, skirt, or mantle. Gascoigne uses gite in the sense of dress in his Philomena, l. 117: 'A stately Nymph, a dame of heavenly kinde, Whose glittering gite so glimmed in mine eyes, As yet I not what proper hew it bare.'

Ha! ha! interj. B 4571.

Haberdasher, s. seller of hats,
A 361. 'The haberdasher' heapeth wealth by | hattes; | Gascoigne, | Fruites of Warre, st. 64.

Habergeoun, s. a hauberk or coat of mail, A 76, 2119, B 2051; | Haubergeons, pl. I 1052. O.F. hauberon, small hauberk, dimin. | of hauberk, a hauberk.

Habit, s. (1) habit, A 1378; Habite, disposition, mood, B 3. p. 1. 16; | practice, B 4. p. 4. 195; Habit | (2), dress, L. 214; Habite (better Habit), T. i. 170.

Habitotoun, s. dwelling-place, | A 2926.

Habitable, s. habitable space, B 2. p. 7. 36; | Habitacles, pl. niches, HF. 1194.


Habundance, v. abound, 12. 12; B 3938, E 1286; Haboundinge, | pres. pt. 1. 135.

Habundant, adj. abundant, E 59. | See Habundant.

Habundantly, adv. abundantly, B 870.

Habundane, s. plenty, B 2322; | Habundance, T. iii. 1042; E 203, | I 627; Habundance, 10. 29; | D 1723.

Habiten, pr. pl. inhabit, R. 660.

Hauchoch, pl. hatchets, L. 648.

Hauking, a false reading, HF. 1303 n.

Hade, Hadda, pt. s. of Haven.

Haf, pr. s. of Heve.

Hal, s. L. 1220; Hayl, D 465; | Hailes, pl. hail-storms, HF. 967.

Hainseline, s. pl. short jackets, | I 422. See note.

Haire, s. hair-shirt, R. 438. See Heyre.

Hakeney, s. hackney, hack, old horse, R. 1137; G 559.

Hakke, ger. to hack, A 2865; | Hakketh, pr. pl. hew, T. ii. 1381.

Halde, pp. held, esteemed (Northern), A 4208. See Holde.

Hale, v. draw, attract, s. 151; | Haleth, pr. s. draws back, 1. 68; | hauls, draws, B 2. p. 8. 22; Haled, | pp. pulled, B 3. p. 2. 22.

Half, adj. half, A 674; def. Halfe, A 8; half word, equivocation, 3. 1022; Halve, pl. (my peynes halve, half my troubles, lit. my half troubles), 23. 2.

Hal, s. side, R. 163; HF. 1136; behalf, T. ii. 1734; Halfe, dat. 5. 125; on my halfe, from me, 3. 139; a goddes halfe, on God's side, in God's name, 3. 370, 758; D 50; Halfe, dat. side, part, T. iv. 945; on every halve, on all sides, all over, B 2. m 6. 7; Halves, pl. sides, A 3481.

Half-goddes, pl. demi-gods, L. 387. See Halve goddes.

Halpeny, s. halfpenny, D 1749.

Half-year age, of the age of half a year, A 3971.

Haldy, s. holiday, A 3309, 3340; | Halidayes, pl. A. i. 11. 1; Haly- | dayes, L. 422; A 3952, I 667.

Halke, s. corner, R. 464; hiding- | place, L. 1780; nook, F 1121; | Halkes, pl. hiding-places, G 311. | A.S. healoc.

Halle, s. hall, A 353, 752; dining- | room, T. ii. 1170; sitting-room, | parlour, B 4022; Halle, gen., | hence Halle dore, door of the | hall [or Halle-dore, compounded s.], | F 80; Halle, dat. F 86; Halles, | pl. 5. 304, 9. 41; A 2463.

Halp, pl. s. of Helpe.

Hals, s. neck, 5. 458; HF. 394; | B 73, E 2379, G 1029; cut the | hals, cut in the throat, L. 292 a. | A.S. heals.

Halse, 1 pr. s. I conjure, B 1835. | See note. The proper meaning of | A.S. healstan is to clap round | the neck (A.S. heals), and thence | to beseech, supplicate.

Halt, pr. s. of Holde and Halten.

Halten, ger. to go halt, to limp, T. iv. 1457; Halt, pr. s. goes lame, | is lame, 3. 622.

Halve, Halves; see Half.


Halvendel, s. the half part (of), T. v. 335; half, T. iii. 707.

Halwen, ger. to hallow, I 919;
Glossarial Index.

Halwed, pp. consecrated, G 551; held sacred, T. ii. 258.

Halwes, pl. saints, L. 1310; B 1060; I 225; apostles, 3. 831; shrines of saints, A 14, D 657; gen. pl. of (all) saints, G 1244.

Holy-days, pl. holy-days, festivals, L. 422; A 3952, 1667; Halidayes, A. i. 11. i. See Holiday.

Ham, s. home (Northern), A 4032. See Hoom.

Hameled, pp. cut off, T. ii. 964. (It refers to the mutilation of dogs that were found to be pursuing game secretly. They were mutilated by cutting off a foot.) A.S. hamelian, to mutilate.

Hamer, s. hammer, A 2508, G 1339; Hainers, pl. 3. 1164.

Hampred, pp. hampered, burdened, R. 1493.

Han. See Have.

Hand, s. hand, A 108; in his hande, leading by his hand, L. 213 (see 241); Handes, pl. A 186. See Hond.

Handebrede, s. hand's breadth (see note), A 3811.

Handle, ger. to handle, touch, E 376. A.S. handlian.

Handwerk, s. creatures, things created, D 1562.

Hange, v. hang; Hangeth, pr. s. as fut. will hang, R. 193; Heeng, pt. s. hung, A 3250; Heng, pt. s. hung, K. 224, 240; 3. 122, 461, 729; 5. 282; HF. 394; T ii. 639; A 160, 358, 676, 3623, B 1824, G 574; (which) hung, E 1883; hung down, T. ii. 689; pt. s. 3. 1216; Henge, pt. pl. 3. 174; A 677; Hanging, pres. pt. hanging, A 392; being hung, L. 204; Hanginge, lingering, T. iii. 1140; Hanged, pp. hung round, A 2568; hung, T. ii. 353. And see Hunge.

Hanselines, the same as Hainselins, L 422 n.

Hap, s. chance, B 5. p 1. 7; L. 1773; E 2057; luck, success, 5. 402; T. ii. 1454; B 3928, G 1209; good fortune, 3. 1039; a. other grace, a mere chance or a special favour, 3. 810; Happes, pl. chances, B 1. p 6. 7; B 5. m 1. 10; occurrences, 3. 1279.

Happe, v. happen, befall. A 585; Happeth, pr. s. R. 264; s. 10; T 2857, F 592, G 649, H 201; Happed, pt. s. (it) happened, 3. 805; L. 634; D 989, 1379; F 960; chanced, befel, 4. 142; Happed me, (it) happened to me, 5. 18; Happede, pt. s. C 606, 885; h. how h. may, happen what may, T. v. 796.

Happen, pr. s. subj. (it) may happen, L. 78. From ininn. happenen.

Happy, adj. lucky, T. ii. 621.

Hard, adj. hard, A 229; callous, B 2. m 1. 8; of hard, with difficulty, T. ii. 1236; Harde, def. cruel, 6. 106; F 499; pl. strenuous, B 4. m 7. 20; with h. grace, with displeasure, severity, (see Grace).

Harde, adv. firmly, B 3. p 11. 104; tightly, A 3279.

Hardely, adv.boldly, R. 270; certainly, 3. 1043, T. ii. 304, v. 673; unhesitatingly, 6. 118; scarcely, R. 4; Hardly, boldly, B 2. p 2. 23; certainly, HF. 359; T. v. 1124; D 2285, E 25; unhesitatingly, 6. 118.


Hardiment, s. boldness, T. iv. 533.

Hardinesse, s. boldness, T. ii. 634; A 1948, B 3210, 3440; E 93, I 460; fool-hardiness, B 2508; insolence, I 438.

Harding, s. hardening, tempering, F 243.

Hardnesse, s. cruelty, 4. 232; hardship, 1688; Hardnesses, pl. affictions, B 4. p 5. 24.

Hardy, adj. bold, T. iv. 601; A 405; sturdy, F 19; rash, R. 1038.

Hare, s. hare, A 191, 684, 1810, B 1294, 1886, 1946, D 1327; B 3. m 12. 8.

Harie, ger. to drag, I 171; Haried, pp. pulled forcibly, A 2726. O.F. harier.

Harkning, pres. pt. listening to, R. 106. See Harken.
Harlot, s. a person of low birth, servant-lad, D 1754; ribald, A 647; rogue, scoundrel, rascal, A 4268, I 624; Harlotes, pl. thieves, pick-pockets, R. 191. (Used of both sexes.)

Harlotrye, s. ribaldry, A 3145, 3184; wickedness, D 1328; evil conduct, E 2262; Harlotryes, pl. ribald jests, A 561.

Harm, s. harm, 3. 492; A 385; broken harm, minute injury, petty annoyance (see note), E 1425; Harme, dat. injury, suffering, F 632; Harmes, s. pl. misfortunes, B i. m. 10; sufferings, A 2229, 2232.

Harmed, pp. hurt, 3. 931.

Harmful, adj. 3. 995.

Harneised, pp. equipped (lit. harnessed), A 114.

Harnyes, s. armour, A 1006, 1613; gear, arrangement, I 974; fittings, A 2896; harness, I 433; instrument, provision, D 136. See Herneys.

Harpe, s. harp, HF. 773; L. 90; B i. p. 4; T. i. 731, ii. 1031; B 2005, H 268; Harpes, pl. C 466.

Harpe, v. harp, T. ii. 1033.

Harpe-strings, pl. harp-strings, HF. 777.

Harping, s. playing on the harp, A 266.

Harpour, s. harper, T. ii. 1030.

Hare, s. hinge (also spelt herre), A 550. A.S. heorra.

Harrow! interj. help! A 3286, 3825, 4072, 4397, B 4235, 4570, C 288, E 2366. O.F. haro.

Harwed, pl. s. harried, despoiled, A 3512, D 2107. (Alluding to the harrying or harrowing of hell by Christ.) A.S. herygan.

Hassard, s. dice-play, the game of hazard, C 465, 591, 608.

Hassardour, s. gamester, C 556; pl. Hassardours, C 613, 618, I 580, 794.

Hassadrye, s. gaming, playing at hazard, C 590, 599, 897, I 793.

Hassel, s. hazel-tree, A 2923.

Hassel-wode, s. hazel-wood, i.e. no news (see note), T. v. 505; v. 1174; Hasel-wodes, pl. hazel-bushes, T. ii. 890. (Hazel-woods shake, i.e. that is no news, it is of no use to tell me that.)

Hase, s. hasp, A 3470. A.S. hapse.

Hast, hast thou (so)? A 4268. See Haven.

Hast, s. haste, T. iii. 1438.

Haste, v.; Haste hir, gr. r. 4. 56; Hasteth, pr. s. hastes, T. i. 956; Hasteth, imp. pl. make haste, I 72.

Hastif, adj. hasty, A 3545, B 2551, E 349, I 541; T. iv. 1567 n. O.F. hastif.

Hastifnesse, s. hastiness, B 2312.

Hastily, adv., promptly, soon, F 839, I 675, 998, 1000; Hastilich, E 911.

Hastow, 2 pr. s. hast thou, A 3533, D 800, 801, F 1589; L 510, A. i. 5. 6; A. i. 23. 24; Hastou, B 676.

Hat, s. hat, A 272, 470, 1388, 3122, D 1383, 1776; 5. 589, T. iii. 320.

Hate, s. hatred, malice, B 3778, 3783, I 125; an object of hatred, I 137.

Hateful, adj. hateful, D 366; odious (Lat. odibile), D 1195.


Hateredes, s. pl. hatreds, B 4. p. 4. 1.

Hath, pr. s. of Haven.

Hatte; see Hote.

Hattes, error for Hottes, HF. 1940 n. See note.

Haubergeons, s. pl. hauberkers, I 1052, 1054. See Habergeouns.

Hauberker, s. coat of mail, 4. 97; 9. 49; A 2431, B 2053; Hauberkes, pl. I 1054.

Hauk, s. hawk, T. i. 671; D 1340, 1938, F 446; Haukes, gen. F 632; Hauke, dat. T. v. 65; Haukes, pl. A 2204, 4134, F 1197.

Hauke, ger. to hawk, E 81.

Haukinge, s.; on h., a-hawking, T. iii. 1779; an hauking, B 1927.

Hauone-bone, s. thigh-bone, A 3803; Hauone-bones, pl. haunch-bones, A 3279.
Haunt, s. abode, B 2001; 'limit,' usual resort, A 252 c; use, practice, skill, 447.

Haunte, v. employ, B 2. p 6. 31; practise, try to do, B 4. p 11. 189; Haunteh, pr. s. habitually uses, T. v. 1556; is used to, A 4392; practises, C 547; Haunte, pr. pl. resort to, I 885; practise, I 780, 847; Haunte, pr. pl. practise, I 794; Haunteden, pl. pl. practised, C 464; Haunted, pp. frequented, B 1. p 3. 5.

Hauteyn, adj. proud, stately, 5. 262; loud, C 330; Hautein, haughty, I 614; high-flowing (see note), L. 1120.

 Haven, v. have, T. iii. 1463; Have, v. B 114; Han. v. 3. 395; B 1176, F 56; keep, retain, C 725; take away, C 727; obtain, G 234; possess (cf. 'to have and to hold'), B 208; Han. ger. to have, L. 698, 2040, 2048; D 814; Hast, 2 pr. s. hast thou so? A 4268; Hath, pr. s. has, L. 2700; Hath himself, is in proportion, A ii. 41 b. 5; Han. 1 pr. pl. have, 1. 100; L. 28; 2 pr. pl. 3. 1127; 4. 16; A 849; Han. pr. pl. 1. 20; 4. 223; E 188, 381; possess, A. pr. 24; Hadde, 1 pt. s. possessed, 2. 34; Hadde, pt. s. had, L. 1859; had, possessed, E 438, F 29, 32, 251; took, E 303; Hade (used for the rime), pt. s. A 554, 617; Hadden, pt. pl. had, kept, E 201; Hadde, pt. pl. L. 1841; I hadde lever, I would rather, B 3083 (see Lever); Have, imp. s. take, F 759; Have, imp. s. 3 pr. let (him) take, T. i. 21; Have, imp. pl. take, F 998; Haveth, imp. pl. have, HF. 325; L. 2105; hold, F 700; Have doon, make an end, 5. 492. And see Hastow.

 Haver, s. 1. 14; 7. 20; L. 963; Havens, pl. havens, harbours, A 407.

Haven-syde, s. side of a haven, B 4261.

Havinge, s. possession (habendī), B 2. m 5. 22; possession, B 2. m 2. 15.

Hawe, (1), s. haw, yard, enclosure, C 855. A.S. haga, a hedge, a garden.

Hawe (2), s. haw (fruit of dog-rose), D 659; T. iii. 854; with hawe bake, with baked haws, (see note), B 95; Hawes, pl. haws, 9. 7; T. iv. 1398.

Hawethorn-leaves, pl. hawthorn-leaves, A 1508.

Hay, s. hedge, R. 54; Hayes, pl. T. iii. 351.

Hayl, s. hail, D 465. See Hail.

Hayl, interj. hail! A 3579, D 1334.

Hayle, ger. to hail, 10. 62.

Hast, interj. come up! D 1543; Hæt, D 1561. See note.

He, pron. he, A 44, &c., used for it, G 867, 868; that he, that man, HF. 2069; He... he, this one... that one, 5. 166; He and he, one man and another, T. ii. 1748; Him, dat. and acc. A 102, 291, 602, &c.; himself, A 87; Him or here, him or her, HF. 1003; him semed, it seemed to him, he appeared, B 3361; Hem, pl. dat. and acc. them, A 11, 18, 148; 3. 3170, 4. 202; L. 31; A. i. 8. 7; &c.; hem seemed, it seemed to them, they supposed, F 56. A.S. he; dat. him; acc. hime; dat. pl. him.


Hede, s. heed, A 303, B 3577, F 612; R. 418; T. i. 820; L. 1857; tak h., take care, 1. 47.

Hede, v. head, provide with a head, T. ii. 1042.

Hed, s. head, R. 356; 2. 24; 3. 628; 4. 205; T. ii. 844; A 198, 293, 455, 470, 1169; B 2630, 2073; F 411, 643, H 19; source, 16. 43; beginning, F 1282; on his h., at the risk of his head, A 1725; maigre hir hede, in spite of all they can do, 4. 220; maugree hir head, in spite of all she could do, D 887; maugree thyn hede, in spite of all thou canst do, B 104; Hedes, pl. heads, 5. 215; G 398; L. 705; heads, or first points of signs, A. i. 17. 12; Heedes, heads,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.


Heef, pt. s. of Heve.

Heed, pt. s. of Holde.

Heelp, pt. s. of Helpe.

Heeng, pt. s. of Hange.

Heep, s. heap, i.e. crowd, host, A 575; great number; crowd, T. iv. 1281; A. ii. 3. 28; B 1687, E 2429, F 1493; Hèpe (error for Heep), quantity, R. 1656; Hèpe, dat. heap, number, crowd, 3. 295; HF. 2149; hence To hepe, or To-hepe, all close together, A. i. 14. 5. See To-hepe.

Heer, s. hear, R. 549; 3. 456, 855; HF. 1386; L 215, 831, 879, 1672, 1747; A 589, 2834, 3314, 3691, 3976, G 812; Here, dat. R. 228; L. 1315; Hères, pl. HF. 1390; L. 1829; 3. 394; 5. 267; T. v. 810, 999; A 555, 1388, 2134, 2883, 3870; &c.; Here (error for Heer?), R. 327.

Heer, adv. here, 5. 57, 63; B 1177, 1180, E 36; Heer and ther, never long in one place, G 1174; her and ther, hither and therby, B 5. p 5. 20. See Here.

Heer-agayns, prep. against this, I 668.

Heer-biform, adv. here-before, before this, 1. 34; L. 2454; B 613, 2452, 2906, F 1535.

Heer-forth, adv. in this direction, D 1001.

Heer-mole, s. the thickness of a hair, a hair's breadth; lit. a hair-part, A. ii. 38. 11. A.S. mēl, a portion.

Heer-to, adv. hereto, B 2481.

Heer-up-on, adv. hereupon, hereon, E 190.

Heeste, s. commandment, I 845. See Heste.

Heet, s. heat, R. 1575. See Hete (the usual form).

Heet, pt. s. of Hote.

Heèth, s. heath, A 6, 606; heather, A 3262.

Hegge, s. hedge, R. 481, 1652; T. v. 1144; I 870; Hegges, pl. T. iii. 1230; B 4408.

Heigh, adv. high, A 316, 522, 2167; B 162, 252, F 545; great, A 1798; lofty, B 3192, F 36; learned, E 18; severe, B 795; Heighe, def. C 633, F 85, 98; (def. form, therefore read the heighe), T. ii. 1027; in h. and lowe, in both high and low things, i.e. in all things, wholly, A 817, B 993. See Hy, Heyo.

Heighe, adv. high up, T. iv. 996; high, B 4607; an heighe, on high, F 849. See Hye.

Heighly, adv. strongly. T. ii. 1733.

Heighte, s. height, altitude, A. i. 1. 2; ii. 3. 13. See Heyghte.

Heir, s. 14. 12, 15, 17, 20; T. v. 805; B 766, 3833; Heeres, pl. B 5334. See Heyre, Eir.

Hede, v. hold, retain, D 272. See Holde (the usual form).

Hede, pl. pl. poured out, HF. 1686. (Better than taking it as 'held'). See helden in Stratmann; and see Holde.

Hele, s. health, L. 1159; T. i. 461, ii. 1750, iii. 321, v. 1415, 1416; B 3. p 10. 169; B 4. p 6. 144; A 1271, 302, F 1087, I 153, 374; health, healing, recovery, well-being, 1. 80; 3. 1039; 5. 128; prosperity, L. 996. A.S. hēlu.

Hèle, dat. heel, T. iv. 728; Heles, pl. R. 1022, 1218.

Hele (hèla), v. conceal, B 2279, D 950; Heled, pp. hidden, B 4245. A.S. helan.

Heleless, adj. out of health, T. v. 1593. See above.

Helen, v. heal, 11. 4; ger. F 641; Hele, v. 3. 40, 571; F 240; ger. F 471; Heled, pp. T. i. 1089, iii. 1212; A 2706.

Helle, s. hell, 4. 120; L. 2, 6; A 658; gen. 3. 171; dat. 1. 96; B 3193, 3292.

Helm, s. helmet, 4. 99; T. ii. 638; Helmes, pl. A 2500.

Helmed, pp. provided with a helmet, T. ii. 593; B 3560.

Help, s. help, aid, succour, 1. 12; 2. 47; F 459; Helpes, pl. aid (lit. helps), T. ii. 1455.

Helpe, s. helper, assistant, L. 1616. See helpe in Stratmann.

Helpe, v. help, A 258; Helpen, ger. A 584; Helpen of, cure of,
A 632; Heelp, pt. s. helped, A 4246; Heelp, pt. s. B 920, 3236 (cf. A 1651 n); Halp, pt. s. A 1651; Help, imp. s. 1. 6, 16; Helpeth, imp. pl. L. 68; G 1328; Helpen, 2 pr. pl. r. 104; Helpe, pr. s. subj. 3. 550; 4. 141; Holpe, pt. s. subj. helped, R. 1230; Holpen, pp. helped, aided, T. ii. 1319; L. 1984, 2222; F 666; healed, A 18; Holpe, pp. L. 461; F 1044; cured, E 2370.

Helping, s. aid, help, T. i. 857; B 2491; Helpinge, T. i. 853.

Helples, helpless, L. 2714; B 303.

Helply, adj. helpful, T. v. 128.

Hem; see Hæ.

Hem, s. hem, border, B i. p. i. 20.

Hemispheres, hemisphere, T. iii. 1439; Hemisphere (error for Hemispheres), E 1799.

Hempen, adj. hempen, made of hemp, R. 1233.

Hemself, pron. pl. themselves, s. 234; B 145; themselves, i.e. the things, B 2. p. 3. 17; Hem-selven, F 1420.

Hen, s. hen, A 177, B 4629; (as a thing of small value), D 1112; Hennes, pl. B 4056.

Hende, adj. courteous, polite, gentle, R. 285, 1306; A 3199, 3272, 3462, D 628, 1286; A.S. gehende.

Henne, adv. hence, T. i. 572; ii. 209, iii. 630, iv. 1246; A 2356, 3889, C 687; A.S. heonan.

Hennes, hence, T. v. 402; now, HF. 1284.

Hennes-forth, adv. henceforth, R. 701; T. iv. 17; HF. 782; F 658.

Hennes-forthward, adv. henceforth, A. i. 1. 3.

Hente, v. catch, I 355; seize, A 3347, C 710; acquire, get, A 299; circumvent, T. iv. 1371; did her for to hente, caused her to be seized, L. 2715; Hent, pr. s. seizes, catches, T. iv. 5; Hente, pr. s. subj. may seize, G 7; Hente, pt. s. caught, took, 4. 97; 5. 120, 154; HF. 543, 2028; T. i. 1045; A 957, 1300, B 1760, 3895, G 370, 1325; caught away, B 1144; seized, caught hold of, T. ii. 924, iii. 21, 1187; A 698, 4212, B 4525, D 1252, 1639, F 1391; grasped, C 255; took forcibly, E. 534; took in hunting, B 3449; lifted, G 205; Henten, pt. pl. seized, A 904; caught, R. 773; Hent, pp. caught, L. 2322; T. i. 509, A 1581, B 4249, D 1311, G 12; seized, R. 1657, E 676; Hent, imp. s. seize, take, D 1553; A.S. hen rea.

Henteres, s. pl. filchers, B i. p. 3. 57. See above.

Hépe, s. hip, the fruit of the dog-rose, B 1937; A.S. hépe.

Hépe (hèepa); see Heep.

Hepe, v. heap; Hepe, pr. pl. augment, B 5. p. 2. 28; Hepe'd, pp. accumulated, T. iv. 236.

Her, Hir, pron. poss. their, B. 136, 138, 140, 221, 373, C 802, G 363, 387, &c. A.S. híra, hira, of them; gen. pl. of hí, he.

Hereafterward, adj. hereafter, G 1168.

Her and ther, hither and thither, B 5. p. 5. 20. See Her.

Heraud, s. herald, A 2533; Heraudes, pl. HF. 1321, A 1017.

Heraude, ger. to herald, proclaim as a herald does, HF. 1576.

Herbe, s. herb, T. ii. 345; Herbes, pl. T. i. 947; E 226, F. 470, 640.

Herber, s. garden, T. ii. 1705; arbour, L. 203 (see note).

Herberge, s. a lodging, abode, A 4329, B 147, E 201; lodgings, B 4179. From O.F. herberge (F. auberge).

Herbergeours, s. pl. harbingers, providers of lodgings, B 997. See above. Hence the modern harbinger, with excrescence (inserted) n.

Herberwe or Herberw, s. harbour, A 403; inn, A 765; lodging, shelter, A 4119, I 1031; dwelling, position, F 1035. IceL herbergi.


Herberwing, s. lodging, sheltering, A 4332.
young herons, F 68. The form hernshaw is in Spenser, F. Q. vi. 7. 9; and is a later form of heronsew, due to confusion with show, a wood. Heronsew is derived, regularly, from A.F. herouncel, later herounezeu; a diminutive from herouen, like lioncel from lion. 'Ardeola, an hearnezeu, occurs in Elyot's Dictionary. See Halliwell.

Hers, s. hearse, 2. 15, 36. See note.

Hert, s. hart, 3. 351; 5. 195; B 4. p 3. 82; A 1689, B 2515; Hertes, gen. hart's, B 3447; Hertes, pl. B 3. m 12. 6; L. 1212; F 1191. A.S. heart.

Herte, s. heart, 1. 12; 2. 14, 25, 57; 3. 80; L. 57; A 150, 229, 533, B 101, 167, 1056, 1661, 1745, E 412, G 870; dear one, T. ii. 1006; courage, 3. 1222; Hertes, gen. heart's, 1. 164; 4. 57, 124; Herte, gen. T. ii. 445; I 154; Herte rote, root (bottom) of the heart, R. 1026; myn hertes, of my heart, 4. 57; Hertes, pl. hearts, 3. 1289; L. 1841; B 1066; gen. pl. hearts', E 112. A.S. heorte, gen. hearlan.

Herte, pl. s. hurt, 3. 883. For hure; from infin. hurten. See Hurte.

Herteblood, heart's blood, L. 2105; A 2006, C 902, D 718. Here herte may be taken as the gen. sing.; cf. I 154.

Hertelees, adj. heartless, without heart, T. v. 1594; deficient in courage, B 4098.

Hertely, adv. heartily, A 762, B 3983; thoroughly, L. 33; earnestly, 3. 1226; truly, 3. 85.

Hertereote, s. root of the heart, depth of the heart, L. 1993.

Hertespoon, s. 'the concave part of the breast, where the ribs unite to form the cartilago ensiformis' (Tyrwhitt), A 2606. Lit. 'heart-spoon.'

Hert-hunting, s. hunting of the hart, 3. 1313.

Horth, pr. s. hearleth, L. 327 a. See Here.

Hertly, adj. heartfelt, honest, L. 2124; hearty, E 176, 502, F 5.

Herto, adv. for this purpose, B 243.

Heryinge, s. praising, I 682; praise, B 1649; glory, T. iii. 48. See Herle.

Hest, s. command, commandment, behest, 7. 119; B 382, 1013, 3754, C 490, 641, D 74, E 128, 568, F 114; promise, F 1064; Heeste, commandment, I 845; Hest (put for heste before a vowel), A 2532; Heastes, pl. commands, B 284, E 529; commandments, C 640. A.S. hæs.

Hête, s. heat, R. 1508; 4. 88; T. v. 1107; HF. 569, 921; L. 774; G 1408, I 120; passion, 4. 127; T. ii. 942; heat, but put for surge, B 1. m 7. 3; boiling surge (Lat. aestum), B 1. m 4. 5. A.S. hēto. See Heet.

Hete, v. promise, vow, 3. 1226; 6. 77; pr. s. subj. promise, A 2398; I pr. s. B 334, 1132; Hette, pl. s. 4. 185 (see note). See Hote.

Heterely, adv. fiercely, L. 638. See note; and see heter in Stratmann.

Hethen, adj. heathen, L. 299 a; 309 a; B 904, F 1293; as s. a heathen, A 66. A.S. hēden.

Hethen, adv. hence (Northern), A 4033. Icel. hēdan.

Hethennesse, s. parts inhabited by the heathen, heathen lands, A 49, B 1112.

Hēthing, s. contempt, A 4110. Icel. hætning.

Hette, pl. s. heated, inflamed, 5. 145. From infin. hēten, A.S. hētan.

Hette, pl. s. was named, T. v. 319 n; promised, 4. 185. See Hote.

Hewe, v. heave, lift, A 550, I 858; Heven, ger. to use exertion, labour, T. ii. 1289; Hevest, 2 pr. s. heaviest, A 3466; Heveth, pr. s. lifts up, B 5. m 5. 11; Haf, pl. s. heaved, A 3470; Heef, pl. s. lifted, B 1. p 1. 12; Heved, pl. s. (weak form), B 1. p 1. 12 n; Hieve, imp. s. lift, T. v. 1159.
Heved, s. head, B i. p 1. 12; HF, 550; A. i. 21. 52; beginning, A. ii. 16. 2; Hevedes, pl. A. ii. 15. 1; B 2. m 7. 11; B 2032, I 191. A.S. hidafol. See Head.

Heven, s. heaven, A 519; the celestial sphere, B 3300; supreme delight, T. ii. 826, F 558; beautiful sight, T. ii. 637; Hevene, gen. of heaven, heaven's, T. i. 24. 149; 5. 72; T. iii. 704; D 1181, G 542; Heven, gen. B 3986; Hevenes, gen. sphere's, 4. 29; Hevene, dat. F 149.

Hevenish, adj. heavenly, T. i. 104, v. 1813; HF, 1395; of the spheres, 4. 30; Hevenissah, A i. 21. 37.

Hevenly, adj. celestial, A 1055.

Hevien, v. make heavy; Hevieth, pr. pl. weigh down, B 5. m 5. 11.

Hevinasse, s. sorrow, sadness, grief, R. 262, 1224; 3. 601; 4. 163; B 3959, E 432, 678; F 828; indolence, I 686.

Hevy, adj. heavy, R. 229, 959; 19. 7; I 130; sad, 4. 12; 19. 4; F 822; difficult, A. pr. 33.

Hewel, (1) s. hue, colour, complexion, 3. 497; 5. 258; 7. 145; L. 55, 1761; A 394, 1364, B 137, F 1016, G 728; outward appearance, mien, D 1622, E 377, F 508, 587, 640; pretence, C 421; Hew (before unemphatic her), L. 1748; Hewes, hues, R. 66; T. iv. 1154; Hewis, colours, T. ii. 21.

Hews, (2) s. (household)-servant, domestic, E 1785. A.S. Atwa.

Hewe, ger. to hew down, A 2865; Hewen, v. hew, cut in pieces, A 1422.

Hewed, adj. coloured, hued, R. 213, 1030; 3. 905; B 4059, F 1245.

Hey, s. hay, A 3262, D 1539, 1547, H 14; grass, B 3407. Cf. A.S. grène hig, green grass, Mk. vi. 39.

Hey! interj. hey! L. 1213.

Heye, adj. def. high, A. i. 16. 7. See Heigh, Hy.

Heyer, adj. higher, A. ii. 5. 10; A. ii. 23. 27. See Hyer.

Heyes, adj. as s. highest place, A. ii. 14. 1. See Hyeste.

Heyge, adv. high, T. ii. 354. See Hye.

Heyghte, s. height, A. ii. 22. 5. See Heighte.

Heyne, s. wretch, G 1319. See note.

Heynous, adj. heinous, hateful, odious, T. ii. 1617.

Heyre, s. heir, 3. 168. See Heir.

Heyre, adj. hair, made of hair, C 736. The form is due to the sb. below.

Heyre, s. hair-shirt, G 133, I 1053; Heyres, pl. I 1052, 1054. O.F. haure, of Teut. origin. See Haire.

Heysumge, s. hedge-sparrow, 5. 612. A.S. heges-sugge (Voc.).

Heyt, interj. come up, D 1561 (see note); Hayt, D 1543.

Hidde; see Hyde.

Hider, adv. hither, 4. 165; T. v. 484; A 672, B 4000. A.S. hider.

Hiderward, adv. hither, in this direction, B 3159. A.S. hiderward.

Hidous, adj. hideous, A 3520; terrible, horrible. dreadful, 1. 132; A 1978, B 4583; ugly, R. 158, 987, 1353.

Hidously, adv. terribly, A 1701.

Hielde, pr. s. subj. pour out, shed, B 2. m 2. 1 (Lat. fundat). See Hold.

Hieresesse, s. shepherdess, T. i. 653 n; Hierdes, female guardian, protectress, T. iii. 619. See Herdesse.

High, adj. highborn, distinguished, R. 1034; High and low, under all circumstances, T. iii. 418. See Heigh, Hy.

Hight; see Hote.

Highte, v.; Highteth, pr. s. adorns, gladdens, B 1. m 2. 16. See hiten in Stratmann.

Hill, s. hill, T. i. 950; B 3772; Hille, dat. F 543; R. 114. A.S. hyll.


Him; see He.

Himself, pron. himself, A 219; he
himself, 10. 25; itself, T. i. 745; (applied to the moon), A. ii. 34. 13; Him-selven, himself, 4. 98; A 184, B 44; for himself, A 528; Himself, itself, 3. 419, HF. 797.

Him-ward, to, towards him, B 5. p. 6. 99.

Hinde, s. hind, 3. 427; 5. 195; Hindes, pl. B 3. m. 12. 7.


Hindreste, superl. hindmost, A 622. A double form; in hind-ri-est, -r- represents a comparative, and -est a superlative form.

Hipes, pl. hips, A 472; Hippes, 3. 957; B 3904. A.S. hype.

Hir, (1), pers. pron. dat. and acc., to her, A 126, B 162, &c.; to her, 3. 1226; 4. 39; for her, 4. 293; acc. (applied to a star), A. ii. 3. 30.

Hir, (2), poss. pron. her, 5. 304, 305, 371; A 120, B 164, F 835, &c. And see Here, Hires.

Hir, (3), gen. pl. of them; Hir aler, of them all, A 586; Hir bothe, of them both, of both of them, 4. 52; T. iii. 453; B 221. A.S. hirx.

Hir, (4), poss. pron. their, R. 412; 3. 174. 175, 176, 404. 1086; 4. 205, 220, 221; 5. 9, 82, 191, 294, 308, 488, 530, 668; A 11, B 140, 221, 373, &c.; Her, B 3536, &c.

Hir thankes, with their good will, willingly, A 2114.

Hires, hers, 5. 482, 588; T. i. 889, iii. 1608, iv. 444; B 227. See Hir (1).

Hirnia, s. hernia, I 423.

Hira, pron. theirs, B 3. p. 11. 97. See Hir (4).

Hirselven, acc. herself, 4. 118; F 1415; Hirselve, F 384.

His, gen. masc. his, A 47, 50, &c.; neut. its, 1. 178; T. iii. 1088, v. 1379; A. i. 2. 3; D 350, 1128, 1149, 1845, E 263, F 405; in phr. Mars his = of Mars, L. 2593. See He, Hit.

His thankes, with his good will, willingly, A 2107.

Hise, poss. pron. pl. his, A 527 n.; I 86. (Common in MS. E. as a plural form.)

Historial, adj. historical, C 156.

Hit, pron. it, 2. 117; 3. 308, &c.; A. i. 2. 2; Hit am I, it is I, 3. 186, L. 314; Hit weren, they were, HF. 1323. See His.

Hit, pr. s. hides, F 512. Hit is a contracted form, equivalent to hideth. It also appears as hut; as in 'yef me hut ant heled it,' if one hides and conceals it; St. Marharet, p. 15. See Hyde.


Ho, interj. hold! stop! T. iii. 190, iv. 1242; B 3957. See Stratmann.

Ho, s. exclamation commanding silence, A 2533; stop, cessation, T. ii. 1083.

Hocepot, s. hotch-potch, mixture, B 2447.

Hode, dat. of Hood.

Hogg, gen. hog's, C 955; Hoggges, pl. B 4575.

Hoke, dat. of Hook.

Hoker, s. scorn, frowardness, A 3965. A.S. h&cor.

Hokerly, adv. scornfully, I 584.

Hold, s. possession, B 4064, D 1607, E 1305; grasp F 167; keeping, D 599; fort, castle, B 507; Holde. dat. hold, possession, R. 401.

Holde, v. keep, preserve, D 1144; hold, keep, B 41; continue, go on with, T. ii. 965; restrain, 7. 309, 310; keep to (see Process), F 658; Holden, v. hold, keep, F 763; keep, B 1. m. 7. 11; F 1163; think, consider, L. 857; do than holde herto, keep to it then, 3. 754; Holde up, hold up, 2. 24; Holde his peers, hold his peace, B 4625; Holde, i pr. s. consider, deem, G 739; hold the opinion, believe, 3. 540; I holde me stille, I keep myself silent, pass over in silence, B 2. p. 3. 20 (Lat. praetereo); Holdest, 2 pr. s. accountest, L. 326; Holdestow, deemeest thou, B. 2. p. 1. 54; Halt, pr. s. holds, 11. 16; B 4. m. 1. 19; T. v. 348; A. i. 14. 2; B 807, F 61, I 86; keeps, T. ii. 37; iii. 1007, 1747, 1764, B 721; holds fast, T. iii. 1636; has, B 2. p. 7.
Glossarial Index

18; considers, R. 8; HF. 630; G 921; (with men) consider, B. 4.
m. i. 33; esteems, D 1185; performs, 3. 621; remains firm, 10.
38; Holt, pr. s. holds, T. iii. 1374; Holden, 2 pr. pl. keep, L. 2500;
Holde, 2 pr. pl. esteem, deem, T. v. 1339; pr. s. subj. keep, take,
E 287; Heeld, 1 pt. s. considered, E 818; Heeld, pt. s. held, A 175,
337, 2894, B 1760, 3374; took part, A 3847; esteemed, C 625;
held, possessed, ruled, B 3518; Held, pt. s. considered, A 182;
Held, pt. pl. held, B 3506; considered, E 426; Holden, pp.
esteeemed, held, A 141; considered, E 205, 828; kept,
observed, F 1587; esteemed, L. 1709, 1870; D 944, 946, F 934;
accounted, B 2655; obliged, bound, T. ii. 241; B 2893, L 517;
considered, made to be, C 958; Holde, pp. esteemed, A 1307;
15. 10; indebted, L. 763; bound, L. 1447; T. iii. 1259; D 135;
held, gone, F 1506; considered, R. 1008; kept, D 1024; accounted,
D 523; considered to be, F 70; bet for thee have holde, better for
thee to have held, 5. 572; Hold up, imp. pl. hold up, A 783;
Haldeth, imp. pl. keep, B 37. F 1064; consider, A 1868; Hold-
inge, pres. pt. lasting, B 3. m. 7.
5. See Halde, Holde.

Holdere, s. holder, T. ii. 644.

Holdinge in hondes, cajolely, HF. 692.

Hole, s. hole, R. 516, 524; 3. 943; A 3440; (of the body) A 3732;
Holes, pt. HF. 2110.

Hole; see Hool.

Holly, adv. holily, D 2286.

Holm, for Holm, 5. 178 n.

Holly, adv. wholly, T. iii. 145. See Hoolly.

Holm, s. holm-oak, evergreen oak, 5. 178. A 2921.

Holour, s. lecher, fornicator, adul-
ter, D 254, I 626, 878; Holours,


Holownesse, s. concavity, T.v.1809.

Holpe, -n; see Helpe.

Holsom, adj. wholesome, T. i. 947;
iii. 1746; sound, B. 1. p. 6. 19;
be healing, 5. 206.

Holt, s. wood, plantation, A 6;
Holtes, pl. T. iii. 351. A.S. kolt.
Holt, pr. s. holds, T. iii. 1374. See Holde.

Holwe, adj. hollow, G 1265; Holwe,
pl. L. 2193; A 1363; Holowe,
pl. HF. 1035.

Holwe, adv. hollow, A 289.

Holy, adj. holy, A 17, 178, 479, 515;
1. 93, 114.

Hömm, adv. homewards, F 635. See Hoom.

Homage, s. homage, 3. 770; Homage,
I 314.

Hom-cominge, s. return home, T.
v. 503. See Hoom-cominge.

Homicide (1), s. man-slayer, E
1994; assassin, murderer, B 1757,
I 565; Homicides, pl. B 4414;
C 893.

Homicide (2), manslaughter, mur-
der, C 644, I 564.

Homlinesses; see Hoomlinesses.

Hommage; see Homage.

Homward; see Hoomward.

Hond, s. hand, A 193, 399, B 3393,
3506; Honde, dat. G 13; hand,
i. e. oath, 3. 936; en h., in hand,
B 348; Beren him on honde, make him believe, T. iv. 1404;
Bere on honde, accuse (of), D 226; Bar on honde, made (them)
believe, D 360; Bar him on honde, assured him, T. iii. 1154;
Hoden in honde, retain, cajole, T. ii.
477; Holde in honde, T. iii. 773;
deluide with false hopes, 3. 1019;
Han in honde, have in hand, 5.
545; Hondes, pl. B 3214, 3542;
C 398, G 189. The Americans
are still among the 'savage
nations' who imply a solemn
assent to an oath 'by holding up
the hand'; Lowell, My Study Win-
dows (Library of Old Authors).

See Hand.

Hundred, hundred., E 2111, F 1193.

See Hundred.

Hondlywerk, s. handiwork, D
1562 n.

Honest, adj. creditable, A 246;
honourable, worthy, B 1751, E 333; seemly, decent, C 328; rich, luxurious, E 2028; Honeste, pl. H 75.

Honestee, s. honour, L 1673, 1736; B 3902, 3908; goodness, B 3157; honourableness, 2. 40; womanly virtue, C 77.

Honestees, s. honourableness, honour, E 422, I 436; modesty, I 429; neatness, I 431.

Honestly, adv. honourably, B 1434, G 549; nobly, richly, E 2026.

Honge, v. hang, A 2410, D 2242; be hung, s. 458; C 790; do me h, cause me to be hanged, T. i. 833; Honge, ger. to hang, depend, T. v. 1199; Honge, 2 pl. subj. hang, vacillate, hesitate, T. ii. 1242. See Hangge.

Honiede, pp. pl. sweetened with honey, B 3. m 2. 17.

Honnorable, adj. honourable, 4. 285; Hônurable, E 767; Honorable, R. 1151.

Honour, s. honour, A 46; Hônour, A 582; one who is an honour to others, 4. 288.

Honnour, v. honour, 18. 23; Honôuren, T. iii. 1262; ger. 7. 28; Honôureth, pr. s. honours, 18. 13; Honôured, pp. 7. 4; A 50, D 1719; worshipped, B 3753 n.; Honôureth, imp. pl. 4. 3; E 370.

Honten; see Huntene.

Hony, s. honey, s. 354; B 2. m 5. 6; A 2908, B 2600, 3537, F 614; beloved one, A 3617; Homies, pl. storers of honey, B 3. m 7. 3.

Hony, adj. sweet, B 5. m 2. 1.

Hony-comb, a term of endearment, sweet one, A 3698; Honycomb, pl. honey-combs, B 2303.

Hony-swete, sweet as honey, E 1396.

Hôöd, s. hood, 3. 516; T. ii. 954; L. 507; A 103, 195, 564; Hode, dat. HF. 1810; B 2101; Hood, dat. B 1630.

Hoodless, adj. without a hood, 3. 1028.

Hôölk, s. hook, T. v. 777; sickle, B 3. m 1. 2; croiser, D 1317; Hoke, dat. 4. 243; Hooke, dat. B 2. p. 8. 22.

Hööll, adj. whole, T. i. 961, iv. 1374; A 3006, E 861; sound, D 1370; unwounded, F 1111; perfect, G 111, 117; whole, well, restored to health, 3. 553; L. 2468; C 357, F 161; all, entire, 3. 554, 1224; Hole, def. whole, A. ii. 9. 3; Hole, dat. A 533; Hole, pl. whole, B 4. p. 1. 34; B 1150, healthy, B 4. p. 6. 140. A.S. hâl.

Hôöll, adj. as adv. wholly, 3. 991; 6. 60, 22. 87; T. i. 1053; al hool, entirely, T. iii. 1013.

Hoolly, adv. wholly, R. 1163; 3. 15, 115, 688; T. iii. 145; A 599, 1818; B 2915, D 211; Holly, T. iii. 145.

Hoolness, s. soundness, integrity, B 4. p. 6. 127; completeness, B 5. p. 4. 91.

Hoolsome, adj. wholesome, B 2285.

Hoolsomesse, s. health, B 2303.

Hôom, s. as adv. home, homewards, 3. 1029; L. 1619; A 400, B 173, 385, 603, 3548; (went) home, T. i. 126. A.S. hâm.

Hoom-cominge, s. coming home, return, A 884, B 765; Hoom-coming, return, L. 2100.

Hoomliness, s. homeliness, domesticity, E 429; Homliness, familiarity, B 2876.

Hoomly, adj. belonging to one's household, E 1785, 1792; homely, D 1843; native, R. 1373.

Hoomly, adv. in a homely way, A 328; Hoomlich, familiarly, B 3. p. 12. 135.

Hoomward, adv. homeward, 3. 1315; T. iii. 621; Homward, A 2956, B 1739; on the way home, A 794.

Hôöor, adj. hoary, white-haired, grey-haired, T. v. 1284; A 3878, C 743, E 1269, 1400; Hore, pl. 16. 31; B 1. m. 1. 11. A.S. hâr.

Hoors, adj.; see Hora.

Hoost, s. army, A 874. O.F. host.

Hôott, adj. hot, L. 914; A 420, 687; B 2226, D 1436, G 887; fervent, I 117; as s. 5. 380; Hote, def. hot, 5. 266, 20. 2; A 394; voracious, 5. 362; (as epithet of Aries, which induced heat of blood), F 51; pl. 5. 246. A.S. hât.
Hope, s. hope, i. 33; 6. 132; A 88, D 994, F 488; expectation, G 870. A.S. hōpa.

Hope, v.; Hope, i pr. s. fear (see note), A 4029.

Hoper, s. hopper, A 4036, 4039.

Hoppe, v. dance, A 4375; Hoppe, i pr. s. T. ii. 1107; Hoppen, i pr. pt. A 3876.

Hoppesteres, pl. dancers; used as adj., dancing, A 2017.

Hord, s. hoard, treasure, C 775; store (of apples), A 3262, 4406; treasure-house, I 821; hoarding, avarice, 13. 3; Horde, 26. 28 (see vol. iv. p. xxx). A.S. hord.

Hore, pl. of Hoor, adj.

Horn, s. horn, 3. 182, 346; T. ii. 642; (musical instrument, used metaphorically), H 90; Horne, dat. 3. 376; Horses, pl. horns, T. i. 300, iii. 624; F 1191; drinking-horns, A 2279; horns (of the moon), B 3. m 6. 4; T. v. 652.

Horned, pp. provided with horns, T. v. 650.

Horoscopo; in horoscope, within that part of the sky considered as the ascendant, A. ii. 4. 9; see note on p. 192. Gk. ὅροσκοπος, observing hours; also, as sb., a nativity, a horoscope.

Horoscopum, horoscope, A. ii. 4. 38.

See above.


Horrible, adj. horrible, L. 1838, 1868.

Horror, s. horror, I 223, 224.

Hors, s. horse, 7. 157; A 168, B 15, E 388; the 'horse,' a name for the little wedge that passes through a hole in the end of the 'pyn,' A. i. 14. 4 (Arabic alpheraz, the horse); Horse, dat. T. v. 37; Hors, for Horse, before a vowel, dat. A 94; Hors, pl. horses, B. 2. m 1. 8; B 4. m 7. 28; 3. 349; H. F. 952; A 74, 598, B 1823, 3294, D 285, 1559. A.S. hors, pl. hors.


Horsely, adj. horselike, like all that a horse should be, F 194.

Hose, s. hose, covering for the feet and legs, A 3933, G 726; Hosen, pl. A 456, 3955, B 1923; Hoses, pl. A 3319, i 423. A.S. hose.

Hospitalier, s. pl. knights hospitallers, I 891.

Hoste, s. host (of an inn), keeper of a lodging, A 747, 3501, B 1, 39, 1625, 3970, E 1; Host, H. 56. Often speltoste; see Oste. O.F. hoste, Lat. acc. hospitem.

Hostel, s. hostelry, H. 1022.

Hostelry, s. hostell, inn, A. 23, 718, B 4184, D 1779, G 589; lodging-house, A 3203; Hostelries, pl. inns, A 2493; Hostelries, I 440.

Hôstees, s. hostess, L. 2496.

Hostler, s. innkeeper, A 241, B 4219; Hostieer, A 4360; Hostlers, pl. servants at an inn, I 440.

Hote, adj.; see Hoot.

Hote, adv. hotly, T. iii. 1650; L. 260 a; A 97, 1737.

Hote, v. command, promise; also, be called, R. 38; Hoten, v. be called, D 144; Hote, i pr. s. command, H. F. 1719; Hight, pt. s. as pr. s. is called, L. 417; R. 7. 2. 70 (see note); 6. 27; HF. 663; Higte, B 3651, I 51; Highten, pt. pl. as pr. pl. are called, L. 423; A. i. 18. 2; Hight, pt. s. was named, L. 725, 1245; A 1013, 4013; Highte, pt. s. was called, was named, R. 588, 745, 1247; 3. 63, 65; A 860, 1428, 4014, B 3310, 3373, C 153, D 674, E 32, 210, 1772, F 30, 33, G 119, 550; L. 1705, 1397, 1398, 2248; 1 pt. s. was called, A 4336; 1 pt. s. promised, 17. 5; Highte, pt. s. promised, T. v. 1636; Highte, 2 pt. pl. promised, E 496; Highten, pt. pl. promised, T. ii. 1623; Hätte, pt. s. as pr. s. is called, is named, T. iii. 797; Hätte, pt. pl. were called, were named, H. F. 1303; Hette, 1 pt. s. promised, 4. 185; Hette, pt. s. was called, T. v. 319 n; Hëet, pt. s. was named, H. F. 1604; (who) was called, F 1388; Hete (for Heet), 3. 200, 948 (see note.
to 3. 190); Hoten, pp. called, A 3941; Hight, pp. promised, T. ii. 492, iv. 445; A 2472, D 1024, F 1323, 1504, 1518; named, K. 1474; HF. 226. A.S. hätun.
The parts of the verb show great confusion; see hätun in Stratmann.

Hottest, pl. baskets carried on the back, HF. 1940. See note. O.F. hotte.

Hound, s. dog, T. iii. 764; L. 1121; I 138; Houndes, pl. 3. 349, 377; L. 1194; A 146, 947, 2205, E 1005.

Houndfish, s. dogfish, E. 1825.


Houre, s. hour, A 2217, 2272; h. after A., A. ii. 40. 57; Houpes, pl. A. 416.

Hous, s. house, A 252, 343; to house, to a reception by, L. 1546; Hous and hoom, house and home, H 229; Hous by hous, to each house in order, D 1765; a household, F 24; a ‘mansion’ of a planet (in astrology), F 672; a ‘house’ or portion of the sky (in astrology), A. ii. 36. 5; B 304; T. ii. 681 (see note); Houses, pl. houses, homes, E 1802; ‘mansions,’ L. 2593; ‘houses,’ A. pr. 76. The whole celestial sphere was divided into twelve equal portions, called houses, by six great circles passing through the north and south points of the horizon; two of these circles being the meridian and the horizon.

Housbonde, s. husband, B 2241, 3502, F 742; 1329; Housbönde, T. ii. 754; Housbond, B 863, E 618; Husbond, L. 1828; Husband, L. 1238; Housbonde, pl. A 460, 936, B 272, D 6, 17, 1259. A.S. húsbonda.

Housbondrye, s. economy, A 4077, B 4018, E 1296; household goods, D 288.

Housholder, s. householder, A 339.

Housholding, s. keeping a household, R. 1132.

Housinge, s. dwelling, abode, house, E 2026.

Houself, pp. made a recipient of holy communion, I. 1027. A.S. húsel, the eucharist.

Hove, v.; hover, dwell, T. iii. 1427; Hoven, pr. pt. wait in readiness, hover, L. 1196 (see note); Hoved, pt. s. waited about, T. v. 33.

How, adv. how, A 284, 766, &c.

How, interj. ho! A 3437, 3577; B 1174.

Howle, v.; Howlith, pr. s. howls, B 4. m. 3. 10; A 2817. 

Howne, savage (?), T. iv. 210 (see note). See Here.

Howre, s. hood, T. iii. 775, v. 469; Sette his howe, set (awry) his hood, A 3911 (see note). A.S. húfe.

Huge, adj. great, 3. 421, 447; T. iii. 856; vast, 4. 99.

Humane, s. kindness, E 92.

Humbely, adv. humbly, T. v. 1354. See Humbly.

Humblehede, s. (apparently humility, but probably a spurious form), B 3862 n.

Humbly, adv. humbly, T. ii. 1719; L. 156; Humbely, T. v. 1354. (Trisyllabic.)

Humblesse, s. humility, meekness, I. 108; 4. 178; 7. 248; L. 2269; A 1781, B 165, 1660, 2426, F 544, 753.

Humblest, adj. sup. 2. 57.

Humbling, s. low growi (lit. humming), HF. 1039.


Humme, ger. to hum, T. ii. 1198.

Humour, s. humour, A 421.

Hundred, num. 7. 222; B 1371, 1377, 1391; Hordred, E 2111, F 1193.

Hunte, s. huntsman, 3. 345; A 2018, 2628; Hunte, pt. 3. 361, 541.


Hunter, s. huntsman, 5. 99; A 1638; Hunters, pl. A 178.

Huntresae, s. fem. female hunter, HF. 229; L 971; A 2347.
Hunting, s. hunting, 3, 350, 355, 374; A 191, B 3496, 3995, E 234; an (or on) hunting, a-hunting, L. 1191; A 1687, E 234.

Hurle, v. hurl; Hurlest, 2 pr. s. dost hurl, dost whirl round, B 297.

Hurte, v.; Hurt, pr. s. hurteth, hurts, T. v. 350, i 577; Hurteh, pr. s. r. 953; Hurte, pl. s. t. ii. 199; Herte, pl. s. t. 3. 883.

Hurtele, ger. to attack, to fly at, B 2. p. 1. 19; Hurteleth, pr. s. strikes (against), B 5. m. 4. 36; Hurtileth, pr. s. pushes, A 2616; Hurtlen, pr. pl. dash together, L 638.

Hurtes, s. pl. hurts, F 471.

Husbänd, s. L. 1238; Husbond, L. 1228; see Husbonde.

Husht, pp. hushed, silent, L. 2682; Hust, B 2. m. 5. 16; T. ii. 915. iii. 1094; A 2981; Hust, as imp. s. be silent, A 3722.

Hutches, error for Hottes, HF. 1940 n.

Hy, adj. high, A 306; Hye, dat. HF. 1133; great, E 135; Hye weye, dat. (the) high way, main road, A 897; Hye wey, acc. (the) high way, 13. 20; Hye, def. D 1173; pl. arrogant, B 4. p. 4. 32; high, L. 2614; D 870; E 45; F 1191. See Heigh, Hye.

Hyde, v. hide, 4. 98; A 1477, 1481; lie concealed, F 141; ger. to hide, I. 42; B 3732; Hyden, v. 7. 117; Hydestow, hidest thou, D 308; Hit, pr. s. hides, F 512; Hydeth, pr. s. i. 113; Hidde, 1 pl. s. hid, F 595; pl. s. D 955; Hed, pp. hidden, L. 208; Hid, pp. hidden, R. 1598; Hidde, pp. as def. adj. pl. hidden, T. i. 530; Hyd, imp. s. L. 2655. A.S. hидan.

Hyder, s. hider, one who conceals, B 5. p. 1. 55.

Hye, adv. high, aloft, 4. 218; HF. 905; L 1200; B 3592, F 411, 671; loudly, 3. 305; 5. 499; proudly, T. ii. 401. See Heighe.

Hye, v. hasten, he, T. iii. 621; L. 950, 1334; A 2274, G 1151; h. me, hurry myself, make haste, G 1084; Hye, ger. to bring hastily, F 291; to hasten, HF. 1658; Hyest, 2 pr. s. hastenest, T. iii. 1441; Hyeth, pr. s. t. iv. 320; Hye, 1 pr. pl. T. v. 489; Hyen, pr. pl. hasten, B 3. p. 11. 158; Hyed, pl. s. t. iii. 157; Hyed hem, pl. pl. refl. 3. 363; Hyed, pp. caused to hasten, T. iii. 655; Hye, imp. s. HF. 1502; Hy thee, imp. s. refl. 3. 152; 5. 133; G 1295. A.S. higian.

Hye, s. haste; only in phr. in hye, in haste, T. ii. 88, 1712, iv. 1385; A 2979, B 209.

Hyene, s. hyæna, 10. 35.

Hyër, adj. higher, upper, HF. 1117; A 399, B 2679, C 597, F 387, I 148; Heyer, A. ii. 5. 10, 23. 27.


Hyne, s. hind, servant, peasant, A 603, C 688. A.S. hina.

Hynesse, s. dignity, rank, I 336; Highness (as a title), 6. 76.

Hyre, s. hire, A 507, 538; reward, 1. 103; 5. 9; payment, D 1008; need, ransom, T. iv. 506.


Hyve, s. hive, HF. 1522; T. iv. 1356; A 4373, B 4582, D 1693.

I-, common prefix of past participles; See Y-.


Iched, pp. itched, A 3682.

Ioh, pron. I, T. i. 678, iii. 1818; B 39, &c. See I, Ik.


Idiot, s. fool, T. i. 910; D 311.

Idus, s. pl. ides, F 47. The ides is a name given to the fifteenth day of the months of March, May, July and October, and the thirteenth of other months.

If, conj. A 144, 500, 501, &c. See Ylf.

Ignorance, s. ignorance, 10. 37; T. iii. 826, iv. 984, 1001.

Ignoratum, s. an unknown thing (see note), G 1457. L. ignotum, an unknown thing; comp. ignotius, a less known thing.
Implyeth, pr. pl. involve, enwrap, B 5. m 1. 10.
Importable, adj. insufferable, B 3792, E 1144.
Imposition, s. imposition, tax, B 1. p 4. 66.
Impossible, adj. impossible, T. i. 783; L. 1839; as s., thing im-
possible, D 688; Impossible, T. iii. 525; F 1009.
Impression, v. imprint, T. iii. 1543; Impresse, v. 26. 26 (see vol.
iv. p. xxx); T. ii. 1371; imprint (themselves), find an impression,
E 1578; Impress, pr. pl. force themselves (upon), make an
impression (upon), G 1071; Impres-
ssions, pp. B 5. m 4. 31.
Impressions, s. impression, T. i.
298; A 3613; remembrance, F
371; Impressión, E 1978; Im-
pressions, pl. impressions, T. v.
372; notions, Hf. 39; Impressi-
ones, T. ii. 1238.
Impudence, s. I 391.
Impudent, adj. I 397.
In, s. dwelling, house, A 3547,
3622; inn, B 4216; lodging, B
1097, 1632, D 350; Inne, dat.
A 2436.
In, prep. in, A 3, &c.; into, B 119;
A. i. 16. 3; come within, 20. 6;
on. I 105, 107; among, A. i. 10.
5; against, I 695.
In manus tuas, into Thy hands
(see note), A 4287.
In principio, in the beginning, B
4353. Part of St. John, i. 1.
In-as-muche, inasmuch, B 4611.
Inoest, s. I 963.
Inch, s. inch, 3. 425.
Indulged, pp. bent aside, B 5. p 3.
132.
Incoming, s. incoming, entrance,
T. ii. 1308.
Inconstancy, s. inconstancy, D
1958.
Inconvenient, s. inconvenience, B
5. p 3. 121.
Inoubus, s. D 880.
Inourable, adj. B 3790.
Inde, adj. indigo, dark blue, R. 67.
O. F. indè; later applied to light
blue. See Cotgrave.
Indeterminat, adj. not marked
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

upon the Astrolabe, A. ii. 17. rubric.

Indifferently, adj. impartially, B 5. p 3. 91.

Indignation, s. insubordination, I 402.

Indulgence, s. D 84.

Induraticion, s. hardening, G 855.

Inequal, adj. unequal, A 2271; A. ii. 10. 4; Inequales, pl. of varying length; hours inequales, hours formed by dividing the duration of daylight by twelve, A. ii. 8. 1, 10. 1.

Inestimable, adj. invaluable, B 5. p 3. 137.

Infect, adj. invalid, of no effect, A 320; dimmed, B 4. m 5. 9.


In-fere, adv. together, 4. 290; 9. 250; 23. 6; L. 217 a; B 328, D 924. Orig. in fere, in company; from A. S. ge-fēr, company.

Infermetee, s. infirmity, I 913.

Infernial, adj. A 2684; Infernial, T. iv. 1543; of the lower regions, L. 1886; Infernalis, pl. T. v. 368.

Infin, adj. infinite, A. i. 8. 9; Infinite, A 1259, 2827.

Infinite, s. infinity, B 5. p 6. 22.

Infirm, adj. insufficient, B 5. m 2. 3.

Influence, s. influence (of stars), A. i. 21. 44; E 1968; Influences, pl. T. iii. 618.

Informacioun, s. pl. instructions, B 3060.

Infortunat, adj. unfortunate, unlucky, inauspicious, B 302; A. ii. 4. 21.

Infortune, s. misfortune, ill fortune, T. iii. 1626, iv. 185; B 3. p 7. 19; A 2021, B 3591.

Infortuned, pp. ill-starred, T. iv. 744.

Infortuning, s. unlucky condition, A. ii. 4. 27.

Ingot, s. an ingot, a mould for pouring metal into, G 1206, 1209, 1223; Ingottes, pl. G 818.

Inhelde, imp. s. pour in, infuse, T. iii. 44; Inhelde, T. iii. 44 n. See Helde.

Iniquitee, s. injustice, A 940.

Injure (Inıyyrə), s. injury, T. iii. 1018.

Inke, s. ink, T. iii. 1693; L. 2491; A. ii. 5. 12.

In-knette, pt. s. knit up, drew in, T. iii. 1088.

Inly, adv. inwardly, intimately, extremely, greatly, T. i. 140, iii. 1606; R. 397, HF. 31; wholly, exquisitely, 3. 276.

In-mid, prep. into, amid, HF. 923.

Inmoevabletee, s. immobility, B 5. p 6. 51.

Inmortal, adj. immortal, T. i. 103; Immortal, 5. 73.

Inne, dat. of IN, s.

Inne, adv. in, within, T. i. 387, 821, ii. 6, 851, iv. 906; A. ii. 46. 4; A 41, 1618, 3907, B 3193, F 578, G 880.

Inned, pp. housed, lodged, A 2192.

Innerest, adj. superl. innermost, B 4. p 6. 82, 134.

Innocent, as s., innocent one, B 1825, D 1983.

Inobedience, s. disobedience, I 391.

Inobedient, adj. disobedient, I 392.

Inordinate, adj. unusual, I 414.

Impatience, s. impatience, B 2734, I 673; B 2. p 1. 72; Impatience, I 391.

Impatient, adj. impatient, B. 2730; Impatient, I 401.

Imparfit, adj. imperfect, B 3. p 10. 12, 15, 18; Imperfite, incomplete, A. i. 18. 3.


Impossible, s. impossible thing, T. iii. 525; F 1009. See Impossible.

Inquiratif, adj. inquisitive, A 3163.


Insighte, s. understanding, perception, B 1. p 6. 75; Insight, E 242.

Insolence, s. I 391.

Insolent, adj. I 390.


Instable, adj. unstable, unconstant, E 2057.

Instance, s. presence, B 5. p 6. 82; suggestion, T. ii. 1441; urgent request, E 1611.

Instrument, s. A. pr. 13; (of music).
T. v. 442; 3. 314; Instruments
(of music), pt. 5. 197; L. 1101; F 270; Instruments, T. v. 459.
Intelet, s. understanding, A 2803, G 339.
Intelligence, s. the understanding, mind, B 5. p. 4. 114; mode of understanding, 4. 166.
Intendestow, dost thou intend, T. v. 478.
Interminable, adj. endless, B 5. p. 6. 11.
Interrogaciooun, pl. questions; by i., with respect to questions, A 3194.
Intervalle, s. interval, B 2724.
In-till, prep. unto, as far as, R. 624.
Into, prep. into, A 23, &c.; unto, B 2423.
Intresse, s. interest, 10. 71. See note. Cf. 'The soyle embrouded ful of somer-floures There wedes wycke had none intereste': Lydgate, Falls of Princes, bk. i. c. 1.
Introductorie, s. introduction, A. pr. 73.
Invisibla, adj. unseen, B 3790; invisible, L. 1021; T. v. 1866.
Invocacioniun, s. invocation, HF. 67.
Inward, adv. in, T. ii. 1725; within, 1732; Inwarde, towards the inward side, northward, A. ii. 40. 24.
Inwarde, adv. pl. inward, B 5. m 2. 4.
Inwardly, adv. closely, T. ii. 264.
In-with, prep. within, in, T. ii. 508, v. 1022; B 2. p. 1. 67; R. 401; L. 86, 202, 228; B 1794, 2159, E 870, 1394, 1586, 1944.
Iporas, s. a kind of cordial drink, E 1807. See Yporas; and the note to C 306.
Ipoorisye, s. hypocrisy, C 410; Ipcrcissie, I 391.
Ipcorite, s. hypocrite, R. 414, I 394; Ypcocyte, F 514, 520.
Iren, s. iron, R. 946; 5. 149; T. ii. 1276; A 500.
Irreguler, adj. a sinner against his orders, I 782.
Irreverence, s. I 391.
Is, 1 pr. s. am (Northern), A 4031, 4045, 4202; 2 pr. s. art (Northern), A 4089; Is, pr. s. is, A 4, &c.; used with two sbs., F 294.
Issse, v.; Issset, 2 pr. s. issueth, B 3. p 12. 119. O. F. issser. (Barbour has isch.)
Issue, s. outlet, vent, T. v. 205; Issues, pl. results, B 3. p. 7. 8.
I-stabiled, pp. established, E 2405 n.
It, pron. it, A 145, &c.; It am I, it is I, A 1736, 3766, B 1404. See Hit.
Ivy-leaf, s. ivy-leaf, T. v. 1433; A 1838.
I-wis, adv. certainly, truly, verily, 6. 48. See Ywis.
I (consonant) for J.
Iade (Jaada), s. a jade, i.e. miserable hack, B 4002.
Iagounces (Jaguunsezed), pl. garnets (or rubies), R. 1117. See Godefroy and Roquefort; and the note on the line.
Ialous (Jalusus), adj. jealous, 5. 342, 458; A 1329, 3224, C 367; ileous, 4. 140; Ialous, pl. F 286.
Ialousye (Jalusiusa), s. jealousy, 5. 252; A 3294, C 366, E 1205, F 748; Ielosy, A 1299; Ielosy, 4. 7; Ielousyes, pl. HF. 685.
Iambeux (Jamebuiz), s. pl. leggins, leg-armor, B 2065. From F. jambe, the leg.
Iane (Jaana), s. a small coin of Genoa, B 1925, E 999. 'Janne, Jannes, Génes, ville d'Italie': Roquefort.
Iangle (Jangla), v. chatter, prate, T. ii. 666; langlet, pr. s. B 4625; langiest, 2 pr. s. B 774; langie, pr. pl. T. ii. 800; F 230, 261; langelinge, pres. pl. Langling, B 3. m 2. 15; langling, 5. 345. O. F. jangier.
Iangiere (Janglera), s. story-teller,
jester, babbler, A 560; jangler, talkative person, § 457; H 343.

Jangleresse (Jangleressa), s. (female) chattering, pratter, D 638; Jangleresses, pl. B 2275, E 2307.

Janglerie (Jangleria), s. gossip, T. v. 755; Janglerie, s. jangling, talkativeness, B 2252, 2274.

Jangles (Janglez), s. pl. idle prattlings, H. F. 1600, I 650; disputes, arguments, D 1407, I 715. See above.

Janglinge (Janglingo), s. chattering, idle talking, I 649; jangling, idle disputing, F 257.

Iape (Jaapo), s. jest, trick, R. 12; A 3390, 3799, 4201, 4207, 4338, B 1629, G 1312, H 84; jest, foolish conduct, D 1961; laughing-stock, H. F. 414; Iapes, pl. tricks, A 705, D 242, F 1271; jests, T. i. 911; H. F. 1805; B 4281, C 319, 394.

Iape (Jaapo), v. jest, T. i. 929; ger. to jest, L. 1699; H 4; Iapen, v. B 1883; Iape, l pr. s. T. ii. 140; Iapedest, 2 pl. s. didst jest, T. i. 508, 924; Iaped, pp. tricked, A 1729.

Iapere (Jaaperä), s. jester, T. ii. 340; Iaper, mocker, I 89; Iaperes, pl. I 651.

Iaperie (Jaaperia), s. buffoonery, I 651; Iaperey, jesting mood, E 1656.

Iape-worthy (Jaapo-wurdhi), adj. ridiculous, B 5. p. 3. 94.

Iargon (Jargon), s. talk, E 1848.

Iargoning (Jargoning), s. jargonning, chattering, R. 716.

Iaspre (Jaspre), s. jasper, T. ii. 1229; B 1297; Iasper, v. 230.

Iaunyoe (Jauniöö), s. jaundice, R. 305.

Iay (Jeil), s. jay (bird), § 346; A 642, B 774, H 132; layes, pl. G 1397.

Ieet (Jet), s. jet, B 4051.

Ialous (Jeluus), adj. jealous, suspicious, A 140; as s. jealous man, 18. 62. See Ialous.

Ialousye; see Ialousye.

Iet (Jet), s. fashion, mode, A 682; = Get, G 1277 n. From O. F. geter, jeter (F. jeter). See Get.

Ieupardyes (Jeupardiez), s. pl. problems (at chess), 3. 666. Lit. 'jeopardies.' See Iupartye.

Ieweles (Jeweels), pl. jewels, A 2945. See Iuwel.

Iewerye (Jeweria), s. Jewry, Jews' quarter, B 1679, 1741, 1782. See the note to B 1679.

Io (Ioo), v. take effect, come about, T. i. 33 (see note). O. F. joer (F. jover).

Iocounde (Jocuundä), adj. jocund, 12. 5.

Iogelour (Jegeluer), s. juggler, D 1467; Iogelours, pl. jugglers, R. 764; H. F. 1259; F 219. O. F. jogeier, jognier.

Iogelrye (Jegelriia), s. jugglery, F 1265.

Ioie; see Ioye.

Ioigned; see Ioyne.

Iolif (Jolif), adj. joyful, merry, R. 109, A 3355. B 1399; in good spirits, B 4264; iolif, jovial, R. 435; frisky, A 4154; pretty, R. 610. O. F. jolif; see Ioly.

Iolly (Joll), adv. merrily, A 4370.

Iolitee (Jolitee), s. sport, amusement, Merriment, R. 1287, A 1807, B 2033, D 470; joviality, jollity, mirth, R. 616, C 780, F 278, I 1049; enjoyment, F 344; comfort, A 680; passion, B 3. p. 7. 12; excellence, H 197; Iolitee, happiness, H. F. 682; Iolite, § 226; Iolitee, Joviality (personified), 2. 39; Iolitee, pleasure, C 780 n.

Ioly (Jolly), adj. full of merriment, D 456; jolly, joyful, R. 620, 820; pleasant, delightful, L. 176, 1192; T. ii. 1037, 1099, 1105; F 48; festive, B 1185. See Iolif.

Iolyer (Jolier), adj. comp. jollier, handsomer, F 927.

Iolyl; see Iolif.

Iolynesse (Jolinessa), s. festivity, F 289; amusement, D 926.

Iolytée; see Iolitee.

Iompre (Jumpra), imp. s. jumble, T. ii. 1037. Cf. E. jumble.

Iordanes (Jordaanez), pl. chamberpots, C 305.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Iossa (Jossa), down here, A 4101.
See note.

Iouken (Juukän), v. slumber, T. v. 409. O. F. joquier, jouquier, être en repos, jucher, en parlant d’un oiseau perché sur le choiro’; Godefroy.

Iourneo (Juurnee), s. day’s work, R. 579; day’s march, A 2738; journey, E 783.

Iowes (Iovayz), s. pl. jaws, B 1. p 4. 71 (where the Latin text has factusus); jaws, jowls, HF. 1786 (rimming with iowes, claws).

Ioye (Ioya), s. joy, 4. 223; A 1271, 1871, 1873; F 368, I 120; Ioie, B 3964; Ioy, 5. 3.

Ioyne (Ioina), v.; Ioyned, pl. s. joined, (let his ears) touch one another, 3. 393; loigned, pp. joined, nearly or wholly in conjunction, A. ii. 4. 35; Ioynden, pl. pl. joined, T. v. 814; Ioyned, pp. joined, B 3683, G 95; in conjunction, T. iii. 625; Ioynant, pres. pl. adjoining, A 1060; Ioyning, pres. pl. as adj. adjoining, next, L. 1962.

Ioyntly (Jointli), adv. conjointly, together, A. ii. 11. 9.

Ioynture (Jointyrra), s. union, B 2. p 5. 32.

Iubbe (Jubba), s. vessel for holding ale or wine, A 3628, B 1260.

Iubilee (Jubilee), s. jubilee, D 1862.

Judicial (Jydial), adj. judicial, A. ii. 4. 37. Judicial astrology pretended to forecast the destinies of men and nations; natural astrology foretold natural events, such as the weather and seasons.

Iuge (Jya), s. judge, 1. 134: 5. 101; L. 1886; A 814, B 814, 3266, C 123, G 462; umpire, A 1712, 1864; igues, pl. C 291.

Iuge, s. judge; but an error for jug, a yoke, I 898. See note.

Iuge (Jyga), judge, 1 pr. s. judge, decide, 5. 629; 2 pr. s. subj. B 4. p 6. 4; Iuged, pp. HF. 357. See Iuggen.

Iugement (Jyjoment), s. judgement, decision, A 778, 805, 818, B 36; L. 406; judgement, B 688, C 198; opinion, B 1038, E 53; sentence, 5. 431; justice, B 4. p 4. 190; distinction (Lat. discrections), B 1. p 1. 9; jugements, pl. decisions, E 439; Iuggements, pl. judgements, B 2596.

Iuggen (Jyjan), v. judge, T. ii. 21; deem, T. v. 1203; luggeth, imp. pl. judge ye, T. iii. 1312. See Iuge.

Iuparte (Jyparta), v.; Iuparten, 2 pr. pl. leopard, imperil, endanger, T. iv. 1566. See below.

Iupartye (Jypartya), s. jeopardy, peril, hazard, T. ii. 465, 772; iii. 868, 877; v. 701, 916; F 1495, G 743. O. F. jeu parti (Lat. iucis partitus), a divided game. See Ieupardyse.

Iurisdiction (Jyrisdiction), s. jurisdiction, B 2569, D 1319, 1330.

Iust (Jyst), adj. just, exact, correct, D 2090; exact, A. ii. 3. 44; Iust (for lust, before a vowel), HF. 719; Iust, fem. just, T. iii. 1227.


Iustes (Jystex), s. pl. as sing. a jousting-match, A 2720. Usually in the plural form; see P. Plowm. B. xvii. 74; Rob. of Glouc. p. 137; Rom. of Partenay, 988.

Iusting (Jystung), s. jousting, L. 1115.

Iustly (Jystli), adv. exactly, A. 17. 14; i. 3. 45.

Iustýse (Jystiza), s. judge, i. 37; B 665, C 289, D 1028, G 497; Iústye, A 314; Iústice, C 121. (In the form Iustýse the s is pronounced as s.)

Iustýse, (Jystiza), s. judgment, condemnation, i. 142; administration of justice, C 587; Iústice, i. 30. (In the form Iustýse the s is sounded as s.)

Iuwel (Jywel), s. jewel, jewelled ornament, L. 1117; Iewele, pl. A 2945.
Glossarial Index.

Iuyse (Juyze), s. justice, judgement, B 795; Iuwyse, sentence, A 1739. O. F. juise. (The word is ju-y-se, in three syllables.)

Kalender, s. calendar, almanack, A. i. 11. 1; hence a complete record of examples, L. 542 (see note); Kalenderes, pl. i. 73; Kalendres, A. pr. 61.

Kalendes, i.e. beginning, introduction, T. v. 1634. (Because the Kalends fall on the first of the month.)

Kankerdort, variant of Cankedort, T. ii. 1752 n.

Karf, pt. s. of Kerve.

Kaynard, s. dotard, D 235. O. F. caignard, cagnard, sluggish (term of reproach); see Cagnard in Littre; and Cagnard in New E. Dict.


Kechil, s. small cake, D 1747. O. E. cæcil, small cake; see Strattmann. 'With us it is called a Gods kichell, because Godfathers and Godmothers used commonly to give one of them to their Godchildren, when they asked blessing: Speght. On which Tyrwhitt remarks: 'But all this is gratis dictum, I believe'; as is clearly the case. See note.

Keen, pl. kine, cows, B 4021 n. See Kyn.

Keep, s. care, heed, notice (only in the phrase take keep); tak keep, take notice, A. i. 1. 2; D 431; take keep, may pay heed, A 503; taken keep, take heed, F 348; took keep, took heed, took notice, 3. 128, 7. 135; L. 1733; A 398, 1389, E 1058. See Kepe.

Keep, imp. s. take care! mind! A 4101. See Kepe.

Kek! interj. (represents the cackle of a goose), 5. 499.


Kembe, ger. to comb, R. 599; HF. 136; Kembeth, pr. s. E 2011; Kembe, pt. s. refl. combed himself, B 3. m. 4. 2; Kembe, pt. s. F 560; Kempte, pt. s. A 3374; Kembd, pp. combed, trimmed, A 2143; combed, A 3691, E 379; smoothed over, decked (lit. combed), B i. m. 5. 31 (L. compta); Kempt, pp. combed, R. 577, A 2289. A. S. cevban.

Kempe, adj. pl. shaggy, rough (see note), A 2134. Cf. Icel. kampr, beard, moustaches, whiskers of a cat; and see Camp, s. (4) in the New E. Dict.

Ken, s. kin, kindred, men, 3. 438. See note. (A Kentish form.)

Kene (kēnā), adj. keen, eager, 21. 6; cruel, 10. 27; bold, B 3439; sharp, A 2876, F 57, 1112; pl. sharp, A 104, 1966; keen, D 1381. A. S. cinē.

Kene, adv. keenly, 6. 63: 11. 3.


Kepe, v. take care (of), A 130; keep, preserve, L. 384; ger to keep to, 3. 43; 1 pr. s. care, L. 1032, A 2960; intend, T. i. 676; regard, reck, A 2238; I kepe han, I care to have, G 1368; Kepeth, pr. s. keeps, E 1133; observes, F 516; Kepen, 1 pr. pl. care, HF. 1695; Kepe, pr. pl. care, pay regard (to), T. i. 763; Kepe, pr. s. subj. may (He) keep, F 889; Kepe, pt. s. E 223; retained, A 442; took care of, A 415, 512, B 269; Keped, pl. pl. kept, L. 294 a; Kept, pp. E 1098; kept safe, A 276; Keping, prs. pl. keeping, tending, F 651; Keep, imp. s. take care! A 4101; Kepe, imp. pl. keep ye, B 764, G 226.

Kepe, s. heed (only in the phrase take kepe): I take kepe, 3. 6; tak kepe, C 352, 360; taketh kepe, C 90; ytaketh kepe, B 2604. See Keep.

Kepar, s. keeper, i. e. prior, A 172.

Kerchef, s. kerchief, L. 2202; B 837; Kerchief, finely woven loose covering, 5. 272.

Kers, s. cress; thing of small value, A 3756. A. S. cerse, cresse.

Kerve, v. carve, cut, T. ii. 325, F 158; ger. 5. 217; Kerven, ger.
GLOSSARIOIAL INDEX.

R. 945; Kerveth, pr. s. cuts, L. 2334; I 888; (it) cuts, R. 277; Kerve, pr. s. sub, cut, pierce, 25. 31 (see vol. iv. p. xxviii); Karl, pl. s. carved, A 100, D 2244, E 1773; cut, B 3647, 3791; B 2, m. 5, 13; 9. 21; Corven, pl. pl. slashed, hacked, cut, B 1, p. 3, 28; Corven, pp. cut, 5. 425; A 2696; cut away, B 1, p. 1, 26; carved, H.F. 1295; cut, slashed, A 3318; Corve, pp. cut, L. 2695; Kervings, pres. pl. cutting, T. i. 631. A.S. corfan, pt. t. ceart, pp. corfen.

Kerver, s. carver, A 1890.

Kerving, s. carving, A 1925; cutting, crossing over, A. i. 19. 3; Kervings, pl. carvings, H.F. 1302.

Kerving-toles, s. pl. tools to cut with, T. i. 632.


Kevere, ger. to cover, B 2, p. 2, 28 n; v. t. recover, T. i. 917; Keveroed, pp. covered, 5. 271; H.F. 275, 352.

Keye, s. key, 7. 323; 10. 39; T. v. 460; L. 26; E 2044, G 1219; key [in place of rudder; see note], B 3, p. 12, 55; Keyes, pl. keys, D 309.

Kiohenes, pt. kitchens, D 869.

Kichir, for Kechil, D 1747 n.

Kid, Kidde; see Kytken.

Kide, s. kid, A 3260; Kides, gen. kid's, E 1364.

Kike, v. kick, D 941.

Kille, v.; pr. pl. kill, L. 1216.

Kimelin, s. a large shallow tub, A 3548, 3621 (see note to 3548). Cf. A.S. cumb, E coomb.

Kin, s. kindred, R. 268; L. 1864, 1980; B 3121; race, G 829; som his, of some kind, B 1137; Kinnenes, gen. kind's; alles kinnes, of every kind, H.F. 1530.

Kinde, s. nature, R. 412, 1699; 3. 16, 56; 4. 282; 5. 672; 6. 2; 22. 56; B 1, p. 6, 30; L. 246, 2449; B 1840, 2973, G 41, 659, H 183, I 727; race, lineage, stock, D 1101, G 121; seed, I 965; the natural world, H.F. 584; T. iii. 1437, F 469; natural bent, F 608, 619; natural disposition, 7.

Kinde, adj. kind, A 647; natural, T. ii. 970; H.F. 834, 836. (Disyllabic.)

Kinde, adv. kindly, 7. 267.


Kindely, adv. by nature, B 4, p. 2, 69; D. 402; naturally, H.F. 832, 852; I 491; Kindeliche, B 3, m, 11, 16; Kyndely, by nature, 3. 778; Kyndly, naturally, 2. 71.

Kindenesse, s. kindness, 4. 298; love, devotion, L. 665.

Kindled, pp. A 2295.

King, s. A 324; (said of the queen bee) I 468; Kinges, gen. T. ii. 400; 3. 282; Kinges note, the name of a tune, A 3217; Kings, pl. B 3558.

Kinnes, gen. of Kin.

Kinrede, s. kindred, T. v. 979; B 2558, F 735, 1565, I 201; relations, A 1286, 3967; birth, A 2790; family, L. 2094; Kinredes, pl. families, B 2, m. 7. 9. A.S. cynredan.

Kirtel, s. kirtle, A 3321; Kirtle (dat.), F 1580; Kirtles, pl. R. 778; Kirtels, pl. 5. 235. A kirtle usually means a short skirt with a body. 'Kirtle, jacket with petticoat attached to it': Schmidt, Shak. Lexicon.

Kissen, v. kiss, L. 761; Kisse, v. (Kentish), E 1057; Kisseth, pr. s. 4. 76; Kiste, pt. s. R. 1291; L. 2208; B 385, 3632, 3746, E 679; Keste, pt. s. (Kentsh), F 350; Kiste, pt. pl. R. 788; Kist, pp. L. 1337; kist they been, they have kissed each other, B 1074. A.S. cyssan.

Kissing, s. kissing, R. 342.

Kitte, pt. s. cut, B 600, 1761, D 722. From infin. cutte (C 954).

Knakke, s. pl. tricks, A 4051 n, I 652; contemplable ways, 3. 1033. Cf. E. knack.
Knarre, s. a knotted, thickset fellow, sturdy churl, A 549. Properly, a knot in wood; see below.
Knarry, adj. full of thick knots, gnarled, A 1977.
Knave, s. boy, servant-lad, page, R. 886; A 3431, B 474, 1500, C 666; man-servant, servant, L. 1807, 2366, 2371; D 1779, E 1302; peasant, D 1190, I 188; Knave child, male child, B 715, 722, E 444, 447, 612; Knaves, pl. lads, B 3087; servants, A 2728. A.S. cnafa.
Knnavish, adj. rude, H 205.
Knedig-trogh, s. kneading-trough, A 3548, 3620.
Kneding-tubbes, pl. kneading-tubs, A 3554, 3554.
Knee, s. knee, L. 455; A 391; sette him on his knee, knelt down, D 2120; Kneès, pl. A 1103. See Knowe.
Knele, v. kneel, T. iii. 962; Knelest, 2 pr. s. 16. 43; Kneled, pp. s. kneeled, A 897; Kneled, pl. pl. knelt, L. 295; Kneling, pres. pt. L. 117; Kneleth, imp. pl. T. iii. 965.
Knelinge, s. pl. kneelings, I 1055.
Knet, Knette; see Knitte.
Knettinge, s. chain, B 5. p 1. 24. Lit. 'knitting.' See Knittinges.
Knew, Knewe; see Knowe.
Knight, s. knight, R. 1205; A 43; servant (of God), G 353.
Knighthood, s. knighthood, 4. 75; T. v. 1591; Knighthede, A 2789; Knighthode, dat. 3832.
Knightly, adv. bravely, L. 2085.
Kntte, ger. to knit, I 47; Knette, v. (Kentish), join, 4. 183; 5. 438; Knittest, 2 pr. s. refl. joinest (thyself), art in conjunction, B 307; 2 pr. s. B 3. m 9. 18; Kneteth, pr. s. (Kentish), knits together, T. iii. 1748; Knit, pp. L. 89, B 3224; conjoined, 5. 381; agreed, F 1230; wedded, F 986; joined in love, 4. 50; Knet, pp. (Kentish), knit, R. 1397; fixed, 5. 628; Knit forth, imp. s. sum up, gather up, B 4. p 2. 84. A.S. cnyllan.
Knittinges, pl. connections, B 3. m 3. 12. See Knettinge.
Knobbes, pl. knobs, large pimples, A 533.
Knok, s. knock, B 4504.
Knokke, v. knock; Knokketh, pr. s. B. 1403; Knokked, 1 pt. s. knocked, R. 534; pt. s. B 3721; Knokkeden, pl. pl. knocked for admission, beat, 4. 84; Knokke, imp. s. A 3432.
Knokkinge, s. knocking, I 1055.
Koppe, s. bud, R. 1702; Knoppes, pl. 1080, 1675, 1683, 1691.
Knotte, s. knot, difficulty, B 5. p 3. 22; gist of a tale, F 401, 407. A.S. cnotta.
Knoteleas, adj. without a knot, T. v. 769.
Knotty, adj. covered with knots, A 1977; full of knots, R. 927, 988.
Knoue, dat. knee, T. ii. 1202; Knoues, pl. knees, T. iii. 1592 n; B 1719, F 1025. A.S. cneow, dat. cneowe, pl. cneowes. See Knee.
Knouve, v. know, A 382, I 115; Knouen, v. 3. 120, I 116; Knowestow, thou knowest, A 3156, B 367; Knouen, 2 pr. pl. B 128; Knoue, 2 pr. s. subj. T. iii. 407; Knewe, 2 pt. s. knewest, 10. 21; Knew, pl. s. A 240, F 131; Knewe, 1 pt. s. subj. could know, F 466; Knewe, pl. pl. 9. 23; D 1341; Knewe, pl. s. subj. were to know, R. 282; L. 801; Knouen, pp. known, L. 421; HF. 1736; E 689; made known, shown, B 2702; Knoue, pp. known, L. 1382; B 890, 955, F 215.
Knoualiche, s. knowledge, B 1220. The correct spelling is knowlech, which is trisyllabic; see cnewliche in Strattmann.
Knower, s. one who has cognisance, B 4. p 4. 168 (L. cognitor).
Knowing, s. knowledge, R. 1699, 3. 538, 960, 996; A. pr. 49; F 301; consciousness, 6. 114; Knowinge, knowledge, B 2. p 8. 30; Knowinge, dat. L. 558.
Knowinge, adj. conscious, B. 3. p 11. 112; Knowinge with me, i.e. my witnesses. B. 1 p 4. 33.

Knowleche, v.; Knowlecheth, pr. s. acknowledges, B. 2964; Knowlichen, i pr. pl. B. 2935; Knowlechinge, pres. pl. B. 2961.

Knowleching, s. knowing, knowledge, 3. 796; G. 1432; Knowlechinge, cognition, b. 5. p 5. 2.

Knif, s. knife, dagger, A. 1999, 2003; knife, L. 1854, 2594; C. 217, D. 2091; Knyves, pl. (see note), A. 233.

Koning, s. cunning, skill, F. 251. See Conning, Kunninge.

Koninge, adj. skilful, T. i. 392.

Kukkow: int. cuckoo! F. 499.

Kunninge, s. skill, 5. 513; Konning, F. 251.


Kyn, pl. kine, cows, B. 4021.

Kynde, s. nature, A. 2451; Kynd (before a vowel), nature, disposition, L. 391. See Kinde.

Kyndely, adj. natural, 3. 761. See Kindely.

Kyndely, adv. naturally, by nature, 3. 778; Kyndly, 2. 71. See Kindely.

Kyte, s. kite (bird), 5. 349; A. 1179, F. 624. A. S. cyta.

Kythe, v. shew, shew plainly, display, L. 912; F. 748; declare to be, 7. 228; Kythen, v. shew, 10. 63; Kytheth, pr. s. shews, L. 504; F. 483; Kidde, pt.s. shewed, T. i. 208; Kild, pp. made known, L. 1028; E. 1943; known, 9. 46; Kythed, pp. shewen, G. 1054; Kythe, pr. s. subj. may shew, B. 636; Kyth, imp. s. shew, T. iv. 538; display, T. iv. 619; Kythe, imp. s. shew forth, display, HF. 528; Kytheth, imp. pl. 4. 298; Kythe, imp. pl. D. 1699. A. S. cydan.

Laas; see Las.

Labbe, s. blab, tell-tale, T. iii. 300; A. 3509.

Labbing, pres. part. babbling, E. 2428. Cf. Du. labben, to tell tales, labben, gossip.

Label, s. the narrow revolving rod or rule on the front of the astrolobe, A. i. 22. 1. See Fig. 6, in vol. iii.

Laborer, s. labourer, A. 1409, 2025 n.

Labourous, adj. laborious, D. 1428.

Labour, s. labour, T. iv. 422; B. 381; Labour, i. 106.

Laboured, ger. to toil, A. 186; Labouren, ger. to take pains, E. 1631; Labouren, i pr. pl. toil, D. 1482; pr. pl. T. iii. 1265; Laboured, i pl. s. refit. toiled, took pains, T. iv. 1009; Laboured, pp. exercised, B. 1298.

Lacohe, s. snare, springe, R. 1624. Cf. A. S. gelæccan, to catch.

Lace; see Las.

Lace, v.; Laced, pp. laced up, A. 3267.

Lacerte, s. a fleshy muscle, A. 2753. O. F. lacerte, Lat. lacerata.

Lache, adj. lazy, dull, B. 4. p 3. 82. 'Lasche, slack, ... weake, faunt': Cograve.

Lachesse, s. laziness, I. 720. O. F. laschesse, tachesse, indolence: Godfrey.

Lainge, s. lacing; with layneres l., with the fastening up of straps, A. 2504.

 Lad, Ladde; see Lede.

Laddre, s. ladder, R. 485. 523; Laddres, pl. B. i. p. 24; A. i. 12. 2; A. 3624, B. 2160.

Lade, ger. to load, cover, T. ii. 1544.

Ladel, s. ladle, A. 2020, H. 51.

Lady, s. 1. 16, 17, 81; B. 1637, D. 2200; Lady, gen. lady's, 3. 949; T. i. 99, 812, ii. 32; A. 88, 695; voc. A. 839; Ladyes, pl. B. 254; Ladies, A. 898; The book of the nynetene Ladies, i.e. the Legend of Good Women, I. 1086.

Ladyshippe, dat. ladyship, 7. 191.

Lai, Lait, Latte; see Leve.

Lak, s. want, defect. lack, 3. 958; 7. 110; 10. 5; 15. 7; L. 1534; B. 4034; blame, dispraise, L. 298 a; Lakke, dat. lack, want, 5. 87, 615; D. 1306, E. 2271; loss, F. 430, 443; acc. fault, E. 2199.
Glossarial Index.

Lake, s. lake, pond, 5. 313; D 269.
Lake, s. a kind of fine white linen cloth, B 2048. Halliwell notes that shirts were formerly made of it, and quotes a passage containing the phrase 'white as lake.' The word probably was imported from the Low Countries, as laken is a common Dutch word for cloth; the Dutch for a sheet is also taken or bedlaken.

Lakken, v. find fault with, disparage, blame, R. 284; ger. to blame, T. i. 189; Lakketh, pr. s. lacks, B 1437, G 498; pr. s. impers. lacks; me lakketh, I lack, 2. 105; 3. 685; Lakke, 2 pr. pl. lack, are in want of, D 2109; Lakked, pt. s. was lacking, was wanting, A 2280, C 41; Lakkede, pt. s. impers. A 756; Lakked, F 16, 1186.

Lakking, s. lack, stint, R. 1147.

Lamb, s. 1. 172; L. 2318; A 3704, B 459, 1771; E 538; Lomb, L. 1798; B 617; Lambes, pt. I. 792.

Lamb-keine, pl. lambkins, R. 229.

Lambik, s. limbeck; A lambik, for Alambik, T. iv. 520 n.

Lambish, adj. gentle as lambs, 9. 50.

Lame, adj. lame, weak, T. ii. 17;
halting, l. 76.

Lamentación, s. lamentation, A 935, B 4545.

Lampo, s. lamina, thin plate, G 764.
F. lame, a thin plate, Lat. lamina. The insertion of excrent p occurs after m in other words in Chaucer; as in solenmpe, dampne.

Lamp, pl. lamps, L. 2610; G 802.

Langage, s. language. A 211, F 100.

Lange, adj. long (Northern), A 4175. (Correctly lang, without e.) See Long.

Langour, s. weakness, l. 7; slow starvation, R. 214; B 3597; languishing, R. 304; Längour, s. illness, sickness, R. 970; F 1101.

Languishe, v. fail, HF. 2018; Languissheth, pr. s. languishe, E 1867, F 950; Languishing, pres. pt. 5. 472; 7. 178.

Languishing, s. languishing, 7. 205.

Langureth, pr. s. languishe, E 1867 n.

Lanterne, s. lantern, T. v. 543; D 334, I 1036; Lantern, lamp, guidance, L. 926.

Lapidaire, a treatise on precious stones, HF. 1352. See note.

Lappe, s. flap, corner, B i. p. 2. 19;
fold, lappet, or edge of a garment, T. ii. 448, iii. 59, 742, F 441, G 12; lap, A 686, B 3644, F 475; a wrapper, E 585. A. S. læpp, lap, border, hem.

Lappe, v.; Lappeth, pr. s. enfoils, embraces, 4. 76. (For wulappeth.)

Lapwing, s. lapwing, peewit, 5. 347.

Large, adj. large, A 472, 753; great, I 705; wide, broad, R. 1351; liberal, bounteous, R. 1168; B 3489, I 465; generous, B 1621, 2050; lavish, B 2. p. 5. 16; free, 3. 893; T. v. 804; at thy l., at large, free, A 1283; at his l., free (to speak or to be silent), A 2288; free to move, HF. 745; at our large, free (to go anywhere), D 322.

Large, adv. liberally, i. 174; freely, A 734.

Largely, adv. fully, A 1908, 2738; in a wide sense, I 804.

Largenesse, s. liberality, I 1051.

Larger, adj. comp. wider, B 4. p. 6. 86.

Largesse, s. liberality, R. 1159;
7. 42; B 2. p. 5. 12; I 284; bounty, B 2465; liberal bestower, l. 13; Larges, bounty, HF. 1309.

Lark, s. lark, 5. 340; T. iii. 1191; L. 141 a; HF. 546; A 1491; Lark (before a vowel), R. 915.

Las, s. lace, snare, entanglement, L. 600; A 1817, 1951; net, A 2389; Las, lace, i.e. thick string, A 392; band, G 574; lace (i.e. laces), R. 843; Lace, snare, entanglement, 18. 50. Compare ‘Ge qui estoie pris où las Où Amors les amans enlace’: Rom. de la Rose, 15310.

Lash; see Lashe.

Lashe, adj. comp. less, R. 118;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

A pr. 42; A 4409, C 602; lesser, A 1756; smaller, B 2262; less (time), A 3519; lass and more, smaller and greater, i.e. all, E 67; the lasse, the lesser, R. 187. See Lesse.

Lasse, adv. less, 3. 927; 6. 105; L. 14, 333, 2256; the las, the less, 3. 675.

Lasshe, s. lash, 5. 178; Lash (for Lasshe, before have), stroke, T. i. 220.

Last, s. pl. lasts, i.e. burdens, loads, B 1628. See the note. A.S. hliest, a burden, load, a ship's freight; from hladan, to lade.

Laste, adj. def. perhaps lowest (see note), B 2. p 5. 35; last, 10. 71; atte l, at last, 3. 364, 1194, 1221; lastly, B 2. p 6. 85; A. 707.

Laste, v. last, endure, 4. 226; Last, pr. s. lasts, 5. 49; B 2. p 4. 58; T. iv. 588; L. 2241; E 266. Laste, pt. s. lasted, 2. 16; B 1826; delayed, L. 791; pt. pl. 3. 177; B 3390, 3508; pt. s. subj. might last, L. 1239.

Lat, let; see Lete.

Late, adj. late, B 4. m 6. 11; tardy, B 4. p 4. 30; slowly revolving, B 4. m 5. 4; bet than never is late, G 1410; til now late, till it was already late, 3. 45.

Late, adv. lately, A 77, 690.

Lete, s. see Lete.

Lathie, s. barn (Northern), H.F. 2140; A 4088. Icel. klada.

Latin, s. Latin, B 519.

Latis, s. lattice, T. ii. 615. (Many MSS. have gates; see note.)

Latitude, s. (1) breadth, A. i. 21. 27; (2) the breadth of a climate, or a line along which such breadth is measured, A. ii. 39. 19; (3) astronomical, the angular distance of any body from the ecliptic, measured along a great circle at right angles to the ecliptic, A. pr. 71; (4) terrestrial, the distance of a place N. or S. of the equator, A. ii. 39. 24; B 13, E 1797.

Lavoun, s. latten, a compound metal, like pinchbecket, containing chiefly copper and zinc, A 699, 3251, C 351, F 1245; Laton, B 2067.

Latrede, adj. tardy, dawdling, I 718. A.S. latrāde.

Latter, adv. later, more slowly, I 971.

Laude, s. praise, honour, H.F. 1575, 1673, 1795; B 1645. 3286, D 1353; Laudes, pl. H.F. 1322; lauds (see note), A 3655.

Laughe, v. laugh, A 474, E 353; Laughen, v. L. 1251; T. iii. 613; ger. 18. 28; 22. 10; Laugheth, pr. s. 7. 234; Laugheth of, smiles on account of, A 1494; Lough, strong pt. s. laughed, R. 248; T. i. 1037; ii. 1163, 1592, iiii. 199, 561, v. 1172; A 3114, 3858; B 1300, 3740, C 476, 961, D 672; Laughede, weak pt. pl. R. 863; Laughen, pp. laughed, A 3855; Laughinge, pres. pt. 3. 633.

Laughter, s. 3. 600; 5. 575; T. ii. 1169.

Launce, v. fling themselves about, rear, H.F. 946. See Launcheath.

Launegay, s. a kind of lance, B 1942, 2011. See note to B 1942.

Launcheth, pr. s. pushes, lets slide, D 2145. See Launce.

Launde, s. a grassy clearing (called dale in 5. 327), 5. 302; glade, plain surrounded by trees, A 1691, 1696. O.F. lande; mod. E. lawn.

Laure, s. laurel-tree, H.F. 1107. Lat. laurus; O.F. laure. See Lauier.

Laureat, adj. laureate, crowned with laurel, B 3886, E 31.

Lauser, s. laurel, laurel-tree, 5. 182; 7. 19, 24; T. iii. 541, 727; A 1027, 2922, E 1466. O.F. laurier. See Lauere, Lorer.

Lauser-crowned, laurel-crowned, 7. 43; T. v. 1107.

Lauriol, s. spurge-laurel, Daphne Laureola, B 4153.

Laus, adj. loose, B 4. p 6. 93; Lause, pl. B. 2. m 4. 7. Icel. lauss. See Laus.

Laven, ger. to exhaust, B 4. p 6. 9; Laved, pp. drawn up (see note), B 3. m 12. 16. A.S. lafan.
Lavender, s. laundress, L. 338.

See note.

Laverokkes, pl. larks, sky-larks, R. 662. See Larke.

Lavours, pl. lavers, basins, D 287.

Lawe, s. law, 3. 632; A 577, 1164; B 1189, 3870; D 1889; Lawes, pl. customs, T. ii. 42.

Laxatif, adj. as s. looseness, A 2736; Laxatyt, s. laxative, B 4133; Laxatyses, pl. B 4152, 4344.

Lay (1), s. song, lay, 3. 471; 18. 71; T. ii. 921; B 430; B 1959; E 1881; Layes, pl. songs, L. 140; R. 715; F. 710, 712, 947. O.F. loi.


Lay, pl. s. of Lye (1).

Layneres, pl. straps, thongs, A 2504. O.F. lanierie; mod. E. lanyard. See Lacinge.

Laysor, s. leisure, T. ii. 227; iii. 510, 516. See Leyer.

Lazar, s. leper, A 242; Lazarus, pl. 245.

Leche, s. physician, i. 134; 3. 920; B 1. p. 4. 3; T. i. 858, ii. 571; A 3904, C 916, D 1802, G 56; Leches, pl. T. v. 369, D 1957.

Lecheors, s. art of medicine, T. iv. 436; skill of a physician, A 2745.

Lecher, s. healer, B 4. p 6. 148. From M.E. lechen, to heal.

Lecherous, adj. A 626; provoking to lechery, C 549; Lecherous folk, answering to Dante's 'ti peccator carnali,' 5. 79.

Lecheyshe, s. lechery, lust, C 481; Lecherie, I 346.

Lechour, s. lecher, B 1935, D 242, 767, E 2257, 2298; Lechours, pl. D 1310. O.F. lecheor (Godefroy).

Lede, v. lead, T. i. 259; carry, T. iv. 1514; lead, take, L. 2021; draw, R. 1608; govern, B 434; lead (his life), R. 1321; lead, R. 1129; Lede, ger. to lead, spend, F 744; to guide, R. 400; Leden, ger. to carry, B 2. m 5. 15; Ledest, 2 pr. s. leadest, I. 154; guidest, F 866; Ledeth, pr. s. produces, B 4. p 6. 59; guides, L. 85; Let, pr. s. leads, T. ii. 882; B 1496; Leden, pr. pl. lead, I 141; conduct, A. pr. 28; F 898; Lede, pr. s. subj. lead (us) on, T. v. 897; may bring, B 337; Ladde, pl. s. led, R. 581; 3. 365; L. 276 a; T. iii. 1714; A 1446, B 976, G 370, 374; brought, 7. 39; A 2275, B 1524; carried, L. 114; B 3338; conducted, B 3747; continued, R. 216; Ladden, pl. pl. led, R. 1310; Ladden, pl. pl. 9. 2; Ladde, pl. pl. B 3920, E 390; Lad, pp. led, L. 1108, 1948; T. i. 872; A 4232, B 646, 3552, 3570, E 2415, F 172; brought, A 2620; conducted, A 4402; brought about, B 5. p 4. 52; carried, L. 74. A.S. leđan.

Leden (lēdōn), adj. leaden, G 728. A.S. leđan.

Ledene, s. (dat.) language, talk, F 435, 478. A.S. leđan, a corruption of the word Latinus, meaning (1) Latin; (2) any language or speech.

Ledère, s. leader, T. iv. 1454; Leder, B 1. p 3. 49, 52.

Leed (lēd), s. lead (metal), HF. 739, 1448, 1648; G 406, 828; a copper, or caldron, A 202 (see note); Lede, dat. HF. 1431. A.S. leđad.

Leef (lēf), adj. lief, 19. 5; A 1837; dear, R. 103, 206, 848; 3. 8; T. iii. 864, 869, 870; L. 2636; B 3468; dear, precious, G 1467; lief, pleasing, T. v. 1738; pleasant, R. 1688; beloved, lb 2. p 3. 23; yow so leef, so desired by you, C 760; that leof me were, which I should like, HF. 1999; Leve, def. dear (one), A 3393; vocative, HF. 816; L. 1978; T. ii. 251; A 1116, 1184, 3151, 3848, B 51, C 731, D 365, 762, 1005, 1171, 1751, F 1607; beloved, G 257; Lefe, adj. fem. voc. HF. 1827; Leve, pl. dear, T. iv. 82, v. 592; G 383; dear, valued, F 341. A.S. leof. See below.

Leef, (lēf), adj. as s., what is pleasant; for l. ne looth, for
weal nor for woe, L. 1639; what is dear to (him), T. iv. 1585; beloved one, lover, lady-love, T. iii. 3; R. 845, 847, 875, 1302; L. 880, 1260, 1654. See Lief.

Leaf (lēf), s. leaf, L. 72, 189; B 1340, E 1211; leaf of (a book), A 3177; Leves, pl. leaves, R. 56; L. 219; s. 137, 173, 202; F 908, I 114; (of a book) D 790. A. S. leof.

Leaf, imp. s. of Leve (leave).

Leever, dearer, L. 75 a. See Lover.

Leefful; see Levesful.

Levesel, s. the 'bush' at a tavern-door, I 411 (see note); Levesel, armour of leaves, A 4060 (see note).

Leek (lēk), s. leek, R. 212; H. 1708; A 3879, D 572, E 1350; a thing of no value, G 795; Lekes, pl. A 634.

Leen, imp. s. of Lene.

Leep (lēp), pl. s. of Lēpe.

Lees (lēs), s. leash, G 19, I 387; snare, 7. 233.


Lees (lēs), s. deceit, fraud; a shrewed lees, a wicked fraud, L. 1545; without lees, without deceit, verily, H. 1464; L. 1022, 1128, 1518: See above; and see Losing.

Lees (lēs), pt. s. of Lese.

Leeste, adj. sup. least; B 2513, F 1060; aile l. weye, at the very least, A 1121; Leest, I 147.

Leet (lēt), pl. s. of Lete.

Lef, imp. s. of Leve (leave).

Lefe, adj. fem. voc. dear, HF. 1827. See Lēf.

Left, -e; see Lēve (leave), v.

Left hand, A 2953. See Lift.

Leful; see Levesful.

Leg, s. B 4505, D 1828; Legges, pl. legs, A 591.

Legende, s. legend, L. 483, 2456; A 3141, B 4311; sad story (as of a martyr), B 1335; Legendes of seintes, legends of saints, 1 1088.

Legge, -n; see Leye, v.

Legions, s. pl. legions, B 3544.

Leide, i pl. s. of Leye.

Leigh, pt. s. of Lye (2).

Leith, pr. s. of Leye.

Lekes, pl. leeks, A 634; see Leek.

Lēmes (lémes), pl. flames, B 4120. A. S. leoma.

Lēmes, pl. limbs, A 3886. (So E.; Hn. Cm. limes.)

Lemman, s. masc. (male) lover, sweetheart, A 4240, 4247, B 917, H 204; fem. (female) lover, lady-love, R. 1209, 1272; A 3278, 3280, B 1978, 3253, D 722, H 220; Lemmans, pl. fem. sweethearts, D 1998; Lemmanes, pl. concubines, I 903. A. S. leóp-man, dear person; man being of either gender.

Lendas, pl. loins, A 3237, 3304. A. S. lëden, pl. lendu.

Lene (lēne), adj. lean, thin, R. 218, 444; 11. 28; T. i. 553, v. 709; A 287, 591, 1362, B 4003; weak, T. ii. 132. A. S. hlēne.

Lene, ger. to lend, give, A 611; to lend, G 1024, 1037, I 810; v. give, B 1209; Leneth, pr. s. lends, R. 186; gives, B. 4 p. 6. 151; Lene, imp. s. lend, B 1376, 1377, G 1026; Leen, imp. s. give, A 3082. A. S. lēnan.


Lenesse, s. leanness, R. 307.

Leng, adv. longer; ever l. the wers, the worse, the longer it lasts, A 3872. See Lenger.

Lenger, adj. longer, L. 450, 2025; A 330, 821; B 262, D 205, 1020, E 300; Lengere, pl. A. ii. 10. 2. A. S. lengra.

Lenger, adv. longer, 2. 95 (see note); 5. 453, 657; T. i. 1072; L. 671; B 374, 2122, 3709, C 200, F 381; ever l. the, the longer, the more, 7. 129; ever l. the more, E 687, F 404. See Leng.

Lengest, adv. sup. longest, 5. 549.

Lengthe, s. length, 2. 8; H. 1797; height, A 84; upon l., after a long run, 3. 352.

Lengthe, v. lengthen; Lengthing, pres. part. extending, A ii. 25. 41.

Lente, s. Lent season, Lent, D 543, E 12, I 103. A. S. lencten.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Lenvoy, s. l’envoy, i.e. the epilogue or postscript addressed to the hearers or readers, E 1177 (rubric). F. l’envoi, lit. a sending, from envoyer, to send.

Leonesse, s. lioness, L. 805, 817, 861, D 637.

Leonyn, adj. lionlike, B 3836.

Leopard, s. leopard, A 2186 n. See Lepart.

Leos, s. people, G 103, 106. Gk. λεως; see the note.

Leoun, s. lion, L. 627, 829, 1214, 1605; T. i. 1074; A 1598, B 3106, 3215, 3288, D 429, 692, F 491; Leouns, pl. B 3451; Léon, the sign Leo, F 265. See Lyoun.

Lepart, s. leopard, A 2186; Lépardes, pl. B 3451; Libardes, R. 894.

Lepe (léêpa) v. run, T. ii. 955; A 4378; leap, L. 2008; ger. to run, T. ii. 512; to run fast, HF. 946; Lepe up, v. leap up, HF. 2150; Lepe, pr. pl. spring, G 915; Lépê, pt. s. leapt, L. 2700; A 2687, 4228, E 2411; Leping, pres. pt. running, T. ii. 939; HF. 1823; Leping, pres. pt. running, D 2157; Leping, pres. pt. leaping, R. 1403; A. S. leófan.

Lere, s. flesh, skin, B 2047. This is quite a different word from O. E. ler, the face, countenance, from A. S. leóro. Properly it means the muscles, especially the muscles of the thigh, which special sense is perfectly suitable here. It is the A. S. leâra, flesh, muscle; Icel. lær, the thigh, the leg above the knee, the ham; Danish laar, the thigh. Halliwell gives: ‘Lire (1), flesh, meat; suynes lire [swine’s flesh], Ord. and Reg. p. 442; livery, abounding with lean flesh; North of England; (2) face, countenance’; & c.

Lere, ger. (1) to teach, 7. 98; v. teach, T. iv. 441; HF. 764; ger. (2) to learn, T. v. 161; B 181, 630, G 838, 1056, 1349; v. HF. 993, 1997, 2026; B 1702, C 325, 578, D 982; Lere, ger. to learn, find out, D 909; Lere, pr. pl. (1) teach, 5. 25; (2) learn, F 104; Lere, pr. s. subj. may learn, G 607; Lere, imp. pl. (1) teach, T. ii. 97; Lered, pp. (2) learnt, T. iii. 406; L. 1153. A. S. læaran, to teach.

Lered, adj. instructed, learned, C 283; 5. 46. A. S. læred. See above.

Lerne, v. learn, A 308, D 994; ger. 3. 1091; 5. 1; Lernen, ger. HF. 1088; Lerne, imp. s. L. 477; Lerned, pp. learnt, 3. 786; A 613, 640; Lerned of, taught by, G 748. (Chaucer here uses the word wrongly, as so does mod. prov. English. The A. S. lernian meant to learn, like mod. G. lernen.)

Lerned, pp. as adj. learned, A 480, 575, B 1168.

Lerninge, s. learning, A 300; instuction, G 184.

Lese (léêza), s. dat. pasture, T. ii. 752; HF. 1768. A. S. læs; dat. læswe.

Lese (léêza), v. lose, 5. 402; T. iv. 188; L. 1362, 1810, 2595, 2698; A 1215, 1290, 3521, B 4332, C 145, G 229, 833; ger. T. ii. 472, iii. 832; L. 2389; E 508, F 691, G 321; Lesen, v. B. 2. p. 4. 100, 114; T. v. 798; B 2266; Lese me, v. lose myself, be lost, 5. 147; Lese, 1 pr. s. subj. B 225; Leseth, pr. s. 3. 33; Leseth, 2 pr. pl. 21. 19; Lesen, pr. pl. R. 448; Lees, pt. s. lost, L. 945; HF. 1414; Leseth, imp. pl. B 19; Loren, pp. lost, T. iv. 957; L. 1048; Lorn, pp. lost, T. i. 373, iii. 1076, iv. 1613; HF. 346; L. 659; A 3536, 4073; B 774, 843, 2183, 3230, E 1071, F 629, 1057, I 224; forlorn, wasted, R. 366; Lore, 2. 77; 3. 748. A. S. leósan, pt. t. læs, pp. loren.

Lesing (léêzing), s. falsehood, lie, B 5. p. 3. 80; HF. 2089; G 479; Lesinge, HF. 154; L 593; Lesinges, pl. lies, deceits, R. 2; HF. 676; B 1. p. 4. 118; A 1927; C 591, I 608, 1020; lying reports, HF. 2123. A. S. læasungs.

Lesinge (léêzing), s. loss, B 4. p. 6.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

214; 1. 1056; Lesing, A 1707; for lestinge, for fear of losing, B 3750.
See Lese.

Lesse, adj. less, R. 288; 3. 965; 7. 143. See Lasse.


Lessoun, s. lesson. lection, A 709; lesson, 1. 179; Lessoun, 4. 33; T. iii. 51. (Accented both as lesson and lesoun.)

Lest, s. pleasure, 3. 908; T. 1. 339; ii. 787; delight, A 132; desire, E 619; inclination, HF. 287; Lestes, pl. desires, HF. 1738. See List, Lust. A Kentish form; A. S. lyst.

Lest, pr. s. impers. (it) pleases, L. 1703; D 854, 1237, E 2396, F 1041, I 36; A. ii. 25. 39; (it) pleases (me), D 360; Thee lest, it pleases thee, 5. 114; Lesteth, (it) pleases, L. 480 a; Leste, pl. s. impers. (it) pleased, T. v. 517; L. 615, 1973, 2312, 2469, 2470; A 759, 787, 1004, 3421; pers. was pleased, T. iii. 452; Leste, pr. s. subj. (it) may please, L. 1338; A 1848, B 742, E 105, F 125, 885; As yow leste, as it may please you, L. 449; Leste, (it) might please, L. 1113; T. 1. 189; HF. 282; E 111; (it) would please, F 380; Her leste, it should please her, 5. 551. Kentish forms; cf. A. S. lystan.

Least that, conj. lest, B 2406.

Leste, adj. superl. least, T. i. 281; L. 304 a; A. i. 17. 2; B 1012; at the l., at least, 3. 973; 4. 19; T. ii. 362; atte l., at least, B 38, F 1164; Leste, as s., the least one, 3. 283; at the leeste weye, at any rate, E 666; Leeste, pl. F 300.

Let, pr. s. of Lede.

Lete, v. let, B 3524; let, leave, A 1335; give up, let go, T. v. 1688; forsake, T. iv. 1199; B 325; D 31; let alone, leave, D 1276; quit, 1. 72; give up, lose, G 406, 523; omit, depart from, 5. 391; Lete of, ger. to leave off, 18. 52; Leten, v. let, L. 2107; give up, R. 1690; forsake, T. iv. 1556; cease, B 1. p. 4. 109; Leten, ger. to leave, B 4. p. 4. 102; to let go, T. i. 262; to consider, to deem, B 2. p. 3. 18; B 2. p. 8. 23; Late, v. let, T. iii. 693, v. 351; Laten, v. let, A 3320; Lete, pr. s. leave, 7. 45; L. 2382; A 1323, F 890; let, L. 1210; B 321, 410, 1119; Let, pr. s. lets go, repels, 5. 151; Lat, pr. s. lets, permits, T. iv. 200; Leteth, pr. s. abandons, B 1. p. 5. 24; Lete, pr. pl. abandon, B 2505; Letit, pt. s. let, L. 813, 1734; A 128, 175, 82, G 190; let go, A 1206; allowed, HF. 243; left off, A 3311, 4214; left, A 508; caused, permitted, B 373; caused, B 2194; caused (to be), B 959; let... seche, commanded (men) to fetch, D 2064; leet don cryen, caused to be proclaimed, F 45; leet make, caused to be made, B 3349; leet binde, caused to be bound, B 1810; commanded, bade, C 208; considered, T. i. 302; Let, pr. s. caused, L. 2624; let calle, caused to be called, L. 1864; Letit, pt. s. made, pretended, T. ii. 543; let, 5. 279; Lete, pt. pl. let, B 3895; Lete, pt. s. subj. were to let, T. iii. 1762; Lett, imp. s. let, C 731; Lat, imp. s. let, 1. 79, 84; L. 256, 568; A. ii. 29. 14; A 188, B 2456, E 162, G 164; let alone, give up, T. ii. 1500; Lat be, let be, do away with, A 840; let me alone, A 3285; give up, HF. 992; Lat do, cause, C 173; Lat take, take, G 1254, H 175; Lat see, let us see, A 831; Lat goon, let slip (the dogs), L. 1213; Lette, imp. pl. let, E 98; Lat, imp. pl. B 2156; Leteth, imp. pl. cease from, L. 411; Leten, pp. let (in), admitted, R. 700; Leten goon, let go, HF. 1934; Lete, pp. let, D 767; Laten blood, pp. let blood (see note), A 4346; Letinge, pres. pt. leaving, T. v. 1810. A. S. lætan.

Lette, s. hindrance, T. i. 361, iii. 699, 748; delay, T. iii. 235, iv. 41, v. 851; E 300.
Lette, v. hinder, T. ii. 732; B 1276, 2116, D 154; prevent, L. 732; oppose, stay, B 3306, cause delay, B 1117; wait, B 1440; tarry, B 4224; stop, desist, B 4427; cease, R. 279; 4. 186; 5. 439; ger. HF. 1954; Letten, v. hinder, delay, A 889; hinder, stop, T. iv. 529; give up, cease from, T. i. 150; Letten, ger. to put obstacles in the way (of) to decline (from), A 1317; Lettest, 2 pr. s. hinderest, D 839; stoppest, L. 325, 757; Lettteh, pr. s. hinders, E 1573; Let, pr. s. prevents, B 3. p 10. 110; Lette, pr. s. subj.; lette him no man, god forbade, God forbid that any should hinder him, T. iii. 545; Lette, pr. pl. subj. let, hinder, F 994; Letted, pr. s. hindered, A 1891; was hindered, B 2591; Lette, pt. s. hindered, B 4030; waited, HF. 2070; tarried, L. 2167; ceased, T. ii. 1089; desisted, T. iii. 473; delayed, E 389; Let, pp. hindered, T. ii. 94. v. 1302; B 3788; thwarted, T. iii. 717; Lette, imp. s. hinder, T. iii. 725; Letteth, imp. pl. hesitates, T. ii. 1136. A. S. lēftan.

Lette-game, s. 'let-game,' one who hinders sport, T. iii. 527.

Letter, s. letter, reading, 3. 788; Letter, writing, B 3308; inscription, R. 1543; Lettres, pl. letters, (also as sing. letter), B 736; 5. 19.

Lettrure, s. learning, B 3486; Letterture, literature, book-lore, B 3686; G 846.

Letuarie, s. electuary, remedy, T. v. 741; C 307; E 1809; Letuaries, pl. electuaries, A 426; 'Letuaire, electuaire, sorte de medicament, sirop': Godfrey. Lat. electuarium.

Leve (léva), dear; see Leéf.

Leve (léve), s. leave, 3. 153; 4. 9, 153; 6. 11; T. i. 126; HF. 1080; B 1637, D 908, E 2194; F 363, 584; permission, L. 2281; B 3136, C 848, G 373; bycyle hir leve, without her leave, T. iii. 622.

Leve (i) v. leave, E 250, F 828; let alone, G 714; let go, 3. 1111; go away, 5. 153; leave alone, T. i. 688; ger. to leave off, T. i. 686; A 4414; to forsake, G 287; Leve, 1 pr. s. leave, 2. 50; Leve, pr. s. remains, 3. 701; A. ii. 10. 10, 44. 29; Laffe, 1 pt. s. left, C 762; Lefte, left off, F 670; Laffe, pt. s. left, L. 1332, 1657; left, ceased, B 3496; Lefte, pt. s. left off, T. ii. 560; Laffe, pt. pl. left, L. 968; B 3388; Laffen, pt. pl. L. 168; Left, pp. left off, B 1. p 6. 53; omitted, L 231; Laff, pt. left, L. 1260, 1330; F 186, 263, G 883, 1321; Leef, imp. s. leave, T. iv. 852, 896, 924; leave (it) alone, T. v. 1518; Let, imp. s. forego, D 2089; Leve, imp. s. leave, A 1614; Lefteh, imp. pl. leave, 6. 118; B 2650, C 659. A. S. lēfan.

Leve (2) v. believe, 5. 496; L. 10; T. ii. 420; D 319; ger. to be believed, HF. 708; Leve, imp. s. 3. 691; L. 1615; T. i. 342; G 213; Levestow, believest thou, G 212; Leveh, pr. s. E 1001; Leve, 1 pr. pl. B 1181; 2 pr. pl. T. ii. 1141; imp. s. 3. 1047, 1148; Leve, imp. pl. believe, 6. 88; L. 88 a; A 3088, B 2944. A. S. léfan, lyfan.

Leve (3) ger. to allow, L. 2280; god leve, God grant, L. 2083, 2086; T. i. 597, ii. 1212, iii. 56, v. 959; B 1873 (see note), D 1644. A. S. léfan, lýfan.


Level, s. level (for ascertaining that a thing is level), A. ii. 38. 4.

Levene, s. flash of lightning, D 276. See Stratmann.

Lever (lééver), adj. comp. liever, rather, B 4. p 5. 4; me were lever, I had rather, T. i. 1034, iii. 574; B 3628, C 615, H 23; me nis lever, L. 191; me wer l., A
3751; there were l., thou hadst rather, B 2339; him was l., A 293; him were l., L. 2413; have I., I would rather, T. ii. 471; F 1360; hadde I., D 168, G 1376, H 78; hath l., F 692, H 170; 17. 13; hadde I., L. 1536; F 683; had hir l., she would rather, E 444; him had he l., he would rather, A 3541. See Leefe.

Leves (lèvez), leaves; pl. of Lèèf. See Leefel.

Levest (lèvest), superl. dearest, most desirable, HF. 87; liefest, T. ii. 180.

Lewed, adj. ignorant, s. 46, 616; HF. 866; L. 415; A 502, 574, 3145, 3455, B 315, C 392, D 1346, E 2275, F 221, G 497, 647, 787; unlearned, A. pr. 43; C 283; unskilled, rude, HF. 1096; wicked, foolish, F 1494; wanton, E 2129; Lewede, pl. ignorant, T. i. 198. A. S. læwer.

Lewedeste, adj. superl. lowest, H 184.

Lewedely, adv. in an unlearned manner, simply, HF. 866; ignorantly, B 47; ill, G 430, H 59.

Lewedenesse, s. ignorance, ignorant behaviour, ii. 68; B 2111, D 1928; Lewednes, s. 520; F 223. See Lewed.

Ley, lied; pt. s. of Lyè.

Leye, v. lay, 4. 205; T. ii. 994, v. 1846; B 713, D 2264; lay, cause to lie, T. m. 659; lay a wager, HF. 674, 2054; G 596; bet, pledge, T. iii. 1605; Leye a rekeninge, enter into a calculation (calcium ponere), B 2. p 3. 48; ger. B 1955; Leyn, ger. to lay up, to hoard R. 184; Leggen, ger. to lay, A 3269; Legge, v. A 3937; Leye, 1 pr. s. lay, T. i. 1053; lay a wager, bet, T. ii. 1505; Leyth, pr. s. A 4229; Leith, pr. s. D 2138; Leye, 1 pr. pl. lay out, expend, G 783; Leyn, pr. pl. lay, H 222; Leide, 1 pl. s. laid, A. ii. 1. 8; Leyde, pt. s. 3. 394; HF. 260; B 1971, 3289, 3827, D 973; Leyde, 2 pt. pl.

L. 2501; Leyden forth, pt. pl. brought forward, B 213; Leyd, pp. laid, T. iii. 687; A 3262; placed, R. 1184; overlaid, R. 1076; I was leyd, I had laid myself down, L. 208; Leyd, pp. laid, A 81, B 3371, G 441; fixed, 3. 1146; set, 3. 1036; Ley, imp. s. T. ii. 1517; L. 250; A. ii. 1. 1; A 841; Ley on, lay on, A 2558. A. S. lecgan.

Leyser, s. leisure, R. 462; 3. 172; 5. 464, 487; 6. 11; 18. 3; A 1188, B 2219, 3498, D 551, 1646, E 286, F 493, 977; deliberation, B 2766; opportunity, T. ii. 1369; A 3293. See Layser.

Leyt, s. flame (of a candle), I 954. A. S. léget, léget, léget; M. E. lett, lightning.

Libardes, pl. leopards, R. 894. See Lepart.

Libel, s. written declaration, D 1505.

Liberte, s. liberty, T. v. 285.

Librarie, s. library, B i. p. 4. 10.

Licence, s. permission, D 855; leave, B 1253, 2254.

Licentiat, adj. one licensed by the pope to hear confessions and administer penance in all places, independently of the local ordinaries, A 220.

Liohe, adj. like, R. 1073; L. 1529, 2290; similar, 7. 76; it liche, like it, F 62.

Liohe, adv. alike, HF. 10.

Liohe-wake, s. watch over a corpse, A 2958. Cf. A. S. lec, body.

Liooryoè, s. liquorice, R. 1368; Licorys (before a vowel, for Licoryce), A 3207.

Lioour, s. moisture, A 3; liquor, T. iv. 520; Licour, juice, C 452.

Lief, adj. dear, A 3501; Lief to, glad to, given to, A 3510; cherished, E 479; goode lief my wyf, my dear good wife, B 3084; hadde as lief, would as soon, D 1574; as s. dear one, B 4069, D 431. See Leef.

Liegge; see Liege.

Lift, adj. left (said of the left hand or side); R. 163; A. ii. 2. 2; B 2502. See Left.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Lifte, v.; Lifeth, pr. s. lifts, L. 882.

Liftinge, s. lifting, H 67.

Lige, adj. liege, C 337, E 310, F 111; voc D 1037; Lige man, vassal, L. 379; Liges, s. pl. vassals, L. 382; B 3584, E 67; Liges, s. pl. subjects, B 240. F. lige, from O. H. G. leide (G. leide), free. A lige lord was a free lord; in course of time his subjects were called lieges, no doubt from confusion with Lat. ligare, to bind.

Ligeaunce, s. allegiance, B 895.

Liggen, v. lie, B 2101; T. iii. 660; Liggen, pr. pl. lie, T. iii. 685; A 2205, B 4415; 2 pr. pl. T. iii. 669; Ligge, 2 pr. s. subj. lie, T. v. 411; Liggeth, imp. pl. lie, T. iii. 948; remain, B 2. m 7. 17; Ligginge, pres. pt. lying, B 4. m 7. 14; T. iv. 29; Ligging, T. i. 915; A 1011. A.S. liegan. See Lye.

Light, s. candle, T. iii. 979, 1136; light, shining, E 1124; Lighte, dat. 3. 1; A 3396 (stood in his light).

Light, adj. light-minded, B 4. p 3. 83; lightsome, joyous, R. 77; 3. 1175; undressed (leuis), B 5. m 5. 12; active, nimble, R. 832; easy, 3. 526; 5. 553; wearin but few clothes (also, folkel), 21. 20; Lighte, dat. sing. A. pr. 36; def. light, T. v. 1808; joyous, R. 746; Lighte, pl. light (of weight), 5. 188; easy, A. pr. 36; transitory, B 1. m 1. 17 (Lat. leuibus); mild, B 4. p 6. 142; trivial, B 4. p 2. 112.

Lighte, adv. brilliantly, R. 1109.

Lighte, ger. (1) to make light, rejoice, T. v. 634; to render cheerful, T. i. 203; Lighte, v. alleviate, T. iii. 1082; (2) ger. to feel light, to be glad, F 396, 914; Lighte, pt. s. lighted; either in the sense (1) lightened, made light, made happy (see the note); or (2) illuminated, B 1661.

Lighte, v. alight, descend, HF. 508; pr. pl. alight, L. 1713; Lighte, pt. s. alighted, B 786, 1104, F 169, 1183, 1248; in th' alighte, alighted in thee. B 1660.

Lighten, v. shine, I 1037; shine out, B 3. m 11. 8; Lighted, pp. brightened, i. 74; Light, pp. lighted, illuminated, L. 2506; Lighte, imp. s. illumine, G 71.

Lighter, adv. comp. more easily, more readily; The lighter mericable, more readily mercifull on that account, L. 410.

Lightless, adj. deprived of light, T. iii. 550.

Lightly, adv. lightly, F 390; readily, 4. 205; quickly, I 534; easily, T. ii. 289; A. n. 14. 8; B 2229, G 1400, H 8, 77, I 1026, 1041; carelessly, I 1023; joyfully, A 1870; equably, B 2. p 7. 91.


Lightness(1), s. brightness, S. 263.

Lightness(2), s. agility, A 3383.

Lightsom, adj. lightsome, gay, R. 936.

Ligne, s. line, T. v. 1481.

Ligne aloeos, wood of the aloe, T. iv. 1137. (Properly a compound, i.e. ligne-aloes; where aloeos is a plural form.) See Aloeos.

Likorous, adj. lecherous, 9. 57; H 189; wanton, A 3244, 3345, E 214; glutinous, C 540; greedy after indulgence, D 466; desirous, eager, F 1119; very vile (Lat. nequisitis), B 3. p 4. 19. Cf. O. F. leksere, variant of lecheor, a lecher.

Likorousness, s. lecherousness, D 611; licentiousness, I 430; greediness, I 377; eagerness, I 741; appetite, C 84. See above.

Likned, pp. likened, B 2807.

Lillie, s. lily, R. 1015; A 1036, C 32, G 87, 220; l. floures, lily-flowers, L. 161 a.

Lilting-horne, s. horn to be played for a lilt, HF. 1223.

Limaille; see Lymaille.

Lime, s. limb, 3. 499; Limes, pl. limbs, R. 830; B 3. p 3. 64; T. i. 282, v. 709; A 2135, 2714, B
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

461, 772, 3802, C 35, E 682; members, I 136; Limmes, pl. limbs, 3. 959; B 3284; Lemes, A 3886. A.S. lim.

Limit, s. limit, D 877.

Limitour, s. limitor, a friar licensed to beg for alms within a certain limit, A 209, D 874, 1265, 1711; Limitours, pl. D 866.

Linage, s. lineage, race, B 5. p. 3. 146; A 1110, E 71, 795; family, D 1135; noble family, R. 258; descent, lineage, B 2751; noble family, R. 258; high birth, B 3441, E 991; birth, descent, L. 1820, 2526; kinsfolk, B 2192; kindred, B 999; consanguinity, L. 2602.

Lind, s. lime-tree, A 2922; Linde, dat. E 1211; Lindes, pl. R. 1385. A.S. lind.

Lippe, s. lip, A 133; Lippes, pl. A 128.

Lipseed, pt. s. lisped, A 264.

Liss, s. comfort, T. v. 550; joy, T. iii. 343; assuaging, HF. 220; solace, 3. 1040; alleviation, F 1238. A.S. liss.

Lissen, v. alleviate, T. i. 702; Lisse, v. soothe, 6. 6; Lisse, pr. s. subj. 3. 210; Lissed, pp. relieved, F 1170. A.S. lissian.

List (1), s. pleasure, T. iii. 1303; will, D 633. See Lest, Lust.

List (2), s. ear, D 634. A.S. hyst, hearing; see (h)ist in Stratum.

List, pr. s. impers. it pleases (usually with dat.), 5. 441; 7. 231; L. 2042, 2179; A. ii. 3. 1; A 1201, B 521, 701, 766, C 13, D 153, E 647, 933, F 118, 122, 161, 315, G 234, I 169; me list right evel, I was in no mood to, 3. 239; you list, it pleases you, 11. 77; List, pr.s. pers. is pleased, pleases, T. i. 518, 797; 1. 172; 16. 35; L. 2249; wishes, A 3176; B 3185, 3330, 3509, 3709; Listeth, pr. s. impers. (it) pleases, T. ii. 700; pers. pleases, is pleased, F. F. 511; likes, F 689; Listen, 2 pr. pl. are pleased, T. iii. 1810; Listen, pr. pl. list, choose, B 2234; Listen triste, choose to write, L. 575; Liste, pl. s. impers. (it) pleased, L. 332, 1244; 7. 190, 199; A 102, 1052, B 1048, G 1313; T. iii. 21; her liste, it pleased her, she cared, 3. 878, 962; 7. 190; him liste, he wanted, 4. 92; hem liste, (it) pleased them, F 851; Liste, pt. s. pers. liked, L. 1407; Liste, pr. s. subj. may please, R. 14; A. ii. 27. 1; L. 2387; D 318, F 327. A.S. lystan. See Lest.

Listes, pl. in sing. sense, lists, a place enclosed for tournaments, A 63; place of tournament, A 1713, 1862, 1884, F 668.

Listes, s. pl. wiles; in his l., by means of his wiles, i. 85.


Listege, s. latharge, ointment prepared from protoxide of lead, A 629; protoxide of lead, G 775. See Webster.

Litargie, s. lethargy, B 1. p. 2. 14; Lytargye, T. i. 730.

Lite, adj. little, I 295; as s., a little, T. i. 291; A. ii. 12. 8, 15. 5; adv. little, T. iv. 1330. See Lyte.

Litel, adj. little, i. 38; A 87, 438; 490, B 73, 1190; l. of, small in, deficient in, 5. 513; into l., within a little, very nearly, T. iv. 884.

Litemestere, s. dyer, 9. 17. From Icel. litr, colour, dye; lita, to dye.

Lith, s. limb (viz. of herself), B 4065; limb, 3. 955. A.S. līð.


Liven, v. live, A 506, E 109; ger. 3. 17; A 335; Livestow, livelihood, C 719; Liveth, pr. s. A 1028; Liveden, pl. pt. lived, D 1877; Livinge, pres. pt. living, 22. 2, 52.

Livre, s. river, D 1839.

Livre (2), s. river (one who lives), B 1024.

Liverse, s. livery, A 363.

Livinge, s. life-time, 7. 188; manner of life, C 107; state of life, G 322; Lyvinge, C 847.

Lixt, liest; see Lyre (2).

Lo, interj. lo! I. 15, 18; A 3017;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

T. i. 302, 399, 469, 480, 514, 1049, &c. (Very common).
Lode (lóóda), s. load, A 2918.
Lodemenage, s. pilotage, A 403.
‘Lodemenage is the hire of a pilot, for conducting a ship from one place to another’: Cowel, Law Dict.
Lodemen, s. pl. pilots, L. 1488.
See note.
Lode-sterre, s. polar star, lodesstar, T. v. 232, 1392; A 2059; 26. 12
(see vol. iv. p. xxix).
Loft, dat. loft, upper room, L. 2709; on loft, in the air, H.F. 1727; aloft, B 277.
Logge, s. lodge, resting-place, B 4043.
Logging, s. lodging, B 4185.
Logik, s. logic, A 286.
Lokes, s.; see Look.
Loke, v. (weak) lock up, D 317.
Loken, ger. to look, R. 1640; A 1783; to see, B 3. p. 12. 62; v. behold, R. 812; Looketh, pr. s. considers, B 5. p. 4. 135; Loke, 2 pr. s. subj. regard, B 5. p. 6. 171; pr. s. subj. looks, R. 1605; Loked, pt. s. looked, A 289, E 340; R. 291; 3. 558; Lokeden, pt. pl. L. 1972; Loked, pp. contemplated, B 2. p. 5. 6; discerned, B 4. p. 6. 59; Loke, imp. s. see, H.F. 893; T. i. 890; take heed, D 1587; Loke he, let him take heed, I 134; Loketh, imp. pl. L. 1883; look ye, behold, G 1329; search ye, C 578. A. S. lócan.
Loking, s. look, gaze, 3. 870; T. v. 1820; countenance, B 2332; look, glance, 3. 874; L. 240; glance (of the eye), A 2171; aspect, 4. 51; A 2469, E 514; examining, 5. 110; appearance, R. 290; glances, looks, F 285; Lokinge, power of vision, B 4. p. 4. 132; Lookinge, gaze, B 1. p. 3. 4.
Lokkes, pl. locks of hair, A 81, 677; 8. 3. A. S. locc.
Loller, s. a loller, a lollard, B 1173.
On the confusion of these terms, see the note. Cf. Icel. lúlla, to roll about; lullari, a sluggard.
Lomb, s. lamb, L. 1798; B 617. See Lamb.
Lond, s. land, A 194, 400, 579; B 127, 3225; country, B 3548; upon lond, in the country, A 702; Londe, dat. land, 7. 194; B 522, 2077, G 950.
Lone (lóóna), s. dat. loan, B 1485; gift, grace, D 1861. The nom. form is lóon.
Long, prep.; the phrase wher-on... long=long on wher, along of what, G 930; Long on, along of, because of, G 922. A. S. gelang, because of.
Long, adj. (before a vowel), tall, R. 817; Longe, 3. 380; A 784; def. 6.
1: A 354, 1139; Longe, adj. pl. tall, high, R. 1384; long, A. i. 7. 6; A 93, D 953, 976; high, 5. 230.
Longe, adv. long, 3. 217; 4. 172; T. ii. 402; H.F. 1506; A 286, D 966, F 763; at great length, B 5. p. 4. 5; for a long time, 3. 20; L. 2261; A 2084, B 3300, D 9.
Longe (1), v. desire, long for, L. 2260; yearn, T. ii. 546; Longeth, pr. s. L. 2286; Longen, pr. pl. long, wish, A 12; Longed, pt. s. desired, 3. 83; Longen (2), v. belong, A 2278; Longeth, pr. s. belongs, R. 754; 14. 5; H.F. 244; A 2791, C 109, E 285, F 16; (it) concerns, T. ii. 312; Longen, pr. pl. belong, F 1131; Longeth, pr. pl. belong, L. 151; Longed, pt. s. befitted, R. 1222; Longing, pres. pt. belonging (to), L. 1963; Longinge, A 3209; Longing for, i. e. belonging to, suitable for, F 39.
Longes, pl. lungs, A 2752.
Longitude, s. the distance between two given meridians, A ii. 39. 12; the length or extent of a ‘climate,’ in a direction parallel to the equator, or rather a line along which to measure this length; A. ii. 39. 18; Longitudes, pl. longitudes, A. pr. 58. The longitude of a star is measured along the zodiac; that of a town, from a fixed meridian.
Look, s. look, glance, 3. 840; A
3342; Loke, HF. 658; dat. L. 1605.

Looketh, pr. s. beholds, considers, B 5. p. 4. 135. See Loken.

Looking, s. gaze, B 1. p. 3. 4. See Luking.

Loos (loös), s. praise, renown, R. 1161; HF. 1621, 1626, 1722, 1817, 1900; B 2824, 3036, G 1368. O. F. los. See Los (2).

Loos (loösas), adj. loose, 5. 570; A 4064, 4138, 4352; Louis, free, HF. 1286. See Laus.

Looth (looth), adj. loath, odious, A 486, 1537, F 1519, 1599, H 145; hateful, A 3393; T. iii. 732; full of dislike, B 2. p. 4. 28; me are, it, would displease me, B 91; as s., what is hateful, misery, L. 1639. See Looth. A. S. lād.

Loothy, adv. with dislike, T. ii. 1234.

Loothly, adj. hideous, D 1100.

Loppe, s. a spider, A. 1. 3. 4. 19. 2. A. S. lobbe, a spider.

Loppewebbe, s. cobweb, A. 1. 21.

Loppe. See Loppe.

Lord, s. lord, A 65, 172, 355, 580; Lordes, gen. A 47, D 1151; Lordes sone, the son of the lord, R. 1250; Lord, sovereign; 'lord of the assentend,' A. ii. 4. 20; by our lord, pronounced by 'r lord, 3. 651, 669; Lordes, pl. A 943, F 91.

Lorde, v.; Lordeth, pr. s., rules over, 4. 166.

Lordinges, s. pl. sirs, C 329, 573, I 15; Lordinges, sirs, my masters, A 761, B 16, 2143, 2212, 2228, 3429, E 1163.

Lordshepe, s. lordship, rank, R. 1176; E 797; power, authority, A 1625, F 439; rule, B 2706; patronage, T. iii. 76; Lordship, T. iii. 79; Lordshipes, pl. control, B 3. p. 4. 3; official powers, B 2666; authorities, I 752, 754, 757; posts of authority, I 441.

Lore (lōora), s. teaching, 7. 244; 10. 47, 49; L. 2450; instruction, advice, T. i. 1090; lesson, T. i. 645, 754; ii. 397; teaching, instruction, B 342, G 414; learning, B 761; study, G 842; learning, experience, knowledge, B 4, 1168.

E 87, 788; experience, C 70; profit, 5. 15; doctrine, A 527.

Lore, pp. of Lese.

Lorel, s. wretch, worthless man, abandoned wretch, B 1. p. 4. 222; D 273.

Loren, pp. of Lese.

Lorer, s. laurel, R. 1379; Loreres, pl. R. 1313. See Lauwer.

Lorn, pp. of Lese.

Los (1), s. loss, 3. 1302; T. iv. 89; L. 997; A 2543, 4168, B 27, 28, F 450; occasion of perdition, D 720.

Los (2), s. praise, renown, fame, L. 1514; report, L. 1424; til her loses, for their praises, in praise of them, HF. 1688. O. F. los. See Losa.

Losengere, s. flatterer, R. 1050; Losengeour, L. 352, B 4516; Losengeres, pl. R. 1056, 1064, 1069. O. F. losenguir.

Losengerie, s. flattery, I 613. (Occurs in P. Blowman.)

Losenges, pl. lozenge, HF. 1317; small diamond-shaped shields, R. 893.

Lost, s. loss, B 2. p. 4. 120. See lost in Stratmann.

Loste, pl. s. lost, 3. 75; T. iv. 1151; F 1016; Loste, 1 pt. s. should lose, T. ii. 1749; Losten, 1 pr. pl. lost; A 936; pl. B 4520, G 396; Lost, pp. 1. 152; 3. 703; 15. 7; B 175. From infin. losen.

Lot, s. lot, L. 1933.

Loth (lōoth), adj. loath, 3. 8; displeasing, R. 233; Lothe, pl. loathsome, 3. 581. See Looth.

Loother, adj. comp. more hateful, L. 191.

Lotheat, adj. superl. most loath, T. ii. 237; F 1313.

Lotinge, pres. part. lurking, G 186 (see the note). A. S. luttan, to lurk; as in Sweet's A. S. Reader, p. 9. 1. 41; from A. S. luttan, to bow, bend down.

Loud, adj. ; Loude, def. loud, F 268.

Loulde, adv. loudly, 3. 344, 518; A 171, 672, 714, B 1803, F 55.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Lough; pt. s. of Laughe.
Louke, s. accomplice, A 4415. See note.
Loure, v.; Loured, pp. frowned, HF. 409; Louiring, pres. pl. frowning, D 1286.
Lusa, adj. loose, free, HF. 1286. See Loos.
Lousy, adj. full of lice, miserable, D 1467.
Loute, v. bow, do obeisance, T. iii. 683; bow, bend, HF. 1704; ger. to bow down, B 3352; Louteth, pr. s. bows down, B 2377; Louted, 1 pt. s. stooped, bent, R. 1554. A.S. ëlutan.
Love, s. love, A 475, B 18, 74; fem. lady-love, 4. 31; A 2306, D 1066, F 1440; voc. O my love, A 672; music. lover, 3. 91; L. 862; Loven, pl. lovers, R. 1317.
Lovedayes, pl. days for settling disputes by arbitration, A 258; HF. 695.
Love-drinke, s. love-potion, D 754.
Love-drury, s. affection, B 2085.
The latter part of the word is O.F. drurie, druerie, love, passion; from durt, a lover, which is O. H. G. trüt, G. traut, dear, beloved.
Loveknotte, s. love-knot, looped ornament, A 197.
Love-longinge, s. desire, fond affection, A 3349, B 1962.
Love-lykinge, s. love-liking, loving
Loven, ger. to love, 4. 48; Lovedest, 2 pt. s. didst love, T. iii. 720; A 1162; Lovede, pt. s. loved, A 97, 166, E 413, 690; Loveden, pt. pl. L. 1812; Loveth, imp. pl. E 370.
afection, B 2040.
Lovere, s. lover, A 1339, F 546; Lovyere, A 80; Loveres, pl. lovers, B 3. m 12. 37; T. iv. 323, B 53, 59; Lovers, 4. 5 (accented both as lovere and loveare).
Loves, s. pt. loves, B 503. The sing. is loof.
Lovinge, s. loving, L. 485, 544.
Lovyere, s. lover, A 80. See Lovere.
Lowe (lóowe), adj. low, L. 1961; A 522; small, 2. 88; con-

temptible, B 2655; pt. crushed down, A 107; Low, sing. humble, 7. 249. Icel. lágur.
Lowe, adv. in a low voice, R. 717; 3. 304; F 216; humbly, L. 2046, 2062; as it, as low as possible, 3. 391.
Loweness, s. lowliness, I 1080; Loweness, low level, B 5. m 1. 11.
Lowest, adj. superl. 5 327.
Lowly, adj. humble, 7. 142; A 99, 250.
Lowness, s. low level, B 5. m 1. 11. See Loweness.
Luce (before a vowel), s. luce, pine, A 350. O.F. lus, luz; Lat. lucius.
Lucre, s. lucre, gain, G 1402; lucre of vilanye= villainous lucre, vile gain, B 1681. F. lucre, Lat. lucrurn.
Lufsom, adj. lovely, T. v. 911; lovable, T. v. 465.
Lulle, v.; Lulith, pr. s. lulls, soothes, B 839; E 1823; Lulled, pl. s. E 553.
Luna, s. the moon, G 826; a name for silver, G 1440. Lat. luna.
Lunàrie, s. lunar, moon-wort, G 800. See the note.
Lure, s. a hawk’s lure, the bait that tempts them to return to the fowler, D 1340, H 72; Lures, pl. enticements, L. 1371.
Lure, v. lure, entice, D 415.
Lurke, v.; Lurked, pt. s. lay hid, R. 405; Lurkinge, pres. pl. lurking, lying hid, 9. 29; T. iv. 305; Lurking, B 4416.
Luseheburghes, pl. spurious coin, B 3152. See note.
Lust, s. desire, R. 1653; 3. 273; 21. 6; A 1318, B 1307; amusement, R. 1287; pleasure, R. 616; L. 32 a, 1588; A 192, B 3137, D 1876, F 812; joy, A 1250; pleasure, joy, delight, 1. 100; 2. 39; 3. 688, 1038; 4. 38; 15. 9; will, desire, wish, 4. 63; B 188, 762, E 658, G 1308; interest in a story, F 402; Luste, dat. pleasure, 5. 15; Lustes, pl. desires, wishes, T. v. 592; B 3667, C 833; things which usually give me pleasure, delights, 3. 581. A.S. lust. See Leas, List.
Lust, v. please; Lusteth, pr. s. impers. (it) pleases, L 996; Lust, pr. s pers pleases, E 1344. impers. (it) pleases, E 322, F 147, H 186; Luste, pt. s. pers. desired, G 1344; Luste, pt. s. impers. it pleased, 3. 1019; G 1235. See Lest, List.

Lustier, adj. comp. more joyous, G 1345.

Lustieste, adj. strongest, L. 716.

Lustihede, s. cheerfulness, 3. 27; delight, H 274; enjoyment, F 288; vigour, L. 1530.

Lustily, adv. gaily, merrily, R. 1319; 2. 36; A 1529; joyously, heartily, R. 747; happily, R. 674.

Lustinesse, s. pleasure, jollity, A 1939; vigour, R. 1282; joy, 26. 16 (see vol. iv. p. xxix).

Lusty, adj. pleasant, gay, A 80; pleasant, R. 123, 636, 4. 151; 5. 130; B. i. m. 2. 15; E 59, F 52, 142, 389, G 1402; jocund, F 272; lusty, H 41; pleasant, joyous, R. 581; happy, R. 1303; L. 1541; joyful, A 1513; vigorous, L. 1038, 1151, 1193; H 107.

Lute, s. lute, B 2005 n.; H 268; Lutes, pl. C 466.

Luxures, s. pl. lusts, B 3. p 7. 7.

Luxurie, s. lechery, B 925, C 484.

Ly, imp. s. of Lye (1).

Lyard, adj. grey, D 1563. O. F. liard.

Lycoorys, s. liquoric, A 3690, B 1551, 2045.

Lye, s. lie, contradiction, L. 1882; HF. 292, A 3015; Lyes, pt. t. iv. 1407; HF. 1477, 2129.

Lye (1), v. lie, remain, 10. 52; Lye, ger. to lodge, D 1780; Lye . . by, v. lie beside, B 3470; Lye upright, lie on one's back, lie dead, R. 1004; Lyst, 2 pr. s. t. ii. 991; Lystow, thou liest, T. iv. 394; H 276; Lyst, pr. s. liest still, T. i. 797; Lye, pr. pl. recline, 4. 5; Lyth, pr. s. lies, is, remains, R. 762, 1615, 1618; lies, 3. 146; 181, 589; 4. 184; 5. 573; A 1218, 3023, B 2847, F 1337; (he) lies, B 634; (that) lies, D 1829; remains, resides, B 5. m. 4. 17; B 3654, F 35, 322; lies (dead), 3. 143; Lyth therto, belongs here, is needed, 3. 527; Lay, pt. s. lodged, A 20; Lay, pt. s. remained, was, A 538; R. 1480; lay; B 3630, F 467; Lay by, lay with, D 1357; Layen, pt. pl. lay, T. iii. 745; Laye, pt. pl. 3. 166; Laye, pt. s. subj. would lie, T. iv. 1560; Ly, imp. s. T. ii. 953. See Liggen.

Lye (2), v. tell lies, lie, L. 58; A 763; ger. 10. 22; Lyen, v. T. ii. 324; D 228; ger. 3. 631, 812; Lye, pr. s. he, tell lies, R. 1072; T. ii. 300; Lixt, 2 pr. s. liest, D 1618, 1761; Lye, strong pt. s. lied, T. ii. 1077; Leigh, T. ii. 1077 n.; Lyed, weak pt. s. lied, A 659; T. ii. 1077 n.; Lyedten, pt. pl. B i. p. 4. 180. A. S. lægan.

Lye (3), v. blaze, D 1142. A. S. lýce, líce, s. flame.

Lyer, s. liar, B 2256; Lyere, T. iii. 309, 315; Lyeres, pl. B 2498.

Lyes, s. pl. lees, dregs, HF. 2130. F. lie, 'the lees, dregs': Cotgrave. See below.

Lyes, pl. (1) lees; or (2) lies, D 302. Perhaps a double meaning is intended. See Lye in Prompt. Parv.

Lyf, s. life, 1. 72; A 71, 2776; Lyves, gen. life's, 6. 60; 19. 15; E 308; of my life, 3. 920; Our present worldes lyves space, the space of our present life in the world, 5. 53; Lyves day, lifetime, L. 1624; Lyves space, lifetime, 26. 47 (see vol. iv. p. xxxi); Lyve, dat. 3. 1278; L. 59; Onlyve, alive, L. 1792; T. iv. 296; D 5; in his time, D 43; Uponlyve, alive, T. ii. 1030; Of lyve, out of life, T. v. 1561; Bringe of lyve, cause to die, T. ii. 1608; My lyve, in my life, T. ii. 205; Of my lyve, in my life, 26. 48 (see vol. iv. p. xxxi); By thy lyf, during thy life, B 1621; Thy lyf, during thy lifetime, 17. 19; His lyve, in his life, T. v. 165, 436; L. 1099; His lyf, during his life, B 3369, E 1731; Hir lyve, in their life, D 392; Lyves, pl. B 3284, P 233; Lyves, gen. pl. souls'. lives', G 56. And see Lyves, adv.
Lyfode, s. means of living, I 685.
Mod. E. livelihood.

Lyfly, adj. vivid, bright, B I. p 5;
 lively, B 4. p 6. 15.

Lyfly, adv. in a lifelike way, A 2087; Lyvely, 3. 905.

Lyk, adj. like, 4. 237; A 259, 599,
 1301, B 3361, F 207; alike, 15.
 5; Lyke, pl. 12. 4.

Lyke, v. please, 22. 8; T. i. 431;
 ger. T. i. 289; HF. 860; to be
 liked, R. 1357; Lyken, v. (to)
 please, 6. 127; B 2128, E 506;
 ger. T. iii. 613; Lyketh, pr. s.
 pleases, E 1031; impers. (it)
 pleases, E 311, 845; us I. you,
 it pleases us with respect to you,
 E 166; Lyke, pr. subj. may
 please, D 1278; may be pleasing,
 1. 139; please, L. 319; thee I.
 nat, it may not please you, L.
 490; Lyked, pt. s. impers. pleased,
 R. 1312; 7. 109, 112; T. ii.
 1266; A. i. 10. 7; Lyked, pt. s.
 pleased, R. 27, 806; B. 4. p 6.
 160; Lykinge, pres. pt. T. i. 309.

Lyker, adj. more like, T. iii. 1028;
 D 1925.

Lyking, s. pleasure, R. 76; C 455;
 D 1256; delight, B 3499; Lykinge,
delight, 7. 75.

Lyking, adj. pleasing, R. 868;
 pleasant, R. 1416; thriving, R.
 1564.

Lyklihed, s. dot. likelihood, E 448;
 Lyklihede, dot. B 1786.

Lyklinesse, s. probability, 22. 15;
 E 396.

Lykly, adj. likely, like, 16. 32; T.
 iii. 1270; A 1172, C 64.

Lykne, pr. s. compare, 3. 636;
 Lykned, pt. likened, A 180; com-
 pared, B 1. p 4. 93 (see note);

Lyknesse, s. parable, A 2842.

Lym, s. lime, F 1149, G 806, 910;
 quicklime, L 649; Lyme (before
 a vowel), L 765. A. S. lim.

Lymaille, s. filings of any metal,
 G 1162, 1197; Lymail, G 1164,
 1267, 1269; Lymaille, G 853.

Lyme, ger. to lime, to cover with
 birdlime, T. i. 353.

Lymere, s. hound held in leash, 3.
 365; Lymeres, pl. 3. 362.

Lymrod, s. lime-rod, lime-twig, B
 3574.

Lyne, s. line, T. i. 1068, ii. 1461;
 line, cord, A. ii. 23. 27; fishing-
 line, 4. 242; T. v. 777; lineage,
 line of descent, 19. 23; D 1135;
 as lyne right, straight as a line,
 T. iii. 228.

Lyned, pp. lined, A 440.

Lyne-right, adj. in an exact line,
 exactly in a line with, A. i. 21.
 19; A. ii. 23. 2. See Lyne.

Lynx, s. lynx, B 3. p 8. 30.

Lyoun, s. lion, T. iii. 1780; v. 830;
 Lyouns, pl. R. 894. See Leoun.

Lyst, 2 pr. s. liest, reclinet, T. ii.
 991; Lystow, liest thou, T. iv.
 394; H 276. See Lyoe (1).

Lytyngye, s. lethargy, T. i. 730;
 Litargie, B. i. p 2. 14.

Lyte, adj. small, little, R. 532;
 5. 64; 7. 109; L. 495, 740, 2495;
 A. pr. 20; B 109, 2153; D 1600,
 F 565; slight, I 689; Lyte, s. a
 little, T. ii. 384; L. 29, 535; 3.
 249; 5. 28; HF. 621; A 1334,
 B 352; Lyte, pl. little, A 494,
 1193; 5. 350; L. 219; small, T.
 iii. 1250. See Lite.

Lyte, adv. little, 3. 884; 7. 200;
 L 421; a little, E 935; in a
 small degree, G 632, 699; l. and
 l., by little and little, D 2235.

Lyth, lies; see Lye (1).

Lythe, adj. easy, soft, HF. 118.
 A. S. tide.

Lythe, ger. to alleviate, cheer, T.
 iv. 754. See above.

Lywe; see Lye.

Lyvely, adv. in a lively way, 3.
 905. See Lyfly.

Lyves; see Lye.

Lyves, adv. in life; hence, as adj.
 living, alive, T. iv. 252, 767;
 HF. 1063; A 2395, E 903, 1864;
 no lyves creature, no living
 creature, T. iii. 13. So in Have-
 lok, 509; P. Plowm. B. xix. 154;
 C. xxi. 159; &c.

Lyvinge, s. manner of life, C 847;
 state of life, G 322. See Livinge.

M', sometimes put for Me (before a
 vowel); as in mastere, mathink-
 eth, mexcuse.
Ma dame, my lady, T. ii. 880. See Madame.
Ma fey, my faith! T. iii. 52.
Maad; pp. of Make.
Maa, adj. dejected, B. ii. p. 4. 29.
(E. mate in check-mate.) See Mat.
Mace, s. mace, club, A 2124; B 2003; Maces, pl. A 2559, 2611; T. ii. 44, 640.
Mad, adj. mad, T. ii. 113; iv. 393; A 4231, F 1511; Madde, pl. T. v. 206.
Mad, pp. made, L. 286. See Make.
Madame, s. madam, 12. 1; 21. 1; A 121; F 378; ma dame, A 376; Ma dame, T. ii. 880.
Madde, v. go mad, 4. 253; ger. to be furious, T. i. 479; 1 pr. s. am mad, R. 1072; 2 pr. s. subj. art mad, A 3156; pr. s. subj. A 5559.
Made, pl. s. of Make.
Mader, s. madder, 9. 17.
Maiestee, s. majesty, R. 1339; 14. 19; B 1082, 3334, 3505, 3862, D 824. And see Maigsee.
Magicien, s. magician, B 3397, F 1184; Magiciens, pl. HF. 1260.
Magik, s. magic, A 416, F 1202; M. naturel, natural magic, F 1125; Magyk, F 218; Magyke (read magyk?), HF. 1266.
Magistrat, s. magistracy, B 3. p. 4. 16.
Magnanimitie, s. magnanimity, I 731.
Magna, s. magnesia, G 1455.
Lat. magnesia, so called because found in Magnesia, in Thessaly.
Magnificence, s. great well-doing, I 736; grandeur, E 815.
Magnified, pp. magnified, I 408.
Magnifying, s. HF. 306.
Magyke, -e; see Magik.
Mahem, s. main, maiming, I 625.
Mod. E. main.
Maidenhe, see Maydenheed.
Maille, s. mail, ringed armour, E 1202; Mayle, T. v. 1559. F. maille, a mesh, Lat. macula.
Maister, s. master, B 1627, F 1202; doctor, D 2184; doctor (of divinity), D 1638; (as a term of address) 17. 1; one in authority, A 261; master tour, principal tower, F 226; Maistres, gen.
master's, F 1220; pl. A 576, B 141; Maystres, pl. B 3. m 2. 8.
Maisterful, adj. masterful, T. ii. 756.
Maister-strete, s. chief street, main street, L. 1965; 2305; A 2902.
Maister-temple, s. chief temple, L. 1016.
Maister-toun, s. capital, chief town, L. 1591.
Maister-tour, s. chief tower, F 226.
Maistow, mayest thou, HF. 699; A. ii. 2. 6; A 1236. See Mowan.
Maistresse, s. mistress, 1. 109; 140; 3. 797; 4. 33; L. 88; T. ii. 98; F 374; governess, C 106; Maistresses, pl. governesses, C 72.
Maistrie, s. mastery, great skill, R. 1208; A 3383; mastery, F 747, 764; control, B 3689, C 58; superiority; for the maistrie, as regards authority, A 165; victory, B 3582; specimen of skill, HF. 1074; art, elegance, R. 842; Maistrie, mastery, B 2248, D 818; a masterly operation (cf. F. coup de maître), G 1060. O.F. maistrie. See Maystrie.
Maistree, s.; his real maistee is his royal majesty, i.e. high treason, B 1. p. 4. 105, 156 (see note). See Maestee.
Make, s. mate, 4. 17, 154; 5. 310, 371, 466, 587, 631, 657; L. 141; D 270, H 186; equal, match, HF. 1172; A 2566; wedded companion, wife, B 700, 1982, E 1289; bride, E 1882; husband, D 85, G 224; Makes, pl. mates, 5; 389; L. 158. A. S. mace, gemac.
Make, v. make, A 184; compose, make up, write, 3. 782; L. 69, 364; B 96; ger. to compose, to write (about), R. 41; maken, v. L. 437; Make, v. pretend to, counterfeit, T. ii. 1522; Make, 1 pr. s. write, L. 188; pr. s. subj. may cause, L. 34 a; cause (it), T. ii. 959; Makestow, 2 pr. s. B 371; Maketh, pr. s. causes, A 3035; D 1833, 1884; Make, pr. pl. compose (poetry), 18. 82; Maken, pr. pl. make, utter, A 9; Maked, pr. s. made, A 526, B.
Glossarial Index.

Man, s. A 167, 209, 223; (used indefinitely) one, B 43, D 2002; hero, B 3331; servant, I 772; Mannes, gen. A 574, B 1630; of mankind, T. ii. 417; Men, pl. men, people, 18. 26; A 178; sing. (unemphatic form of man), one (with sing. verb), A 149, 232, C 675, G 392; T. iv. 866; s. 22 (see note); Mennes, gen. pl. 3. 976; B 202.

Manaca, s. threat, menace, A 2003, B 3789, I 646; Manaces, pl. B 1. m 4. 4; B 2. p 1. 65.

Manace, ger. to threaten, E 1752; Manaceth, pr. s. menaces, E 122, I 646; Manaced, pt. s. B 2694; Manasinge, pres. pl. threatening, B 2. m 4. 3; B 4. m 2. 4.

Manasinge, s. threatening, A 2035.

Mandement, s. summons, D 1346, 1360; Mandements, pl. D 1284.

Maner, s. manor, place to dwell in, 3. 1004.

Manere (accented maneré), s. manner, i. 29; A 858, D 1229; deportment, A 140; method, B 5. p 1. 21; disposition, L. 251; manner, way, 3. 1130; B 3706, E 781; ease of behaviour, 3. 1218; goodly courtesy of manner, 4. 294; of manere, in his behaviour, F 546; Maner (accented maner), way, 3. 433; method, B 5. p 6. 203; manner, kind, sort (used without of following), as in manner doctrine, B 1689; cf. 3. 471, 840; 4. 116; 7. 114; A. i. 2. 1. 19. 1: A 71, B 519, 1689, 2386, 3951, C 627, D 1266, E 519, 605, F 329, G 424, 527, I 103; Maneres, pl. ways, B 1. p 4. 108; kinds, R. 1406; I 82, 103; kinds (of creatures), B 4. m 3. 7; methods, disposition, B 2. p 2. 36; Maners, pl. manners, 3. 1014.

Manheude, s. manliness, A 1285; Manhod, A 756; manhood, 18. 4.

Manifesten, ger. to display, B 2. p 7. 31.

Mankinde, s. mankind, i. 107, 168; 3. 70; the race of men, A 1307, F 876, 877.
Manly, adj. manly, 7. 259; A 167; noble, B 3901.
Manly, adv. in a manly way, boldly, A 987; T. iv. 622.
Mannes, gen. of mankind, T. ii. 417. See Man.
Mannish, adj. manlike, T. i. 284; human, B 2454; unwomanly, B 782.
Mannish, adv. like a man, boisterously, E 1536.
Mansio[n], s. dwelling, A 1974; (a term in astrology), F 50 (see note); mansion (of the moon), F 1285; Mansions, pl. daily positions or 'stations' of the moon, F 1130.
Manosaltrre, s. manslaughter, 9. 64; Manslaughter, C 593, I 564.
Mansuetude, adj. courteous, T. v. 194.
Mansuétude, s. meekness, I 654.
Mantel, s. mantle, cloak, R. 224, 459; T. ii. 380; A 378, D 3904.
Mantelet, s. short mantle, A 2163.
Many, adj. many; Many a, A 168; Many oon, Many a one, A 317.
Manye, s. mania, A 1374.
Many-fold, numerous, 20. 1.
Mappemounde, map of the world, 12. 2. F. mappe monde (Cotgrave).
Mapul, s. maple-tree, A 2923; Maples, pl. R. 1384.
Marbel, s. marble, T. i. 700; A 1893; Marbul, F 500.
Marble-stoon, s. marble-stone, piece of marble, R. 1462; Marbul-stones, pl. blocks of marble, B 1871.
Marchal, s. marshal, E 1930. See Marshal.
Marchandyse, s. merchandise, barter, I 777.
Marchant, s. merchant, 9. 22; A 270, B 132, I 777; Marchaunts, pl. B 122.
Marcial, adj. warlike, T. iv. 1669.
Marcien, adj. devoted to Mars, D 610.
Mare, s.; see Mere.
Marleys, s. marsh, D 970; Marleys, pl. marshes, B 2. p 7. 26; B 3. p 11. 76.
Margaretes, pl. pearls, B 3. m 10. 12 n.
Margin, edge, A. i. 21. 6.
Marriage, s. marriage, A 212, 3095, D 3.
Maris, interj. marry, i.e. by St. Mary, G 1062.
Married, pl. s. trans. (he) caused to be married, E 1130.
Mariner, s. mariner, B 1627; Marineres, pl. B 4. m 3. 16; Marineres, L. 2169.
Mark (1), s. mark, fixed spot, L. 784; Marke (read Mark), A. ii. 43 a. 3 (p. 231); sex, race, D 696; sign, I 98; Merk, image, F 880.
Mark (2), s. a piece of money, of the value of 13s. 4d. in England, G 1026; pl. Mark, i.e. marks, C 390. See note to C 390.
Marke, v.; Marked, pt. s. marked, B 4. m 7. 39.
Market, s. D 2188.
Market-beter, s. swaggerer in a market (see note), A 3936.
Market-place, s. E 1583.
Markis, s. a marquis, E 64; gen. sing. marquis's, 994. F. marquis, Low Lat. marchensis, a governor of the marches or frontiers.
Markisesse, s. a marchioness, E 283, 394, 942, 1014.
Marle-pit, s. marl-pit, A 3460. (Trisyllabic.)
Marshall, s. marshal of the hall, A 752; Marshal, marshal, E 1930.
Martir, s. martyr, A 17; T. iv. 523.
Martirdom, s. martyrdom, E 2283; torment, A 1460.
 Martyre, s. martyrdom, T. iv. 818.
Martyre, v.; Martyreth, þr. s. torments, A 1562.
Mary-bones, s. pl. marrow-bones, A 380.
Marye, s. marrow, pith, B 3. p 11. 86; Mary, C 542; Maryes, s. pl. marrows, pith, B 3. p 11. 84.
Mase, s. maze, labyrinth, L. 2014; bewilderment, T. v. 468; bewildering position, B 4283.
Mased, adj. bewildered, 3. 12; B 526, 678; stunned with grief, 7. 322. See Mase.
Masedennes, s. amaze, E 1061.
Maselyn, s. a bowl made of maple-
wood, B 2042. O. F. maselin,
maserin, maderin; from O. F.
madre, masre, a mazer, or bowl
of maple-wood. See Godefroy.
Masonrye, s. masonry, R. 302;
Masoneris, pl. HF. 1303.
Masse, s. mass, 3. 928; T. iii. 88;
D 1728, E 1894; Messe, B 1413.
Massedayes, pl. massdays, B
4041.
Masse-peny, s. penny for a mass,
D 1749.
Mast (1) s. mast (of a ship), 3. 71;
7. 314; L. 643; A 3264, 3532.
Mast (2), s. mast, i.e. the fruit of
forest-trees, acorns and beech-
nuts, 9. 7, 37.
Mastere, for Me asterse, T. i.
1050 n.; v. 1343 n.
Masty, adj. fattened, sluggish, HF.
1777. Lit. 'fattened on mast';
see Mast (2).
Mat, adj. dejected, A 955; ex-
hausted, T. iv. 342; dead, L.
126; defeated utterly, B 935.
See below; and see Maat.
Mato, interj. checkmate! 3. 660;
adj. exhausted, 7. 176. O. F. mat,
Arab. mat, dead (in chess).
Mater, s. matter, affair, subject,
business, 3. 43; L. 365, 270 a;
A 727, 1259, B 322, 411, 581,
1703, 2148, D 910, E 90, 1175;
theme, 5. 26; material, B 1. p. 1.
15; I 137; cause, B 4. p 7. 60;
reason, B 3054; Matcre, matter,
L. 1582; Materes, pl. materials
(of a solid character), G 779;
Matres, gen. pl. of the materials,
G 770. See Matiere.
Material, adj. material, I 182; as
s., material, matter, B 5. p 1.
35.
Mathinketh, for Me athinketh,
pr. s. it repents me, I am sorry,
A 3170 n.
Matiere, for Matere, B 2209 n,
2221 n.; A. ii. 4. 37. See Ma-
tere.
Matine, pl. morning-prayers, D
876.
Matrimoine, s. matrimony, A
3095, E 1573; Matrimoine, I 682.
Maugre, Maugree, in spite of; as
in maugre al thy might, A 1607;
maugree hir even two, A 1796;
maugree thyne yen, D 315; m.
hen, B 3. p. 3. 44, 47, 51; m. her,
L. 1772; m. Phillisien, B 3238;
m. my heed, in spite of all I can
do, 3. 1201; m. thyn heed, B 104;
m. his heed, A 1169; m. her (hir)
heed, L. 2326, D 887; m. your
heed, in spite of your heads, in
spite of all you can do, B 4602;
Malgre, 4. 220.
Maumet, s. idol, I 860; Mawmet,
I 749. See below.
Maumetrye, s. Mahometanism, B
236; Maumetrye, idolatry, I
750. Maumet is a corruption of
Mahomet or Mohammed.
Maunciple, s. maniple, A 544, 567,
3993; H 25, 69, 103, I 1. An
officer who purchases victuals for
an inn or college.
Mavis, s. song-thrush, R. 619;
Mavys, pl. R. 665.
Mavise, for Me avise, T. ii. 276 n.
Mawe, s. maw, stomach, B 486,
1190, 2013.
May, may; see Mowen.
May, s. maiden, T. v. 1720; B 851.
See mai in Stratmann.
Meyden, s. maiden, R. 586; Mayde,
maid, i. 49: A 69, B 1636, 1932,
D 886, 1026, E 257, 377, 446,
779; waiting-woman, F 1487; 
Mayde child, gil, B 1285;
Maydens, pl. T. ii. 119. Mayde
is a shorter form of mayden.
Maydenhood, s. maidenhood, vir-
ginity, D 888; Maidenhed, L.
294 a; Maidenhod, B 3459;
Maydenden, i. 91; A 2329,
B 30, D 64, 69, F 1376, G 126,
1 688.
Mayle, s. mail-armour, T. v. 1559.
See Maille.
Mayme, v. injure, D 1132.
Maytene, v. maintain, R. 1141;
uphold, A 1778; ger. A 1441;
pr. s. subj. E 1171.
Mayst, mayest; see Mowen.
Mayster-hunte, s. chief huntsman,
the huntsman, 3. 375. See Hunte.
Maytow; see Mowen.
Maystres, s. pl. masters, B 3. m,
8. See Maister.
Maystrie, s. masterly act; -no maystrie, an easy matter, L. 400; Maystrye, s. mastery, 10. 14. See Maistrye.

Maze, 2 pr. pl. are in a state of bewildernent, E 2387. See Masod.

Me, dat. to me, A 39; acc. me, D 1360, &c. Sometimes elided, as in masterre, for me aste, me.

Machel, adj. much; for as machel, for as much, A. pr. 4. See Mochel, Muchel.

Mede (1), s. mead (drink), A 2279 n, B 2042. See Meeth.

Mede (mède), s. (2), mead, meadow, R. 132, 1434; 5. 184; HF. 1353; T. ii. 53; L. 41. 47; A 89, D 861, F 724, 1147; Medew, L. 210.

Mede, s.; see Mead.

Medalon, v.; Medeleth, pr. s. mingles, L 874 See Medel.

Medeling, s. admixture, B 1. p 4. 179.

Medewe, s. meadow, R. 128; Medew, L. 210.

Mediacion, s. means, help, A. pr. 8, ii. 26. 18; Mediacioun, use, A. i. 13. 4

Mediatours, s. pl. go-betweenes, 1 967.

Medecyne, s. medicine, healing, i. 78; T. i. 659; Medecyne, remedy, 7. 244.

Medle, v. mingle, HF. 2102; Medle, take part in, G 1184; dye (miscere), B 2 m. 5. 7; Medly. v. mingle, mix, B 2. m. 5. 5; Medleth, pr. s. mixes, B 4. m. 3. 4; strs up, B 1. m. 7. 3; mingles, B 3. m. 10. 11; Medeleth, pr. s. L. 874; Medled, pp. mingled, T. iv. 339; mixed, I 122: Medleth, imp. pl. meddle, G 1424.

Medies, adj. of a mixed colour, A 328.

Medlers, pl. medlars, R. 1375.

Medling, s. meddling, T. iv. 167; blending, R. 898; Medlinge, admixture, B 4. p 4. 75.

Mead (mèd), s. reward, L. 1662; Méde, meed, reward, 13. 27; A 770; a bribe, A 3380, B 3579, C 133, I 167; Bibery, 5. 228; 15. 6; Medes, pl.; to medes, for my meed, for my reward, T. ii. 1201.

Meek, adj. meek, 7. 200; Meke (dissyllabic), A 3202, B 1432, D 434; def. E 141; pl. 5. 341; D 1259.

Meel, s. meal (repaast), B 466, 4023, D 1774; Meles, pl. 3. 612.

Meel-tyd, s. meal-time, T. ii. 1556.

Meeth (mèth), s. mead, A 3261, 3378; Meth, A 2279. See Mede (1).

Megr, adj. meagre, thin, R. 218, 311.

Maignee, Mainee; see Maynee.

Meke; see Meek.

Meke, v. make meek; Meke, 1 pr. s. humble, B 2874.

Meke, adv. meekly, 7. 267.

Mekely, adv. meekly, C 714.

Mekenesse, s. mildness, mercy, B 4. p 4. 108.

Meker, adj. comp. meeker, L. 2198.

Mekeste, adj. superl. mekest, E 1552.

Melancolious (accented mélanco- 

colious), adj. melancholy, HF. 30.

So accented in O.F.; see examples in Godfroy.

Melancolye, s. melancholy, 3. 23. See Malencolye.

Mele (mèla), s. meal (of flour), A 3995; 4245, D 1739.

Meles, pl. of Meel.

Melle, s. mill, 9. 6, A 3923, 4242; Mille, E 1200.

Melodious, adj. T. v. 577.

Melodye, s. melody, i. 100; 5. 60, 62; A 9, E 271.

Melote, v. melt, T. iv. 367; Meleth, pr. s. (pron. melth or melt), R. 276; Malt, pt. s. T. i. 582; HF. 922; Molte, pp. T. v. 10; HF. 1145, 1149.

Membre, s. limb, R. 1028; member, 3. 495; Membres, pl. i 137; parts, A. pr. 48.

Memorial, adj. which serves to record events, 7. 18.

Memorie, s. memory, 7. 14; L. 1888; G 339; remembrance, A 3112, B 3164; Memoire, recollection, 3. 945.

Men, pl. of Man; also a weakened
form of Man, in the sense of 'one,' or 'some one'; used with a singular verb; A 149, 1524, &c.; see Man.

Mena, error for Mene, I 11 n.

Moneioun, s. mention, 5. 29; A 893, B 311, H 106; made of m., made mention of, B 54.

Mende, v. mend, T. v. 1426; 2 pr. pl. profit, gain, T. ii. 329.

Mendinants, pl. mendicant friars, D 1907, 1912. See note.

Mendite, for Me endyte, G 32 n.

Mene, adj. middle, B 3. m 9. 18; mean, A. ii. 44. 14 (see Mote); mene whyle, mean while, T. iii. 50; B 546, G 1262; of middle size, T. v. 806; Mene, adj. pl. intermediate, 7. 286.

Mene (mêna), s. means way, 11. 36: T. v. 104, 1551; middle course, B 4. 7. 69; T. i. 689; instrument, E 1671; mediator, 1. 125; go-between, T. iii. 254; intermediary, I 990; the mean, L. 165; Menes, pl. mediators, go-betweens, A 375; means, B 480; means, instruments, D 1484, F 883, 884.


Menen (mênan), ger. to say, H. F. 1104; Mene, ger. to signify, B 3941; Mene, 1 pr. s. intend, mean, 11. 31; L. 166, 558; A 793, 1673, B 93, 641, 1860, 2141, G 1424, I 11; Menest, 2 pr. s. meanest, 3. 743, 1137, 1305; Menestow, meanest thou, G 309; Mente, 1 pt. s. meant, intended, B 4614, G 999, 1051; purpose, 18. 50; Mente, pt. s. R. 1285, T. iii. 432; B 327, F 108, 522; L. 309; thought, 5. 581; declared, 7. 160; 2 pt. pl. meant, F 981; Meneden, pt. pl. B 5. p. 1. 33; Ment, pp. intended, 5. 158.

Mene-whyle, mean time, D 1445. See Mene, adj.

Meninga, s. intention, T. i. 285; L. 474; Mening, intent, F 151.

Menivere, s. miniver, R. 227.

Menstrualies, pl. mintrelsey, HF, 1217. See Minstrelsy.

Mente, pt. t. of Menen.
Merry, adj. merry, gay, R. 580; pleasant, 3. 319; A 235, 757, B 4261; pleasant to hear, B 1186; Merye, pleasant, B. 2. m 4. 10; A 208; Merie, glad, E 615; Murye, merry, A 1386; Merie, pl. merry, T. ii. 952, B 126 (=merrily); Meriemens, followers, B 2029.
Meryte, s. recompense, C 277; Merite, deserving, B. 4. p 6. 201; Meryties, pl. merits, T. iv. 965.
Mes; at good mes, at a favourable distance, so as to have a fair shot, R. 1453. O. F. mes. See the note.
Meschaunce, s. misfortune, 18. 47; A 2009, B 914, D 407; evil occurrence, T. i. 92; a miserable condition, B 3204; unfortunate conduct, C 80; ill luck, B 4623; ill luck (to him), B 896, D 2215, H 11; with w., with a mischief, H 193; Meschance, misfortune, B 602, 510; Meschances, pl. misfortunes, evil things, D 667; Meschances, pl. evil misfortunes, F 1292.
Meschief, s. misfortune, A. 493; B 3513, D 248, E 1454, G 713, 1072; I 810; trouble, mishap, A 2551; Mescheif, harm, L. 1655; H 233; tribulation, trouble, H 76; misfortune, G 1378. See Mischeif.
MesoI, s. leper, I 624. O. F. mesel.
Meselrie, s. leprosy, I 625.
Message, s. (1), message, T. iii. 401; errand, B 1087; (2) messenger, B 144, 333; Messages, pl. messengers, T. ii. 936; B 2986.
Messager, messenger, 3. 153; T. iii. 1417; A 1491, B 6, 724, 785, 3247; Messagere, 3. 133; Messanger, H. F. 1568; Messagers, pl. B 2992, 2995, I 667; Messagers, L. 1091. See Messanger.
Messagerye, s. a sending of messages (personified), 3. 228.
Messale, for Me asaille, T. iv. 1595 n.
Messanger, s. messenger, H. F. 1568, 1583, 1591; Messangeres, pl. 2128. See Messager.
Messe, s. mass, B 1413. See Masse.
Mete (méêta), v. dream, T. iii. 1559, iv. 1396, v. 249; gr. 3: 118; s. 108, 115, Mete, 1 pr. s. dream, T. iii. 1344; am dreaming, 3. 1234: Met, pr. s. 5. 104, 105; Mette, 1 pt. s. dreamt, 5. 95; HF. 110; T. ii. 90; D 577; pt. s. R. 10; HF. 61; T. i. 362, v. 1238; B 3930, 4329; Mette, 1 pt. s. refl. I dreamt, R. 26; L. 210; pt. s. impers. 3. 276, 442, 1320; HF. 119; refl. A 3684, B 4084; T. ii. 925; Met, pp. B 4445. A. S. mētan (but Ch. has close e).

Mete, 1 pr. s. (1) measure, A. ii. 41; 5; imp. s. A. ii. 43-6. A. S. metan.

Mately, adj. well-proportioned, R. 822.

Meth, s. mead (drink), A 2279. See Meeth.

Meting (1), s. meeting, L. 784.

Meting (2), s. dream, 3. 282.

Metrès, pl. metres, L. 562; B 48.

Mève, v. move, stir, T. i. 472;
Mève, ger. 5. 150; HF. 825;
Mèved, pp. HF. 813; to him mèved. urged against him, L. 344. See Mève.

Mèward, to, towards me, B 1. m. 1. 20; T. iv. 1666.

Mèwe, s.mew,i.e.coop whereinfowls were fattened, A 349; properly, a coop for hawks when moulting, F 643; hiding-place, T. iii. 602. See Muwe.

Mèwet, adj. mute, T. v. 194. See note.

Mexcuss, for Me excuse, excuse myself, 16. 36.

Meynée, s. household, T. ii. 614; v. 526; B 1236, 1510, D 2045. I 894; company, R. 1305; L. 1222, 1498; E 2436; followers, suite, retinue, retainers, household-servants, R. 615, 634; L. 1059; B 2. p. 5. 64; HF. 194; D 2150; F 391; household, menials, A 1258; army, troop, B 3532, 4584; assembly, HF. 933; Meene, retinue, I 437, 438; troop, A 4381; Meeny, crew, L. 2201; Meignee, household, I 894 n. O. F. meisnee, maisnee, house-

hold (Lat. mansionata); cf. E. mansels.

Meyntenaunee, s. demeanour, 3. 854.

Miohel, adj. much, A. ii. 23. 18. See Muchel.

Mid, adj. middle, 3. 660.

Middaiy, s. A. ii. 1. 5.

Middel, s. middle, waist, R. 1032.

Midel, adj. middle, neither tall nor short, 7. 79.

Midnight, s. T. iii. 602.

Might, s. power, 5. 149; 10. 62;
B 2. p. 5. 8; B 5. p. 2. 18; A 538;
F 467; magic power, F 133; strength, R. 831.

Mighte, -n; see موون.

Mightily, adv. mightily, B 3517; strongly, B 921.

Mighty, adj. mighty, i. 6; A 108.

Mikel, adj. great, 7. 99; much, L. 1175, 1677.

Milde, adj. fem. mild, T. v. 194.

Mile-way, s. a space of 5°, which answers to twenty minutes of time, the average time for walking a mile; hence the term, A. i. 7. 7; pl. Mileway, A. i. 16. 11.

Milk, s. R. 1196; A 147, 358, 2908, B 4004. F 614, H 175.

Milkasp, s. a milk-sop, lit. a piece of bread sopped in milk; hence, anything soft, esp. a weak, effeminate man, B 3100.

Milky Wey, the milky way, HF. 937.

Mill, s. mill, E 1200, I 406. See Melle.

Millére, s. miller, A 542; Miller,
545, 3925.

Millhoun, s. million, D 1685.

Milne-stones, pl. mill-stones, T. ii. 1384. A. S. myln.

Minde, s. remembrance, 3. 55; T. ii. 602; B 2. p. 2. 46; L. 18, 557, 1366; A 1402, 1906, B 908, 1127; F 878; memory, HF. 564, 823; B 527; right mind, sane mind, B 3. p. 12. 108; recollection, B 1. p. 3. 2; in m., in remembrance, T. iv. 18; B 1843, F 109, 607.

Ministre, s. minister, B 168; Ministres, pl. officers, B 4233.

Ministre, v.; Ministreth, pr. s. administers, governs, B 3. m. 6. 2.

Minstrelsy, s. minstrelsy, L. 2615; A. 2197, 2524, 4394, E 1718; musical instrument, H 113; sound of music, F 268; musical instruments, H 267.

Minstráls, pl. minstrels, R. 764; B 2035; Minstrallés, F 78; Ministrals, I 814.

Mintinge, pres. pt. intending, B 1 m. 2. 2. A. S. myntan.

Minute, s. pl. (1) minutes of time, A. i. 7. 8; (2) Minute, i. e. a sixtieth part of a degree, A. i. 8. 8; see A. i. 8. 10.

Miracle, s. wonder, A 2675; Miracle, legend, B 1881; Miracles, pl. wonderful acts, 5. 11; A 1788; playes of m., miracle-plays, D 558.

Mire, s. H 290; see Myre.

Miroir, s. mirror, R. 567, 1585; B 5 m. 4. 8; 3. 974; 10. 10; 21. 8; T. i. 365; A 1399, B 166, E 1582, 1585, F 82, 132, 143, 175, 1454, G 668; Mirror (Lat. Speculum), L. 307 a; see note.

Mirre, s. myrrh, A 2938.

Mirth, s. pleasure, amusement, R. 601; 3. 612; A 759, 766, 767; Mirth, Sir, Mirth (personified), R. 733; Mirthye, joy, E 1123; A. S. myrhd.

Mirthless, adj. without mirth, sad, 5. 592.

Miss, adj. wrong, amiss, 7. 279; T. iv. 1348; bad, H. F. 1975; blameworthy, G 999.

Mia, s. wrong, evil, L. 266 a.

Miss, adv. amiss, wrongly, B 4. p 5. 14; T. i. 934.

Mis, 1 pr. s. lack, have not, 6. 47. See Misse.

Missaccounted, pp. miscounted, T. v. 1185.

Misander, s. misadventure, misfortune, T. 766. (Aunter = aventure; see below.)

Misadventure, s. misadventure, misfortune, mishap, R. 253; 4. 140, 229; B 616, 3540, D 1334; mischief, R. 422.

Misavsee, pr. pl. refl. advise themselves amiss, act unadvisedly, D 230.

Misiblevo, s. belief of trickery, suspicion, G 1213.

Misibleved, pp. misbelieving ones, midels, I. 146.

Misboden, pp. offered (to do you) evil, insulted, A 909. Pp. of misboden.

Missborn, pp. misbehaved, B 3067 (lit. 'borne amiss').

Miscarie, v. go amiss, A 513.

Mischance, s. ill luck, R. 1548; I. 85; T. i. 118; mischance, R. 251; misfortune, L. 1826; Mischance, ill luck, D 1334; to mischance, i.e. to the devil, T. ii. 222, v. 359; how m., how the mischief, i. iv. 1362.

Mischeef, s. misfortune, L. 1278; Mischef, misfortune, danger, 4. 58; harm, R. 253. See Mischief.

Misconceyeve, v.; Misconceyeth, pr. s. misunderstands, E 2410.

Misconstrue, v. misconstrue, T. i. 346.

Counting, s. fraudulent reckoning, R. 196. See note.

Misedes, pl. misdeeds, D 1664.

Misedem, v.; Misdemeth, pr. s. misjudges, E 2410; Misdemen, pr. pl. H. F. 92; Misdeme, pr. s. subj. H. F. 97.

Misdeparteth, pr. s. parts or divides amiss, B 107.

Misodeers, pl. misodeers, B 2631.

Miscooth, pr. s. doeth amiss to, illtreats, B 3112; Miscoon, pp. done amiss, I 85.

Misdrawings, s. pl. way of drawing aside, B 3. p 12. 74.

Misericoorde, s. (there is) mercy, pity, T. iii. 1177; mercy, pity, I. 25; 35; B 2608, D 1910, I 804, 805; Misericores, pl. mercy, pity, B 3. m. 12. 31.

Miserie, s. misery, T. iv. 272; B 3167.

Misse, s. trouble, I 806; discomfort, I 177; Miseise, discomfort, I 194; Miseyses, pl. injuries, B 1. p 4. 48.

Misseed, pp. troubled, vexed, I 806.

Mißille, pt. s. subj. it went amiss (with), A 2388. From infin. misfalle.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Misforyaf, pt. s. misgave, T. iv. 1426. From infinn. misforyve.

Misgoon, pp. gone astray, I 80; gone to the wrong place, A 4218; Misgon, gone amiss, A 4252; Misgo, A 4255.

Misgovernment, s. misconduct, B 3202.

Misgyed, pp. misguided, misconducted, B 3723. See Gye.

Mishap, s. ill luck, B 3435.

Mishappe, v. meet with misfortune, B 2886; pr. s. subj. (it) may happen ill for, A 1646.

Mishappy, adj. unhappy, B 2758.


Misknowinge, s. ignorance, B 3. m 11. 18.

Mislaj, pt. s. lay in an uncomfortable position, A 3647. From infinn. mislye.


Misleading, pp. misdirections, misguiding ways, B 3. p 8. 2.

Mislyke, v.; Mislyketh, pr. s. displeases, L. 1293.

Mislyved, pp. of ill life, treacherous, T. iv. 330.

Mismetre, pr. s. subj. scan amiss, T. v. 1796.

Mis-set, pt. s. was not where it should be, 3. 941; misbecame, R. 1194.

Misse, v. fail, 5. 75; B 1542, D 1416; draw to an end, 5. 40; ger. T. iii. 1624; Mis, 1 pr. s. lack, have not, 6. 47; Missed, pt. s. was wanting (to), T. iii. 445; pp. missed, missing, T. iii. 537. A. S. misian.

Misset, pp. ill-timed, misplaced, 3. 1210.

Misseye, 1 pr. s. speak amiss, 7. 317; Misseyest, 2 pr. s. speakest ill of, L. 323; Misseyeth, pr. s. slanders, I 379; Misseyde, pt. s. said amiss, L. 440; Misseyd, pp. said amiss, H 353; Misseed, pp. spoken evil of, R. 1260; missing or do, said or done wrong, 3. 528.

Missepeke, 1 pr. s. subj. speak wrongly, A 3139.

Mist, s. mist, HF. 352; F 259; Mistes, pl. HF. 966.

Mistake, v.; Mistaketh, 2 pr. pl. transgress, trespass, R. 1540; Mistake, pp. committed an error, 3. 525.

Mister, s. trade, handicraft, occupation, A 613; need, R. 1426; Mester, occupation, A 1340; what m. men, men of what occupation, what sort of men, A 1710. See Mester.

Misterye, s. ministry, profession, I 895; Misterie, ministry, I 900. From Lat. ministerium.

Mistihede, s. mystery, 4. 224. M.E. mistyly, mystical, from F. mystique, 'mysticall' : Colgrave.

Mis-torneth, pr. pl. turn aside, B 3. p 3. 6; Mistorned, pp. misled, B 4. p 2. 130.

Mistrust, s. T. ii. 780.

Mistrusten, v. (to) mistrust, T. i. 688; Mistriste, v. C 369; Mis-trusten, 2 pr. pl. mistrust, T. iv. 1606; Mistruste, 2 pr. pl. E 2343; Mistrusted, pp. distrusted, T. ii. 431.

Misty, adj. misty, T. iii. 1060.

Mistyde, v. be unlucky, B 2886.

Miswanderinge, adj. erring, B 2. p 8. 20; straying (Lat. deusus), B 3. p 2. 16.

Miswent, pp. gone amiss, T. i. 633.

Mis-weyes, s. pl. by-paths, B 3. m 11. 2; B 5. p 1. 14.

Miswryte, pr. s. subj. miswrite, T. v. 1795.

Miteyn, s. mitten, glove, C 372, 373. F. mitaine.

Mixen, s. dunghill, I 911. A. S. mixen, meoxen.

Mo (mòo), adj. more, A. pr. 27; more (in number), 3. 266, 408; 5. 595; HF. 124, 125; A 576, 849, B 54, 419, 2358, 3742, 3838, C 6, 891, D 179, E 318, 1412, F 301, 702, G 207, 675, 693, 723, 818; more (in number), besides, L 917, 1227; others, T. i. 613; E 2113; others, another, T. iii. 1514; E 1039; (others) besides, E 2263; many others besides, D 663; others besides, T. iv. 1125;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

more besides, D 992; besides, T. ii. 1481, v. 229; A 3183, D 894; tynes mo, at other times, E 449; other mo, others besides, G 1001; na mo, no more, none else, B 695. A. S. mà.

Mo, adv. more, any longer, D 864; never the mo, never mo, never, D 691, 1099.

Mochel (muchel), adj. great, B 4. p 1. 30; L. 1966; much, 20. 7; G 611; Moche, great, 3. 904; HF. 971; A. n. 7. 14; much, B 1169, 2152. See Muchel.

Mochel, adv. much, 3. 1102; B 3959.


Mocioun, s. motion, B 2429; proposal, T. iv. 1291.

Moder, s. mother, 1. 49, 99; 5. 292; L. 338, 1828; B 276, 696, 1657, 1696, I 117; the thickest plate forming the principal part of the astrolabe (Lat. mater or rotula), A. i. 3. 1; Modres, gen. mother's, B 1783; C 729, G 1243; Modres, pl. Mothers, C 93. A. S. mòder.

Moeble, adj. moveable, A. i. 21. 49.

Moeble, s. moveable goods, property, personal property, T. iv. 1380, 1460; v. 300; Moebles, pl. G 540.

Moedes, s. pl. moods, strains (of music), B 2. p 1. 32.

Moevable, adj. impressionable, fickle, B 4. m 5. 23; as s. The firste m., the 'primum mobile,' A. i. 17. 29.

Moevabletee, s. mobility, B 4. p 6. 80.

Moeve, ger. to stir up, B 2218; v. move, I 133; stir up, begin, B 2839; Mooved, pl. s. disturbed, B 1136; Mooved, pp. troubled, B 4. p 6. 175; Mooving, pres. pt. B 295. See Move.

Movere, s. mover, A 2987.

Mooving, s. moving, motion, B 2. p 5. 32; A. pr. 66; Firste mooving, the 'primum mobile,' A. i. 17. 27; Moeyving, B 2429; Moeyvynes, pl. motions, I 655.

Moiste, adj. moist, A 420; Moist (for Moiste, before a vowel), 5. 380; Moiste, pl. supple, A 457. See Moyste. O. F. moiste.

Moiste, adj. as s. moisture, R. 1564.

Moisture, s. R. 1424; I 220.

Mokereres, s. pl. misers, B 2. p 5. 11. See above.

Mokre (mukra), v. hoard up, T. iii. 1375; Mokeren, pr. pl. B 2. p 5. 11. See mukren in Straumann.

Molest, v. molest, vex, T. iv. 880.

Molestie, s. trouble, B 3. p 9. 77.

Mollificacien, s. mollifying, softening, G 854.

Molte, pp.; see Melte.

Moment, s. A 2584.

Monche (muncha), v. munch, T. i. 914.

Mone (mône), s. moon, 3. 824; 4. 235; HF. 2116; T. i. 1024; A. pr. 66; L. 1972, 2503; A 2077, 3352, C 23, F 1287; moon, i. e. position or 'quarter' of the moon, A 403; Mone, gen. B 2070; Moneys, gen. F 1154; I 10. A. S. mônæ.

Mone (môna), s. moan, complaint, 4. 143; T. i. 696, iv. 950; A 1366, F 920. See Moon.

Mone (môna), v. refl. to lament, T. i. 98.

Mone-light, s. moon-light, R. 1010.

Moneth, s. month, A. i. 10. 13. ii. 44. 37; pl. Moneths, ii. 44. 35. A. S. mòned. See Month.

Monéye, s. money, A 703, B 1528, G 1033; B 3. p 3. 9.

Monk (munk), s. monk, A 165, B 3114; Monkes, pl. B 1632.

Monstre, s. monster, B 2. p 1. 11; L. 1928, 1991; E 2062; prodigy, F 1344; horrible thing, B 1. p 4. 140; Monstres, gen. of a monster, 3. 628; pl. B 3302.

Monstrous, adj. monstrous, B 4. m 3. 22.

Montaigne, s. mountain, B 24; Montayne, B 3776; Montayne, B 3817; Mountain, D 1887; Montaignes, pl. B 3454.

Month, s. month, A 92; Monthes, pl. A 704; T. ii. 50; Monthes,
gen. pl. (after twelf), B 1674. See Moneth.

Mood (mōd), s. anger, A 1760; thought, C 126. A S. mōd.

Moon (mōn), s. moan, lamentation, complaint, L. 1169, 1799, 2379. See Mone.

Moorne, v.; Morne, ger. D 848; Morne, i pr. s. mourn, A 3704; Moorneh, pr. s. F 819; Morne, pr. pl. B 1933.

Mooringe, s. mourning, plaint, A 3706; Mooringh, A 2968, B 621.

Moot (mōt), s. pl. notes on a horn, 3. 376. See note.

Moot (mōt), i pr. s. must, shall, 5. 642; 6. 85; T. iii. 1195, i 1853, 3104, E 872, F 41; Moot, pr. s. must, ought to, A 232, 732, 733. 1169, B 3697, D 980; is to (go), B 294; Mot, i pr. s. may, 4. 267; must, have to, 5. 460; T. iii. 47; B 227, 737, C 327; Most, 2 pr. s. B 104; Mot, pr. s. must, has to, L. 388, 1945; Mote, 2 pr. pl. may, T. ii. 402; Moten, must, 5. 546; L. 343; Mote, pr. pl. must, 4. 198; L. 1925; Mote, pr. pl. must, A 742; Moten, B 2560; ought, D 589; Mote (or Moot), pr. s. subj. may, HF. 102; L. 843; G 634, H 80; is sure to, L. 1632; Moot (or Mote) I goon, may I still go, may I still retain the power to walk, F 777; So moot (or mote) I thee, as I may thrive, as I hope to thrive, C 309, D 361; As ever mote I, A 832, D 194; Foule moot thee fall, ill may it befall thee, H 40; Moot (or Mote) thou, mayst thou, B 1626, E 557; Moste, i pl. s. must (go), B 282; Moste, pt. s. must, 4. 250; must (go), HF. 187; must, ought to, B 2031, 3232, F 442; had to, B 886, G 523; ought to (be), F 38; was made to, B 3700; Mosten, pr. pl. must, should, L. 99; Moste, pt. pl. subj. might, L. 1573, 1574, 2264; B 380, E 550; us moste, it must be for us, we must resolve to, G 946. A S. mōt; pt. t. mōste. See further under Moot.


Moralitee, s. morality, A 3180, B 3687; moral tale, I 38; moral writing, I 1088; motal of a tale, B 4630.

Mordre, s. murder, R. 1136; 9. 64; A 1256, B 1820; m. wol out, B 4242.

Mordre, ger. to murder, kill, L. 1536; i pr. s. 7 291; Mordred, 2 pl. pl. subj. were to murder, 3. 724; Mordred, pp. B 4195, D 801, E 725, 728.

Mordrer, s. murderer, 5. 333, 612; E 732; Mordrour, L. 2390.

Mordring, s. murdering, A 2001.

More (mōra), adj. greater, 7. 240; B 4. p. 2. 139; T. i. 643, v. 819; HF. 1495, 2067; B 2396, E 1231; larger, HF. 500; A. 1. 13; 2; More and lesse, all alike, every one, B 959, C 275, D 934, F 1054; More or lesse, 10. 61; More and more, HF. 532; without more, without further trouble, T. iv. 133. A. S. mōra.

More (mōre), adv. more, A 219; further, in a greater degree, B 3745, 3842.

More (mōra), s. root, T. v. 25. A. S. mōrn. (The o is open and not fully long.)

Mormal, s. sore, gangrene, A 386. See note.

Morne, s. morning; morne milk = morne-milk (compound sb.), morning-milk, A 358, 3236.

Morne, ger. to mourn, D 848. See Morne.

Morow; see Morwen.

Morsel, s. morsel, bit, A 128, 130, I 633; m. bread, morsel of bread, B 3624; Morsels, pl. portions to eat, I 195.

Mortal, adj. mortal, deadly, 2. 61; 5. 135; A 61; T. iii. 376; Mortel, lateral, L. 2252.

Mortality, adv. H 313.

Morter, s. mortar, 9. 15; T. iv. 1245 (see the note).

Mortification, s. mortification, I 1080.

Mortifye, v. mortify; lit. kill; used of producing change by
chemical action, G 1431 (see note to the line); G 1126; Mortified, \textit{pp.} deadened, I 233.

\textbf{Mortreux}, \textit{pl.} thickened soups or pottages, A 384. (Also spelt \textit{mortreweus}; thus \textit{x} is for \textit{s}.) See the note.

\textbf{Morwen}, s. morning, morrow, T. ii. 1555; iii. 389; Morwe, L. 49, 108; A. ii. 12. 26; A 1034, D 1080, F 906, I 471; H. 3. 22, 595; fore part of a day, T. iv. 1308; Morow, 4. 1; Morowe, \textit{dat.} R. 94; \textit{by the morwe}, early in the morning, A 334, B 3586, H. 16; Morwes, \textit{pl.} 3. 411; H. F. 4. A. S. morgen.

\textbf{Morweninge}, s. morning, 4. 1511; A 1052, B 4492, F 397; dawning, 4. 26; Morwening, L. 1483; Morweninges, \textit{pl.} mornings, D 875.

\textbf{Morwe-song}, s. morning-song, A 830.

\textbf{Morwe-tyde}, s. morning-hour, E 2225; \textit{in the morwe}, in the morning, B 4206, F 901, G 588; the morning-time, I 708; Morow-tyde, morning, R. 130.

\textbf{Mosel} (muzel), s. muzzle, A 2151. O. F. \textit{muset}.

\textbf{Most}, s. \textit{pl.} s. oughtest (to), 8. 3; Moste, \textit{pt.} s. must, ought (to), A 3088; must (go), H. F. 187; had to go, T. v. 5; was obliged to, T. iii. 540; must, might, E 2102; \textit{pt.} s. \\textit{subj.} might, L. 1594; Mosten, \textit{pt.} \textit{pl.} must, might, T. ii. 1507; could, H. F. 2094. See further under \textit{Moot}.

\textbf{Most}, adv. most, chiefly, A 561; most of all, F 1312.

\textbf{Moste}, adj. sup. greatest, 3. 1006; 5. 550; 10. 22; L. 482; A 895, F 199; chief, 3. 630; D 1041; chiefest, F 361; Most, chiefest, B 1. p. 3. 47; Moste and leeste, greatest and least (see \textit{More}), F 300.

\textbf{Mot}, -\textit{e}, -\textit{en}; see \textit{Moot}.

\textbf{Mote} (1). s. mote, atom, T. iii. 1603; Motes, \textit{pl.} small particles, specks of dust, D 868.

\textbf{Mote} (2), s. motion (Lat. \textit{motus}), A. ii. 44. 14. The 'mene mote' or \textit{mean motion} is the average motion of a planet during a given period, as ascertained by tables.

\textbf{Motre} (mutra), ger. to mutter, T. ii. 541.

\textbf{Mottalee}, s. motley, motley array, A 271.

\textbf{Mothes}, s. \textit{pl.} moths, B 2187, D 560; Moughtes, B 2187 n.

\textbf{Motyf}, s. motive; hence idea, notion, B 628, E 1491.

\textbf{Moulen}, v. grow mouldy, B 32; Mowled, \textit{pp.} decayed, A 3870. See \textit{muwlen} in Straitmann.

\textbf{Mount}, s. mountain, A 1936, D 1140, F 721.

\textbf{Mountain}, s. D 1887. See \textit{Montaigne}.

\textbf{Mountance}, s. amount, value, quantity, R. 15621; T. iii. 1732; A 1570, C 863; amount (of time), L. 307; length, T. ii. 1707; amount, value, H 255. O. F. \textit{montance}.

\textbf{Mourdaunt}, s. shape, or metal tag, at the end of a girdle, R. 1094. (Not 'the tongue of a buckle,' as has been said.) See \textit{mordant} in Godfrey.

\textbf{Mous}, s. mouse, A 144, 1261, 3346; D 246; H. 177; Mouses, gen. T. iii. 736; D 572; Mys, \textit{pl.} mice, B 2. p 6. 22.


\textbf{Mouth}, s. mouth, A 153; Mouthes, \textit{pl.} R. 787.

\textbf{Moveresse}, s. a fomentress of quarrels, R. 149. See the French text, l. 141; and the note.

\textbf{Mowe}, s. grinace (see note), T. iv. 7; Mowes, \textit{pl.} H. F. 1806; I 258. O. F. \textit{moe}.

\textbf{Mowen}, v. be able; \textit{mowen shewen}, be able to appear, become evident, B 5. p. 4. 100; Mowen, \textit{ger.} to be able, to have power, T. ii. 1594; May, i. \textit{fr.} s. may, B 89, 2014, E 304; can, B 231, D 1591; May, \textit{pr.} s. may, A 737; has power, F 112; can do, B 4. p. 2. 31; may (there be), T. i. 412; Mayst, 2 \textit{fr.} s. mayest, 4. 106; canst, L. 327; Maystow, mayest thou, to. 50; A. i. 21. 48; L. 1952; A 1918, B 3267, E 265,
1070, G 336; Maiestow, HF. 699; A 1236; Mowen, 1 pr. pl. can, B 5, p. 5, 66; Mowe, 1 pr. pl. can, B 2939, 3151; may, HF. 1735; Mowen, 2 pr. pl. can, 19, 25; T. iv. 1330; Mowe, 2 pr. pl. may, L. 92; B 2575; can, 3. 552; Mowen, pr. pl. may do, B 4, p. 11, 159; have power, B 4, p. 2, 151; are able to, D 1722; Mowe, pr. pl. may, can, A 2999, 3066, E 530; Mowe, 1 pr. s. subj. may, 3. 94; Mowe, 2 pr. s. subj. mayest, G 460; Michte, pt. s. might, A 169, &c.; 1 pt. s. subj. could, E 638; Michte, pt. pl. might, 5. 318. A. S. mugan.

Mowinge, s. ability, B 4, p. 4, 19; p 11, 184. See above. See Moulen.

Mowled, pp. decayed, A 3870. See Moulen.

Moyboun, s. crop, growth, R. 1677. O. F. moisson; from Lat. acc. mentionem.

Moysta, adj. moist, B 2182; fresh, new, B 1954, C 315. See Moiste.

Moryst, adj. new (applied to ale), H 60.

Muable, adj. mutable, B 4, p. 6, 30; changeable, T. iii. 822.

Muchel, adj. much, great, A 2352, B 2582, 2601, D 1273, H 335; a great deal of, F 349; in so m., in so much, B 2044; many, G 673; Muche, great, A 494; much, A 211; Mochel, great, B 4, p. 1, 30; L. 1666; much, 20, 7; G 611; Moche, great, 3. 904; HF. 971; A. ii. 7, 14; Michel, much, A. ii. 23, 18; for as mechen, for as much, A. pr. 4. A. S. micel; later, mycel.

Muchel, adv. greatly, A 258; much, T. i. 386; D 809, F 1129; Muche, greatly, A 132.

Mulcher est hominis confusio, woman is man's confusion, B 4354.

Mulkok, s. a heap of refuse, A 3873; confused heap of materials, G 938, 940. Cf. Gower, ii. 204.

Multiplicacion, s. multiplication, HF. 784, 820; multiplying, i.e. the art of alchemy, G 849.

Multiplye, v. to make gold and silver by the arts of alchemy, G 669; ger. G 731; imp. s. multiply, A. ii. 41 a. 3 (p. 230).

Multiplying, s. increase, C 374.

Murmuration, s. murmuring, I 499.

Murmure, s. murmuring, A 2459; murmur, I 503; Murmur, E 628, 726; Marmur, 5. 520; Murmurs, pl. HF. 686.

Murmurene, v.; Murmureden, pt.pl. murmured, talked continually in a low voice, buzzed, F 204.

Murmuringe, s. murmuring, A 2432.

Murthe, s. mirth, joy, E 1123. A. S. myrhd. See Mirthe.

Murraye, adj. merry, A 1386. See Mery.

Muscle, s. mussel, D 2100; Muscles, pt. musells, B 5, p. 5, 21.

Muse, s. muse, poetic faculty, 16, 38; (Muse), HF. 1399.

Muse, ger. to consider, T. iii. 563; Museth, pr. s. gazes into, R. 1592; Mused, pt. s. considered, B 1033; Musede, pt. s. gazed inently, R. 1527; Mused, pp. gazed, R. 1645; O. F. muser.


Musicians, pl. musicians, B 2, p. 6, 68.

Musyk, music, 5. 62; Musik, B 4483.

Mutabilites, s. changefulness, 10, 57; T. i. 851.

Mutable, adj. B 4, p. 6, 110.

Mutacioun, s. transformation, B 4, m 3, 25; Mutaciouns, pl. changes, B 5, p. 6, 196.

Muwe, s. mew, pen (for hawks), cage, T. i. 381; iii. 1784; iv. 1310; in muwe, copped up, T. iv. 496. See Mowe.


Muwet, the same as Mewet, T. v. 194 n.

My, my, A 763, &c.

Myle, s. mile, HF. 1038; fvre m., five miles, G 555; Myles, pl. HF. 1979; G 561.

Myn, poss. mine, 5. 437; B 40; E 365; &c.

Mynde, s. dat. mind, recollection, 3. 15; 5. 69; acc. reason, 2. 34
Naille, imp. s. 3 p. let it nail, let it fasten, E 1184; Nailinge, pres. pt. pl. nailing, A 2503; Nayled, pp. fastened, E 29.

Naithe, v.; Naiteth, pr. s. refuses, B 1 m 1. 16. See Nayte.

Nake, 2 pr. pl. make naked, B 4 m. 7. 45; Naked, pp. as adv. naked, 3. 125; L. 126; A 1956, L 105; bare, 3. 978; HF. 133; destitute, void, weak, G 486; simple, plain, A. pr. 19. A.S. nacod, a pp. form.

Nakednesse, s. nakedness, E 866.

Nakers, pl. kettle-drumms, A 2511. From the Arabic; see note.

Nale; atte nale, at the ale, at the ale-house, D 1349.

Nam (for ne am), 1 pr. s. am not, L. 47, 192; A. pr. 43; A 1122, B 2710; nam but deed, am only a dead man, 3. 204.

Nam, pr. s. took, G 1297. A.S. numan, to take; pt. t. ic nam; cf. G. nehmen, to take.

Name, s. name, 1. 74; A 854; good name, reputation, L. 1812, 1845; F 1362; title, B 3 p 6. 24. A.S. nama.

Nameles, adj. without renown, B 4 p 5. 5.

Namely, adv. especially, R. 596, 1357; 7. 260; A 1268, 2709, C 402, D 407, 2050, E 484, 626, F 739, L 296; L. 595, 931, 1519, 2133.

Namo (for na mo), no more in number, A 101, 544; none other, no one else, D 957, 975, F 573. See Na and Mo.

Namore, adv. no more, A 98, B 1112, C 962, D 1296, F 289, 314, G 651, 1266, I 84.

Napoplexy, for Ne apoplexy, nor apoplexy, B 4031.

Nappe, v.; Nappeth, pr. s. naps, slumbers, nods, H 9. A.S. hnæp-

Narcoitis, pl. narcotics, L. 2670; Nercotikes, A 1472.

Narette; see Arette.

Narowe, adv. close, 7. 183.

Nart (for ne art), art not, 1. 26; B 1 p 5. 7; B 3 p 5. 45; G 499.

Narwe, adj. small, B 4012; pl. A 625; close, closely drawn, D 1803.
Narwe, adv. narrowly, closely, T. iii 1734; A. pr. 51; A 3224; tightly, L. 600; carefully, E 1888.
Narwest, superl. adv. narrowest, smallest, A. i. 18. 4.
Nas (for ne was), was not, 3. 854; 7. 97; A 251, 288, 1216, 1886, B 159, 209, &c.; I nas but, I was simply, 2. 21.
Nassayeth, for ne assayeth, attempts not, T. v. 784.
Nat, adv. not, A 74, 156, 428, B 124, &c.; Nat but, only, merely, L. 1899, 2040; C 430, F 391, 638; quite, L. 2091.
Nay (for ne at), nor at, B 290; see note. Cf. Nin.
Nat forthy, adv. notwithstanding, B 2165.
Natal, adj. who presides over nativities, T. iii. 150. Compare the expression Jovein Genethlum in Jerome, as quoted in the note to Cant. Tales, D 677.
Nath (for ne hath), pr. s. hath not, T. v. 1199; A 923.
Natheles, nevertheless, A 35, 1832, 2473, B 621, C 813, G 717, I 91; Nathales, R. 1481; L. 4, 188; A. pr. 21: 2. 111; 5. 390.
Nativitee, s. nativity, birth, T. ii. 685; L. 2576; B 3206; F 45; Nativite, A. ii. 4. 44; Nativitez, pl. A. ii. 4. 1.
Nature, s. nature, A 11; kind, race, 5. 615; seed, I 577; Nature of resoun, rational being, B 5. 2. 7.
Naturel, adj. natural, A 416, F 116; 4. 122; L. 376. A 'day natural' is a period of 24 hours, as distinct from the 'day artificial.'
Naturally, adv. by nature, F 1052; by natural causes, F 229.
Natyf, adj. native, T. i. 102.
Naught, s. nothing, A 756.
Naught, adv. not, A. pr. 37; B 1701; not so, G 269. See Nat, Nought.
Nave, s. nave (of a wheel), D 2266, 2270.
Navele, s. navel, A 1957.
Navye, s. navy, fleet, B 4. m 7; HF. 216; L. 960, 1335.
Naxe (for ne axe), ask not, T. v. 594.
Nay, adv. nay, no, 3. 1243; 18. 63; D 1096, E 177, G 1339; (opposed to yea), E 355; (answers a direct question), B 740, B 1793; surely not! 3. 1309; as s. nay, untruth, 3. 147; It is no nay, there is no denying it, B 1956, E 817, 1139. Icel. nei.
Nayl, s. nail, A 2007; nail, i. e. hincrance, A 3877 (see note); Nayles, pl. D 760; finger-nails, 3. 955; T. ii. 1034; B 3366, C 288; nails, claws, A 2141; and see note to C 651.
Nayte, v. withhold, deny, I 1013; Naiteth, pr. s. B 1. m 1. 16. Icel. nitta, to deny.
Ne, adv. and conj. not, 1. 53; 5. 91; L. 1881, A 70; nor, 3. 2, 74; A 179. 526, B 2710, C 619; ne... ne; neither... nor, A 603; (when used with a verb, a second negative is often added), as in no—ne, B 77; ne—noon, B 89; ne... never, never, 3. 1196; ne... thing, nothing, 3. 1262; ne doth, do ye not, C 745.
Nece, s. niece, T. i. 975; B 1290; Neces, gen. niece's, T. ii. 76, 78; Neces, pl. mecess (or relatives), T. ii. 814.
Necessarie, adj. necessary, H 95; Necessaries, pl. necessary, B 5. p 4. 84; Necessaire, necessary, T. iv. 1021; Necessaries, pl. necessities, B 711.
Necesson, s.; Necesseden, pl. pt. compelled, B 3. m 9. 5.
Necessitee, s. necessity, T. iv. 1012, 1014; A 3042, F 593.
Neeligence, s. negligence, A 1881, B 22, C 98, E 601; Negligence, 8. 7; L. 537.
Nelelligent, adj. negligent, careles, B 2512, C 101, D 1816, I 362; Negligent, 5. 429.
Neddre, s. adder, E 1786 n; Neddres, pt. L. 699. See Naddre.
Nede (néeda, sometimes as néeda), s. need, extremity, 1. 44; T. i. 772, iii. 49; B 102, 658. 2360; extremity, difficult matter, B 2917; peril, B 3576 (see note); at nede,
Glossarial Index.

at need, 1. 112; for rode, if needful, R. 1123; s. as adj. needful, A 304, B 2358; Nedes, pl. matters of business, B 174, 1266; necessities, T. ii. 954; needs, G 178; for need, for very need, 3. 1201. A. S. nōd, nōd, nēd.

Nede, adv. necessarily, of necessity, R. 1441, 1473; HF. 724; T. ii. 671; 3. 1074; needs, B 3697, E 531, G 1280. Pronounced as nēde, or rimes with drede, dēde.

Nede, v. be necessary, B 871; Nedeth, pr. s. (it) is necessary, (it) needs, 1. 118; A 462, 3028, D 2097, F 65, 298; what n., what is the need of, A 849, 1029; Nededē, pt. s. imper. (there) needed, A 4020, 4161; it was needful, T. v. 728; Neded, pt. s. E 457; Neded, pt. s. subj.; us nedēd, it would be necessary for us, we should need, T. iv. 1344.

Nedeful, adj. needy, I 805; as s. I 1032.

Nedelees, adv. needlessly, I 600; Needles, E 621; Needless, E 455.

Nedely, adv. of necessity, necessarily, T. iv. 970; B 4435, D 468; Needly, B 3. p. 9. 65.

Nedes, adv. needs, necessarily, of necessity, R. 1479; L. 1298, 2697 (see Cost); A 1290, D 1071, E 11, F 1163, 1563; HF. 1635.


Neldo, s. needle, R. 97; Nedles, gen. G 440.

Nedy, adj. needy, B 2607.

Need (nēd), s. need, 3. 1253. See Nede.

Needles, adv. needlessly, E 621; Needless, without a cause, E 455. See Nedeleas.

Needly, adv. necessarily, B 3. p. 9. 65. See Nedely.

Neen, no (Northern), A 4185, 4187.

Neer, adv. comp. nearer, T. ii. 562, v. 80; L. 314, 318, 832; A. ii. 42. 3; A 839, 968, B 4000; G 721; neer and neer, A 4304; as pos. adv. near, A 1439; for or neer, far or near, T. i. 451. See Ner.

Neer, pl. neat, cattle, A 597. A. S. nēal.

Negardyse, s. niggardliness, 10. 53. See Negaryse.

Negh, adv. nearly, almost, 3. 907. A. S. nēah.

Negrhen, v. draw nigh, L. 318.

Negligence, s. 8. 7; L. 537. See Neelignoea.

Neglignent, 5. 429. See Neelignent.

Neigh, adj. near, nigh, B 2558, F 49; Ney, A. ii. 3. 47. See Ny.

Neigh, adv. nearly, T. i. 60; Negh, 3. 907. See Ny.


Neighen, v. draw near, T. ii. 1555.

Neither nither, (in) neither the one nor the other (see note), B 3. m 3. 34.

Nekke, s. neck, R. 551, 555; 3. 939; T. ii. 986; A 238, 393, 1218; B 3300, E 113; Nekkes, pl. necks, 5. 671. A. S. knecca.

Nekke-boon, s. neck-bone, B 1839; neck, D 906; nape of the neck, B 669.

Nel, 1 pr. s. will not, T. ii. 726.


Nenforce, for Ne enforce, T. iv. 1016 n.

Nentendement, for Ne entendement, T. iv. 1696 n.

Nenvye, for Ne envye, imp. s. envye not, T. v. 1789.

Ner, adv. comp. nearer, 2. 19; 3. 888; B 1. p. 1. 59; T. i. 448; Nere, 3. 38, 134, 450; ner and ner, B 1710; Ner the les, nevertheless, 4. 130. See Neer.

Neroticues, pl. narcotics, A 1472. See Narcotiks.

Nere (for ne were), 2 pt. s. wat not, 4. 112; pl. pl. were not, 3. 959; L. 348, 686, 792; A 875, D 1944; 1 pt. s. subj. should not (1) be, T. ii. 409; Nere, pl. s. subj.
would not be, should not be, 4. 35; T. iv. 987; A 1129; were not, B 3984; G 1362; were it not, B 132; were it not (for), 1. 24, 180; pt. pl. subj. B 547.

Nere, adv. nearer, R. 1454; 3. 38; 5. 619. See Ner, Neer.

Nerve, s. nerve, i. e. snare, T. ii. 642.

Nescapest (for Ne escapest), escapest not, L. 2643.

Nest, s. D 1691; wicked nest, i.e. mau nɪ, or Mauny (see note), B 3573; Nestes, pl. HF. 1516.

Net, s. R. 1471, 1624; L. 131; Nettes, pl. nets, L. 1190; T. iii. 1355; B 3665.

Net-herdes, gen. neat-herd's, B 2746.

Nether, adj. lower, A. i. 12. 6; A 3852; Nethere, A. i. 5, 13.

Netherest, adj. superl. lowest, i.e. outermost, A. i. 18. 5; Nethereste, lowest, A. i. 4. 2; nethermost, B 1. p. 1. 20, 25.

Nettle, s. nettle, T. i. 948; iv. 461.

Nevenne, s. name, T. iii. 1723 n.

Nevenne, v. name, HF. 562, 1253; G 821; herd hir name n., heard (him) name her name, T. i. 876; ger. HF. 1438; pr. pl. L. 2237; pr. pl. subj. may mention, G 1473. Icel. nefna.

Never, adv. never, A 70, 734, B 87; n. dide but, never did aught that was not, 4. 207; n. the neer, none the nearer, G 721.

Neveradél, adv. not a bit, C 670. See Del.

Never-mo, adv. never oftener, never (with two exceptions), A. ii. 31. 3; never, 3. 1125; never again, A 1346.

Never-thes-lés, adv. nevertheless, 6. 74; 7. 99, 236; Never-thelasse, T. iii. 86.

Newe, s. nephew, L. 1442; B 3594; grandson, L. 2659; HF. 617. Angle-F. nevū.

Newe, adj. fresh, R. 856; new, 2. 29; A 176, D 1244, E 841, F 1015; as fem. s. a new (love), HF. 302. A. S. niwewe, niwue.

Newe, adv. newly, freshly, afresh, R. 540, 558, 1214; L. 103; T. i. 222; A 365, 428, E 3, 378; I 767; of newe, new, fresh, T. ii. 20; Newe and newe, again and again, T. iii. 116; afresh, continually, C 929.

Newe, v. renew; Neweth, pr. s. B 4. p. 6. 104; Newe, 2 pr. pl. 23. 11; Newed, pt. s. had something fresh in it, 3. 906; Newed, pp. renewed, B 3036.

Newefangel, adj. fond of novelty, F 618, H 193.

New-fangleneße, s. fondness for novelty, T. 171; L. 154; F 610; Newe-fangleneße, 21. 1.

Newelliche, adv. newly, recently, B 4. m 3. 10; Newely, R. 1205.

Newe-thought, s. Inconstancy, R. 982.

Nexte, adj. sup. nearest, 4. 54; HF. 1107; L. 2481; A 1413, B 807, 1814, C 870; last, HF. 1775; next, D 1010; easiest, T. i. 697.

Ney, adj. nigh, A. ii. 3. 47. See Neigh, Ny.

Neyghebors, pl. neighbours, HF. 649. See Neighboor.

Nigard, adj. niggardly, R. 1172.

Nigard, s. miser, niggard, R. 1175; T. iii. 1379; B 4105; Nigardes, pl. D 1263.

Nigardye, s. miserliness, B 1362; Nigardye, ro. 53.

Night, s. night, A 23, 268; Nighte, dat. by night, 3. 2; a night, by night, B 3758; Night, as pl. nights, B 4063, D 1885.

Night-cappe, s. nightcap, E 1853.

Nightes, ger. to grow dark, become night, T. v. 515; v. 5. 209.

Nighter-tale, s.; by n., in the night-time, A 97. This expression seems to have resulted from a confusion of Icel. á nattar-bli, in the dead of night, with Icel. nattar-tal, a tale or number of nights.

Nightingale, s. nightingale, R. 78, 913; 5. 351; T. ii. 918, iii. 1233; A 98, D 458, G 1343, H 136; Nightingales, pl. R. 657, 909.

Night-spel, s. night-spell, night-incipit, A 3480.

Nigromantens, s. pl. necromancers, L 603.
Nil, 1 pr. s. will not, 3. 92, 1125, 1235; 5. 222, 699; HF. 56; E. 363; will (1) not, shall (1) not, T. v. 40, 43, 44; desire not, dislike, E. 646; Nile, 1 pr. s. will not, G 1463; Nil, pr. s. will not, B 972, E 119; R. 55; L. 2095, 2653; will not (have), 3. 586; will (she) not, 3. 1140; 1 pr. pl. D 941; Nilt, 2 pr. s. wilt not, T. ii. 1024; L. 758; Niltow, thou wilt not, T. i. 792; wilt thou not, T. iii. 1427. A. S. nylan, to be unwilling; cf. L. nolite.

Nillinge, s. wishing not to be, B 5. p 2. 14; refusing, B 3. p 11. 60. See above.

Nin, for Ne in, nor in, E 1511, F 35; E 2089 n. Ct. Nat (Ne at).

Ninth, F 1283; Nynthe, T. v. 681, 1103.

Nis, for ne is, is not, 2. 77; 3. 8; 5. 54; L. 5. 191, 670: A 901, 922, B 319. C 661, &c.; Their his no more but, all that remains is that, L. 847.

Niste, 1 pt. s. knew not, 3. 272, 777; 5. 152; HF. 128, 1901; F 502; pt. s. knew not, 3. 1147; T. i. 494; L. 2262; A 3414, 4225; B 384, F 1028, G 216; pt. pl. F 634. A. S. nytan, not to know; pt. t. nyste.

No, adj. no, A. 55, 71, &c. See Noon.

No, adv. no (a strong negative), T. ii. 502; F 1500. Cf. Nay.

Noble, adj. noble, i. 97; 18. 26; A 60, 214.

Noble, s. a gold coin, A 3256; Nobles, pl. HF. 1315; C 907, G 1365. (Worth 6s. 8d.)

Nobledest, pt. s. 2 p. ennobledest, didst ennable, G 40. A translation of Dante's nobilitasti. See the note.

Noblesse, s. nobleness, 10. 78; R. 780; B 2. p 3. 28; noble cheer, T. v. 439; nobility, D 1167; (title of respect), B 2956; magnificence, B 3438, E 782; high honour, B 3208; nobility, rank, R. 1034, 1108; worthy behaviour, B 185, 248; T. i. 287.

Nobley, s. nobility, dignity, B 2. p 2. 50; splendour, HF. 1416; noble rank, T. iv. 1670; assembly of nobles, G 449; Nobleye, nobility, E 828; state, F 77. A. F. noblet.

Nodde, v. nod, H. 47.

Nof (for Ne of), nor of, T. v. 447 n.; D 571, 660.

Noght, adv. not, 3. 572; 4. 277; A 107, 253, 1458; by no means, in no respect, A 1226, B 94, 112, 400; Noght but for, only because, D 645.

Noght, s. nothing, 3. 567; C 542; Noght worth, worth nothing, H 200.

Noise, s. noise, 5. 202; HF. 1058; Noyse, R. 1416; A 2492.

Noise, v.; Noisen, 2 pr. pl. cry aloud, B 3. m 6. 7.

Nokked, pl. notched, R. 942.

Nolde, 1 pt. s. would not, R. 501; 3. 311, 1109; D 1064; did not want, 5. 90; (1) should not desire, G 1334; Noldest, 2 pt. s. wouldst not, 3. 482; Noldestow, if thou wouldst not, T. iii. 1264; Nolde pt. s. would not, 1. 31; L. 730; B 87, 1821, 3664, D 962; would not (have), A 1024; pt. pl. would not, G 395. See Nil.

Nombre (numbra), s. number, A 716, 2596, D 25, 32; A. pr. 9; amount, sum, A. ii. 24. 3; Nombres, pl. A. pr. 2. See Nombrebre.

Nombred, pf. numbered, counted in, T. iii. 1269. See Noombre, v.


Nones (nûnez), for the, for the nonce, for the occasion, for this occasion, R. 709, 1111; T. iv. 185, 428; A 379, 523, 545, 879, 1423, 3126, B 1165, 3132, 4523, D 14; L. 295, 1070, 1116; for the nonce, on the spur of the moment, T. i. 561; for the time, T. ii. 1381; With the nones, on the condition, HF. 2099, L. 1540. Originally for then anes, for the once; where then is the dat. of the def. article (A. S. ðám),
and anes (once) is an adv. used as a sb.
Nonne (nunna), s. nun, A 118, 163; Nonnes, gen. pl. nuns', B 3999; Nonnes, Preest, Nun's Priest, B 4637.
Nonnerye, s. nunnerly, A 3946.
Noon (noon), none, no, 1. 25; 5. 159; A 318, 449, B 102, I 164; pl. B 89; Non, none, 3. 941; HF. 335; A 654; or noon, or not, or no, D 2069, E 1741, F 778, I 962. A.S. nōn.
Noon (noon), s. mid-day, T. v. 472, 1114; A. ii. 39. 7. A.S. nōn.
Noot (nōt), i pr. s. know not, L. 2660; A 284, 1039, 1101, B 892, 1019, 2191, 3596, 3973, C 816, F 342, H 23; Not, L. 193, 1967; 7. 319; Nost, knowest not, 3. 1137; T. iv. 642; HF. 2047; Nostow, thou knowest not, HF. 1010; Noot, pr. s. knows not, C 284; Not, 4. 214; B 3. p 2. 60; T. i. 800. A.S. nēt.
Nor, nor, A 493, &c.
Norice (nuris), s. nurse, B 1. p 3. 4; L. 1346; B 4305, D 299, E 561, 618, F 347, I 122; Norices, pl. I 613. O.F. nōrie.
Norice (nurissa, nurisha), v. nourish, foment, B 2204; Nourished, pp. brought up, E 399.
Norissage, s. nutriment, A 437; Norissage, nourishment, I 338, 348; Norissinge, growth, A 3017; Norissinge, bringing up, E 1040; Norissinges, pl. ref. refections, B 4. p 6. 25; sustenance, B 1. p 6. 65 (Lat. derentem).
Nourture (nuritium), s. nourishment, T. iv. 768.
Nortelrye (nuritrelia), s. education, A 3967.
North, B 2. m 6. 16.
North-north-west, 5. 117.
Northward, A 1909; A. ii. 20. 8.
Nourtre (nurtyr), s. instruction, good manners, R. 179; Auctour of nurture, model of good breeding, 24. 28 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi).
Nose, s. nose, A 123, 152, D 785, 2264; R. 157, 545.
Nose-thirls, pl. nostrils, A 557, I 200.
Noskinnes, for Noneskinnes, of no kind, HF. 1794. From nones, gen. of none, none; and kinnes, gen. of kin.
Nost, Nostow, Not; see Noot.
Not, not (see Nat); Not but, only, 4. 121; T. iii. 1636.
Notba, i. e. observe, A. ii. 26. 21. Lat. nota.
Notabilites, s. notable fact, B 4399.
Notable, adj. notorious, remarkable, B 1875, C 156, E 2241; noteworthy, A. pr. 61.
Notaries, pl. scribes, I 797.
Note (nōta), s. (1) mark, B 5. m 4. 13; note (in music), 3. 472, A 235, B 1737; musical note, peal, HF. 1720; tune, 5. 677; by n., according to musical notes, by note, R. 669; 3. 303; in concord, all at once, T. iv. 585; Notes, pl. marks, B 5. m 3. 13, m 4. 17; musical notes, R. 767.
Note (nōta), s. (2), employment, business, task, Job, A 4068. A.S. notu.
Noteful, adj. useful, B 1. p 1. 51; A. pr. 77. See above.
Notemuge, s. nutmeg, B 1953; Notemigges, pl. nutmegs, R. 1361.
Notes (nutez), s. pl. nuts, R. 1360, 1377.
Not-head, s. crop-head, a head with hair cropped short, A 190. See note.
Nothing, neither. 3. 342: 7. 253; neither (of them), L. 192.
Nothing, adv. in no respect, in no degree, not at all, 1. 171; 5. 158; 7. 105; R. 398; HF. 2032; L. 88; A 2505, B 575, 971, 2178, 3402, C 764; &c.; for n., in no wise, by no means, D 1121.
Notificacios, pl. hints, B 5. m 3. 15.
Notifiye, ger. to take note of, T. ii. 1591; Notifie, pl. indicate, 1 430; Notified, pp. made known, proclaimed, B 256.
Not-withstanding, 18. 17.

Nouchia, s. pl. jewelled ornaments, jewels (properly, setting for jewels), clasps, HF. 1350; Nowches, E 382. O.F. nouché, noshé, brooch, bracelet; O.H.G. nuschat, a jewelled clasp, buckle, &c. E.ouch.

Nought, adv. not, 3. 568; T. ii. 575, 673; not at all, 3. 3; B 2262. See Nought.

Noumbre, s. number, 3. 440; 5. 381; Noumbres, pl. A. i. 7. 4. See Nombre.


Noun-certain, s. uncertainty, 18. 46; T. i. 337. See below.

Noun-power, s. lack of power, impotence, B 3. p 5. 14. Also in F. Pl.

Nouthe, now then, now, T. i. 985; as nouthe, just now, at present, A 462. A.S. nu tha.

Novelmy, s. novelty, T. ii. 756; Novelmyes, HF. 686; Newelries, F 619. O. F. novelerie.

Noveltie, s. novelty, E 1004.

Novys, s. novice, B 3129.

Now, adv. now, A 715, 765; for now, for the present, T. 3. 343; now and now, from time to time, occasionally, F. 430; now or never, T. iv. 101.

Nowches; see Nouchia.

Nowher, adv. nowhere, 3. 315; A 251, 321, 360, 524.

Noyous, adv. troublesome, B 2235 n.; HF. 574. Short for anoyous.

Noyse, s. noise, A 2492; R. 1416; Noise, 5. 202; HF. 1058.

Ny, adj. near, B 2562; Nye, def. the one who is near, A 3392. See Neigh, Ney.

Ny, adv. nigh, nearly, 18. 78; L. 2347; B 2735; as ny as, as close to, A 588; wel ny, almost, A 1330, E 82, F 436; Nye (for Ny, before a vowel), closely, 19. 19.

Ny, prep. nigh, B 550.

Ny, for Ne l, nor I, T. iii. 173 n., 1299 n.

Nye, adj. foolish, 4. 262; B 4. m 7. 45; T. i. 202, 1025; HF.

276, 920; L. 362; B 3712, 4505; D 938, E 2434, F 525; ignorant, R. 1237; T. i. 625; foolish, weak, B 1083, G 495, 647, 842, H 69; ludicrous, A 3855; scrofulous, A 398. O. F. nice.

Nycely, adv. foolishly, T. v. 1152.

Nycete, s. folly, R. 12; T. i. 913; G 463, 495, H 152; simper, A 4046; foolish behaviour, pleasure, D 412; scrofulousness, T. ii. 1288; Nycete, folly, 3. 613; 5. 572.

Ny; see Ny.

Nykles, pl. mockeries, pretences, D 1760. Lit. 'sniffings'; O. F. nysier, to sniff, to mock at (Godefroy).

Nymphs, s. nymph, T. iv. 1543.

Nymphes, pl. A 2928.

Nyne, nine, A 24; n. night, nine days, T. iv. 588.

Nynette, num. nineteen, L. 283.

Nynthe, ninth, T. v. 681, 1103; Nynthe, F 1283.

O (öö), one, A 304, 363, 738, B 52, 1135, 2122, &c.; a single, B 5. p 6. 101; one single, A. ii. 19. 12; one and the same, T. i. 37; one continuous and uniform, HF. 1100. See Oon.

Obedient, adj. obedient, A 851; A. ii. 28. 21. In A ii. 28. 21, it is a technical term; applied to the six eastern signs of the zodiac, as being 'subject' to the corresponding western ones.

Obesant, adj. obedient, E 66, I 264.

Obeisance, s. obedience, 4. 47; T. iii. 478; L. 1375; A. 2974; E 24, 502; obedient act, E 230; obedient farewell, L. 2479; Obeisance, F 739; in your o, in obedience to you, 2. 84; unto her, in obedience to her, L. 587; Obeisances, pl. acts of obedience, acts signifying dutiful attention, L. 149; F 515; duties, observances, L. 1268.

Obeising, adj. obedient, yielding, L. 1266.

Obeys, v. obey, i. 170; ger. F 480; 1 pr. s. 6. 124; submit, B 2874;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Obeyeth, pr s. is subject to, A ii. 28. 25; Obeyde, pt. s. 7. 119; L. 681; Obeyed, F 569.

Obieete (objecta), adj. presented, B 5. p 5. 3.

Obligacioun, s. bond, 15. 2; Obligations, pl. sureties. B 3018.

Oblige, v. o. to you, lay an obligation on you (to make me), T. iv. 1414; Obylyeth, pr. s. compes, I 847.

Obsequies, pl. funeral rites, A 993.

Observanuus, s. respect, A 1045, 1560; homage, 7. 218; observance, L. 1608; ceremony, T. ii. 112; Observance, attention, heed, I 747; Ceremonies, pl. customary attentions, F 956; respectful attentions, 7. 249; duties, L. 150; Observances, pl. observances, A. ii. 4. 37; Observances, set duties, E 1548; attentions, F 516.

Observe, v. favour, B 1821; Observe, pr. s. takes heed, I 303.

Obstacle, s. obstacle, E 1659; Obstacles, pl. A 1787.

Obstinate, adj. obstinate, A 521.

Occasion, s. cause, L. 994.

Occian, s. ocean, B 4. m 6. 9.

Occident, s. west, B 297.

Occidentale, adj. western, A. i. 5. 6.

Occupy, v. take up, F 64; Occupyeth, pr. s. follows close upon (see note), T. iv. 836; Occupieth, pr. s. occupies, 2. 90; dwells in, B 424; Occupy, imp. s. hold to, B 4. p 7. 69.

Octogamy, s. marrying eight times, D 33.

Odioues, adj. hateful, D 2190.

Odour, s. L. 120; F 913; Odoures, pl. odours, L. 123.

Of, prep. of, A 2, &c.; by, R. 1260; B 4. m 1. 8; T. iv. 57; A. pr. 43; B 2132, 2751, 3782, D 661, E 70, 2436; concerning, about, F 1179; during, B 510; for, 13. 19 (see note); T. i. 1063, ii. 849, iv. 131, v. 184; A. i. 12. 3; D 895, 1861, 1866; off, from, 3. 964; A. i. 17. 29; F 1183, I 286; on account of, B 2208; I 98; in, A 87; as to, as regards, in respect of, 2. 57; 5. 317; B 90, F 425; with reference to, as to, 3. 966; 5. 299; as the result of, upon, 5. 555; over, B 1. p 3. 20; B 2947; with, A 2055; G 626; some, A 146; of a purpos, on purpose, deliberately, B 2273; of al my lif, in all my life, 5. 484; of grace, by his favour. out of his favour, E 178; fulfilled of, filled with, 7. 42.

Of, adv. off, away, 5. 494; (come) off, T. iv. 1166; off, A 2676; away, B 3748, 3762; come off, come off, be quick, have done, A 3728.

Officate, imp. s. cast off, 5. 132.

Offence, s. injury, A 1083; harm, wound, 9. 19; giving offence to, B 3. p. 4. 17; hindrance, difficulty, T. iv. 199; guilt, 16. 13.

Offencious, s. offence, crime, B 1. p 4. 200; Offensious, damage, A 2416.

Offense, v. offend, 6. 129; Offended, v. assail, E 1750; Offendeth, pr. s. assails. T. i. 605; Offende, pr. pl. injure, A 3065; Offended, pt. s. 7. 262; Offended, pp. attacked, A 2393; injured, A 909.

Offertoire, s. offeritory, sentences of scripture said or sung after the Nicene Creed, whilst offerings were collected, A 710.

Office, s. office, employment of a secular character, A 292; employment, B 3446 (see note); function, operation, B 4 p 2. 76; duty, 5. 236; L. 383; a duty, 5. 518; property, D 1144: Office, office, place of office, D 1577; with o., by the use of (Lat. officio), B 1. p 1 2; houses of o., servants offices, E 264; Offices, pl. duties, B 1. m 6. 13.

Officere, s. officer, A 1712; Officer, B 1255; Officeres, pl. L. 1551; servants, C 480.

Offreth, imp. pl. offer ye, C 910. From inmn. offren.

Offering, s. offering, the act of going up to the altar to present alms, A 450; offering at mass, I 407.

Offnewe, adv. newly, again, R. 1613; lately, E 938, G 1043; of late, D 1342. E. anew.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Of-showwre, v. repel (lit. shove off), A 3912.

Of-spring, s. offspring, A 1559, H 290.


Ofte, adj. pl. many; Ofte sythes, oftentimes, A 485; Ofte tyme, often. 3. 1158; 18. 44; A 52, D 928, I 138; Tymes ofte, E 226.

Ofte, adv. oft, i. 34; D 861, E 722; Often, often, A 310.

Ofter, adv. comp. oftener, E 215, 620, I 1026, 1041; T. i. 125.

Of that, conj. because, L 815.

Ofthinketh, pr. s. imper. it repents, T. i. 1050 n.

Of-thowed, pp. thowed away, HF. 1143.

Oght, s. aught, anything, F 1469; anything of value, G 1333; as adv. ought, at all, 3. 1141; 7. 294; B 1702.

Oghte; see Owen.

Oile, s. oil, C 60; Oille, A 630, 2961; Oiles, pl. G 856.

Oistre, s. oyster, A 182, D 2100; Oysires, pl. B 5. p 5. 21.

Oke, Okes; see Ook.

Old, adj. old, A 174; Olde, def. 5. 110; A 429, D 1000, 1046, 1086; voc. D 1630; pl. 5. 19, 22, 24, A 175, D 1004, F 69.

Olifaunts, s. pl. elephants, B 3. p 8. 19.

Oliveres, s. pl. olive-trees, R. 1314, 1381; olive-yards, B 3226. The O. F. oliver is used to translate Lat. oliveta (Burguy).

Olyve, s. olive-tree, 5. 181.

Omelies, s. pl. homilies, I 1088.

Omnia, all things, A 162.

Omnipotent, adj. almighty, C 576, D 423.

On, prep. on, A 12, 21, 113, &c.; in, T. v. 274; F 921; at, T. iii. 32; of, T. iii. 18; as regards, E 1424; against, T. ii. 865; towards, 4. 298; binding on, 10. 43; hir on, upon her, 3. 1217; on eve, in the evening, E 1214; on reste, at rest, F 379.

On, one; see Oon.


Ones (ôñes), adv. once, 3. 665, 979; L. 2301; A. pr. 35; B 588, 861, 3476, 3480, G 748; of one mind, united in design, C 696; at ones, at once, R. 710; A 765, H 10. A.S. òñes.

On-fire, on fire, D 2122.

On-foote, adv. aloft, up in the air, in the sky, 5. 203, 683; on high, T. i. 138, iv. 1221; above, T. iii. 670; above ground, E 229.

On-lyve, adv. alive, 6. 94; T. ii. 138, iv. 1237; F 932. Lit. 'in life.'

Onward, adv. forward, A 970.

Onything, A. ii. 38. 13. See Anything.

Oo, one; see Oon.

Ook (ôôk), s. oak, 5. 176; T. ii. 1335, 1380, 1389; A 1702, 2290, 3017, C 765, F 159; Oke, dat 3. 447; 5. 223; Ook (collectively), oaks, R. 1384; Okes, pl. oaks, B i. m. 6. 5. A.S. òc.

Oon (ôôn), one, R. 624; 3. 39; 5. 512; A 148, B 271, 334, 2034, 3880, I 16; always the same, the same, one and the same, 3. 649; B 2142, C 333; B 2142, E 711; one o'clock, A. ii. 3. 52; united, agreed, T. ii. 1740; alone, unwedded, D 66; the same, i.e. of small consequence, 3. 1295; the same thing, alike, F 537; oon the fairest, one of the fairest, E 212; in oon, in the same state, unchangeably, A. ii. 2. 8; ever in oon, ever alike, always in the same manner, E 602, 677, F 417; continually, D 209; oon and oon, one by one, A 679; after oon, equally good, A 341; that oon, one thing, T. iv. 1453; the one, C 666; many oon, many a one, A 317, E 775; felle at oon, came to one agreement, T. iii. 565; many oon, many a one, D 680; everich on, every one, B 1164; Oo, one, 3. 261, 546; HF. 2109; G 207; one, a single, R. 1236; one and the same, 3. 1293.
See Onen.

Ooninge, s. uniting, B 4. p 6. 53.  
See above.

Only, adv. only, R. 583.

Ooth (dóth), s. oath, T. iii. 1046;  
L. 1638, 1644; A 120; Others,  
pl. T. ii. 299; A 810, B 3018,  
C 472, 636, F 528.

Open, adj. open, 1. 177; A 10,  
B 1684.

Openen, v.; Opened, pt. s. R.  
538; Openeden, pt. pl. were  
opened, I 329. See Openen.

Open-era, s. fruit of the medlar, A 3871.

Open-headed, with head uncovered,  
D 645.

Opening, s. R. 544.

Openly, adv. R. 20, 502.

Operacioins, s. pl. operations,  
effects, F 1129; A i. 21. 44.

Opie, s. opium, A 1472; Opies, pl.  
opiates, L 2670.

Opinion, s. opinion, A 183, 337;  
notion, A 1269; belief, A 1093.

Opfen, v.; Opened, pp. opened, T.  
iii. 469. See Opfen.

Oportunitie, s. good fortune, B 2.  
p 3. 27.

Opposen, v. oppose; o. me, lay to  
my charge, D 1597; Opposed,  
pt. s. examined, G 363 n; pp.  
objected, B 1. p 5. 34 n (a good  
reading).

Opposition, s. opposition, F  
1057.

Opposit, s. opposite point, A 1894.

Oppresse, v. interfere with, sup-  
press, i. 60; violate, F 1411;  
ger. to put down, G 4; Oppressed,  
pp. oppressed, T. iii. 1089;  
violated, F 1385, 1406, 1435.

Oppression, s. oppression, wrong,  
15. 12; L 2592; tyranny, i.  
19; violation, L 1868.

Or, conj. ere, before, 3. 128, 228,  
1032; T. i. 832, 1071, ii. 571;  
H. 101, 110; L. 1353, 1741,  
2009, 2230, G 314.

Or, prep. before, R. 864; 3. 234;  
B i. p 2. 17; A. ii. 23. 21.

Or, conj. or, A 91, &c.; Or . . . or,  
either . . . or, R. 261. Short for  
other. See Other.

Oracles, pl. oracles, H. 11.

Oratorial, s. closet set apart for  
prayers, A 1905; Oratories, pl.  
D 694.

Oratours, s. pl. orators, pleaders,  

Ord, s. point; Orde, dat. L. 645.  
A. S. ord. And see Word.

Ordal, s. ordeal, T. iii. 1046.

Ordenance, s. ordinance, provi-  
sion, T. iii. 535, iv. 964; regu-  
lation, 5. 390; plan, T. ii. 510;  
rule, 24. 17 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi);  
by e., in order, T. iii. 688. See  
Ordenance.

Ordenee, adj. well-ordered, B 4.  
p 1. 30; symmetrical, B 3. p  
12. 30; Ordeynë, regulated, T. i.  
892.

Ordenély, adv. conformably, in  

Ordenour, s. ruler, B 3. p 12. 71;  
B 4. p i. 31.

Ordeyne, 1 pr. s. determine, B 5.  
p 2. 14; Ordeyneth, pr. s. dis-  
poses, overrules, B 4. p 6. 236;  
Ordeyned, pp. provided, A 2553;  
appointed, F 177; prepared, G  
1277; ordered, I 336; Ordeyne  
=ordeynee), pp. regulated, T.  
i. 892.

Ordinat, adj. ordered, regulated,  
B 1. m 4. 1; Ordinaat, orderly,  
E 1284.

Ordinatly, adv. methodically, I  
1045.

Ordinaunce, s. arrangement, A  
3012, B 765, 805, I 177; provi-  
sion, B 250, F 903; orderly  
arrangement, A 2567; circum-  
stance, B 1. p 4. 121; considera-  
tion, 18. 35; order, B 2303;  
resolve, B 2258; command, io.  
44. See Ordenaunce.

Ordre, s. order, law, 4. 155; A 214, 220, I 177; order, class, set,  
G 995; (religious or nunlike)  
order, T. iv. 782; I 891; by o.,  
in order, L. 2514; B 2975;  
Ordres, pl. orders, A 210.

Ordred, pp. as adj. ordained, I 782,  
894, 901.

Ordure, s. filthiness, I 841; mire,  
mud, B 1. m 7. 6; I 157; rub-  
bish, T. v. 385.
Ore (ỏôra), s. grace; thyn o., (I pray for) thy grace (see note), A 3726. A.S. ãr.
Ore (õôra), s. ore (of metal), D 1064. A.S. ãr.
Orea, s. pl. oars, B 2. m 5. 14; L. 2308. A.S. ãr.
Orfraya, s. gold embroidery, gold braid, fringed with golden threads, R. 462, 869, 1076. A. F. orfres, O.F. orfrais (Godefroy); Low Lat. aurifissium (Gloss, to Matt. Paris).
Organs, s. pl. ‘organs,’ the old equivalent of organ, G 134; see the note. Or it may mean ‘musical instruments.’
Orgela, for Organs, G 134 n.
Orgon, pl. as sing. organ (Lat. organa), B 4041.
Orient, s. east, A 1494, B 3504. See Thorent.
Oriental, adj. eastern; (hence) of superior quality, L. 221 (see note); Oriantale, adj. Eastern, A. i. 5. 4.
Original, s. cause, C 500.
Orison, s. horizon, T. v. 276; Orizone, A. pr. 7; A. i. 18. 4; F 1017 n.
Orisoun, s. prayer, A 2372, D 1786, F 1026; Orison, A 2261 n; Orisouns, pl. B 596, I 1038; Ouisons, B 537, E 1706.
Orison rectum, or right horizon, A. ii. 26. 21. This means the horizon of any place situated on the equator, which could be represented by a straight line upon a disc or ‘table’ of the astrolabe.
Orlogo, s. clock, 5. 350; Orlogge, B 4044. F. horloge.
Ornamentals, pl. L. 1107; Ornamentes, E 258.
Orpiment, s. orpiment, G 759, 774, 823. ‘Orpiment, trisulphide of arsenic; it occurs in nature as an ore of arsenic, and is usually in combination with realgar, or red sulphuret of arsenic’; Webster. Oruscufum, i.e. horoscope, A. ii. 3. rub.
Osanne, i.e. Hosannah, B 642. A Hebrew phrase; meaning ‘save, we pray.’
Out, s. host, army, 9. 40; B i. p. 3. 48; T. v. 29; H.F. 186; L. 1906; Ostes, pl. armies, B 4. m 4. 9.
Ostelments, s. pl. furniture, household goods, B 2. p 5. 85; (L. supelletlices). O.F. ostilement, ostilement (Godefroy); E. hustlement; cf. F. outil.
Ostessae, s. hostess, B 4. m 3. 16. See Hostessae.
Otes, s. pl. oats, C 375; (of) oats, D 1963.
Other, adj. second, R. 953, 976; the other, A 427; Other, A 113; what o., what else, T. i. 799; that o., the other, F. 496; Other, pl. others, 3. 891; 5. 228; R. 1304; Othere, fl. other, A 794, D 866; others, H.F. 2151; B 3344, 3510; gen. pl. others; H.F. 2153; Otherses, gen. sing. each other’s (lit. of the other), C 476. A.S. ãder.
Other, conj. or, 3. 810; 4. 219; either, L. 35 3; Other . . . or, either . . . or, G 1149. See Or.
Otherwey, adv. diversely, in one way (or other), B 5. p. 4. 101; Otherweyeres, otherwise, B 2255, E 1072.
Otherwise, adv. on any other condition, F 534.
Othes; see Ooth.
Ouche, s. noouch, clasp, D 743. Put for Nouché; see Nouchis.
Ought, s. anything, 3. 459; as adv. at all, 3. 537, 549; T. ii. 268; in ought that, in as far as, T. iii. 1241. See Oght.
Oughtestow, oughtest thou, T. v. 545; L. 1957. See Owen.
Oule, s. oval, 5. 343; D 1081; Owle, T. v. 319; L. 2253; Oules, pl. 5. 599; T. v. 382; F. 648; Owles, pl. B 4282. A.S. ãle.
Oules, pl. awls; hence, spiked irons for tormenting men, D 1730. A.S. awel.
Ounces, pl. small portions, A 677; ounces, G 756; R. 1118.
Ounded, pp. wavy, T. iv. 736. See below.

Oundinge, s. adornment with waved lines, I 417. Cf. ouden as an heraldic term. See below.

Oundy, adj. wavy, H.F. 1386. F. ondé, "waved"; Cotgrave.

Oure, pron. ours, s. 545; T. iv. 539; our, L. 900; Our, our, A 34, &c.; Oures, ours, C 786. A. S. uren.

Out, adv. out, A 45, &c.; used for come out, H.F. 2139; B 1350; go out, T. iv. 210; fully, T. iii. 417; mordre wil out, murder will out, B 1766; Out and out, entirely, T. ii. 739.

Out, interj. alas! A 3825, E 2366; Out! harrow! B 4570.

Out of, prep. without, C 157; out of, A 452.

Out-breke, v. break out, break silence, 2. 12.


Outcast, pp. cast out, rejected, B 3. p. 4. 30 n; cast out, T. v. 615; abject, B 3. p. 4. 60.

Out-caughte, pt. s. caught out, drew out, B 1861.

Out-drawe, pp. drawn out, T. iv. 1226.

Oute, adv. away, T. v. 553; out, i.e. uttered, D 977.

Outen, v. put out, utter, display, exhibit, G 834; utter, E 2438; Oute, 1 pr. s. utter, offer, D 521. A. S. ieten.

Outer, adj. outer, T. iii. 664.

Outerate, adj. superl. uttermost, farthest, B 2. m. 6. 11. See Outereste.

Outerly, adv. utterly, entirely, E 335, 639, 768, 953.

Outflyinge, s. flying out, H.F. 1523.


Outer, conj. either, R. 250; 22. 79; T. ii. 857; iv. 510, 531; A 1485, 1593, B 2286; or, 3. 1100; T. ii. 1351; Outer... or, either... or, B 1136, 1137, C 213. See Other.

Outtherwhyke, adv. sometimes, B 2733, 2857. See Otherwhyke.

Outlandish, adj. foreign, 9. 22.

Outlawe, s. outlaw, H 224.

Outrage, s. excess (luxu), B 2. m. 5. 3; 9. 5; inordinateness, B 2. p 5. 88; cruelty, injustice, R. 1229; A 2012.


Outrageously, adv. excessively, A 3998.

Outrance, s. great hurt, excessive injury, 24. 26 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi).


Outrely, adj. utterly, T. ii. 1004; B 4419, C 849, D 664, I 234, 247; entirely, T. iii. 1486; B 2943, 3072; thoroughly, B 5. p 4. 5; absolutely, B 5. p 4. 13; decidedly, B 2210. Cf. O. F. outment.

Out-ringe, v. ring out, T. iii. 1237.

Out-rood, pt. s. rode out, T. v. 604.

Out-rystere, s. rider abroad, A 166.

The name of a monk who rode to inspect granges, &c.; see note.

Out-springe, v. come to light, T. i. 745; Out-spring, pt. s. spread abroad, C 111.

Out-sterte, pt. pl. started out, B 4237.

Out-straugate, pt. s. stretched out, R. 1515. From infin. outs'recche.

Out-taken, pp. excepted (lit. taken out), B 277; Out-take, (being) excepted, R. 948.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Out-twyme, 2 pr. pl. twist out, utter, 12. 1 1.

Outward, adv. outwardly, R. 419.

Out-wende, v. come out, proceed, Hf. 1645.

Oven, s. oven; Ovène, dat. I 856. A.S. ofen.

Ower, prep. above, R. 1475; 3. 891; A ii. 23. 10; B 277, 2487; beyond, D 1661; besides, F 137; Ower hir might, to excess, C 468; Ower that, beyond that, B 3. p 2. 7.

Ower, adv. very, exceedingly, B 2655; over, on, B 1633.

Ower, adj. upper, A 133; Overest, superfl. uppermost, A 290.

Ower-al, adv. everywhere, R 1580; 3. 171, 426; 5. 172, 284; 13. 4; L 120, 1024, 1424; B 2. p. 5. 17; A 216, 249, 1207, D 237, G 507; everywhere, in all directions, T. i. 928; on all sides, D 264; Oweral, in every way, E 2129; in every respect, throughout, E 1048; Ower al and al, beyond every other, 3. 1003.

Ower-blowe, pp. blown over, past, L. 1287.

Ower-bord, adv. over-board, Hf. 438; Over-borde, L. 644.

Overyde, ger. to survive, D 1260 n.

Oovercaste, v. overcast, sadden, A 1536.


Oovercomer, s. conqueror, B 1. m 2. 10; B 4. m 7. 27.

Ooverdoon, pp. overdone, carried to excess, G 645.

Oover-gilt, adj. worked over with gold, R. 873.


Over-greit, adj. too great, G 648.

Over-haste, s. too much haste, T. i. 972.

Overkerveth, pr. s. cuts across, crosses, A. i. 21. 56, ii. 26. 23.

Overalad, pp. put upon, B 3101. Lit. led over. See P. Plowm. B. iii. 314; and Prompt. Parv.

Overalade, v. overoad, L. 621.

Overtime, adj. too light, too feeble, B 4. m 3. 23.

Over-loked, pp. looked over, perused, 3. 232.

Over-longe, adv. too long, B 3. m 7. 5.

Over-lowe, adv. too low, B 3. m 9. 17.

Overylyth, pr. s. overlies, lies upon, I 575.

Owersasche, v. to overmatch, overreach, conquer, E 1220.

Ower-olde, adj. out of date, B 1. p 3. 41.

Ower-passeth, pr. s. surpasses, B 5. p 6. 74; exceeds, oversteps, B 4. p 7. 70.

Ower-raughte, pt. s. reached over, hence, urged on, T. v. 1018.

Ower-riden, pp. ridden over, A 2022.

Ower-shake, pp. caused to pass away, shaken off, §. 681.

Overshote, pp.; had overshote hem, had over-run the scent, 3. 383. From infin. oversheten.

Ower-skipete, 1 pt. s. skipped over, omitted, 3. 1208.

Oversloppe, s. upper-garment, G 633. See note. Cf. icel. yfir- sloppr, an upper or over-garment; cf. E. slope, in the compound 'slop-shop.' See Bloppes.

Oversprede, v. spread over, cover, E 1799; Over-sprat, pr. s. overspreadeth, T. ii. 767; Over-spradde, pt. s. covered, A 2871; overspread, T. ii. 769; spread over, A 678.

Overspringe, pr. s. subj. overpass, F 1060.

Overstreweth, pr. s. extends over, B 2. p 7. 27.

Over-swiffe, adj. pl. over-swift, very swift, B 4. m 5. 6.

Overswinnen, pr. pl. fly through, B 5. m 5. 5.

Overtake, v. overtake, attain to, G 682; Overtook, i pt. s. caught up, 3. 360.

Overte, adj. open, Hf. 718.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 185

Overthrowe. v. be overturned, be ruined, HF. 1640; Overthrowe, pp. overthrown, T. iv. 385, v. 1460; ruined, B 2. m 1. 12 (Lat. stratus).

Over-throwing, adj. overwhelming, B 1. m 2. 1; headlong (Lat. praeceptis), B 2. m 7. 1; headstrong (Lat. praeceptis), B 1. m 6. 15; headlong, pre-inclined, B 4. p 6. 207; revolving, B 3. m 12. 26.

Overthrowinge, s. falling down, B 2755; Overthrowinges, pl. destruction (Lat. ruinis), B 2. m 4. 11.

Overthwart, adv. across, A. i. 5. 1; A. ii. 38. 19; A 1991; opposite, T. iii. 685; askance, R. 292; Overwthert, across, 3. 863.

Overymellche, adv. untimely, B 1. m 1. 11.

Over-whelveth, pr. s. overturns, turns over, agitates, B 2. m 3. 13. (See note.)

Owen, v. owe, own, possess; Oweth, pr. s. owns, possesses, C 361; Oweth, pr. s. refl. it is incumbent (on him), L 360 a; Owen, 1 pr. pl. owe, D 2106; Owen, pr. pl. ought, B 2. p 5. 53; Ogthe, 1 pl. s. ought, 4. 216; Oughtestow, 2 pl. s. oughtest thou, T. v. 545; L. 1957; Ogthe, pl. s. impers. it were necessary, B 2188; him ogthe, he ought, L. 377; 184; it became him, B 1097; his ogthe, became her, E 1120; us oughte, it behoved us, we ought, i. 119; hemought, they ought, G 1340; us oughte (subj.), it should behove us, we ought, E 1150; Ogthe, pl. s. owed, L. 586, 1609; ought, 3. 678; A 503, 660; I 142; Oughten, 1 pl. pl. G 6; Ogthe, 2 pl. pl. L. 70; Oughten, 2 pl. pl. 4. 282; Oghthe, pl. pl. B 1833; Oughten, pt. pl. B 3567; Ogthe, pl. pl. 1 133; Owed, pp. due, B 4. p 5. 11. See ñen and ñ in Strattmann. [In B 2253, I employ the phrase I ne owe nat to supply a gap, meaning 'I ought not.' A better spelling is ov, as representing the A. S. ðh.]

Owene, adj. def. own, C 834, D 1091, E 504, 652, G 1091; myn owene woman, independent, T. ii. 750; Owene, def. B 1058; Owene, dat. B 3198, 3571; his owene hand, with his own hand, A 3624; Owene, pl. B 3584, G 1154.


Owher, adv. anywhere, 3. 776; L. 1540; A 653, G 858; Owhere (with e added), R. 516. A. S. ñowir.

Owle; see Oule.

Owne; see Owene.

Oxen, s. ox, C 554; T. v. 1469; Oxes, gen. E 207, 291; Oxen, pl. A 887.

Oxe-stalle, s. ox-stall, E 398. (Four syllables.)

Oynement, s. ointment, unguent, 12. 7; A 631, I 502.

Oynons, pl. onions, A 634.

Oystres, s. pl. oysters, B 5. p 5 21. See Oistre.

Pass, s. pace, step, L. 284; footpace, G 375 (see note); goon a pass, go at a footpace, C 866. See Pas.

Pace, v. pass, go, L. 746; A 1602; pass, T. i. 371; go away, 15. 9; 21. 9; A 4409; pass away, A 175; surpass, go beyond, T. iii. 1272; walk, T. v. 1791; overstep, HF. 392; come, HF. 720; of, pass over, T. ii. 1568; Pace, ger. to go, walk, T. v. 537; to go, B 1759, F 120; to pass, L. 1914; HF. 841; of this thing to ã, to pass this over in review, HF. 239; to pace of, to pass from, B 205; Pace, 1 pr. s. pass over (it), go on, HF. 1355; proceed, go on, A 36; 1 pr. s. subj. depart, F 494; 2 pr. s. subj. go, D 911; pr. s. subj. may depart, E 1092; Passed, pt. s. surpassed, A 448; pp. crossed, A 464. See Passen.

Pacience, s. patience, A 1084, F 773; took patience, kept his patience, B 2. p 7. 93; took in ã, took patiently, B 3155; was perfectly resigned, 4. 40.

Pacient, adj. patient, T. iii. 142; A 484.
Pacient, s. patient, T. i. 1090; A 415.
Pacently, adv. patiently, 4. 21.
Page, s. page (boy), L. 2037; A 3972; B 1256; D 2176; E 1444; F 932.
Paillet, s. pallet, T. iii. 229.
Paire, s. pair, A 473, 4386; set, 159; as pl. pairs, s. 238. (Pair, in the sense of 'set,' is applied to many things of the same size.)
Paisible, adj. peaceable, 9. 1.
Pak, s. pack, set, L. 299 a.
Palais, s. palace, t. 183; Palays, B i. p 4. 69. See Paleys.
Palaye, s. palsy, R. 1098.
Pale, s. perpendicular stripe, HF. 1840. Still used in heraldry; see note.
Pale, adj. pale, R. 306; A 205; T. iii. 624.
Pale, v.; Paleth, þr. s. renders pale, B 2. m 3. 2.
Palestral, adj. athletic, pertaining to wrestling, T. v. 304. From Lat. palaestra.
Paleys, s. palace, T. v. 540; HF. 713; L. 1096, 2406; A 2199, 2494, 2513, E 197, F 90; mansion (in astrology), 4. 54, 145; Palais, t. 183; Palays, B i. p 4. 69.
Paley, or Paleis-chaumbres, pl. palace-chambers, 9. 41.
Paley’s-gardyn, palace-garden, T. ii. 508.
Paley’s-ward, to, toward the palace, T. ii. 1252.
Paleys-yates, pl. gates of the palace, 4. 82.
Palfrey, s. palfrey, horse, A 207, 4074; L. 1116, 1198.
Palinge, s. adorning (heraldic) pales, or upright stripes, I 417. See Pale, s., above.
Palled, pp. pale, languid, H 55. See Appalled.
Palm, s. palm-tree, 5. 182; palm-branch, G 240.
Palmers, pl. palmers, A 13.

Palpable, adj. capable of being felt, HF. 869.
Palude, s. marsh, B 4. m 7. 23 n.
Pament, s. pavement, F 1374 n.
Pan, s. brain-pan, skull, A 1165; B 3142.
Panade, s. kind of knife (see note), A 3929, 3060.
Panier, s. pannier, E 1568; Paniers, pl. panniers, baskets for bread, HF. 1939.
Panne, s. pan, A 3944, D 1614, 1623, G 1210. A.S. panna.
Pans, pl. pence, T. iii. 1375 n. See Penny.
Panter, s. bag-net for birds, L. 131 (see note); Panteres, pl. nets, R. 1621. O. F. pander.
Papeiay (papejai), s. popinjay, B 1559, 1957, E 2332; Papingay (papini), R. 81. Properly a parrot; applied in England to the green wood-pecker (Geocinys viridis). See Popinjay.
Paper, s. account-book, A 4404; Papeer, paper, G 762; Papir, paper, T. v. 1597; I 445.
Paper-whyt, adj. white as paper, L. 1198.
Papingay, s. popinjay, R. 81. See Papeiay.
Par, by (in par consequence), A. ii. 38. 21. See Per.
Par amour; see Paramour.
Par cas, by chance, C 885; per cas, L. 1967.
Par company, for company, A 3839, 4167.
Par dieux!, T. ii. 750. See Pardee.
Parables, pl. parables, D 369.
Paradyse, s. paradise, R. 443; I. 155; T. iv. 864; HF. 918; L. 564, 1103; B 2695, 3200, D 1915, F 912, I 325.
Parage, s. kindred, birth, D 250; rank, D 1120. 'Parage, famille, parenté, noble naissance'; Godefroy.
Paraments, pl. mantles, splendid clothing, A 2501. 'Parament, Parament, parure, vêtement, et, en particulier, habit, long et riche manteau en forme de dalmatique que l'on posait sur l'armure dans les grandes solennités ou dans
le combat'; Godefroy. See Parements.

Paramour (for par amour), adv. for love, B 2033; longingly, B 1933; with devotion, A 1155; Paramours, passionately, T. v. 332; A 2112; with excessive devotion, L 260 a (see note); by way of passionate love, T. v. 158; for p., for the sake of passion, E 1459; for paramours, for love's sake, A 3354. The O. F. paramor or paramors was used rather vaguely; we even find, from an example in Godefroy (s. v. Amor), that it could be used to mean 'if you please.'

Paramour, s. (1) concubine, wench, D 454, 1372; Paramours, pl. A 3756, 3758, B 4057; lovers, paramours, T. ii 236; Paramour (2), love-making, A 4372, 4392.

Paranteer, perhaps, 3. 779, 788; T. i. 619, iii. 491; L. 362. See below.

Paraventure, peradventure, perhaps, 3. 556; HF. 792; B 190, D 1063, 1073, E 284, F 955. See above; and see Paraventure.

Parcel, s. part, F 852, I 1006; small part, 2. 106; Parcell, A. i. 21. 51.

Parchemin, s. parchment, B s. m 4. 9.

Pardee (F. par Dieu), a common oath, A 563, 3084, B 1977, C 240, E 1234, F 696; L. 508; Parde, 3. 721; 5. 509, 571; L. 16; B 3974, C 672; Pardieux, T. i. 197; Par dieux, T. ii. 579. Dieux is from Lat. Deus, nom.; dieu, from Deum, acc.

Pardoner, s. pardoner, seller of indulgences, A 543, 669; C 318; Pardonneur, C 932.

Pardon, s. pardon, A 687, C 906; Pardon, C 927.

Faregal, adj. fully equal, T. v. 840. 'Parvel, Pargal, Paregal, tout à fait égal'; Godefroy.

Parements, s. pl. rich hangings or ornaments, (applied to a chamber), L. 1106; F 269. 'Chambre de parements, chambre de par-

ade'; Godefroy. See Parements.

Parentele, s. kinship, I 908. 'Parentel, parenté, lignée, parent'; Godefroy.

Farouy, by my faith, in faith, HF. 938; I 497; Parlay, B 110, 849. A. F. par feu.

Parfît, adj. perfect, 2. 385; 5. 568; B 3. p 10. 2, 13, 16; HF. 44; A 72, 422, 532, 3072, B 2710, D 92, F 871, G 353, I 50, 107; Parfyt, A 338.

Parfitly, adv. perfectly, R. 771; E 690; fully, I 1007; wholly, B 2381; in a perfect way, D 111.

Parfourne, v. perform, B 2402; Parfourne, ger. to fulfil, B 3137, H 190; p. inf. complete, D 2261; Pârfournest, 2 pr. s. performest, B 1797; Parfournénd (parfournd), pt. s. performed, complete, E 2052; Parfournd, pp. B 1626, C 151; completed, D 2104, E 1795; Parforme, inf. s. perform, T. iii. 417. 'Parfourmier, to perform, consummate'; Cotgrave. See Perfourne.

Parfouringe, s. performance, I 807.

Parish-chirche, s. parish-church, A 3307.

Parish-clerk, s. A 3312, 3348.

Parishe, s. parish, A 449, 491.

Parishons, pl. parishioners, A 482. 'Paroissien, a parishioner'; Cotgrave.

Paritorie, s. pellitory, Parietaria officinalis, G 581. 'In rural districts an infusion of this plant is a favourite medicine'; Flowers of the Field, by C. A. Johns. 'Paritaire, pellitory of the wall'; Cotgrave. From Lat. paries, a wall.

Park, s. F 392; Parke, dat. park, 5. 122; Parkes, pl. F 1190.

Parlement, s. (1) deliberation, decision due to consultation, A 13c6; (2) parliament, T. iv. 143, 211, 217; p. of Briedes, Parliament of Birds, I 1086.

Pardour, s. T. ii. 82.

Parodie, s. period, duration (see note), T. v. 1548.
Parsonere, s. pl. partners, partakers, B 5. p 5. 62. ‘Parsonier, parsoner, qui participe’; Godefroy.

Part, s. party, side, B 1. p 3. 25; share, T. v. 1318; 6. 38; 25. 1 (see vol. iv. p. xxvii); Parte, dut. A 2582.

Parten, v. share, T. i. 589; ger. To p. with, participate in, L. 465; Parte, 1 pr. s. part, depart, T. i. 5; Parteth, pr. s. departs, L. 359; Parted, pp. dispersed, T. i. 960; gone away, taken away, L. 1110.

Parteners, s. pl. partners, partakers, I 968. (For parceners.) See Parsonereas.

Partiopacioun, s. participation, B 3. p 10. 110.

Particular, adj. special, E 34.

Partie; see Partye.

Parting-felawes, s. pl. fellow-partakers, I 637.

Part-leas, adj. without his share, B 4. p 3. 27.

Partritch, s. partridge, A 349; Partriches, gen. pl. HF. 1392.

Party, adv. partly, A 1053. O. F. parte, pp. masc.

Partye, s. portion, A 3008; part, side, B 5. p 3. 27; partial umpire, taker of a side, A 2657; Partie, part, A. i. 18. 7; share (Lat. partem), B 1. p 3. 27; Party, part, portion, B 2. p 4. 77; portion, T. ii. 394; part, B 17; Parties, pl. parts, A. pr. 19; B 2560; parties, B 2204. O. F. partie, fem.

Parvys, church-porch, A 310. ‘Parvis, the porch of a church’; Cotgrave. See note.

Pas (paas), s. pace, B 399, C 164; step, D 2162; distance, R. 525; foot-pace, A 825; grade, degree, 4. 134; grade, I 532; passage, B 2635; a pas, at a footpace, T. ii. 627, v. 60; F 388; Pas, pl. paces, yards, A 1890; thousand pas, a mile, B 1. p 4. 173; movements, B 306; degrees, 4. 121. See Pasas.

Passage, s. way, R. 502; stage, period, R. 406.

Passant, pres. pt. as adj. surpassing, A 2107. See below.

Passen, ger. to surpass, exceed, conquer, A 3089; v. surpass, L. 1127; overcome, L. 162; outdo, G 857; pass away, B 2. p 1. 55; lasse, v. surpass, B 4501; Passe of, 1 pr. s. pass by, F 288; Passeth, pr. s. passes away, F 404; exceeds, A. ii. 42. 15; surpasses, L. 275; Passen, pr. pl. move over, B 5. m 5. 1; Passed, pt. s. surpassed, A 448; Paste, pt. s. passed, T. ii. 658; passed by, T. ii. 398; Passing, pres. pt. surpassing, A 2885, E 240; Passed, pp. past, spent, E 610; past, T. i. 24; surpassed, 7. 82; passed by, 5. 81; overblown, gone off, R. 1682. See Pase. And see below.

Passing, adj. surpassing, excellent, F 929, G 614; extreme, E 1225. See above.

Passioun, s. suffering, 16. 4; B 1175; passion, I. 162; passive feeling, B 5. p 5. 5; passive feeling, impression, B 5. m 4. 32.

Paste, s. pasty, A 4346.

Pasture, s. B 3123, E 1313, I 792.

Patente, s. patent, A 315; C 337. A letter of privilege, so called because open to all men's inspection.

Paternoster, the Lord's prayer, A 3485; (the devil's), I 507; as interj. i.e. say a paternoster, A 3638.

Path, s. B 3. p 2. 60; T. ii. 37; L. 2463; Pathes, pl. A. pr. 28; I 77.

Patriarke, pl. patriarchs, C 343.

Patrimoine, s. patrimony, I 790.

Patron, s. patron, 4. 275; protector, 7. 4; Patron, patron, 3. 910. F. patron, 'a patron, also a pattern'; Cot.

Paucohe, s. paunch, belly, 5. 610.

Pave, v. pave, G 626; Paved, pp. R. 126; T. ii. 82.

Pavement, s. B 85, 1867, D 2104; (pav'ment), F 1374.

Pawes, s. pl. paws, HF. 541.

Pawmes, pl. palms (of the hand), T. iii. 1114.
Glossarial Index.

Pax, s. the 'osculatorium,' or 'paxbrede,' a disk of metal or other substance, used at Mass for the 'kiss of peace,' I 407.

Pay, s. pleasure, § 271; 18. 70; more to pay, so as to give more satisfaction, § 474. See below.

Paye, v. pay, A 806; Payed, pt. s. A 539; pp. satisfied, pleased, 9. 3; holde her payd, think herself satisfied, § 269; Payed, rendered favourable, T. ii. 682; Payd, satisfied, D 1185.

Payement, s. payment, D 131; Payements, pl. B 3151.

Payen, adj. pagan, A 2370.

Payens, s. pl. pagans, L. 786, 1688; T. v. 1849; A. ii. 4. 37; B 534.

Payndemayn, s. bread of a peculiar whiteness, B 1915. See note. From Lat. panis 'Dominius.'

Payne, s. pain; dide his payne, took pains, F 730 See Peyne.

Payre, s. a pair, R. 1386; 3. 1289; Paire, pl. pairs, R. 1698: Payr, pl. R. 60. See Peyre.

Pees, s. piece, § 140; Peces, pl. parts, B 5. p. 4. 114; pieces, T. i. 833; I 356.

Peches, pl. peaches, R. 1374.

Peock, s. peacock, § 356; T. i. 210; A 3926.

Peock-arwes, pl. arrows with peacocks' feathers, A 104.

Peousial, adj. pecuniary, D 1314.

Peer (peèr), s. equal. A 4026, B 1930, 4040. See Pere.

Pees (peès), s. peace, 1. 69; 3. 615; A 532, 1447, B 130, 2479, 3524, 3826, G 44; in p., in silence, B 228.

Peen (peès), peace! hush! be still! T. i. 753, B 836, D 838, 850; G 951.

Pekke, s. peck (quarter of a bushel), A 4010.

Pekke, imp. s. peck, pick, B 4157.

Pel, s. peel, small castle, HF. 1310. Lowland Sc. peil; O. F. pel; from Lat. acc. pāulum.

Pelet, s. pellet, stone cannon-ball, HF. 1643. See Gloss. to P. Plowman.

Penance, s. penance, A 223, F 942, I 104; sorrow, 7. 347; suffer-

ing, grief, torment, 1. 82; A 1315, F 740; trouble, 18. 79; self-abasement, L. 2077; pain, 12. 14; weakness (of sight), 10. 36; Penance, L. 479; I 103; Pen-

ances, pl. miseries, T. i. 201.

Penaunt, s. a penitent, one who does penance, B 3124. O. F. peonce, penan, penitent; Gode-

froy.

Pencel (1), s. pencil, brush, A 2049. O. F. pincel, F. pinceau.

Pencel (2), s. small banner, sleeve worn as a token. Short for penonce. See Penon.

Pénible, adj. painstaking, B 3490; Penible, painstaking, careful to please, E 714; Pénible, inured, D 1846. O. F. penible, 'en parlant des personnes, dur à la peine, infatigable'; Godefroy. 'Pénible, painful, laborious'; Cotgrave.

Penitaunuer, s. confessor who as-
signs a penance, I 1008.

Penitence, s. 1. 120; penance, I 101, 126; repentance, I 107, 109.

Penitent, adj. 1. 147.

Penitent, s. 1. 61; Penitents, pl. 1. 184.

Penne, s. pen, quill, T. iv. 13; L. 2357, 2491, E 1736. 'Penne, a quill'; Cotgrave.

Penner, s. pen-case, E 1879.

Pennon, s. pennon, ensign or small flag borne at the end of a lance, A 978. O. F. penon.

Pens; see Peny.

Pensif, adj. pensive, F 914 n.

Peny, s. penny, R. 451; D 1575; F 1616; money, A 4119; Penyes, pl. pence, R. 189; Penn, pl. pence, T. iii. 1375, C 376, D 1573, 1599.

Penyble; see Penible.

Peple, s. people, C 260; Poples, gen. sing. E 412; Peoples, pl. nations, 9. 2; people, A 2513; Peoples, gen. pl. of the nations, 7. 52.

Per cas, by chance, L. 1967; par cas, C 885.

Per consequens, consequently, D 2192; par c, A. ii. 38. 21.

Peravventure, adv. perhaps, HF.
304; C 935, H 71, I 105. See Paraventure.

Perceen, v. pierce, B 2014, F 237; Perce, v. E 1204; Perceth, pr. s. pierces with his gaze, s. 331; Percen, pr. pl. G 111; Perced, pr. s. pierced, T. i. 272; pp. A. i. 3.1, 13.2; A. 2, B 1745.

Perchaunce adv. by chance, hence, probably, doubtless, A 475.

Perehe, s. perch (for birds to rest on), A 2204, B 4074; wooden bar (as of a clothes-horse), R. 225; a rod placed high up in a horizontal position, A. ii. 23. 27. Lat. pertica.


Percher, s. mortar, T. iv. 1245 n. (A kind of large wax-candle; see Nares and Halliwell.)

Perçinge, s. piercing; for perçinge = to prevent any piercing, B 2052.

Perdurable, adj. imperishable, B 1. p. i. 15; everlasting, eternal, B 1. m 5.2; B 3. m. 9.2; B 2699, I 75; 119, 124; Perdurables, adj. pl. everlasting, I 811.

Perdurableste, s. immortality, B 2. p. 7. 63. 73.

Perdurably, adv. permanently, B 3. p. 6. 23; eternally, B 5. p. 4.117.

Pere (pèëra), s. peer, equal, R. 97; 19. 11; R. 1300; T. v. 1803; B 3244, F 678. See Peer.

Peregryn, adj. peregrine, i.e. foreign, F 428. Lat. peregrinus.

Pere-ionette (peer-ionette), s. a kind of early-ripe pear, A 3248.

See note.

Peres, pl. pears, R. 1375, E 2331.

Perfection, s. B 2709.

Perfect, adj. perfect, complete, A. i. 18. 2. See Parfit.


Perfournir, ger. to perform, B 2256; Performe, v. achieve, B 3. p. 2. 64; shew, be equivalent to, A. ii. 10. 10; Performed, pp. performed, R. 1178; Performed, L. 2138. See Parfournir.

Peril, s. T. ii. 606, B 2672; in p., in danger, 4. 108; upon my p., (I say it) at my peril, D 561.

Perlious, adj. dangerous, i. 7; 4. 199; A 3961, B 1999, 3109; Perilous, 2. 83.


Perle, s. pearl, L. 221; Perles, pl. B 3. m 8. 10; A 2161, B 3658, D 345.

Perled, pp. fitted with pearl-like drops, A 3251.

Permutacioun, s. change, 15. 19; T. v. 1541.

Perpendicular, adj. perpendicular, A. ii. 23. 3.

Perpetuel, adj. perpetual, I 137.

Perpetuety, perpetually, 4. 20; T. iiii. 1754; permanently, B 3 p 5. 3; Perpetuety, A 1024, 1342.

Ferréé, s. jewellery, precious stone-gems, B 3495. 3550, 3556, D 344; Perré, HF. 124; L. 1201. (Variant of Perrye.)

Perrée, s. jewellery, A 2936; Perrie, HF. 1393. O. F. perrée, short form of pierre: Godefroy.

Per, s. of Persian dye, light-blue, R. 67. 'Pers, skie-coloured': Cotgrave.

Per, s. stuff of a sky-blue colour, A 439, 617. 'Robes de pers,' Rom. de la Rose, 9118.

Persecucion, s. persecution, D 1909.

Perserveraunce, s. endurance, T. i. 44; constancy, 3. 1007; 24. 8 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi); continuance, G 443.

Persévère, v. continue, D 148; Persévereth, pr. s. lasts, C 497; Persévere, imp. s. continue, T. i. 958.

Perséveringe, s. perseverance, G 117.

Persly, s. parsley, A 4350.

Persone, s. person, figure, T. ii. 701; person, D 1161, E 73; Persone, A 521; Persoun, parson, A 478; Person, parson, A 3943, 3977, I 23; Pèresonne, B 1170.

Persuasion, s. persuasion, belief, HF. 872.

Pert, adj. forward, frisky, A 3950. Short for aperit.

Pertinacite, s. pertinaciously, I 391.

Pertinent, adj. fitting, B 2204.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Pertourbe, ger. to perturb, T. iv. 561; Perturben, 2 pr. pl. disturb, A 906.


Perturbinge, s. perturbation, D 2254.

Pervenke, s. periwinkle, R. 903; Pervinke, R. 1432. 'Pervenche, periwinkle, or pericinque': Cot-grave.

Pervers, adj. perverse, self-willed, 3. 813.

Perverten, v. pervert, B 2379.

Pervinke, s. periwinkle, R. 1432.

See Pervenke.


Pensible, adj. calm (lit. peaceable), B 1. p 5. 2. See Pysible.

Pestilence, s. the (great) pestilence, A 442, C 679; pestilence, 16. 14; harm, C 91; plague, curse, B 4600. D 1264; mischief, plague, B 4. m 3. 15.

Peter, interj. by St. Peter, B 1404, G 665 (see note); HF. 1034.

Peticions, pl. petitions, L. 363 a.

Payne, s. pain of torture, A 1133; T. i. 674; in the body, under torture, T. iii. 1502; pain, grief, distress, torment, 3. 587; 4. 96; 11. 23, B 2134, F 737, 1318, 186; trouble, care, F 509; toil, G 1398; penalty, B 4. p 1. 38; B 3041, D 1314. H 86; endurance, R. 765; penance, B 2939, I 109; Peynes, gen. F 480; upon the body, under a penalty, E 586; Peynes, pl. penalties, I 837; pains, 23. 2, 11; I 132. See Payne.

Payne, v. refl. take pains, endeavour, B 4495; put (myself) to trouble, HF. 246; Payne, 1 pr. s. refl. take pains, C 330, 395; Peynest thec, HF. 627; Peyneth, pr. s. refl. takes pains, endeavours, 5. 339; T. v. 1524; B 320; Peynen, pr. pl. refl. endeavour, L. 636; Peyned hir, pt. s. refl. took pains, A 139, E 976; Peyned hem, pt. pl. refl. R. 107; Peyne thee, imp. s. take pains, endeavour, 13. 8 n.

Peynte, v. paint, 3. 783; T. ii. 1041; C 12, I 1022; colour highly, HF. 246; smear, L. 875; ger. C 17; do p., cause to be painted, 3. 259; Peynte, pr. pl. paint, F 725; pr. s. subj. C 15; Peynted, pl. s. D 692; Peynted, pl. s. F 560; I peyned, pp. painted, L. 1029, 2536; 5. 284; A 1934, F 907; highly coloured, T. ii. 424; Peynt, pp. R. 248, 1436.

Peynting, s. painting, R. 210.

Peyntour, s. painter, T. ii. 1041.

Peynture, s. painting, C 33; Peyntures, pl. R. 142.

Peyre, s. pair, A 2121; a set (of similar things), A. ii. 40. 18; D 1741; Payre, R. 1386; 3. 1289; Paire, pl. pairs, R. 1698.

Pysible, adj. tranquil, B 3. m 9. 33 (L. tranquilla); Pysible, calm, B 1. p 5. 2.

Peytrel, s. poitrel, breast-piece of a horse's harness; properly, the breast-plate of a horse in armour, G 564; Peytrels, pl. L 1433. A.F. poitrel, O.F. poitrel, Lat. pectorale.

Phiscien, s. physician, doctor, 3. 39. 571. (Pron. fischin.)

Phisik, physic, A 413; Phísýk, A 411, B 4028; T. ii. 1038.

Philosophica, adj. fond of philosophy, T. v. 1857.

Philosophre, s. philosopher, didactic writer, A 297, B 25, F 1561, G 490; B 2. p 7. 89; L. 381; Philosophres, pl. G 1427.

Philosophye, s. philosophy, L. 1898; A 295, 645.

Phisllas (Phislyas, Phillyas), error for Physics, B 1189 n.

Phitonneses, pl. pythonesses, witches, HF. 1261. See note.

[Physice, gen. of physics, or natural philosophy, B 1189. Lat. physics, gen. of phýsice, natural philosophy; see note.]

Pich. s. pitch, A 3731, I 854.

Piease, for Peces, B 1326 n.

Píate, s. pity, T. iii. 1033, v. 1598.

Piggæs, gen. pig's, D 1841; pl. pigs, A 4278; gen. pl. A 700.
Piggæs-nye (lit. pig's eye), a dear little thing, A 3268. See note.
Pighte, pt. s. refl. pitched, fell, A 2689; pt. s. subj. should pierce, should stab, i. 163 (but this is almost certainly an error for prikke, pt. s. subj. of prikke. There is absolutely no authority for assigning to pighte the sense of 'piercing,' beyond a similar error in several MSS. in F 418). See Piken.
Piken, v. pick; Piked, pt. s. picked, stole, L. 2467.
Pikerel, s. a young pike (fish), E 1419. See Prompt. Parv.
Pilche, s. a warm furred outer garment, 20. 4. A. S. pylice; from Lat. pellicea, made of fur.
Pile, ger. to pillage, plunder, I 769; v. rob, despoil, D 1362; Pilen, pt. pl. plunder, pillage, I 767. See Piled. Pilled; cf. E peck, pillage.
Pilled, pp. deprived of hair, very thin, A 627; bare, bald (lit. peeled), A 3935.
Pilet (pêléer), s. pillar, H.F. 1421, 1443, 1465; Piler, H.F. 1428, 1430, 1457, 1486, 1491, 1497, 1507; B 3308; Pilé, pillar, column, A 1993, 2466; Plière, s. 739; Piler, as adj. serving as a prop, s. 177; Pilers, pl. 5. 230; B 3274. O. F. piler.
Pilgrim, s. 13. 18; T. v. 1577; A 4349; Pilgrims. pl. A 26; Pilgrimes, A 2848; Pilgrymes, H.F. 2122.
Pilgrimage, s. pilgrimage, A 21, 78, B 1424; Pilgrimages, pl. A 12, D 557, I 105.
Pilled, pp. robbed, L. 1262. See Pile.
Pilours, pl. robbers, spoilèrs, pillagers, A 1007, 1020, I 769. See Pile.
Pilwe, s. pillow, E 2004; Pilowe, T. v. 224; Pillow, s. 254; Pilwes, pl. T. iii. 444.
Pilwe-beer, s. pillow-case, A 694. See Bere, and see note.
Piment, s. sweetened wine (see note), B 2. m 5, 6; A 3378.
Pin, s. pin, small peg, F 127, 316; fastening, brooch, A 196; thin wire, A. ii. 38. 5; Pinnes, pl. pins, or brooches, A 234; Hangeth on a holy pin, is in a merry place, is merry, E 1516. See Pyn.
Pinacls, pl. pinacles, H.F. 124, 1189.
Pinche, v. find fault (with), pick a hole (in), A 326; Pinchen, ger. to find fault, H 74; Pinchest at, 2 pr. s. blamest, 10. 57; Pinched, pp. closely pleaded, A 151.
Piper, s. as adj. suitable for pipes or horns, s. 178.
Pirry, for Pyrie, E 2217 n.
Pisse, s. piss, D 729, G 807.
Pisse, ger. to make water, A 3798, 4215; Pissed, pp. D 534.
Pissemyle, s. pismire, ant, D 1825.
Pistel, s. epistle, E 1154; hence message, sentence, D 1021.
Pit, s. pit, L. 678, 697; Pittes, gen. of the grave, E 1401. See Put.
Pit, pp. put (Northern), A 4088.
Pitaunnc, s. pittance, A 224.
Properly, an additional allowance served out to the inmates of religious houses at festivals; hence an allowance.
Pitee, s. pity, 1. 68; B 292, 660, 2811, 3231, F 479; Pitè, 2. 1; 5. 10, 22; Pite were, it would be a pity (if), s. 1266.
Pith, s. strength, R. 401; D 475.
Pitou, Pitous, adj. compassionate, A 143, F 20; merciful, B 4. p. 4. 189; T. i. 113; C 226; pityful, i. 88; A 953; plaintive, R. 89, 497; mournful, R. 420; piteous, sad, sorrowful, s. 84, 470; 7. 9; A 955, B 449, 2140, 3567, C 166, E 1121, I 1039; pitiable, B 3673; Pitouse, fem. full of compassion, L. 2582 (cf. Dispitouse, fem. 3. 264). See Pletous.
Pitously, adv. piteously, 3. 711; B 1059, C 298, F 863; pitably, B 3729, D 202, F 414, 461; sadly, A 1117; full of pity, s. 18.
Place, s. place, 3. 806; A 623, 800;
manor-house (residence of a chief person in a small town or village), B 1910, D 1768. See note to B 1910.

*Placeto*, vespers of the dead, so called from the initial word of the antiphon to the first psalm of the office (see Ps. cxiv. 9 in the Vulgate version), I 617; a song of flattery, D 2075.

*Plages*, s. pl. regions, B 543; quarters of the compass, A. i. 5. 8, ii. 31. 11. Lat. *plaga*.

*Plain*, adj.; see *Playn*.

*Plain*, adv. plainly, clearly, B 990; Plein, B 886. See *Playn*.

*Plane*, s. plane-tree, A 2022; Planes, pl. R. 1384.

*Plane*, v.; Planed, pl. s. planed, made smooth, D 1758.

*Planete* (planète, planét), s. planet, 3. 693, 823; T. iii. 1257; A. ii. 4. 9; Planetes, pl. A. pr. 77. The seven planets are the Moon, Mercury, Venus, the Sun, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn.

*Plantain*, s. G 581.

*Plante*, s. slip, cutting, D 763; piece of cut wood, R. 929. See *Plaunte*.

*Plastrees*, s. pl. plasterers, or plasterers, F 656.

*Plat*, adj. flat, certain, A 1845; Platte, dat. flat (side of a sword), F 162, 164. F. *plat*.

*Plat*, adv. flat, B 1865; flatly, straight out, bluntly, T. i. 681; B 886, 3947, C 648; fully, T. ii. 579. See *Platy*.

*Plate*, s. plate-armour, 9. 49; stiff iron defence for a hauberk, B 2055; the ‘sight’ on the ‘rewle,’ A. i. 13. 2; Plates, pl. iron plates for defensive armour, A 2121.

*Plated*, pp. plated, covered with metal in plates, HF. 1345.

*Platily*, adv. flatly, plainly, T. iii. 786, 881, iv. 924; I 485. See *Plat*.

*Plaunte*, s. plant, T. iv. 767; F 1032; Plante, slip, cutting, D 763; piece of cut wood, R. 929.

*Plante*, imp. s. plant, T. i. 964; Plaunted, pp. B 1. p. 4. 182.

*Play*, s. play, amusement, 3. 50; 

*Plays*, pl. contrivances (see note), 3. 570. See *Pley*.

*Playen me*, v. refl. to play, amuse myself, R. 113. See *Pleya*.

*Playing*, s. sport, R. 112.

*Playn*, adj. smooth, even, R. 860; in short and pl., in brief, plain terms, E 577; Plain, flat, even with the ground, H 229.

*Playn*, s. plain, B 24, F 1198; Playne (for Playn, before a vowel), E 59; Playnes, pl. plains, R. 1506.

*Plede*, ger. to dispute, B 2559. See *Pete*.

*Pleding*, s. pleading, 3. 615; 5. 495; Pledinge, I 166. See *Pleting*.

*Pledeours*, pl. pleaders, lawyers, R. 198.

*Plee*, s. plea, pleading, 5. 485; Plees, pl. suits, 5. 101.

*Plegges*, s. pl. pledges, B 3018.

*Plein*; see *Pleyn*.

*Pleinedest*, 2 pl. s. didst complain, B 4. p 4 112. See *Playne*.

*Pleinesesse*, s. flatness, plain surface, B 5. m 4. 12.

*Plante*, s. complaint, lament, B 66; Pleintes, pl. B 1068.


*Plentoa*, s. (plentecé, plénté), plenitude, fulness, B 5. p 6. 29; I 1060; abundance, R 1434; E 264, F 300; grei pl., in great abundance, B 3665; Plente, R. 1429.

*Plentevous*, adj. plentiful, A 344; plentiful, B 1. p. 1. 40; B 2. p. 1. 78; Plentevouse (for Plentevous, before a vowel), B 1. m. 2. 17; Plentivous, adj. fruitful, B 3 m. 1. 1. ‘Pleintivos, plenteous, habondant, fertile, riche’: Godefroy.


*Plesaunce*, s. pleasure, 12. 22; 13. 1; L. 1446, 1769, 1770; C 219. D 408, F 1199, I 546; good pleasure, B 5. p. 6. 34; delight, 3. 767; 4. 46; 5. 676; T. iii. 4; A 2409; (personified), 5. 218; 6. 30; pleasant thing, 3. 773; 4.
238; pleasure, will, A 1571; E 501, 658, 663, 672, 959, 964; kindness, E 1111; pleasing behaviour, F 509; pleasantness, L. 1373; happiness, L. 1150; amusement, F 713; Plesance, pleasure, delight, D 1232; will, delight, B 149, 276, 762, 1140. O. F. plaisance.
Plesaunt, adj. pleasant, satisfactory, pleasing, A 138, 222, 254, B. 2909; agreeable, R. 1264.
Pleseon, v. please, A 610, F 707; Piese, v. 5. 478; F. 1186.
Pleasings, adj. pl. pleasing, B 711.
Pleasure, s. pleasure, 6. 126.
Pleiten, v. plead, argue, reason, B 2 p. 2. 1; Pîte, ger. to plead, bring a law-suit, T. ii. 1468. See Plede.
Pletting, s. pleading, argument, 5. 495 p.; Pletinges, pl. law-suits, B 3. p. 3. 49. See above and see Pleading.
Pley, s. play, sport, 5. 193; A 1125, 4357, E 10, 11, 1030, I 644; dalliance, 4. 178; jesting, I 539; delusion, 3. 648; Play, amusement, 3. 50; Pleyes, pl. games, T. v. 304; plays, D 558; funeral games, T. v. 1499; Plays, contrivances, 3. 570.
Pleye, v. amuse oneself, B 3524, 3666; hence use, apply, A. ii. 40. 54; Pleye, ger. to play, be playful, be amused, A 772; to amuse (myself), HF. 2132; B 3996; to amuse (ourselves), L. 1495; to amuse (herself), take a holiday, L. 2300; to amuse (himself), B 2158; Pleyen, v. to play, A 758; play (on an instrument), A 236; ger. to amuse (themselves), F 897; Pleye, 1 pr. s. jest, B 3153; 1 pr. pl. play, B 1423; Pleyen, pr. pl. F 900; Pleye, pr. pl. amuse (themselves), F 905; Pleyde, pr. s. played, rejoiced, T. i. 1013; was in play, 3. 875; Pleyd, pp. 3. 618; Pleying, pres. part. amusing (myself), R. 1329; amusing (herself), F 410. See Playen.
Playing, s. amusement, sport, R. 133, 341, 598; 3. 605; Pleyinge, A 1061.
Pleyinge, adj. cheery, playful, B 3. m. 2. 17.
Pleyn (1), adj. full, i. 13; 5. 126; A 2461, G 346; full, complete, A 315, 337. F. plein, Lat. plenus.
Pleyne (2), adj. plain, clear, L. 328; B 324, F 720; plain, honest, 5. 528; 7. 87, 116, 278; plain, i. e. open, A 987; as s. plain (fact), A 1091; Pleyne, pl. smooth, 5. 180. F. plain, L. planus.
Pleyn (1), adv. full, T. v. 1818; fully, entirely, A. 327.
Pleyn (2), adv. plainly, R. 295; A 790, B 3947, E 19, G 360; openly, E 637; Plein, clearly, B 886.
Pleyne, v. complain, lament, 2. 108; 4. 156; 11. 15; B 1067, C 512, D 387, I 84; L. 93, 1236; refl. 6. 50; D 336; v. to whinny (as a horse), 7. 157; ger. 4. 286; 5. 179; R. 1472; pl. upon, cry out against, L. 2525; Pleyne, 1 pr. s. make complaint, L. 2512; C 167; Pleyneh, pr. s. laments, F 819; complains, 4. 158; A 4114; Pleyne, 1 pr. pl. subj. E 97; Pleynen, pr. pl. complain, A 1251; Pleyned, pp. said by way of complaint, L. 326 a; Pleyne, imp. s. complain, B 2. p. 1. 45; p. 8. 31; imp. pl. L. 222 a. F. plaintire.
Pleyning, s. complaining, lamenting, 3. 599; Pleyninge, I 84; Pleyninges, pl. laments, B 2. p. 2. 4.
Pleylny, adv. plainly, openly (or, fully), A 1733; plainly, L. 64; A 727.
Pleynte, s. plaint, complaint, 2. 47; Pleynt (for Pleynte, before bath), F 1029; Pl. of Kynde, Complaint of Nature, 5. 316. O. F. plainte.
Plighte (1), pl. s. plucked, drew, T. ii. 1120; pulled, B 15; Plight, pp. plucked, torn, D 790. The infin. would be plitchen, variant of pluckien (A. S. pluccian) or plukken; cf. shrighte, prighte, twighte (all in Chaucer).
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Plihtte (2), 1 fr. s. pliht, pledge, F 1537; Plighte, pt. s. L. 2466; D 1051; Pligten, pt. pl. L. 778; Plight, pp. pligthed, pledged, 7. 227; T. iv. 1610; C 702; Pligten, imp. s. D 1099. A.S. plihan.

Plomet, s. plummet, heavy weight, A. ii. 23. 26.

Plom-rewle, s. plummet-rule, A. ii. 38. 6.

Plough, s. 9. 9; A 887; Ploogh, B 1478.

Plough-harneya, s. harness for a plough, i.e. parts of a plough, as the share and couler, A 3762.

Ploumes, s. pl. plums, R. 1375.


Ploungy, adj. stormy, rainy, B 1. m 3. 6; B 3. m 1. 6.

Plowman, s. ploughman, A 529, E 799.

Plukke, v. pluck, pull, T. iv. 1403.

Plumage, s. plumage, F 426.


Plught, pp. plighted, T. iii. 782. See Plights (2).

Plyt, s. plight, T. ii. 712, 1731, 1738; iii. 246, 1039, 1139; condition, B 2358, I 762; position, T. ii. 74; Plyte, dat. mishap, wretched condition, S. 294; 7. 297; plight, 23. 19; state, G 952; Plyt, dat. condition, E 2353. The mod. E. plight is misspelt; cf. O.F. plote.

Plyte, ger. to fold, T. ii 1204; Pliyted, pt. s. folded, turned backwards and forwards, T. ii. 697.


People, s. populace, ignorant folk, B 4. m 5. 23. See Peple.

Poopleish, popular, T. iv. 1677.

Poeeya, s. poetry, T. v. 1790.

Poetieal, HF. 1094.

Poetrye, s. poetry, T. v. 1855; HF. 858; E 33; Poetryes, pl. poems, HF. 1478; F 206.

Poets, pl. 3. 54.

Poinaunt, adj. poignant, I 130, 131, 132.

Point, Poynt, s. point, A 114, 790; L. 1630; position, I 921; Pointe, dat. place. 3. 660; in point, on the point of, about to, 3. 13; HF. 2018; B 331, 910; at point, ready, T. iv. 1638; in good p., in good case, B 2. p 4. 19; A 200; frō p. to p., from beginning to end, B 3652; p. for p., in every detail, E 577. See Poynt.

Point-devys; at p., with great neatness, exactly, carefully, HF. 917; A 3689, F 560.

Pointel, s. style, i.e. stylus, writing implement, B 1. p 1. 2; B 5. m 4. 11; Poyntel, D 1742.

Poison, s. L. 2180; B 3857; Poyssoun, 9. 64.

Poke, s. bag, A 3780, 4278.

Poked, pt. s. incited, T. iii. 116; poked, nudged, A 4169.

Pokets, pl. pockets, i.e. little bags, G 808.

Pokkes, s. pl. pokes, pustules, C 358. A.S. poc; Du. pok, a pock, pustule. Small pox is a corrupt form of 'the small pocks.'

Pol (1), s. pole, long stick; Pole, dat. L. 2202.

Pol (2), s. pole (of the heavens), A.i. 14. 6; Pool, A.i. 18. 13; B 4. m 5. 3.

Polax, s. pole-axe, L. 642; Pollax, A 2544.

Polcat, s. polecat, C 855.

Policye, s. public business, C 600.

Polished, pp. E 1582; Polished, D 1742.

Pollax, s. pole-axe, A 2544; Pollax, L. 642.

Plocioun, s. pollution, I 912.


Polýve, s. pulley, F 184. Cf. F. poulie.

Pomel, s. round pair, top, A 2689.

Pomely, adj. marked with round spots like an apple, dappled, A 616; Pomely-gris, dapple-gray, G 559. Cotgrave has 'Gris pommele, a dapple gray.' Also 'Pomemle, dapple, or dappled; also round, or plump, as an apple.' Also 'Pomeliter, to grow round or plump like an apple; also, to dapple.'
Pomgarnettes, s. pl. pomegranates, R. 1356.

Pompe, s. pomp, A 525; T. iv. 1670.

Pompoun, adj. stately, magnificent, B 3745.

Pool, s. pole (of the heavens), B 4. m 5. 3; A. 1. 18. 13; Pol, A. 1. 14. 6.

Pope, s. pope, A 261, E 741, I 773; s. 929; Popes, gen. E 746; pl. B 2039.

Pope-Holy, i.e. Hypocrisy, R. 415.


Popet, s. poppet, puppet, doll; spoken ironically, and therefore really applied to a corpulent person, B 1891.

Popinais, s. popinjay, R. 913; 5. 359; B 1559 n. See Papelias.

Poliër, s. poplar-tree, A 2921; (collectively) poplar-trees, R. 1385.

Poplexye, s. apoplexy, B 4031 n.

Popped, pt. s. refl. tricked herself out, R. 1019. 'Poupiner. popiner, s’attifer, se parer': Godefruy.

Popper, s. small dagger, A 3931 (see note).

Poraille, s. poor people, A 247. O. F. pourraile: Godefruy.

Porche, s. Porch, B 5. m 4. 1.

Porè, adj. poor, L. 388, 390, 1981; D 109, 1063. For Povre, q. v.

Porphurie, s. porphyry; i.e. a slab of porphyry used as a mortar, G 775.

Porisme, s. corollary, B 3. p 10. 113; Porismes, pt. B 3. p 10. 100.

Port (1), s. port, carriage, behaviour, A 69, 138; bearing, men, R. 1307; 3. 384; T. I. 1084; L. 2453. For, dat. 5. 262.

Port (2), s. haven, T. I. 526, 969.

Portatif, adj. portable, 3. 553; A. pr. 52.

Porter, s. A 1940; HF. 1954; L. 1717; Portours, pt. porters, T. v. 1139.

Porthora, s. portesse, breviary, B 1321. See note.

Portreitour, s. draughtsman, A 1899 n.

Portreiture, s. drawing, picture, R. 827; set of drawings, A 1968; Portreiture, 3. 626; Portreitire, picturing, HF. 131; Portreitures, pl. drawings, A 1915; Portreitures, paintings, R. 141; Portreitures, pictures, HF. 125.

Portreye, v. pourtray, depict, 1. 81; draw, sketch, 3. 783; Portrayed, pp. painted in fresco, R. 140; full of pictures, R. 1077; Portrayinge, pres. pt. pourtraying, T. v. 716. See Purtreye.

Portreyning, s. a picture, A 1938.

Pose, s. a cold in the head, A 4152, H 62. A. S. ge-pose, a stuff or cold in the head.

Pose, 1 pr. s. put the case, (will) suppose, B 4. p 6. 132; B 5. p 4. 31; T. III. 310, 571; A 1162.

Positif, adj. positive, fixed, A 1167.

Positioun, s. supposition, hypothesis, B 5. p. 4. 30.

Posse, v.; Posseth, pr. s. pusheth, tosseth, L. 2420; Possed, pp. T. i. 415. F. pousser; Lat. pulsare.

Possessioners, s. pl. men who are endowed, D 1722.

Possession, s. possession, D 1200; large property, great possessions, wealth, F 686; endowments, D 1926.

Possible, adj. possible, 3. 988; as p. is me, it is as possible for me, 5. 471.

Possibilitee, s. possibility, A 1291, F 1343; T. ii. 607, iii. 448; L. 288.

Post, s. post, prop, support, A 214; T. i. 1000; post, pillar, A 800.

Postum, s. imposthume, abscess, B 3. p. 4. 9.

Pot, s. I 951; Pottes, pt. pots, L. 649; D 289.

Potage, s. broth, B 3623, C 368.

Potente, s. crutch, R. 368; T. v. 1222; staff, D 1776. Cf. cross potent, in heraldry.

Potestate, s. potentate, D 2017. See note.

Pot-ful, s. pot-ful, HF. 1686.

Potestriae, s. apothecary, C 852. See Apotecarie.

Pouche, s. pouch, pocket, HF. 1349; A 3931; Pouches, pt. pouches, money-bags, A 368.
Poudre, s. dust, T. v. 309; HF. 536; powder, G 760; gunpowder, HF. 1644; Poudres, pt. G 807.
Poudred, pp. powdered, besprinkled, R. 1436.
Poudre-marchaunt, s. the name of a kind of spice, A 381. See note.

Pound, pt. pounds, A 454, F 683, 1560, 1573, G 1364; R. 501. A.S. pund, pl. pund; 'cf. five-pound note.'

Pouns, s. pawn at chess, 3. 661. O.F. peon, paon; late Lat. proclom, foot-solder. See peon in Godefroy.
Pounsioned, pp. as adj. stamped, pierced, I 421. 'Poisonner, to prick or pierce with a bodkin; to stamp, or mark with a punchon': Cotgrave.
Pounsoningne, s. punching of holes in garments, I 418. See above.
Poure, ger. to pore, look closely, A 185, D 1738; to pore over (it), R. 1640; Poure, v. to pore, T. ii. 1708; E 2112; Pouren, ger. HF. 1121; Pouren, i pr. pt. (we) pore, gaze steadily, G 670; Poure, 2 pr. s. subj. pore, D 295; Poured, pp. T. i. 299.
Poured, pp. poured, R. 1148.
Pouring, s. pouring (in), T. iii. 1460.
Pous, s. pulse, T. iii. 1114. O.F. pouls, pous: Godefroy.
Pouste, s. power, B 4 p 5 9. O.F. poeste, from Lat. acc. potestatem.

Povertee, s. poverty, 3. 410; Povertée, s. poverty, T. iv. 1520; B 99, D 1185, E 816: Pévérte, poverty, R. 450; L. 2065; D 1167, 1177, 1179, 1183, 1873; Pouvert, C 441, D 1191, 1195, 1199, 1201; HF. 88.
Povre, adj. as s. poor, hence poverty, to. 2. See note.
Povre, adv. poorly, E 1043. See above.
Povrellohe, adj. poorly, in poverty, E 213, 1055.
Povrely, adv. poorly, R. 219; in poor array, A 1412.
Povrest, adj. superl. poorest, C 449, E 205.

Powe, s. power, authority, A 218; might, 3. 544.
Poynaunt, adj. pungent, A 352, B 4024.
Poynt, s. sharp point, 7. 211; very object, aim, A 1501; point, bit (of it), part, R. 1236; a stop, G 1480; up p., on the point, T. iv. 1153; in p. ts, is on the point, is ready, I. 48; fro p. to p., in every point, 5. 461; to the p., to the point, 5. 372; at p. delvis, exact at all points, R. 830; to perfection, exquisitely, R. 1215; Poyntes, pl. laces furnished with tags at the ends, tags, A 3322. See Point.
Poynte, ger. to describe, T. iii. 497; Poynten, pr. pl. stab, R. 1058; Poynted, pp. pointed, R. 944; T. ii. 1034.
Poyntel, s. style for writing, D 1742. See Pointel.
Poyaoun, s. poison, 9. 64. See Poison.

Practik, s. practice, B 1 p 1 21 n, practical working, A. pr. 51; Praktike, practice. D 187.

Practisour, s. practitioner, A 422.

Prance, ger. to prance about, run about, T. iii. 690 n; Prance, i pr. s. T. i. 221.

Praye, s. prey, i. 64. See Preye.

Praye, pr. pl. petition, make suit, i 785; imp. s. pray, i. 62. See Preye.

Prayeres (preyéres), s. prayer, A 1205; L. 2268; Prayeres, pl. D 865. See Preyre.

Praying, s. request, prayer, R. 1484.
Preamble, s. D 831.
Preambulaclous, s. preambling, D 837.

Precedent, adj. preceding. A. ii. 32. 3.
Precept, s. commandment, D 65.
Preche, v. preach, T. ii. 59; A 481, 712; B 1179; Preche, ger. to preach (to), counsel, T. ii. 569; Prechen, v. B 1177; Prechestow, thou preachest, D 366; Prechen, pr. pl. preach (to), F 284; Precheth, imp. pl. E 12.
Prechour, s. preacher, D 165.
Precious, adj. estimable, R. 419; precious, i. 59; prudish, E 1962; scrupulous, very dainty, D 148.
Preciousnesse, s. costliness, I 446.
Predestinacioun, s. predestination, B 4. p 6. 19.
Predestinat, pp. foreordained, B 5. p 2. 33.
Predestinee, s. predestination, T. iv. 966.
Predicacioun, s. preaching, sermon, B 1179, C 345, 407, D 2109.
Preef, s. proof, assertion, D 247; experience, L. 528 a; test, proof, G 968, 1379; the test, H 75. See Proof, Preve.
Prees (prê'ss), s. press, crowd, 13. 1; 16. 40; T. ii. 1649; HF. 1359; B 303, 646, 677, 3327, F 189; the throng of courtiers, 13. 4; Pres, T. ii. 1643; press of battle, 9. 33; Presse, dat. thong, company, 10. 52; in p., in the crowd, 5. 603. See Presse.
Preesseth, pr. s. thongs, A 2580 (cf. 2530). See Press, Pressen.
Preest, s. priest, A 501, B 4000; Prest, B 1166; Preestes, pl. A 164, i. 105.
Preesthode, s. priesthood, I 900.
Prefectes, gen. prefect's, G 369. Lit. 'an officer of the prefect's (officers).' See Prefere, etc.
Prefere, pr. s. subj. precede, take precedence of, D 96.
Preignt, pres. pl. plain, convincing, T. iv. 1179. 'Pregnant, pregnant, pithy, forcible; Raisons pregnantes, plain, apparent, important or pressing reasons.' Cotgrave.
Preisen, ger. to praise, (worthy) of being praised, R. 70; to appraise, judge of, B 1. p 4. 120; Preyse, v. appraise, estimate, R. 1115; ger. to praise, L. 67; to be praised, B 2706; Preysen, v. appraise, B 3. p 11. 3; B 4. p 3. 49; Preyse, 1 pr. s. praise, 5. 586; prize, esteem, R. 1693; Preise, 1 pr. s. praise, F 674; Presised, pp. praised, R. 1252; Preysed, pp. L. 536.
Presierses, s. pl. praisers, B 2367.
Presinghe, s. honour, glory, I 949; Preysing, praise, L. 189, 248, 416.
Prêlat, s. prelate, A 204.
Premissees, pl. statements laid down, B 3. p 10. 83; B 4. p 4. 48.
Prenostik, s. prognostic, prognostication, 10. 54.
Prente, s. print, D 604.
Prenten, ger. to imprint, T. ii. 900.
Prentis, s. apprentice, A 4365, 4391; B 1490; Prentys, A 4365.
Prentishood, s. apprenticeship, A 4400.
Presciences, s. foreknowledge, B 5. p 3. 17; A 1313, E 659; foreknowledge, T. iv. 987, 998.
Prese, ger. to press forward, T. i. 446; v. hasten, 2. 19. See Pressen.
Preséne, s. i. 19; T. ii. 460; in pr., in company, in a large assembly, E 1207.
Present, adj. being present, present, R. 377; B 1. p 4. 171; E 470; Present, E 80.
Present, s. gift, L. 1935; Present, gift, R. 1192; present time, B 5. p 6. 77; in present, at that time, then, R. 1191.
Present, adv. immediately, 5. 424.
Presente, ger. to present, L. 1095, 1132; Presented, pp. brought, L. 1297.
Presenting, s. offering, L. 1135.
Presently, adv. at the present moment, B 5. p 6. 78.
President, s. the one who presided in parliament, T. iv. 213.
Presoun, s. prison, T. iii. 380; Présoun, T. v. 884. See Prison.
Press, s. throng, T. i. 173; Presses, dat. instrument exercising pres-
Glossarial Index.

Sure, A 81; mould, A 263; on presse, under a press, in a suppressed state, down, T. i. 559; Presse (for Press, before a vowel?), press, i.e. a kind of cupboard with shelves (for linen, &c.), A 3212.

Pressen, v. press forward, B 4. m 1. 17; Presseth, pr. s. throns, A 2580; Presse, imp. s. constrains, 25. 23 (see vol. iv. p. xxviii). See Presse.

Preest, s. priest, B 1166; Preest, A 501, B 4000; Preestes, pl. A 164, 1 105.

Preest, adj. ready, prepared, prompt, 5. 307; T. ii. 785, iii. 485, 917, v. 800; Preste, pl. prompt, T. iv. 661. O. F. prest.


Presumptiouın, s. presumption, Hf. 94; T. i. 213; B 2505, 3745; Presumpccion, I 391; Presumpcions, pl. presumptions, suppositions, B 2598.

Pretenade, v. attempt to reach, seek (after), T. iv. 922.

Preterit, s. past time, B 5. p 6. 370; Preterits, pl. past times, B 5. p 6. 13.

Pretorίe, s. the Roman imperial body-guard, the Pretorian cohort, B 1. p 4. 61.

Preve, s. proof, 5. 497; T. i. 690; Hf. 878, 989; B 4173; L. 28, 1113; dat. T. iii. 307; experimental proof, A. ii. 23, rub.; D 2272, E 787; at p., at the proof, (when it comes) to the proof, T. iii. 1002; at p., in the proof, T. iv. 1659; armes preve, the proof of arms, proof of fighting power, T. i. 470. See Preof, Proef.

Preve, v. prove, 3. 552; Hf. 707; L. 9100; C 169; bude the test, G 645; succeed when tested, G 1212; pr. s. prove, Hf. 787, 826; pr. s. subj. may try, E 1152; Preveth, pr. s. E 1000, 2238: tries, tests, E 1155; shews, E 2425; Preved, pp. Hf. 814; A 3001, B 2263, C 193; proved to be so, T. i. 239; tested, G 1336; approved, E 28; ex-

emplified, E 826; shewn, F 481. See Proove, Prove.

Prevetes, s. secret place, recess, T. iv. 1111. See Prevetes.

Prevey, adj. secret, B 4. p 3. 77. See Privee.

Previdence, s. seeing beforehand, B 5. p 6. 83.

Prevy, adj. privy, secret, unobserved, 3. 382; close, not confidential, Hf. 285. See Privee.

Preye, s. pray, T. i. 201; D 1455; Praye, i. 64; Preyes, pl. D 1472. A. F. preie.

Preye, ger. to beseech, T. ii. 1369; A 1483; to pray, 2. 20; Preyen, ger. 2. 11; Preye, v. A 301, I 179; Preye, i pr. s. 1. 83; A 725; D 1261; Preyen, i pr. pl. A 1260; Preyde, pt. s. L 2294; B 391, 3729, E 548, 765, I 178; Preyede, F 311; Preyden, pt. pl. A 811; Preyden, pt. pl. D 895; Preyed, pp. E 773; Preyeth, imp. pl. 10. 78; T. i. 99. See Praye.

Preyere, s. prayer, A 3587, B 1669; Preyere, L. 1141; E 141; H 6; Preyeres, pl. prayers, A 231. See Prayers.

Prayers, for Prayen, E 2011 n.

Preys, s. praise, B 3837.

Preyse; see Preise.

Preysing; see Freisinge.

Prioasour, s. a hard rider, A 189. See Priken.

Prighthe, pt. s. pricked, F 418 (inferior MSS. have pighte). No doubt, the reading pighte in 1. 163 should also be pighte. See below.

Priken, v. incite, urge, T. iv. 633; Prik, 1 pr. s. spur, rouse, 5. 389; Priketh, pr. s. incites, excites, T. i. 219; L. 1192; A 11, 1043; spurs, D 656; spurs, rides, B 1944; pricks, pains, aches, D 1594; Prikke, pr. pl. prick, pierce, R. 1058; Prigthe, pt. s. F 418 (see above); Priked, pt. s. spurred, B 1964; Prike, 2 pr. s. subj. B 2001; Prikke, 2 pr. pl. subj. goad, torment, E 1038; Priked, pp. spurred, G 561; Prik, imp. s. spur, L. 1213; Prikinge, pres. pt. pl. spurring, A 2508.
Priking, s. hard riding, A 191; quick riding, A 2599; Prikinge, B 1965.

Prikke, s. point, HF 907; B 1029; pin's point, B 2 p 7.18; central point, B 3 p. 11.162; sting, I 468; a small mark, such as a little stick stuck in the ground, A. ii. 42.3; a dot, A. ii. 5.12; stab, piercing stroke, A 2606; point, critical condition, B 119.

Prill, pr. pl., error for Prikke, prick, R. 1058 n.

Prince, s. lord, A 2994, 3036; prince, C 599; Princes, pl. 10.73.

Princesse, s. princess, i. 97; A 1830; Princess, 18.73.

Principal, adj. 3.495; chief, I 515; Principals, pl. 'chief, A. i. 5.8; Principalax, pl. cardinal, A. ii. 31.11.

Principio, in, in the beginning (S. John, i. 1), A 254.

Principles, s. pl. principles, deep feelings, natural disposition, F 487.

Priorese, s. prioress, A 118, B 1637.

Prius, s. prize, A 2241. See Prya.

Prison, s. 139; 11.28; 17.14. See Presoun.

Prisoner, s. A 1063, 1070; Prisonerse, pl. T. iv. 59.

Private, adj. secret, A 3295, B 204, 1901, 2911, C675, I 166; private, I 102; intimate, R. 600; privy, closely attendant, E 192; Private, friendly, intimate, R. 1066; Privy, secret, L. 1267, 1780, G 1452; private man, private individual, B 2 p 3.48. See Prevey, Prevy.

Privatee, adv. secretly, F 531; Privy and apart, secretly and openly, D 1114; pr. ne ap., neither secretly nor openly, 1136.

Privyee, s. privy, C 527, E 1954.

Privately, adv. secretly, R. 371; A 652, B 21, 3889, E 641, I 166; unperceived, R. 784.

Privetee, s. privacy, R. 1294; secrecy, T. iii. 283; B 548, E 249, G 701, 1052, 1158; secrets, secret, D 531, 542, 1637; privacy, secret counsel, A 3164; secret, private affairs, A 1411; private apartment, A 4334; privy parts, B 3905.

Privy, adj. secret, L. 1267, 1780. See Privee.

Probleme, s. problem, D 2219.

Procuree, v. proceed, T. iii. 455; 16.6; advance, go forward, 16.30; Proceden, pr. pl. proceed, T. v. 370.

Proces, s. process, B 2665; proceeding, F 1345; process of time, S. 430; F 829; argument, B 3 p 10.40; matter, T. ii. 485; L. 1914; story, HF. 251; T. ii. 268, 292; iii. 470; F 658; occurrence of events, B 3511; Process, dat. course (of time), 3.1331.

Procussion, pl. processions, D 556.

Proche, 1 pr. s. approach, B 4 p 7.20 n.

Procreasion, s. procreation, E 1448.

Procurator, s. proctor, D 1596 n.

Procoutrage, used for Procurator, proctor, D 1596.

Proef, s. proof, D 2272 n.; Profe, Prof, L. 2113 n.; Proeve, B 5 p 4.51; Proeves, pl. B 3 p 12.135. See Proef.

Proeve, 1 pr. s. approve, B 5 p 3.19; Proeveth, pr. s. proves, shews, B 2 m 1.11. See Prove, Prove.

Profession, s. profession of religion, D 1925, 2135; oath of profession (as a monk), B 1345.

Profit, s. profit, 9.26; A 249.

Profre, s. offer, L. 2079.

Profre, v.; Profferestow, dost thou offer, T. iii. 1461; Profere, 2 pr. s. subj. mayst offer, G 489; Profreth, pr. s. proffers, A 1415; offers, L. 405; Profere, 2 pr. pl. proffer, F 755; Profred, pp. offered, E 152.

Progenit, s. progeny, 1 324.

Processiouns, pl. progressions, B 4 p 6.105; processes, developments, A 3013.

Proheme, s. proem, prologue, E 43.

F. proeme (Cotgrave).
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Prolaciouns, s. pl. utterances, B 2. p 1. 32.
Prolxitee, s. prolixity, tediousness, T. ii. 1564; F 405.
Prologe, s. prologue, after A 3186; D 1708; Prologe, prelude, T. iv. 893.
 Pronounced, pp. announced, T. iv. 213.
Prophese, s. prophecy, T. v. 1521; Prophecyes, pl. T. v. 1494.
Prophet, s. L. 2254; Propheete, I 125.
Proporcionables, adj. pl. proportional, B 3. m 9. 13.
Proporcioned, pp. made in proportion, F 192.
Proporcionels, s. pl. proportional parts, F 1278.
Proporcioun, s. proportion, R. 545; T. v. 828; A. i. 16. 3; F 1286; Proporcions, pl. ratios, A. pr. 3.
Proposicioun, s. proposition, B 2465; Proposicions, pl. propositions, B 3. p 10. 99.
Propre, adj. own, T. iv. 83; A. ii. 7. 15; A 581, 3037, B 3518, D 159; own, especial, B 2175; peculiar, L. 259 a; D 103; well-grown, A 3972; well-made, A 3345; comely, A 4368; handsome, C 309; Propre, pl. own, B 1. m 6. 13; in propre, as his own, B 2. p 2. 9; of propre kind, by their own natural bent, F 610.
Proprely, adv. fitly, A 1459, 3320; properly, literally, I 285; of its own accord, naturally, D 1191; Properly, appropriately, in character, A 729.
Propretee, s. peculiarity, speciality, individuality, B 2. p 6. 70; peculiarity, 10.69; characteristic, B 2364; quality, B 5. p 6. 48; peculiar possession, T. iv. 392; property, A. i. 21. 41; Propretees, pl. properties, A. i. 10. 5.
Prose, s. prose, L. 66, 425; B 96. I 46.
Prose, v. write in prose, 16. 41.
Prospectyves, s. pl. perspective-glasses, lenses, F 234. No doubt Chaucer here makes the usual distinction between reflecting mirrors and refracting lenses. Milton (Vacation Exerc. 1. 71) seems to apply the word to a combination of lenses, or telescope.
Prosperitee, s. prosperity, L. 590, 906.
Prospere, adj. prosperous; prospere fortunes; success, well-being, B 1. p 4. 41.
Protecioun, s. protection, A 2363; Protecciiuns, pl. F 56.
Protestacioun, s. protest, T. ii. 484, iv. 1289; A 3137, I 59; L. 2640.
Proude - herted, adj. proud-hearted, R. 1491.
Prouder, adj. comp. T. i. 138.
Proudly, adv. A 1152, G 473.
Prove, v. test, A. ii. 23, rub.; Proveth, pr. s. proves, F 455; Proved, pl. s. proved to be true, A 547. See Prove, Provee.
Proverbe, s. proverb, T. ii. 397; A 3391, 4405; Pröverbe, B 3436; Proverbes, pl. T. i. 756, ill. 299; set of proverbs, 17. 25; Proverbes, proverbial sayings, saws, B 2146.
Proverbed, pp. said in proverbs, T. iii. 293.
Province, s. B 1. p 4. 61.
Provost, s. provost, prefect, B 1. p 4. 43; chief magistrate, B 1806.
Provostrie, s. praetorship, B 3. p 4. 56, 61.
Prow, s. profit, advantage. HF. 579; T. i. 333; ii. 1664; v. 789; B 1598, 4140. C 300, G 609. O. F. preu, prou, profit: Gode-froy.
Prowesse, s. prowess, T. i. 438; v. 436; valour, T. ii. 632; bravery, R. 261; excellence, D 1129; profit, B 4. p 3. 45, 67.
Proyneth, pr. s. prunes, i.e. trims, makes (himself) neat, E 2011; Pruneth, E 2011 n. O.F. proi- 
gner, provignier : Godefroy.
Pryde, s. Pride, R. 975; pride, G 476, l 388.
Prydeles, adj. without pride, 6. 29; Prydeles, E 930.
Prye, ger. to pry, peer, T. ii. 404; iii. 1571; D 1738, G 668; to gaze, A 3458; v. spy, T. ii. 1710; pry, E 2112.
Pryme, s. prime (of day), usually 9 a.m., T. i. 157; ii. 992, 1095; v. 15, 472; A 2189, 2576, 3554; B 1278, 1396, 4368, 4388, C 662; E 1857, F 73; fully pr., the end of the first period of the day (from 6 a.m. to 9 a.m.), B 2015; pr. large, past 9 o’clock, F 360; passed pr., past 9 o’clock, D 1476; half way pryme, half way between 6 and 9 a.m., half-past seven, A 1306.
Pryme face, s. the first look, first glance, T. iii. 919.
Prymer, s. primer, elementary reading-book, B 1707.
Prymerole, s. primrose, A 3286.
Prys, s. price, value, R. 1134; B 2. p 4. 22; B 5. p 3. 135; A 815, B 2087; worth, excellence, R. 45, 47, 286; F 91; praise, R. 446; B 3. p 6. 22; T. ii. 181, 188; E 1026; esteem, R. 300; T. i. 375; ii. 24; F 934; glory, L. 2534; reputation, D 1152; renown, R. 666, 1198; A 67, 237; prize, reward, B 4. m 7. 43; a prize, B 4. p 4. 137; Pryse, prize, L 355.
Pryse, ger. to esteem, to be esteemed, R. 887.
Pryved, pp. deprived, exiled, 1. 146.
Pryvee, adj. secret, A 2460. See Privee.
Psalmes, pl. psalms, H 345.
Publiished, pp. proclaimed, T. v. 1995; published, B 2. p 7. 36; Published, spread abroad, E 415, 749.
Puffen, ger. to puff, blow hard, HF. 1806.
Puked, for Poked, T. iii. 116 n.
Pullo, s. a bout at wrestling, a throw, s. 164.
Pulle, v. pluck, T. i. 210; v. 1546; ger. R. 1667; to draw, T. ii. 657; pulle a finche, pluck a finch, cheat a novice, A 652; Pullet, pr. pl. pull, L. 2308; Pulled, pp. pulled; drew, D 2067; a pulled hen, a plucked hen, A 177.
Pulpet, s. pulpit, C 391. Pulpit, D 2282.
Pultrye, s. poultry, A 598.
Punissement, s. punishment, B 3005.
Punishinge, s. punishment, B 4. p 1. 15; D 1302; Punissinge, B 2622.
Punyoe, ger. to punish, T. v. 1707.
Fuplisihen, pr. pl. ref. repeople themselves, are propagated, B 3. p 11, 91. Cf. O.F. peuploier, peuplier, peuplier, peuple: Gode-
froy.
Purchasen, ger. to procure, acquire, I 742, 1066; Purchase, v. merit, gain, I 1080; obtain, win, 21. 19; buy, A 608; Purchasen, ger. to acquire, G 1405; Purchasen, pr. pl. promote, B 2870; Pur-
chased, pp. contrived, procured, 3. 1112; Purchased, pp. procured, brought about, 11. 17; Purchase, imp. s. 3 p. may (He) provide, B 873; Purchase, imp. pl. pro-
vide (for yourself), T. ii. 1125.
Purchas, s. proceeds of begging, gifts acquired, A 256; gain, D 1451, 1530.
Purchasinge, s. acquiring, B 4. p 7. 50; Purchasing, conveyancing, A 320; acquisition of property, D 1449.
Purchasour, s. conveyancer, A 318.
Pure, adj. very (lit. pure), 3. 490; H.F. 280; A 1279; utter, 3. 1209; the p. deth, death itself, 3. 583.
Pure, adv. purely, 3. 1010.
Purred, pp. as adj. pure, F 1560; rendered pure, very fine, D 143.
Purely, adv. merely, only, 3. 5, 843, 934; HF. 39.
Purified, pp. ornamented at the edge, trimmed, A 193. 'Purifier, borner, garder le contour de,
parer, orner 's: Godefroy. 'Porfil, bordure': id.

Purgacioiun, s. discharge, D 120.

Purgatôrie, s. purgatory, A 1226, D 489, E 1670, I 716.

Purgen, ger. to purge, B 4143; to discharge, D 134; Purgen, pr. pl. B 1703, I 428; Purgede, pt. s. expiated, B 4. m 7. 2 (Lat. piavit); Purged, pp. absolved, cleansed (by baptism), G 181.

Purpos, s. purpose, R. 1140; 1. 113; 2. 5; T. i. 5; B 170, E 573, F 965, I 129, 310; proposal, design, A 1684; to purpos, to the subject, s. 26; it cam him to p., he purposed, F 606.

Purposen, v. purpose, I 87; Purposal, pr. pl. propose, T. iv. 1350; propound, B 5. p 6. 207; Purposed, pp. E 706, 1067; set before, put before, B 4. p. 2. 87, p 3. 10; aimed at, B 3. p 2. 52; Purposinge, pr. pt. intending, F 1458.

Purpre, adj. purple, T. iv. 869; L. 654; Purpur, B 1. m 6. 6.

Purpre, s. purple, R. 1071; B 3. m 8. 11; purple raiment, I 933; Purpur, R. 1188; B 2. m 5. 11; Purpresp, pl. purple robes, B 3. m 4. 2.

Purs, s. purse, 19. 15; A 656, B 2794, D 1348, E 1883, F 148; Purs, 19. 1; Pursses, pl. D 1359, G 1404.

Pursevauntes, s. pl. pursuivants, HF. 1321.

Pursuit, s. continuance, perseverance, T. ii. 955; Poursuite, continuance in pursuit, T. ii. 1744; Pursuite, s. appeal to prosecute, D 890. 'Poursuit, effort, rechercher': Godefroy.

Purtreye, v. draw, A 96; Purtryed, pt. s. pourtrayed, E 1600. See Purchase.

Purtreyour, s. draughtsman, A 1899.

Purveyable, adj. with provident care, B 3. m 2. 3.

Purveyaunce, s. providence, T. ii. 527; iv. 961, 977, 982, 1000; A 1252, 1665, 3011, F 865; Purvieaunce, providence, B 3. p 11.

130; B 4. p 6. 17; prescience, B 5. p 3. 26; Purveyance, providence, B 483; foresight, D 566, 570; equipment, B 247; Purveyance, provision, A 3566, F 904; pre-arrangement, T. iii. 533; Purveyance, provision, I 685; unto his p., to provide himself with necessaries, L. 1561.

Purveyen, v. provide, B 2532; Purveye, v. D 917, E 191; take precautions, T. ii. 504; Purveyeth, pr. s. foresees, T. iv. 1066; Purveyeth, pr. s. foresees, foreordains, 10. 66; Purveyed, pp. foreseen, B 5. p 3. 16; T. iv. 1006, 1008; thought over beforehand, I 1003; of, provided with, D 591; Purverye, imp. s. provide, T. i. 426, 1150.

Purveryinge, s. providence, T. iv. 986.

Put, s. put, T. iv. 1540; Put, lat. B 3. m 12. 46. A S. put. See Fit.

Puterie, s. prostitution, I 886; Putrie, I 886. O.F. puterie, putrie: Godefroy and Cotgrave.

Putours, s. pl. pimps, procurers, I 886. See above.

Putten, v. put, lay, 7. 344; Putte, v. suppose, B 2667; ger. to put, 3. 1332; Putteth, pr. s. 4. 229; imposes, B 5. p 4. 37; Put, pr. s. puts, I 142; Put him, puts himself, L. 652; Putte, pt. s. 4. 268; B 1630, 3742; set, L. 675; 1. pt. s. 3. 769; Puttest, 2. pt. s. didst put, B 3875; Put, pp. E 471; placed, B 4. p 7. 64; settled, established, B 1. p 6. 19 (L. locatus); of, checked, B 1. p 4. 42; of, up, put away, 2. 54 (see note).

Putting to, i.e. adding, A. ii. 43 a. 12 (vol. iii. p. 232, l. 2).

Pye, s. magpie, 5. 345; T. iii. 527; A 3950, B 1399, D 456, E 1884, G 565; Pyes, pl. HF. 703, F 650. F. pie.

Pye, s. pie, pasty, A 384.

Pye, s. pike, cyprinoid. 12. 17; T. ii. 1041; E 1419.

Pyeke, v. (1) peep, T. iii. 60; ger. (2), to pick at, T. ii. 1274; Pyketh,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

pr. s. (3) makes (himself) tidy or smooth, E 2011. F. piquer, 'to prick, pierce, or thrust into [hence, peep into], . . . to stiffen a coller': Cotgrave.

Pykepuré, s. pick-purse, A 1998.

Pyled, pp. peeled, bare, bald, A 4306. See Piled.

Pyn (pin), the pin which passes through the central hole in the Astrolabe and its plates, A. i. 14. 1. See Pin.

Pyn (plin), s. pine-tree, R. 1379, 1457.

Pyn-tree, s. pine-tree, R. 1464; Pyn-trees, pl. R. 1514; B. 2. m 5. 13.

Pyne, s. pain, torment, T. v. 6; D 787, I 171; hurt, 5. 335; toil, H. F. 147; place of torment, H. F. 1512; suffering, T. ii. 676; A 1324, 2382; B 1080, D 385; woes, torment, B 3420, F 448; the passion, B 2126. A. S. pin.

Pyne, ger. to torture, A 1746; Pyneth, pr. s. pines away, 7. 205; grieves, bemoans, 1 85; Pyned, pp. examined by torture, B 4249. A. S. pinnan.

Pype, s. pipe, musical instrument, H. F. 773, 1219; B 2005; Pyipes, pl. pipes, tubes, A 2752; musical instruments, A 2511.

Pypen, v. pipe, whistle, A 1838; play on the bagpipe, A 3927; Pype, make a piping noise, T. v. 1433; pipe, play upon a pipe, A 3876; pipe, play music, H. F. 1220; Pyped, pp. faintly uttered, H. F. 785; Pyping, pres. pt. piping (hot), hissing, A 3379.

Pypers, pl. pipers, H. F. 1234.

Pyrie, s. pear-tree, E 2217, 2325. A. S. pyrige; from Lat. pyrus.

Quaad, adj. evil (Flemish), A 4357; Quad, bad, B 1628. Du. kwadad; M. Du. quad. 'Een quade boom brengt voort quade vruchtgen,' a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit; Matt. vii. 17; in Dutch New Test., A. D. 1700. 'Quaet jaer; Ger. schwarz jaer; Ital. mal anno; Fr. mauvaise année. 'Wat quaet jaer! hoe zuldi hu

ghelaten?'—Het Spel van de V vroeide en van de V dwaesn Maegden. "Ein schwarz jaer, rief der alte . . . komme über euch!"—Qu'une mauvaise année vous accable, s'écria le vieux jujf (Contes fastastiques d'Hoffmann: Le choix d'une fiancée).—Delfortrie: Analogies des Langues Flamande, Allemande, et Anglaise; p. 308.

Quaille, s. quail, E 1206; Quayles, gen. pl. 5. 339.

Quake, v. tremble, shiver, R. 462; quake, A 3614, F 680; shake, T. iii. 342; Quake, i pr. s. 159; tremble, 6. 55; Quaketh, pr. s. quakes, L. 2680; trembles, T. iv. 14; Quook, pt. s. quaked, T. v. 36, 926; L. 2317, 2648; A 1576, 1762, B 3394; Quaked, pp. B 3831; Quaketh, imp. pl. quake, fear, T. ii. 302; Quaking, pres. pt. shaking, 3. 1212; E 317, 358; Quakinge, heaving, B. 4. m 5. 18: (Lat. frementi, perhaps misread as trementi). A. S. cwacatan.

Quaking, s. trembling, fear, 7. 214.

Quakke, s. a state of hoarseness, A 4152. Cf. E. Friesic kwak, applied to the croaking of frogs; Low G. quakken, to croak; to groan like a sick man (Bremen Worterbuch).

Qualitee, s. quality, T. iii. 31.


Quantite, s. quantity, vastness, 5. 58; size, A. i. 18. 10, 21. 25.

Quappe, s. heave, toss (lit. shake, palpitate), L. 1767; beat repeatedly, L. 865; palpitate, T. iii. 57. Cf. Norweg. kvappe (pt. t. kvapph), to slip suddenly, to rock (Aasen); and see kwabbe, kwabben in Koolman's E. Friesic Dictionary.

Quarole, s. complaint, 25. 11 (see vol. iv. p. xxvii). See Querole.

Quart, s. quart, A 649, 3497.

Quarter, s. quarter, T. v. 1698; fourth part (of the night), 3. 198;
Quarters, *pl.* quarters of the heavens, A. i. 5. 8.

Quarter-night, the time when a fourth part of the night is gone, 9 P. M.; A. 3516.

See Quaille.

Quaint, adj. curious, B 1426; *pl.* L. 2013. See Quaye.

Quak ! int. quack! 5. 499, 594.

Quella, v. kill, B 4580, C 854; *pr.* *pl.* strike, T. iv. 46; *sup.* s., may (he) kill, G 705. A. S. *cuellan*.


Quench, v. put a stop to, T. iii. 846; be quenched, I 341; Quenchen, *ger.* to put an end to, T. iii. 1058; Quynte, *pl.* s. became extinct, was quenched, A 2334, 2337; Quynt, *pp.* *enched*, extinguished, T. iv. 313, 1430; v. 543; A 2321, 2336.

Quene (kwéna), s. queen, R. 1266; I. 1, 21; 11. 9; A 882, B 161, 1671, D 1048, F 1046, G 1089; Queen, i. 25. A. S. *cwen*.

Querele, s. quarrel, i 618; Quereles, *pl.* complaints, B 3. p 3. 49. O. F. *querele*, dispute, plainte; Godefroy.

Quern, s. hand-mill, 9. 6: Querne, *dat.* H. 1798, B 3264 A. S. *cwerne*; Icel. *kvern*.

Quatemongeres, s. *pl.* questmen, jurymen, I. 797.

Quisto, *quid turris*; the question is, how stands the law, A 647.

Questioum, s. dispute, A 2514; problem, D 2223.

Quynt, -e; see Quench.

Quynt, adj. strange, 3. 1330; curious, dainty, R. 65; adorned, R. 1435; curious, well-devised, H. F. 228; neat, R. 98; Quynte, strange, curious, H. F. 1925, L. 353; T. i. 411; A 1531, 2333, 3605, D 516, E 2661, F 726, G 753; curious, artful, sly, T. iv. 1629; A 3275; quaint, curious, B 1189, F 239, 369; curiously contrived, H. F. 126; F 234; hard to understand, 3. 531; graceful, R. 610. O. F. *cointe*, *quetente*; Godefroy. See Quyte.

Quynte, *adv.* artfully, H. F. 245.

Quynte, s. pudendum, A 3276, D 332, 444: D 608 n.

Quynteliche, *adv.* curiously, cunningly, H. F. 1923; Quyntely, daintily, R. 569; strangely, R. 783.

Quyntise, s. finery, I 932; art, I 733; Quyntysye, ornament, R. 840. O. F. *contise*, *queintise*.

Qui cum patre (see note); D 1734, I 1092.

Qui, who's there? B 1404.

Quiete, s. quiet, repose, 1. 14; F 760; Quiete, 9. 44; T. iii. 506.

Quik, adj. alive, 3. 121; T. iii. 79; F 1336; lively, A 306; intelligent, ready, I 658; Quik, *def.* living, B 5. m. 4. 33; *voc.* T. i. 411; *pl.* alive, T. ii. 52; A 1015.

Quiken, v. quicken, revive, T. i. 443; iv. 631; I 235, 628; *ger.* to grow, T. i. 295; to make alive, quicken, G 481; revive, T. iii. 484; Quikke, *ger.* to quicken, take life, burst forth, H. F. 2078; Quiked, *pt.* s. became alive, burst into flame, A 2335; *pp.* endowed with life, F 1050. A. S. *cuician*.

Quikkest, adj. superl. liveliest, busiest, F 1502.

Quinkness, s. liveliness, life, 3. 26.

Quisksilver, s. quicksilver, A 629, G 822.

Quinible, s. shrill treble, A 3332 (see note).

Quirboilly, s. boiled leather, B 2085. F. *cuir bouilli*; see note.

Quissain, s. cushion, T. ii. 1229; Quisshen, T. iii. 964. O. F. *coissin*, *cuissin*; see Cushion in New E. Dict.

Quistroum, s. scullion, kitchen-drudge, R. 886. O. F. *coistron*, *quioston*, *marmiton*: Godefroy.

Quit. -te; see Quyte.

Quitii, *adv.* freely, wholly, A 1792.

Quod, *pt.* s. said, 3. 370. 1112; L. 1708; A 1234. B 16, 28, 1166, F 667; Quoth, 3. 90. A. S. *cuwed*, *pt.* t. of *cuwedan*. 
Quoniam, pudendum, D 608. Cf. Queyte. (MS. Cp. has the reading queyte.)

Queyte, v. requisite, reward, repay, recompense, give in return, R. 1542; S. 112; T. 10. 75; H. 670; T. i. 808; L. 494; 1447; A 3127; D 1008, H 293; free, ransom, A 1032; ger. to remove, free, 7. 263; quyte with, to requisite with, A 3119; hire cost for to quyte, to pay for her expenses, B 3564; quyte hur whyle, repay her time, i.e. her trouble, B 584; Quyeten, v. repay, D 1292; ger. to requisite, B 2243; Quyet, I fr. s. requisite, C 420; Quyteth, fr. s. pays, 5. 9; Quyeten, fr. pl. requisite, I 154; Quyte, fr. s. subj. repay, L. 2227; Quyte yow, repay you, A 770; Quitte, pl. s. requisite, L. 1918; repaid, R. 1526; Quitte, pl. pl. released, T. iv. 205; Quit, pp. rewarded, required, H. 1614; L. 523; T. ii. 242; A. 4324; set free, L. 1992; G 66; discharged, quit, F 1578; as adj. free, 5. 663; B 5 p 4. 74; T. iii. 1019; F 1534.

Raa, s. roe (Northern), A 4086.
Rab, Rabbi, D 2187.
Rae, for Arace, T. iii. 1015 n.
Rad, -de; see Bada.
Badewere, s. piece of tapestry, L. 2352; see note.
Rafles, s. pl. raffles, I 793.
Rart, -e; see Reave.
Rafter, s. A 990.
Rage, s. passion, R. 1613; craving, 1657; madness, 3. 731; L. 599; violent grief, F 836; violent rush, fierce blast, A 1985.
Rage, v. romp, toy wantonly, A 257, 3273, 3958.
Raghrye, s. wantonness, E 1847; passion, D 455. O.F. raigerie.
Bagounces, error for lagounces, R. 1117 n.
Rake, s. rake, A 287.
Raked, pp. raked, B 3323. Literally, the sentence is—"Amongst hot coals he hath raked himself"; the sense is, of course, "he hath raked hot coals around himself." A.S. racian, to rake together; Icel. raka.

Rakel, adj. rash, T. i. 1067; iii. 429, 1630; H 278; hasty, T. iii. 1437; Icel. reikull, wandering. "Rakinesness, s. rashness, 16. 16; H 283.

Rake-stele, (stèla), s. handle of a rake, D 949. See Stele.
Raket, s. the game of rackets, T. iv. 460.
Rakle, v. behave rashly, T. iii. 1642. See Rakel.

Ram, s. ram, L. 1427; (as prize at a wrestling-match), A 548; Aries, the first sign in the zodiac, A 8, F 386.

Rammish, adj ramlike, strong-scented, G 887. Cf. Icel. ramr, strong, feitid; which is probably related to A.S. ramm, a ram.

Rampeth, pr. s. (lit. ramps, romps, rears, but here) rages, acts with violence, B 3094. We should now say—"She flies in my face." The following quotation, in which rampe means an ill-conditioned woman, a ronp, is much to the purpose. 'A woman ought not to strive with her husbande, nor yeue him no displeaunce nor answere her husbande afore straungers like a rampe, with gret uelonis [fellow's] wordes, displeasing him and setting hym atte not [at naught]."—The Knight of the Tour-Landry, ed. Wright, p. 25.

Rancour, s. ill-feeling, ill-will, malice, R. 1261; A 2732, E 432, 747, 802, H 97, I 550, 552.
Ranke, adj. pl. rank, I 913.

Ransake, ger. toransack, search thoroughly, A 1005; Ransaked, pl. s.ransacked, came searching out, 4. 28.

Rape, s. haste, 8. 7. Icel. hrap, a falling down.
Rape, v.; in phrase rape and renne, corrupted from an older phrase repen and rinnen (A.S. hrepian and hrintan), i.e. handle and touch, clutch and seize (see note), G 1422.
Rascal, s. mob, T. v. 1853. A.F. rascal; see Rascal in my Etym. Dict. and in the Supplement.

Rasour, s. razor, A 2417, B 3246; H.F. 690; L. 2654.

Rated, pp. reproved, scolded, A 3467. Short for arated, variant of arreted; see Arotte.

Rathe, adv. soon, H.F. 2139; T. ii. 1088; iv. 205; v. 937; early, A 3768, B 1289. A.S. hræd.

Rather, adj. comp. former, B 2. p 1.8; B 2. p 7.89; T. iii. 1337; v. 1799.

Rather, adv. sooner, B 3. 562, 868; B 5.p 3. 141; T. i. 865; A. i. 21. 14; A 1153, B 225, 335, 2265, C 643, E 1169, 1413, 1992; more willingly, A 487; "the r., the sooner, B 2. 82.

Rattes, pl. rats, C 854, I 605.

Raughte; see Reoehe.

Raumson, s. ransom, A 1024, 1176, D 411, I 225.

Rave, 2 pr. pl. are mad, T. ii. 116. 1 pr. pl. rave, speak madly, G 959.

Raven, s. raven, 5. 363; the constellation Corvus, H.F. 1004; Ravenes, gen. raven's, A 2144; gen. pl. of ravens, T. v. 382.

Ravines, s. pl. rapines, thefts, I. 793. See Ravyne.

Raving, s. madness, F 1026.


Ravishe, v. snatch away, B 2. m 7. 20; seize, appropriate, B 1. p 3. 25; go r., go and ravish, T. iv. 530; ger. T. v. 805; Ravishehen, pr. pl. seize upon, B 4. p 5. 16; Ravishshedest, 2 pt. s. didst greedily receive, B 3. p 1. 15; Ravyessedest, 2 pt. s. didst draw (down), B 1659; Ravishehen, pl. s. carried off, B 4. m 7. 24; Ravishes, pp. carried away, B 1. p 3. 50; D 1676; ravished, B 4514; rapt, E 1750; overjoyed, F 547; Ravisshinge, part. pres. ravishing, snatching away, B 4. m 6. 25 (Lat. rapientes).

Ravishing, s. ravishing, T. i. 62; iv. 548.

Ravishing, adj. swift, violent, B 1. m 5. 3; enchanting, 5. 198; Ravishinge, violent, B 2. m 2. 4; rapid, swift, B 4. m 6. 7; destroying (Lat. rapides), B 1. m 5. 40.

Ravyne, s. raving, greediness, 5. 336; B 2. m 2. 10; ravin, prey, 5. 323; Ravynes, pl. plunderings, B 1. p 4. 51; Ravines, thefts, I 793. O.F. ravine, L. rapina.

Ravysedest, 2 pt. s. didst ravish, didst draw (down), B 1659. See Ravishe.

Rawe, adv. raw, I 900.


Rayning, pres. pt. arraying, furtherishing, A 2503 n. (Bad spelling; read rayning.)

Rayled, pp. railed, T. ii. 820.

Rayneth, pr. s. rains, T. iii. 562.

Réal, adj. royal, regal, B 1. p 4. 105 (see note to l. 156); T. iii. 1534, 1800 n.; v. 1830; L. 214, 284, 1605; B 4366 n.; Reales, for Royals, pl. B 2038 n. O.F. real, roial.

Réaltee, s. royalty, sovereign power, 10. 60. O.F. reialte.

Réalme, s. realm, kingdom, B 4. p 6. 240 n.; Réaume, L. 2091; B 3305; Réame, B 4. p 6. 240; L. 1281; Réames, pl. realms, B 3. p 5. 7, 10. See Reme. O.F. reialme.

Rebating, s. abatement, 24. 24 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi).

Rebekke, s. old woman, dame, D 1573. From the name Rebekah.

Rebel, adj. rebellious, A 833, 3046; B 3415; B 2. p 3. 16; 5. 457; 16. 23; Rebé, T. ii. 524; L. 591.

Rebelle, v.; Rebel lieth, pr. s. rebels, I 265.

Rebelling, s. rebellion, A 2459.


Rebuked, pp. snubbed, I 444.

Reoche, (1), v. reck, care, heed, 5.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

593; B 2. p 3. 62; T. i. 797; iv. 1588; D 319; ger. T. ii. 338; care for, T. iv. 1447; is nought to r., no matter for, T. ii. 434; Recche, 1 pr. s. reck, 5. 606; T. iii. 112; A 1398, 2245; B 94, G 489; Reccheth, pr. s. recks, cares, A 2397; 6. 52; Recche, 2 pr. pl. 7. 269, 335; Recche of it, care for it, pr. pl. F 71; it recche, pr. s. subj. may care for it, T. iv. 630; Roghte, pt. s. recked, cared, regarded, 3. 887; 4. 126; 5. 111; A 3772; B 4530; impers. he cared, L. 605; E 685; 1 pt. s. subj. 3. 244; Roughte, pt. s. recked, cared, T. i. 496; iv. 667; v. 450; impers. t. 171; R. 341; 2 pt. pl. HF. 1761; Roughte, 1 pt. s. subj. would not care, T. i. 1039; pt. s. subj. T. ii. 1428. A. S. recan, recan.

Recche (2), pr. s. subj. interpret, expound, B 4086. A. S. recan, recan.

Reccheles, adj. careless, reckless, R. 340; 5. 593; HF. 397; B 229, 4207, 4626, E 488, H 279; careless of duty, A 179 u.; regardless, HF. 668.

Reccheleanesse, s. recklessness, I 111, 611.

Recceit, s. receipt, i. e. recipe for making a mixture, G 1553, 1366.

Recceyen, v. receive, E 1151; Receved, pp. i. 35; accepted, hence, acceptable, B 307; Receivedh, imp. pl. receive, C 926.

Recheched, pp. headed back, 3. 379. Lit. 'chased back.'

Reche, v. reach, give, hand over, 3. 47; Rauhte, pt. s. reached, A 3696, B 1921; reached up to, A 2915; reached (out, or forward), A 136; proceeded, T. ii. 446; Reighte, pt. s. reached, touched, HF. 1374; Raughten, pt. pl. R. 1022. See rekhen and recchen in Strattmann.


Reclaiming, s. enticement, L. 1371. See below.

Reclayme, v. reclaim (as a hawk by a lure), i. e. check, H 72.

Recomande, v. recommend, T. ii. 1070, iv. 1693, v. 1414; 1 pr. s. T. v. 1323; commend, 25. 27 (see vol. iv. p. xxviii); 2 pr. s. subj. mayest recommend, T. i. 1056; Recomandeth, pr. s. refl. commands (herself), B 278.

Recomende, ger. to commend, commit, G 544.

Recomeorte, ger. to comfort again, T. ii 1672; 2 pr. pl. subj. comfort again, T. v. 1395. See Recomforte.

Recompensacioun, s. recompense, B 4. p 4. 200; HF. 665, 1557.

Recoyled, pp. re-consecrated, I 965. See Reconsiled.

Reconciliacioun, s. reconciliation, B 2860.

Reconforte, v. comfort again, A 2852, B 2168; Reconforted, pt. s. encouraged, B 2850. See Recomforte.

Reconissaunse, s. recognition, B 1520.

Reconsiled, pp. reconciled, B 2208.

Record, s. record, report, D 2049; Recorde, testimony, 3. 934.

Recore, v. witness, bear in mind, A 1745; remember, T. v. 445; (to) record, recording, 5. 609; Recorde, 1 pr. s. bring (it) to your remembrance, A 829; Recordest, 2 pr. s. callest to mind, B 3. p 12. 2; Recordeth, pr. s. remembers, B 3. m 11. 34; Recorde, pr. pl. record, tell, L. 2484; Recordedest, 2 pt. s. subj. wouldst remind, B 3. p. 10. 126; Recording, prs. pl. remembering, T. v. 718; recalling, pondering on, T. iii. 51; L. 1760; Recorde, imp. pl. refl. remember, T. iii. 1179.

Recours, s. recourse, B 2632; resort, T. ii. 1352; wot have my r., will return, F 75; Recourses, s. pl. orbits, B 1. m 2. 9.

Recovere, v. regain, get, T. iv. 406; Recoveren, pr. pl. recover, R. 57; Recovered, pp. gained, won, got, 5. 688; regained, HF. 1258; B 27; healed, T. i. 37.

Recoverer, s. recovery, 22. 3 (see note). O. F. recouvrir, recoverer,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

‘ressource, secours, remède’; Godefrey.

Recreant, adj. recreant, cowardly, I 698; Récréaut, T. i. 814. O. F. recreant.

Reddour, s. violence, sway, vehemence, 10. 13. O. F. rador, radour, ‘rapidity, impétuosité, vigueur, violence’; Godefrey.

Rede, v. read, 5. 10; 22. 67; A 709, C 107; advise, counsel, L. 2217; interpret, 3. 279; ger. to read, B 1690, G 206; L. 30; to advise, T. i. 83; Reden, v. interpret, divine, T. ii. 129; go r., go and read, L. 1457; ger. to read, F 1429; to study, F 1120; Rede, 1 pr. s. advise, counsel, R. 38; 4. 15; 5. 566; A 3068, B 2329, C 285, E 811, 1205; read, H. F. 77; B 1095, C 508; pr. s. subj. may (He) advise, H. F. 1067; Ret, pr. s. advises, T. ii. 413; Redeth, pr. s. advises, T. iv. 573; Rede, 2 pr. pl. L. 1178; Redde, pt. s. read, D 714, 721; interpreted, 3. 281; Radde, pt. s. read, T. ii. 1085; D 701; advised, 5. 579; Radde, 2 pt. pl. advised, T. v. 737; Redden, pt. pl. read, B 1 p. i. 20; T. ii. 1766; F 713; Red, pt. read, 3. 224, 1326; 5. 107; H. F. 347; T. iii. 192, v. 1797; D 765; Rad, pt. read, B 4311, C 176, G 211; read over, A 2595; Reed, imp. s. read, H 344; Redeth, imp. pl. read, B 3650, D 982, 1168.

Rede, dat. counsel, T. iv. 679; see Reded.

Rede, adj. red; see Reded.

Rede, adj. made of reed; referring to a musical instrument in which the sound was produced by the vibration of a reed, H. F. 1221.

Rede (rèdèa), s. red (i.e. gold), T. iii. 1384; the blood, li 356; red wine, C 526, 562. See Reded, adj.

Redelees, adj. without reed or counsel; not knowing which way to turn, 2. 27.

Redely, adv. soon, H. F. 1392; readily, truly, H. F. 1127, 2137. See Redely.

Redampcioun, s. ransom, T. iv. 108.

Redere, s. reader, T. v. 270; Reder, 5. 132.

Redily, adv. quickly, promptly, R. 379; C 667.

Redoutable, adj. renowned, B 4. p 5. 6.


Redoutinge, s. reverence, A 2050. See above.

Redresse, s. redress, 4. 162.

Redresse, v. redress, 4. 192; set right, T. v. 1381; E 431; redeme, D 696; ger. to redress, redress, set right, 13. 8; T. iii. 1008; Redresseth, pr. s. amends, I 1039; Redressen, pr. pl. ref. erect (themselves) again, rise again, T. ii. 699; Redressed, pt. s. asserted, vindicated, F. 1436; Redresse, imp. s. reform, 1. 129; Redressed, pp. roused, B 4. p 2. 90. O. F. redresser.

Reduocen, v. sum up, B 3. p 8. 40.

Redy, adj. ready, A 21, 352; D 1321, 1339, E 299, F 114, 1210; dressed, T. v. 57; F 387; at hand, 2. 104; 3. 1256.

Reed, s. reed, T. ii. 1387.

Reed, s. counsel, advice, plan, 3. 105; 5. 586; R. 1615, 1618; T. i. 661; ii. 389; L. 631, 1987, 2024; A 1216, 3527, B 3739, C 146, 744, E 653; profit, help, remedy, 3. 203; counsel, adviser, A 665; I can no r., I know not what to do, 3. 1187; without reed, helpless, 3. 587; to reade, for a counsel; best to rede, best for a counsel, best to do, T. iv. 679 (not a verb).

Reed (rèed), adj. red, 5. 583; L. 533; A 153, 294, 456, 458, 1910, 3317; B 2059, 3734, E 317; (of the complexion), 3. 470; Rede, (rèeda), adj. def. red, 5. 442; 7. 1; A 957, 1747, B 4118, F 415; indef. (rare), 3. 856; L. 2589; Reed, pl. 1. 89; 3. 955; 4. 2; 27; 5. 186; A 90, 3319, F 1148; A. S. ræad. See below.

Reed, s. red colour, redness, L. 533. See Reed.
Reed, imp. s. read, H. 344. See Rede.

Redness, s. redness, G 1097, 1100.

Rees, s. race, great haste, T. iv. 350. A.S. rēs.


Referen, ger. to refer, B 3. p 2. 42; Refere, v. return, T. i. 266; Referred, pp. brought back, B 3. p 10. 123; reduced, B 3. p 11. 155; referred, B 5. p 3. 127.


Refiguringe, pres. pt. reproducing, T. v. 473.

Reflections, s. pt. reflexions by means of mirrors, F 230; Reflexious, reflections, thoughts, HF. 22.

Refreininge, s. refrain, burden, K. 749.

Refreyden, v. grow cold, T. v. 507; Refreyde, v. T. ii. 1343; Refreyed, pp. cooled, I 341; Refreyd. cooled down, 12. 21.

Refreyn, s. refrain, T. ii. 1571.

Refreyne, v. bridle, curb, I 385; Refreyneith, pr. s. curbs, I 294.

Refresshe, ger. to refresh, recreate, A 2622; Refresshed, pp. refreshed, L. 1081; solaced, D 38; encouraged, D 1767.

Refresshinge, s. renewing, I 78.

Reft, -e; see Revo.

Refuge, s. place of flight, escape, A 1720.

Refus, (refyys), pp. as adj. refused, rejected, T. i. 570. See below.

Refuse, v.; Refuseden, pt. pl. refused, E 128; Refused, pp. 10. 41; Refuseth, imp. pt. I. ii. 1211.

Refut, s. place of refuge, refuge, I. 14; B 3. m 10. 5; T. iii. 1014; B 546, 852, G 75; safety, I. 33. O. F. refuit.

Regal, adj. royal, B 1. p 4. 85.

Regals, pt. royalties, royal attributes, L. 2128.

Regalye, s. rule, authority, 2. 65.

Regard, to the r. of, in comparison with, B 2. p 7. 77; at r. of, in regard to, in comparison to, 5. 58; I 1059.

Regioun, s. region, realm, A 2082; 15. 25; L. 995.

Registre, s. story, narrative, A 2812.

Regne, s. kingdom, dominion, realm, 10. 45; L. 1413; T. iii. 29; A 866, 1638, B 389, 392, 735, 3401, 3404, 3432, F 135, I. 79, 136, 867; dominion, rule, A 1624; Regnes, pl. kingdoms, T. v. 1544; L. 22, 585; A 2373, B 181, 3518; governments, B 3954. O.F. regne.

Regnen, ger. to reign, B 3. p 2. 24; Regnest, 2 pr. s. reignest, T. v. 1864; Regneth, pr. s. 4. 43; L. 1008; has dominion, B 776; prevails throughout, reigns in, T. ii. 379; Regnen, pr. pl. 4. 50; B 1. m 7. 15; Regned, pt. s. reigned, B 3845; L. 582.

Reheurs, v. rehearse, repeat with exactitude, A 732, 3170; rehearse, F 1466; Rehercen, v. rehearse, repeat, L. 78; D 1308; F 298; ger. to enumerate, I 239; Reheurse, v. rehearse, enumerate, A. pr. 47; repeat, tell, 3. 474; recount, B 89, E 1221, G 786; Reherzen, v. rehearse, repeat, 3. 1204; T. ii. 572; Recherche, imp. s. repeat, T. ii. 1029; Rehersed, pp. told, L. 1464; Rehersinge, pres. pt. relating, F 206.

Reherstall, s. rehearsal, enumeration, G 852. See above.

Rehersal, s. rehearsal, A 1650; recital, L. 1185; Rehersinges, pl. repetitions, L. 24.

Reighte, pt. s. reached, touched, HF. 1374. Pr. t. of reche.

Reine, s. kingdom, R. 448. See Regne.

Reines, s. pt. rain-storms, HF. 967.

Reispyinge (rejoising), source of rejoicing, H 246.

Rejoyse (rejoia), v. rejoice, T. v. 395.

Reiouys, (reisjys), ger. to make rejoice, 1. 101; Reiouye, 1. pr. s. feel glad, T. v. 1165; Reiouysen, pr. pl. rejoice, E 1993; Reiouysed, 1 pt. s. refl. E 145.

Reke, v.; Rekeheth, pr. s. smokes, reeks, L. 2612.
Rekene, ger. to reckon, A 401; Rekenen, v. E 2433; Rekened, 1 pt. s. 3. 20; Rekene, imp. s. A. ii. 1. 1. See Rekne.

Rekening, s. reckoning, account, 3. 699; A 600; Rekeninghe, judgement, 1. 132; reckoning, I 166; Rekeninges, pl. accounts, HF, 653; A 760, B 1408, H 74.

Rekever, 1 pr. s. (for future), (1) shall retrieve, do away, HF. 354.

Rekke, 1 pr. s. care, C 405, E 1090; Rekkest, 2 pr. s. carest, D 1453; Rekketh, pr. s. recks, cares, B 2837, G 632; pr. s. impers. (it) recks (him), he cares, 7. 182; L. 365; your r., you reck, 7. 303; what r. me, what do I care, D 53; Rekke, 2 pr. pl. reck, 2. 110; imp. s. care, B 4004, G 696.

Rekne, v. reckon (also 1 pr. s.), A 1933; v. L. 2510; B 110; ger. B 158. See Rekene.

Relayes, s. pl. fresh sets of hounds, reserve packs, 3. 362.

Relées, s. release, 1. 3; ceasing; out of releés, without ceasing, G 46. O. F. relais, relees, relees.

Relente, v. melt, G 1278. From prefix re-, again; and Lat. len- tare, to bend; from Lat. lentus, plant.

Relasing, s. remission, I 1026.

Relassing, s. release, B 3. m 12. 21.

Release, v. release, I 810; ger. to relieve, release, B 1069; Relesse, 1 pr. s. release, E 153, F 1533, 1613; Relesedest, 2 pt. s. forgavest, I 309; Relessed, pt. s. released, I 809; forgave, B 3367.

Relève, ger. to raise up, relieve, T. v. 1042; v. 10. 77; B 2680; Relieved, pp. restored, I 945; Releved, pp. revived, L. 128; recomposed, A 4182; made rich again, G 872; Releve, imp. s. relieve, 1. 6.

Relieving, s. remedy, I 804.

Religious, s. religion, A 477; state of religion, life of a nun, R. 429; a religious order, B 3134; the religious orders, B 3144.

Religious, adj. belonging to a religious order, B 3150; devoted to a religious order, T. ii. 759; as s., a monk or nun, I 891.

Relik, s. relic, L. 321; Relikes, pl. A 701.

Reme, s. realm, B 1306; Remes, pl. B 4326. See Realme.

Remede, s. remedy, T. i. 661, iv. 889, 1272. See below.

Remédie, s. remedy, B 3974; Remedye, 3. 140; Remedyes, pl. remedies, A 475; Remedies, pl. (Ovid's) Remedia Amoris, 3. 568. See above.

Remembrânce, s. memory, 7. 211, 350; 24. 1 (see vol. iv. p. xxv); Remembrance, I 134.

Remembr, v. remember, I 135; Remembre, pr. pl. remind, F 1243; Remembrèth, pr. s. recurs to the mind, 4. 150; Remem- bringe him, calling to remembrance, T. ii. 72; Remembrèth, impers. pl. remember, F 1542, I 136; Remem'be yow of, remem- ber, 3. 717.

Remenant, s. remainder, rest, 5. 271; L. 304, 623; A. i. 4. 5; A 888, 2277, 3166, C 275, E 869, F 1286, G 1004; Remenanta, rest, remnant, remainder, R. 1024, 1596, 1692; A 724, F 1575.

Reneve, v. remove, T. i. 691; Reneo, 3 pr. pl. subj., F 993; Renewed, pp. removed, B 1. p. 4. 172; F 181; Reneve, imp. s. move, A. ii. 2. 2; Reneewe, A. ii. 5. 14; Remieveth, imp. pl. remove ye, G 1008. See Remuen.


Remors, s. remorse, T. i. 554.


Remuable (1), adj. changeable, variable, T. iv. 1682. O. F. re- mueable; where mueable is from Lat. mutabilis: see Godefroy. (See below.)

Remuable (2), adj. capable of motion (Lat. mobilibus), B 5. p 5.
23. Formed, apparently, from *remuen*, to remove (see below), but confused with the above.

**Remuen**, v. remove, B 2, p. 6, 34 (Lat. *amouebis*). See *Remwe*.

**Ren**, s. run, A 4079.

**Renably**, adv. reasonably, D 1509. O.F. *raisonable*, *resnable*, reasonable; the *s* is lost before *n* in A F. and M. E.

**Rende**, v. rend, T. iv. 1493; Rent, *pr. s.* rends, tears, L. 646 a; Renden, *pr. pl.* rend in pieces, destroy, B 3, p. 12. 91; Rente, *pt. s.* tore, T. ii. 928, iii. 1099; A 990; Rendinge, *pres. pl.* tearing, B 2163; tearing, B 1, m. 1, 3 (see note); Rent, *pp.* torn, H.F. 776. See *Renten*.

**Rending**, s. tearing, A 2834.

**Renegat**, s. renegade, apostate, L. 401 a; B 932.

**Renewe**, v. renew, 8. 5.

**Reneye**, v. deny, renounce, abjure, B 376, 3751, G 268, 448, 459; *pr. s.* subj. may renounce, G 464; Reneyed, *pt. pl.* B 340; *pp.* L. 336; B 915. O.F. *renier*.

**Reneyinge**, s. denying, l 793.

**Renged**, *pp.* ranged, placed in rows, R. 1380.

**Renges**, *pl.* ranks, A 2594. O.F. *renge*, 'rang, file': Godefroy

**Renne** (1), v. run, 5. 247; H.F. 202; R. 111; I 721; *ger.* 1. 164; A 3890, C 796, G 1415; Rennen, v. B 3454; Renne, *pr. s.* L. 60; Renneth, *pr. s.* runs, D 76, F 479, G 905; is current, E 1986; approaches quickly, T. ii. 1754; goes easily, A. i. 2. 1; continues, A. ii. 3. 48; runs, finds way, A 1761; arises, L. 503; spreads, L. 1423; *renneth for.* runs in favour of, B 125 (see note); Renne, *pr. pl.* run, A 2868, 4065; Rennen, *pr. pl.* A 4100; concur, B 5, p. 1, 68; Ronnen, *pt. pl.* ran, 3. 163; T. iv. 130; A 2925, 3827; Rennen, *pt. pl.* B 4576; Ronnen, *pp.* advanced, lit. run, R. 320; Rone, *pp.* run, T. ii. 1464; B 2; *is r.* has run, has found its way (into), H.F. 1644; Renning, *pres. pt.* H.F. 2145; Renning, flowing, 3. 161. A.S. *rnan*; Icel. *ræna*.

**Renne** (2), v.; *only in the phrase* rape and renne, G 1422. See *Rape*.

**Renner**, s. runner, D 1283.

**Rennyng**, s. running, A 551.

**Renomed**, *pp.* renowned, B 3, p. 76; B 3, p. 4, 14.

**Renomée**, s. renown, L. 1513; D 1159. O.F. *renommee*, 'bruit': Godefroy.

**Renoun**, s. renown, fame, 2. 88; L. 260, 522; A 316; Renoun, L. 63, 86; H.F. 1406.

**Renovances**, *pl.* renewals, H.F. 693. O.F. *renovalescence*.

**Renovelle**, v. renew, B 3035; Renovellen, v. renew, are renewed, I 1027; Renovelle, *pr. s.* 25. 9 (see vol. iv. p. xxvii); Renovelen, *pr. pl.* renew themselves, B 3, p. 11, 91; Renovelled, *pp.* B 3036; Renovelt, *imp. pl.* 4. 19. O.F. *renouveler*.

**Rent**, -o; see *Rende*.

**Rente**, s. revenue, income, A. 256, 373, 1443; B 1142, 3401, 3572; D 1373, 1451; stipend, B 3, p. 4, 57; payment, tribute, 3, 765; to *r.*, as a tribute, T. ii. 830; Rentes, *pl.* rents, E 1313.

**Renten**, v. rend, L. 843 n; Renting, *pres. pt.* rending, B 2163 n.

**Rentinge**, s. rending, A 2834 n.

**Repair**, s. resort, repairing, B 1211, D 1224.

**Repaire**, *ger.* to go home, B 1516; to repair, find a home, T. iii. 5; to go back (to), H.F. 755; Repaire, v. return, F 580; Repaireth, *pr. s.* returns, B 967; goes, B 3885; Repiereide, *pt. s.* returned, B 1, m. 3, 2; Repaired, *pp.* L. 1136. See *Repayre*.

**Repairciousse**, *pl.* reparations, making up, H.F. 688.


**Repentaunce**, s. penitence, 3. 1114; A 1776; I 94.

**Repentaunt**, *adj.* repentant, penitent, A 228; Repentant, B 3075.

**Repente**, *ger.* to repent, R. 1670;
Glossarial Index.

v. 18. 56; v. reflex. 3. 1116; E 1846; Repenten, v. L. 339.

Répenting, s. repentance, L. 147; Répentinge, L. 156; without r., free from after-regret, 4. 17.


Repliccioun, s. relotion, B 4027; Replicciouns, pl. B 4113.

Repleet, adj. replete, full, B 4147; Replet, C 489.

Replenisshed, pp. filled, I 1079.

Replication, s. reply, A 1846; repartee, 5. 536; replication, involution, B 3. p 12. 120.

Repyle, v. object, E 1609; reply, L 343.

Report, s. T. i. 593; Réport, rumour, L. 726.

Reporte, v. report, relate, tell, C 438; Reporten, v. F 72; Reported, pp. E 2435.

Reportour, s. reporter, A 814. (The host is so called because he receives and remembers the tales; they were all addressed to him in particular. Thus 'reporter' has here almost the sense of 'um- pire.')

Reprenhencioun, s. reproval, reproof, T. i. 684.

Repreheinde, v. reproach, T. i. 510; Reprehenden, pr. pl. reproach, blame, criticise, B 3. p 12. 93.

Represente, v. represent, 18. 58.

Repressth, pr. s. 1. 142; Repressed, pp. T. iii. 1033; kept under, L 2591.

Repressioun, s. repression, T. iii. 1038.

Reprévable, adj. reprehensible, C 632, I 431; r. to, likely to cast a slur on, 15. 24.

Reprove, s. reproof, B 2413, D 16, E 2204; shame, C 955; reproach, T. ii. 419, 1140; E 2206, I 625; Repreves, pl. l 258.

Reprove, v. reproach, F 1537; reprove, H 70; Repreveh, pr. s. L. 1566; I 33; Repreve, 2 pr. pl. D 1177; pr. s. subj. D 937; Reprieve, imp. s. reproach, T. i. 669; imp. pl. D 1206; Repreved, pp. B 2544.

Reproved, pp. as adj. blamed, accused, R. 1135; Reprooved, pp. stultified, B 2. p 6. 80. See above.

Reugnem, ger. to be repugnant (to), B 5. p 3. 5.

Reputacioun, s. repute, C 602, 626; reputation, H 185, 199.


Requeren, ger. to be sought after, B 3. p 10. 166; v. entreat, seek, B 2927; Require, v. ask, D 1052; Require, 1 pr. s. require, demand, T. ii. 358; ask, D 1010; Requirest, 2 pr. s. seekest, B 4. in 1. 25; Requireth, pr. s. 4. 155; Requiren, 2 pr. pl. ask, T. v. 1600; Require, 2 pr. pl. T. ii. 473; Requiren, pr. pl. ask (for), B 2873; Require, 2 pr. s. subj. require, T. i. 902; Require, pp. sought after, B 3. p 10. 155, p 11. 22; required, necessitated, T. iii. 405.

Requeste, s. request, 10. 76; T. iv. 57; L 448; D 1060; Réqueste, A 1819, 2685.

Resalgar, s. realgar, G 814. 'Realgar, a combination of sulphur and arsenic, of a brilliant red colour as existing in nature; redorpiment': Webster. F. réalgar, answering to an O.F. resalgar, Low Lat. risigallum.

Reseived, pp. received; wel received, favourably situated with respect to other planets, &c.; A. ii. 4. 32. See Reeseye.

Rescous, s. a rescue, help, T. iii. 1242; rescue, T. i. 478; A 2643. O.F. rescous.


Rescowninge, s. rescuing, I 805.


Réssemblable, adj. alike, R. 985.

Resemble, v. D 90.
Reserved, pp. kept, A 188.
Residue, remainder, A. ii. 44. 29.
Resigne, i pr. s. resign, i. 80; T. i. 432; pr. pl. abandon, T. iii. 25.
Résistance, s. resistance, T. iii. 990; G 909.
Resolven, pr. pl. flow out, B 5. m i. 1; Resolved, pp. dissolved, melted, B 2. p 7. 101; B 4. m 5. 20; held in solution, B 1. m 7. 6.
Reasonable, adj. reasonable, R. 1499; B 3793; rational, B 1. p 6. 47; endowed with reason, B 5. p 4. 138; talkative, 3. 534; Resonables, adj. pl. reasoning, B 5. p 6. 7.
Reasoning, s. reasoning, T. iv. 1046.
Resort, s. resource, T. iii. 134.
Resoun, s. reason, right, A 37, 847; Resoun, B 3408; argument, B 4. p 6. 256; value, B 2. p 7. 18; speech, sentence, T. i. 796; Reson, reason, E 25; Resons, pl. reasons, A 274.
Resounou, v.; Resouneith, pr. s. resounds, A 1278; Resouned, pp. s. F 413; Resowninge, pres. pl. resounding, B 3. m 12. 14.
Respecte (better Respect), s. regard, A. i. 21. 51; to respect, in respect, T. iv. 86; v. 1818.
Resport, s. regard, T. iv. 86, 850. Godefroy gives: 'Report, resport, sentence arbitrale, rapport.'
Respyt, s. delay, B 948; respite, delay, reprieve, 5. 648; R. 1612; G 543; without more respyt, without delay, forthwith, R. 1488; out of more respyt, without any delay, without any hesitation, T. v. 137. O. F. respit.
Respyte, ger. to refuse to do, hesitate, 7. 259; Respyten, ger. to respite, F 1582.
Resseyveth, pr. s. receives, A. i. 3. 2. See Seeyve.
Reste, v. remain (with), T. iii. 1435; rest, repose, T. ii. 1326; ger. to rest, 5. 265; F 606; 2 pr. pl. subj. may rest, F 126.
Resteles, adv. restlessly, R. 370.
Resteles, adj. restless, 10. 70; T. iii. 1584; Restelee, C 728.
Resting-place, s. 3. 1005.
Restore, v. T. iv. 1347; Restored, pl. s. A 991.
Restreyne, v. restrain, 7. 235; T. i. 676; B 3796; Restreyne, B 3777; Restreinest, 2 pr. s. shortness, B 1. m 5. 11.
Resurrection, s. resurrection, i.e. re-opening (of the daisy), L. 110.
Ret., for Redeth, pr. s. advises, T. ii. 413. See Rede.
Retentiff, adj. retentive, I 913.
Retenue, s. retinue, troop of retainers, suite, A 2502; E 270; at his r., among those retained by him, D 1355.
Rethor, s. orator, B 4397, F 38.
Rethorien, adj. rhetorical, B 2. p 1. 29. O. F. rethorien (Godefroy).
Bethorike, s. rhetoric, B 2. p 3. 7; Rethoryke, HF. 859, E 32; Rethoryk, rhetoric, F 719, 726.
Retorien; see Rethorien.
Retournes, v. return, R. 382, 384; Retorne, v. L. 2477; Retorneth, pr. s. brings back, B 5. p 6. 192; Retourneth, pr. s. returns, I 138; Retourned, pp. returned, B 2163; Retorning, pres. pl. revolving, T. v. 1023; Retourneth, imp. pl. E 809.
Retourninge, s. return, A 2095.
Retraoioioun, s. pl. retractions, things which I withdraw, I 1085; 'Retraction, action de se retirer'; Godefroy. (Not so strong as revocation.)
Retreteth, pr. s. reconsiders, B 5. m 3. 36. Lit. 'treats again.'
Retrograd, adj. moving in a direc-
tion contrary to that of the sun’s motion in the ecliptic, A. ii. 4. 33. 35. 12. Spoken with reference to a planet’s apparent motion.

Rette, 2 pr. pl. repute, A 726 n. See Arette.

Reule, s. rule, 10. 56; A 173. See Rewie.

Reulen, v. rule, B 4234; Reule hir, guide her conduct, E 327; Reuleth, pr. s. rules, T. ii. 1377; Reuled, pp. ruled, A 816. See Rewien.

Reuth, s. rush, 1. 127. See Routhe, Rewthe.

Reve (réeva), s. reeve, steward, bailiff, A 542, 3860; Reves, gen. A 599. A. S. gérēa.

Reve (réeva), ger. to rob (from), T. iv. 285; to take away, G 376; to r. no man fro his lyf, to take away no man’s life, L. 2693; Reven, ger. to reave, plunder, I 758; to bereave, T. i. 188; Reven, v. take away, 10. 50; Reve, v. bereave, T. ii. 1659; Reveth, pr. s. forces away, S. 86; Rafie, pt. s. bereft, L. 1835; D 888; refl. B 3288, 3291; took from, B 4. m 7. 23; Refte, pt. s. bereft, HF. 457; Raft, pp. torn, refl. T. v. 1258; taken from, L. 2590; bereaved, F 1017; be- reft, L. 2325. A. S. rěsian.

Revel, s. revelry, sport, A 2717, 4397, E 392, 1123, F 278, 339, 1015; 12. 6; L. 2255, 2674; min- strelsy, A 4402; Revels, pl. revels, C 65.

Revelacioun, s. revelation, HF. 8; D 1854; Revelaciouns, pl. T. v. 366.

Revelour, s. (the) Reveller, A 4371; a reveller, A 4391, D 443.

Revelous, adj. fond of revelry, B 1194. O. F. revelous.

Reverberacioun, s. reverberation, vibration, D 2234.

Reverdy, s. rejoicing, R. 720. O. F. reverdie, ‘feuillée, verdure; chant de May; joie, allégresse’: Godefroy.

Reverence, s. respect, A 141; respectful manner, A 305; reverence, A 312, H 142; L. 32, 52. 98; fear, I 294; respect, honour, E 196; thy r., the respect shewn to thee, B 116.

Reverent, adj. worthy of reverence, B 3. p 4. 2; reverend, A. pr. 61; Reverents, adj. pl. reverend, B 3. m 4. 6.

Reverently, adv. E 187.

Revers, s. reverse, contrary, 18. 32; Révers, 14. 6; B 4167, D 2056.

Reverye, for Revelrye, A 4005 n.

Revesten, pr. pl. clothe again, T. iii. 353.

Revoked, ger. to recall, T. iii. 1118; Revoke, 1 pr. s. withdraw, recall, I 1085.

Revolucion, s. complete circuit, A. ii. 7. 13; revolving course (orbit), 4. 30.

Revyled, pp. reviled, I 623.

Reward, s. regard, attention, T. ii. 1133, v. 1736; B 2449, I 151, 435; L. 1622; Réward, consideration, L. 375, 399; hauing reward to, considering, S. 426; take r. of, have regard, I 151.

Rewde, adj. rude, plain, unadorned, A. pr. 31.

Rewe, s. row, line, HF. 1692; L. 285 a, A 2866; by rewe, in order, D 506. A. S. rěw.

Rewe, ger. to have pity, A 2382; Rewe, v. rue, have pity, 4. 203; 6. 101; L. 158, 1842; T. i. 460, 462; be sorry, T. ii. 455; do penance for, G 447; Rewen, ger. to have pity, E 1050; Rewest, 2 pr. s. hast pity, B 854; Reweth, pr. s. impers. makes (me) sorry, I am sorry, A 3462, B 4287, E 2432; Rewe, pr. s. subj. may (He) have pity, 7. 287; A 1863; Rewed, pt. s. had pity, L. 1237; Rewe, imp. s. B 853; Reweth, imp. pl. F 974.

Rewel-boon, s. (probably) ivory made from the teeth of whales, B 2068. See note.

Rewful, adj. lamentable, sad, L. 1838; sad (one), B 854.

Rewfullest, adj. sup. most sorrowful, A 2886.

Rewfully, adv. sadly, T. iii. 65.

Rewle, s. the revolving long and
narrow plate or rod used for measuring and taking altitudes, A. i. 1. 4. 13. i. (see fig. 3); it revolves at the back of the Astrolabe; Rewles, pl. rules, A. pr. 19. See Reule.


Reuelic, adj. pitable, B 2. p 2. 43.

Rewme, s. realm, R. 495. See Realme.

Rewthe, s. ruth, pity, E. 579. 893, F 438; a pitiful sight, E 562. See Reuth.

Rbewtheelees, adj. ruthless, unpitying, S. 613; 6. 31.

Reye, s. rye, D 1746.

Reyes, pl. round dances, HF. 1236. See note. Mid. Du. reye, 'a round daunce'; Hexham.

Reyn, s. rain, A 492, 595; B 1864, 3363, 3921; F 1250; rain-shower, storm of rain, A 3517, D 732.

Reyne, s. rain, A 4083, F 313; bridle, 26. 32 (see vol. iv. p. xxx); Reyens, pl. reins, HF. 951; A 904. O. F. resene, F. rène.

Reyne, s. reign, F 755. See Regne.

Reyne, v. rain down, T. v. 1336; rain, 4. 287; ger. to rain, 10. 62; T. iii. 551; Reyneth, pr. s. rains, A 1535; Reyned, pl. s. rained, T. iii. 1557. See Ron.

Reynen, ger. to reign, rule, 9. 60.

Reynes, s. pl. reins (of the body), loins, I 863.

Reye, ger. to raise, T. ii. 1585; G 801; to build up, D 2102; r. up, to exact, 'realise', D 1390; Reysed, pp. raised, 3. 1278; T. v. 1471; Icel. reisa.


Rib, s. I 928; Ribbes, pl. ribs, D 506.

Ribban, s. ribbon, used as pl. ribbons, HF. 1318.

Ribantinose, pl. silk trimmings, borders, R. 1077.

Ribaudye, s. ribaldry, ribald jesting, A 3866, C 324, I 464.

Ribble, s. rebeck, lute with two strings, A 4396. O. F. rebete, 'rebec'; Godefroy. From Arab. rabâb.

Ribybe, s. term of reproach for an old woman, D 1377 (see note).

Riche, adj. rich, A 311; pl. A 296, B 122; rich people, A 248.

Richely, adv. richly, 2. 38; F 90.

Richesse, s. riches, wealth, 18. 12; L. 1253; B 107, 3432, 3750, D 1110, 1118; Wealth (personified), R. 1033; 5. 261; Richesses, pl. wealth, riches, B 1. p 4. 68; B 2. m 2. 2; B 2560, I 186. O. F. richesse.

Ridedle, pp. plaited, gathered in (at the neck, or waist), R. 1235. 1243. 'Ridelle, plisse'; Godefroy.

Riden, pt. pl. and pp. rode, ridden; see Ryde.

Rlet, 'rete', A. i. 3. 3; 9. 3. 21. 1.

The 'rete' or 'net' is the circular plate with many openings which revolves within the 'mother.' See fig. 2.

Right, adj. straight, upright, R. 1701; Righte, def. right, 1. 75; own, T. ii. 1065; F 1311; Right assencion, right ascension, A. ii. 28. 21; see note (iii. 363).

Right, adv. just, exactly, R. 1301; A 257, 535, F 193, 492; precisely, T. ii. 286; wholly, C 58; even, B 2173, F 1614, I 113; Right as, just as if, B 5. p 1. 50; Right that, that very thing, 3. 1307.

Right, s. 1. 21; by right, justly, 1. 22; B 44; by alle r., in all justice, T. ii. 763; Rightes, pl. rights, true reasons, B 3. m 11. 26; at alle rightes, in all respects, fully, A 1100, 1852.

Rightful, adj. perfect; rightful age, (in) her prime, R. 405; just, 1. 31, 132; righteous, 5. 55; B 1. m 5. 29; I 236, 700; just, lawful, 1 744.

Rightfully, adv. justly. L. 324 a.

Rightwis, adj. righteous, just, L. 905; Rightwys, L. 373.

Rightwisness, s. righteousness,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 217

B 5. p 3. 135; B 2599, C 637, D 1909; justice, 10. 66; 14. 8.

Rigour, s. severity, harshness, F 775.

Rikne, imp. s. reckon, compute, A. ii. 27. 6; Rikened, i pt. s. counted, A. ii. 3. 36. See Rakenes.

Rinde, s. rind, bark, T. iv. 1139; hard skin, T. ii. 642.

Ring, s. ring, 7. 131; T. ii. 585, iii. 885, 890; F 83, 143, 247; concourse, L. 1887; Ringes, pl. rings, C 908, E 255; lyk r., i.e. in ringlets, A 2165.

Ringe, v. make to resound, A 2431; ring, resound, T. ii. 233; pr. pl. A 2359; Rong, pt. s. rang, 5. 492; T. ii. 1615; C 662; Ronge, pt. pl. 3. 1164; Ronge, pp. rung, T. ii. 805, v. 1062. A. S. hringan.

Riot, s. riotous conduct, gaming, A 4393; Riot, gambling, A 4392.

Riotous, adj. given to rioting, A 4408.

Risen, pp. of Rysse.

Risshe, s. rush, R. 1701; T. iii. 1161. A. S. risce.

Rist, pr. s. of Ryse.

River (rivée), s. river, B 1927; River, 5. 184; Rivière, T. iv. 413; Riveres, F 898; Riverès, 9. 30; Rivères, HF. 901.

Rabbour; s. robber, B 3818.

Robes, pl. robes, A 296, 317.

Roche, s. rock, B 1. m 7. 9; B 5. m 1. 2; T. iii. 1497; HF. 1116; F 500; Roches, pl. B 5. p. 5. 22; HF. 1035; 3. 156. F. roche.

Rode (rudá), s. complexion, A 3317, B 1917. A. S. rudu, redness.

Rode (róða), s. nom. rood, cross, HF. 57; dat. HF. 2; 3. 924, 992.

Rode-beem, s. rood-beam, D 496. (A beam across the entrance to the choir of a church, supporting a rood or cross.)

Body (rudii), adj. ruddy, R. 820; 3. 143, 905; B 2. m 3. 7; F 385, 394.

Boes, pl. of Roo.

Boogeth (ruggeh), pr. s. shaketh, shakes, L. 2708. Icel. rugga.

Rogh, adj. rough, G 861 n; see Rough.

Roghte; see Reeche.

Roiltee; see Royaltee.

Rok, rock; see Rokke.

Rokes (róokez), gen. pl. of rooks, HF. 1516.

Roket, s. rochet, tunic, R. 1240, 1242, 1243. An outer garment, usually of fine white linen. O. F. roquet, rochet.

Rokke, s. rock, L. 2195; 3. 164; F 1061; (written Rok before a vowel), F 1073; Rokkes, pl. T. ii. 1384; L. 2193; F 859, 993, 996, 1158, 1296, 1338.

Rokken, ger. to rock, A 4157.

Rolle, s. roll, C 911.

Rollen, ger. to roll, revolve, T. ii. 659; Rolleth, pr. s. rolls, turns over, revolves, T. v. 1313; A 2614, C 838; Rolled, pt. s. revolved, D 2217; Rolled, pp. much talked of, T. v. 1061; Rollinge, pres. pl. rolling, A 201.

Romance, s. romance, 3. 48 (see note); T. iii. 980; Romancé, T. ii. 100; Romancés, pt. B 2038, 2087.

Romboled, pt. s. fumbled, moved about with his hands, groped about, G 1322. 'Rommenen (inquit Becanus) robustè et celeriter sursum deorsum, vitro citroque se mouere': Kilian's Du. Dict. (1777), p. 537.

Romboled, pt. s. buzzed, muttered, B 3725. See Bumble.

Romen (rømen), v. roam, wander, A 1099; v. refl. roam about, F 843; ger. B 558, F 896; Rome, v. HF. 2035; Rometh, pr. s. roams, L. 1497; Rome, pr. pl. B 1487; 1 pr. pl. E 118; Romed, 1 pt. s. roamed, HF. 140; L. 105 a; pt. s. A 1065, 1069; pt. pl. 3. 443; Romeden, pt. pl. F 1013; Rominge, pr. part. roaming, F 1173; Rominge, E 2218; Roming, T. ii. 555; L. 1470; Romed, pp. gone, L. 1589.

Rón (róön), pt. s. rained, T. iii. 640, 677. A. S. rån, pt. s. rained; see resein in Stratmann.

Rond, adj. round, circular, A. ii.
Rosy, adj. T. iii. 1755, v. 278; Rosy hewed, of rosy hue, T. ii. 1198.

Rote (róota), s. (1) root, A 2, 423, B 2320; L. 1368; principle, B 4, p 4. 179; the radix, the fundamental principle, G 1461; root, source, B 358, 1655, G 1069, 1301; root, i. e. foot, E 58; dat. L. 2613; F 153; on rote, firmly rooted, T. ii. 1378; herte rote, bottom of the heart, R. 1026, 1662; D 471; (2) root, the tabulated number written opposite a given fixed date, from which corresponding quantities for other dates can be calculated by addition or subtraction, A. ii. 44. 1; an astrological term for the ‘epoch’ of a nativity, B 314; Rotes, pl. ‘roots,’ epochs, A. ii. 44. 21; F 1276. Icel. röt.

Rote (róota), s. rote; byrote, by rote, by heart, A 327, B 1712, C 332. O. F. rote; see route in Stratmann.

Rote (róota), s. a musical stringed instrument, a kind of fiddle, of Celtic origin; said to be a fiddle with three strings, A 236. O. F. rote, from O. H. G. hrotta, rotta, Low Lat. chrotta; of Celtic origin, from O. Irish crot (Gael. cruit, W. cruth); whence also E. crowd. In the Century Dictionary the old fiction is repeated, that it was perhaps ‘played by a wheel, like a hurdy-gurdy.’ It is clear that this notion arose from a popular etymology, viz. from Lat. rota, a wheel!

Rotelees, adj. rootless, T. iv. 770.

Roten, adj. rotten, 7. 314; A 3873, G 17, 228; corrupt, filthy, I 139, 419.

Roten-hertad, adj. rotten-hearted, I 689.

Rotte, (róota), pr. s. subj. rot, render rotten, A 4407. A. S. rotian.

Rough, adj. rough, D 1622; Rough, G 861 n. See Rowe.

Roughte; see Rocohe.

Boukheth, pr. s. cowers, crouches, is huddled up, A 1308. Cf. Icel. hróga, a heap; hríga, to pile up;
Dan. rugs, to brood. See ruken, in Strattmann.


Roum, adj. roomy, spacious, A 4126; Rown, large, wide, A. i. 2. A. S. rōm.

Roum, s. room, space, L. 1999. A. S. rōm.

Roumer, adj. roomier, larger, A 4145.

Rounoy, s. a hackney, nag, A 390. O. F. roncin; cf. Span. rocin.

Round, adj. round; Rounde, pl. 9. 24; 12. 4. See Bond.

Rounde, adv. roundly, i.e. easily, with an easy (not jerky) motion, B 2076; Round (for Rounde before a vowel), round, A 589; fully, melodiously, C 331.

Rounded, ptl. s. stood out in a rounded form, A 263.

Roundel, s. roundel, roundelay, a kind of poem, S. 675 (see note); A 1526; a small circle, H.F. 791,798; Roundels, pl. roundels, L. 423 (see note); F 948.

Roundnesse, s. roundness, B 5. p 4. 101; Roundnesses, pl. orbs, orbits, B 4. m 6. 33.

Rouna, v. whisper, T. iv. 587; B 2025; ger. D 1572; Rounded, ptl. s. HF. 2044; D 1021,1550; Rowned, ptl. s. F 216; Rounded, pp. HF. 722,1030; Rouninge, pres. part. whispering, E 2130. See Rowne. A. S. rōman.

Routhe, s. company, rout, troop, band, train, R. 627; 3. 360; 5. 245; 7. 34; B 2. p 5. 64; HF. 1703, 1771, 2119; T. iv. 403; A 622, 889, 2153, B 16, 1634, F 303, 382; number, R. 1667; flock, R. 909; Routes, pl. T. ii. 620. F. route.

Route, v. roar, T. iii. 743; murmure, HF. 1038; ger. to snore, 3. 172; Routeth, pr. s. snores, A 3647, 4167. A. S. hrōtan.

Route, v. assemble in a company, B 540. See Route, s.

Routhe, s. pity, ruth, compassion, mercy, 3. 592; 7. 337; T. ii. 349; L. 1034, 1861; C 261, F 1261, 1349; lamentation, L. 669; a pity, a sad thing, R. 192; 3. 1000, 1310; A 914. See Rewthe.

Routheles, adj. ruthless, pitiless, T. ii. 346; B 863; Routheles, 7. 230. See Rewtheles.

Routing, v. snoring, A 4166,4214; whizzing noise, H.F. 1933.

Rove, dat. roof, H.F. 1948 n.

Rowe, s. row, 3. 975; line, H.F. 448; by r., in a row, T. ii. 970; Rowes, pl. rays, beams (of light), 4. 2. See Rave.

Rowe, adv. roughly, angrily, T. i. 206; G 861. From A. S. rhū. See Rough.

Rowed, pp. rowed, T. i. 969.

Rowel-boon, see Bewel-boon; B 2068 n.

Roweres, s. pl. rowers, B 4. m 3. 16.

Rowm, adj. roomy, large, wide, A. i. 2. 2. See Roum.

Rowne, ger. to whisper, T. iii. 568; Rownen, v. G 894; Rowe, 2 pr. pl. whisper, D 241. See Rûne.

Rowthe, s. ruthless, pity, 3. 465; sorrow, 3. 97. See Rewthe, Routhe.

Royal, adj. royal, F 59; Royál, T. i. 432, 435, iv. 1667; A 1018; Royáles, pl. B 2038. See Real.

Royalliche, adv. royalty, A 378; Royally, A 1713, E 955; with pomp, F 174.

Royalte, s. royalty, E 928; Royalite, B 418. See Realte.

Royleth, pr. s. meanders, wanders, B 1. m 7. 7. O. F. roeler, to roll. See my note on P. Plowman, B. x. 297 (C. vi. 151).

Royne, s. roughness, R. 553. Cotgrave gives F. rougne, scurf, scabbiness.

Ryony, adj. rough, R. 988. See above.

Rubbe, v. rub out, 8. 6.

Rubbe, s. ruby, H.F. 1362. See Ruby.

Rubble, s. ribbed, rebeck, A 3331, 4396 n. See Ribble.

Rubifying, s. rubefaction, reddening, G 797.

Rubrique, s. rubric, D 346.

Ruby, s. ruby, 12. 4; T. ii. 585,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

iii. 1371, v. 549; L. 1119; B 1800; Rubee, HF. 1362; Rubies, \( pt. 4 \) 446, L. 534, 673; A 2147, 2164, B 3658; Rubyes, R. 1117.

Ruddok, s. redbreast, robin, s. 349. A.S. rudduc.

Rude, adj. rough, harsh, R. 752; rough, poor, E 916; mhosparable, H 170; of humble birth, D 1172. See Rewde.

Rudellehe, adv. rudely, A 734; Rudely, roughly, E 380.

Rudenesse, s. boorishness, T. iv. 1677; rusticity, E 397.

Ruel-boo, for Rewel-boo, B 2068 n.

Rugged, adj. rugged, rough, A 2883 n.


Ruine; see Ruyne.

Rule, imp. pl. regulate, order, I 592; Ruled, pp. as adj. well-mannered, L. 163. See Reulen.

Rum, ram, ruf; nonsense words, to imitate alliteration (see note), I 43.

Rumbel, s. rumbling noise, A 1979; rumour, E 997.

Rumble, v.; Rumbleth, pr. s. moves to and fro with an indistinct murmuring noise, HF. 1026.

Rumbling, s. noise, D 2133.

Rumour, s. T. v. 53; Rumours, pl. fame, plaudits, B 2 p. 7. 81.

Rused, pl. s. roused herself, rushed away, 3. 381. See Rouse in my Etym. Dict.

Rusashing, pres. pt. rushing, A 1641.

Ruste, ger. to rust, A 502; pr. s. subj. rust, A 500; Rusteth, pr. s. 16. 39.

Rusty, adj. rusty, A 618; besmirched as with rust, R. 159.

Ryene, s. run, T. iv. 387; HF. 1974; Ruine, A 2463, B 2754.

Ryal, adj royal, I. 144; L. 146 a; Rial, 2. 59. See Real, Royal.

Ryde, v. ride, A 27, 94, 102; ride at anchor, L. 668; Ryden, ger. (with out), to go on expeditions, A 45; Ryde, ger. (with out), to ride abroad to inspect, B 1255 (see Outrydere); Rydestow, ridest thou, D 1386; Rit, pr. s. rides, T. ii. 1284, v. 60; L. 1776; A 974, G 608, H 79; Ryden, 2 pr. pl. A 780; Ryden, pr. pl. E 784; Röö, pt. s. rode, A 169, E 234, I 435; Riden, 1 pt. pl. (we) rode, A 825; pt. pl. C 968, D 2019; T. i. 473; Riden, pp. ridden, T. v. 68; B 1990; Rydinge, pres. pt. 7. 46; Ryding, G 623. A.S. ridan.

Ryding, s. jousting, or riding in procession, A 4377.

Rym, s. rime (usually misspelt rhyme), 16. 37; 18. 80; B 2115, 2118, I 44; Ryme for Rym, before a vowel, L. 66; Ryme, dat. 3. 54, 463, 1332, HF. 623; L. 102, 2516; a tale in verse, B 1899; Rym (for Ryme, before a vowel), verse, D 1127; Rymes, pl. T. iii. 90; B 96. A.S. rim; cf. Icel. rima, Swed. rim, Du. rym, G. reim, F. rime, Ital., Span., Port. rima. The spelling rhyme is rare before A.D. 1600.

Ryme, v. describe in verse, put into rime (or rhyme), R. 31; HF. 1255; L. 570; A 1459, B 2122; ger. 5. 119; 16. 35; HF. 520; L. 996; T. ii. 10; G 1093; pr. pl. 16. 41.

Rymeyeed, pp. rimed, or rhymed, F 711; see above. A.F. rimeeter, O.F. rimeoir (Godefroy).

Ryming, s. riming, or rhyming, verse making, B 2120; the art of riming, B 48.

Ryot, s. riotous living, C 465.

Ryotour, s. roysterer, lit. rioter, C 692; Ryotoures, pl. C 661.

Rype, adj. ripe, mature, B 2389, E 220; pl. seasonable, E 438.

Rys, s. spray, branch, twig, R. 1015; A 3324. A.S. hris.

Rysse, ger. to rise, A 33; to arise, get up, F 375; Rist, pr. s. rises, T. iv. 232; L. 887, 2208; A 3688, 4193, B 864; arises, T. i. 944; pr. s. refl. rises, T. ii. 812, iv. 1163; L. 810, 2606, 2687; Rysen, pr. pl. F 383; Röö, 1 pt. s. rose, 2. 17; pl. s. A 823, 2273, B 3717, 3863, F 267; L. 112, 1743; Risen,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 221

pp. 4. 2; A 1065; Riseth, imp. pl. I 161. A. S. risan.

Ryte, s. rite, A 1902, 2284; Rytes, pl. rites, T. v. 1849; observances, A. ii. 4. 37.

Ryve, ger. to pierce, T. v. 1560; v. thrust, L. 1793; pierce, C 828; tear, E 1236; Rödf. pl. s. rove, rived, pierced, HF. 373; L. 661, 1551. Icel. rifa.

Sable, s. sable, black, 4. 284.

Sachela, s. pl. bags, B I. p 3. 53.

Sacrement, s. sacrament, E 1319, 1702; the eucharist, I 582; Sacrament of marriages, holy estate of matrimony, B. 2. m 8. 16; Sacraments, pl. D 1306.

Sacrifice, v. do sacrifice, L. 1348.

Sacrifying, s. sacrifice, B 4. m 7. 9.

Sacrifice, s. sacrifice, I. 114; L. 1310; Sacrifices, pl. L. 2611.

Sacrilege, s. I 801; sorcery, B I. p 4. 181.

Sad, adj. stable, firm, B I. m 4. 1; B 2. p 4. 54; I 129, 310; staid, A 2985; sober, B 3. p 10. 25; B 5. p 6. 119; E 220, 237; fixed, constant, unmoved, settled, E 693, 754; sad, R. 211; devoted, 23. 9; trusty, H 275; serious, grave, 3. 918; calm, settled, G 397; staid, L. 1581, 1876; earnest, HF. 2089; Sadde, pl. grave, 5. 578; E 1002; staid, steady, 3. 860; discreet, B 135; sure, H 258.

Sadel, s. saddle, L. 1199; A 2646; H 52; Sadeles, pl. l 433.

Sadel-bowe, s. saddle-bow, A 2691.

Saddly, adv. firmly, A 2602; discreetly, B 1260, 2412; steadfastly, I 124; carefully, A. ii. 29. 13; D 2164; firmly, tightly, E 1100; in a settled way, i.e. deeply, unstintingly, B 743.

Sadnesse, s. sobriety, staidness, 6. 29; E 1591; calmness, B 4. p 1. 42; patience, E 452.

Safe-drundwydt, s. safe-conduct, T. iv. 139 m.

Saffron, with, ger. to tinge with saffron, to colour, C 345.

Saffron, s. saffron; like saffron of a bright yellowish colour, B 1920.

Sail, s. L. 654. See SAIL.

Saile, v. sail, L. 628; Sayle, v. B 1626; ger. T. ii. 1; Saileth, pr. s. L. 951; Sayleth, sail's, is bound, T. i. 606; Sailed, pl. s. L. 958; Seilinge, pres. pl. F 851.

Sak, s. sack, R. 457; A 4017; D 1755; Sakke, dat. E 2200; Sakkes, pl. bags, L. 1118.

Sake, s. sake, A 537, 1317, 1800, D 1363, 1717, 1732, E 255, 2165.

Sakked, pp. put in a sack, A 4070.

Sal, pr. s. shall (Northern), A 4043, 4087.

Sal armoniak, s. sal ammoniac, G 798, 824. Lat. sal ammoniacum, Armenian salt. 'Sal ammoniac, chloride of ammonium, a salt of a sharp, acrid taste; ... also called hydrochlorate or muriate of ammonium'; Webster. The word armoniak certainly answers to the Lat. ammoniacum in the old treatises. Yet the right spelling is, perhaps, ammoniac; ammoniak, vü, sal ammoniac, rock-salt, Dioscorides'; Liddell and Scott.

Sal petre, s. saltpetre, G 808. Lat. sal petra, rock-salt; 'so called because it exudes from rocks or walls; nitrate of potassa;—called also nitre'; Webster.

Sal preparat, s. prepared salt, G 810. See the note.

Sal tartre, s. salt of tartar, G 810. 'Salt of tartar; carbonate of potash; ... first prepared from cream of tartar'; Webster.


Salwe, adj. sallow, R. 355. (But read falsowe.)

Salt, s. D 2196.

Salte, adj. def. salt, L. 1462, 1510; pl. E 1084.

Saluing, s. salutation, A 1649; Saluings, pl. T. ii. 1568.

Salutaciouns, pl. salutations, B 1198.

Saluwe (salywe), ger. to salute, T.
iii. 1785; v. T. ii. 1016, 1668; Salue, ger. to greet, B 1723; Salüeth, pr. s. salutes, 4. 146; A 1492, B 731, F 91, 112; Salued, 1 pt. s. L. 315.

Salvacioun, s. salvation, 1. 165; 4. 213; security, B 2361.

Salve, s. salve, cure, T. iv. 944; Salves, pl. healing remedies, A 2712, F 639; Saves, F 639 n.

Salwes, pl. willow-twigs, osiers, D 655. A.S. sealth, salig, a willow; pl. salhas. Cf. Shropsh. sally, a name applied to every species of osier.

Same, adj. 1. 77; B 4333, 4408.

Samit, s. samite, a rich and glossy silk material, T. i. 109; Samyt, robe made of samite, R. 836, 873. ‘Le samit était plus riche que l'éttoile de soie appelée sendal. On le trait de la Syrie et de l'Asie Mineure’; Godefroy.

Samples, s. pl. examples, A. i. 40. 4.

Sang, s. song (Northern), A. 4170.

Sangwin, s. stuff of a blood-red colour, A 439.

Sangwyn, adj. very ruddy, A 2168; sanguine (of complexion), i. e. blood-red, A 333.

Sans, prep. without; B 501. F. sans. See Sauns.

Saphires, s. pl. saphires, B 3658; Saphyres, R. 1117.

Sapience, wisdom, T. i. 515; B 2184, D 1197, E 1481, G 101, 111; Wisdom, B 1162; Sapiences, pl. kinds of intelligence (see note), G. 338.

Sarge, s. serge, A 2568.

Sarlyshyn, error for Sarsineshe, R. 1188 n. See note.

Sarpuler, s. pl. sacks made of coarse canvas, B 1. p 3. 53. See note; vol. ii. p. 422.

Sarsineshe, adj. Saracenic, R. 1188. (See the French text.) If sarsineshe can be taken as a sb., it may refer to sarsnet.

Sat; pl. s. of Sitte.

Satin, s. satin, 3. 253; Satyne, R. 1104; Satins, pl. B 137.

Satisfaction, s. satisfaction, penance, I 87; restitution, I 108.

Sauce, s. sauce, A 129, 351, B 4024; Sause, 9. 16.

Sauf, adj. safe, safely kept, 1. 27, 57; T. ii. 480; B 343, D 1015, G 950; in safety, 4. 197. See Vouche.

Sauf, prep. save, except, 2. 50; 6. 6; A 2180. See Save.

Saudy, adv. safely, with safety, 14. 6; HF. 291; B 2373, 4398, D 878, E 870, F 761.

Sough, pt. s. of See.

Saule, s. soul (Northern), A 4187, 4263.

Sauns, prep. without; sauns faille, without fail, certainly, HF. 188, 429. See Sans.

Sause, s. sauce, 9. 16. See Saucoe.

Sauter, s. psalter, R. 431.

Sautrye, s. psaltery, a kind of harp, A 296, 3213, 3305, H 268. In the 12th century it sometimes had eight strings (Ogilvie).

Savacioun, s. salvation, T. ii. 381, 563; B 283 (in MS. E.), D 1785, H 58, I 93; saving, safety, preservation, B 3. p 11. 64; safety, T. i. 464, iv. 1382; protection, B 1. p 4. 38; saving from death; without any savacioun, without saving any, HF. 208.

Save, s. sage (the plant), A 2713. Usually sauge; from Lat. salvia.

Save, prep. and conj. save, except, A 663, B 217, 3214, 3628, E 76, 508, F 1042, G 1355; 7. 267; Save your grace, by your leave, B 2260. See Sauf.

Save-garde, s. safe-conduct, T. iv. 139.

Saven, ger. to save, keep, 1. 117; 3. 1230; L. 1917; E 683; v. C 200; Saveth, pr. s. A 661; Savedst, 2 pl. s. B 639; Save, pr. s. subj. may (He) save, A 3108, E 505, 1064, G 1361; Saved, pp. T. ii. 1503; kept inviolate, F 531; Saveth, imp. pl. B 229.

Saveour, s. saviour, 19. 16.

Saveren, pr. pl. mind, care for, I 820. See Savoura.

Saves, pl. salves, F 639 n. See Salve.

Savinge, prep. except, A 2838, B 1486; Saving, B 3200.
Savoringe, s. taste, I 207; Savoring, I 209; Savouringe, tasting, I 959.
Savorous, adj. sweet, pleasant, R. 84.
Savory, adj. savoury, pleasant, T. i. 405.
Savour, s. savour, D 2196; pleasantness, F 204; pleasant taste, liking, pleasure, io. 20; smell, G 887; scent, R. 925, 1661; interest, T. ii. 269; Savoures, pl. tastes, B 3. m 1. 4.; Savours, odours, 5. 274.
Savoure, v. taste, D 171; Savour-eth, pr. s. i 122; Saveren, pr. pl. mind, care for, I 820; Savour, imp. s. have relish for, 13. 5.
Savoured, adj. perfumed, R. 547.
Savouringe, s. tasting, I 959. See Savoringe.
Savourly, adj. enjoyably, A 3735.
Sawcefeelom, adj. covered with pimples (due to an excess of humour called salsa phlegma), A 625. See note.
Sawe, s. saying, speech, T. v. 38; A 1163, 1526; B 2671; D 660; G 1441; word, B 2625; discourse, G 691; Sawes, pl. sayings, T. ii. 41; words, T. iv. 1395. And see Both.
Sawe, Say; see See.
Sayde, said; see Seyo.
Sayl, s. sail, D 1688; Sail, L. 654; Sayles, pl. B 4. m 7. 6. See Sayl.
Sayle; see Salle.
Saylours, pl. dancers (who leap in dancing), R. 770. "Sailloir, Sailleur, sauteur, danseur"; Godefroy.
Scabbe, s. scab, R. 553; a disease of sheep, C 358.
Scaffold, s. A 2533, 3384.
Scaled, pp. burnt, A 3853.
Scalle, s. scale, or rather, double scale, for measuring both by umbra recta and umbra versa, A. i. 12. 2.
Scales, pl. scales of fish, s. 189.
Scalle, s. scab, 8. 3. See scale in Stratmann.
Scalled, pp. having the scall, scaly, scabby, scurvy, A 627.
Scantittee, s. scantiness, I 431.
Scantnesse, s. scarcity, I 420; scantiness, I 414.
Scapen, v. escape, T. v. 908; A 1107; Scape, A 4087; Scape, pp. L. 131; B 1151.
Soapinge, s. escaping, B 4. p 4. 135.
Scarlet, adj. scarlet, B 1917, D 559.
Scarlet, s. scarlet stuff, A 456.
Scarlet-reed, adj. scarlet-red, B 4351.
Scharmishing, s. skirmish, L 1910.
Scharmynhe, s. skirmish, T. v. 1508; Scarmuch, T. ii. 934.
Scars, adj. parsimonious, B 2789.
Scarsithee, s. scarcity, B 2790; G 1393; Scarsithee, 18. 80.
Scattered, pp. scattered, G 914. A. S. scoteran.
Scathe, s. scathe, harm, misfortune, 'a pity,' A 446, E 1172; Poly- nymes to sc., to the harm of P., T. v. 938.
Scatheles, adv. scatheless, harm- lessly, R. 1550.
Schriven, pp. shriven, T. ii. 579.
Science, s. science, knowledge, 5. 25; A 316, B 2029; B 2. p. 7. 166; B 5. p 3. 73; T. i. 67; HF. 1091; learned writing, B 1666; wisdom, I 229.
Solat, s. slate, II. 34.
Solaundre, s. slander, HF. 1580; ill-name, disgrace, 7. 275; E 722; scandal, I 137.
Solaundre, pr. s. slander, G 993; 2 p. Slaundrest, G 695.
Solave, s. slave, T. iii. 391.
Solendre, adj. slender, slight in make, A 587; slender, E 1198, 1602; thin, B 3147; poor, B 4023.
Soochouns, pl. escutcheons, painted shields, R. 893.
Soole, s. school, L. 1896; B 1685; 1694; manner, fashion, A 125, 3329; discipline, T. i. 634; 'the schools,' D 2186; Scales, pl. schools, E 1427.
Scole-matere, s. subject for disputation in the schools, D 1272.
Scoler, s. scholar, A 260.
Glossarial Index.

Soothing, s. young scholar, note to D 44 (vol. v. p. 293).
Soole-terms, pl. school-terms, E 1569.
Sooleward; to sooleward=toward school, B 1739.
Sooleye, ger. to attend school, to study, A 322.
Soomes, s. pl. foam, lather, B 4. m 7. 39. Lit. 'scums.'
Soorchith, pr. s. scorches, B 2. m 6. 18 n.
Soore, imp. s. score, notch, cut, mark, B 1606.
Soorkleth, pr. s. scorches, shrivels, B 2. m 6. 18. For *scoren*, variant of *scornen*, answering to Icel. *skörpna*.
Soorn, s. a mock, 7. 305; show of contempt, A 338.
Soornen, v. treat with rudeness, T. v. 982; Scorneth, pr. s. scorns, 3. 625; Scornd, pl. s. 3. 927; jested at, B 4277; Scorning, pres. pt. 5. 346.
Soorners, s. 5. 357; Scorners, pl. B 2519.
Soorning, s. scorn, T. i. 105.
Sorppion, s. E 2058; Scorpions, 3. 636; B 404, I 854; sign of Scorpio, HF. 948; Scorpio, A. i. 8. 3.
Soot, horse's name, A 616, D 1543.
Socoure, for Scourge, I 670 n.
Socoured, pp. scourd, R. 540.
Socourge, ger. to scourge, I 670.
Socourges, s. pl. scourgis, whips, plagues, E II57.
Socouring, s. correction, 4. 42; Scourging, scourging, I 1055.
Sorape, v. scrape, 8. 6.
Sorppipe, s. scrip, bag, D 1737, 1777; Scripisses, pl. bags, HF. 2123.
Socrature, s. writing, inscription, (on a ring), T. iii. 1369; writing, B 1. p 4. 123; passage of writing, L. 1144; Scriptures, pl. writings, manuscripts, A 2044.
Socrit, s. writing, deed, E 1697; writing, T. ii. 1130. F. écrit (O.F. escriit).
Scrivenish, adv. like a scrivener, T. ii. 1026.
Soriveyn, s. scribe, 8. 1. O.F. escrivain.
Solohe, ger. to seek, i.e. to be sought for (it was easily had), A 784; to seek, 3. 1255; to seek out, D 909; 1 pr. s. 1. 78; Seeke, pr. pl. seek after, T. ii. 1068. See Seek.
Seondes, s. pl. seconds, A. i. 8. 8.
Secounde, second, 12. 20; T. v. 836.
Secoundely, adv. secondly, B 2315; Secoundeliche, T. ii. 1741.
Secree, adj. secret, trusty, 5. 395; secret, B 2251, 4105, G 178, 643; able to keep secrets, D 946.
Secrece, adv. secretly, F 1109.
Secree, s. a secret, B 3211; Secre of secrees, secret of secrets, Lat. Secreta Secretorum (the name of a book), G 1447.
Seoreenesse, s. secrecy, B 773.
Secrely, adv. secretly, E 763.
Seote, s. sect, company, HF. 1432; E 1171; religion, faith (lit. 'following'), F 17.
Seculer, adj. secular, E 1251; Seculer, E 1322.
Seculer, s. a secular man, a layman, B 4640.
Sede (sèda), v. bear seed, 7. 306.
See (sèe), s. sea, 1. 50; 3. 1028; L. 2163, 2178, 2196; A 59, 276, 1956; B 68, 127, F 1046; full see, high tide, A. ii. 46. 3.
See (sèe), s. seat, HF. 1361; T. iv 1023; seat of empire, B 3339; Sees, pl. seats, HF. 1210, 1251. O. F. siè, set.
See, v. see, L. 2560; ger. to see, look, F 366; to look (upon), 3. 1177; Seen, v. see, 5. 528; A. ii. 23. 29; B 62, 182; ger. F 203, 623; See, 1 pr. s. 3. 913; B 1168; as ful. shall see, 4. 190; Seestow, seest thou, HF. 911; Say, 1 pt. s. saw, 3. 806; 5. 211; B 1. p 5. 3; HF. 1283; T. v. 992; Say, pt. s. saw, T. i. 351, ii. 1265; B 4304, C 227, D 645, F 1124; Say, pt. s. T. ii. 548; B 1. 7; Seigh, 1 pt. s. saw, A 193; Seigh, pt. s. L. 13 a; L. 795, 812; A 1066, F 850; Saugh, 1 pt. s. saw, A 764, G 589; pt. s. 1. 89; L. 16; A 850, 1400,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.


Seinto, adj. fem. holy, D 1824. See Seynt.

Seintuarie, s. sanctuary, I 781; a consecrated object, C 953; Seintuaries, pl. sanctuaries, B 1 p 4 88.

Seistow, sayest thou, A 1125, G 260.

Seith, pr. s. says, 5. 22; A 178. See Beye.

Seke; see Seek, adj.

Seke, v. search through, B 60, 3492; seek, B 1633; ger. to seek, A 17; to seek for, 3. 89; Seken, v. seek, T. i. 763; ger. A 13, 510; to seek, i.e. a matter for search, G 874; Sekestow, seekest thou, T. iii. 1455; Seken to, I pr. pl. press towards, 2. 91; 2 pr. pl. search through, B 127; Sek, imp. s. seek, A. ii. 14. 1; Soghte, I pt. s. sought, A. ii. 45. 11; pt. s. subj. were to seek, were to examine, C 488; Soughte, pt. s. sought, 1. 114; pt. s. subj. were to seek, R. 624; Sought, pp. 2. 1, 33.

Sekernes, s. security, 7. 345.

Sekirly, adv. certainly, L. 163 a. See Sikir.

Selde, adj. pl. few, E 146.

Selde, adv. seldom, R. 470; B 2 p 3. 59; B 4. m 5. 24; T. ii. 377, iv. 423; A 1539, B 2343, 2394, D 1128, E 427; Selden, B 2594; Seld, B 2343.

Selled, pp. sealed, T. iv. 293; B 736.

Seles, pl. seals, T. iii. 1462. See Seel.

Self, adj. selfsame, B 2 p 2. 48; Selfe, 5. 96; Selve, same, selfsame, T. iv. 1240; HF. 1157; A 2384, 2860, F 1394; very, B 5 p 3. 67; HF. 1157; B 115; us selven, ourselves, D 812.

Sellily, adv. happily, B 2 p 4. 64. See Sely.

Sellinesse, s. happiness, T. iii. 813, 825, 831.

Selle, s. dat. boarding, flooring, A 3822. A Kentish form; M. E. sulle, sille; A. S. syll. See note.
Selle, v. sell, F 1563; offer, bairter, A 278; for to selle, for sale, D 414; to selle, for sale, A 3821; Solde, pt. s. subj. should sell, were to sell, R. 452.

Sellers, pl. sellers, A 248.

Selly, adj. wonderful (MSS. sely), HF. 513. A.S. sellec, seldic, strange.

Selve, -n; see Self.

Sely, adj. happy, T. iv. 503; kind, 4. 89; good, B 1702, D 730, E 948; holy, B 682; innocent, simple, 4. 141; T. i. 338, iii. 1191; L. 2339, 2346, 2532; A 3404, C 292, D 132, 370, 1906, 1983; poor, pitiable, T. i. 871, ii. 683; E 1869; poor, B 4565; wretched, A 3806; foolish, hapless, L. 1254, 1336, 2713. A.S. tälg.

Semblable, adj. similar, B 5. p 3. 52; E 1500; like, B 2294, I 408, 417.

Semblance, s. likeness, R. 425; appearance, R. 145.

Semblance, s. appearance, semblance, look, R. 152; B 1. p. 1. 4; L. 1735, 2691; B 2194, E 928, F 516; in hir s., apparently, R. 863.

Semblen, pr. pl. assemble, i.e. rush together, A 2613 n.

Seme (séema), v. appear, seem, B 3. m 11. 18; E 132, F 102; ger. to seem (to), T. i. 747; Semeth, pr. s. imper. it seems (to me), A. pr. 34; Semen, pt. pl. R. 1011; F 869; Semed, pt. s. (there) seemed, A 2970; seemed, A 313; imper. (it) seemed, A 39, E 296; him semed, it seemed to them, they supposed, F 56; the peole semed = it seemed to the people, the people supposed, F 201; Semede, pt. s. seemed, R. 414; Seme, pr. s. subj. 14. 13.

Semellhe, s. seemliness, comeliness, R. 1130; gracefulness, R. 777.

Semely, adj. seemly, comely, R. 1271; 3. 1177; A 751, B 1919.

Semely, adv. becomingly, R. 748; A 123, 136, 151.

Semes, s. pl. seams, I 622.

Semioope, s. half-cope, short cope, A 262.

Seming, s. appearance, 3. 944; to my s., as it appears to me, B 1838.

Semisoun, s. half sound, i.e. suppressed sound, A 3697.

Semilaste, adj. seemliest, H 119.

Senatorie, s. senatorial rank, B 3. p 4. 57.

Senateur, senator, L. 584, 596; Senators, pl. B 3670; Senateurs, gen. pl. B 4561.

Senoer, s. censer, A 3340.

Senotinge, pres. pt. censoring, perfuming with incense, A 3341.

Sendal, s. a thin silk, A 440. O. F. cendal, sendal.

Sende, v. send, B 144; Sent, pr. s. 7. 194; E 1151; Sende, pt. s. sent, R. 1158; T. ii. 1734; A 4136; Sente, pt. s. B 3927; Sendeth, imp. pl. send ye, C 614; Sente, pt. s. subj. would send, B 1091; Sent, pp. B 960.

Sene, adj. visible, manifest, apparent, R. 1517, 1582; 2. 94, 112; 3. 413, 498, 941; 11. 10; 21. 13; L. 349, 694, 741; A 134, 924, F 645. See note to L. 694. And see y-sene. A.S. gesene, gesyne, adj. evident, visible.

Sene, ger. to behold, to see, 5. 329; T. i. 454; L. 1034; to look at, L. 2649; to look on, D 1245; to seem, L. 224; on to sene, to look on, L. 2425. A.S. stonne. See See.

Senge, v. singe, D 349; Seynd, pp. broiled, B 4035.

Sengle, adj. single, unmarried, E 1667; single, I 961. A.F. sengle.

Sengley, adv. singly, only, B 3. p 9. 101.

Senith, s. (1) the zenith, A. i. 18. 4. 22. 2; (2) the point where a given azimuth-circle meets the horizon, A. i. 19. 7; the point of sunrise, A. ii. 31. 8.

Sensibilitie, s. pl. perceptions, B 5. m 4. 5.

Sensibil, adj. perceptible by the senses, B 5. p 4. 137.

Sensualitie, s. the bodily nature, sense, I 261, 262.

Sent, -e; see Senda.
Sentiment, s. feeling, fancy, T. ii. 13; feeling, T. iii. 1797; sense of feeling, T. iv. 1177; susceptibility, T. iii. 43; passion, L. 69.

Sentence, s. meaning, drift, B 1. p 6. 24; B 2. p 8. 7; B 2136, 4355; E 2288; contents, B 1. p. 5. 30; C 190; subject, B 1752; judgement, definition, B 4. p. 2. 13; opinion, B 1. p 6. 13; B 113, 3992; L. 318; decision, 5. 530; sense, meaning, sentiment, instruction, A 306, 798; sense, tenor, theme, 4. 24; 5. 126; HF. 1100; decision, speech, 5. 383; judgement, order, I 17; verdict, G 366; Sentens, general meaning, I 58.

Septemtrionalis, s. north, B 3657.

Septentriionalis, adj. northern, A. ii. 40. 31; pl. Septentriionalis, A. ii. 40. 29.

Bepulere, s. tomb, D 498.

Bepulture, s. mode of burial, T. v. 299; burial, L. 2553; I 822; tomb, T. iv. 327; A 2854, C 558.

Beren, v. search, B 2597; pr. pl. go about, haunt, D 867.

Berynas, s. pl. sirens, R. 684. 'Sereine, a Mermaid'; Cotgrave.

Sergeant of the Lawe, sergeant-at-law, A 309; Sergeant, officer, E 519; Serauntes, pl. Sergeants, (Lat. satellite), B 3. p. 5. 27; Sergeants, G 361.

Serie, s. process, argument, A 3067.

Sermo, s. sermon, argument, A 3067.

Sermo, ger. to preach, speak, C 879.

Sermo, s. discourse, L. 2025; Sermons, sermon, D 1789; talk, T. ii. 965; Sermo, discourse, 4. 208; tale, T. ii. 1115; Sermons, pl. writings, B 87.


Servage, s. servitude, thraldom, B 5. p. 2. 23, 29; A 1946. B 368, E 482, F 794, I 276, 821; service, 3. 769; E 147.

Servant, s. lover, A 1814; L. 1957, 2120; servant, D 1501; Servaunt, lover, 2. 60; 21. 2; Servants, pl. lovers, 6. 72; Servaunts, servants, A 101, I 152.

Serven, v. serve, B 4004; accompany, B 4. p. 6. 206; Serveth of, pr. s. serves for, A. i. 23. 3; Served, pr. s. employed himself, R. 703; did well by, R. 696; served, A 749; preserved, kept hid, F 521; Servedè, 1 pr. s. E 640; Served, pp. served, A 187; Serveth, imp. pl. 5. 660.

Servisable, adj. willing to serve, A 99; serviceable, E 1911; useful, E 979, G 1014.

Serviteur, s. servant, D 2185.

Servitude, s. servitude, E 798, I 147.

Servyse, s. service, serving, 4. 19; A 250, E 603, 958, F 66, 262, 628; religious service, T. i. 315; musical performance, 3. 302; Servyce, musical service (as in a church), R. 669, 713; Sérvise, service, 4. 167, 189; Sérvie, A 122.

Sese, pr. subj. seize, 5. 481; Sesed, pp. caught, 4. 240; seised, possessed, T. iii. 445.

Sesoun, s. season, A. ii. 14. 8; F 1034, G 1343; prime, R. 1628; Séson, A 19, F 54, 389; Sesons, pl. A 347.

Session, pl. sessions, A 355.

Setlow, seest thou, T. iii. 46.

Sete, s. seat, throne, B 1. p. 3. 7; B 3. m. 6. 6; seat, B 3715, I 162; dwelling-place, B 2. m. 4. 2; heart, inmost part, B 3. p. 11. 86.

Siete, -n; see Sitte.

Setewale, s. zedaery, setwall, R. 1370. See Cerewale.

Sethe, v. seethe, boil, A 383; Seeth, pl. s. E 227.

Sette, ger. to set, place, L. 540; to set, E 975; setten a myte, care a mite, T. iii. 900; Sette, 1 pr. s. suppose, T. ii. 367; B 2681; Sette cas, imagine the case, B 3041; Sette, 2 pr. pl., esteem, T. ii. 432; Sette, 1 pr. subj. set, A 3911 (see note); Set, pr. s. setheth, sets, 2. 101;
Sexe, six, A ii. 42. 7.

Sexte, sixth, HF. 1727.

Sexteyn, s. sacristian, B 3126, D 1859. A.F. secrēstein.

Sey, 1 pt. s. saw, 3. 1089; pt. s. saw, B 809, 1128; Seyen, pt. pl. saw, G 110; 3. 842; Seyn, pp. seen, 3. 854; B 172, 624. See See.

Seya, v. say, A 738, 787, F 4, 1267; ger. T. iv. 1171; to be told, B 706; to seyn, A 284; for to seye, to say, A 468; Seyn, v. say, 2. 51; 3. 1031; 5. 35; Seyn, ger. to tell, L 715; Seyen, ger. A. i. 10. 2; Seyne, ger. 2. 77; 5. 78; 7. 281; F 314; this is to seyn, A 181; that is to seyn, A 797; Seyne, 1 pr. s. B 1139, F 107; Seist, 2 pr. s. B 109; Seis- tow, sayest thou, B 110; as who seyth, like one who says, i.e. so to speak, T. v. 883; Seggen, 1 pr. pl. say, T. iv. 194; Seyn, 2 pr. pl. B 2260; Seydestow, saidest thou, T. i. 919, 924; G 334; Seyde, pt. s. said, B 1179; Sayde, pt. s. A 70, B 1635; Seyden, pt. pl. B 211, F 207; Seyd, pp. B 49, 51, 52; Sey, imp. s. tell, B 3995, F 2; Seyeth, imp. pl. say ye, A 1686.

Seyl, s. sail, A 696, 3532. See Sail.

Seyn, pp. seen, B 1863, 4471, E 280. See See.

Seynd, pp. singed, i.e. broiled, B 4035. See Seng.

Seynt, s. saint, 3. 1319; Söyt (dissyllabic), A 120, 509, 687, D 1564; Seynt, saint (or holy), A 1721; Seyntes, gen. pt. T. ii. 118. See Beint.

Seyst, 2 pr. s. sayest, B 109; Sey- stow, 2 pr. s. sayest thou, T. 27; A 3490, B 110. See Seye.

Shaar, s. a plough-share, A 3763.

Shabreyde, for She abreyde, she awoke, T. iv. 1212 n.

Shad, -de; see Shede.

Shade, dat. 7. 18.

Shadowy, adj. shadowy, B 3. p 40.

Shadowing, s. shadow, shady place, R. 1503.

Shadwe, s. shadow; R. 1411; B
Glossarial Index.

7, 10, E 1315, I 7, 177, 1068; shade, 3, 426; scene (see note), B 2, p. 3, 55; Shadowe, reflection, R. 1539; Shadwes, pl. shadows, times of twilight, A ii. 16, 10.

Shadwed, pp. shadowed, shaded, T. ii. 821; A 609; R. 1511.

Shaft, s. wooden part of an arrow, A 1368; Shaftes, pl. shafts of spears, A 2467; arrows, s. 180.

Shake, v. E 978; Shaken, pr. pl. quiver, T. iii. 890; Shoken, pl. pl. R. 363; Shake, pp. shaken, A 406.

Shal, 1 pr. s. owe, T. iii. 1649; owe (to), T. ii. 791; shall (do so), F 688; must, A 859; D 1393; am to be, 2, 53; am to (go), G 303; Shalt, 2 pr. s. must go, D 1636; Shaltow, 2 pr. s. shalt thou, A 3575; B 2511, E 560, I 107; A. pr. 76; Shal, pr. s. shall be, T. v. 833; is to be, H. 82, must, is to, L. 12; A 187, B 268, 665, F 603; must (come), T. iv. 1106; will, L. 1276; must (do so), R. 387; owes, F 750; Sholde, 1 pt. s. should, B 56; ought (to have done so), s. 1200; Sholdestow, shouldst thou, to. 60; wouldst thou, D 1944; Sholde, pt. s. should, A 184, 249, 450; L. 1531; ought to, B 44, E 247, 261; had to, E 515, F 49; was to, B 3891; would, B 3627; Sholden, 1 pt. pl. (we) ought, T. v. 1825; Sholde, pl. pl. had to, D 1896; Shul, 1 pr. pl. must, have to, B 351; must, B 1900, E 38; Shullen, 2 pr. pl. shall, B 4652; shall, G 241; Shuln, 2 pr. pl. must, B 2545; Shullen, pl. pl. must, A 3014; shall, D 1331; Shuhn, pr. pl. shall, I 14; Shul, pr. pl. shall, s. 658; must, s. 80; shall, may, E 733; Shulde, 1 pt. s. should, ought to, B 247; pt. s. had to, s. 251, 253.

Shale, s. shell, HF. 1281. A.S. sceatu, a husk.

Shalighte, for She alighte, T. v. 189 n.

Shalmyes, pl. shawms, HF. 1218. O.F. chalemie, 'a little pipe made of a reed'; Cotgrave.

Shalt, Shaltow; see Shal.

Shame, s. R. 980; A 583, D 964; Shame of his degree, i.e. lest it should shame his condition (as husband), F 752; Shames, gen. of shame, T. i. 180; L. 2064, 2072; Shames deth, death of shame, shameful death, B 819, E 2377.

Shamen, v. put to shame, F 1565; the shaneth, it羞es thee, thou art ashamed, B 101; Shamed, pp. ashamed, T. v. 1727.

Shamfast, adj. modest, shy, L. 1535; A 2055, C 55; shame-faced, ashamed, R. 467; B 4, m. 7, 31; B 2236, I 984.

Shamfastnes, s. modesty, A 840, C 55; sense of shame, I 985.

Shamful, adj. shameful, C 290.

Shap, s. shape, form, R. 813; s. 373, 398; T. v. 473; L. 1747; A 1889, F 427; G 44; privy member, I 1423; Shape, dat. shape, 16, 31.

Shapen, v. plan, devise, A 3403; ger. to contrive, devise, A 2541, B 210; Shape, v. make, devise, 5. 502; find means (to do), A 809; Shapeth him, pr. s. intends, L. 1289; Shapen, 2 pr. pl. ref. intend, purpose, A 772; Shape, pr. pl. dispose, B 2989; Shapen hem, intend, F 214; Shōbō, pt. s. befel, T. ii. 61; devised, planned, T. i. 207; made, gave, L. 2569; prepared for, E 198; plotted, B 2543; created, E 903; contrived, E 946; Shoop me, 1 pt. s. refl. addressed myself, 2, 20; prepared myself, L. 180; Shoop him, pt. s. refl. got ready, L. 625; disposed himself, B 2241; prepared himself, E 2025; intended, C 874, D 1780; determined, F 897; Shapen, pp. determined, A 1108; destined, 7, 243; A 1392; shaped, L. 2014; A. i. 21. 1; D 139; planned, B 951, C 149; prepared, B 249; appointed, B 253; disposed (themselves), B
142; built, 7. 357; cut out, T. iii. 734; Shape, pp. destined, ordained, 16. 8; A 1225; allotted, T. ii. 282; shaped, B 1890; created, B 3099; Shapeth, imp. pl. provide, E 1408; refl. dispose yourself, B 2307.

Shaply, adj. shapely, fit, A 372; likely, T. iv. 1452.

Sharp, adj. 5. 2; A 114, 352; Sharpe (for Sharp, before a vowel), I 130; def. keen, 5. 331; pl. R. 945; A 473.

Sharpe, adv. sharply, B 2073; shrilly, T. i. 729; HF. 1202.

Sharply, adv. A 523.

Shave, v. shave, A 3326; Shaven, pp. shaved, cut smooth, R. 941; Shave, pp. shaven, A 588; E 1826; bare of money, 19. 19.

Shaving, s. a thin slice, C 1239.

Shawe, s. wood, T. iii. 720; A 4367; D 1386. A. S. sceaga.

She, she, A 446, 447; She ... she, one woman and another, T. ii. 1747.

She-ape, s. female ape, I 424.

Shede, v.; Shedeth, pr. s. sheds, I 577; Sheden, pr. pl. diffuse, B 3. p 11. 84 (Lat. diffundunt); Shedde, pt. s. shed, B 3447; Shadde, pt. s. poured, B 3921; Shad, pp. shed, B 3. m 7. 3; divided, B 4. p. 96; distributed (Lat. funduntur), B 1. m 1. 11.

Sheef, s. sheep, L 190; A 104; Shefe, dat. L. 2579; Sheves, pl. HF. 2140.

Sheep, s. a sheep, A 506; a meek person, D 432; Shope, dat. C 351; pl. flock, A 496, 506.

Sheild, s. shield, T. ii. 201, 532, iii. 480; A 2122; Sheeldes, pl. shields, A 2499, 2504; French crowns (coins worth 3s. 4d.), A 278; Sheeld, pl. B 1521, 1542.

Shilde, pr. s. subj. may he shield, HF. 88. See Shilde. (A Kentish form.)

Sheifishe, s. shell-fish, B 2. m 5. 10; Sheelle-fish, B 5. p 5. 21.

Shelles, s. pl. A 3211.

Shende, v. disgrace, T. iv. 1577; ruin, 5. 494; T. iv. 1496; B 927; render contemptible, T. v. 893; reproach, T. v. 1060; destroy, HF. 1016; ger. to disgrace, T. iv. 79; Shende, pr. s. destroy, T. v. 1274; Shendeth, pr. s. ruins, spoils, I 688; confounds, B 28; Shent, pr. s. ruins, I 848; defiles, I 854; Shende, pr. pl. spoil, T. ii. 590; pr. pl. destroy, D 376; Shende, pr. s. subj. spoil, harm, R. 1400; T. i. 972; A 4410; Shente, pt. s. harmed, injured, B 4031; put to confusion, 5. 255; Shente, pt. s. subj. should destroy, T. ii. 357; Shent, pp. spoil, T. ii. 37; disgraced, T. iii. 1459; E 1320; H 328; corrupted, A 2754; ruined, R. 1658; defeated, L. 652; scolded, B 1731; Shente, pp. pl. ruined, B 931. A. S. scanadan.

Shendship, s. shame, I 273. See above.

Shene, adj. bright, A 115, 160, F 53; glistening, R. 127, 1512, 1518; hair, L. 49 a; E 2528; beautiful, 5. 299; 7. 38, 73; HF. 1536; L. 1467; A 972, 1068, B 692, F 1045. A. S. scene, sceyne.

Shene, adv. brightly, 4. 87.

Shepe, s. hire, I 568. See Shipe.

Shepherd, s. shepherd, R. 482; A 504, C 101.


Shere, s. shears, pair of shears, A 2417, B 3246; Sheres, pl. D 722, I 418.

Share, ger. to shear, cut, B 3257; Shorn, pp. shaven, B 3142. A. S. sceran.

Sharing-hokes, pl. shearing-hooks, contrivances for severingropes in a sea-fight, L. 641.

Sherte, s. shirt, T. iii. 738, 1099; HF. 1414; L. 405, 2629; A 1566; B 2049, 3312, D 1186; chemise, T. iv. 96; Shertes, pl. L 197.

Shet, pp. of Shette.

Shete, s. sheet, 9. 45; T. iii. 1056, 1570, G 879; Shetes, pl. A 4140, G 536, I 197.

Sheten, v. shoot, I 714; ger. R. 959; Shete, v. R. 1341; A 3928; ger. R. 989, 1453; L. 635; Sheteth, pr. s. shoots, R. 960;
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Shete, pr. s. subj. shoot, 1 574. A. S. scótitan.

Sheter, s. as adj. fit for shooting, (lit. shooter), 5. 180. See above.

Shette, s. sheath, 16. 39; T. iv. 1185; L. 888; B 2066.

Shette, v. shut, close, T. iii. 1549; shut, close, D 1141; Shetten, G 517; Shette, pt. s. shut, R. 296; T. ii. 1226, iii. 726, 749, 1086; HF. 524; L. 677; A 3499, B 1275, 3615, G 1142; closed, fastened up, T. ii. 1000; Shetten, pt. pl. shut up, enclosed, T. i. 148; Shette, pt. pl. B 3722, G 1218; Shet, pp. shut, R. 529; 3. 335; T. v. 534; A 2597, B 1056, G 1137; clasped, R. 1082. A. S. scytian. (A Kentish form.)

Shaves, pl. sheaves, HF. 2140. See Sheaf.

Shawen, v. shew, 5. 168; Sheweth, pr. s. pretends, appears, B 2386; appears as, is shewn, A. i. 7. 5; A. ii. 25. 4; 30. 6; 32. 3; Shewed, pt. s. 5. 56; Shewed, pp. (have) shewn, 5. 572.

Shewing, pres. pt. as adj. evident, B 2. m 7. 3 (see note); B 4. p 1. 8, p 2. 93.

She-wolf, s. H 183.

Shifte, v. provide, distribute, ordain, D 104; assign, G 278. A. S. scifian.

Shilde, pr. s. subj. shield, T. ii. 1019, iv. 1561; defend, B 2098, E 1232; forbid, L. 2082; A 3427, B 1356, 1476; Shede, shield, HF. 88. A. S. scyldan.

Shille, adj. pl. shrill, B 4585 n. See schil in Stratmann.

Shimmering, s. glimmer, A 4297.

Shine (shina), s. shine, A 386; Shines, pl. A 1279.

Shined, pt. s. shone, L. 2194. See Shyne.

Ship, s. 1. 16; 9. 21; Shipe, dat. (into the) ship, (into the) ark, A 3540; Shuppe, dat. 7. 194; Shippes, pl. A 2017.

Shippe, s. hire, pay, reward, 7. 193 (see note); Shepe, hire, I 568. A. S. scipe, stipendium; in Wright's Vocab. p. 20.

Shipman, s. sailor, skipper, A 388, B 1179; Shipmen, pl. HF. 2122; A. ii. 31. 6.

Shipnes, pl. stables, sheds, D 871. See Shepna.

Shippe, s; see Ship.

Shire, s. shire, A 356, 584; Shires, gen. A 15.

Shirrere, s. sheriff, A 359. Lit. 'Shire-reeve.' See Reeve.

Shiten, pp. defiled, dirty, A 504.

Shitting, s. shutting, R. 1598. See Shette.

Shivere, s. thin slice, D 1840. See schivere and schive in Stratmann.

Shiveren, pr. pl. shiver, break, A 2605.

Sho, sho; see Shoo.

Shod, pp. provided with shoes, R. 427; 842; HF. 98.

Shode, s. parting of the hair, A 3316; hence, the temple of the head, A. 2007. See schede in Stratmann.

Shof, pt. s. pushed, T. iii. 487; see Shoof.

Shoken, pt. pl. shook, R. 363; see Shake.

Sholde, should; see Shal.

Sholder-bone, s. shoulder-bladebone, C 350; Sholder-boon, I 603.

Shonde, s. shame, disgrace, HF. 88; B 2098. A. S. scond, scand.

Shoo (shóo), s. shoe, D 492; Sho, A 253, D 708, E 1553; Shoons, pl. A 457, 3318; Shoon, pl. R. 843; B 1922.

Shoof, pt. s. 1 p. shoved, pushed, R. 534; Shoof, pt. s. 5. 154; drove, L 2412; Shoof, pushed, T. iii. 487; Shoven, pp. driven, B 2. p 1. 75; Shoe, pp. pushed forward, advanced, F 1281; laid, T. iii. 1026; brought into notice, L. 1381.

Shoon (shóón), pl. of Shoo.

Shoon, (shóón), pt. s. of Shyne.

Shopp, s. shop, A 4352, 4376.

Shorn, pp. shaven, B 3142. See Shere.

Short, adj. short, 5. 1; A 93, 1743, 2544, D 624; small, A 746.

Shorte, v. shorten, T. v. 96; D 1261; to shorte with your weye,
to shorten your way with, A 791; Shorteth, pr. s. shortens, I 727; Shorte, pr. s. subj. D 365.
Shortly, adv. briefly, A 30, 1485; in short, 3. 830.
Short-shouldered, adj. short in the upper arm, A 549.
Shot, s. a missile, B 4539; arrow, A 2544; Shottes, pl. shots, T. ii. 58.
Shot-windowe, s. a window containing a square division which opens on a hinge, A 3358, 3695.
See the note.
Shour, s. shower, T. iv. 751; onset, conflict, T. iv. 47; Shoures, pl. showers, A i. F 118, 907; conflicts, T. iii. 1064; assaults, T. i. 470. Cf E. 'a shower of darts.'
Shouta, ger. to shout, T. ii. 614; L. 635.
Shoutes, pl. shouts, B 4585.
Shouting, s. shouting, A 2953; Shouting, B 4577; Showting, 5. 693.
Shove, n; see Shoof.
Showing, s. shoving, pushing, H 53. A. S. sciman, to push, shove.
Shredde, pl. s. shred, cut, E 227. A. S. scrdian, to cut.
Shreve, s. scoundrel, accursed wretch, B 3. p. 4. 19; D 284; shrew, peevish woman, E 1222, 2428; planet having an evil influence, A. ii. 4. 33; evil one, G 917; an ill-tempered (male) person, C 496; Shrewes, s. pl. wicked persons, rascals, B 1. p. 3. 48; HF. 1830, B 2388, C 835, G 746, I 500, 554.
Shrewes, adj. evil, wicked, G 995. 'Schrewe, pravus'; Prompt. Parv.
Shrewe, i pr. s. beshrew, curse, B 4616, D 446, 1062, 1442, 2227.
Shrewed, adj. evil, wicked, bad, HF. 275, 1619; L. 1545; accursed, D 54; Shrewede, B 2. p. 6. 76.
Shrewedly, adv. cursedly, D 2238.
Shrewedness, s. wickedness, evil, HF. 1627, 1853; T. ii. 858; B 2721; cursedness, D 734; Shrewednesses, s. pl. wickednesses, evil deeds, B 4. p. 2. 158; I 442.
Shift, s. shift; confession, 3. 1114; I 87, 109; Shrift, L. 745.
Shriff-faides, pl. father-confessors, D 1442.
Shrighte, pl. s. shrieked, A 2817, B 4552, F 417, 422, 472; Shright, pp. T. v. 320. From infin. shriken.
Shrule, adj. pl. shrill, B 4555.
Shrimpe, pl. small creatures, dwarfs, B 3145.
Shrink, ger. to shrink, draw (in), T. i. 300.
Shroud, s. robe, R. 64.
Shrouded, pp. clad, R. 55.
Shryked, pl. pl. shrieked, B 4590.
See Shrighte.
Shrinking, s. shrieking, T. v. 382.
Shryne, s. shrine, 12. i.; T. v. 553; L. 672.
Shryned, pp. enshrined, C 955; canonised (ironically), 21. 15.
Shryme, ger. to confess, I 129; Shryve, i pr. s. shreve, T. ii. 440; i pr. pl. confess, I 106; Shryven, pr. pl. i. 298; Shriven, pp. D 2095.
Shul, Shullen, Shulde; see Shal.
Shulder- boon, s. blade-bone, I 603; Sholder-bone, C 350.
Shuldres, pl. shoulders, R. 328, 825; 3. 952; A 678, 1964.
Shyne, ger. to shine, to. 62; 2 pr. pl. 12. 3; pr. s. subj. T. iii. 768; Shdon, strong pl. s. shone, R. 1109, 1126; 4. 87; HF. 503, 530; L. 1428; A 198, B 11, 2034, E 1124, F 170, 1247, 1249; Shynede, weak pl. s. shone, L. 1119; Shined, weak pl. s. l. 2194.
Shyninge, s. renown, splendour, B 3. p. 4. 63, 67.
Shyre, s. district, D 1401. See Shire.
Sib, adj. related, of kin, akin, R. 1199; B 2565.
Sicamour, s. sycamore, HF. 1278.
Sioer, s. strong drink, B 3245. Lat. sicera, Gk. oxepe, strong drink; from the Hebrew.
Sigh, i pr. s. saw, R. 818. See See.
Sighte, s. sight, R. 606, 1459; HF.
Silver, adj. silvery, A 1496.
Silver-bright, pl. bright as silver, 5. 180.
Similitude, s. comparison; hence, proposition, statement, G 431; sympathy, likeness, F 480; one like himself, A 3228.
Simphonye, s. a kind of tabor, B 2005. Explained in Batman upon Bartholomè; cf. symphange in Halliwell, which is probably an error for symphonye. O. F. cionie, symphonie, 'une espece...de tambour percè dans le miheu comme un crible, et qu'on frappait des deux cotés avec des baguettes'; Godefroy.
Simple, adj. simple, A 119; modest, R. 1014; innocent, 3. 861, 918.
Simply, adv. simply, B 4. p. 2. 147.
Simplese, s. simplicity, 24. 16 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi); union, B 4. p. 6. 83; simplicity (personified), R. 954.
Simplettse, s. simplicity, unity, B 4. p. 6. 17.
Sin, conj. and adv. since, 4. 273; 5. 64, 435, 654; B 3. m. 9. 3; L. 81, 229, 904, 2023, 2550; A. ii. 4. 3; A 601, 853; B 56, 282, 1115, E 448, &c.
Sinfu, adj. sinful, A 516.
SinfuIIy, adv. B 79.
Singe, v. sing, A 236; Singinge, pres. pt. A 91; Singestow, singesthou, H 244; Song, pt. s. sang, 3. 1158; Song, pt. s. dist sing, B 1. p. 6. 14; B. 5. p. 3. 147; H 294; Song, pt. s. t. ii. 1309; A 1055, B 1736, 1831; Songen, pt. pl. sang, 3. 301; R. 666; L. 139, 145; F 55; Songe, pt. pl. F 712; Songe, pt. s. subj. were to sing, 3. 929; Songen, pt. sung, T. v. 645; Songe, pp. A 266, 711, B 1851; HF. 347; recited, T. v. 1797.
Singing, s. a singing, song, B 1747; R. 681; Singinges. pl. singing of songs, T. iii. 1716.
Singularitez, s. pl. separate parts, particulars, B 5. m 3. 28, 33.
Singular, adj. particular, B 2. p. 7. 39; separate, B 5. m. 3. 5; single,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

I 300; a single, G 997; private, B 2625; Singular, peculiar, singular profyfe, special advantage, HF. 310.

Singularly, adv. singly, B 4 p 6. 49, 61.

Sink, ger. to sink, i. 123; Sinken, to cause to sink, F 1073; v. sink, A 951; Sink, i pr. s. 2. 110; Sonken, pp. sunk, 7. 8; F 892.

Sinne, s. sin, i. 3, 18; 7. 103; A 561, B 590, D 944, 1176. A. S. synn.

Sinwes, s. pl. sinews, I 690.

Sippe, v. sip, taste, D 176.

Sir, sir, my master, A 355; Sir (a title of address), B 33, 1166, 1627; Sir, B 3957, D 1474; Sires, gen. sire's, father's, E 2265 (see note).

Sis sink, i.e. six-five, a throw with two dice, being the highest throw with the exception of double sixes, B 125. See note.

Sisourae, pl. scissors, HF. 690.

Sit, pr. s. sits; see Sittre.

Site, s. situation, B 2 p 4. 10, m 7. 3; H. F. 1114 (see note); A. ii. 17. 25; E 199.

Sith, conj. since, i. 77; 2. 34; 3. 759; A 930, 1292, 1403, B 484, 814, 3268, &c.; Sith that, since, 22. 37; B 1838, 2362, 3301, F 930, H 120.

Sith, adv. afterwards, R. 1604; C 869; then, 7. 354; L. 302. See Sithen, Sin.

Sithen, conj. since, B 2947; Sithen that, since, 22. 60; A 2102.

Sithen, adv. since, ago, A 1521; since then, R. 1641; since, T. iii. 244; afterwards, i. 117; T. i. 833; A 2617, B 58, 1121, 3913, F 536; then, next, L. 304; Sithhe, B 3867; goon s. a greet whyl, a great while ago, L. 427; gon s. longe whylne, long ago, T. i. 718. A. S. siðdan. See Sin.

Sithre, pl. times, A. ii. 42. 6. A. S. sild.

Sitte, v. sit, 3. 451; A 94; Sitten, v. be situate, A. ii. i. 3; Sitten, ger. to sit, A 370; Sit, pr. s. sits, dwells, 3. 1108; 4. 218; T. ii. 935; iv. 1023, 1026; L. 816, 1201, 1206, 1832, 2028 (see note), A 1599, 3641, D 709, F 1252; is situate, A. ii. 7. 4; A. ii. 37. 3; remains, A. i. 23. 2; besfits, suits, T. i. 12, 983; B 1353; is fitting, T. i. 246; yvel it sit, it is unbecoming, E 460; Sitten, pr. pl. are situate, A. ii. 12. 15; Sitte, are set, A. i. 21. 6; Sitte, pr. s. subj. A. ii. 27. 5; Sat, pt. s. sat, A 469; affected, T. iv. 231; suited, L. 1735; became, R. 750; sat on knees, knelt, 3. 106; hit sat me sore, it was very painful for me, 3. 1220; T. iii. 240; Seet, pt. s. sat (false form, due to pl. sitten), A 2073; Sëten, pt. pl. sat, A 2893, B 3734, F 92; T. ii. 1192; Siete, pt. pl. R. 714; T. ii. 81; Sete, pt. s. subj. would befit, T. i. 985, ii. 117; were to sit, 3. 436; was sitting, 3. 501; Sèten, pp. sat, L. 1109 (see note); D 420; dwelt, A 1452; Sittinge, pres. pt. situate, A. i. 21. 8; sitting, 5. 328; remaining, appearing, A 633; fitting, seemly, B 1 p 3. 13; Sitting, pres. pt. suitable, fitting, T. iv. 437; wel s., well suited, R. 986.

Sittingest, sup. adj. most fitting, 5. 551.

Sive, s. sieve, G 940. A. S. sife.

Sixe, six, B 1364; Sixe and seven, six and seven, in dice-play, T. iv. 622.

Sixte, sixth, T. v. 1205; D 45, F 906.

Sixty, A 1890; L. 273 a.

Sk-; see also Be-.

Skant, adj. scanty, sparing, nigardily, i. 175.

Skarmish, s. skirmish, T. ii. 611.

Skars, adj. scarce, 9. 36.

Skathe, s. harm, T. iv. 207.

Skile, s. reason, cause, HF. 726; T. ii. 365, iii. 646; B 708, 3000, I 764; gret sk., good reason, E 1152; Skille, reasonable claim, L. 1392; Skiles, s. pl. reasons, arguments, B 5 p 3. 52; HF. 867; B 3060, F 205; Skilles, 5. 537; HF. 750.

Skiful, adj. reasonable, 3. 894; 7. 128; T. ii. 392, iii. 287, 938;
L. 385; discerning, B 1098, G 327.
Skilfully, adv. reasonably, with reason, 5. 634; T. iv. 1265; G 320; particularly, 4. 155.
Skilling, s. reason, B 4. p 6. 97.
Skin, H.F. 1229; G 3801.
Skinketh, pl. s. pours out, E 1722.
A. S. scicnan.
Skipp, ger. to skip, jump, T. i. 218; v. dance, A 3259; leap, E 1672; pass over, L. 622; Skippen, ger. to run about, T. iii. 690; Skippeth, pr. s. passes, I 361; Skippe, pr. pl. leap, I 655; Skipte, pl. s. leapt, F 1402; Skippinge, pres. pl. hopping, B 3. m 2. 18.
Skryked, pl. pl. shrieked, B 4590 n.
Skulle, s. skull, A 3935, 4306.
Skye, s. cloud, H.F. 1600.
Slake, adj. slack, loose, B 1. m 1. 12. See Slakke.
Slake, v. assuage, R. 317; appease, B 2. m 5. 4; slacken, abate, F 841; desist (from), E 705; cease, E 137; end, E 802; Slake of, omit, L. 619; ger. to assuage, L. 2006; Slaken, pr. pl. loosen, B 3. m 2. 12; Slake, pr. s. subj. grow wane T. ii. 291; Slake, 2 pr. pl. subj. slacken, cease, C 82; Slakdede, pl. s. subj. should relax, B 2. m 8. 11; Slaked, pp. slack, loosened, B 5. m 1. 13.
Slakke, adj. slack, loose, soft, B 3. m 2. 1; slow, A 2901; def. slack, E 1849; Slake, loose, B 1. m 1. 12.
Slakker, adj. pl. slacken, more tardy, B 1603.
Slate, s. a slate for writing upon, A. ii. 44. 3. See Sclat.
Slaughtre, s. murder, A 2051, I 103; destruction, I 154.
Slaundre, s. discredit, L. 2231; imputation, L. 1416.
Sledes, s. pl. sledges, vehicles, B 4. p 1. 50. Pl. of sed.
Slee, v. slay, 3. 351; 6. 1; A 661; G 168, 896; Slee, ger. to slay, 2. 26; L. 1321, 2085; A. pr. 46; A 1222, B 3736, G 481; Slee, v. C 846; Slen, v. B 3531; Slee, 1 pr. s. as fut. shall slay, B 2002; Sleeth, pr. s. slaies, 6. 33; A 1118, C 676, 754, D 1794, E 628, F 825; Slee, 2 pr. pl. slay, 2. 84; 7. 288; F 1322; Slee, 2 pr. pl. 2. 114; F 462; Slee, pr. pl. B 964; F 893; Slee, pr. s. subj. slay, T. ii. 459; imp. s. H.F. 317; B 3089; Sleeth, imp. pl. 6. 118; Slowe, 2 pl. s. didst slay, T. iv. 506; Slow, pl. s. slew, 3. 727; H.F. 268, 956; B 627, 664, 894, 3212, 3293, 3297, 3571, &c.; extinguished, B 3022; Slough, pl. s. 7. 56; Slowh, pl. s. B 4. m 7. 29; Slawe, pp. slain, T. iii. 721; iv. 884, 1228; A 943, B 1874, 3586, 3929, 4204; Slawen, pp. E 544; Slayn, pp. slain, A 63, B 3708, E 536, F 878; Sleyen, pp. 4. 108. A. S. slean.
Sleep, pl. s. of Slepe.
Sleep, s. A 1044, 4163, B 4198, 4199; 3. 127. See Slepe.
Sloere, s. slayer, A 2005.
Sleet, s. sleet, L. 1220; F 1250.
Sleigh, adj. sly, artful, A 3201. See Sley.
Sleighly, adv. cunningly, T. v. 83. See Sleyly.
Sleighthe, s. trickery, T. iv. 1459; trick, B 2386; sleight, T. ii. 1512; contrivance, F 1102; plan, E 2131; sleight, dexterity, A 1948; cunning, L. 1362. 2084; A 604, I 166, 733; skill, G 867; Sleight (for Sleighthe, before a vowel), 7. 125; L. 1650; Sleightes, pl. plans, T. iv. 1451; devices, tricks, E 2421, G 773, 976. See Slighthe.
Slely, adv. slyly, i.e. with great sleight or skill, skilfully, A. ii. 29. 13. See Sleyly.
Slenkre, adj. slender, R. 858. See Solandre.
Slephe, s. sleep, F 347; on slephe, asleep, L. 209. See Sleep.
Slephe, v. sleep, 3. 3. 23; ger. 5. 94; Slepen, v. B 2100, F 1472; Slepestow, sleepest thou, A 4169; Slepeth, pr. s. sleeps, D 1993; Slepen, pr. pl. sleep, A 10, F 360; Sleep, 1 pl. s. slept, H.F. 119; R. 25; F 721; Sleep, pt. s. 7. 137; A 98, 397, 3421; Slepte,
weak pt. s. E 224, F 367; Slepe, pt. pl. 3 166, 177; Slepten, weak pt. pl. 9 43; Slepte, 9 46.

Sleping, s. sleep, 3 230; L 1333; B 4202; Slepinge, I 193.

Sleping-tyme, s. time to sleep, 6 54.

Slepy, adj. sleepy, HF 1783 n; sleep-bestowing, A 1387.

Sleve, s. sleeve, T. iv. 1403, v. 1043; G 1224, 1231; Slevens, pl. R. 570; A 93, 193; Slevis, R. 104.

Slewthe, s. sloth, I 388. See Slewthe.

Sley, adj.; Sleigh, A 3201; Sleye, pl. sly, subtle, T. iv. 972; deceitful, T. v. 896 n. See Sley.

Slely, adv. slyly, T. ii. 1185; subtly, T. ii. 462; skillfully, A. ii. 29 14; Sley, A. ii. 29 13.

Slider, adj. slippery, L. 648; A 1264. A S. slidor.

Slichte, s. sleight, cunning, C 131; Slight (before a vowel), R. 1286. See Slichte.

Slike, adj. sleek, R. 542. See slike in Stratmann. And see Slyk.

Slinge-stones, pl. stones from a sling, T. ii. 941.

Slinke, ger. to slink, T. iii. 1535.


Slit, pr. s. of Slitke.


Silvere, s. a sliver, slice, portion, T. iii. 1013.

Slo, s. sloe, R. 928. See Sloo.

Slogardo, s. sluggishness, sloth, laziness, A 1042, C 57, G 17; Slogardie, A 1042 n.


Slobrestow, slobrestoer thou, T. i. 720.

Slobry, adj. sleepy, I 724.

Sloominge, s. slumber, T. ii. 67; Sloombringe, I 706; Sloomerings, pl. T. v. 246.

Slong, pt. s. slung, threw, flung, H 306. Pt. t. of slingen.

Sloo, s. sloe, A 3246; Slo, R. 928.

Sloppes, s. pl. loose garments, I 422. See Oversallope.

Slough, s. slough, mire, B 3988; H 64. A. S. stoh, a slough, a hollow place. See Slow.

Slough, pt. s. slew, 7 56; A 980. See Slew.

Sloothe, s.sloth, T.ii.959; L 1722; B 530, F 1232, G 258; Slewthe, I 388.

Slow, s. slough, D 1565. See Slough.

Slow, pt. s. of Slee.

Slowé, adj. slow, R. 322; slothful, B 4 m 7 40; pt. idle, HF 1778.

Slown, pt. s. slew, B 4 m 7 29. See Slew.

Sluggart, adj. sluggish, I 706.

Sluttish, adj. slowenly, G 636.

Sly, adj. L. 1369; sly (one), A 3940; Slye, def. cunning, crafty, 7 48; skilful, F 672; sly one, A 3392; pl. skilful, 3 570; artfully contrived, F 230. See Sley.

Slyde, v. slide, T. v. 351; pass, go away, 3 567; E 82, F 924; Slit, pr. s. slides, passes away, 5 3; G 682; Syldinge, pres. pt. as adj. moving, i. e. unstable, T. v. 825; slippery, B 1 m 5 24; B 4 m 2 9; Syingend, G 732.

Slyer, adj. more sly, D 1322.

Slyke (-for Slyke?), adj. sleek, D 351. See Slixe.

Slyk, adj. such (Northern), A 4130, 4170.

Slyly, adv. sagaciously, A 1444. See Sleyly.

Smal, adj. small, A 153, 158; B 1726; treble, high (said of the voice, see note to 12 11, in vol. i. 549); Smale, pl. A 9, 146, D 1128, E 380, 382; a smal, a little, 6 113.

Smal, adv. little, D 592; but smal, but little, F 71; high (of musical notes), 12 11.

Smalish, adj. smallish, R. 826.

Smargdesh, pl. emeralds, B 3 m 10 12 n.

Smart, adj. brisk (said of a fire), G 768. See Smirt.

Smatre, pr. pl. refl. taste lightly, I 857.

Smel, s. smell, A 2427, D 2284; Smelle, scent, R. 1704.

Smellen to, ger. to smell at, R.
Glossarial Index.

1669; Smelle, i fr. s. B 1173; Smelde, pt. s. smelt, HF. 1685.

Smert, adj. smart, quick, R. 831; Smart, brisk, G 768; Smerte, pl. bitter, painful, 3. 507, 1109.

Smerte, s. pain, smart, 2. 13; 3. 593; 4. 10; 22. 66; HF. 316, 374; L. 1579; F 480, 856, 974; Smert (before a vowel), G 712; Smert (before he), anguish, A 3813, B 3706.

Smerte, adv. smartly, sharply, A 149; sorely, E 629.

Smerte, ger. to smart, L. 502; v. smart, feel grieved, E 353; Smetterth. pr. s. stings, pains, B 2. p 4. 4; Smert, pr. s. pains (me), 1. 152; Smerte, pr. s. subj. (it) may pain, A 1394; T. ii. 1097, 1 pr. pl. subj. may suffer, G 871; Smerte, pl. s. felt pain, T. ii. 930; pl. pl. smaried, B 3003; Smerte, pl. s. subj. impers. (it) might give pain to, A 230, 534; grieved, F 564.

Smit, -en; see Smyte. Smith, s. A 2025.

Smithed, pt. s. forged, A 3762.

Smitten, pp. smutted, i. e. be-smirched, sullied with dishonour, T. v. 1545. See smitten in Stratmann.

Smok, s. smock, A 3238, D 783, 1633, E 690; Smokke, R. 1195.

Smoke, s. A 2000, D 278; HF. 743, 1645.

Smoking, pres. pt. reeking with incense or perfume, A 2281; smoking, 4. 120.

Smokleses, adj. without a smock, E 875.

Smoky, adj. smoke-like, T. iii. 628.

Smoot, pt. s. of Smyte.

Smoterliche, adj. smirched in reputation (see note), A 3963. Cf. E. smut.

Smote, adj. smooth, B 556; 3. 942; T. i. 949, iii. 1248; A. ii. 29. 15; A 690.

Smote, adv. smoothly, T. iv. 996; A 676.


Smyler, s. smiler flatterer A 1999.

Smyling, s. smiling, A 119.

Smyte, v. strike, A 1220; Smyten of, smite off, L. 1817; Smyteth, pr. s. knocks, L. 393; Smit, pr. s. smites, E 122; Smyte, 2 pr. pl. subj. F 157; Smòût, pt. s. smote, struck, 9. 536; HF. 438; A 149, 1704, B 669, 3762, 3789, 3805, 3881, C 255, 677; Smiten, pp. struck, 3. 1323; L. 2319; T. ii. 1145.

Snakes, pt. B 5. m 5.

Snare, s. snare, noose, R. 1647; T. i. 507; A 3231, B 571, H 77; trap, E 1227.

Sneseth, pr. s. sneezes, H 62 n.

Snewed, pt. s. abounded, A 345.

Snewed, A. S. niwian, to snow.

S nibben, v. reprove, chide, lit. 'schnib,' A 523; S nibbed, pp. reprimanded, A 4401, F 688.

Snorte, v.; Snorteth, pr. s. snorts, A 4163; Snorted, pt. s. was drawn together (as in sniffing), R. 157.

Snoute, s. snout, i. e. nose, B 1595; Snowte, snout, B 4095.

Snow, s. R. 558; T. i. 525; iv. 367; v. 1176; argent (in heraldry), white, B 3573; Snowes, pl. T. v. 10; snow-storms, HF. 967.

Snewed, pp. fallen (said of snow), R. 556.

Snowish, adj. snowy, white, T. iii. 1250.

Snowte, s. snout, B 4095. See Snowe.

Snow-whyt, adj. snow-white, E 388, G 254, H 133.

So, adv. so, A 102; such, B 2205; in such a way, such, T. iii. 1579; so, i. e. pray (with verb in subj. mood), T. iii. 1470; So as, as well as, as far as, 4 161; so have I joye, as I hope to have bliss, 3. 1065, 1119.

So, conj. provided that, T. i. 330, ii. 1162; HF. 423; L. 1319; So as, whereas, B 4. p 3. 25; So that, provided that, C 186, D 125, E 1337; HF. 671; A. ii. 4. 42.

Sobbes, s. pl. sobbs, T. iv. 248, 375.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Sobbing, pres. pt. sobbing, T. iv. 742.

Sobre, adj. sober, staid, sedate, 3. 880; 14. 9; B 97, D 1902, E 1533; demure, T. v. 820.

Sobely, adv. gravely, F 1585;
Sobely, sadly, with a melancholy look, A 289; soberly, 5. 239; Sobrelisch, T. v. 567 n.

Sobrenesse, s. sobriety, 1. 834.

Soccer (sukuur), succour, help, 1. 2, 65; A 918, F 1357; Sócor, 1. 10, 41, 55; B 644, 3730; do you s., help you, A 4, 292.

Socouren, v. succour, aid, T. iii. 1264.

Socours, s. help, T. ii. 1354; L. 1341. See Socour. O. F. succurs.

Soden, pp. sodden, boiled, I 900; Sode, I 901. See Sethe.

Sodein, adj. prompt, forward, T. v. 1024; sudden, F 1010; Sodeyn, sudden, B 421, 3663, E 316.

Sodeinly, adv. suddenly, F 1015; Sodeynly, 2. 32; 3. 272; A 1118; B 3380, D 790, E 1409, F 80, 89; suddenly, eagerly, B 2199; Sodeineiche, T. iii. 82; Sodeynliche, A 1575; Sodenly, 3. 839; 11. 1.

Softe, adj. soft, A 153; gentle, slow, B 399; mild, 5. 680; D 1412.

Softe, adv. softly, R. 774; A 2781, E 583; gently, C 252; tenderly, B 275; timidly, 3. 1212.

Softely, adv. gently, pleasurably, B 3. p. 12. 87; softly, F 636; quietly, G 408; in a low tone, T. v. 506; L 2126.

Softeth, pr. s. assuages, L. 50.

Softeth; see Sethe.

Solourne (sujurna), v. dwell, 1. 160; T. v. 1350; tarry, R. 381; remain, D 987; Soioure, v. tarry, L. 2476; stay, T. i. 850; dwell, T. v. 483; Soioure, v. dwell, E 1796; Soiourneth, pr. s. T. i. 326; remains, T. v. 213; Solourned, pp. 4. 78; B 148, 536.

Soken, s. toll, A 3907. A. S. söcn, enquiry, custom.

Sokingly, adv. gradually, B 2766.

'it is rostred sokingly, il est rosty tout a loysir'; Palsgrave. 'So-

kyngly, idem quod esly'; Prompt. Parv.

Sol, Sol (the sun), G 826.

Solace, grr. to refresh, R. 613, 621; to comfort, amuse, 5. 297; Solace, v. comfort, H. F. 2006.

Sola, s. amusement, A 798; solace, I 206, 740; comfort, F 802; consolation, T. ii. 460; rest, relief, B 1972; diversion, B 1904; pleasure, R. 1378; B 3964; playfulness, R. 844; joy, T. i. 31; happiness, ease, L. 1966.

Sold, pt. s. of Selle.

Solempne, adj. festive, grand, 3. 302; E 1125; cheerful, A 209; important, A 364; illustrious, B 387, F 111; superb, F 61; public, 1 102.

Solempnely, adv. pompously, with pomp, A 274, B 317, 399, 691, F 170, G 272.

Solempnites, s. pomp, A 870; outward show, C 244; due ceremony, E 1709.


Solide, adj. solid, A. i. 17, 15.

Solitariye, adj. alone, A 1365; solitary, 16. 46.

Solitude, s. 4. 65.

Solstitioun, s. the solstice, or point of the ecliptic most remote from the equator, A. i. 17. 6. Lat. solstitium.

Som (sum), indef. pron. some, A 640, B 1182; one, a certain man, G 922; one, 3. 305; another, 5. 476; som shrewde is, some one (at least) is wicked, G 995; Som ... som, one ... another, A 3031; Som kinnes, i.e. of some sort, B 1137 n; Somme, pl. some, B 2139, E 76, 1471; T. iv. 995; Sôme (sum), some (of them), L. 1050.

Somdel, adv. somewhat, R. 118, 479; A 174, 446, 2170, B 4011; a little, 5. 112; L. 1183; in some measure, B 5. p. 6. 56; A 3911, E 1012.

Sommer (sümer), s. summer, A 394; L. 170; Someres, gen. L. 206; 3. 821; B 554, F 64, 142; Somers,
Glossarial Index.

Gen. L. 142; Someres day, summer's day, summer-day, T. iii. 1061; Someres game, summer-game, athletic exhibition, D 648; Someres, pl. A. ii. 26. 14.

Somer-sesoun, s. spring, early summer, B 3. p 8. 28; B 4. m 6. 21; first somer sesoun, early spring, B 2. m 3. 7.

Somer-sonne, s. the summer sun, 5. 299, 443.

Somme, pl. some, T. iv. 995. See Som.

Somme (summa), s. total, whole, B 5. m 3. 28; sum, F 1220, G 1364; chief point, upshot, L. 1559; in s., in one brief statement, B 1. p. 4. 101; Sommes, pl. sums of money, T. iv. 60; B 1407, G 675.

Somme, v.; see Sompne.

Sомнur (sumnuur, sumnur), s. summoner, apparitor, an officer who summoned delinquents before the ecclesiastical courts, A 543, 623, D 832, 840; Somnouns, pl. D 1641.

Somonoe (sumuns), s. summons, D 1586.

Somrne, v. summon, D 1577; Somne, v. D 1547; Sompne, i pr. s. B 2652; Somnepst, pr s. summonest, B 2653; Somoned, pl. D 1620.

Somnuoence (sumuns), s. somnolence, I 706.

Somntyime, adv. once, at some time, A 65, 85; sometimes, B 667, G 949; some day, B 110.

Sond, s. sand, 5. 243; B 509, 4457; Sonde, dat. L. 828; Sondes, pl. B 3. p 11. 77; HF. 691.

Sonde, s. message, T. iii. 492, v. 1372; B 388, 1049; sending, l 625; gifts, B 1049; visitation, B 760, 826; trial, B 902; message (or messenger), G 525. A. S. sand, sond, a sending, &c.

Sonded, pp. sanded, T. ii. 822.

Sondry (sundri), adj. various, A 14, 25, 347, B 2131, 3418, 3497, E 271; 9. 64; R. 1437.

Sone (suns), s. son, A 79, 336, F 688; 1. 125, 161; 3. 1162; L. 1130, 1979; Sones, pl. F 29. A. S. sunu.

Sone (sóanna), adv. soon, 3. 112, 627; A 1022, 1467, B 1702; speedily, D 1264. A. S. sóna.

Sone-in-lawe, s. son-in-law, E 315.

Sonest, adv. superl. soonest, B 3716.

Song, s. song, 3. 471; Songe, dat. singing, 3. 1163; Songes, pl. 3. 1157, 1159, 1161; L. 79; A 95.

Song, -o, -en; see Singe.

Sonken, pp. of Sinko.

Sonne (sunna), s. sun, A 7, 30, F 48, 53, 734, G 52; 3. 821; 4. 4; L. 61; Sonne, gen. sun's, of the sun, A 1051, B 3944; Sonnes, gen. sun's, of the sun, T. iii. 3; (sonne, used as a fem. sb.) A. pr. 58; A. i. i. rubric. A. S. sunne.

Sonne-beem, s. sunbeam, D 868.

Sonniah, adj. sun-like, golden, T. iv. 736, 816.

Soor (sóór), s. sore, wound, A 1454. A. S. sór. See Sore.

Soor, adj. wounded, grieved, A 2695; sore, F 1571; sad, T. v. 639.

Soot (sóóit), s. soot, an emblem of bitterness, T. iii. 1194.

Sooth (soóth), adj. true, L. 14; HF. 987; B 2136, 3436, C 157, F 21; as adv. truly, C 636, F 536. A. S. sóð.

Sooth (soóth), s. truth, 3. 35, 1090; L. 702; A 284, 2447, B 1072, 3971, C 370, D 450, 601, F 166; Sothe, 5. 578, G 662 (see note); Sothe, dat. B 1939, E 2424. From the adj.

Soothfastnesse, s. truth, B 4518, E 796, 934, G 335, 1451, I 33. See Soth-.

Soothly, adv. truly, A 117, 468, E 689; L. 460. Sothly, A. pr. 15.

Sooty, adj. begrimed with soot, B 4022.

Sop, s. sop (of toasted bread), E 1843; Sop in wyn, A 334 (see note).

Soper (super), s. supper, A 348, 748, 891, F 290, 1210; Sopeer, F 1189. See Souper.

Sophistry, s. evil cunning, L. 137.

Sophyme, s. a sophism, trick of
logic, E. 5; pl. Sophimes, subtleties, deceits, F. 554.

Sorceress, s. sorceress, T. v. 1520; Sorceresses, pl. HF. 1262.

Borerie, s. sorcery, I 341.

Sore, s. sore, misery, E. 1243; wound, 2. 96; pain, A. 2743; Sores, pl. wounds, 7. 242. See Sore.

Sore, adj. 2. 2, 119; A. 2804, B 758.

Sore, adv. sorely, R. 272; 1. 152; A. 148, 230, B. 3789, D. 1228; bar so sore, bore so ill, E. 85.

Sore, ger. to soar, T. i. 670; HF. 511, 884, 961; to mount aloft, F. 123; v. HF. 499.

Sor, adv. more sorely, L. 502.

Sorest, adv. most sorely, s. 404.

Sormounten, v. surpass, B 3. p. 8. 19; Sormounte, ger. to surpass, R. 667; Sormounteth, pr. s. surpasses, B. 4. p. 6. 56; Sormounteth, rises above, T. iii. 1038. See Sormounteth.

Sort, s. lot, T. ii. 1754, iii. 1047, iv. 116; I. 605; destiny, chance, A. 844; kind, A. 4381; divination, T. i. 76; iv. 1401.

Sorted, pt. s. allotted, T. v. 1827.

Sorwe, s. sorrow, grief, 1. 3. 81; L. 50; A. 951, B. 264, 1055; mourning, B. 2171; sympathy, compassion, F. 422; with sorwe, with ill luck to you, D. 308; Sorwes, pl. 3. 507, 513; L. 96.

Sorwe, v.; Sorwestow, thou sorrowesti, B. 1. p. 6. 57; Sorweth, pr. s. I 85; Sorwen, pr. pl. A. 2824.

Sorweful, adj. sorrowful, L. 1832; B. 2899, C. 254, F. 864, I. 143; Sorwful, 2. 25; 3. 202; B. 3. p. 7. 8; cheerless, forbidding, B. 4. m 2. 3.

Sorwefulness, adj. most sorrowful, 22. 1; E. 2098.

Sorwefully, adv. sadly, A. 2978, F. 585, 1590.

Sorwing, s. sorrowing, sorrow, 3. 606.

Sory, adj. sorrowful, mournful, A. 2004, 2010; sad, B. 2899; B. 4. m 7. 8; unlucky, R. 1639; B. 1949; ill, C. 876; miserable, H. 55; Sorye, sore, painful, B. 3. p.

7. 9. A. S. sdridg, sore, wounded; from A. S. sd, a sore; not from sorh, sorrow.

Sorry, adv. sorely, B. 2. p. 4. 66.

Soster, s. sister, A. 3486. See Suster.

Bote (sōtō), adj. sweet, A. 1, B. 2348, F. 389, G. 91, 229, 247, 251; R. 1425; T. iii. 1231. See Swote.

Bote, adv. sweetly, L. 2612.

Botel (suetil), adj. subtle, cunning, 18. 43. See Sotil.

Soteltée, subtly, skill, 18. 77; Sotelte, cunning, L. 2546; Soutiltee, device, D. 576.

Soth, adj. true, 1. 137; 5. 640; B. 169. See Sooth.

Sothe, s. truth, A. 845, D. 931, F. 935; For sothe, in truth, A. 283, 1093; Sothes, pl. B. 2367.

Sother, adj. comp. true, G. 214.

Sootfastese, s. truth, 13. i; 17. 2; B. 2365; certainty, 1. 380. See Sooth-.

Sothily, adv. verily, soothily, A. pr. 15.

Soth-sawe, s. true saying, truth, HF. 2069; Soth-sawes, pl. HF. 676.

Sotil (sutil), adj. subtle, cunning, L. 1556, 2559; subtle, E. 1427; subtly woven, A. 1054; thin, A. 2030; Sotyl, skilful, R. 688; Sotel, 18. 43.

Sotilly, adv. cunningly, skilfully, R. 1119; cleverly, R. 772.

Sotted, adj. besotted, befuddled, G. 1341. O. F. set, foolish.

Souded, pp. confirmed, B. 1769. O. F. souder, L. solidare.

Sougha, s. a sow, L. 156 n.

Bought, e; see Seka.

Souke, ger. to suck, A. 4157; to suck, embazzle, A. 4416; Soused, pp. sucked, been at the breast, E. 450; Sookinge, pres. pt. B. 1648. A. S. sican.

Soul, adj. sole, single, E. 2080.

Soule, s. soul, 1. 67; A. 656, 781, 2792; Soules, gen. 1. 134; Soules, pl. 5. 33; A. 510; L. 2493. See Bowle.

Soulfre, s. sulphur, HF. 1508.

Soun, s. sound, musical sound,
3. 162, 1166; H.F. 765; L. 2615; A 674, 2881; B 563, D 974; F. 271; vaunt, L. 267; Soune, dat. 3. 347; 4. 179; 5. 344; Sounes, pl. sounds, A 2512.

Sound, adj. unhurt, L. 1619; Sounde, pl. in strong health, T. iii. 1526.

Sounding, ger. to heal, make sound, 7. 242; v. heal, R. 966; 26.7 (see vol. iv. p. xxix).

Sounh, ger. to sound, B 2. p 3. 12; to utter, T. ii. 573; v. L. 91; imitate in sound, speak alike, F 105; Souen, v. sound, hence, tend, redundant, T. i. 1036; Souneth, pr. s. tends (towards), relates (to), T. iii. 1414; is consonant (with), B 3157; makes (for), H 195; Souen, pr. pl. tend, I 1068; Sounded, pl. s. sounded, H.F. 1202; tended, inclined, T. iv. 1676; Souninge, pres. pt. accordant with, in agreement, A 275; Sounning, in, tending to, A 307; sounding, tending to, C 54; Sounning, as adj. sounding, B 1. m. 2. 12. See Sowne.

Sounded, beste s., best-sounding, T. i. 1031.

Soupe, v. sup. T. ii. 944; F 1217, I 290; Soupen, v. T. iii. 560; Soupen, pr. pl. sup. A 4146, F 497.

Souper, s. supper, T. ii. 947, iii. 595, 607. See Supper.

Boule, adj. pliant, A 203; yielding, B 3690.

Bourdeth, pr. s. arises, I 475; Sourend, pr. pl. arise, I 865; are derived, I 448. O. F. sourdre, Lat. surgere.


Bourse, adv. sourly, bitterly, B 2012.

Bores, s. pl. sorrels, bucks of the third year, 3. 429. See note. The O. F. sore, golden, yellow, blond, was applied to denote the colour of hair. Cf. 'ses treces sorses,' his (or her) yellow tresses; Rom. de la Rose, ii. 1093, 14704.

Sourmounteth, pr. s. surmounts, rises above, T. iii. 1038. See Sormounten, Sourmounteth.

Sours, s. source, origin, 4. 174; T. v. 1591; E 49; a springing aloft, H.F. 544, 551 (see note to H.F. 544); swift upward flight, D 1938, 1941.

Souter, s. cobbler, A 3904.

Southen, adj. southern, I 42.

Southward, A. ii. 20. 9.

Soutiltée, s. device, D 576. See Sotiltée.

Souvenances, s. remembrance, 24. 14 (see vol. iv. p. xxvi).

Sovereaynetees, s. sovereignty, E 114, F 751; supremacy, D 818; Sovereinnete, rule, T. iii. 171. See Sovereayntee.

Sovereyn, adj. supreme, very high, A 67; chief, B 3339, 4399; C 91, E 112; sovereign, D 1048; superior, A ii. 28. 24 (a technical term, applied to the western signs of the zodiac, as being superior to the 'obedient' eastern signs); Soverayn, chief, S. 254; B 276; Soverain, highest, B 4. m. 5. 2; Sovereyn, as s. lord, I. 69; Sovereayn, master, G 590; Soverayne, voc. sovereign, 4. 215; Sovereynye, fem. 5. 422; L. 94, 275; Sovereines, pl. supreme, B 5. p. 2. 16; Sovereyns, pl. superiors, I 392, 402.

Sovereaynely, adv. royally, B 2462; chiefly, B 4552; Sovereinly, sovereignly, B 3. p. 10. 91.

Sovereayntee, s. supremacy, D 1038. See Sovereaynetee.

Sowdan, s. sultan, B 177. F. soudan.

Sowdanesse, s. sultaness, B 358, 958.

Sowe, s. sow, A 552, 2019, I 156, 157; Sowes, gen. A 556, D 785; pl. B 4020.

Bowe, v. sew up (see note), T. ii. 1201, 1204; Sowed, pp. sewn, A 685, G 571.

Sowen, v. sow, B 1182, I 35, 36; Sowen, pp. R. 1617, 1625; C 375; Sowe, pp. T. i. 385.

Sowle, s. soul, life, T. ii. 1734. See Soule.
Sowled, pp. endowed with a soul, G 329.
Sowne (for Sown, before a vowel), s. sound, R. 101. See Sown.
Sowne, v. sound, play upon, A 565; sound, T. iii. 189; Sowneth, pr. s. sounds, I 160; signifies, A. i. 21. 38; Sownen, pr. pl. sound, play, F 270; Sowneth, pr. pl. tend (to), are consonant (with), F 517; Sounded, pt. pl. tended, B 3348; Sowninge, pres. part. sounding, R. 715; Sowninge (trisyllabic), 3. 926. See Soun.
Space, s. room, T. i. 714; space of time, A 87; while, C 239; opportunity, spare time, A 35; E 103; I 64; HF. 1054; T. i. 505; course, A 176.
Spade, s. spade, A 553.
Span, pt. s. spun, L. 1762. See Spinne.
Spanne, s. span, A 155.
Spannewe, adv. span-new, T. iii. 1665. Lit. 'newly spun.'
Spare, v. spare, refrain, A 192, 737; cease, 5. 699, 9. 39; Sparen, v. T. i. 435; Spared, pt. pl. 3. 320; Spared, pp. spared, passed over, L. 2602; Spareth, imp. pl. spare, D 1337.
Sparhawk, s. sparrow-hawk, T. iii. 1192; B 1957. See Sperhauk.
Sparinge, adj. sparing, B 2789.
Sparinge, s. moderation, I 835.
Sparke, s. spark, HF. 2079; Spark (for Sparke, before a vowel), 6. 14; Sparkes, pl. 4. 96.
Sparkle, s. small spark, B 3. p. 12, 102; B 2095; Sparkles, pl. A 3885.
Sparklinge, pres. pl. sparkling, A 2164.
Sparrow, s. sparrow, 5. 351. See Sparro.
Sparre, s. wooden beam, A 990, 1976.
Sparth, s. battle-axe, A 2520. See note.
Sparwe, s. sparrow, A 626, D 1804; Sparow, 5. 351.
Spaynel, s. spanieel, D 267.
Speech, s. species, B 5. p 4. 113; sort, I 407; Species, pl. kinds, B 5. p 4. 123; A 3013; I 865.
Speake, s. speech, L. 1084; discourse, A 307; talk, A 783; D 1020; address, 3. 1131, 1223; 5. 489; oratory, F 104; Speeches, pl. T. iii. 510.
Spechless, adj. speechless, T. iv. 370.
Special, adj. special; in special, especially, in particular, T. i. 260; A 444, 1017.
Specially, adv. in particular, A 15; especially, E 512.
Spéctacle, s. eye-glass, D 1203.
Speculacion, s. contemplation, B 5. p 2. 20.
Spede (spééd), ger. to succeed, 16. 32; C 134; to prosper, B 5. p 2. 18; Spede me, v. be quick, 5. 385; Spede, pr. s. subj. speed, prosper, 5. 560; A 769; T. i. 1041; may prosper, B 259; Spedde, pt. s. hastened, moved quickly, A 3649, F 1262; made to prosper, B 3876; pt. s. refl. hasted, 4. 69; L. 1096, 1645; A 1217; 1 pt. s. refl. L. 200; Spedde, pt. pl. refl. hastened, R. 1679; Sped, pp. terminated, determined, 5. 101; accomplished, G 357; Spedde, pp. pl. sped, provided for, T. ii. 954. A.S. spéédan.
Speed, s. help, T. ii. 9; success, T. i. 17; Spede, dat. advantage; for comune sped, for the good of all, 5. 507.
Speedful, adj. efficacious, B 5. p 4. 18; advantageous, B 727; conducive, B 4. p 4. 50.
Spéere (spééra), s. sphere, F. 1283. See Sperre.
Speke, v. speak, 3. 852; ger. 2. 9; Speken, v. E 547; ger. 2. 76; Spekestow, speakest thou, G 473; Speke, pr. s. subj. H 324; Spak, 1 pt. s. spake, L. 97; pt. s. 3. 503; D 2239, E 295, F 445; Speken, pt. pl. 3. 350; T. v. 432, 853; Spaken (better Speken), pt. pl. spake, T. i. 565; v. 516; Speake (better Speke), T. ii. 25; Speke, pt. s. subj. might speak,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 243

T. ii. 1119; Spoken, pp. A 31; Spoke. pp. B 58, F 86, G 689; Spek, imp. s. i. 53; Speketh, imp. pl. E 19.

Speaking, s. speech-making, oratory, § 488; speaking, H 335.

Speaking, pres. pt. as adj.; Well speaking, well-spoken, R. 1268.

Spelle, s. dat. a spell, relation, story, B 2083.

Spence, s. buttery, D 1931.


Spending-silver, s. silver to spend, money in hand, G 1018.

Spere (spéra), s. spear, A 114, 1639, B 2630, F 239; § 135; T. iii. 374; HF. 1048; L. 2106; as nigh as men may casten with a sphere, a spear's cast, HF. 1048; Speres, pl. A 1653. A. S. sphere.

Spere (spére), s. sphere, orbit, § 137; 16. 11; T. iii. 1495, v. 656; F 1280; globé, A 117. 15; Speres, pl. § 5; B 1 m 2. 9.

Sperhauk, s. sparrowhawk, § 338, 569; B 4047. See Sparhawk.

Sperme, s. seed, B 3199.

Sperred, pp. fastened, barred, T. v. 521. Lit. 'spared.'

Spete (spéta), v. spit, T. ii. 1617; Spetten, pt. pl. I 270. See Spitte.

Spewe, v. vomit, B 2607.

Spewing, s. vomit, I 138.

Spicioery, s. mixture of spices, B 2043. 'Esperie, f. a spicery; also, spices'; Cotgrave. See Spyceory.

Spille, v. spill, drop, T. v. 880; kill, L. 1574; destroy, ruin, 2. 46; D 898, E 503; perish, 6. 121; ger. to destroy, T. v. 588; L. 1917; to sp. labour, to lose labour, H 153; doth me sp., causes me to die, 6. 14; Spille, I pr. s. perish, A 3278; Spillstow teres, leastest thou tears fall (Lat. mnanas), B 1. p. 4. 3; Spille, I pr. s. subj. may die, B 285; Spilt, pp. killed, B 857; lost, t. 180; ruined, D 1611, H 326; put to confusion, confounded, T. iv. 263; D 388. A. S. spillan.

Spinne, v. spin; Spinning, pres. part. E 223; Span, pt. s. L. 1762; Sponne, 2 pt. pl. did spin, T. iii. 734.

Spirit, s. A 2809; Spirits, pl. § 900; Spirites, the (four) spirits in alchemy, G 820 (see note); vital forces, § 489.

Spitous, adj. malicious, R. 979; inhospitable, 22. 13.

Spitously, adv. spitefully, D 223; vehemently, A 3476.

Spitte, 1 pr. s. spit, C 421; Spitten, pr. pl. L. 1433. See Spete.

Spoke, pp. of Speke.

Spokes, pl. spokes, D 2256.


Spoole (spóón), s. spoon, F 602; Spones, pl. C 908, D 288.

Spore (spúra), s. spur, T. ii. 1427, A 2603; Spores, pl. A 473, 1704.

Sporne (spurna), ger. to spurn, kick, 13. 11; Sporneth, pt. s. spurns, treads, T. ii. 797; Sporned, pt. s. tripped himself up, A 4280. A. S. spurnan. See Spurne.

Spot, s. defect, E 2146.

Spotted, pp. T. iv. 1578.

Spousaille, s. espousal, wedding, E 115, 180. Cotgrave has 'Espou-sailles, f. an espousals, or bridall; a wedding, or marriage.'

Spouse, s. husband, B 1615, D 433; wife, A 2222; Spouses, gen. husband's, T. v. 346.

Spoused, pp. espoused, wedded, E 3, 386.

Spouted, pp. spouted, vomited, B 487.

Spray, s. spray, sprig, B 1960. A. S. sprecc, a sprig, a branch.

Sprayed, see Springen.

Sprade (sprèda), v. spread, open, 4. 4; T. ii. 54, iv. 118; L. 48; ger. to expand, R. 1679; T. i. 278; Spreden, pr. pl. T. ii. 970; Spradde, pt. s. spread, E 418, 722; covered, 7. 40; Sprad, pp. spread, A 2903; B 1 m 3. 8; B 2. p. 3. 42; L. 64; dispersed, 3.
Glossarial Index.

874; Spradde, pp. pl. wide open, T. iv. 1422.

Sprayd; see Springen.

Spring, s. first beginning, dawn, A. ii. 6. 4; first growth, R. 834; Springes, pl. springs, merry dances, HF. 1235.

Springe, strong v. spring up, grow, A 3018; rise, B 4068; spread abroad, 7. 74; spring, be carried, L. 719; ger. to rise (as the sun), A 2522; to dawn, A 822, F 346; to arise, 1. 133; Springen, pr. pl. spring, leap, A 2607; Springe, pr. pl. spring up, grow, F 1147; Sprang, pt. s. grew up, R. 1425; Sproch, pr. pt. s. spread out, R. 1704; Sprongen, pp. sprung, B 2400; Sproinge, pp. gone abroad, become famous, A 1437; sprung, grown, L. 1054; sproinge amis, alighted in a wrong place, HF. 2079.


Springers, s. pl. sources, origins, I 387. See above.

Spring-flood, s. spring-tide, high tide, F 1070.

Springing, s. beginning, source, E 49.


Spuxe, s. spice, R. 1367, 1371; s 206; Spuxes, pl. spices, T. v. 852; F 291, 294; spicery, L. 1110; species, kinds, I 83, 102.

Spiced, pp. spiced, A 3378; scrupulous, A 526, D 435. See note to A 526.

Spnoxere, s. collection of spices, mixture of spices, L. 675; A 2935, B 136, C 544. See Sploxere.

Spye, s. spy, T. v. 703; Spyes, pl. HF. 704.

Spyle, v.; Spyped, pt. s. spied, saw, F 1506.

Spry, s. shoot, T. ii. 1335. Lit. 'spire.'

Squames, s. pl. scales, G 759.

Lat. squama, a scale, a small layer.

Squar, adj. square, R. 479, 1350; Square, pl. 9. 24; T. v. 801; A 1076.

Squaymous, adj. squeamish (see note), A 3337.

Squier; see Squyer.

Squireth, pr. s. attends, accompanies, D 305.

Squire, s. a 'square,' a carpenter's instrument for measuring right angles, D 2090 (see the note); Squyres, pl. measuring-rules, A. i. 12. 2.

Squirela, s. pl. squirrels, R. 1402; Squireles, 3. 431; Squerels, 5. 196.

Squyer, s. square, A 79, F 926; Squyer, F 1; Squyeres, pl. E 192.

Squyres, pl. of Squire.

Stable, s. stable, A 186, 3572; L. 1807; R. 1137; Stables, pl. A 28.

Stable, adj. abiding, A 3004, 3009; firm, 3. 645; 15. i; L. 346; E 663, 931; sure, E 1499; constant, 4. 281; L. 703, 1876; steadfast, F 871.

Stabled, pp. established, A 2995 n.


Stabliess, pp. established, A 2995.

Stadie, s. race-course, B 4. p 3. 7. Lat. stadium.

Staf, s. staff, stick, L. 2000; A 495, D 1737, 1740; (perhaps a bed-staff), A 4294, 4296; Staves, gen. of the shaft of a car, 7. 184; Staves, pl. A 2510, B 4572, I 838.

Staf-sling, s. a staff-sling, B 2019. See note.

Stages, pl. places, positions, HF. 122.

Staire, s. stair, step of a ladder, T. i. 215. See Steyre.

Stak, pt. s. stuck, T. iii. 1372; was fastened on, R. 458. From inf. steken.

Stake, s. A 2552, E 704.

Stakereth, pr. s. staggers, L. 2687.

Stal, s. stall, 13. 18. See Stalle.

Stal, pt. s. of Stelen.

Stalk, s. stalk, R. 1701; A 1036, I 114; piece of straw, A 3919;
Glossarial Index

Stalkes, pl. (Lat. palmites), B i. m 6. 9; stems, T. ii. 968; up-rights of a ladder (see note), A 3625.

Stalke, v. creep up (to), T. ii. 519; move stealthily (see note), L. 1781; Stalketh, pr. s. walks stealthily, A 1479; moves slowly, A 3648; Stalked, i pr. s. stalked, crept quietly, 3. 458; Stalked him, walked slowly, E 525. 'Stalkyn, or gon softe, or softly: serpo'; Prompt. Parv.

Stall, s. dat. ox-stall, T. v. 1469; B 4186, 4194; E 207, 291. See Stal.

Stamin, s. a coarse harsh cloth, tamine, trammy, L. 2360 (see note); I 1052. O.F. estamine.

Stamp, pr. pl. stamp, bray in a mortar, C 538.


Stande, pr. s. subj. may stand, happens to be, A. ii. 34. 2; pr. s. Stant, stands, is situate, A. ii. 20. 5; &c. See Stonde.

Stank, s. lake, pool, I 841. O.F. estanc; E. tank.

Stank, pr. s. B 3807. See Stinke.

Stant, stands; see Stonde.

Stapen, pp. advanced, B 4011 n; E 1514 n. A.S. stapan, pt. t. stap; pp. stapan. (Read stapan, rather than stopen, in the text.)

Stare, s. staring, 5. 348. A.S. star.

Stare, ger. to stare, gaze, T. ii. 1142; B 1314, 1887.

Starf; pr. s. of Sterve.

 Stark, adj. strong, E 1458; Starke, pr. HF. 545; severe, B 3560.

Startling, pres. pt. starting, A 1502 n; Startling, moving suddenly, L. 1204.

Stat, s. state, condition, A 572. See Estat.

Statly, adj. stately, grand, L. 1372.

Statue, s. A 975, 1955.

Stature, s. stature, A 83; 3. 828; height, A. ii. 43. 11; growth, form, 5. 366; figure, R. 828.

Statut, s. statute, A 327, D 198, 803; 10. 43; Statüt, 5. 387; Statuts, pl. laws, 16. 1; Statutts, decrees, A. i. 10. 6; rules, A. pr. 73; A. ii. 4. 11.

Staunchen, v. satisfy, B 3. m 3. 2; Stanched, pp. stauched, B 2. p 2. 34.

Staves, pl. of Stat.

Stede (stëda), s. place, HF. 731, 829; in stede of, instead of, R. 481; 4. 95; 21. 7; A 231, B 3308.

Stede (stëđa), s. steed, T. 1. 1073; L. 1115; A 2157, 2727, F 81, 124, 170; Stedes, pl. A 2506.

Stedfast, adj. steadfast, 15. 1; Stedfast, 3. 1007, 1227; Stedefast, B 2641.

Stedfastly, adv. assuredly, E 1094; Studefastly, stedfastly, I 87.

Stedfastnesse, s. constancy, firmness, 7. 81, 143; E 699; stability. 15. 7.

Steel, s. R. 946; HF. 1130; L. 334, 2582; A 2498, E 2426; Stel, 5. 395; Stële, dat. 6. 62; HF. 683.

Steer (stëér), s. bullock, A 2149.


Stele (stëla), s. lit. handle; i.e. the end, A 3785. (Not stële, steel.) A.S. stël. See Bake-stële.

Stelen (stëlan), v. steal, A 562; Stele, v. B 105; Stelëth, pr. s. steals away, R. 371; B 21; Stal, pt. s. stole, L. 799, 1327, 1333, 2174; A 3995; came (or went) cunningly, 3. 654; HF. 418; went stealthily, T. 1. 81; B 3763; stal away, stole away, 3. 381; 1 pt. s. went softly, 3. 1251; Stal, pt. s. refi. secretly retreated, C 610; Stöle, pp. stelen, A 2627, C 184; T. iii. 1451; L. 2154. A.S. stëlan.

Stellifye, v. make into a constellation, HF. 586, 1002; pr. s. subj. L. 325.

Stemmed, pt. s. shone, glowed, A 202. A.S. stëman, sifman; from stem, steam.

Stente, v. leave off, A 903; Stente, ger. to stay, A 2442; v. cease, stunt, leave off, B 3925; E 734, 972; Stenteth, pr. s. ceases, B 2. p 5. 15; Stente, 2 pr. s. subj. cease, 18. 61; Stente, pt. s. ceased,
Glossarial Index.

T. i. 736, iii. 1238; stopped, 3. 154; HF. 221, 1683, 1926, 2031; L. 1240; remained, L. 821; stayed, T. i. 273; 1 pt. s. 3. 358; Stiten, 1 pt. pl. left off, T. ii. 103; Stente, pt. pl. ceased, T. i. 60; delayed, L. 633; Stent, pp. stopped, A 1368. See Stinte.

Steppe, adj. pl. glittering, bright, A 201, 753. A.S. stēap.

Steppes, pl. foot-tracks, T. v. 1791; L. 829, 2209.

Sterne (stēra), s. helm, rudder, B 3. p 12. 55; HF. 437; L. 2416; B 833; pilot, helmsman, guide, 19. 12; T. iii. 1291; B 448; in stere, upon my rudder, T. v. 641.

Sterne (stēra), v. steer, rule, T. iii. 910; Stere, 1 pr. s. steer, T. ii. 4; Stered, pp. controlled, L. 935.

Sterne (stēra), v. stir, move, excite, T. i. 228; propose, T. iv. 1451; ger. to stir, move, HF. 567; Stereth, pr. s. stirs, HF. 817; Steringe, pres. pt. stirring, T. iii. 692, 1236; Stering, moving, HF. 478. See Stiren.

Sterereless, adj. without a rudder, rudderless, T. i. 416; B 439.

Steresman, s. steersman, HF. 436.

Steringa, s. stirring, motion, HF. 800.

Sterlinges, pl. sterling coins, HF. 1315; C 907.

Sterne, adj. stern, T. iv. 94; E 465; I 170; violent, T. iii. 743; pl. A 2154. A.S. slyrne.

Sternely, adv. sterniy, L. 239.

Sterre, s. star, T. star. 5. 68, 300; constellation, B 4. m 5. 3, 5; HF. 599; Sterres, pl. stars, A 268, 2037; B 192, 194; 3. 824; 5. 595; R. 1011; constellations, B 4. m 5. 1; HF. 993; planets, B 4. m 1. 7; gen. pl. of the stars, E 1124. A.S. steorra.

Sterrelight, s. starlight, B 2. m 3. 4.

Sterry, adj. starry, B 2. m 2. 5; 5. 43.

Stert, s. start, T. v. 254; at a stert, in a moment, A 1705.

Sterte, v. start, go quickly, T. ii. 1634; move away, T. iii. 949; pass away, B 335; leap, skip, R. 344; ger. to start, run quickly, D 573; Stert, pr. s. rouses, HF. 681; Sterte, pr. pl. start, L. 1301; rise quickly, C 705; Sterte, 1 pt. s. departed, T. iv. 93; Sterte, pt. pl. started, 4. 92; HF. 1800; A 2684, 3736, 4292; L. 851, 864, 1350, 1705; rushed, L. 811, 1794; lapt, L. 697; A 952; went, T. ii. 1094; went at once, L. 660; Sterting, pres. pt. bursting suddenly, L. 1741; Stert, pp. started, E 1060. See Sterte.

Sterve, v. die, 3. 1266; 5. 420; 6. 112; 22. 34; L. 933; A 1249; B 2231, C 865; die of famine, C 451; ger. B 1819; L. 605, 1277, 2092; Sterven, v. D 1242; pr. s. subj. 11. 23; HF. 101; A 1144; Starf, pt. s. R. 1468, 1530; L. 1691; T. ii. 449, v. 1844; A 933; B 283, 633, 3325, 3645; Storven, pt. pl. died, C 888. A.S. steorfan.

Stevene, s. voice, sound, language, A 2562, B 4481, F 150; L. 2328; rumour, talk, T. iii. 1723; time, moment, esp. of an appointment, A 1524; Steven, voice, sound, 3. 307; L. 1219; appointment, meeting by appointment, 4. 52; sette st. made appointment, A 4383; Stevene, dat. L. 2328. A.S. steofr., cf. G. Stimme.

Stewes, s. a fish-pond, A 350; a small room, closet, T. iii. 601; brothel, HF. 26; Stewes, pl. brothels, C 465.

Stewedore, s. closet-door, T. iii. 698.

Steyre, s. stair, staircase, T. ii. 813, 1705; degree (Lat. gradus), 4. 129 (see note); Steyres, gen. stair's, T. iii. 205. See Staire.

Stiborn, adj. stubborn, D 456, 637.

Stidefast, adj. steadfast, B 2641. See Stedfast.

Stidedastly, adv. steadfastly, I 87. See Stedfastly.

Sterne, adj. stern, B 2. m 7. 13; A 2441 n. See Sterne.

Stif, adj. strong, A 675; R. 115; bold, R. 1270; hard, D 2267.

Stiken, ger. to stick, T. i. 297; Stiketh, pr. s. T. iii. 1105; Stiked, pt. s. stuck, B 509; fixed, B 2097;
Stikede, pt. s. pierced, B 3897; Stikked, pt. s. stuck, fixed, L. 2202; Stike, impf. s. stick, fasten by insertion, A. ii. 38. 5; Steked, pp. L. 161 a; Stiked, pp. stabbed, B 430; a stiked swyn, a stuck pig, C 556; Stiking, part. pr. piercing, C 211.

Stikinge, s. sticking, setting, I 954.

Stikke, s. stick, twig, t. 90; 3. 423; R. 926; G 1265, 1271; Stukkes, pl. palings, B 4038.

Stillatorie, s. still, vessel used in distillation, G 580. From Lat. stilla, a drop.

Stille, adj. still, mute, silent, 2. 47; 5. 574; D 1034, F 191, 497.

Stille, adv. quietly, L. 816; A 1003, B 4411, E 1077; still, 7. 54; L. 310; D 2200.

Stille, ger. to silence, T. ii. 230.

Stinge, v. sting, 3. 640; E 2059; ger. L. 699; Stingeth, pr. s. pierces, L. 645, 1729; Stongen, pp. A 1079.

Stink, s. stench, t. 56; B 3811, 3814, D 2274, I 209.


Stintee, v. leave off, 6. 43; A 1334, B 953, 1747, E 1175, F 814; cease, T. i. 1086; B 2559, G 883; cause to cease, t. 63; end, E 747; ger. to cease, B 2164, 2168; I 90; to stop, T. ii. 383; Stinten, v. cease, I 720; restrain, R. 1441; stop, avert, L. 1647; Stinte, 1 pr. s. leave off telling, H. F. 1417; pr. pl. cease, I 93; pr. s. subj. may cease, B 413; Stinten, 1 pr. subj. A 4339; Stinteth, pr. s. stops, T. iii. 1234; Stinte, pt. s. ceased, A 2421; was silent, 3. 1299; pt. pl. stopped (or pr. pl. stop), L. 294; Stinte, pr. s. subj. should cease, T. i. 848; Stint, pp. stopped, T. iii. 1016; Stint, impf. s. cease, B 3. p. 8. 22; T. ii. 1242; G 927; stint thy clappe, hold your tongue, A 3144; Stinteth, impf. pl. stay, T. ii. 1729; Stinting, pres. pt. stopping, 3. 1213. See Stenten.

Stintinge, s. ceasing, end, B 2. m 7. 23.


Stirope, s. pl. stirrups, B 1163, D 1665.

Stirte, pt. s. started, D 1046, F 1168; rushed, H 303; went quickly, E 2153; Stirten, pt. pl. B 2225; Stirt, pp. started, leapt, F 1377. See Sterte.

Stith, s. anvil, A 2026. Icel. stödi.

Stiwárdes, pl. stewards, A 579. See Styward.

Stod, -e; see Stonde.

Stok, s. a stump or block of wood, A. ii. 38. 4; stock, source, 14. 1, 8; race, A 1551; Stokkes, s. pl. tree-stumps, B 5. m l. 9; stumps, A 2934; posts, T. iii. 580.

Stoke, ger. to stab, thrust, A 2546.

Stokkede, pp. fastened in the stocks, T. iii. 380.

Stole, s. stoll, frame for tapestry-work, L. 2352 (see note); Stoles, pl. stools, chairs, D 288. A. S. stól.

Stole, s. stole (for a priest), E 1703.

Stole, pp. of Stelen.

Stomak, s. stomach, B 3. m 12. 29; T. i. 787; appetite, D 1847; compassion, D 1441.

Stombien, pr. pl. stumble, A 2613.

Stonde, v. stand, 5. 254; B 1050; be placed, A 745; be understood, be fixed, E 346; be set in view (as a prize at a game), B 1931; fynt stonde, finds standing, L. 1499; ger. to stand, G 203; to be, A 1173; to abide (by), I 483; Stonden, ger. H. F. 85; A 88; Stondeth, pr. s. 2. 64; C 645; Stont, pr. s. stands, is, T. iii. 1562; Stant, pr. s. stands, 3. 156; 4. 60; 7. 330; R. 1586; H. F. 713; A. ii. 42 a. 3; L. 2245; B 618, 651, 1055, 3599, F 171, 182, G 173, H 1; consists, 13. 10; 18. 17; I 107, 1029; is, B 1304, 1310, 3116; Stood, pt. s. A 354, 555; E 318; stuck fast, D 1541; Stod, T. ii. 534; Stoden, pt. pl. E 1105; 2. 36; Stode, pt. pl. B 176; Stode, pt. pl. subj. stood, T. i. 1039; Stoden,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

pp. 3. 975; HF. 1928; Stondeth, imp. pl. E 1195, G 1205; Stonding, pres. pl. B 68. See Stande.

Stongen, pp. stung, A 1079. See Stinge.

Stoon (stōn), s. stone, rock, HF. 70; B 3297, F 830; B 2. m 4. 10 (Lat. saxa); stone, 2. 16; 3. 1300; A 774, B 4638, E 121, F 1149; precious stone, gem, R. 1086, 1088, 1095, E 1118; Stones, pl. precious stones. 3. 980; pearls, B 3. m 3. 3; (false) precious stones, A 699. A.S. stan. s.

Stoon-wal, stone-wall, T. ii. 47; L. 713.

Stoor, s. store, stock (of a farm), A 598, C 365; store, B 2159, E 17; value, D 203. See Store.

Stopen, pp. advanced, E 1514 (MS. E. has stapen); Stope, pp. B 4011. See Stapen.

Stoppen, v. stop, T. ii. 804.

Store, s. store, value, B 4344; possession, L. 2337. See Stoor.

Store, ger. to store, B 1463; Stored, pp. (false reading), B 1 p. 3. 55 n.

Store, adj. voc. audacious, bold, E 2357. Icel. stór.

Storial, adj. historical, L. 307 a (see note); A 3179; Storial sooth, historical truth, L. 702 (see note).

Storie, s. history, legend of a saint, (or the like), A 709; G 86; history, E 1366; tale, story, 7. 10; T. v. 585; B 3900, F 655; Stories, pl. books of history, T. v. 1044; historical accounts, R. 1078, C 488.

Stork, s. stork, 5. 361.

Storm, s. A 1980; L. 1766.

Stormy, adj. T. ii. 778; tempestuous, E 995; R. 455.

Storven, pl. pl. of Sterve.

Story, 5. 285; see Storia.

Stot, s. a stallion, horse, cob, A 615; heifer (a term of abuse), D 1630. Cf. Swed. stut, bullock.

Stounde, s. hour, time, while, 5. 142; 7. 238; T. i. 1667, 1086, in. 1695; L. 2376; A 1212, 4007, E 1098; short time, 5. 142; B 1021; moment, L. 949; in a stounde, at a time, once, A 3992; upon a stounde, in one hour, T. iv. 625; Stound, space of time, HF. 2071; short time, 5. 142; hour, 7. 238; Stoundes, pl. hours, seasons, T. iii. 1752; B 1. m 6 13; B 2. m 1. 2; times, B 5. p 6. 186; turns, seasons, B 4 m 6. 17. A.S. stund.

Stoundemæle, at various times, from time to time, T. v. 674. A.S. stundmælum.

Stoupe, ger. to stoop, G 1311; Stoupen, pr. pl. droop, T. ii. 968; Stoupeth, imp. pl. G 1327; Stouping, pres. part. stooping, E 1738.

Stour, s. battle, contest, R. 1270; Stoures, pl. combats, B 3560. O.F. esioir.

Stout, adj. strong, A 545; Stoute, pl. bold, A 2154.

Straighten, adj. more stretched out, more expanded, R. 119.

Strake, v. move, proceed, 3. 1312. Cf. they over lond straketh, they run over the land; P. Plowm. Crede, l. 82.

Strange, adj. strange, F 89; external, D 1161; pl. F 67; not its own, A. ii. 19. 5. Every star has its own degrees in the equator and ecliptic, viz. the degrees in which a great circle passing through the star and through the N. and S poles cuts these circles respectively. See Straunge.

Strangeness, s. strangeness, estrangement, B 1576.


Strangling, s. A 2458; of str., caused by strangling, L. 807.

Straight, -e; see Streche.

Straunge, adj. strange, foreign, A 13, 454, 2718; unwonted, 7. 202; difficult, hard to agree upon, F 1223; difficult, particular, A 3980; like a stranger, T. ii. 1660; unfriendly, estranged, R. 1065; distant, unbending, 5. 584; not well known, A. ii. 17. rub.; [a strange star is one that is not
represented upon the Rite of the Astrolabe]; pl. strange (men), strangers, T. ii. 411. See Strange.

Strangely, adv. distantly, T. v. 955.

Stranger, s. stranger, L. 1075.

Straw, s. T. iii. 859, iv. 184, v. 362; A 3748; as interj. a straw! F 695, G 925. See Straw.

Strawen, v. straw, L. 207; Strawe, 2, pr. s. subj. F 613; Strawed, pp. strawen, I 918. See Straw.

Strayte, s. strait, B 464.

Strееоch, v. stretch, B 4498; extend, T. ii. 341; reach, 7, 341; Strechen, pr. pl. extend, B 3015; Streichg, pl. s. stretched, HF. 1373; Rgesth, pl. pl. extended, A 2916; Streuch, pl. pl. stretched out, R. 1021; Streight, stretched out; long str., stretched at full length, T. iv. 1163; Streight, pp. pl. stretched, opened, B 3, p 1. 3; Streuch, pp. stretched out, B 5. m. 5. 2; as adv. straight, T. ii. 599.

Stree, s. straw, 3. 671, 887, 1237; T. ii. 1745; A 2918, 3873; B 701, 2526; Stre, HF. 363; Stree, s. 7. 718. See Straw.

Streeem (strēem), s. river, current, L. 2508; stream, 5. 138; A 464; ray (of light), 2, 94; Streames, pl. currents, A 402; streams, R. 1413; beams, rays, 3, 336; 4, 83; T. i. 305, iii. 129; L. 774; A. i. 13. 3; A 1495; B 3944, C 38, E 2220.

Streen, s. strain, i.e. stock, progeny, race, E 157. See streem in Straumann.

Straight, adj. straight, 3, 957; Streight, 3, 942; Streighte, def. A 1690.

Straight, adv. straight, straightway, A 671; Streighte, straightway, HF. 1992.

Straight, -e; see Streechoe.

Street, adj. narrow, A. i. 22. 2; A 1984; narrow, small, B 3. m 2. 16; A 4142; scanty, R. 457; B 4179; Streite (for Streit, before a vowel), narrow, mean, B 2, p 5. 24; strict, A 174; Streite, def. narrow, retired, B 3. p 2. 2; Streite, def. narrow, B 3. m 9. 28 (L. augustan, misread as augustan); Streite, pl. scanty, small, D 1426. A. F. estreit.

Streite, pp. as adj. def. drawn, B 4547. See note.

Streite, adv. closely, T. iv. 1689; strictly, L. 723; E 2129; tightly, A 457.

Streon, s. narrowness, smallness, A. i. 21. 34.

Streme, v.; Stremented, pl. pl. streamed, T. iv. 247.

Stremes, pl. of Streem.

Stren, s. string, T. ii. 1033; D 2067; Strenges, pl. 5. 197; B 3. m 2. 2; T. i. 732.

Strenger, adj. comp. stronger, B 2410, 3711, C 825; as str., as being stronger, B 1. p 3. 52.

Strengest, strongest, T. i. 243.

Strengest-feythed, strongest in faith, T. i. 1007.

Strengthe, s. strength, A 84, 1948, 2401, B 3254; HF. 1980; force, 3. 351; Strengthes, pl. forces, B 2. m 4. 6; sources of strength, B 3248.

Strepen, v. strip, E 1958; str. of, strip of, B 4. m 2. 1; Strepe, v. E 863; do str. me, cause me to be stripped, E 2200; Strepe, ger. to strip, A 1006; Strepeth, pr. s. A 4063, E 894; Strepen, pr. pl. E 1116.

Strete, s. street, T. ii. 612, 616; dat. (?) HF. 1049; street, road, way (see note), 1. 70; B 1683, 1804.

Streyne, v. compress, T. iii. 1205; strain, press, E 1753; constrain, E 144; hold, confine, R. 1471; Streynge, ger. to compress, T. iii. 1071; to strain, B 1. m 6. 9; Streyneth, pr. s. constrains, 4. 220; L. 2684; B 4434, 4439; holds together, A. i. 14. 4; Streyne, pr. pl. strain (as through a sieve), C 538; Streyne, 2. pr. s. subj. constrain, B 5. p 6. 118.

Streyt, adj. narrow, small, B 3. m 2. 16. See Streit.

Streyt, bad spelling for Streght (as in the Harl. MS.), straight, T. ii. 1461.
Glossarial Index.

Strike, s. hank (of flax), A 676. 'Strike of flax, a handful of flax that may be heckled at once'; Ogilvie. See Stryk.

Strike; see Stryke.

Struggle; see Struggle.

Stroke, ger. to stroke, T. iii. 1249; Stroken, v. F 165; Stroketh, pr. s. E 2414.

Strokes, pl. of Strock.

Strompetes, s. pl. strumpets, B 1. p 1. 34.

Strong, adj. strong, A 239; difficult, B 2635; Stronge, voc. A 2373; pl. severe, A 1338. 2771.

Stronge, adv. securely, R. 241; strongly, R. 944.

Stroo, pt. s. of Stryve.

Strock (ströök), s. stroke, A 1701, B 3890, 3954, E 812, F 160; HF. 779; Strokes, pl. 5. 13; T. iii. 1067.

Strouted, pt. s. stuck out, A 3315. See strülen in Stratmann.


Strower, s. destroyer, s. 360.

Struggle, v. struggle, E 2374, 2376; Strogelest, 2 pr. s. C 889.

Struggling, s. struggling, B 921.

Stryf, s. quarrel, strike, A 1187, 2784; took strýf=took up the cudgels,' B 1. p. 4. 61.

Stryk, s. stroke, mark, A. ii. 12. 12; Strykes, pl. A. i. 9. 3; 19. 2. Cf. G. Strich.


Stryve, v. strive, struggle, 40. 30; oppose, E 170; Stryve, i pr. pl. fight, A 1177; Stryven, pr. pl. I 342; Stroof, pt. s. strove, vied, A 1038; Stryvinge, pres. pt. as adj. argumentative, B 2. p 7. 87; Stryve, imp. s. 13. 12; D 1986. O. F. estriver.

Stryvinge, s. striving, strike, B 2674.

Stubbel-goose, s. stubble-goose, fattened goose, A 4351.

Stubbes, pl. stubs, stumps, A 1978.

Studie, s. study, A 303; L. 39 a; state of meditation, A 1530; zeal, B 1. p 4. 174; Study, library, F 1207, 1214; Studies, pl. endeavours, B 3. p 2. 58; desires, B 4. p. 2. 38; fancies, B 4. p. 3. 84.

Studie, v. study, A 184; ger. give heed, I 1090; Studien, ger. to study, E 8; Studieth, pr. s. deliberates, E 1955; Studie, 2 pr. pl. E 5; Studieth, imp. pl. consider, deliberate, A 841.

Stuffed, pp. filled, E 264.

Sturde, adv. sturdily, boldly, 4. 82.

Sturdiness, s. sternness, E 700.

Sturdy, adj. cruel, hard, harsh, B 3. m. 2. 8; stern, E 698, 1049; firm, T. ii. 1380; D 2162. O. F. estourdi.

Sty, s. pig-sty, D 1829.

Stye, ger. to mount up, B 4. p. 6. 258; Styen, ger. to mount, B 3. m. 9. 28.

Style (1), s. a stile, a means to get over a barrier by climbing, C 712, F 106. A. S. stigel.

Style (2), s. style, mode of writing, E 18, 41; F 105. Lat. stilius.


Styward, s. steward, B 914, F 291; Stywardes, pl. I 753; Stiwardes, A 579.

Sussioun, s. persuasiveness, B 2. p 1. 29.

Subdeke, s. subdeacon, I 891.

Subgit, adj. subject, B 3. p. 2. 77; T. v. 1780; Subget, T. i. 231; I 264; Subgetes, adj. pl. subject, I 634.

Subgit, s. subject, T. ii. 828; Subgits, pl. subjects, B 3. p 8. 11; B 4. p. 5. 10; servants, D 1990; Subgits, pl. subjects, B 2528, E 482.

Subiecioun (subjeckioun), s. (1), suggestion, a thing subjected to the mind; I 351; Subiecioun (2), subjection, obedience, B 270;
SUBLIMATORIES, s. pl. vessels for sublimation, G 793. See below.

SUBLYMED, pp. sublimed, sublimated, G 774. 'Sublime, to bring by heat into the state of vapour, which, on cooling, returns again to the solid state'; Webster.

SUBLYMING, s. sublimation, G 770.

SUBMITTE, v.; Submitted, 2 pr. pl. submit, put under, B 2 p 5. 104; Submittede, pp. subdued, B 1 p 4. 167; Submitted, pp. subjected, B 5 p 1. 27; ye ben s., ye have submitted, B 35. See Summitted.

SUBSTANCE, s. substance, A 489; 1. 87; that which is substantial, T. iv. 1505; the thing itself, C 539 (see note); the majority, T. iv. 217.

SUBLTIL, adj. subtle, 7. 88; C 141; ingenious, A. pr. 38; skilful, L. 672; finely woven, 5. 272; Subtile, B 2197.

SUBLITELITY, s. subtilty, craft, secret knowledge, G 620; skill, craft, G 844, 1371; Subtilities, pl. tricks, E 2421. See Subtilite.

SUBTILITY, adv. craftily, A 610; subtly, F 222.

SUBTILITE, s. subtilty, F 140; T. v. 1254; specious reasoning, HF. 855; skill, B 4509, G 844; trick, D 1420, E 691. See Subtilites.

SUBURBES, s. pl. suburbs, G 567.

SUBVERTETH, pr. s. subverts, I 561.

SUCCEDENT, si. a 'succeedent' house, A. ii. 4. 30. The succeedent houses are the second, fifth, eighth, and eleventh, as these are about to follow the most important houses, which are the first (just ascending), the fourth (just coming to the nadir), the seventh (just descending), and the tenth (just coming to the meridian).
Sumitted, 2 pr. pl. submit, B 2 p 5, 104 n; Summitted, pp. submitted, B 3 p. 10, 19; submitted, B 4 p 6, 92. See Submitte.
Superficie, s. surface, B 3 p. 8, 32; A i. 21, 26; in the s. of, in the immediate neighbourhood of, A i. 21, 19.
Superfluitee, s. superfluity, excess, A 436, B 4117, C 471, 528, I 414, 416; Superflute, superfluit, over-abundance, A pr. 31.
Superlatyf, adj. superlative, E 1375.
Supersticious, adj. Superstitious, F 1272.
Supplicacion, s. petition, 19, 26.
Supplien, v. supplicate, entreat, B 3 p. 8, 8.
Supportacion, s. support, B 2332.
Suppose, 1 pr. s. E 347.
Supposinge, s. supposition, imagining, E 1041.
Suppyresed, pp. surprised, T. iii. 1184.
Suroote, s. surcoat, upper coat, A 617.
Surement, s. assurance, pledge, F 1534.
Sureete, s. security, D 903, 911; Surete, careless confidence, 7, 215.
Surfeet, s. surfet, I 913.
Surgerye, s. surgery, A 413, F 1114.
Surgien, s. surgeon, B 2201; Surgiens, pl. B 2195.
Surmounteth, pr. s. surpasses, L 123; Surmounted of, surpassed in, 3, 826.
Surname, s. 6, 31.
Surplus, s. difference over and above, T. iv. 60.
Surplys, s. surplise, A 3323, G 558.
Surquidrie, s. over-confidence, presumption, I 403, 1067; arrogance, T. i. 213. O. F. surquide.
Sursanure, s. a wound healed outwardly, but not inwardly, F 1113. See note.
Surveyaunce, s. surveillance, C 95.
Suspecioun, s. suspicion, T. ii. 561, v. 1647; B 1512: L. 1290; Suspecioun, l 380.
Suspecious, adj. suspicious, ominous of evil, E 540.
Spect, adj. suspicious, ominous of evil, E 541; suspicious, B 2498.
Spect, s. suspicion, B 2385, 2387, C. 263, E 905.
Sustenane, s. sustenance, support, living, F 202; food, L 2041.
Sustene, v. sustain, support, 2 111; B 1673, F 86; maintain, i. 22; endure, 6, 2: B 2654; sustain, uphold, preserve, B 160; hold up (herself), 7. 177; Sustene, ger. to hold up, A 1993; to sustain, T. ii. 1686; Sustenct, pp. B 1650.
Suster, s. sister, 7. 38; HF. 1547; L. 592, 966, 2125; A 871, E 589, 640, F 1045, G 333. Her sister love, love for her sister, L. 2365; Soster, A 3466; Sustren, pl. sisters, T. iii. 733, v. 1227; HF. 1401; L. 979, 2630; A 1019; Sustres, pl. 7, 16; B 4057.
Suwe, ger. to follow, T. i. 379. See Sewe.
Suyte, s. suit, array (of like kind), A 2873, 3242; Sute, uniform pattern, 3, 261.
Swa, so (Northern), A 4040.
Swai, pt. s. of Swelle.
Swalowe, v. swallow, HF. 1036. See Swelwe.
Swalwe, s. swallow (bird), T. ii. 64; A 3258; Swalow, F. 353.
Swan, s. swan, 5, 342, 7, 346; A 206, D 1930, H 133; L. 1355; Swanenes, pl. F 68.
Swappe, s. a swoop, the striking of a bird of prey, HF. 543.
Swappe, ger. to swap, strike, E 586; Swapte, pt. s. dashed, T. iv. 256; fell suddenly, E 1099; Swap, imp. s. strike off, G 366.
Swar, pt. s. swore, B 2000 n. See Swere.
Swarm, s. a swarm, T. ii. 193; B 4582, F 204.
Swarme, v.; Swarmeth, pr. s. swarms, gathers, F 189; Swar-men, pr. pl. D 1693; Swarmeden, pt. pl. D 1696.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

253

Swartish, adj. as adv. darkish, dark, HF. 1647.

Swatte, pt. s. of Swete.

Swayan, s. servant-lad, young man, A 4027, B 1914.

Swegh, s. motion, sway, B 1. m 5. 3; B 2. p 1. 81; T. n. 1383; B 296.

Swelle, v.; Swelleth, pr. s. swells, A 2743; Swal, pt. s. D 967; up swal, was puffed up with anger, B 1750; Swollen, pp. proud, E 950.

Sweller, s. inflater, B 3. p 6. 5.

Swelt, v. die, T. iii. 347; 4. 216; Swelt, pr. s. dies, 4. 128; Swelte, 1 pr. s. die, A 3703; Swelte, pt. s. died, E 1776; hence, languished, fainted, A 1356. A. S. swelitan.


Swepe, ger. to sweep, E 978.

Sword, s. sword, A 112, 1575, 1598, 1706, B 64, F. 57, 84, G 168; 7. 212; A. pr. 45; L. 127; Swerde, dat. 4. 100; L. 1775; Sverdes, pt. swords, T. ii. 640; A 1700.

Swere, v. swear, A 454; ger. 7. 122; B 1171; I pr. s. L. 58; Swoor, 1 pt. s. E 2312; Swor, 1 pt. s. 3. 1231; Swore, 2 pt. s. L. 1378; Swoor, pt. s. swore, 7. 101; A 3114, B 2062, D 961, F 542, 745, 1223; Swor, pt. s. swore, L. 2345; Swore, 2 pt. pl. E 496; Sworen, pt. pl. swore, 3. 1033; B 344, E 176; Sworn, pp. sworn (to the contrary), T. iv. 976; A 1089; sworn (to do it), G 861; bound by oath, F 18; sworn (it should not be so), D 640; Swoor, pp. sworn, A 810, F 403; Sworne, pp. as def. adj. C 808; as pl. adj. D 1405; Swer, imp. s. swear, E 357; (misspelt Swere), 3. 753. A. S. swieran.

Swerewe, s. swearer, I 593.

Swering, s. swearing, C 631.


Swete (swētē), adj. sweet, A 5, 2427, 2780, B 2041, 2124, D 385; 459, H 42: as s. sweet one, love, 3. 832. See Sote.

Swete, s. sweetness, 5. 161.

Swete (swētē), v. sweet, T. ii. 1533; HF. 1042; G 579; ger. G 522; 1 pr. s. T. ii. 1465; A 3702; 2 pr. pl. T. ii. 943; Swatte, pt. s. sweetened, B 1966, G 560. A. S. swēdan.

Swete herte, sweetheart, T. iii. 69, 98, 127, 147.

Swete-Looking; Sweet-Looking, R. 920.

Swetely, adv. sweetly, A 221.

Swetenesse, s. sweetness, 1. 51; nourishment, 3. 415.

Swetter, adj. comp. sweeter, R. 622, 768.

Swety, adv. sweetly, 9. 28.

Sweven, s. dream, R. 28; 3. 119, 276, 279, 1330; 5. 115; HF. 9, 79; B 3930, 4086; Swevenes, pt. dreams, R. 3; T. v. 358; HF. 3; Swevenis (for the rime), B 4111. A. S. swefen.

Swevening, s. dream, R. 26; Sweeveninges (pron. swev'ningez), R. 1. See Sweven.

Sweynte, pp. as def. adj. tired out, slothful, HF. 1783. See note. Pp. of swenchen.

Swich, adj. such, A 3, 243, 313, B 146, G 719, 1402, &c.; such a thing, 5. 570; B 4026; Swich a, such a, B 3921, F 133; Swich oon, such a one, F 231; Swiche, or Swich, pl. (monosyllabic), A 684.

Swifte, def. adj. swift, T. iv. 659; pt. A 190, 2868; used as def. L. 2711; Swift (before a vowel), B 114, 116.

Swiftest, sup. adj. R. 949.

Swiftly, adv. 5. 76.

Swimbul, s. tremulous movement, A 1979 n. Lit. 'giddiness'; cf. Icel. svainr, giddiness, svainra, to be dizzy.

Swimme, v. swim, A 3550, L. 2450; Swimmen, pr. pl. swim, find abundance, D 1926; Swimmen, pr. pl. swim, were filled with swimming things, 5. 188.

Swink, s. labour, toil, A 188, 540, 4523, G 730. A. S. ge-swinc.
Swineke, v. toil, labour, T. v. 272; L. 2041; D 202, G 669; ger. HF. 1175; L. 2490; A 186, C 874, E 1342; to cause to labour, HF. 16; Swinke, pr. pl. toil, A 3491; work for, G 21; Swonken, pp. toiled, A 4235. A. S. swincan.

Swinker, s. labourer, toiler, A 531.

Swire, s. neck, throat, R. 325. A. S. swura.

Swogh, s. (1) sough, low noise, 5. 247; murmur, HF. 1031; sigh, groan, A 3619; Swough, rustling or sighing noise, blast, A 1979; whizzling noise, HF. 1941; Swogh, (2), s. 2. 16; D 799, E 1100, F 476; T. iii. 1120, iv. 1212; L. 1816; Swob, grief, 3. 215. Cf. A. S. swogan.

Swollen, pp. swollen, i. e. proud, E 950. See Swelle.

Swohol, s. gulf, L. 1104. See note.


Swommen, pr. pl. were filled with swimming things, 5. 188. See Swimme.

Swonken, pp. toiled, A 4235. See Swinke.

Swoor, pl. s. of Swere.

Swoot, s. sweat, G 578. A. S. swat.

Swor, -e, -en, Sworn; see Seware.

Swote (swoûta) adj. sweet, s. 296; L. 118, 173, 752, 1077; A 2860, 3205; pl. R. 60; 5. 274. See Swete, Sote.

Swote, adv. sweetly, T. i. 158; Sote, L. 2612.

Sough, Sow, see Sowgh.

Sowone, Sowone, v. s. sown, faint, 4. 216; T. ii. 574; Swowneth, pr. s. 7. 619; L. 1314; F 430, 1349; Swowned, pr. s. sowned, 3. 103; A 2943, F 443; 631; Swowned, pp. A 913; Swowninge, prs. pl. sowning, A 2819; Swowning, H 1815; Swowneth, imp. pl. T. iii. 1190.

Sow, s. sown; hence, anguish, 3. 215. See Swogh.

Sowone, s. sown, F 1080; Aswowne, in a sown, C 245.

Sownning, s. swooning, C 246; Swowninge, E 1080.


Swyn, s. swine, boar, F 1254; hog, D 460; Swyn, pl. A 508; B 4. m 3. 18; HF. 1777.

Swynes-heed, s. pig's head (a term of abuse), A 4262.

Swythe, adv. quickly, s. 5. 503; T. iv. 751; HF. 538; B 730; C 796; as swu., as quickly as possible, immediately, s. 623; T. v. 1384; L. 913; B 637, G 936.


Sy, saw; pl. f. of See.

Syde, s. side, 3. 557; A 112, 558; Sydes, pl. T. iii. 1248.

Sye, ger. to sink down, T. v. 182. A. S. sigan.

Sye, Syen, saw; see See.

Syghes, pl. sighs, s. 246. See Syk, s.

Syk, adj. sick, ill, T. ii. 1516, 1523. 1529; Sik, A 1600; fersyk, on account of being sick, D 394; Syke, def. T. ii. 1572; D 1781, F 1100; Syke, pl. sick, T. iii. 1362; sick persons, T. iii. 61. See Seek.

Syk, s. sigh, T. ii. 145, iii. 801; F 498; Sykes, pl. sighs, s. 246 n; T. iii. 1361, 1363; A 1920, F 864.

Syke, v. sigh, T. iii. 1360; ger. T. i. 596, iii. 58; A 1580, 3488; Syke, ger. to sigh (but perhaps read syte, i. e. to grieve; see note), T. ii. 884; Syke, 1 pr. s. 22. 10; Syketh, pr. s. sighs, 5. 404; 22. 62 (men sigh); L. 1165, 1204; A 3619; B 985; D 913, 1228, F 817; Syked, pl. s. sighed, A 2985, B 3394, E 545; Sight, pl. s. sighed, T. iii. 1080, 1471, iv. 714, 1217, v. 715; B 1035; Syked, pp. signed, R. 1621. A. S. staen.

Sykliche, adj. sickly, T. ii. 1528; Syklych, T. ii. 1543; Sikly, with difficulty, E 625.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Tabouren, pr. pl. drum, din, L. 354.
Tabregge, for To abregge, to abridge, shorten, T. iii. 295, iv. 426 n.
Tabreyde, for To abreyde, to awake, T. v. 520.
Tabyde, for To abyde, to abide, T. v. 33, 353, v. 1183; B 797.
Taohe, s. defect. 21. 18. O. F. tache, teche. See Tecches.
Tacheve, for To acheve, to achieve, L. 2111; T. iv. 79 n.
Tacoome, for To acompte, to reckon up, 22. 17.
Taocord, for To accord, i.e. to agreement, H. 98.
Tacorde, for To acorde, to agree, 1. 27.
Tacoye, for To acoye, to quiet, to allure, to decoy, T. v. 782.
Taffata, s. taffeta, A 440.
Taffraye, for To affraye, to frighten, E. 455.
Taillage, s. pl. taxes, I 567; Tailages, I 752. O. F. taille (Godefroy). See Taylage.
Taillé, s. tally, an account scored upon two similarly notched sticks, A 570, B 1606.
Take, v. seize, T. ii. 289; present, offer, L. 1135; G 223; ger. to take, A 34; Takestow, takest thou, G 435; Take me, 1 pr. s. offer myself, betake myself, B 1985; Took, 1 pt. s. drew in, breathed in, B 1. p. 3. 2 (see note); hit, D 792; pt. s. handed over, gave, 3. 48; T. ii. 1233; H. F. 1996; L. 2372; B 1484, G 1030, 1365, H 91; took, 4. 40; had, B 192; Toke, 2 pt. s. tookest, 3. 483; Toke, pt. pt. took, F 1240; received, F 356; Take, 2 pr. s. subj. take, D 1055; Take, pr. subj. take, A 503; take place, come to pass, T. iv. 1562; Take, pp. taken, T. iii. 1144, v. 891; A. ii. 3. 44; A 3007, B 769, E 702, F 475, 792, G 605; entrusted, B 4. p. 6. 179; I 860; brought, 1. 20; Taken, pp. A. ii. 3. 42; Tak, impf. s. take, receive, B 117; take, D 1116, 1139; accept as a result, A. ii. 25. 35; tak kepe,
take heed, observe, 5. 563; B 3757; tak she, let her take, 5. 462; Taketh, imp. pl. take, 4. 9; 5. 543; T. i. 232; C 90, H 41.

Takel, s. tackle, archery-gear, arrows, A 106 (see note).

Taid, pp. told (Northern), A 4207. See Telle.

Tale, s. tale, 3. 60; L 237 a; A 3126; B 46, 1125, C 460, D 1298, 1671; discourse, story, A 36, 831; account, B 4308; enumeration, E 383; I gan finde a tale to him, I thought of something to say to him, 3. 536; telle tale, give an account of, A 330; Tales, pl. A 792, 798, B 130.

Tale, v. tell a tale, talk, speak, T. iii. 1235; Talen; ger. to tell tales, A 772; Tale, ger. to tell tales, converse, T. iii. 231; Tale, pr. s. subj., talk about, I 378.

Talent, s. inclination, wish, desire, B 3. p. 11. 57; L 1771 (see note); B 2439, I 228, 294; desire, appetite, C 540; longing, B 2. p 1. 8; Talents, pl. desires, B 1. p 1. 38; B 4. p. 4. 134; B 5. p. 5. 13; Talentes, I 915.

Taling, s. tale-telling, B 1624.

Talighte, for To alighte, i.e. to alight, E 909.

Talk, v. talk, T. v. 668.

Talking, s. discourse, G 684.

Talle, adj. docile, obsequious, 4. 38. See note.

Tame, adj. A 2178, 2186; 5. 349; 7. 315.

Tamende, for To amende, to redress, E 441; Tamenden, ger. to amend, B 462.

Tanende, for To anende, to an end, T. v. 475 n.

Tanoyen, for To anoyen, to annoy, to injure, B 492.

Tansware, (tanswære), i.e. to answer, D 1589.

Tapere, for To aper, to appear, T. ii. 909 n.

Tapes (taapes), pl. tapes, A 3241.

Tapicer, s. upholsterer, maker of carpets, A 302.


Tappe, s. tap, A 3890, 3892.

Tappestere, s. female tapster, barmaid, A 241, 3336.

Tarditas, s. slowness, I 718.

Tare, s. tare, kind of weed, A 1570; tare (single stem of tares), A 4000, 4056.

Tared, for To arede, to explain, T. iv. 1570 n.

Tarest, for To areste, to arrest, F 1370.

Targe, s. target, shield, A 471, 975; 7. 33; defence, i. 176.

Tarien, v. tarry, B 983; delay (used actively), F 73; Tarien, ger. to delay, waste, A 2820; to tarry, T. ii. 1019; Tarie, pr. s. tarry, T. iii. 1195; 2 pr. pl. subj. F 1233; Tared, pr. s. tarried, 5. 415; caused (them) to wait, B 3463; Tared, pp. delayed, T. ii. 1739.

Tarrye, for To arraye, to array, arrange, E 961.

Tart, adj. of sharp flavour, pungent, A 381.

Tartre, s. tartar, G 813; oille of Tartraye, (probably) cream of tartar, or bitartrate of potassium, A 630. F. tartre, Low Lat. tartarum. 'An acid concrete salt, deposited from wines when perfectly fermented; ... when in the crude state, it is much used as a flux in the assaying of ores'; Webster.

Taryinge, s. tarrying, delay, 5. 565; A. ii. 25. 20; A 821; Tarying, 5. 468.

Tas, s. heap (see note), A 1005, 1009, 1020. O.F. tas.

Tassaille, for To assaille, i.e. to assail, 9. 40; E 1180.

Tassaye, for To assaye, to test, prove, try, 3. 346, E 454, 1075.

Tasseled, pp. fringed, provided with tassels, R. 1079; Tasseld, A 3251.

Tassemblé, for To assemble, to bring together, D 89.

Tassoule, for To assoille, i.e. to absolve, C 933.

Tassure, for To assure, B 1231.

Tast, s. taste, relish (for), 5. 160.

Taste, v. try, test, L. 1993; Tasted, pr. s. tasted, experienced, T. i.
639; Taste, imp. s. feel, G 503
(see note).
Tath, pr. s. takes, B 728 n.
Taughte, pt. s. of Teache.
Taverne, s. tavern, A 4376, C 663,
I 411; Tavernes, pt. A 240, C
465.
Taverner, s. innkeeper, C 685.
Tayse, for To avyse (me), to
deliberate, B 1426.
Tawaye, for To awayte, to dwell,
remain, 25. 7.
Tayl, s. tail, L. 393; B 3224.
D 1687, F 196; Tayle, dat. 3.
640; Tayles, pt. B 3222.
Taylage, s. taxation, 9. 54. Lit.
‘taking by tally.’ See Tail-
lages.
Techees, pl. evil qualities, defects,
T. iii. 935; characteristics, HF.
1778. See Tauche.
Teche, v. teach, instruct, A 308,
482, B 1180, G 343; tell, D 1019;
 gyr. to show, R. 518; Techen, v.
direct, B 4139; ger. to inform
(him of), D 1326; Taughte, pt.
s. taught, told, D 1050; pt. s.
A 497, B 133; Teching, pres.
past. teaching, showing, pointing
Teching, s. teaching, A 518.
Te deum, the anthem so called,
D 1866.
Teer, s. tear, E 1104. See Tere.
Teehee, inery. (denoting) laughter,
hee-hee! A 3740.
Telle, v. tell, recount, relate, i.
128; A 38, B 1185, 1634; com-
pute, 3. 440; ger. to tell, to be
told, F 447; Tellen, ger. to tell,
T. i. 1; A 72; v. tell, recount,
2. 13; Telle, pr. s. account, 5.
326; B 4344; Telle no tale, set
no store, 5. 326; Telles, pr. s.
(Northern form), tells, 3. 73;
HF. 426; Tolde, pt. s. counted,
HF. 1380; accounted, D 203,
208; Tolde, pt. s. accounted, B
3676; pl. pt. esteemed, T. i. 131;
Told, pp. told, A 715; herd told,
heard (it) told, T. i. 197; Tolde,
pp. pl. told, B 56; Tel, imp. s.
tell, B 1167; i. 57; Tel forth,
tell out, D 1298; Telleth, imp. pl.

3. 555, 1135; B 1346, D 61, 1289,
H 311. A. S. tellan.
Tembrace, for To embrace, T. v.
224; E 1101.
Teme, s. theme, C 425 n. See
Theme.
Temen, v. bring; tuunus on hère,
bring us on our bier, let us die,
HF. 1744. A. S. tīman, tīman,
to bring forward (Schmid).
Temper, s. mood, R. 346.
Tempeurance, s. temperance,
moderation, F 785.
Tempest, s. storm, 1. 42; 7. 314;
A 406; tempest (see note), A 884;
Tempestes, pl. HF. 966.
Tempest thee, imp. s. violently
distress thyself, 13. 8; Tempest,
pr. s. subj. vex, perturb, B 2. p
4. 50.
Tempestous, adj. tempestuous, T.
ii. 5.
Temple, s. temple, l. 145; E 2293,
F 296; inn of court, A 567;
Temples, pl. T. iii. 1115.
Temple-dore, s. temple-door, 5.
239.
Temporel, adj. temporal, T. iv.
1061; D 1132; Temporels, pl.
temporal, B 2188; Temporeles,
I 685.
Tempre, v. control; Temprede,
pt. s. modulated, B 3. 12. 14;
Tempred, pt. s. tempered, 5. 214;
Tempred, pp. tempered, G 926.
(In alchemy, to temper is to
adjust or moderate the heat at
which a thing is melted.)
Temps, s. tense; futur temps,
future tense, futurity, time to
come, G 875. See the note.
Temptour, s. temper, D 1655.
Ten, ten, A 454; ten so wood, ten
times as mad, L. 735. Cf. Two.
Tenbrace, for To engrace, B 1891.
Teneresen, for To encreasen, to
increase, E 1808.
Tendeth, pr. s. tends, B 1. p 6. 30.
Tendre, adj. tender, R. 541, 857,
1013; A 7, 150, 2828; Tender,
i. 180.
Tendre-hereted, adj. tender-
hearted, T. v. 825.
Tendrely, adv. tenderly, A 1197,
E 686, H 165; bitterly, R. 332;
Tendreliche, T. iv. 353, 369; Tenderly, feelingly, 2. 93; 7. 129.
Tenderness, s. tenderness, L. 2280.

Tendure, for To endure, E 756, 811.

Tendyte, for To endyte, to compose, write, 5. 167; 7. 9; T. i. 6; L. 310 a; to relate, L. 1345; A 1209; Tendite, G 80 n.

Tene (tëona), s. vexation, R. 157; 1. 3; T. i. 813, iv. 1605; A 3106; sorrow, grief, 7. 140, 168; HF. 387; T. v. 240; cross, trouble, T. ii. 61. A.S. tëona.

Tenour, s. outline of the story, L. 929.

Tenquere, for To enquire, to ask, 1. 113; E 1543.

Tenspyre, for To enspyre, i.e. to inspire, G 1470.

Tente, s. tent, 1. 9. 41; T. v. 148, 845; A 1021, B 3570, 3762; Tentes, pl. 7. 154; T. v. 670.

Tenthe, tenth, T. iv. 1595, 1598; HF. 65, 111; Tenthe some, company of ten (see note), T. ii. 1249.

Tentify, adv. attentively, carefully, E 334.

Teroel, adj. male (of an eagle), 5. 393, 449; as s. male eagle, 5. 405, 415; Tercels, pl. male, 5. 540. See note to 5. 371.

Teroelet, s. male falcon, 5. 529, 533; F 504, 621; Tercelets, pl. male birds of prey, 5. 659; male hawks, F 648. 'Tieroel, m. the tassell, or male of any kind of hawke, so tearned, because he is, commonly, a third part lesse then the female'; Cotgrave's French Dict. F. tiercelet.

Terciane, adj. tertian, B 4149.

Tere (tëera), s. tear, B 3251, 3852, F 804; Teer, (for Tere, before a vowel), E 1104; Teres, pl. 2. 10; 4. 8; 12. 9; A 1280, B 70, 3853.

Tere (tëero), v. tear, B 1326; scratch, R. 325; Torn, pp. L. 2103.

Terins, s. pl. tarins, skiskins, R. 665. F. tarrin.

Term, s. time, appointed time, T. v. 696, 1090; HF. 392; L. 2499, 2510; period, space of time, 3. 79; end, goal, B 3. m 9. 35; 'term, a portion of the zodiac (see note), F 1288; (during the term), A 1029, D 1331; term of his lyme, while he lives, G 1479; in termes, in set phrases, C 311; Termes, pl. set expressions, pedantic phrases, A 323, 639, B 1189, G 1398; legaljargon, R. 199; bounds, limits, B 3. m 12. 40; borders, B 2. m 8. 8; periods, A 3028; terms, T. ii. 1037; HF. 857; C 51, F 1266.

Termo-day, s. appointed day, 3. 730.

Termyn, v. determine, express in 'good set terms,' 5. 530.

Terreitre, adj. earthly, E 1332.

Teresa, s. male hawk, 5. 393 n. See Teroelet.

Terve, pr. s. subj. fly, G 1274 n; Terved (not Terned), pp. skinned, G 1171 n. (This is certainly the right word; in G 1171, read terved [not terned], and in G 1274, read terve [not torn].) See my letter in the Athenaeum, Mar. 24, 1894. So in Havelok, 603, for tirmeden read tirveden=tirveden, i.e. rolled back. In Alit. Poems, B 630, for tyrne read tyrue=trve, fly. In Gawain and the Grene Knight, 1921, for tyrnen read tyruen=tyrken; so again in the Wars of Alexander, ed. Skeat, 4114. Cf. Over-tyrnuyn, subvertio; Prompt. Parv.; A.S. tearfian; Low G. tarven, um tarven, up tarven, dem Rand von einem Kleidungsstucke umschlagen, das innerste auswerts kehren.)

Terly, adj tearful, T. iv. 821.

Tesse, for To escape, 18. 50; F 1357.

Tespye, for To espy, to spy out, espy, L. 966, B 1989, 4478, D 398; Tespyen, for To espyen, to see, to look about, E 1257, 1410.

Testament, s. last will, D 424; Testaments, pl. wills, D 1306.

Testors, pl. head-pieces, A 2499. O.F. testiere, 'a sallet, or steel-cap'; Cotgrave.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Testes, s. pl. vessels for assaying metals (Tyrwhitt), G 818. A vessel called a 'testa' is figured in Theastrum Chemicum, iii. 326. See Test in Webster.

Testif, adj. heady, headstrong, T. v. 802; A 4004.

Tete, s. teat, A 3704.

Teverry, for To every, T. iii. 912 n.

Tewel, for Tuwel, D 2148 n. See Tuwel.

Texpounden, for To expounden, to expound, to explain, B 1716.

Text, s. text, quotation from an author, T. iii. 1357; L. 328; B 45; saying, A 177, 182; text (as opposed to a gloss), 3, 333; Textes, pl. texts, authorities, H 236.

Textuel, adj. well versed in texts, learned, H 235; I 57.

Teyd, pp. tied, bound, E 2432.

Teyne, s. a thin plate of metal, G 1225, 1229; Tynes, pl. G 1332, 1337. Lat. tenuia, Gk. tavnia, a band, fillet, riband, strip.

Th', for The; common, as in thabsonse, for the absence.

Thabbot, for The abbot, B 1827 n.

Thabsonse, the absence, A 1239.

Thadversitee, the adversity, E 756.

Thakketh, pr. s. strokes, pats, D 1559; Thakked, pp. stalked, A 3304; A.S. paccean, see note.

Thalettes, for Thee alighthe; in thee alighthe, alighted in thee, B 1660.

Thalmyghty, for The almighty, 5, 379.

Themendes, for The amendes, the amends, 3, 326.

Thamorouose, for The amorouse, T. iv. 1431 n.

Than, conj. than, A 322, 1036; see Then.

Than; see Thanne.

Thangelo, for The angel, B 3206.

Thank, s. expression of thanks, A 612; thanks, T. i. 21, 1015, 1060; A. pr. 39; E 2388; can th, owes thanks, A 1808; his th, the thanks to him, L. 452; my thankes, by my goodwill, willingly, R. 1666; his thankes, of his free will, willingly, B 3. p 11. 63; R. 1321; A 1626, 2107, D 272; hir thankes, of their own will, A 2114, I 1069.

Thanke, i pr. s. thank, E 1088; Th. hit thee, thank thee for it, 10, 51; Thanken, pr. pl. F 354; Thanked, i pt. s. thanked, R. 587; Thanking, pres. pt. 5, 672. See Thonke.

Thanne, adv. then, 3, 1191; T. v. 1427; L. 1342; D 2004, I 104; Than, then, 1, 118; 2, 86; 3, 754; 5, 82; A 12, 1479, B 3368, &c.; next, 5, 324; er than, sooner than, before, G 899; Thenne, then, T. ii. 210.

Thanswere, for The answere, D 2072.

Thapocalips, for The Apocalypse, H. F. 1385.

Thapostle, the apostle, B 2596, 2824, D 49, 1881.

Thaqueintanswe, the acquaintance, T. v. 122.

Thar, pr. s. impers. (it) is necessary, is needful; thar ye, it is needful that ye, B 2258; thar thee, it is needful for thee, you need, or thou needst, B 2, p 3, 62 (see note); B 3, p 11, 71; D 329, 336, 1365; H 352; him thar, it is needful for him, he needs, 1, 76; 3, 256; T. ii. 1661; he must, A 4320; Thurtre, pt. s., th. him, he needed, R. 1089, 1324; you thurstye, you would need, you need, T. iii. 572. A.S. furfan; pr. t. hearf, pt. t. porste.

Tharivaile, for The arivaile; the arrival, the landing, H. F. 451.

Tharmes, for The armes, the arms, armorial bearings H. F. 1411.

Tharray, for The array, A 716, B 393, D 1075, F 63.

Thasory, for The ascry, the alarm, T. ii. 611.

Thassay, for The assay, the endeavour, 5, 2.

Thasense, the siege, T. iv. 1480; the besieging force, T. iv. 62.

Thassemblee, the assembly, R. 505; B 403.

Thasemblynge, the assembling, B 2431.

That, rel. pron. that which, 3, 635,
Thee-ward, to, towards thee, B 2. p 1. 9.
Thee-effect, for The effect, the result, T. i. 212; L. 622, 1160, 1924; A 1189, B 863, G 1261; the substance, pith, L. 1180, 2403; the matter, contents, 2. 56; the source, D 1457; the moral, B 2148; the sum (of the matter), A 2366; Theefectes, pl. the effects, A 2228.
Theffe, s. theft, R. 1136.
Thege, for The egle, i.e. the eagle. B 3573.
Their, for The eir, the air, D 1939.
Theembassadours, the ambassadors, T. iv. 140, 145.
Theme, s. text, thesis, C 333, 425. See Teme.
Theempourer, for The empreour, the emperor, 3. 368; B 248; Theempourers, the emperor's, B 151.
Then, conj. than, 4. 235; 7. 173, 297; L. 1693, 2092; Than, A 322, 1036, &c.
Theeneens, for The encens, the incense, A 2277, 2938; L. 2612.
Theenchautemements, pl. the enchantments, A 1944.
Theence, s. imagine, A 3253. See Thenke.
Theencheson, for The encheson, the reason, cause; T. v. 632. See Enchosoun.
Theenchrees, for The encrees, the increase, A 275.
Theende, for The ende, the end, 16. 45; T. ii. 260; B 423, 965, 3269.
Theengdring, for The engendring, the process of production, HF. 968.
Theengyn, for The engyn, the (war-like) engine, HF. 1934.
Thenke, v. think of, 5. 311; Thenken, ger. to think, 3. 100; Thenke, 1 pr. s. think, intend, E 641; Thenkestow, thinkest thou, T. iv. 849, 1088; thou thinkest, T. ii. 1373; Thenketh, pr. s. 7. 105; Thenken, pr. pl. F 537; Thought, 1 pl. s. thought, 3. 448; Thought, fp. considered, B 2. p 7. 77; Thenk, imp. s. think, A 3477; H

708; T. v. 1335; B 3976, D 781, I 307; whom, 3. 979; that of, from whom, 3. 964; That oon, the one, 3. 1290; 5. 143; A 4013; That other, the other, 3. 634, 1290; 5. 143; A 4013; That, with reference to whom, G 236; conij that, A 1, &c; so that, 3. 566; 4. 135; as that, 3. 959; as, as well as, B 1036; because, B 3. p 4. 32; if that, if, 3. 969, 971.
Thavenstalke, for The aventale, the mouthpiece of a helmet, T. v. 1558.
Thavisoun, for The avisoun, the vision, B 4313 n; Thavision, 3. 285.
Thavys, for The avys, the advice, A 3076.
The, d. f. art. A 2, &c.
The, as in The bet, by so much the better, 3. 668; The las, by so much the better, 3. 675. A. S. by.
The, for Thee, pers. pron. T. i. 879, F 676, &c.
Theatre, s. theatre, area for a tournament, A 1885; theatre, B 1. p 1. 35.
Theedom, s. success, B 1595. See note. From A. S. péon, to thrive.
Thee, v. thrive, prosper, R. 1067; never mot she thee, may she never prosper, 5. 569; mot he never thee, may he never prosper, T. ii. 670; lat him never thee, let him never prosper, B 4622, D 2207; thou shalt never thee, E 1388; he shall never thee, G 641; also moot I thee, as I may thrive, as I hope to prosper, 4. 267; B 2007, D 1215, E 1226; so moot I thee, D 361; as mote I thee, T. 1. 341; so thecoth, for so thee ich, as I may thrive, as I hope to prosper, C 947, G 929; so theck, for so tlee th, as I hope to prosper, A 3864. A. S. péon.
Theef, s. thief, robber, D 1338, 1351, F 537, H 224, 234; false wretch, 3. 650; 7. 161; L. 2330; D 800; Theves, gen. thieves, L. 465; Theves, pl. thieves, D 1194; robbers, 1. 15; Thevis, D 2173.
Theefly, adv. like a thief, L. 1781.
362; Thenke on, think of, 16. 47; Thenketh, imp. ðil. think, T. 1. 26; D 1165, E 116; remember, C 75. A.S. þencan. See Thenche.
Thenne, adj. thin, A 4066. (A Kentish form.) See Thinne.
Thenne, adv. then, T. ii. 210. See Thanne.

Thenne, adv. thence, D 1141.

Thennes, adv. thence, i.e. away from that place, T. iv. 695; thence, R. 791; T. iii. 1145; B 308, 510, 1043, F 326, 327, 960; as s., the place that, G 66.

Thennes-forth, adv. thenceforth, B 1755; fro th., from such time, B 4. p. 3. 13.

Thentencioun, for The entencioun, i.e. the intention, G 1433.

Thentente, for The entente, the design, B 930; the purpose, end, G 1306; the meaning, T. v. 1630.

Thentree, for The entree, the entrance, A 1983.

Thenuoye, for The envoy, 19. 21 n.

Thenvyous, for The envious, the spiteful, malicious, 3. 642.

Theologie, s. theology, l 1043.

Theorik, s. theory, theoretical explanation, A. pr. 63; theory, B 1. p 1. 22 n.

Ther, adv. there, B 62, 1190, &c.; where, T. ii. 618, v. 488, 711; L. 785, &c.; when, B 474; whither, at which, B 469; whereas, D 1213, G 724; wherefore, T. iii. 1347; wherever, D 128; whereas, A. ii. 29. 9; as to which, T. ii. 588; wherefore (I pray that), D 1561.

Ther-about, adv. concerned with that matter, HF. 597; about it, D 1837; thereupon, therein, G 832; round it, A 937.

Therafter, adv. afterwards, 3. 66.

Ther-agayns, prep. against that, I 668; Ther-ayeins, in reply, T. ii. 363.

Ther-as, Ther as, there where, where, B 2384, D 78, F 1207, 1214; there, I 162; whereas, D 1177; where that, L. 28 a, 839; A 34, 172, B 2237; when that, L. 1277; wheresoever, B 4. m 7.

44; Ther-as that, where, 1. 160; Ther that, where, F 267.

Therbe, for The erbe, the herb, HF. 290.

Ther-bifore, adv. before that time, D 631; beforehand, E 689, 729.

Ther-biforn, adv. beforehand, A 2034; before the event, B 197, C 624; previously, A 3997.

Therby, by it, to it, D 984, 1015; into possession of it, F 1115; besides it, R. 1184.

Ther-fore, adv. therefore, A 189; for that purpose, A 809, F 177; on that account, L. 1863; E 445; on that point, E 1141; Therfor, for it, L. 1391.

Therfro, therefrom, from it, R. 1600; HF. 895.

Ther-inne, therein, in it, R. 506; 5. 33; T. m. 1632; B 1945, 3573.

Ther-of, adv. with respect to that, E 644; concerning that, 3. 1132; A 462; from that, 3. 1166; thereby, I 314; of it, 20. 8.

Ther-on, adv. thereupon, A 160; thereof, F 3.

Ther-out, adv. out there, out in the open air, B 3362; outside there, G 1136.

Therthe, for The ethic, the earth, R. 1423, 1428; 5. 80.

Therto, adv. besides, moreover, HF. 1650; 3. 704, 1006; A 48, 153, 757, B 135, D 1251; to it, 2. 100; also, likewise, R. 1262.

Ther-upon, adv. immediately, A 819.

Ther-whyles, whilst, B 5. p 6. 159; Ther-whyle, for that time, 1. 54.

Therwith, adv. withal, for all that, 3. 954; moreover, 12. 5; F 931, H 123; thereupon, 3. 275, 659; at the same time, B 3210, F 194.

Ther-with-al, thereupon, HF. 2031; A 1078; therewith, with it, by means of it, R. 1444; 5. 405; A 566; beside it, besides, R. 226; L. 1175; B 3131, 3612; at once, L. 148; thereat, L. 864.

Theschaunge, for The eschaunge, the exchange, T. iv. 146, 158, 160.
Glossarial Index.

Thesowening, for The eschewing, the avoiding (of anything), s. 140.

Thesstat, for The estat, the estate, the rank, condition, A 716; Thestaat, B 128, I 332.

Theves; see Theef.

Thewed, pp.; wel thewed, of good thews, or habits, of good disposition, 4. 180.

Thewes, s. pl. habits, natural qualities, L. 2577; E 409, 1542; good qualities, virtues, HF. 1851; G 101; customs, habits, manners, T. ii. 723; morals, HF. 1834; wicked thesees, immoralties, B 4. p 3. 51. A.S. beaw.

Thexcellent, for The excellent, B 150.

Thexuse, for The excuse, D 1611.

Thexxousion, for The execution, the execution, 10. 65.

Thexperience, the experience, E 2238.

They, pron. they, A 373, 375, &c.

Thider, adv. thither, L. 1475; A 1263, B 144, C 749.

Thider-ward, adv. thither, A 2530.

Thikke, adj. thick, A 549, D 868, F 159; substantial, B 4. p 2. 100; repeated, B 4. m 5. 12, 16; stout, plump, A 3973; Thurg thikke and thenne, through thick and thin, A 4066.

Thikke, adv. thickly, R. 1396, 1419.

Thikke-herd, adj. thick-haired, A 2518.

Thikker, adj. comp. thicker, s. 273.

Thikke-sterred, adj. thickly covered with stars, A. ii. 23. 1.

Thikke, that, R. 660; 3. 785, 16. 23, 22. 12, &c.; such a, A 182; that same, A 1193, F 188; that very, that same, C 753, G 197; that sort of, I 50; pl. those, HF. 173; L. 366; A. i. 7. 5.

Thimage, for The image, L. 1760; B 1695.

Thing, s. fact, C 156; property, wealth, R. 206; D 1132, G 540; deed, legal document, A 325; for any thing, at any cost, A 276; Thing, pl. things, 3. 349; L. 11, 2140; Things, pl. things, A 175; matters of business, B 1407, 4229; poems, L. 364; pieces of music, F 78; services, prayers, B 1281, D 876.

Thingot, for The ingot, G 1233; cf. 1314. See Ingot.

Thinke, v. think, A 346. Put for thonke; see Thenke.

Thinke, v. seem, T. i. 405; Thinketh, pr. s. impers. (it) seems, L. 247, 1300; B 1901, 3968; C 801, F 406; me th., it seems to me, 3. 547, 998; A 37, 2207; G 308; how th. you, how does it seem to you, D 2204; Thinke, pr. s. subj. (it) seem, L. 2671; Thoghthe, pl. s. impers. (it) seemed, L. 1697; Thoughte, pl. s. L. 134, 1976; B 3703, E 406, F 527; me thoughte, it seemed to me, A 385; him th., it seemed to him, A 682; us th., it seemed to us, A 785; his th., it seemed to her, D 965, 967; hem th., it seemed to them, B 146, C 475. A.S. pyncan.

Thinne, adj. thin, A 679; slender, B 2. m. 7. 14; poor, feeble, r. 36; E 1682; scanty, limited, G 741; Thenne, A 4066. A.S. pynne.

Thirleth, pr. s. pierces, 7. 211; Thirled, pp. 7. 350; T. ii. 642; A 2710. A.S. pyrlan, pirlan.

This, A 175, &c.; contracted form of this is, T. ii. 363, iii. 936, v. 151; HF. 502; E 56, F 889; This is, pronounced this, 5. 411, 620; A 1091, D 91, 1041; Thse (dhiz), pl. (monosyllabic), A 701, B 59, &c.

Tho (dheo), pl. those, 3. 914; T. i. 931; L. 153, 1575; A. i. 8. 4; A 498, 1123, 2351, 3246; those, them, D 595. A.S. bā.

Tho (dheo), adv. then, at that time, R. 525; 3. 234; 5. 298; L. 210, 1629; A. ii. 1. 8; A 993, 3329, &c.; still, 3. 1054. A.S. bā.

Thoccident, for The occident, the west, B 3864.

Thoffne, for The office, the duty, B 2863.

Thogh, Though, though, 3. 914; 4. 200; A 68, 253; as though, as if, A 553; yet, 3. 670.
Thought, s. thought, A 479; anxiety, B 1779, E 80; Thought, anxiety, T. i. 579.

Thoghte; see Thenke.

Thoughtful, adj. moody, I 677.

Tholde, for The olde, pl. the old, D 857.

Tholed, pp. suffered, D 1546. A.S. bolian.

Thombe (thumbs), s. thumb, A 563, F 83, 148; Thombe, A. i. I. I.

Thunder (thunder), s. thunder, A 492, F 258; T. ii. 233, iii. 662; Thunder, L. 1219.

Thonder-clappes, s. pl. thunder-claps, I 174.

Thonder-dint, s. stroke of lightning; T. v. 1505; D 276; Thunder-dent, thunder-clap, A 3607.

Thonderer (thunderer), s. thunderer, B 4. m 6. 2.

Thonder-lyt, s. thunder-bolt, B 1. m 4. 8 (see note); lightning, I 839.

Thondre (thundra), pr. s. subj. thunder, B 2. m 4. 11.

Thonke, i pr. s. thank, E 380; Thonketh, pr.s. F 1545; Thonked, pt.s. T. i. 124, iii. 1120; Thonked, pp. D 5; Thonketh, imp. pl. B 1113; Thonkinge, pres. pt. T. iii. 1552. See Thanke.

Thonour, for The honour, T. i. 120; B 1767, E 1449.

Thorgh, prep. through, 5. 127, 129. See Thurgh.

Thorlent, for The orient, the east, B 3871, 3883.

Thorigital, for The original, L. 1558.

Thorisonette, for The orisonte, the horizon, E 1797, F 1017.

Thorison, for The orisoun, the prayer, A 2261.

Thorn, s. thorn-tree, A 2923; thorn, T. ii. 1272, iii. 1104; Thornes, pl. hawthorns, B 2. m 3. 10; thorns, 1. 149; T. ii. 1274.

Thorpe, pp. pierced through, B 3. p. 1. 2.

Thorps, s. village, E 208 n; Thorp, E 199, 208; Thorpes, pl. 5. 350; Thorpes, gen. sing. of a village, I 12; pl. D 871. A.S. horp.

Thorrible, for The horrible, B 473 n.

Thorugh-passen, pr. pl. penetrate, B 4. m 3. 32.

Thought, s. anxiety, T. i. 579; see Thought.

Thoughtte; see Thenke, and Thinke.

Thoumbe, s. thumb, A. i. 1. 1. See Thombe.

Thourgh-girt, pp. struck through, T. iv. 627. From M. E. gurden, to strike; see gurden (2) in Stratmann.

Thousand, R. 870; A 1669; L. 1; Thousandes, pl. thousands, T. v. 1802.

Thousand-fold, T. i. 819; C 40.

Thral, s. thrall, slave, subject, servant, 3. 767, 12. 23; L. 1313; B 3343; C 183, 189, 202, D 155, 1600, F 769, G 196, H 357, I 142; Thralles, pl. 1 152.

Thral, adj. subject, B 3. m. 5. 6; enthralled, A 1552, I 137; Thrale, pl. enthralled, B 2751; Thral, as pl., L. 1940. (Apparently an adjectival use of the sb. above).

Thraldom, s. bondage, slavery, B 286, 338; servitude, T. ii. 856; I 142.

Thrall, v. subject, T. i. 235; Thrallen, v. enthral, T. ii. 773; subjugate, R. 882.


Threbar, adj. threadbare, A 260, 290; Threbar, I 419.

Threde, dat. of Threed.

Threde, v. thread, R. 99.

Three, three, A 164, 639, &c.

Threed, s. thread, L. 2018; A 2030; thread (of destiny), T. v. 7; Threde, dat. R. 104; 5. 267.

Threpe, i pr. pl. (we) call, assert to be, G 826. 'Threap, v. n. to maintain or insist pertinaciously; to repeat or reiterate obstinately. A.S. þreopian, to afflict, chide.' Atkinson's Cleveland Glossary.

Threshold, s. threshold, B 1. p. 1. 54; A 3482, E 288, 291.

Thrisha, v. thrash, A 536.

Thrist, s. thirst, B 2. m 2. 15 n. See Thurst.

Threte (thrètæ), v. threaten, L. 754; Threteth, pr. s. T. iv. 909; I 646. A.S. brianian.

Thresting, s. threatening, menace, G 698.

Thretty, adj. thirty, F 1368.

Throw, pt. s. of Throwe.

Thridde, third, 4 29; HF. 308; L. 287, 1660, 1932; R. 955, 980; T. iii. 2, 1818; A 1463, 2271; &c.

Thrift, s. success, welfare, T. ii. 847; profit, success, G 739; 1425; good thrift bad, prayed for the welfare (of), blessed, T. iii. 1249; by my thrift, if I succeed, T. ii. 1483; iv. 1639.

Thriftiaste, thriftiest, most successful, T. i. 1081; most thriving, T. ii. 737.

Thriftily, adv. carefully, A 105; profitably, A 3131; encouragingly, F 1174.

Thritly, adj. profitable (to the buyer), B 136; profitable, B 46, 1165; serviceable, D 238; provident, 7. 197.

Thrilled, for Thriled, T. ii. 642 n.


Thrist, v. thrust against, support, B 4 m 7 41; Thriste, pt. s. thrust, T. iii. 1574; Thrist, pp. B 4 p 4. 142. Icel. prysta.

Thrittene, thirteen, D 2259.

Thritty, thirty, E 1421.

Throf, pt. s. of Thryve.

Throng, s. A 2612.

Throng, pt. s. of Thringe.

Throp, s. thorp, small village, E 199, 208; Thropes, gen. of a village, I 12; Thropes, pl. D 871. See Thorp.

Throstel, s. throstle, song-thrusth, 5. 364. See Thrustel.

Throte, s. throat, 3. 945; T. iii. 1250; A. i. 21. 53; Throte, pl. R. 192, 597; 3. 320. Throte-bolle, s. ball of the throat, 'the provocation in the throat called Adam's apple,' A 4273.

Throughe-out, quite through, II. 3.

Throwe, s. short space of time, while, period, 2. 86; 7. 93; L. 866, 1286; T. ii. 687, 1655; B 953, 3326, E 450; time, T. iv. 384, v. 1461; D 1815, G 941. A.S. præg.

Throwe, ger. to throw, T. ii. 971; Throweth, pr. s. 4. 99; Throw, pt. s. T. iii. 184; Threw, pt. pl. R. 786; Throw, pp. thrown, L. 1690; Throwen, pp. cast, HF. 1325; twisted, turned, T. iv. 1159.


Thruste, v. pr. s. thirsts, yearns, thrusteth, L. 103. (MS. Tn. has thursted.) See Thrustre.

Thrstel, s. thrustle, thrust, B 1963; Throstel, 5. 364; Thrustles, pl. R. 665.

Thrustolook, s. male thrust, B 1959.

Thrye, adv. thrice, T. ii. 89, 463.

Thryes, adv. thrice, 5. 61; L. 2680; A 63, 463, 562, 2952, B 1732.

Thryve, v. thrive, prosper, R. 1067; T. i. 966; E 172; ger. G 1411; so thr. I, as I hope to thrive, D 1764; Thryveth, pr. s. grows up, B 5. m 4. 19; Throf, pt. s. flourished, B 3. m 4. 3.

Thrvinge, pres. pt. as adj. vigorous, B 5. m 4. 15 (Lat. uigens).

Thunder, s. L. 1219; see Thonder.

Thunderinge, pres. pt. thundering, A 2174.

Thundringer, s. thundering, thunder, HF. 1040.

Thunworthiest, the unworthiest, 22. 19.

Thurfte, pt. s. impsris. (with you), you would need, you need, T. iii. 572. See Thar.

Thurgh, prep. through, 1. 27; through, by, G 325; by means
of, A 920, B 1669, 3434; by, B 22, 35, F 11.
Thurgh-darted, pp. trns fixed with a dart, T. i. 325.
Thurghfare, s. thoroughfare, A 2847.
Thurgh-girt, pp. pierced through, A 1010. From M. E. gurden, to strike.
Thurghhout, prep. throughout, B 3303, F 46; all through, B 256, 454; quite through, C 655.
Thurgh-shoten, pp. shot through, T. i. 325.
Thurrok, s. sink, the lowest internal part of a ship's hull, I 363 (see note), 715. A.S. burruc.
Thurst, s. thirst, B 100, I 343. A.S. þyrst.
Thursthe, vt.; Thursteth, pr. s. thirsts, T. v. 1406; L. 103 n; Thursted him, pt. s. impers. he was thirsty, B 3229. A.S. þyrstan.
Thurte; see Thar.
Thus, thus, A 705, 872, &c.
Thwitel, s. large knife, whittle, A 3933. From þwite-7 zero-grade of A.S. þwitan; see below.
Thwyte, pr. pl. whittle, cut up for, H.F. 1938; Thwiten, pp. carved, whittled, R. 933. A.S. þwitan.
Thyn, pass. pron. thine, B 101, 164, 3584; Thy, B 73, 74.
Thy-selven, thyself, A 1174; Thyself, i. 126; 13. 13.
Tid, pp. of Tyde.
Tidifis, s. pl. small birds, F 648. Skinner guessed this to mean a titmouse, but adduced no authority; cf. Icel. tiltr, a tit, small bird; and cf. Eng. titmouse, tillark. Drayton, in his Polyolbion, bk. xiii, mentions a singing-bird which he calls a tydy. The tydy cannot be the wren, as Nares supposes, because Drayton names the wren at the same time. See the note.
Tikaliness, s. lack of steadiness, instability, 13. 3.
Tikled, pt. s. tuckled, D 395.
Til (before a vowel), prep. to, A 180, 1478, G 306; as a Northern word (before a consonant), A 4110; Til and fra, to and fro (Northern), A 4039. Icel. til.
Tii, conj. until, till, 4. 59; L. 117; A 1760, F 346, G 1171; til that, A 1490, F 360.
Tilien, ger. to till, cultivate, B 2780.
Tilyre, s. tiller, B 5. p 1. 55.
Tilyinge, s. tillage, tilling, B 5. p 1. 50.
Timber, s. material, T. iii. 530; timber, H.F. 1980; A 3666.
Timbehere, s. female timbrel-player, tambourine-player, R. 769. See below.
Timbres, s. pl. timbrels, tambourines, R. 772. O. F. timbre; from Lat. tymphanum.
Tin, s. tin, G 828.
Tinned, pp. covered with tin, H.F. 1482.
Tippet, s. tippet, cape, A 233. 3953; H.F. 1841.
Tipped, pp. furnished with a horn tip, D 1737, 1740; marked on the tip, B 4093.
Tiptoon, pl. tippets, B 4497. See To, s.
Tiranne, s. tyranny, 2. 6.; 7. 66; L. 375; B 165, 3691, 3698.
Tiraunt, s. tyrant, F 1387; Tiraunts, pl. L. 374; I 765. See Tyraunt.
Tissu, s. tissue, R. 1104; Tissew, a band, T. ii. 639.
Tit, pr. s. betides, T. i. 333. See Tyde.
Titering, s. hesitation, vacillation, T. ii. 1744. Cf. Icel. titta, to quiver; G. zittern.
Title, s. title, B 3512; pretence, T. i. 488.
Titleless, adj. without a title, usurping, H 223.
Tixed, pp. learned in texts, H 316 n.
To (tòd), s. toe, A 2726; Toon, pl. toes, B 4052, 4370 n.; H.F. 2028; Toos, pl. toes, B 4370. A.S. tā; pl. tān.
To (tòd), prep. to, A 2; gone to, A 30; (used after its case), G 1449; for, 1. 184; as to, as for,
L. 2096; to regard, in respect of, B 4. m 3. 25; him to, for him, 3. 771; to that, until, 4. 239; To and fro, T. iv. 460, 485; D 1085; H 53.

To, adv. too, L. 260 a; 3. 796; A. ii. 25; 20; B 2129, 3712, 1 828, 829; besides, A. ii. 45; 16; moreover, beside, T. i. 540; overmuch, G 1423; to baddle, too evil, very evil, L. 2597; to dere, too dearly, C 293; to late, too late, T. ii. 398.

To- (1), intensive prefix, lit. in twain, asunder. A. S. to-, G ser-.

To- (2), prepositional prefix, as in To-form. A. S. to-, G zu-.

To-bete, v. beat amain, T. v. 1762; beat severely, G 405 (see the note).

To-breke, v. break in pieces; To-brecketh, pr. s. (it) breaks in pieces, R. 277; breaks asunder, G 907; is violently broken, Hf. 779; To-breke, imp. s. break in twain, B 3. m 9. 31; To-broken, pp. broken in pieces, destroyed, 16. 1; To-broke, pp. broken in half, D 277; severely bruised, A 4277. A. S. to-brecan, to break in twain.

To-breste, v. burst in twain, T. ii. 608; To-breste, pr. s. subj. may (she) break in twain, T. iv. 1546; may be broken in twain, 1. 16; To-breste, pr. pl. break in pieces, A 2611; To-brosthen, pp. broken in twain, A 2691, 2757. A. S. to-brestan.


To-dashte, pt. s. dashed violently about, R. 337; To-dasshed, pp. much bruised, T. ii. 640.

Tode, s. toad, I 636.

To-drawen, pr. pl. allure, B 4. m 3. 30; To-drowen, pr. pl. tore in pieces, B 1. p 3. 27; To-drawn, pp. distracted, B 1. p. 5. 48.

To-driven, pp. scattered, L. 1280. A. S. to-driffan.

To-form, prep. before, F 268; god to-form, before God, in God's sight, T. i. 1049, ii. 431, 1409, iii. 849.

To-form, adv. in front, beforehand, B 5. p 6. 191.

To-geder, adv. together, 5. 555; To-gider, L. 649; B 3222; To-gidre, A 824, 2624, 1 203; To-gedres, 3. 809; To-gidres, C 702, G 660. A. S. to-gedere.

Toght, adj. taut. D 2267. See toht in Stratmann.

To-go, pp. dispersed, L. 653. See note.

To-greve, v. grieve excessively, T. i. 1101.

To-hangen, v. hang thoroughly, put to death by hanging, Hf. 1782. See note.


To-hewen, pr. pl. hew in twain, A 2609; To-hewen, pp. cut through, T. ii. 638; To-hewe, pp. hewn in pieces, B 430, 437. A. S. to-heawan.

Toke, 2 pt. s. tookeest, 3. 483; Toke, pt. pl. took, F 1240; received, F 356. See Take.

Tokens, pl. tokens, B 1549.

Tokeninge, s. token, T. iv. 779; Tokening, token, proof, G 1153.

Tokneth, pr. s. marks, points out, B 1. m 6. 12 (Lat. signat).

To-laugh, pr. s. laughs out, laughs excessively, T. ii. 1108. (Short for to-laugheath.)

Told, -e; see Telle.

Tollen (1), v. take toll, A 562.


Tombe (tumbo), s. a tomb, B 1871, D 497. See Tourbe.

Tombesteres, s. pl. fem. dancing girls, lit. female tumblers, C 477. A. S. tumbian, to tumble, dance; tombere, a tumbler, tumbestre, a dancing girl. See the note.

Tomblinge (tumblinga), pres. pt. as adj. fleeting, transitory, B 2. m 3. 16 (Lat. caduceis). See Tumbling.

To-melte, v. melt utterly, T. iii. 348.

To-morwe, s. tomorrow, B 5. p 6. 16; A 780; Tomorn, D 1245, 1583.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

267

Tonge (tungga), s. tongue, 3. 930; A 269, 712, B 899. 1852, C 356, 398, E 1184, F 35; Tong (written for Tong, before a vowel), L. 2334; Tonges, gen. tongue's, T. i. 395; Tonge, dat. L. 1675; speech, language, 16. 21; T. ii. 14, v. 1794; A. pr. 25; F 711; Tonges, pl. 4. 6; B 3497. A. S. tunge. See Tunge.

Tonged, pp. tongued, 3. 927.

Tonges (tongger), s. pl. tongs, I 555.

Tonne (tunna), s. tun, barrel, cask, 5. 104; L. 195; A 3894, D 170, E 215, I 859; Tonnes, pl. tuns, vessels, B 2. p 2. 55. A. S. tunne.

Tonne-greet, adj. great as a tun, A 1994.

Took, pl. s. of Take.

Tool, s. instrument, weapon, B 4106.

Toon, Toos, pl. of To, s.

Tooth, s. A 3888, D 449; Teeth, pl. L. 2006.

Tooth-ake, s. toothache, R. 1098.

Top, s. top, A 2915, 3869 (see note); A. ii. 42 a. 2 (p. 231); top (of the mast), main-top, L. 639; top, tuft of hair, C 255; top (of the head), A 590; crown (of the head), T. iv. 996; Top and tail, beginning and end, H. F. 880; Toppe, dat. L. 738.

To-race, pr. pl. subj. tear in pieces, E. 572. Here race is probably short for arace, to tear up; see Arace in the New E. Dict.

Torshe, s. torch, 3. 963; 4. 83; L. 2419; Torch (so written before a vowel), 4. 91; Torches, pl. 4. 26; L. 2610.


To-rende, v. rend in twain; To-renden, pr. pl. rend in pieces, wound, B 4. p 6. 224; To-rende, pr. pl. subj. tear in pieces, T. ii. 790; To-rente, pl. s. distracted, T. iv. 341; rent asunder, B 3215, 3451; C 709; tore in pieces, L. 820; tore violently, L. 2188; To-renten, pr. pl. tore in pieces, B 1. p 3. 28; To-rent, pp. rent in pieces, R. 329; 5. 432; C 102, E 1012. O. Freisic tô-renda.

Torseta, pl. small rings on the collar of a dog (see note), A 2152. And see Turet.

Torment, s. torment, suffering, 5. 65; B 845; Turment, R. 274.

Tormente, pr. s. subj. torment, 18. 53; Tormenteth, pr. s. A 1314. See Turmente.

Tormentinge, s. tormenting, torture, E 1038.

Tormentour, s. tormentor, 10. 18; executioner, B 818, G 527, 532; Tormentours, pl. G 373; Tormentours, G 376; Tormentours, s. pl. as adj. tyrannous, B 1. p 4. 27.

Tormentrye, s. torture, D 251.

Tormentyse, s. torment, B 3707.

Torn, s. turn, C 815; Turn, 16. 42.

Torn, pp. of Tere, v.

Toren, v. turn, T. iii. 179; A. i. 21. 3; Toren, v. turn, G 1403; return, A 1488; Tornest, 2 pr. s. T. i. 196; Torneth, pr. s. T. i. 324; Torne, pr. s. subj. (substituted for Terve), G 1274; Torne, pl. s. T. iii. 444; Torend, pp. turned, B 3. p 2. 34; (substituted for Terved), G 1171. O. F. turner. See Tune; and see Terve.

Torney (tunnei), s. tourney, T. iv. 1669.

To-romblen (tö-romblen), v. rumble, crash, L. 1218.

Tortuous, adj. lit. tortuous, i.e. oblique, applied to the six signs of the zodiac (Capricorn to Gemini), which ascend most rapidly and obliquely, A. ii. 28. 19; Tortuous, B 302.

To-scattered, pp. scattered abroad, dispersed, D 1969.

To-shake, pp. shaken to pieces, L. 962; tossed about, L. 1765.

To-shivered, pp. been broken to pieces, been destroyed, 5. 493.

To-shred, pr. pl. cut into shreds, A 2609.

To-sliitered, pp. slashed with numerous cuts, R. 840. Sliteren is a frequentative form of silet, to slit.

To-sterte, v. start asunder, burst, T. ii. 980.
To-stoupe, v. stoop forwards, D 1950.

To-swinke, pr. pl. labour greatly, C 519.

Total, adj. complete, I 292.

To-tar, pt. s. tore in pieces, rent, B 3801. See To-tare.

Totalere, subst. as adj. tattling, tale-bearing, L. 333. See note; and see tuteleir in Strattmann.

To-tare, pr. pl. rend, tear in pieces, C 474; To-tar, pt. s. rent, B 3801; To-tore, pp. G 635; To-torn, pp. torn in pieces, B 3, m. 2, 13; much torn, s. 110; defaced, T. iv. 358; torn, dishevelled, R. 327. A. to-taran.

Tother; the tother (for that other), the other, L. 325 a. See Oon.

To-trede, v.; al-to-trede, trample under foot, I 864.


Touche, s. touch, T. v. 443.

Touche, pr. s. touch on, slightly indicate, s. 285; Toucheh, pr. s. touches, A. ii. 27, 3; concerns, T. ii. 1407; Touchede, pt. s. touched, A 2561; Toucherd, pt. s. referred to, 7. 114; Touchinge, part. pres. touching, concerning, D 2290, F 1130.

Touchinge, s. touch, I 207.

Tough, adj. troublesome, pertinacious, in phr. make st tough, to behave in a troublesome, pertinacious, and forward manner, T. v. 101; made st tough, was capacious, s. 531; behaved pertinaciously, T. iii. 87.

Toumbé, s. a tomb, F 518; Tombe, B 1871, D 497.

Toumbling, adj. perishing, B 3, p. 9, 124; instable (Lat. caduca), B 2, p. 4, 110. See Toumblinge.

Toun, s. town, A 217, 240, 478; farm, B 4138, I 898, 899; neighbourhood, R. 446; Toune, dat. town, T. i. 270; B 1983, 2028 (see notes), D 2294; Tounes, pt. pl. L. 714; A 3025. See Towne.

Tour, s. tower, I. 154; S. 946; L. 1960; A 1630, 1277, B 3599, 3615, F 176; tower, citadel, B 4, p. 6, 33; tower (of London) A 3250; mansion (in astrology), A 113; Toure, dat. (after of), A. ii. 41, 2; Toures, pl. 9. 24, 60; T. v. 730; B 2523, 3561, D 870. (In B 2096, the sense is that his crest was a miniature tower, with a lily above it.) F. tour.

Touret, s. turret, A 1909.

Tournie, v. turn, T. ii. 688; return, D 988. See Tornen.

Tourneinge, s. fighting in a tourney, a tournament, R. 1206.

Tourneymant, s. a tournament, B 1906.

Tourning, s. turning round, R. 761.

Toute, s. buttocks, backside, A 3812, 3853. Cf. Icel. tóta, a peak, prominence.

Toverbyde, ger. to overbide, i.e. to survive, D 1260.

Tow, s. tow, A 3774 (see note), D 89; Towe, dat. L. 2004.

Tow, Townh, adj. tough, T. ii. 1025 n. See Tough.

Toward, prep. towards, A 27, C 119, 805; Towardes, C 706, F 1579.

Towayle, s. towel, cloth, R. 161; Towaille, B 3935, 3943. F. touaille, O.F. touaille.

Towne; out of, out of the town, away, T. iii. 570, 577, 1091. See Toun.

To-wonde, pt. s. subj. (?) might fly in pieces, might become broken, 4. 102; or pt. s. (with substitution of the weak for the strong form, as in abrege), flew in pieces, became broken. The latter is more likely. The form towond, flew in pieces, occurs in Sir Ferumbras, 2568 (see Strattmann), and answers to an A. S. *to-wand, pt. t. of *to-windan. The simple form wand is properly intransitive, as in 'him þæt hæfod wand for ðe pæ flore,' his head flew (or rolled) forward on the floor (Judith, 110); and in 'him wand þæt hæcaf od of,' his head flew (or rolled) off, Oros. v. 2. Lastly, it is possible that we should read towond, the true pt.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossarial Index</th>
<th>Page 269</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To-verse, adv. this year, T. iii. 241; Hf. 84; D 168.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trase, s. trace, steps, 14. 3; Traas, trace, trail, procession, L. 285; Tras, trail, B v. m. 5. 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trase, 1 pr. pl. trace out, follow, go, 5. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trad, pl. s. of Trede.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tragedie, s. a tragedy, tragic tale, B 3163, 3648, 3951; B 2. p. 2. 51; pl. tragedies, B 3161; B 3. p. 6. 3. See Tragedie.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tragedien, s. wruter of tragedy, B 3. p. 6. 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailinge, pres. pt. t. 419.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traisoun, s. treason, B 4307. See Tressoun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treatorye, treachery, 7. 156; B 781; Traiterie, Hf. 1812.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traityour, s. traitor, L. 1659; Hf. 267; Traytour, 3. 1120.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfigure, ger. to transfigure, A 1105.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformeth, pr. s. transforms, B 4. p. 6. 102; Transformed, pp. t. 1896.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transitorie, adj. transitory, B 3. p. 4. 40, p. 8. 27; T. iii. 827.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translacloun, s. translation, L. 324; Translationis, pl. I 1085.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translalent, ger. to translate, L. 370; Translated into, transferred to, B 2. p. 5. 15; Translated, pp. L. 329, 425; A. pr. 47; changed, dressed afresh, E 385.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmetacioun, s. change, 10. 1; A 2839; -ouns, pl. Hf. 1969.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trappe, s. trap, snare, 17. 24; A 145, F 1341, G 11; trap-door, entrance, T. iii. 741.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapped, pp. furnished with trap-pings, A 2890.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trappe-dore, s. trap-door, T. iii. 759.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trappures, pl. trap-pings for horses, A 2495.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tras, s. trace, trail, B 5. m. 5. 3. See Trace.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traunoe, s. trance, T. ii. 1306, iv. 343; A 1572, E 1108, 1759, F 1081; half-conscious state, B 3906; brown study, D 2216.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travele, s. labour; Traveyle, hard work, R. 576; labour, T. i. 21; Traveyle, labour and sorrow, 3. 602; work, motion, 10. 70; Traveyle, labour, pains, T. i. 372; E 1210; Traveiles, pl. labours, B 4. m. 7. 20.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traveile, v. labour; Traveille, v. D 1365; Traveileth, pr. s. reflex. endeavours, B 3. p. 11. 63; Traveyleth, pr. s. travels, R. 370; Traveilen, 2 pr. pl. toil, B 2. p. 7. 47; Traveileden, pl. pl. laboured, B 5. p. 3. 31; Traveiled, pp. afflicted, B 4. p. 6. 184; Traveilinge, pres. pt. travelling, A 2083.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trave, s. wooden frame for holding unruly horses, A 3282. O. F. tref. from Lat. acc. trabeum, beam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travers, s. 'traverse,' a curtain, screen, T. iii. 674 (see note); E 1817.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Trays, s. traces, T. i. 222; A 2139. O. F. trais, pl. of trais, a trace. The E. traces is a double plural; see trait in Littre.
Traysen, ger. to betray, T. iv. 438.

From O. F. traiss-, a stem of the verb trair (F. trahir); see Trayed.

Trayteresse, s. fem. traitress, 3. 620, 813.

Traytour, s. traitor, R. 1051; A 1139; Traytours, gen. pl. of traitors, hence traitorous, C 896.

Treble, adj. triple, B 4. m 7. 26.

Trecherye, s. treachery, trickery, 5. 347; 7. 158; B 4520.

Trechoures, pl. traitors, R. 197.

Spenser has treachour, F. Q. i. 4. 41; &c. O F. tricheur.

Trede, 1 pr. pl. tread, A 3022; Tret, pr. s. treads, T. ii. 347; D 2002; Trad, pl. s. trode, B 4368; Treden, pl. pl. HF. 2153; Troden, pp. stepped, C 712.

Trede-foul, s. tread-fowl, treader of fowls, B 3135, 4641.

Treding, s. treading, B 3145.

Tree, s. tree, T. iii. 543; L. 785, 802; B 3933; wood, R. 948; T. ii. 47; D 101, E 558; the cross, A 3767; B 456; Trees, pl. R. 602, 605; 5. 173; A 607; B 4581.

Tragedie, s. tragedy, sad story, T. v. 1786; see Tragedie.

Tregetour, s. a juggler who used mechanical contrivances, HF. 1277 (see note); Tregetoures, pl. magicians who perform mechanical tricks, F 1141; Tregetours, F 1143; HF. 1260. O F. tresgettres (Roquefort).

Tremour, s. tremor, T. v. 255.

Trench, s. a hollow walk, alley, F 392. F. trancher, to cut.

Trenchant, adj. cutting, sharp, A 3930.

Trenden, v. revolve, B 3. m 11. 2.

See trenden, in Stratmann.

Trentals, pl. (sets of) thirty masses for the dead, D 1717, 1724.

Tresor, s. treasure, wealth, 4. 256; 7. 32: L. 1652, 2658; B 442, C 779; Tresor, D 204; Tesore, 3. 854; Tresour, R. 1180; T. iii. 874; B 3401; Tresours, pl. R. 184.

Tresore, s. treasurer, 1. 107; 19. 18.

Tresorie, s. treasury, HF. 524; I 893.

Tresoun, s. treason, treachery, 9. 63; L. 1783; D 723; Treson, A 2001, F 139, 506; Tresón, betrayal, 3. 1122; Traisoun, B 4307; Tresons, pl. treasons, C 91.

Trespace, v. trespass, do wrong, transgress, sin, R. 1036; B 3370; Trespassen, 2 pr. pl. 1 138.

Trespas, s. trespass, wrong, B 2547, F 1366; fault, transgression, L. 408, 463; 4. 49.

Trespassours, s. pl. offenders, B 2548.

Tresse, s. a (three-fold) plait (of hair), R. 779; HF. 230; A 1049; Tresses, pl. braids (of hair), R. 1021, 1167; L. 249; C 37, E 2308.

Tresse, ger. to dress (my) hair, to plait, R. 599; Tresseed, pp. plaited, R. 569, 779; D 344.

Tressour, s. head-dress, R. 568.

Probably a 'caul,' or net of gold thread. O F. tressor, tressour, trecoer; cf. Low Lat. tressorium.

Tret, pr. s. of Trede.

Tetabale, adj. tractable, docile, I 658; yielding, L. 411; inclinable, 3. 923; inclined to talk, 3. 533. Lit. 'tractable.'

Treté (tretéa), v. treat, T. iv. 58, v. 134; treat of, tell, 5. 34; ger. to treat, B 3501; to treat of, write, L. 575; Treten, ger. to speak, converse, C 64; Treten, pr. pl. treat, narrate, T. i. 742; Treté, pr. pl. discourse, treat, B 4453, C 630, F 220; L. 275 a, 309 a; Treted, pp. explained, B 5. p 1. 2.

Tretée, s. treaty, HF. 433; A 1288, B 3865, C 619; treaty, discussion, F 1219; agreement, E 1892.

Tretia, s. treaty, T. iv. 64, 136, 670; B 233; treatise, account, T. ii. 1697; treatise, A. pr. 4; story, B 2147; Tretice, treatise, I 957; Tretys, a treaty, E 331; Tretis, pl. treatises, A. ii. 34. 10.

Tretys, adj. well-proportioned, long, A 152; well-fashioned, R. 1016, 1216; graceful, R. 932. O F. tretis, traitis; see vol. i. p. 144, l. 1201 of the French text.
Glossarial Index.

Trewe, adj. true, 3. 1287; 6. 44; A 531, B 135, D 1243, F 665; honest, L. 464; Trewe, adj. faithful, B 2. m. 5. 2 (Lat. fidelibus); Trew, honest, F 537; as sb. pl. the faithful, B 456. A. S. trœwe, trëwe.

Trewe, adv. correctly, 8. 4.

Trewe, s. truce, T. iii. 1779, iv. 58; Truwe, T. iv. 1312, 1314; Trewes, pl. the days of truce, T. v. 401. A. S. trœw.

Trewe love, s. true-love, (probably a leaf of herb paris (see note), A 3692.

Trewely, adv. truly, certainly, 3. 33, 35, 1048, 1197; L. 317; A 481, 761, E 53, F 910; Trewly, 3. 1111, 1151; Trelweiche, E 804.

Trewer, adj. truer, 6. 117.

Trewer, adv. more truly, 3. 927.

Treweste, adj. superl. truest, F 1539; Trewest (before a vowel), 7. 217.

Trexe, num. 'tray,' three, C 653. O.F. tres, tres; Lat. tres.

Triacle, s. a sovereign remedy, B 479, C 314. O.F. traâle; Low Lat. theriacum, Gk. δηφωκιν, a remedy against the wounds made by wild beasts; from δηφ, a wild beast.

Trublacioun, s. tribulation, T. v. 988; D 156.

Tribatory, adj. tributary, subject, 3. 765; Tributarie, B 3866.


Trinitie, s. Trinity, D 1824.

Trip, s. small piece, D 1747 (see note).

Trippe, v. dance, A 3328; Trippe, ger. to trip, to move briskly with the feet, F 312. Cf. Du. trïpen, to skip, trïppelen, to trip along.

Trist, s. trust, T. i. 154, iii. 403.

Triste, s. tryst, station, T. ii. 1534. See triste, in Stratmann.

Triste, v. trust, L. 333; T. i. 692, iii. 258, 587; B 2300; ger. to trust (to), L. 1885; I 473; Triste, 1 pr. s. B 832; Tristest, 2 pr. s. trustest, T. i. 720. Cf. Icel. treysta. See Truste.

Tristiciâ, sadness, I 725.

Triïmphe, s. triumph, 7. 43; B 400.

Troden; see Tredge.

Trogh, s. trough, A 3627; Trough, A 4043. A. S. trog.

Trompe (trumpa), s. trumpet, L. 635; A 674, 2174, B 705, I 160; Trompes, gen. sing. trumpet's, 5. 344; Trompes, pl. 9. 23. O. F. trompe.

Tromped, pt. s. sounded the trumpet, E 1719.

Trompes, pl. trumpeters, 7. 30; A 2671. Trompe occurs in this sense in R. Eden, First Three Books on America, ed. Arber, p. 5, l. 9.

Trompours, pl. trumpeters, A 2671 n.

Tronhoun, s. broken shaft of a spear, A 2615. O. F. tronchon.

Trone, s. throne, T. iv. 1079, 1086; HF. 1384, 1397; A 2529, F 275; throne (of God), heaven, C 842. O. F. trone.

Tropik, s. the turning-point, a name for the solstitial points, A. i. 17. 8, 39.

Tropos, s. a turning; but interpreted by Chaucer to mean 'agaynward,' i.e. backward, A. i. 17. 8. Gk. τροπος, a turn.

Troste, ger. to trust, L. 253 a. See Truste.

Trotte, v.; Trotteth, pr. s. trots, i.e. goes. is, E 1538; Trottle, imp. s. D 838.

Troublable, adj. disturbing, B 4. m. 2. 7.

Trouble, adj. tempestuous, turbid, B 1. m. 7. 2; I 816; turbid, dull, H 279; disturbed, I 537; anxious, E 46; vexed, 6. 133.

Troubled, pp. as adj. 4. 161.

Troubly, adj. cloudy, obscure, B 4. m. 24. (Lat. nubilus.)

Trough, s. A 4043; Trogh, A 3627.

Trouthe, s. truth, 2. 74; 11. 10; 13. 7; A 46, G 238, I 349; fidelity, L. 267; troth, promise,
Tuft, s. tuft, A 555.
Tukked, pp. tucked, A 621.
Tulle, v. entice, allure, A 4134. See note; and see Tollen.
Tunge, s. tongue, 1. 128, 4. 72; Tunge, pl. 4. 206. See Tonge.
Turet, s. the eye in which the ring of the astrolabe turned, A. i. 2. 1. Cotgrave has ‘Turet, the little ring by which a Hawkes tine, or leash, is fastened unto the Jesses.’ See the note in Warton (Hist. E. P. ii. 315. ed. 1871), which seems to make the word equivalent to a swivel. See also Torets.
Turment, s. torment, R. 274. See Torment.
Turment, ger. to vex, L. 871; v. torment, L. 1165. See Tormente.
Turne, ger. to turn, A 2454; v. turn (in a lathe), A 3928; Turnen, v. return, L. 2619; Turne, 3 imp. s. may he turn, HF. 1, 58; Turne we, let us turn, 7. 204; Turned, pp. turned, 3. 599, 609; turned, at an end, 3. 689. See Tornen.
Turnynges, s. tournament, A 2557; Turneyng, jousting, mock tournament, K. 1407. See Torney.
Turtle, s. turtle-dove, 5. 355, 510; 577; A 3706, E 2080; Turtles, gen. sing. E 2139; pl. R. 662.
Turves, s. pl. pieces of turf, turf-plots, patches of turf, L. 204; E 2235.
Tuisked, provided with tusks, F 1254.
Tuise, pl. tusks, T. v. 1238, 1454.
Tuwell, s. hole, D 2148; Tuel, D 2148 n; pipe, slender chimney, HF. 1649. See Tuel.
Twelfmonth, s. twelvemonth, year, A 651, D 909.
Twelfthe, adj. twelfth, 4. 139. A. S. twelfla.
Twenty, twenty, A 24, 82, 294; a tw. devel weye, in the name of twenty devils, G 782. See Devil.
Glossarial Index.

Tweye, two, A 704, 792, B 3214, 3356, 3547, C 39, 817, 824, &c.; Tway, B 2203; tw. and tw., in pairs, A 808. A.S. tiwegen.

Tweyfold, adj. twofold, double, G 566.

Tweyne, twain, 2. 76: 4. 95; 7, 285; 20. 6; L. 268, 1963, 2489, 2495; T. iii. 1185; A 1134, F 756, 809, 1062.

Twigge, s. pl. twigs, HF. 1936, 1941; I 389, 390.

Twighte, pt. s. twitched, drew quickly, T. iv. 1185; Twitcht, pp. distraught, (lit. twitched), T. iv. 572; pulled, D 1503. The infin. is twitchen.

Twinkelinge, s. twinkling, opening and shutting (of the eye), 4. 222; Twinkling, momentary blinking, E 37.


Twinne, s. sever, part, T. iv. 1197; L. 2032; tw. from his wit, lose his mind, 7. 102; depart, B 3195, F 577; ger. to separate, B 517; to depart (from), C 430; Twinne, 1 pr. s. sever, part, T. iv. 758; 1 pr. pl. separate, A 835; 2 pr. pl. depart, G 182; pr. pl. separate, T. iii. 1711; Twinned, pp. separated, T. iv. 476.

Twinninge, s. separation, T. iv. 1303.

Twiate, s. (1) twist, tendril, T. iii. 1230; (2) twig, small branch, spray, E 2349, F 442.


Tittereth, pr. s. twitter, chirps, B 3. m 2. 21.

Two, two, A 639; two so riche, twice as rich, L. 2291. Cf. Ten.


Two-third, two-third; two-third partes, two-thirds parts, two-thirds, A. ii. 41 b. 7.

Twyes, adv. twice, A 4348, B 1058, 1738, 2223, 3049, 3337; A. pr. 35; Twye, A. i. 16. 13.

Twyn, s. twine, cord; Twynes, gen. sing. of cord, A 2030; Twyne, dat. L. 2016.

Twyne, v. twine, twist, T. v. 7.

Tyd, sb. time, hour, A. ii. 3. 10; T. ii. 1739; (usually) Tyde, R. 1452: 5. 97; L. 304 a; B 4286; season, F 142; Tyde, dat. T. i. 954; B 510, 798 (see note); on a tyde, on a time, 4. 51; Tydes, pl. tides, A 401; times, hours (Lat. horas), B 1. m 5. 13. A.S. tiid.

Tyden, v. befall, happen, B 337; Tydes, pr. s. betides, happens, comes (to), (a Northern form) A 4175; Tydeth, pr. s. happens, 4. 402; B 2. p 5. 105; Tit, pr. s. betides, T. i. 333; Tid, pp. betided, happened, T. i. 907, ii. 224, 464; HF. 255. A.S. tidan.

Tydiffe, s. small bird, perhaps the titmouse, L. 154. See note; and see Tidiffs.

Tyding, s. a piece of news, HF. 2045; B 726, E 901; Tydinge, T. ii. 951; Tydinges, pl. tidings, T. ii. 1113; HF. 1888, 1894, 1907; B 129, E 752.

Tygre, s. tiger, A 1677, E 1199, F 419, 543; B 3. p 8. 21; Tygres, gen. pl. HF. 1459.

Tyle, s. tile, D 2105; Tyles, pl. 3. 300; layers of bricks, L. 709.

Tyme, s. time, A 35, 44, 102; G 1204; by tyme, early, betimes, L. 452; in good tyme, 3. 370; Tymes, pl. times, L. 1; A 534, E 226; hours, 5. 283; moments, R. 380; (preceded by a number) Tyme, gen. pl. times, T. i. 441, 457, v. 191; A 3996, D 1254, F 370. A.S. tima; gen. pl. tima (preceded by a number).

Tymely, adj. timely, soon, I 1066.

Tyne, s. barrel, large cask, 12. 9. O.F. file.

Tyrant, s. tyrant, 5. 334; A 961, B 3727; ruler, B 3. p 5. 17; Tyrants, pl. 9. 33; F 1368. See Tiraunt.

Tyren, v. tear, rend, B 3. m 12. 30;
Tyren, pr. pl. pull to pieces, T. i. 787. Probably from F. tirer, 'to draw, drag, ... pull, pluck, lug, tug'; Cotgrave.

Tytheres, pl. payers of tithes, D 1312.

Tithes, pl. tithes, A 486. D 1315.

Tytled, pp. dedicated, I 894.

Ugly, adj. E 673.

Umble, adj. humble, B 2. m i. 7 n.

Umbra extensa, or recta, the lower part of the 'skale'; Umbra versa, the upper part of the same, or the part perpendicular to the 'crossline'. A. i. 12. 6; A. ii. 42. 1. See Fig. 1.

Umbroyde, pt. s. upbraided, reproached, L 1671. The prefix is the A. S. ymb-, about.

Unable, adj. wanting in ability, 15. 10.

Unagreeable, adj. miserable, B 1. m i. 20 (Lat. ingratis).

Unapt, adj. indisposed, T. i. 978.


Unavysed, pp. unadvised, unaware, T. i. 378; unpremeditated, I 449.

Unbinde, ger. to unbind, 5. 523.


Unbodle, v. leave the body, T. v. 1550.


Unborne, pp. unborn, T. iii. 269.

Unbounden, pp. unbound, unwedded, divorced, E 1226.

Unbowed, adj. unbent, B 4. m 7. 42.

Unbrent, pp. unburnt, B 1658; Unbrende, pp. pl. HF. 173.


Unbryedled, unbrided, T. iii. 429.

Unburied, pp. F 1441.

Unbuxumnesse, s. unsubmissive-ness, 24. 27 (vol. iv. p. xxvi).

Uncoertsey, adj. uncertain, E 125.

Undreamescript, pp. incomprehensible, boundless, T. v. 1865.

Unole, s. T. ii. 87, 98, 122.


Unolothesed, pt. s. stripped, B 4. m 7. 7.

Unomitted, pp. not entrusted to one, 5. 518.

Unconninge, adj. ignorant, B 5. m 3. 25; Unconning, un-skilful, 6. 75; Uncunninge, foolish, B 1. p 1. 43; Unknonning, unskilful, A 2393; Unkonning, stupid, T. v. 1139. See Unnunn- inge.

Unconninge, s. ignorance, B 3066, I 1082; want of skill, 22. 69.

Unconstreyned, pp. unconstrained, C 61.

Unconvenable, adj. unsuitable, I 431. See Unoouenable.

Uncouple, v. to let loose, B 3692. See note.

Uncoupling, s. 3. 377.

Uncouth, adj. curious, A 2497; strange, HF. 1279 (where the text has uncouth, but read uncouth); Unkoust, strange, T. ii. 151; Uncouth, foreign, B 2. p 2. 35; Uncoutehe, pl. F 284. A. S. uncud.

Uncouthly, adv. uncommonly, strikingly, R. 584.


Uncovered, pp. 1 631.

Uncunninge, adj. ignorant, foolish, B 1. p 1. 43; Unkunninge, ignorant, R. 686. See Unnunninge.

Uncurteisely, adv. rudely, E 2363.


Under, prep. under, A 195, 393; beneath, T. i. 923; amongst, with, B 3. p 3. 36 (Lat. sub).

Undergrowne, pp. of short stature, A 156.

Underlinges, s. pl. underlings, I 764.

Undermeales, pl. under-times, perhaps afternoons, D 875. See the note. 'Undermele, Post-meridies'; Prompt. Parv.
**Glossarial Index.**

Undern, s. B 4412, E 260, 981. A particular time in the morning is here implied, either about 9 a.m., or somewhat later. As 9 a.m. is frequently called prime, perhaps we may take undern to mean about the middle of the forenoon (from 9 a.m. to 12), i.e. about half past 10. But see the note to E 260, where it is pointed out that the time of undern varied. It is allied to under, and means 'intervening period.' The original sense was probably mid-forenoon, i.e. at 9 a.m. (half-way between 6 and 12), or mid-afternoon, i.e. 3 p.m. (half-way between noon and 6 p.m.). Then, as prime shifted from 6 to 9 a.m., undern shifted from 9 to 10 or half-past ten. Not long ago, labourers spoke of their 'revenues or sources,' or their repasts at 11 a.m. and 4 p.m. Cf. Gothic undaurmáts, lat. 'undern-meat,' used to translate Gk. ἀκορῶν, Luke, xiv. 12.

Underneath, prep. beneath, A 2077.


Underput, pp. subjected, B 1 p. 6. 67.

Underpyght, pt. s. stuffed, filled underneath, B 789. Pyght is 'pitched,' pt. t. of M.E. picchen, to pitch, place, set.

Underspore, v. thrust (the staff) under, push beneath, A 3465. The object was to lift the door off the hinges, partly by pressing it up with a lever. I take the verb sporen to mean 'to spur,' hence to push or thrust, as when a rider uses his spurs. Cf. A.S. sporu, heel, spurnan, to kick, spurn; also O.H.G. widar-sporon, to kick against; Lithuan. spir-tis, to strike against anything; Icel. spora, to spurn against.

Understonde, v. understand, A 746, E 20, F 150; Understandeth, pr. pl. C 646; Understode, pt. s. subj. should understand, T. i. 1035; Understande, pp. understood, T. v. 1186; B 520, 4670, D 379, F 437; Understandeth, imp. pl. know, G 1165.

Understanding, s. understanding, 3. 565.

Undertake, v. affirm, E 803; ger. to conduct an enterprise, A 405; Undertake, i pr. s. affirm, A 288; B 4401; warrant, R. 461, 997; dare say, B 3516; Undertaketh, pr. s. undertakes, T. ii. 807.

Undeserved, pp. (though) undeserved, T. iii. 1021.

Undevocioun, s. lack of devotion, I 723.

Undide, pt. s. of Undo.

Undigne, adj. unworthy, E 359, I 791.

Undiscomfited, pp. unperturbed, B 1 m. 4. 3.

Undiscreet, adj. indiscreet, B 4624; discerning, E 996.

Undo, ger. to unfold, reveal, 3. 899; v. unfasten, T. iii. 741; Undon, come undone, T. iii. 1735; Undoth, pr. s. unfolds, explains, R. 9; unfastens, opens, A 3727; Undide, pt. s. unfastened, R. 1280; T. iv. 352; Uno, pp. disclosed, R. 1663.

Undoutous, adj. undoubting, B 5 p. 1. 20.

Uneschewably, adv. inevitably, infallibly, B 5 p. 5. 86.

Uneschuable, adj. inevitable, B 5 p. 1. 66.

Unespyed, pp. undetected, T. iv. 1457.

Unethe, adv. scarcely; wel unethe, scarcely at all, L. 33 s; HF. 2041; Unethe, with difficulty, HF. 900. A.S. unw-, not; easy, See Unethe.

Unethe, adv. with difficulty, T. ii. 566. See Unethe.

Unfamous, adj. lost to fame, forgotten by fame, HF. 1146.

Unfellingly, adv. without feeling, T. ii. 19.

Unfestilioh, adj. unfestive, jaded, F 366. (Here the O.F. feste
(F. *flt*) is found between an A.S. prefix *un-* and an A.S. suffix *lic.*

**Unfettre**, v. unfetter, release, T. ii. 1216.

**Unfeigned, adj.** unfeigned, true, 4. 291; 7. 289; G 434.

**Unfolded, ger.** to unfold, T. ii. 1702; Unfoldeth, *pr.* s. evolves, discloses, B 4. m 5. 5 (Lat. *explicit*); Unfolden, *pp.* expanded, B 4. p 6. 85, 92.

**Unforged, adj.** not (yet) forged, 9. 49.


**Ungiltif, adj.** guiltless, T. iii. 1018.

**Un-grobbed, adj.** not digged round, 9. 14.


**Unhappily, adv.** unluckily, T. v. 937.

**Unhardt, adj.** not bold, cowardly, A 4210.

**Unheal, s.** misfortune, sickness, C 116. A.S. *unhelo*.

**Unholsom, adj.** ailing, weak, T. iv. 330.

**Unhorsed, *pp.* A 2625.

**Unitee, s.** unity, T. iii. 29; B 2688, E 1334.

**Universalitee, s.** universality, B 5. p 5. 42.

**Universe; in universe, universally,** T. iii. 36.

**Universel, s.** universality, totality, B 5. p 4. 137.


**Universitee, s.** the universal, B 5. p 4. 115; universality, B 5. p 4. 130.

**Unioignen (unjoinen), v.** disjoin, B 3. p 12. 28; Uniohnet, *pr. *pl.* B 5. m 1. 5; Unioined, *pp.* B 5. m 3. 1.

**Unloyful (unjoiful), adj.** joyless, B 2. p 5. 59.

**Unkinde, adj.** unnatural, 5. 358, 457; B 88; cruel, 5. 434; ungrateful, 1. 166.

**Unkindaly, adv.** unkindly, T. i. 617; H. F. 205; unnaturally, C 485, I 154, 577.

**Unkindenesse, s.** unkindness, 7. 292; B 1057; unnatural conduct, unkindness, L. 153.

**Unkist, adj.** unkissed, T. i. 809.

**Unkitten, v.** unknit, B 5. p 3. 22.

**Unknowable, adj.** not to be known, B 2. m. 7. 18.

**Unknower, adj.** unknown, 9. 6; Unknower, T. i. 616; L. 2034; A. pr. 13; A 126, 1406. F 246.

**Unkonning, adj.** unskilful, A 2393; Unkonninge, *pl.* stupid, T. v. 1139.

See **Unconninge, Unkunninge.**

**Unkorven, adj.** uncut, unpruned, 9. 14.

**Unkout, adj.** strange, T. ii. 151.

See **Uncouth.**

**Unkunninge, adj.** ignorant, R. 686.

See **Unounninge.**


**Unlevelful, adj.** not to be permitted, not permissible, B 5. p 3. 19; I 593, 777.

**Unloven, ger.** to cease to love, T. v. 1698.

**Unlust, s.** disinclination, I 680. A.S. *unlust.*

**Unlyk, adj.** dissimilar, B 4. p 6. 138; unlike, E. 156.

**Unlykinesse, s.** unlikeliness, difficulty in pleasing, T. i. 16.

**Unlykly, adj.** unpleasing, E 2180; unlikely, 6. 95.

**Unmanbod, s.** an unmanly act, T. i. 824.

**Unmeke, adj.** proud, B 4. m 7. 27; ungentle, R. 590.

**Unmerie, adj.** sad, H. F. 74.

**Unmeasurable, adj.** immoderate, I 813.

**Unmete, adj.** unfit, 6. 75; discordant, R. 752; ill-looking, R. 990.

**Unmighty, adj.** impotent, B 1. m 4. 12; unable, T. ii. 858.

**Unmoveable, adj.** immovable, B 4. p 6. 72; B 5. p 6. 49.

**Unmoveableste, s.** immobility, B 4. p 6. 89.

**Unneate, imp. s.** leave thy nest, T. iv. 305.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Unnethe, adv. scarcely, hardly, with difficulty, R. 352, 833; B 1. p 6. 24; B 5. p 6. 120; 3. 712; 4. 128; 5. 201, 264, 314; 7. 135, 190; A 3121, B 1050, 1816, 3611, D 198, E 384, 403, F 1347, G 563, I 92, 490; L 959, 2427, 2437; Unnethe (a bad form), 3. 270. A common form; but better spelt unnethe; see Unnethe.

Unnethes, adv. scarcely, T i. 301; B 1675, D 2168, E 318, 893, F 736, G 1990; L 233, 1399. Better spelt unnethes; see Unnethes.

Unordred, adj. unordained, or not belonging to a religious order, I 961.

Unparfit, adj. imperfect, B 3. p 9. 16.

Unparigal, adj. unequal (Lat. in-paren), B 3. p 3. 1. 8.


Unpitous, adj. unkind, B 1. m 1. 20 (Lat. impia).

Unpleyten, v. unplaint, explain, unfold, B 2. p 8. 7; Unpleyfeth, pr. s. explains, makes out, B 5. m 4. 15.

Unpreyed, adj. unasked, T. iv. 513.

Unpunishd, adj. with impunity (Lat. impune), B 3. p 4. 35.

Unpurveyed, adj. unprovided, uncared for, B 2. p 1. 15.

Unraed, adj. unbroken, untorn, B 4. p 1. 35.

Unremered, pp. unremoved, without (its) being moved, A. ii. 46. 23.

Unreprováble, adj. without reproach, L. 691.

Unresonable, adj. unreasonable, F 872.

Unreste, s. unrest, restlessness, B 4. p 6. 123; T. v. 1567; D 1104, E 719; misery, L. 1339.

Unresty, adj. restless, T. v. 1335.

Unreverently, adv. irreverently, I 582.

Unright, s. wrong, T. iv. 550; harm, injury, T. ii. 453; D 1093.

Unright, adv. wrongly, T. v. 661.

Unrightful, adj. unrighteous, unjust, B 4. m. 4. 9; wicked, L. 1771.

Unrightfully, adv. unjustly, B 1. m 5. 28.

Unsad, adj. unsettled, E 995. See Sad.

Unsavory, adj. displeasing, I 510.

Unscadence, s. unreal knowledge, no knowledge, B 5. p 3. 72.


Unsely, adj. unhappy, B 2. p 4. 6;

B 4. p 4. 15, 37, 65; G 468; unsuccessful, A 4210; unfortunate, T. i. 35. A. S. unsélig.

Unset, adj. unappointed, A 1524.

Unsethete, pr. s. unsetheate, cause to depart, remove, T. iv. 776.

Unsethe, pl. s. unlocked, E 2047.

Unsethe, adj. pl. not shut, HF. 1953.

Unahewed, pp. unconfessed, I 999.


Unskilful, adj. undiscerning, foolish, T. i. 790.


Unslacked, adj. unslacked, G 806.

To slack is to deprive line of cohesion by combining it with water. A. S. sláctan, to slacken. relax.

Unsofte, adj. harsh, E 1824; hard, HF. 36.

Unsought, adj. not sought after, 2. 104; Unsought, T. i. 809.


Unsowe, adj. not sown, g. 10.

Unsowen, pr. pl. unsew, I 622.

Unspeedful, adj. unfruitful, unprofitable, B 5. p 6. 214.

Unstable, adj. unstable, weak, B 1877.

Unstaunobable, adj. inexhaustible, B 2. p 7. 78 (Lat. inexh vusta).

Unstaunobed, adj. insatiat, B 2. p 6. 73 (Lat. inexpletam).


Unstedfasnesse, s. inconstancy,
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Unstrange, adj. well-known, familiarly known, A. ii. 17. rubric. The unstrange stars are those which are represented upon the Rete of the Astrolabe. See Indeterminat.


Unswete, adj. bitter, dreadful, HF. 72.


Unthank, s. no thanks, want of thanks, T. v. 699; the reverse of thanks, a curse, A 4051.

Unthrift, s. nonsense, T. iv. 431.

Unthriftily, adv. poorly, G 893. See Thrift.

Unthriftily, adj. profitless, T. iv. 1530.

Unto, prep. unto, A 243, &c.; conj. until, 5. 647.

Untold, adj. uncounted, A 3780.

Untormented, adj. no longer tormented, T. i. 1011.

Untressed, adj. with hair not done up into tresses, loose, 5. 268; undight, unarranged, E 379; unplaited, A 1289.

Untetatable, adj. inexorable, B 2. p. 8. 2. Lit. 'not to be treated with.'

Untrue, adj. untrue, false, 5. 434; 6. 123; T. ii. 786; B 3218, F 984.

Untrue, adv. untruly, A 735.

Untriste, v. distrust, T. iii. 839.

Untruth, s. untruth, deceit, falsehood, faithlessness, L. 1677, 1890; HF. 384, 395; B 687.

Untrust, s. distrust, E 2206.

Untyme; in untyme, at odd times, between meals, out of season, I 1051.

Usage, s. want of use, B 2. p 7. 38.

Unwar, adj. unaware, T. i. 304, v. 1559; unexpected, B 2. p 2. 50; B 427, 3954; unforeseen, accidental, B 5. p 1. 64.

Unwar, adv. unexpectedly, unawares, T. i. 549; F 1356, I 885.

Unwarly, adv. unawares, B 1. m 1. 9.

Unwelde, adj. (unwieldy), impotent, too weak to support herself, R. 355; difficult to move, H 55; difficult to move and control, A 3886.

Unwemmed, adj. unpotted, spotless, b. 2. p 4. 17; B 5. p 6. 207; i. 91; B 924, G 137, 225. A. S. wein, a spot, blemish.


Unwist, adj. unknown, T. ii. 1294, iii. 603, 770, 789; (it being) unknown, A 2977; unwist of, uninformed of, T. i. 93; unknown by, L. 1653.

Unwit, s. folly, 4. 271; want of wit, G 1085.

Unwriting, pres. part. unknowing, being unaware, G 1320.

Unwriting, adv. unwittingly, without (her) knowledge, F 936.

Unwritingly, adv. unknowingly, C 486.

Unworshipful, adj. unhonoured, B 3. m 4. 6.

Unworthiest, adj. superl. most unworthy, 5. 512.

Unworthy, adj. E 359.

Unwot, pr. s. fails to know, B 5. p 6. 112. See Witen.

Unwrappen, ger. to unfold, B 4. p 6. 2; Unwrappeth, pr. s. discloses, B 103.

Unwrye, v. uncover, reveal, T. i. 858. Cf. A. S. wirten, to cover.

Unwys, adj. unwise, foolish, R. 1162; 17. 27.

Unyolden, pp. without having having yielded, A 2642, 2724.

Up, adv. up; open (outwards, not upwards), A 3801; as v. up with, HF. 1021; up and down, T. ii. 659, 815, v. 1650; all over, in various ways, here and there, B 55, 3725, 3747, 4. 210; in all directions, A 977; backwards and forwards, A 1052; Up so doun, topsy-turvy, 15. 5. See Up-so-doun.

Up, prep. on, upon, A. ii. 1. 2; A 2543, 4290, B 795, 884, D 1145; 3. 750, 922; HF. 1570; up peril,
on peril, D 2271; up payne, under the penalty, HF. 1570; D 1587; up paynt, on the point, ready, T. iv. 1153.

Up-born, pp. upborne, valued, T. i. 375.

Up-bound, pp. bound up, T. iii. 517.

Up-breyde, v. upbraid, reproach, 7. 118; T. v. 1710.

Up-caste, pt. s. cast up, B 906; Up-casteth, imp. pl. cast up, lift up, T. v. 1838.

Up-drow, pt. s. drew up, L. 1459. See Drawe.

Up-enbossed, pp. raised, embossed, L. 1200.

Up-haf, pt. s. uplifted, A 2428. Pt. t. of up-heaven.

Uphepinge, s. heaping up, B 2. p. 3. 31.

Upon, prep. upon, A 131, 541, &c.; in, F 925; in addition to, B 3. p. 10. 98; against, 3. 1023; D 1313.

Upon, used adverbially, upon (him or her), on, D 559, 1382.

Uppe, adv. up, i.e. left open, F 615. A. S. uppe, aloft.

Upper, adv. comp. higher, HF. 884, 961; Uppere, more upward, A. ii. 12. 13.


Up-plight, pp. plucked up, pulled up, B 3239.

Up-reysed, pp. raised, L. 1163.

Up-right, adj. perpendicular, B 5. m. 5. 12; upright, straight, A 3264; upright, erect, R. 1702; T. ii. 333.

Upright, adv. upright, 3. 46; i.e. reversed, D 2266; also, lying on one's back (mostly of people asleep or dead); lying on one's back, asleep, 3. 175; A 4194, B 3761, C 674, D 578; lying on one's back, dead, R. 1604; A 2008, B 1801, 4232, D 768. See Bolt-upright.

Up-rist, pr. s. rises up, 4. 4; T. iv. 1443; L. 1188; A 4249. See Upryseth.

Up-riste, s. dat. up-rising, A 1051. The nom. case is up-rist; see

Straitmann; and cf. A. S. Æ-rist, resurrection.

Upronne, pp. run up, i.e. ascended, F 386. Cf. A 8.

Upright, adv. upright, erect, 3. 622. See Upright.

Uprystsith, pr. s. rises up, L. 49. See Up-rist.

Up-so-doun, adv. upside down, B 5. p. 3. 60; A 1377, G 625 (see note), I 260, 263; 15. 5.

Upspringe, v. rise (as the sun), 4. 14; Up-sprong, pt. s. sprang up, 9. 10.

Upstarte, pt. s. upstarted, arose, A 1080, 1299; Upstirte, T. iv. 183; started up, D 794.

Upward, adv. T. v. 1108; up (from the bed), L. 1645.

Up-yaf, pt. s. yielded up, gave, A 2427. Pt. t. of up-yeven.

Up-yolden, pp. yielded up, A 3052. Pp. of up-yeliten.

Urinals, s. pl. C 305.

Urine, s. D 121; Uryne, D 134.

Urne, s. urn, T. v. 311.

Us, us, A 748; dat. for us, A 747, &c.; Us self, ourselves, E 108; Us-selve, I 349.

Usage, s. usage, custom, habit, R. 293; 5. 411; A 110, E 785, F 691; hadde in usage, was accustomed, B 1696; was in usage, B 1717; practice, use, B 4. p 6. 186; possession, B 4. p 6. 213; familiarity, B 1. p. 1. 41; usage, usage, habit, custom, 5. 15; C 899; use, L. 2337; Usages, pt. usages, T. ii. 28.

Usaunce, s. custom, R. 683; 5. 674; L. 586, 1476; Usaunces, pl. usages, B 3. p. 4. 64 (see note).

Usaunt, pres. pl. as adj. addicted, I 821; accustomed, A 3940.

Usen, ger. to accustomed, I 245; v. use, B 44; Useth, pr. s. is accustomed, L. 364; Use, 2. pr. pl. use, G 1409; Usen, 1. pr. pl. are wont, T. iv. 182; Usedest, 2. pr. s. didst enjoy, A 2385; Used, pt. s. or pl. used, B 1689; Useden, pt. pl. were accustomed, L. 787; Use, imp. s. use, i.e. make the best of, B 2. p 1. 44 (see note); Usinge, pres. part. as adj. accus-
tomend, D 777; Used, pp. accustomed, G 666; as adj. wonted, B 1. m. 5. 10.

Using, s. use (of it), I. 18. 42.

Us-sole, from ourselves, I 349; Us-self, E 108.

Usheers, s. pl. ushers, F 293.

Usure, s. usuray, R. 185, B 1681, D 1309.

Usurpe, 1 pr. s. usurp, claim. A. pr. 42.

Usward, to, towards us, A. i. 17. 40; B 2938; fro u., away from us, A. i. 17. 9.

Utilite, s. utility, A. ii. 26. 16.

Utter, adj. outer, outward, G 498. See Outer.

Uttereste, adj. superl. outermost, B 3. p 11. 88; farthest, B. i. p 1. 60; supreme, E 787. See Outereste.

Utterly, adv. utterly, A 237; entirely, fully, A 1154. See Out erly.

Vacatiooun, s. spare time, D 683.

Vache, s. cow, beast, 13. 22. The reference is to a quadruped who looks down to the earth; see note to 13. 19.

Vachet, for Wachet, A 3321 n.

Valance, s. (possibly) sign of Zodiac opposite the mansion of a planet, 4. 145. See note.

Val, s. A 2626.

Valentynees; the book of seint Valentynes day of the Parlement of Briddes, I 1086.

Valerian, s. valerian, G 800.

Valewe, s. value, R. 1116. See Value.

Valey, s. valley, 3. 165; T. i. 950, v. 67; Valéyle, dat. 3. 155; HF. 1918: Valéys, pl. HF. 890.

Valour, s. worth, R. 957, 1043.

Value, s. value, L. 602; l 151; Válewe, R. 1116.

Vane, s, a vane, weather-cock, E 996.

Vanish, v. vanish, F 328; Vanish, 1 pr. s. shrink up, waste away, C 733; Vanished, pt. s. vanished, F 342; pp. gone, D 996.

Vanishinge, s. vanishing, disappearance, A 2360.

Vanitee, s. vanity, folly, T. iv. 536; A 3835, E 250; vain thing, B 420; Vanitees, pl. vain things, B 4281.

Vapour, s. vapour, mist, B 2375, F 393; Vapour, influence, T. iii. 11.

Variable, adj. 15. 8.

Variacioun, s. difference, A 2588.

Variance, s. variation, 10. 45; T. iv. 985; Variance, difference, I 427.

Varisunt, adj. varying, changing, changeable, fickle, G 1175; Variants, pl. B. i. m. 5. 15.

Varien, v. vary, change, T. ii. 1621; Varie, 1 pr. s.; v. of, vary from, HF. 807; Varieth, pr. s. shifts, B 2. m. 8. 1; Varyinge, pres. pl. varying, changing, 3. 802.

Vassalage, s. prowess, L. 1667 (see note); Vasselage, A 3054.

Vauntour, s. boaster, T. ii. 724 n.

Vavassour, s. a sub-vassal, next in dignity to a baron, A 360.

Veel, s. veal, E 1420.

Veine, adj. fem. vain, R. 447. See Veyn.

Veloué, s. velvet, R. 1420; Veluettes, pl. F 644. A.F. veluet, Royal Wills, ed. Nichols, p. 130.

Venerian, adj. devoted to Venus, D 609.

Venerye, s. hunting, A 166, 2308, O.F. veneirie (Cotgrave).

Venge, v. revenge, B 2471; Venge th, pr. s. B 2648; Venged, pp. revengeed, B 2471.

Vengeance-taking, s. taking of vengeance, B 2535.

Vengeaunce, s. vengeance, punishment, 1. 176; Vengeance, L. 2523; B 2207; Veniaunce, B 4. p 4. 62.

Vengernesses, s. pl. avengeresses, avenging deities, B 3. m. 12. 24. O.F. vengeresse (Cotgrave).

Vental, adj. 1 100, 358, 359.

Venim, s. venom, poison, R. 1089; B 4. m. 7. 30; T. iii. 1025; L. 2241, 2255; B 2520, 3321; malice, B 891, C 421; corruption, A 2751; dye (Lat. veneno), B 2. m. 5. 8; Venims, pl. poisons, B 4. m 2. 7. O.F. venim, venin.
Venimous, adj. poisonous, t. 149; B 4345. A. F. venimous.
Venlausoe (Venaunso), s. vengeance, B 4. p 4. 62, 94. See Vengeaunso.
Venison, s. venison, C 83.
Venquisse, v. vanish, B 2529; Venquisseth, pr. s. F 774; Venquishe, pr. pl. vanish, surpass, B 2280; Venquisshed, pp. 1. 8; B 291, 3782.
Ventuinghe, s. cupping (a surgical operation), A 2747. O. F. ventoser, to cup; from ventose, a cupping-glass (Cotgrave).
Venus, venereal pleasure, D 464.
Ver, the spring, T. i. 157. Lat. uer.
Veray, adj. very, true, real, L 1068, 1478. See Verray.
Verayly, adv. truly, B 4. p. 4. 125. See Verrayly.
Verdegrees, s. verdigrase, G 791. O. F. vert de Grece, lit. green of Greece; a green from Greece.
Verdit, s. verdict, A 787; 5. 503, 525. O. F. verdit.
Verily, adv. truly, R. 1630. See Verrayly.
Vermyn, s. vermin, E 1095; T. iii. 381; Vermin, C 858.
Vernage, s. a wine of Italy, B 1261, E 1807.
Vernicle, s. vernicle, A 685 (see note).
Vernished, pt. s. varnished; hence (jocularly), lined in a lavish way, A 4149.
Verre, s. glass, T. ii. 867.
Verray, adj. very, true, A 72, 422, 1551, B 103, 167, C 576, E 343, G 165, 186; just, R. 1627; exact, B 2393; H. F. 1079; very, exceeding, F 860; vi. force, main force, B 3237; Verrey, very, T. i. 202; very, true, i. 21, 40, 105, 166; Verray, adj. as adv. exactly, H. F. 1079.
Verrayly, adv. verily, truly, 2. 73; L. 87; Verrayliche, B 3. p. 10. 164; Verreyly, exactly, A. ii. 3. 42; Verrally, verily, truly, A 338, 1174, B 1850, 3414, I 94; Verayly, B 4. p. 4. 125; Verily, R. 1630.
Verrayment, adv. verily, B 1903.
Vers, s. verse, line, 5. 679; H. F. 1098; Vers, pl. verses, lines, 3. 463; 5. 124, 141; B 1. m. 1. 4; T. i. 7; B 2297, 4503.
Vesiflour, s. versifier, poet, B 2783.
Versified, pp. put into verse, B 3168.
Vertu, s. virtue, A 307, F 593; quickening power, A 4; power, R. 1087; B 4. p. 6. 68; A 2249, B 3500; valour, R. 1208; mental faculty, H. F. 550; magic influence, F 146, 157; v. plese, satisfy virtue, be virtuous, E 216.
Vertuless, adj. devoid of virtue, T. ii. 344.
Vertuous, adj. virtuous, A 251, 515; full of virtue, D 1113; full of healing power, R. 1097; holy, I 455; Virtuous, pl. holy, I 1038.
Verge (a word used in a charm), A 3485 (see note). Cf. veri, a felon; Ancren Riwle, p. 325.
Very-trot, for Viritoa, A 3770 n.
Vesse, s. rush (Lat. impetus), A 1985.
Vessel, s. vessel, T. v. 311; (collectively), vessels, plate, B. 3338, 3494, I 446; Vesseles, pl. vessels, B 4. p. 1. 31; Vessels, pl. vessels (of gold and silver), B 3338, 3416, 3418. Cf. F. vaiselle, plate.
Vestiment, s. clothing, F 59; Vestiments, pl. garments, A 2948.
Vesture, s. H. F. 1325; L. 2691.
Veyl, s. veil, A 695.
Veyn, adj. vein, i. 71; foolish, false, A 1094; empty, powerless, silly, G 497; Veyne glorie, vain-glory, I 391; Glorie veine, R. 447.
Veyne, s. vein, R. 1496; 5. 425; A 3.
Veyne-blood, s. bleeding at a vein, A 2747.
Viage, s. voyage, travel, journey, T. ii. 75; L. 1450; A 77, 723, 792, B 259, 300; expedition, attempt, T. iii. 732; Viage, B 312; Viages, pl. travels, H. F. 1962. O. F. veiage.
Vicaire, s. deputy, deputed ruler, i. 140; 5. 379; Vicaire general, deputy, C 20; Vicary, a vicar, i. 22. See Viker.
Vilious, adj. wicked, C 459.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Victor, s. as adj. of victory, 5. 182.

Vicotôrie, s. victory, 7. 29; A 916, 2433; Victories, pl. T. iii. 1064.

Vigile, s. wake, T. v. 305.

Vigilées, pl. vigilis, evening meetings (on the eve of a festival), A 377; Vignées, D 556.

Vigour, s. vigour, strength, T. iii. 1088.

Vigur, s. figure, A. i. 20, 4, note (p. 234).

Viker, s. vicar, D 2008. See Vicaire.

Vileinie, s. villainy, shameful deed, vile conduct, B 2547, D 1138, 1151, F 1404; unbecoming conduct, A 726; ill turn, great harm, A 4191; despiteful language, reproach, D 34, 53; disgrace, A 942, 2729; unfit speech, A 70; servitude, I 143; Vilanye, villainous action, deed of a churl, L. 1823; wrong, L 2541; licentiousness, G 231; discourtesy, rudeness, C 740; T. v. 490; vileness, H. F. 96; reproach, T. iv. 21; evil-doing, B 1681; villainy, disgrace, R. 1321; Villainy (personified), R. 166, 977.

Vileinous, adj. evil, B 2693; Villainous, villainous, R. 178.

Vileins, Vileins, adj. villainous, L. 1824; D 1158, H 183; rude, D 1268; sinful, I 854, 914; evil, wicked, I 556, 627, 631, 652, 715, 802. Perhaps originally the gen. sing. of vilein, but certainly used by Chaucer as a simple adjective, as proved by the adverbal form below.

Vileinly, adv. evilly, I 154; Vilainsly, villainously, shamefully, R. 1498; Vileynsly, I 279.

See above.

Village, s. E 272; Village, D 2165, E 200.

Vincit, conquerus, A 162.

Vine, s. B 1. m 6. 10. See Vyne.

Vinolent, adj. full of wine, D 467, 1931. From Lat. uinolentus.

Violences, s. T. iv. 562.

Violent, adj. C 867.

Violes, s. pl. vials, phials, G 793. F. phiale; Lat. phiala, a sort of saucer, Gk. ὕφαιλη. Cotgrave has 'Phiole, f. a viol, or small glasse bottle.'

Violete, s. violet, R. 903, 1431; Violettis, pl. B 1. m 6. 6.

Virago, s. virago, cruel woman, B 359. Direct from Lat. virago.

Virelayes, s. pl. ballads with a return of rime, F 948; L. 423 (see note).

Virgin, s. virgin, F. i. 4; 153.

Virginitie, s. virginity, B 1769, C 44.

Virtoot, s. brisk movement (see note), A 3770.

Virrstrate, s. hag, D 1582.

Visage, s. visage, face, A 109, 628, E 693; 3. 805; 10 (heading); Visages, pl. faces, B 2. p 8. 26; T. v. 890.

Visage, v. put a face (on it), disguise, E 2273.

Visible, adj. visible. T. v. 1866.

Visioun, s. vision, D 1677, F 372. See Avisioun.

Visitaclouns, s. pl. visits, D 555.

Visitinge, s. paying visits, T. ii. 41.

Visyte, ger. to visit, A 493, 1194; T. iii. 62; v. E 1914; Visiteit, ger. E 2002.

Vitaille, s. victuals, provisions, A 248, 569, 749, B 443, 499, E 59, 265, F 904, 1186; Vitaille, i. 36; L. 1488; Vitaileis, pl. victuals, provisions, B 3. p 4. 59.

Vitaille, v. victual, provide with victuals; Vitaille, v. L. 1093; Vitailled, pl. s. A 3627; pp. provisioned, B 869.

Vitaillers, pl. victallers, A 4366.


Vitremyte, s. (probably) a woman's cap, an effeminate headdress, B 3562. See note.

Vitriole, s. vitrol, G 808.

Voide, adj. solitary, 4. 114; Voyde, pl. void, T. ii. 173.


Vols, s. voice, R. 751; i. 115; B 5. m 4. 36; A 1371, I 226. See Voys.

Volatyl, s. as pl., fowls, B 1262.

Voltor, s. vulture, B 3. m 12. 29; Volturis, pl. T. i. 788.

Volume, s. volume, D 681.

Voluntarie, adj. voluntary, B 5. p. 3. 111.

Voluper, s. night-cap, A 4303; Voluper, woman’s cap, A 3241. The Catholicon Anglicum has: ‘A volyper, catien[r]um;’ and Baret gives: ‘a woman’s cap, hood, or bonet, calyptra, calien- drum.’ Merely short for en- volupet, i.e. ‘wrapper;’ see Envoluped. Godefroy gives: ‘Enveloppeur, s. m. enveloppe, couverture; ‘Six queuvre-cheufs [kerchiefs], neuf et quatre enve-lopeurs a teste’ [head- wrappers]: 1361, Arch. F. 1359, pièce 633.’

Voluptuous, adj. B 3. p 2. 30; T. iv. 1573.

Vomes, pl. foam, spots of foam, B 4. m 7. 39 n.

Vouyt, s. vomit, A 2756.

Vouche, v.; only used with sauf, safe; Vouche sauf, v. to avouch as safe, call safe, vouche-safe, grant, deign, permit, A. pr. 78; L. 2490; A 812, B 1641, E 2341; ger. T. v. 1858; L. 2273; B 1063; Vouche-sauff, 1 pr. s. am content, T. iv. 90; 2 pr. pl. vouche-safe, grant, deign, L. 2038, 2071; A 4340, B 2305, G 1246, I 52; deign to give, 7. 254; agree, A 807; pr. s. subj. F. 1071; 2 pr. s. subj. E 306; Vouched sauf, pt. s. vouchsafe, 1. 27, 57; 22. 46; Voucheth sauf, imp. pl. vouch-safe, 19. 8; E 885, F 1043.

Voyde, adj. pl. void, T. ii. 173; written Voyd (before a vowel), 9. 50. See Voide.

Voyde (voideé), s. ‘voidee,’ a light dessert, with wine and spices, T. iii. 674; see addit. note, vol. ii. p. 506.

Voyden, v. get rid of, expel, A 2751, E 910, F 188; Voyden, v. go away, T. ii. 912; Voyde, 1 pr. s. avoid, 7. 295; Voyded, pl. s. did away, F 1150; Voyde, imp. s. depart from, E 806; Voydeth, imp. pl. send away, G 1136.

Voya, s. voice, A 688, C 531, E 1087, F 99, 412; rumour, E 629; commendation, E 1592; report, T. iii. 1723. See Vois.

Vulgar, adj. A. ii. 9. 3. The day vulgar is the length of the ‘artificial’ day, with the durations of morning and evening twilight added to it.

Vulgarly, adv. in a common way, T. iv. 1513.

Vyoe, s. fault, error, 4. 261; T. i. 689; F 101; defect, D 955; Vyces, pl. T. i. 687.

Vyne, s. vine, 5. 181; 9. 14; C 452, F 1148, I 636; Vine, B 1. m 6. 10; Vyenes, pl. vines, B 3. m 8. 4; T. v. 1470; B 323.

Waast, s. waist, B 1890.

Waat, pr. s. knows (Northern), A 4086.

Waoche, s. sentinel, B 2216.

Wauchet, s. light blue colour, A 3321. Later E. watchet.

Waden, v. wade, go, pass, E 1684; wade (through), D 2084; wade, enter (into), T. ii. 150; go, descend, B 3684.

Waf, pt. s. wove, L. 2364. See Weven.

Wafereres, s. pl. makers of gawfres or wafer-cakes, confectioners, C 479.

Wafres, pl. wafers, A 3379.

Wages, pl. wafers, A 1803; pay, recom- pense, 4. 244.

Waget, for Wachet, A 3321 n.

Waggas, pr. s. wags (Northern), A 4039.

Wagging, s. shaking, T. ii. 1745. Cf. ‘a reed shaken with the wind.’

Wailen, ger. to wail, lament, 6. 13; Waille, ger. I 178; v. E 1212; Waille, 1 pr. s. A 931; Wail- leth, pr. s. wails, F 1348. See Wayle.

Waiten, v. attend on, L. 1269; Waiteth, pr. s. watches, E 708;
Waite, *imp. s.* observe, A. ii. 5. 11; Waiting on, *pres. part.* watching, observing, A. ii. 38. 12. See *Wayten.*

**Waiting,** *s.* watching, H 252.

**Wake,** *v.* be awake, lie awake, 18. 27; Waken *v. act.* awake, B 1187; Wake, *v.* watch, T. iii. 540; Wake, *1 pr. s.* am awake, 5. 7, 482; remain awake, 2. 100; Waketh, *pr. s.* watches, F 819; Wake, *pr. pl.* are awake, 5. 689; Wook, *1 pt. s.* awake, 5. 695; Wook, *pt. s.* awoke, A 1393, B 806; remained awake, B 3809; was awake, B 497; Waked, *pp.* awaked, 3. 294; kept wake, caroused, 3. 977; Waking, *pres. pl.* awake, 7. 326; Waked, *imp. pl.* watch, D 1654, I 1048.

**Wake-players,** *pl.* funeral games, A 2960.

**Waker,** *adj.* vigilant, 5. 358. See note. A. S. *wacer.*

**Waking,** *s.* watching, being awake, 3. 611; Waking, watching, I 1048; period of wakefulness, B 22; Wakinges, *pl.* watchings, vigils, I 257, 1038.

**Wakinge,** *adj.* vigilant, B 4. m 7. 24.

**Wakned,** *pp.* awakened, B 4199.


**Walst,** a wallet, 686; Walst, 681.

**Walk,** *s.* walking about, A 1069.

**Walked** (*for* Walketh), *s.* walking; *in prhr.* go walked, 5. for go walking, 3. 387; D 1778.

**Walken, ger.** to walk, roam, A 2309; to go, B 5. m 5. 91; Walke, *v. T.* v. 666; L. 979; Walketh, *pr. s.* l. 970; Walkle, *2 pr. s.* thou mayst walk, B 784; Weik, *1 pt. s.* walked, 5. 297; T. ii. 517; *pt. s.* T. v. 1235; Walked, *pp.* L. 978; *is w.,* is gone, went, A 2368.

**Walking,** *s.* a walking, walk, F 408.

**Walle,** *v.*; Walled, *pt. s.* walled in, secured, H 323; furnished with walls, H 117; Walled, *pp.* A 1888; walled in, 5. 122; walled round, R. 138; E 2029.

**Walsh-note, gen. sing.** walnut's, H. F. 1281. (Or perhaps a compound sb., viz. *walshnote-shale.)*

**Wallow,** *ger.* to wallow, roll about, T. i. 699; *1 pr. s.* D 1102; *pr. pl.* wallow, tumble, A 4278; Wal- weth, *pr. s.* rolls (up), B 2. p. 6. 6; tosses, L. 1166; rolls about, D 1085; Walwed, *pp.* involved, immersed, 12. 17; Walwinge, *pres. part.* causing to roll, B 1. m 7. 3 (Lat. *voluens*); Walwing, rolling, A 3616. A. S. *wealwian.*

** Wan,** *adj.* colourless, T. iv. 235; wan, T. ii. 551; pale, G 728.

**Wandring,** *s.* wandering, A 467.

**Wane,** *v.* wane, A 3025; C 23; decrease (in applauding), E 998. See *Wanie.*

**Wanges,** *s.* molar teeth, A 4030. See below.

**Wang-tooth,** *s.* molar tooth, B 3234. A. S. *wangtoth,* a molar tooth, lit. a cheek-tooth, from *wang,* the cheek.

**Wanhope,** *s.* despair, A 1249. I 693, 1057, 1070; (personified), R. 981. 'Wanhope, Dispair'; Hexham’s Du. Dict.

**Wanie,** *v.* wane, A 2078. A. S. *wanian.* See *Wane.*

**Wante,** *v.* be wanting, be absent, L. 361 (see note); fail, be lacking, I 514; Wante, *1 pr. s.* lack, have not, 5. 287; Wanteth, *pr. s.* is free from, B 5. p. 3. 80; is lacking, H 338; Wanten, 2 *pr. pl.* are lacking, 2. 76.

**Wantoun,** *adj.* unrestrained, wanton, E 236; Wantown, A 208.

**Wantounly,** *adv.* wantonly; B 1571.

**Wantownesse,** *s.* wantonness, B 31; wilfulness, mannerism (of speech), A 264.

**Wantrust,** *s.* distrust, T. i. 794; H 280. 'Wantroost, desperation'; Hexham’s Du. Dict.

**War,** *adj.* prudent, discreet, cautious, R. 1258; B 2. m 4. 1; T. i. 203; aware, 3. 515; T. ii. 275, 1702; L. 1741; A 157, 896, 3604,
| G 13, 1079; was I w., I observed, 5. 218, 298; I was w., 3. 445; ben w., beware, T. i. 635; be w., beware, 13. 11; take warning, G 737; be w. fro, beware of, L. 473; beth w., beware, T. iii. 1180; B 1629, 3281. | War him, let him beware, T. ii. 868; A 662; war you, take care of yourselves, beware, make way, B 1889. |
| Waraunte, v. to warrant, R. 6 (not the same idiom as in the original); Warente, ger. to protect, C 338; Warante, 1 pr. s. warrant, A 3791. | -ward, towards, in the direction of (or from); fro Burdeux-ward, from the direction of Bordeaux, A 397; To Cunterbury-ward, in the direction of Canterbury, A 793. |
| Warde, s dat (?) keeping; on w., into his keeping, 3. 248; in our w., C 201; under my w., I 880. (The nom. is ward; see Stratmann). | Wardeors, s. body-guard, D 359. From O. F. warder, to guard; and cors, body. |
| Warden, s. warden, T. v. 1177; Wardeyn, master, A 3999; guardian, T. iii. 665; Wardeyns, pl. D 1216; Wardeins, L. 753, 780. | Warderere, for warde rere, look out behind, A 4101. See note. |
| Wardrobe, s. privy, B 1762. A jocular name. ‘Garderobbe, a wardrobe; also, a house of office’; Cotgrave. | Ware, adj. aware, 3. 1030. (Perhaps read Carrenar, war.) See War. |
| Ware, s. wares (for sale), merchandise, B 140, 1246; D 522. A. S. waru. | Ware, imp. pl. beware, B 4416; Ware, imp. pl. refl. beware, C 905, I 797. A. S. warian, to guard. See War him. |
| Warente, ger. to warrant, protect, C 338. See Waraunte. | Wariance, pl. strikes, butcher-birds, D 1408 (see note). Speght notes that the word was in use, in his time, in Staffordshire and Shropshire. |
| Warisshinge, s. cure, B 2205. See above. | Warly, adv. warily, carefully, T iii. 454. |
| Warm, adj. 3. 491. | Warm, adv. warmly, comfortably, T. iii. 1630; Warm, R. 409. |
| Warman, ger. to warm, T. v. 1109; Warminge, pres. pt. becoming warm, B 4. m. 6. 21. | Warmennes, s. warmth, E 2221; heat, B 2375. |
| Warne, v. reject, refuse, 1. 11; L. 438 a; Warne, 1 pr. s. warn, bid you take heed, B 16, 1184; invite. B 2652; 2 pr. s. subj. inform, H. F. 893; Warned, pt. s. informed, 5. 45; Warned, pp. forewarned, L. 2658; given notice, B 1578. | Warmestore, ger. to fortify, defend, B 2487; to garrison, B 2521; Warnestored, pp. garrisoned, provisioned, B I. p. 3. 55. Cf. mod. E garniture. |
| Warneinsting, s. fortifying, B 2525. | Warvoe, v. heal, cure, C 906. See Warishe. |
| Was, pt. s. was, A 43, 51, &c. See Were. | Waspe, gen. sing. wasp’s, B 1749. |
| Wasse, ger. to wash, 1. 178; Wissh, 1 pt. s. R. 96, 125; Wesh, pt. s. washed, B 453, 3934; Wessh, pt. s. A 2283; Wesshen, pt. pl. T. ii. 1184; Wassen, pp. washed, wetted, B 4. m. 6. 8; washed, A 3321; Wasse, pp. C 353. | Waste, s. waste, C 593, I 813. |
| Waste, adj. pl. wasted, partially destroyed, A 1331. | Waste, v. waste, 5. 283; Wasteth, pr. s. wastes away, passes, B |
20; Wasted, pp. destroyed, A 3020.

Wastel-bread, s. cake-bread, bread of the very best quality, A 147.

Wastour, s. waster, E 1535. A F. wastour.

Water, s. water, i.e. sea, A 400; water, L. 852; to watre, (turn) to water, T. iii. 115; F 496; Wateres, pl. waters, B 5. m 1. 5.

Water-foul, s. 327, 504; Waterfoules, s. 554.

Watering, s. watering-place (for horses), A 826.

Waterless, adj. without water, A 180.

Waterpot, s. a water-pot, E 290.

Water-syde, s. edge of the water, R. 129.

Wake, s. wave, L. 2416; B 508, I 365; Wawes, pl. R. 1501; 9. 21; B 1. m 2. 15; T. ii. 1. v. 1109; A. 1958, B 468; L. 865. Cf. O. Sax. wág.

Wax, v. wax, C 23; grow, 3. 415; R. 380; Waxen, pp. become, 3. 414; T. v. 1014, 1374, 1376.

Wayfaring, adj. wayfaring, B 2. p 5. 182; see note (ii. 432).

Way, adj. weak, L. 2428, 2713; B 1671, 1 311; Wayke, def. B 932; pl. A 887. See Wayk.

Wayken, ger. to grow weak, lessen, T. iv. 1144.

Wayle, v.; Wayleth, pr. s. wails, A 1221, F 819. See Wailen.

Wayling, s. wailing, E 1213.

Waymenten, ger. to lament, I 230. O. F. weimenten; see guaimenter in Godefroy.

Waymentinge, s. lamenting, lamentation, A 995, 1921, I 85. See Waymingtons.

Wayn, s. car, B 4. m 1. 22; Weynes, pl. B 4. m 5. 4.

Wayten, ger. to observe, T. i. 190; to watch for, F 1263; to watch, F 444; v. to expect, T. iii. 491; B 467; Wayteth, pr. s. seeks occasion, A 1222; expects, E 2096; watches, B 593, 3331; Wayten, pr. pl. F 88; Wayteth, pt. s. waited, looked (for), expected, A 523; watched, took precautions, A 571; watched, observed, F 129; Wayte, imp. s. look out for, await, observe, HF. 342; observe, D 517. See Waiten.

Wed, pron. A 816, 818, &c.; apparently used as acc. = us, G 315; but see the note.

Wedge, s. a weaver, A 362. A S. wæbbā.

Webbe, s. web, A i. 3. 4.

Wedde, s. dat.; to w., as a pledge, in pledge, A 1218, B 1613.

Wedde, ger. to wed, 17. 18; T. v. 863; v. wed, D 928; Weddede, pl. s. A 868; Wedded, pt. s. D 1080; Wedded, pp. 7. 131; T. v. 344; pp. as adj. 5. 355; Wed, imp. s. 15. 28.

Wedding, s. wedding, E 246, 261; wedlock, 17. 24; Weddinge, s. A 883.

Wedding-ring, s. E 868.

Wedé, (wééd) s. weed, robe, garment, R. 778; T. i. 177, iii. 1431, 1719; A 1006, B 2107, E 863.

Wedes, (wédéz) pt. weeds, T. i. 946.

Weder, s. weather, R. 455; D 2253, F 52; T. iii. 670; storm, T. ii. 2, iii. 657; Wedres, pl. storms, R. 73; Weders, storms, 5. 681. A S. weder.

Wederoock, s. weathercock, 21. 12.

Wedlok, s. wedlock, L. 295 a, E 115. A S. wed-lac.

Weel, (wéldr), adv. well, L. 335; A 926, 2123, 4308, D 161, E 2425, F 1287; well placed, luckily situated, B 308. See Weel.

Weeldinge, s. power, control, B 2800. See Welde, s.

Weep, pt. s. of Wepe.

Weepily, adj. tearful, sorrowful, B I p I. 2, B 3. m 12. 4.

Weet, s. wet, A 4107, B 3407. A S. wét, lcel. wētr.

Weex, pt. s. waxed, grew, G 513. See Waxe.

Wegge, s. a wedge, A i. 14. 4.

Wehee, s. a whining noise, A 4066. An imitative word; it occurs in P. Plowman.

Wellsawey, alas! D 216.

Woke, s. week, F 1295 n.

Web, adv. well, A 384, B 25; much, L. 1386; many, L. 11; certainly,
3. 1117; L. 452; fully, A 29, 49; T. ii. 509; about (used with numbers), A 24, F 383; wel royal, very royal, F 26; wel ny, very nearly, B 3230; wel the bet, much better, T. ii. 92; wel unethe, scarcely at all, L. 33 a; to be wel, to be in favour, 3. 845; wel is him, it is well for him, T. i. 350; well was him, it was well for him, B 4066; L. 1011; ful wel, very well, A 122, 215. See Weel.

Welaway, int. wellaway! alas! 7. 338; 9. 318; T. iii. 1695.

Wel-oome, welcome, 4. 67; T. v. 73; A 762, 854; Welcom, 5. 688; cf. D 1800, 1811.

Welcomed, pt. s. welcomed, T. v. 849.

Welde, s. weld, the name of a plant, 9. 17. See note.

Welde, s. power, control, R. 395.

Icel. veldi.

Welden, ger. to have control over, to move with ease, D 1947; Welde, ger. to have rule over, to control, D 271; to wield, L. 2000; v. control, tame, B 3452; Welded, pt. s. governed, controlled, B 3855; Welte, pt. s. B 3200. A. S. ge-weldan.

Weldy, adj. wieldy, active, T. ii. 636.

Wele, s. happiness, success, prosperity, well-being, good fortune, 3. 603; 4. 184; 10. 2; 13. 4; HF. 1138; L. 689, 1235; A 895, 3101, B 122, 175, 3268, C 115, E 474, 842, 971.

Wele, adv. well, 3. 643. See Weel. (Better to read weel, wheel).

Weleful, adj. prosperous, B 1. m 1. 8; happy, B 1. m 1. 13; B 2507; Weleful, blessed, B 451.

Welefulness, s. happiness, B 1. p 3. 23.

Wele-fare, s. welfare, well-being, safety, 3. 582; A 3063, F 838; happiness, 3. 1040.

Wele-faring, adj. wellfaring, thriving, prosperous, B 3132; Wel-faringe, good looking, 3. 452.

Welk; pt. s. of Walken.


Welken, s. heaven, sky, 3. 339, 343, 409; HF. 1601; T. iii. 551; Welkne, 10. 62; Welkne, def. B 3921, E 1124. A. S. wolcen.

Welle, s. well, source, spring, 1. 126; 4. 75; 5. 62; B 4 m 6. 28, 35; L. 788, 804, 808, 1584; A 3037, B 323, 1846, 3234, E 215, 276, F 505, 1377; Welle of Love, Well of Love, R. 1627; Welles, pl. R. 1409; F 898; springs, streams, 3. 160. A. S. wella.

Welle, ger. to well, T. v. 215; to well (up), T. iv. 709.

Welle-streemes, pl. fountain-streams, well-springs, 5. 187.

Welmeth, pr. s. wells, gushes, R. 1561. From A. S. welm, wylm, a fountain.

Walmigh, adv. well nigh, 4. 253. See Wel.

Welte, pt. s. wielded, i. e. lorded it over, possessed for use, B 3200. See Welden.


Wem, s. blemish, R. 930; hurt, F 121. Cf. A. S. wem.

Wemmeleeis, adj. stainless, G 47.

Wenche, s. wench, girl, (usually) light or wanton girl or woman, HF. 206; A 3254, 3973, 4178, D 1362, E 2202, H 215; Wenches, pl. wanton women, B 3417, D 1355.

Wenden, ger. to go, A 21, 2214; v. 3. 67; Wende, ger. B 142, 253, 265, D 915; Wende, v. 7. 187; L. 2266; pass away, A 3025; go, pass, B 1683; Wende, 1 fr. s. 22. 78; Went, fr. s. goes, T. ii. 36, 812; Wende, pr. pl. A 16, E 189, F 296; 1 fr. subj. should go, T. ii. 220; 2 fr. subj. go, B 4271; pr. subj. may go, fare, 5. 440; Wente, pt. s. went, 3. 397; A 78, B 1739; Wente him, pt. s. went, G 110; Wentestow, 2 fr. s. wentest thou, didst thou go, hast thou gone, A 3486; Went, pp. gone, L.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

1651 ; R. 1317 ; B 1730, 1869, E 276 ; ben went, are gone, B 173 ; is went, is gone, G 534 (see note); be went, may be gone, is gone, A 3665.

Wending, s. departure, T. iv. 1344, 1436; Wendinge, departing, B 2, p 1. 70.

Wende, s. supposition, doubt, T. iv. 1593; without wene, without doubt, R. 574, 732. A. S. wæn.

Wenen, v. ween, suppose, imagine, consider, L. 12; G 676; Wene, v. F 1267; G 1688; expect, A 4320; Wene, ger. to suppose, R. 13; to be supposed, B 3, p 2. 72; Wene, 1 pr. s. B 4643, E 1174; Wenest, 2 pr. s. thinnest, 3. 744, 1138; T. v. 1522; expectest, A. ii. 3. 46; Wenestow, weenest thou, thinkest thou, D 311; Wenheth, pr. s. imagines (with men = one), A 2195; imagines, T. 1. 216; B 3716; Wene, 2 pr. pl. think, T. ii. 300; Wenen, pr. pl. imagine, A 1804; Wene, pr. pl. expect, E 1280; Wene, pr. s. subj. imagine, 10. 25; Wende, 1 pr. s. imagined, T. v. 693; supposed, F 585; fancied, A 1269; Wende, pt. s. thought, expected, supposed, R. 1135, 1521; 7. 124; A 3474, 3693, &c.; Wenden, pt. pl. supposed, thought, E 751, D 2029; Wende, 1 pt. s. subj. had expected, T. iv. 919; Wendest, 2 pr. s. subj. shouldst ween, T. i. 1031; Wende, pt. s. subj. would have thought, C 782; Wenden, pt. pl. subj. would have fancied, T. i. 217; Wend, pp. supposed, T. iv. 384; imagined, T. v. 1682; imagined, thought, E 691, F 510; Wened, pp. understood, B 4, p 7. 16; Weninge, pres. pt. imaginings, H. 262; H 157.

Wenged, adj. winged, HF. 2118.


Weninge, s. imagination, supposition, T. iv. 992; opinion, idea, B 5, p 6. 41.

Weninge, adj. conjecturing, B 3, p 10. 61.

Went, pr. s. and pp. of Wenden.

Wente, pt. s. of Wenden.

Wente, s. turn, T. ii. 63, 815, v. 605, 1194; path, passage, T. iii. 787; footpath, 18. 69; dat. 3. 398; HF. 182. A. S. wæn, a turn, change.


Wepen, s. weapon, 1. 118; L. 1994, 2010, 2140; B 3214, 3228; Wepne, A 1591.

Weping, s. weeping, 3. 600; A 231, 2831, E 1213; Wepinge, l. 90.

Werbul, s. tune (warble), T. ii. 1033.

Werche, v. work, perform, B 566, G 14, 1155; Werken, ger. to do, G 1477; Wroghtestow (or Wroghest thou), thou didst cause, B 3583; Wroghte, pt. s. worked, A 497; worked, contrived, B 1758, E 463; made, E 1152, F 128; wrought, made, D 499; performed, F 733; was working at, L. 1721; fashioned, 4. 259; Wroughte, 1 pt. s. acted, A. ii. 3. 28; did, R. 701; Wroughte, pt. s. carried on, waged, B 4, m 7. 1; wrought, 1. 116; Wroghten, pt. pl. performed, H 239; Wroughten, pt. pl. did, T. i. 63; Wroghte, pt. pl. (they) effected, L. 1696; Wrought, pp. made, formed, R. 559; born, 3. 90; B 3619; Wrought, pp. made, created, G 326; composed, L. 372. See Werke.

Werde, pt. s. of Were (wear). Werdes, s. pl. fates, destinies, B 1, m 1. 8, m 4. 2. A. S. wyrð.

Were, (wære), s. weir, 5. 138; T. iii. 35. A. S. wer.
Werek, s. work, A 479; act, L. 801; B 930; reality, practice, F 482; Werkes, pl. works, HF. 54; B 478, G 64; actions, 3. 801.

Werkens, v. work, act, A 3527; work, T. iii. 56; A. ii. 5. 9; work (with a needle), L. 2351; ger. A 779; Werketh, pr. s. acts, L. 1385; imp. pl. act, E 504.

Werkers, pl. doers, D 1937.

Werkers, pr. pl. ache, A 4030. Icel. verka].

Werkung, s. deed, H 210; mode of operation, G 1367; deeds. actions, E 495; Werkinge, proceeding, B 2590; action, G 116; I 111; performing, I 109; Werkinges, pl. workings, I 82.

Werks, s. workman, E 1832.

Werne, ger. to refuse, T. iii. 149, iv. 111; v. refuse. R. 1485; T. iii. 12; L. 448; HF. 1797; D 333; warn off, R. 636; Werne, pr. s. HF. 1559; Werned, pr. s. HF. 1539; Werned, pp. forbidden, R. 442; denied, B 2 p 3. 30. A. S. wyrrnan.

Werning, s. let, forbiddng, R. 1142.

Werre, s. war, T. ii. 868; HF, 1961; A 47, 1287, 1447, B 2839, 3491, 3926, F 757; strive, B 2199; tumult, T. v. 254: trouble (lit. war), T. v. 1393; of werre, in war, T. i. 134; to w., in enmity, T. 1. 116; Werres, pl. wars, 7. 22; 9. 23.

Werre, adv. worse, 3. 616. Icel. verrr.

Werreye, ger. to make war, A 1484; v. make war, B 3522; fight, 9. 25; Werreyen, v. war against, A 1544; Werreyest, pr. s. warrest against, L. 322; Werreyeth, pr. s. opposes, I 487; Werreeth, combats, L 401; Werreyed, pp. warred against, T. v. 584; F 10. A. F. werreer; F. guerroir.

Werreyour, s. warrior, L. 597.

Woro, adv. worse 3. 1118; A 3872.

Wors, adv. worse, 3. 814; T. ii. 735; A 3733; Warse, F 600.

Worse, adj. superl. worst, 3. 1174; T. ii. 304.

Worte, s. wart, A 555. A. S. wearte.

Wary, adj. (being) weary, T. iv. 707; weary, 3. 127; 5. 99; L. 1286; B 2111; worn, R. 440, 664; beaten repeatedly, lit. weary, B 4. m 5. 12.

Wesele, s. weasel, A 3234. B 2515.

Wesh, Weash; pl. s. of Wasshe.

West, adv. in the west, F 459; to the west, 3. 88.

Weste, by weste, out west, A 388.

Weste, adv. westwards, L. 563.
Weste, v. turn to the west, L. 61, 197; ger. to draw near to the west, 5. 266.

Westen, v. to go to the west, T. ii. 906.

Westen, adj. western; Westerne, def. B 4 m 6. 8 ; pl. B 1 m 2. 14; B 3 m 2. 26.

West-ward, to the west, A 1894, 1906.

Wete, adj. wet, HF. 922; def. R. 1424; pl. 4. 89; T. v. 1109; L. 775; A 1280, 2338, E 2140. A. S. wēt.

Wete, s. wet, perspiration, G 1187. A. S. wētā, wēte.

Wete, v. wet, T. iii. 1115; HF. 1785; Wette, pt. s. A 129.

Weten, v. wit, know, B 5 p 3. 75; A. ii. 44. 31; Wete, v. T. ii. 1635 n. (More correctly, witen.) See Wite.

Wether, s. sheep, T. iv. 1374; A 3249; Wetheres, pl. A 3542. A. S. wēder.


Wex, s. wax, A 675; E 1430, 2117; G 1164, 1268; T. ii. 1088; A. ii. 40. 22; Wexe, dat. L. 2004.

Weven, v. wax, grow, become, B 2265, G 877; Wexe, ve. 3. 497; 5. 207, 444; HF. 1391; I 340; Wexeth, pr. s. HF. 1076; L. 2683; grows to be, B 3966; Weven, pr. pl. become, G 1095; L. 2240; 1 pr. pl. G 869; Wexe, 1 pr. s. subj. may I become, G 1377; Wexe, 2 pr. pl. increase, grow (in applauding), E 998; Wex, pt. s. grew, became, 3. 1300; 4. 127; 5. 206, 583; L. 615, 866, 1610; A 1362, B 1301, 1914, 3868, 3936, &c.; increased, L. 777; Wexen, pt. pl. became, T. ii. 908; 3. 489; Wexe, pt. pl. grew, R. 1674; L. 777; Woxen, pp. grown, waxed, R. 605; HF. 2082; E. 400, G 379, 381; become, R. 359; C 71, L 137; Woxe, pp. grown, R. 1460; become, HF. 1494; Woxing, pres. pt. waxing, A 2078; growing, R. 1367. A. S. wēfan, pt. wē fir.

Wexede, pl. s. waxed, coated with wax, A. ii. 40. 18.

Wey, s. way, i. 75; A 34; E 273; path, R. 1345; the sun's apparent daily path, A. ii. 30. 3; the sun's apparent annual orbit, A. i. 21. 31; Weye, way, A 791; B 385, G 1374; Weye, dat. A 467, 771, 1121; manner, wise, B 590, G 676; on his way, F 604; a furlong way, a short time (lit. short distance), E 516; go way, go thy way, T. i. 574; do way, do away (with them), away! T. ii. 893; take away, A 3287; by the waye, by the way, B 1698, 1747; any weyes, by any way, HF. 1122; by all weyes, in all things, 3. 1271; other weyes, otherwise, T. ii. 1658; non other weyes, in no other way, 3. 1271; HF. 585; Weyes, pl. ways, 7. 286; L. 7; C 213. A. S. weg.

Weyen, v. weigh, B 3776; ogte weyten, ought to weigh, L. 398; Weyest, 2 pr. s. dost weigh, B 3423; Weyeth, pr. s. weighs, esteemns, A 1781; weighs, I 367; weighs down, L. 1788; Weyed, pt. s. G 1298; Weyeden, pl. A 454.

Weyere, s. the 'weigher,' a transl. of the Lat. equator, because it weighs equally the night and day; i. e. the days and nights, at the equinoaxes, are equal; A. i. 17. 15.

Weyk, adj. weak, 7. 341; Weyke, dat. weak, poor, R. 225. Icel. viekr. See Wayk.

Weyker, adj. comp. weaker, B 2673.

Weylaway, interj. alas! A 938, 4072; welllaway! I 729; B 370, 632, 810, 3313, 3635; alas for, T. iii. 1078; Weylawe the whye, alas! the while, T. iv. 1.

Weymentinge, s. lamenting, A 902; lamentation, R. 510; lament, T. ii. 65. See Waymentings.

Weynes, s. pl. wains, chariots, B 4 m 5. 4. See Wayn.
Weyven, ger. to turn aside, E 1483; v. waive, neglect, T. ii. 284; Weyve, v. relinquish, waive, cast aside, 7. 299; put aside, D 1176; forsake, G 276; abandon, B 2406; reject, B 2398; turn aside, twist away, E 2424; Weyve, i pr. s. 7. 294; Weyveth, pr. s. puts aside, T. iv. 602; abandons, H 178; Weyven, pr. pl. waive, set aside, 1 33; Weyve, pr. s. subj. put aside, 1 353; 2 pr. pl. subj., omit, B 2256; Weyved, pp. removed, swung aside, B 308; Weyve, imp. s. waive, put aside, B 1. m 7. 11 (Lat. pelle); abandon, give up, 13. 20 m. O. F. wever; from Icel. veifa.

Whale, s. D 1930.

When, when, A 5. 18, 179, B 111, I 104, &c.; Whanne, T. v. 1428; F 1406; When, A 804, 913, &c.; When that, A 1, 760, 801, &c.

What, whatever, 4. 170; 5. 664; what sort of a, L. 1305; what with, B 21, 22; why, T. ii. 262, 292; HF. 1282; A 184, 849, 3902, B 323, 374, 703, &c.; what, as far as, T. iv. 35; What (for who), T. i. 765; 862; as interj. why! A 854; what! how! L. 1800; What that, whatever, E 165; What man so (or that), whomsoever, F 157, 160; What man that, whatever, B 2645; What . . . a, what a, T. ii. 464; What . . . that, which, A. ii. 17. 14; A. ii. 18. 2; What for . . . what for, partly . . . partly, 7. 69; What . . . what, partly, . . . partly, 5. 15; HF. 2058; T. ii. 1441; What for . . . and, both for . . . and, F 54; What with . . . and, both by . . . and, A 865.

What-so, whoso, A 522; whatsoever, T. ii. 592; C 187, G 711, 965; I 160.

Wheel, s. A 925; 2023; T. i. 839, 848, 850; (of fortune), 6. 39; 10. 46; orbit, HF. 1450; circle, HF. 794; Wheel (better Wheel, riming with weel, not wele), 3. 644; Wheel, dat. sphere, B 1. m 5. 1.

Whelen, ger. to wheel, cause to revolve, T. i. 139.

Whelke, pl. pimples, blotches, A 632. Dimin. of wheat.

Whelp, s. cub, A 267; whelp, 3. 389; dog, F 491; Whelpes, puppy, A 257; Whelpes, pl. dogs, B 4122, G 60.


Whennes, adv. whence, 16. 6; B 2400, C 335, G 247, I 82; Of whennes, from whence, G 432, 433.

Wher, adv. where, B 1785, &c.; wherever, R. 1669; C 748; where that, G 727; Wher as (or Wher-as), where that, where, B 647, 1311, C 466. H 49; Wher that, wherever, 5. 172; Where (dissyllabic), D 2052.

Wher, whether, (a common contracted form of whether), 3. 91, 417, 1174; 5. 7; 6. 81; 7. 182; HF. 586, 890, 981; T. iii. 66; A 2252, 2397, B 3119, &c.; is it the case that, HF. 1779.

Wher-as, adv. where that, where, T. iii. 516; A. ii. 31. 14; B 3347, 3962, D 920, F 802, I 163; wheresoever, B 1. m 7. 15; B 2965; Wher-as that, where that, D 1641. See Wher, above.

Whereof, prep. in what respect, R. 703; wherefore, for what, R. 1552; H 339; whereunto, I 308.

Wherfore, for any cause, C 216; Wherfor that, why is it that, why, 3. 1044, 1088; 5. 17.

Wherin, adv. in which, E 376.

Wher-on; long wher-on, i.e. along of what, because of what, G 930.

Wher-so, whether, B 294, F 778; wheresover, 3. 10, 112, 783; whithersoever, 2. 102; F 118; wherever, L. 439.

Wher-through, adv. by means of which, 3. 120.

Wherto, adv. for what purpose, why, whereto, 3. 670; T. i. 409, ii. 302.

Wherewith, wherewith, means whereby, A 302.
Whete, s. wheat, C 375, 863, D 1746, I 36. A.S. hwætle.
Whete-seed, s. seed of wheat, corn, D 143.
Whether, adj. which (of two), A 1856; which of the two, D 1227.
Whether, whether, A 570; (pro-
nounced wheer), T. ii. 1466; and
often. See Wher.
Whetston, s. whet-stone, T. i. 631.
1760.
Which, pron. which, A 161; what,
B 3 m 8. 1; T. i. 200; whom, A
568; what kind of, L. 1883; F
1442; Which, dat which, T. ii.
405; Which, pl. what sort of men,
A 40; which, B 553, 3860, F 30;
Which a, what kind of a, what
a, 3 734, 895, 919: HF. 2034;
T. i. 199, 803; L. 668, 869, xc;
Which that, who, A 986; Which,
dat. pl. A 1013 for which, where-
fore, E 1080. Usually equivalent
to Lat. quales.
Whider, whither, 1. 124; T. v.
428, 486; E 588, F 378, G 303.
A. S. hwider.
Whider-so, whithersoever, T. in.
314.
Whiderward, adv. in what direc-
tion, B 5 p 6. 179; whitherward,
F 1510.
Whilk, which (Northern), A 4078.
Whiloc, adv. once, D 2017;
formerly, D 1299. See Whylom.
Whippe, s. whip, T. i. 220; D 175;
E 1671; Whippes, gen. 5. 178.
Whipped, pp. punished, I 716.
Whippet-tree (better Wippet-tree),
cornel-tree (see note), A 2923.
Whirle, ger. to rush, go swiftly,
T. v. 1019; v. be whirled round,
5. 80; Whirleth, pr. s. whirls,
HF. 2006; F 671; Whirringle,
37.
Whirling, s. 10. 11.
Whispringe, s. whispering, T. ii.
1753; Whispers, pl. HF. 1958.
Whist. adj. silent, B 2 m 5. 16 n.
Whistelinge, s. a whistling sound.
A 2337.
Whistle, s. A 4155 (see note).
Whistle, imp. s. whistle, A 4102;
Whistling, pres. pt. whistling, A
170.
Who, interrog. who, T. v. 371; D
692; indef. who (it might be), 3:
244; one who, 3. 559; whoever,
who, T. v. 1115; Who was who,
which was which, A 4300; Whos,
whose. 4. 132; 18. 6; 22. 87;
T. iii. 41; Whom, whom, A 501;
to whom, D 1491 (cf. A 915);
i. e. one who, L. 1955; i. e. which,
A. ii. 3. 39.
Who-so, whoever, A 644; HF. 12.
Why, adv. for what reason, why;
I 35; reason why, cause, T. in.
777.
Whyl, conj. while, whilst, 3. 1124;
A 35. 397, 1179, B 3208.
Whyle, s. time, R. 1542; L. 2227;
A 3299, B 370, 546: Whyl (for
Whyle, before a vowel), B 3528;
worth the wh., worth while, T. v.
882; in the mene whyles, during
the mean while, B 668. A. S. hwul.
Whyl-er, adv. formerly, G 1328.
Whyles, gen. s. as adv.; the whyles,
whilst, 3. 15; Whyl. whilst, G
1137, 1139.
Whylom. adv. once, formerly, once
on a time, 4. 29; R. 10, 362;
L. 432, 706, 1005; A 795. 859.
867. 932, B 134. 3266. 3557. 3917,
4012, 4175, C 463, E 64, 846.
Whyne, v. whine, whynny, D 386.
Whyt, adj. white, A 238; Whyte,
def. A 3241, B 2047; as sb.
white wine, C 526, 562; Whyte,
pl. white, 3. 1318; A 90, 2139;
B 3658; innocent, guileless, T. iii.
1597; specious, flattering, T. iii.
901.
Whyte, s. white (i. e. silver), T. iii.
1384.
Whyten, v. grow white, T. v. 276.
Whynesse, s. whiteness. G 89.
Whytter, adj. whiter, B 4053.
Wicchechart, s. witchcraft, D 1303.
Widwe, s. widow, A 253, 1171;
B 1699, 4011, C 450, D 928;
Widewes, gen. widow's, T. ii.
114; Widwes, gen. B 1692, D
1581; Widwes, pl. L. 283 a;
E 1423.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Widwehode, s. widowhood, l 916; Widwehod, L. 295 a.
Wierdes, pl. fates, T. iii. 617; Wirdes, L. 2580. A.S. wyrd. And see Wedereds.
Wight, s. a person, creature, man, living being, A 71, 280, 326, 1425. 3484, B 159, 203, 656, &c.; R. 536; i. 112; 2. 3; 3. 530; 4. 116; 5. 511; 7. 88; 18. 8; whith, short while, A 4283; Wightes, pl. creatures, men, beings, 3. 579; A 3479.
Wight, adj. active, B 3457; nimble, fleet, A 4086.
Wighte, s. weight, 4. 99; HF. 739; L. 231, 1118; T. ii. 1385; A 2145, 2520, F 1560, G 73.
Wike, s. week, C 362. See Wyke.
Wiket, s. wicket-gate, small gate, R. 528, 642; HF. 477; E 2045, 2118.
Wikke, adj. evil, wicked, bad, R. 925; i. 44; 10. 47; B 4. p 2. 59; T. i. 403; ii. 458; HF. 349; A 1087, 1580; B 75, 1028, C 88, E 753, G 524, I 493; false, B 2247; depraved, 10. 55; poor, much alloyed, HF. 1346; Wickke, adj. as s. evil, bad, T. iii. 1074; iv. 840.
Wikked, adj. bad, wicked, L. 2395; B 2387, F 1590, I 111; destructive, B 386; Wikkid, disagreeable, B 3. m. 1. 5; Wikkede, pl. wicked, I 112. In B 3576, wikked nest is put for F. mau[t], i.e. Sir Oliver Mauney; see the note.
Wikkedly, adv. wickedly, E 723.
Wikkendedesse, s. evil, 17. 7.
Wi1, s. will, 6. 83; B 5. p 2. 17. A.S. gewill. See Wille.
Wi1, 1 pr. s. desire, wish, 7. 244, 245; pr. s. desires, B 1843. See Wol.
Wilde, adj. wild; Wilde fyr, wild fire, fire not easily put out, Greek fire, D 373. I 445 (see note); a disease, A 4712 (see note), E 2252; Wilde, pl. wild, L. 2198; A 2018. A.S. wilde.
Wildely, adv. in a wild way, 3. 875.
Wildernesse, s. wilderness, 13. 17.
Wildennesse, s. wilderness, 9. 34.
Wilene, pr. pl. will, R. 1683. See Wol, Wil.
Wilful, adj. voluntary, B 3. p 11. 112; wilful, 15. 13.
Wilful, as adv. wilfully, willingly, 5. 429.
Wilfullhed, s. wilfulness, L. 355 a.
Wilfully, adv. willingly, voluntarily, of free will, by choice, B 4486, C 441; purposely, knowingly, T. ii. 284; B 4557.
Wilfullenesse, s. wish, B 2572; wilfulness, 15. 6.
Wille, s. own accord, B 3. p 4. 66; will, 1. 45, 57; pleasure, desire, E 326, F 1, 8; Willes, gen. F 508; Wille, dat. F 5; as by his w., willingly, 17. 12; Willes, pl. wishes, T. iv. 107. A.S. willa. See Wil.
Wille, v. will, desire, E 721. See Wil, Wol.
Willings, s. desire, E 319; Wilingses, pl. wills, B 5. p 6. 208.
Willingly, adv. of free will, E 362.
Wilven, v. desire, A 2114; Wilne, v. desire, wish, I 517; ger. to desire, B 1. p 4. 109; Wilne, 1 pr. s. desire, HF. 1094; Wilnest, 2 pr. s. desirest, A 1609; Winthen, pr. s. T. iv. 615; F 120; Wilne, 2 pr. pl. wish, T. iii. 121; Wilnen, pr. pl. desire, B 4. m 4. 9; HF. 1312; Wilned, i. pl. s. 3. 1262, 1267. A.S. wilmian.
Wilingne, s. willing, wishing, B 3. p 11. 60; Wilninges, pl. desires, B 3. p. 11. 117. A.S. wilmington.
Willow, s. willow-tree, A 2922.
Wilt, 2 pr. s. wilt, desist (to), I. 181; Wiltow, wilt thou, A 1156; wishest thou, B 2116; wilt thou (go), D 1387. See Wol.
Wimpel, s. wimple, a coave ring for the head, gathered round it, and pleated under the chin, A 151; L. 813, 832, 847; Wimpil, T. ii. 110 n. A.S. wimpel.
Wimpleth, pr. s. conceals (as with a wimple), B 2. p 1. 43.
Wind, s. wind, T. iii. 526, v. 443; A 170, B 1173; Winde, s. dat. empty fame, B 2. m. 7. 19;
Windes, pl. (of) winds, T. ii. 1104.

Windæs, s. windlass, F 184. Du. windas; Icel. vind-äss, from vindia, to wind, and äss, a beam.

Winde, ger. to turn, T. iii. 1541; to revolve, T. ii. 601; to roam about, L. 818; Winde, v. wind, entwine, T. iii. 1232; intertwine, s. 671; ply, bend, T. i. 257; bind with cloths, E 583; twist and turn, G 980; Winde, 1 pr. s. turn about, D 1102; Winde, 2 pr. s. subj. mayst turn, mayst go, T. iii. 1440; Wond, pt. s. wound, went about, L. 2253.

Windinge, s. twisting, I 417.

Wind-melle, s. wind-mill, HF. 1280.

Windowes, s. window, HF. 2029; T. ii. 1015, v. 534; Window, L. 1784; (always before a vowel: the final e is elided), Windowes, pl. windows, HF. 1191; Windows, 3. 323; 335; B 2612.


Windy, adj. unstable as wind, B. 2 p. 8. 17. (The right reading; see note.)

Winged, provided with wings, T. iii. 1808; A 1385.

Winges, s. pl. wings, s. 670; L. 236; F 415, 766. See Wenges.

Winke, v. wink, B 4496, nod, F 348; remain awake, T. iii. 1537; Winke, ger. B 4620; Winke, 1 pr. s. am asleep, s. 7; shut the eyes, fall asleep, 2. 109; s. 482; Winketh, pr. s. B 4621.

Winne, ger. to win, gain, A 427, 713; D 961; to conquer, F 214; to get gain, C 461; Winnen, ger.; w. fro, to get away from, T. v. 1125; Winne, 2 pr. s. subj. win, gain, A 1617; Wan, 1 pr. s. got, D 1477; Wan, pt. s. won, gained, 3. 267; 7, 89; T. v. 1002; L. 1922; A 442, 989; B 2288, G 33; pt. s. used as pt. pl. F 1401; Wonnen, pp. won, A 877, 3381; Wonne, pp. won, gained, 6. 113; T. ii. 1743; L. 1942; A 51, 59; F 733; begotten, L. 2564; gained, i.e. approached, 4. 31.

Winning, s. gain, profit, A 275; D 416; Winninge, winning, T. i. 199; Winninges, pl. gains, B 127.

Winsinge, pres. pt. winning, starting aside, i.e. skittish, A 3263.

Winter, pl. years, T. i. 811; L. 369 a; B 3249; D 600, 1651, F 43; 5, 473. A. S. winter, s. and pl.

Wintermyte, apparently winter-cap, B 3562 n. A false reading.

Wirgh, v. work, A 3430; provide, E 1661; give relief, A 2759; in passive sense, to be made, HF. 474; ger. to perform, A 3308; Wirk, imp. s. do, E 1485; Wirketh, imp. pl. work, act, T. iii. 943. See Werche.


Wirk, imp. s. work, do, E 1485. See Wirse.

Wirkings, s. efficiency, B 3 p. 11. 18; actions, D 698; calculation, F 1280; Wirkings, pl. operations, B 3 p. 11. 68.

Wis, adv. certainly, verily, surely, 3. 550, 683; T. ii. 381, 474, 563; HF. 576, 1067, 1816; A 2786, D 621; as wis, as sure (as), T. iv. 1655; assuredly, F 1470. See Ywis.

Wisdom, s. wisdom, A 371, 575.

Wisly, adv. certainly, truly, verily, R. 632; 5. 117; 7. 262, 287, 23, 4. 8; HF. 1860; L. 1806; A 1863, 3994, 4162, B 1061, 2112, D 1591, 1605, E 822, 1489, F 469, 789. (The i is short; see above; distinct from wisyly, wisely.)

Wisse, v. instruct, T. i. 622; inform, D 1415; show, tell, D 1008; ger. to instruct, HF. 491, 2024; 2 pr. s. subj. teach, 5. 74; Wisse, pr. s. subj. guide, instruct, D 1858; imp. s. direct, guide, 1. 155. A. S. wissian.

Wissh, 1 pr. s. washed, R. 96, 125. See Wasche.


Wist, -e; see Witen.

Wit, s. reason, R. 1535; under-
standing, B 2702, 3368, F 985; judgement, A 279, 574, F 674; mind, R. 1694; knowledge, mental power, R. 401; B 10; wisdom, 3. 898; T. iv. 1508; I 1081; feeling, sense, 6. 106; B 5. p 4. 107; proof of intelligence, E 459; Witte, dat. wit, 3. 755; out of his witte, L. 660; Wittest, pl. senses, 6. 98; B 5. p 5. 4; B 202, I 207, 959; wits, F 706; opinions, F 203.

Witen, ger. to know, to wit. T. v. 1324; I 82; v. L. 7; T. ii. 226; E 1740; A. ii 45. 6; Wite, ger. to know, 3. 493; C 175; to discover, D 1450; v. A. ii. 3. 27; 2. 87; A 3555; G 621, 1333; do you wise, make you know, inform you, T. ii. 1635; Woot, 1 pr. s. wot, know, L. 1359; A. 389, 659; B 3993, E 814, F 708, 972; pr. s. knows, 2. 30; C 242; Wot, 1 pr. s. L. 4; I 10; A. ii. 3. 51; pr. s. knows, B 195, 902, G 723; Woot, 2 pr. s. knowest, T. i. 633; A 1174; Wost, 2 pr. s. L. 542; HF. 729; F 696, G 653; Wostow, thou knowest, T. i. 611; A 2304; knowest thou, 3. 1152; HF. 1000; L. 499; A 1163, 5344; D 562, E 325; Witen, 1 pr. pl. wit, know, A 1260; Witen, 2 pr. pl. D 1890; Wite, 2 pr. pl. R. 847; 3. 16; HF. 1618; L. 1998; E 2431; know ye, H 1, 82; Woot (wrongly used for Wite), 2 pr. pl. know, A 740, 829, B 2133; F 519; Wite, pr. pl. L. 263 a; Wiste, 1 pr. s. wist, knew, E 814; Wistest, 2 pr. s. knewest, A 1156; Wistestow, knewest thou, B 1. p 6. 49; T. iii. 1644; Wiste, pt. s. knew, R. 1344; 5. 591; L. 853, 1245; A 224, 711, F 959; 2 pr. pl. L. 2116; Wisten, 2 pr. pl. T. ii. 501; Wiste, pt. pl. F 1014; Wiste, 1 pr. s. subj. F 968; pt. s. subj. C 370; (if he) knew, C 513; Wist, pp. known, T. i. 57, v. 441; HF. 351, 1666; B 1072, 2547, G 282; Witeth, imp. pl. know, 6. 96; T. i. 687.

A.S. witan; pr. t. wāt, wist, wāt, pl. wition; pt. t. wiste.

With, with, A 5, 10, &c.; to hele with your hurtes, to heal your wounds with, F 471, 641; by, 5. 248, 432; L. 266, 1412, 1430; A 2018, B 475, 1875, 2733; by means of, R. 1175, 1598.

Withal, adv. withal, 3. 1205; therewith, F 687; With-alle, withal, moreover, also, HF. 212; A 127, 751; therewith, A 283; notwithstanding, L. 1603, 1735.

Withdrawe, v. draw back, D 617; refl. withdraw myself, R. 1546; 10. 59; 1 pr. s. With-drow, subtracted, A. ii. 45. 8; Withdrawen, pp. withdrawn, B 1. p 1. 42; Withdrawe, imp. s. subtract, A. ii. 44. 28.

Withholden, ger. to retain, I 1041; to maintain, preserve, B 4. p 6. 247, 249; With-holden, v. retain, B 4. p 6. 168; restrain, B 2. m 2. 12; With-holdeth, pr. s. retains, B 4. p 2. 148; B 5. m 3. 32; With-holden, pp. retained, B 2. p 1. 57; B 2. p 4. 89; B 5. m 3. 39; retained (in the legal sense), L. 102; With-holde, pp. retained, B 2202; detained, G 345; held fast, detained, B 4. p 3. 85; shut up, kept in confinement, A 511.

Withinne, adv. within, D 943; prep. F 590.

Withinne-forth, adv. within, B 5. p 5. 9.

With-oute, adv. outside, T. iii. 684. And see Withouten.

With-oute-forth, adv. outwardly, B 3. m 11. 19; I 172; from without, B 5 p 4. 109.

Withouten, prep. without, 3. 943; L. 177, 969, 1128; A 538, &c.; besides, as well as, A 461. Withoute, without, without, T. i. 138; A 343; excepting, T. ii. 236.

Withseye, v. contradict, gainsay, A 805, I 507; refuse, L. 367; renounce, G 457; Withseyn, v. withsay, deny, A 1140; Withseye, pr. s. subj. renounce, G 447; Withseid, pp. contradicted, B 3. p 10. 45.

Withstande, v. withstand, oppose, B 3110; Withstande, pr. pl. obstruct, B 1. m 7. 5; With-
stoneth, pr. pl. hinder, resist, B 5. m 2. 6; Withstone, pp. withstood, T. i. 253; L. 1186.

Witing, s. knowledge, cognizance, R. 397; A 1611, B 4439, D 649, E 492.

Wittingly, adv. knowingly, I 401.


Witnesses, s. witness, L. 143; L. 527.

Witnesses, imp. s. take witness, D 951; Witnesses, imp. s. 3 p. let (it) bear witness, G 277; Witness on, take the example of, D 1491.

Witnessinge, s. witness, L. 299; Witnessing, C 194.

Witterly, adv. plianly, truly, L. 2606. Icel. etvljga.

Wivere, s. wyvern, snake, T. ii. 1910. O. F. wyrve. lit. viper; from Lat. vipera; F. greve.

Wlatsom, adj. disgusting, B 3814; hemous. B 4243 A S wietta, disgust.

Wo, s. woe, R. 319; D 1082, 1083, F 737, 782; sorrow. F 945; woe, harm, A 2624; lamentation, A 900; me is wo, I am sorry, 3. 566, 573; L. 1885; wo were us, woe would be to us, E 139.

Wo, adj. unhappy, R. 312; sad, grieved, 3. 896, 1102; A 351, B 757, D 913, 1082, E 754, F 1007; wretched. 2. 3.

Wo-bigoon, adj. best with woe, woe-begone, R. 336; L. 2409.

Wode, (wuda) s. wood, 3. 414, 444; 5. 100; B 3446, D 2173, F 413, 617; T. ii 1332; Wodes, gen. B 4601; Wodes, pl. woods, 9. 42; A 2297.

Wode, adj.; see Wood.

Wode-binde, s. woodbine, honeysuckle, T. iii. 1231; A 1508.

Wode-craft, s. woodcraft, A 110.

Wodedowve, s. wood-dove, wood-pigeon, B 1960.

Wodewale, s. the green woodpecker, Gecinus viridis, R. 914; Wodewales, pl. R. 658.

Wodnesse, s. madness, T. iii. 794; see Woodnesse.

Woful, adj. sad, despairing, 4. 25, 106; L. 877, 883, 890; F 1311.

Wofullere, adj. more sorrowful, sadder, A 1540.

Wofulleste, adj. most woeful, T. iv. 516.

Wol, i pr. s. (I) will, A. pr. 29; A 42; B 41, 89; desire. E 646; Wol, i pr. s. am ready to, T. i 589; Wolt, 2 pr. s. wilt, i. 10; E 314; Wolтов, wilt thou, A 1544, G 307, 464; dost thou wish, D 840; Wol, pr. s. will, 3. 559, B 60, 115; wills, desires, HF. 662; i. 167; desires (to have), wishes for, T. ii. 396, iii. 311, 1262; desires (to), 20. 7; wishes (to go), will go, L. 1191; F 617; permits, H. 28; Wole, will go, D 353; wol adown, is about to set, I 72; Wol, 2 pr. pl. B 1641; Wol ye so, if you so wish it, E 2264; Wil ye, wish ye, F 378; Woln, pr. pl. will, wish (to have), A 2121, 2122; Wollen, pr. pl. will, B 2561; Wole, pr. pl. will, B 468; Wolde, 1 pt. s. desired, 6. 48; should like, B 1637, E 638; Woldest, 2. pt. s. wouldst, 3. 561; Woldestow, for Woldest thou, if thou wouldst, L. 760; wouldst thou, B 4536; Wolde, pt. s. would, A 144, 192, F 64; would like to, B 1182; wished, L. 952; required, F 577; would go, would turn, F 496; wished to, 4. 124; T. ii. 514; Wolde... unto, would go to, B 3786; god wolde, oh! that God would grant, 3. 665; woldde god, oh! that God would be pleased, D 1103; Wolde who-so nolde, i.e. whoever would or would not (see note), T. i. 77; Wolde, pt. pl. would, B 144; wished, E 1144; Wolden, pt. pl. A 27; Wolde, 1 pt. s subj. should wish, B 4477; Wolde, pl. s. subj. would, (I pray that he) would, T. iii. 1765; may (He) grant, D 1103; Wold, pp. desired, 18. 11; B 1. p 4. 108; willed, B 2109, 2615; wished, L. 1209 (see note).


Wolf, s. wolf, B 4. p 3. 74; T. iv.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX. 297

1374; L. 1798, 2318; A 513, H 184.
Wolle, s. wool, R. 238; L. 1791; A 3249, C 448, 910.
Wohn, Woltow; see Wol.
Womanhede; see Wommanhede.
Womanly, adv. in a womanly way, 3. 850.
Wombe, s. belly, A 4290, B 3627, C 522, 533, D 1888; womb, E 2414; the depression in the front of an astrolabe, A. i. 3. 2.
Wombe-side, the front of the astrolabe, A. i. 6. 6, 15. 1.
Womman, s. woman, A 459; Wommen, pl. women, L. 484; A 213, 217; Women, women-servants, 3. 124; Wommannes, gen. pl. women’s, B 4446.
Wommanhede, s. womanhood, B 851, E 239, 1075, G 1346; womanly feeling, A 1748; Wommanhede, 6. 28; 7. 299.
Wommanliche, adj. womanly, T. iii. 106; Womanly, 2. 66.
Wommannisshe, adj. pl. womanish, T. iv. 694.
Wond; pt. s. of Winde.
Wonder, s. wonder, A 502, F 257; 2. 29; 3. 1.
Wonder, adj. wonderful, wondrous, strange, 3. 61; T. i. 419; HF. 2, 674, 1083; L. 291; A 2073, B 1045, 1882, 4268, C 891, F 248, 254, 1175; G 308.
Wonder, adv. wondrously, R. 242; 3. 344, 893, 896; 5. 241; A 1054, H 138, I 304; greatly, G 1035; very, L. 771, 1961; H 94.
Wonderful, adj. 3. 277.
Wonderinge, s. source of wonder, T. ii. 35; wonder, 22. 50. See Wondring.
Wonderly, adv. wondrously, A 84, B 2983; strangely, excessively loud, T. i. 729.
Wonder-most, adj. sup. most wonderful, HF. 2059.
Wonders, adv. wondrously, R. 27.
Wondring, s. wondering, amaze, F 305. A.S. wundring. See Wondering.
Wone (wunɛ), s. custom, usage, wont, 22. 48; T. ii. 318; HF. 76; L. 714, 1744, 2131, 2449; A 335, 1040, 1064, B 1694. A.S. ge-wuna.
Wone, v. dwell, inhabit, T. v. 474; G 332; ger. G 38; Wonestow, 2 pr. s. dwellst thou, A 3486 n; Woneth, pr. s. dwells, lives, D 1573, G 311; Wonen, pr. pl. L. 1317; Wonen, pt. s. 3. 889; D 2163; Wodenen, pt. pl. dwelt, L. 712; A 2927; Wonen, pp. dwelt, T. i. 276; B 4406, I 345; wont, accustomed, 3. 150; T. ii. 400, v. 277; L. 2353; E 339; Woning, pres. pt. dwelling, A 388. A.S. wunian. And see Wont.
Wones (wônez), pl. places of retreat, hence, range of buildings, D 2105. See Woon.
Wonger, s. pillow, B 2102. A.S. wungere, a pillow, rest for the cheek; from wang, a cheek; Goth. waggaris.
Woning (wuning), s. habitation, house, A 606; Woninghe, abode, i. 145. A.S. wunung.
Wonne, -n; see Winne.
Wont, pp. as adj. accustomed, wont, R. 576; B 4. p 4. 130; B 3614, 3894, C 233, E 844, F 44. For woned, pp.; see Wone, v.
Wood (wôd), s. woad, 9. 17. A.S. wâd.
Wood (wôd), adj. mad, R. 154, 263; 3. 104; 4. 123; 6. 90; HF. 202; A 184, 582, 636, 1329, 3394, 3436, B 1964, C 287, D 232, 1242, 1327, E 1536, G 450, 576, 869, 1377; mad with anger, D 313; for wood, as being mad, madly, furiously, HF. 1747; L. 2420; for pure wood, for very rage, R. 276; ten so wood, ten times as fierce, L. 736; Wode, d.f. adj.
mad, T. ii. 1355; distracted, raving, B 1. p 5. 45; pl. HF. 1809. A. S. wod.


Woodly, adv. madly, L. 1752; A 1301.

Woodnesse, s. madness, rage, B 4. m 2. 4; T. iii. 1382; A 2011, 3452, B 2671, C 496; Wednesse, T. iii. 794.

Wook, pl. s. of Wake.

Woon (woon), s. resource, (see note), T. iv. 1181; plenty, abundance, R. 1673; L. 1652; number, L. 2161 (see note); retreat, secure place, HF. 1166; B 1991; of sorrow, abundance of sorrow, 3. 475; Wones, pl. places of retreat, range of buildings, D 2105. Feel. van, hope, expectation; hence, plenty; also, retreat, asylum, place of shelter or security. The oo in this word is long, from original AngloGermanic *e; cf. Goth. wens, expectation; see Sievers, § 68. We must keep the word distinct from M. E. wonen, to dwell, to which it is unrelated. It is wrongly entered in Stratmann under wune; and is wrongly placed in the Century Dict. under won. See the notes to L. 2161 and T. iv. 1181; and, in particular, Zupitza's note to Guy of Warwick, l. 10329; p. 444.

Woost, Woot; see Withe.

Wopen. pp. of Wepe.

Worcher, s. worker, maker, 4. 261.

Worcheth, pr. s. works, 3. 815. See Wirche.

Worching, s working, influence, 5. 5.

Word, s. word, A 304; language, B 4. p 7. 17; good word, approval, T. v. 1081; w. by w., word by word, D 2244; 18. 81 (but see note); Worde, dat. word, 2. 12; saying, 3. 1311; Wordses, pl. 2. 56; at shorte wordes, briefly, in a word, T. ii. 956, iv. 1658; L. 2462; hadde the wordes, was spokesman (see note), I 67. A. S. word.

Word and ende (for Ord and ende), beginning and end, T. ii. 1495. iii. 702, v. 1669; B 3911 (see note).

Wordly, adj. worldly, B 2. p 5. 100 n.

World, s world, I. 2. 161; A 176; Worldes, gen. 5. 53.

Worldes, pl. worlds, T. iii. 1490 n.

Worldly, adj. worldly, A 292.

Worm, s. worm, R. 454; 5. 326; L. 318; E. 880; snake, C 355; Wormes, pl. F. 617.

Worm-foul, s. birds which eat worms, 5. 505.

Worse, adj. worse, 17. 18; T. iii. 1246; B 4476, E 675; as s. worse position, A 1348.

Worship, s. praise, honour, renown, dignity, 3. 774, 1032, 1230, 1263; 4. 22; A 1912, B 2675, F 571, 811; glory, 3. 630; Worship, dignity, B 2871; honour, 10. 22.

Worshippe, v. reverence, A 2251; ger. to respect, E 166.

Worshipful, adj. respected, B 3. p 4. 44; worthy of honour, R. 797; B 3488, E 401.

Worst, adj. sup. worst, B 1351; E 1218.

Worsted, s. worsted, A 262.

Wort, s unfermented beer, wort, G 813.

Worten, pl. herbs, B 4411, E 226.

Worth, adj. worth, A 122, 785; worthy, B 5. p 5. 26.

Worthen, v. be, dwell, T. v. 329; Worthe, ger. to become, 4. 248; Worth, pr. s. is, (or, as fut.) shall be; (hence) Wo worth, it is woe to, it shall be woe to, it is ill for, it shall be ill for, T. ii. 344, 345, 346, 347, iv. 747, 763; Wel worth of dremes ay thise olde wyves, it is well for these old wives as regards dreams, i.e. dreams are all very well for old women, T. v. 379; Wel worth [not worth] of this thing grete clerkes, it is well for great writers as regards this thing, i.e. this thing is all very well for great writers, HF. 53; Worth upon,
Glossarial Index

299

gets upon, B 1941; Worth up (Lat. ascendē), climb up, B 2. p. 2. 39; get up on, mount, T. ii. 1011. A. S. wæordan. [Note that worth in most of these passages is simply the present indicative, and does not express a wish; the M. E. form for expressing a wish is wæræ, which, being dissyllabic, will not scan.]

Worthinessse, s. worth, 3. 1059; L. 2537; worthiness, F 738; bravery, A 50.

Worthy, adj. worthy, brave, B 2107; worthy, b 2705; distinguished, A 43, 47, 68; wealthy, respectable, A 217; just, fit, H.F. 1669; worthy (of), i. 23; better w., preferable, L. 317.

Wost, Woestow, Wot; see Wite.

Wouke, s. week, T. iv. 1278, v. 492; A 1539 n; Woukes, gen. T. v. 499.

Wounde, s. wound, 1. 79; 11. 5; 12. 7; plague (Lat. plaga), I 593; Wounde, gen. of the wound, H.F. 374; Woundes, pl. B 62; Woundes of Egypte, pl. plagues of Egypt; (unlucky days so called), 3. 1207 (see note).

Wounde, ger. to wound, 5. 217; Woundeth, pr. s. wounds, 11. 3; Wounded, pp. i. 151; 4. 8; L. 2409.


Wowe, ger. to woo, T. v. 1091; v. T. v. 791; Woweth, pr. s. wooes, A 3373, 3375; B 589; Wowed, pp. L. 1247.

Wowing, s. wooing, L. 1553.

Woxen, pp. of Wove.

Wrek, s. wreck, B 513.

Wrek, pl. s. avenged, T. v. 1468; see Wrek.

Wrang, adv. wrongly, amiss (Northern), A 4252.

Wrappe, ger. to cover, C 736; wrap, envelop, F 583, F 636; Wrappen, pr. pl. wrap up, I 566; Wrapped, pp. F 507.


Wrestling, s. wrestling, 5. 165; 13. 16; A 548, B 1930.

Wratthen, ger. to render angry, T. iii. 174; Wratthe, i. pr. pl. (we) anger, I 110; Wrathe, pp. angered, I 132; Wrathed, made angry, 3. 1151.

Wratthe, s. anger, wrath. B 4. m. 7. 38; B 2314, 2877; Wrathe, 3. 877; Wraththe, T. i. 940, v. 960; Wraththes, pl. anger, B 4. m. 7. 37.

Rraw, adj. angry, H 46; Wraw, peevish, fretful, I 677. See wraḥ in Stratmann.

Wrauful, adj. fretful, I 677 n.

Wrawnesse, s. peevishness, fretfulness, I 680.

Wre, imp. s. cover, T. ii. 380 n. A. S. wren. See Wrean.

Wreooke, s. sorrowful creature, A 931; wretched man, T. i. 708; unhappy being, 3. 577; wretch. outcast, L. 2034; B 2793: 7. 339; Wrecches, pl. 7. 60.

Wreooke, adj. wretched, F 1020; Wrecches, pl. wretched, B 4. p. 4. 15.

Wrecched, adj. miserable, 10. 1, 25; B 3146.

Wrecchednesse, s. misery, B 3212, 3540; mean act, F 1523; miserable matter, folly, I 34; miserable performance, F 1271; miserable fare, H 171.

Wrecche, s. vengeance, 16. 30; T. v. 890, 896; L. 1892; B 679, 3403, 3793, 3805; punishment, T. ii. 784.

Wrechedly, adv. miserably, B 3772.

Wreek, imp. s. of Wreke.

Wreen, v. cover, clothe, R. 56; Wreigh, pt. s. covered, hid, T. iii. 1056; Wre, imp. s. T. ii. 380 n. A. S. wrēon.

Wreke (wreka), v. wreak, avenge, R. 1523; T. iii. 108, v. 960; C 857; ger. L. 395, 1901, 1939; A 961; Wreken, v. revenge, B 2210; ger. to avenge, T. i. 62; to wreak, B 3787; Wreck, pr. s. subj. avenge, L. 2340; Wreke, 2 pr. pl. F 454; Wrek, pl. s. T. v. 1468; Wreken, pp. revenge, F 784; Wrekere, pp. avenged, D 809, 2211; Wroken, pp. T. i. 88,
Glossarial Index.

207; Wreck, imp. s. B 3095. A.S. wrecan.

Wreker, s. avenger, 5. 361; B 4. m 7. i. p 4. 141.

Wreckinge, s. avenging, B 4. m 7. 3.

Wrenches, s. pl. frauds, stratagems, tricks, G 1081. A.S. wrence, deceit, stratagem.


Wrethe, s. wreath, crown, A 2145.


Wrighte, v. workman, A 614; Wrightes, gen. carpenter's, A 3143.

Wringe, v. squeeze, force away, HF. 2110; wring, HF. 299; wring the hands, E 1212; force out wet by pressure, B 1566; Wringeth, pr. s. wrings, hurts, E 1553; Wrong, pt. s. wrung, pinched, D 492; wrung, T. iii. 1531, iv. 1171 (or read Wroge, pp.); T. iv. 738; B 606. A.S. wringan.

Writ, s. scripture, A 739; writing, 17. 25.

Writ, -e, -en; see Wryte.

Wroght, -h e; see Werche.

Wroken, pp. of Wreke.

Wrong, s.; had wrong, was wrong, 3. 1282. Cf. F. avoir tort.

Wrong, adv. wrong, astray, A 1267.

Wroot; pt. s. of Wryte.

Wroot (wroth.), adj. wroth, angry, 3. 513, 519; 5. 504; T. iii. 1044; L. 667; A 451, B 2317, 2889, H 46, 1 659; Wroth, i. 52; Wrothe, def. severe, I 170; Wrothe, pl. angry, wroth, 7. 56; T. iv. 122; L. 1802; A 1840, E 437; at variance, at enmity, opposed, 3. 582; A 4398, D 1239. A.S. wroth.

Wrot, pt. s. wrote, T. i. 655. See Wryte.

Wrote, v.; Wroteth, pr. s. tears with the snout, buries the snout, pokes about, I 157. A.S. wrotian.

Wrothly, adv. wrathfully, B i. p 1. 52.

Wrought, -e, -en; see Werche.

Wrye, ger. to hide, T. in. 1569; to disguise, T. i. 329; v. cover, E 887; Wrye, i pr. s. cover, D 1827; Wryen, pr. pl. cover, T. ii. 539; Wryen, pp. covered, R. 912; Wrye, pp. covered, L. 1201; hidden, T. iii. 620; Wrye, imp. s cover up, L. 735; Wrye, imp. pl. refl. cover, hide yourself, T. ii. 380. M. E. wryten (Stratmann); see Wreene.

Wrye, v. reveal, discover, flood with light, 4. 91. Variant of Wrye, q. v. [It might be better to read wrye, and deye in l. 90.]

Wryen, v. turn aside, 3. 627; ger. to turn aside, H 262; Wrye, ger. to turn, go, T. ii. 906; Wryed, pt. s. bent, A 3283. A.S. wrygan.

Wryte, v. write, A 96, B 87, Wryteth, pr. s. B 77; Writ, pr. s. writeth, writes, T. i. 394; iv. 414; HF. 973, 1385; B 3516, 4313, D 709; Wryten, pr. pl. write, A 2814; Wrot, pt. s. i. 59; L 1354; B 725, 890, G 83; Wrot, T. i. 655; Writen, pr. pl. wrote, HF. 1504; T. v. 816; F 233; Writte, i pt. s. subj. were to write, B 3843; Writen, pp. written, 2. 43; A. ii. 44. 8; A 161, B 3177, E 761; Writte, pp. 5. 19; don't ther wrote, caused to be described there, R. 413.

Wrythe, ger. to turn aside, T. iv. 9; Wrythen, ger. to wriggle out, T. iv. 986; Wrythen, v. be wrested away, be diverted, B 5. p 3. 15; Wryeth, pr. s. writhe out, throws forth wreaths of smoke, (Lat. torquet), B 1. m 4. 7; Wrythe (for Wrytheth), pr. s. writhe, writhe's, T. iii. 1231.

Wrything, s. turning, F 127.

Wryting, s. writing, 5. 158; A 326; mode of writing, T. v. 1794.

Wyd, adj. wide, A 491, B 3139; Wyde, def. B 3824; pl. 5. 154; A 28, 93, 557, B 62. A.S. wid.

Wyde, adv. widely, far, T. i. 629; L. 1028; E 722; R. 1704.

Wyde-where, far and wide, everywhere, T. iii. 404; B 136.

Wyf, s. woman, 3. 1037; C 71, D 998; wife, 3. 1082; A 445, D 1055; mistress of a household,
G 1015; Wyves, gen. wife's, B 1631, E 599; Wyve, dat.; to w., for wife, L. 1304; A 1860; Wyves, pl. women, wives, L. 484; A 234, B 59, 273, 3211, C 910.

Wyhood, s. womanhood, B 76; wifehood, L. 545, 691, 2269; Wyhood, womanhood, L. 253; wifehood, E 2190, F 1451.

Wyfeless, adj. wifeless, E 1236, 1248.

Wyfly, adv. womanly, wife-like, L. 1737, 1843; E 429, 919, 1059, F 1453.

Wyke, s. week, T. ii. 430, 1273; A 1539, B 1461, F 1295; Wykes, pl. A 1850, D 1852. See Wouke.

Wyle, s. wire, plot, T. iii. 1077; guile, trickery, subtlety, 5. 215; T. i. 719, ii. 271; L. 1439; Wyles, pl. L. 2294.

Wyly, adj. wily, wary, B 3130, I 326.

Wyn, s. wine, T. v. 852; A 334, 1471, F 782; wyn ope, H 44 (see the note); Wynes, pl. B 3391, 3418.

Wyn, pl. s. turns, directs, L. 85; Wond, pt. s. wound, L. 2253. See Winde.

Wyntr, for Winred, R. 1018 n.

Wyped, pl. s. wiped, A 133.

Wyr, s. wire, T. iii. 1636; A. ii. 38; 5; bit, L. 1205.

Wys, adj. wise, prudent, A 68, 309, 1420, B 3130; (art) wise, T. i. 1052; Wyse, def. 6. 32; B 113, 117, 3705; D 1125, 1231, F 787; to make it wys, to make it a subject for deliberation, to hesitate, A 785; Wyse, pl. A 313, 569, B 128, D 1267; discreet, D 229. A. S. wis.

Wyse, adj. as s., wise man, sage, T. i. 79; pl. wise men, wise people, 17. 20; G 1607.

Wyse, s. way, manner, 1. 34; 3. 301, 1097; 9. 64; HF. 1114; L. 20; A 1338, 1740, B 153, 2131, 3704, E 673; Wy ses, pl. T. i. 159. A. S. wise.

Wyser, adj. wiser, one wiser than you, L. 2634 (see note).

Wysest, adj. wisest, B 3345.

Wyaly, adv. wisely, T. i. 950.

Wyte, s. blame, reproach, 7. 268; T. i. 1648, iii. 739; G 953; you to wyte, for a blame to you, i.e. laid to your charge, R. 1541. A. S. wile.

Wyte, ger. to blame, T. i. 825 (understand is before ought); T. ii. 385, 1279, iii. 65; D 606; Wyte, v. blame, reproach, 7. 110; T. v. 1335; B 3636; Wyten, v. accuse, I 1016; Wyte, 1 pr. s. 4. 270; B 3860; Wyttest, 2 pr. s. blamest, B 108: Wyte, imp. s. blame, E 2177; blame (for), impute (to), T. ii. 1000; Wyte, imp. pl. blame (for it), A 3140. A. S. witan.

Wyve, ger. to wive, marry, E 140; v. E. 173.

Wyve, Wyves; see Wyf.

Y-, a prefix used especially with the pp., like the A. S. ge- and G. ge-. See below. (It also occurs in the infinitive, as in y-sinde, y-here, y-knowe, y-see, y-thee. It also occurs in the adjective y-sene. For further information, see under the forms of the infinitive mood; e.g. for the infin. of y-bake, see Bake.

Yaf; pt. s. of Yeve.

Yaid; pl. s. of Yeldien.

Yare, adj. ready, L. 2270. A. S. gearo.

Yate, s. gate, T. ii. 617, iii. 469, 1725, v. 32; E 1013; Yates, pl. T. v. 603, 1177, 1178; gen. pl. HF. 1301.

Yave; see Yeve.

Y-bake, pp. baked, L. 709.

Y-banisht, pp. banished, L. 1863.

Y-barred, pp. barred, R. 480.

Y-bathed, pp. bathed, T. iv. 815.

Y-bedded, pp. put to bed, T. v. 346.

Y-been, pp. been, B 4487; Y-ben, B 5. p. 6. 63; Y-be, HF. 411, 1733; L. 6. 289, 2443.

Y-bench, pp. furnished with benches, L. 98 a. See Bench.

Y-beten, pp. beaten, T. i. 741; F 414; Y-bète, pp. T. ii. 940, 1229, iii. 1169; HF. 1041; A 3759, 4313; beaten, forged, A
Y-clad, pp. clad, clothed, R. 890; A 3320, G 133; Y-clad, R. 472.
Y-clawed, pp. clawed, torn, D 1731.
Y-elepeth, pp. called, R. 167, A. ii. 39. 3; A 410, 867, G 129, H 2; invoked, B 1. m 1. 14; T. iv. 504; summoned, B 2435; named, A 3313; Y-clept, called, A 376, G 772.
Y-closed, pp. closed, T. ii. 968.
Y-clothed, pp. clothed, clad, R. 1258; L. 220; A 1048.
Y-omen, pp. come, H. F. 1074; A 3942, B 1687; Y-come, pp. A 77, B 755; 7. 25; T. v. 71; ycome about, come about, passed, B 3364.
Y-continued, pp. continuous, B 5. m 5. 3.
Y-corrupted, pp. corrupted, B 5. p 2. 17.
Y-cornen, pp. cut, G 533; Y-corne, A 2013. See Kerwe.
Y-coupled, pp. coupled, wedded, E 1219.
Y-coved, pp. covered, A 3212, G 764.
Y-cowane, pp. coined, C 770.
Y-cramed, pp. crammed, C 348.
Y-crasped, pp. cracked, broken, 3. 324.
Y-aristned, pp. baptized, B 240.
Y-crowe, pp. crowed, A 3357.
Y-damned, pp. condemned, L. 2030.
Y-darted, pp. pierced with a dart, T. iv. 240.
Ydel, adj. idle, empty, vain, 2. 27: 3. 4; B 2. p 7. 81; B 2778, E 217, I 166; in ydel, in vain, B 2494, F 867; H 147; B 5. p 3. 109; ery, in vain, T. i. 955, v. 94.
Ydelly, adv. idly, C 446.
Ydennesse, s. Idleness (personified), R. 593; A 1940; idleness, 3. 602, 708, B 2778.
Y-dight, pp. decked, A 3205.
Y-dimmed, pp. dimmed, B 2. m 3. 2.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Ydolastre, s. idolater, B 3377; E 2208, I 749, 751, 860.

Ydole, s. idol, 3. 626; Ydoles, pl. L 786; G 269, 285, 298.

Y-doon, pp. done, T. ii. 789, iii. 386; B 4610; over, E 1894; Y-don, pp. done, A 1025; taken, A 2676; Y-do, pp. done, stilled, A 2534; over, D 574; finished, 3. 1236; 5. 542; G 739, 850, 866, 899.

Y-dread, pp. dreaded, T. iii. 1775; feared, B 2. m 1. 6.

Y-drawe, pp. drawn, 7. 70; L 1785; A 396, 944, F 326; dragged, A 2642; taken, G 1440.

Y-dressed, pp. dressed, arranged, set, E 381.


Y-dronke, pp. drunk, B 2601.

Y-dropped, pp. bedropped, covered with drops, A 2884.

Ye, pron. pl. nom. ye, A 769, 772; Ye, unaccented form of You, T. i. 5; (for thou, sing.), T. iii. 15, 18 (i.e. Venus, glossed dea amoris); as ye, as you do, D 1088; save only ye, you only except, E 508; Yow, dat. to you, 3. 1321; A 34, 38, 720, B 124; for yourselves, 4. 17; acc. you, B 16, 37; Yow, pl. yourselves, B 2189. A. s. ge, nom.; dat. acc. eou.

Ye, s. eye, R 296; T. i. 453, ii. 904; 3. 184; 4. 39; HF 291; A 10, 1096, B 280, E 37, F 194, 1036; at ye, at eye, to sight, evidently, G 964, 1059; Saugh with ye, perceived, A 3415; Yen, pl. eyne, eyes, 2. 18; 4. 111; 11. 1; L 859; B 3260, 3392, 3620; E 669, G 190, 408, 504, 1418. A. s. euge. (Frequently spelt eye, except at the end of a line where the rime requires the form ye).

Ye, adv. yea, verily, 5. 52; T. i. 534; B 417, 1900, E 355; G 471, 599, 1061; ye or nay, G 212.

Yeddino, pl. songs, A 237. From A. s. gidian, to sing.

Yede, pt. s. walked, went, R. 1033; G 1141, 1281; Yeden, pt. pl. T. ii. 936. A. S. êode.

Yee; for yee or nay, affirmatively or negatively, 5. 497. See Ye.

Yeer, s. year, A 347, F 44, 524; Yere (in phr. many a yere), B 132; Yeres ende, year's end, D 916; Yere, dat. 5. 23; A. ii. 44. 2; Yeer by yere, year after year, 5. 236; B 1688, E 402; Fro yeer to yere, 5. 321, 411; Yeer, (archaic) pl. A 82, 601, B 499, 1628, C 30, E 610, G 720, 978; R. 1283; L. 2075, 2120; Yere, (for Yeer), 3. 37; Yeres, (new) pl. B 463, F 1062, 1275, I 135; 2. 8; gen. pl. 5. 67.

Yef, imp. s. give, T. v. 308. See Yeve.

Yeftes, pl. gifts, T. iv. 392. See Yift.

Yelden, ger. to yield up, D 912; to yield to, pay, D 1811; v. yield, E 843; Yelde, v. pay, D 130, E 1452; Yeldeth, pr. s. yields, L 886; pays, I 370; Yelt, pr. s. yields, T. i. 385; Yelde, pr. s. subj. require, T. i. 1055; D 1772, 2177; Yald, pt. s. afforded, B 4. m 7. 16; Yeld, imp. s. restore, C 189; Yeldeth, imp. pl. repay, B 2482; Yeldith, imp. pl. ref. yield yourself up, T. iii. 1208; Yolden, pp. yielded, T. i. 801; submissive, T. iii. 96; dealt out, B 1. p. 5. 44; given up, R. 429; Yolde, pp. yielded up, T. iii. 1211; Yeldinge, pres. pt. giving, B 2994; Yelding, yielding, L. 149. A. S. gildan. See Yelden.

Yeldhalle, s. guild hall, A 370.

Yelding, s. produce, lit. 'yielding,' A 596.

Yelleden, pt. pl. yelled, B 4579.

Yelownesse, s. yellowness, 19. 11.


Yelwe, adj. yellow, R. 310, A 1929, B 4092; Yelw, 3. 857; Yelow, L. 1672; A 675, 1049; Yelowe, R. 549.

Yeman, s. yeoman, A 101, D 1380, 1387, G 562, 587; Yemen, pl. A 2509.

Yemanly, adv. in a yeomanlike manner, A 106.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Yemanrve, s. yeomanry, A 3949 n.
Yen = Yen, pl. eyes; see Ye.
Y-ended, pp. ended, R. 1315.
Yerd, s. yard, garden, R. 492, 1582; B 4037, D 1798, F 1251; Yerde, dat. R. 634, 1348, 1461. A. S. geard.
Yerde, s. rod, stick, T. i. 257, 740, ii. 154, in. 137; B 1287; switch, T. ii. 1427, iii. 1067; A 149; rod, 'caduceus,' A 1387; sapling, B 3. m. 2. 22; yard (in length), A 1050; correction, 5. 640; E 22; Yerdes, pl. rods, I 1055. A. S. gerē, gyrd.
Yere, -s; see Yeer.
Yerne, adv. eagerly, soon, T. iii. 376; D 993; briskly, quickly, glibly, 5. 3; C 398; with interest, 5. 21; as y., very soon, H.F. 910; T. iii. 151, iv. 112, 201.
Yerne, ger. to yearn for, to be longed for, T. iv. 198; v. desire, T. iii. 152; yearn, 3. 1092. A. S. gyrrnan.
Yerne, error for Erme, 3. 80 n.
Yesterday, T. ii. 191; Yesterdār, R. 1040; B 5. p. 6. 17.
Yesterdaynight, T. v. 221.
Yet, yet, nevertheless, A 255; moreover, A 612, G 622; as yet, A 291; Yet now, just now, A 1156. See Yit.
Yeten (yééan), v. pour, shed, B 1. m 71. A. S. géōtan.
Yeve, v. give, 5. 308; L. 20; A 232, E 1034, G 390; Yeven, v. A 487, B 3853, D 1353; ger. A 234; Yeve, ger. A 223; for giving, C 402, G 990; Yevest, 2 pr. s. gavest, F 1033; Yevith, pr. s. E 93; Yve, pr. s. subj. may (he) give, E 30, F 679, H 15; Yaf, 1 pl. s. gave, E 861, F 533; Yave, 2 pl. s. gavest, B 2. p. 3. 43; Yaf (for Yave, before a vowel), gavest, B 3641; Yaf, pt. s. gave, 7. 239; A 252 b, B 939, 975; C 163, 490, 887, D 74; cared, A 177; Yaven, pt. pl. G 415; Yave, pt. pl. 9. 4; T. iv. 133; Yave, pt. s. subj. were to give, T. ii. 977; Yeven, pt. pl. subj. would give, H.F. 1708; Yeven, pp. given, A 1086, B 333, 444. D 204, 212, E 758; devoted, 7. 111; Yève, imp. s. G 1193. A S. giefan, gisfan. See Yive.
Yeveres, pl. givers, I 791.
Yeving, s. giving, 18. 37; what one gives, 4. 230; Yevinge, bounty, 7. 44; wyn-yeyung, the giving of wine, C 587.
Yexeth, pr. s. hiccoughs, A 4151. A. S. giscian.
Y-fallen, pp. fallen, R. 1214; B 3166; Y-falle, pp. fallen, 2. 61; 3. 384; T. iii. 859; A 25, C 938, G 61; Yfallen, happened, G 1043; having befallen, C 496.
Y-fare, pp. gone, T. iii. 577, iv. 1169; L. 2271.
Y-fet, pp. fetched, F 174, G 1116.
Y-fetered, pp. fetered, A 1229.
Y-fathered, pp. feathered, R. 951.
Y-feyned, pp. feigned, invented, L. 327 a; feigned (to be done), evaded, E 529.
Y-finde, v. find, L. 856, A 415, F 470; Y-founde, pp. L. 1668; A 1211, 3514, B 1152, 4372.
Y-flit, pp. moved, whirled along, B 1. m 2. 9. See note.
Y-followed, pp. followed, 3. 390.
Y-forged, pp. made, A 3256.
Y-formed, pp. formed, made, T. iv. 315; formed, L. 975; C 10; created, H.F. 490.
Y-fostred, pp. fostered, sustained, E 213, F 874; brought up, A 3946.
Y-founde, pp. found, 3. 378; L. 1668; A 1211, 3514, B 1152, 4372. See Y-finde.
Y-founded, pp. founded, set on a foundation, 5. 231; based, 3. 922.
Y-fretten, pp. eaten, devoured, L. 1951.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Y-frowned, adj. wrinkled, R. 155.
Y-fyned, adj. refined, delicately formed, R. 1695.
Y-fyred, pp. fired, L. 1013.
Y-getan, pp. gotten, obtained, procured, A 3564, B 2743.
Y-glased, pp. glazed, 3. 323.
Y-glewed, pp. glued, fixed tight, F 182.
Y-glosed, pp. flattered, H 34.
Y-goone, pp. gone, L. 2206, 2213; F 293, 538; Y-gone, L. 1243; D 47; Y-go, pp. gone, resorted, A 286; gone, L. 1193, 1481; HF. 802; B 599.
Y-graunted, pp. granted, C 388.
Y-grave, pp. dug up, cut, L. 204; dug out, 3. 164; engraved, gravened, HF. 1136; A 3796; buried, D 496.
Y-grieved, pp. grieved, harmed, A 4181.
Y-grounde, pp. ground, T. iv. 43; A 3991; sharpened, whetted, pointed, A 2549, B 2073.
Y-grounded, pp. grounded, 3. 921.
Y-growen, pp. grown, A 3973.
Y-halved, pp. hallowed, consecrated, L. 1871.
Y-harded, pp. hardened, B 4. m 5. 19; F 245.
Y-hated, pp. hated, HF. 200.
Y-herd, pp. as adj. covered with hair, A 3738.
Y-her, v. hear, T. iv. 1313; A 3176, E 2154; Y-herd, pp. 3. 307.
Y-herled, pp. praised, T. ii. 973, iii. 7, 1804.
Y-heved, pp. weighed down, B 5. m 5. 17.
Y-hid, pp. hid, G 317.
Y-hight, pp. called, T. v. 541.
Y-holde, pp. esteemed to be, A 2374; held, celebrated, A 2588; considered, C 602; indebted, L. 1054; kept, continued, E 1932; held, restrained, HF. 1286.
Y-hurt, pp. hurt, A 2709.
Y-jaaped (i-jaaped), pp. jested, T. i. 318.
Yif. conj. if, L. 2059, 2312; A. pr. 78; II, G 322. A.S. gif.
Yift, imp. s. give; see Yive.
Yift, s. giff, 3. 247, 695, 1270; L. 451; Yiffe, D 39, 2146, E 1311, G 275; Yiftes, pl. L. 1551, 2304; A 2198, C 148, 295. (Both forms, yif and yiffe, clearly occur.) See Yettes.
Yilden, ger. to repay, B 5. p 1. 9; Yildeeth, pr. s. yields, produces, B 4. m 6. 20; B 5. m 4. 18; Yilden, pr. pl. pay, B 3. p 4. 37; Yilde, imp. s. offer, B 5. p 6. 217. See Yelden.
Yias, yes, L. 517; 3. 526; HF. 706; T. iii 589; B 4006, F 1367; yes, they do, D 1685; (in answer to a negative question), 3. 1309.
Yesterday, yesterday, R. 1040; B 5. p 6. 17; Yesterday, T. ii. 191.
Yit, yet, L. 4. 106; F 1577; still, nevertheless, 1. 44, 46; 5. 165, 166; B 634; hitherto, A. pr. 20; as yit, now, E 120. See Yet.
Yive, ger. to give, L. 2071; A 225; v. 3. 242; pr. pl. 3. 695; Yiveteth, pr. s. gives, 18. 38; pr. s. subj. may (he) give, 3. 683; Yiven, pp. given, granted, 3. 765; L. 501; A 915, C 779; Yive, pp. D 401, 1721; Yif, imp. s. give, B 462, 562, C 235, D 1963, G 65; T. i. 1042. See Yeva.
Yiver, s. giver, L. 2228.
Y-kempt, pp. combed, A 4369.
Y-kept, pp. kept, L. 722.
Y-kist, pp. kissed, T. iv. 1689.
Y-kneled, pp. kneeled, L. 1232.
Y-knewt, pp. knotted, tightly bound, T. iii. 1734; Y-knit, joined, 6. 32.
Y-knewe, v. know, F 887; recognize, HF. 1336; discern, D 1370; pp. known, 3. 392; 7. 96; T. ii. 175; A 423, B 314, 2495, F 256.
Y-korven, pp. cut, B 1801. See Kerve.
Y-koud, pp. been able to know, known well, 3. 666.
Y-lad, pp. led, B 2. p. 3. 36; carried (in a cart), A 530. See Y-led.
Y-laft, pp. left, 3. 792; A 2746, 3862; left behind, F 1128.
Y-lain, pp. lain, remained, L. 2410.
Yle, s. isle, island, 22. 13; HF. 416, 440; L. 2163; B 68, 545; region, province, L. 1425.
Ylen, pp. lent, G 1406.
Y-lered, pp. educated, T. i. 976.
Y-let, pp. hindered, obstructed, B 5. p 4. 21.
Y-leyd, pp. laid, A 3568, B 1442, 3328; Y-laid, L. 2141.
Y-liehe, adj. alike, similar, 3. 1294; HF. 1328; L. 389. See Y-lyk.
Y-liehe, adv. alike, equally, 3. 9, 803, 1288, A 2526, D 2215, F 20, G 1202.
Y-lissed, pp. eased, T. i. 1089.
Y-lived, pp. lived, T. v. 933.
Y-logged, pp. lodged, B 4181.
Y-lost, pp. lost, HF. 183; B 1207, G 722.
Y-loved, pp. loved, T. i. 594; L. 2115.
Y-lyk, adj. like, A 592; alike, A 2734; Y-lyke, like, A 1539. See Y-liehe.
Y-lyke, adv. alike, equally, L. 55, 731; A. ii. 15. 1; T. iii. 485; E 602, 754; Ylike, A. ii. 26. 13. See Y-liehe.
Y-lymed, pp. caught (as birds with bird-lime), D 934.
Y-maad, pp. made, caused, HF. 691; B 603, F 218, G 868, 1149; composed, L. 550; Y-mad, HF. 120. See Y-maked.
Ymageries, pl. carved work, HF. 1190, 1304.
Ymagined, pp. considered, intentional, I 448.
Y-maked, pp. made, L. 122, 222; A 2065, 2555, C 545.
Y-marked, pp. set down, marked out, planned, HF. 1103.
Y-masked, pp. enmeshed, T. iii. 1734.
Y-medled, pp. mingled, B 5. m 1. 10; T. iii. 815; confounded, B 1. m 6. 14.
Y-meil, prep. among (Northern), A 4171. Icel. i milli; Dan. inellem.
Y-ment, pp. intended, HF. 1742.
Y-met, pp. met, 3. 596; T. ii. 586; A 2624; Y-mette, as pl. adj. met, B 1115.
Y-meynd, pp. mixed, mingled, A 2170. From infin. mengen.
Y-moved, pp. moved, B 4. m 6. 5.
Ympne, s. lyric poem (lit. hymn), L. 422.
Y-mused, pp. mused, reflected, HF. 1287.
Y-named, pp. named, I 598.
Y-nogh, adj. enough, sufficient, 3. 965; L. 1284; A 373, 3149; Y-now, 5. 185; G 1018; Y-nowe, pl. 5. 233; T. iv. 107; A 3178, B 255, D 1681, F 470.
Y-nogh, adv. enough, sufficiently, 6. 13; 18. 65; B 2544, 3235; E 365, 1214; Y-nough, R. 247; A 888, B 3958; Ynow, F 708, G 864, 945.
Y-nome, pp. caught, overcome, T. i. 242; taken, 5. 38; L. 2343.
Y-norrished, pp. educated, T. v. 821; Y-norissed, educated, A 3948; nurtured, B 2701.
Y-offred, pp. offered, dedicated, L. 932.
Yok, s. yoke, B 3. p 12. 74; E 113, 1285.
Yolda, s. see Yelden.
Yolle, pr. pl. cry aloud, A 2672; Yelleden, pr. pl. yelled, B 4579 n.
Yomanrye, s. yeomanry, A 3949.
Yon, adj. yon, A 4178.
Yond, adv. yonder, 4. 7; T. iv. 1023, v. 565, 573, 621; HF. 889; L. 143 a; A 1099, D 1798, E 1199.
Yonder, adj. T. v. 575, 580, 610; A 1119.
Yonder, adv. T. ii. 1146, iii. 663, v. 568, 571; HF. 1070.
Yong, adj. young, A 79, D 1251, F 933; Yonge, def A 7, B 1834; E 777, F 54, 385; yore B 1874; Yonge, pl. 5. 278, A 213, 664, 1011, D 1259.
Yonghede, s. dat. youth, R. 351.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

**Yore**, adv. formerly, of old, T. v. 55; B 174, 272, C 69, E 1140; for a long time. a long while, A 1813, E 68, F 403; long ago, long, 1. 150; 2. 1, 93; 5. 476; yore ago, long ago, 5. 17; yore ago, A 3437; ful y., very long ago. 7. 243. 346; of yyme y., of old time. F 963.

**Youling**, s. loud lamentation, A 1278. See *Yolle*.

**Your**, your, A 770; Youre, yours, T. ii. 587; L. 683; G 1248; Youre, ph. your, T. iii. 667, L. 901.

**Youres**, yours, 2. 113; 3 1232; T. i. 422; C 672, 785, D 1914, F 597.


**Youthe**, s. youth, R. 1822; 3. 797; A 461, 2379; E 120, 1738, F 675; Yowthe, B 163.

**Yow** dat. and acc. of *Ye*.

**Yow-ward**, to, towards you, B 5. p 6. 99.

**Yoxeth**, for *Yexeth*, A 4151 n.


**Y-passed**, pp. passed, R. 380; past, E 1861.

**Y-payed**, pp. paid, A 1802, B 1588, F 1618.

**Y-piked**, pp. picked over, G 941.

**Y-pleased**, pp. pleased, D 930.


**Ypooras**, Hippocrates; hence a kind of cordial, C 306; see the note. See *Ipooras*.

**Ypooryle**, s. hypocrite, F 514, 520; lopocrate, R. 414, I 394.

**Y-portreyd**, pp. covered with pictures, R. 897.


**Y-prayed**, pp. bidden, asked to come, invited, E 269.


**Y-preved**, pp. proved (to be), A 485.

**Y-pulled**, pp. plucked, i.e. with superfluous hairs plucked out, A 3245.


**Y-put**, pp. put, T. in. 275; L. 1613; D 1333, G 762.


**Y-quit**, pp. quit, acquitted, F 673.


**Y-re**, s. ire, anger, vexation, 1. 32; 4. 132; 5. 11; 7. 50; L. 324 n. See *Ire*.


See note.

**Y-rekened**, pp. accounted, D 367; taken into account, F 427.

**Yren**, s. iron, R. 1184; A 1076, G 827; iron (of the ax), D 906.

**Yren**, adj. iron, G 759.

**Y-rent**, pp. torn, taken, T. v. 1654; torn, B 844.

**Y-ronge**, pp. rung, told loudly, HF. 1655.

**Y-ronne**, pp. run, T. ii. 907; A 8, 3893, 4090, E 214: continued, L. 1943; run together, A 2693; run together, interlaced, R. 1396; clustered, A 2165.

**Y-rounded**, pp. whispered, HF. 2107.


**Y-sayd**, pp. said, 3. 270.


**Y-shetch**, pp. as adj. pl. shut, B 360. See *Y-shette*.

**Ysee**, s. ice, H. F. 1330.

**Y-see**, v. behold, T. ii. 354; see, 1. 53; 3. 205, 485; HF. 804: L. 15. 825, 2203; E. 2402; Y-see, imp. s. see, look, T. ii. 1253; Y-seyn pp. seen, L. 2076; T. v. 448; Yseye, pp. T. ii. 168; HF. 1367.

**Y-sene**, adj. visible, T. i. 700; L. 2655; A 592, F 966; manifest, T. iv. 1607; L. 1394. A. S. gesene, gesyne. (It rimes with long close e in Troilus and in the
Y-sent, pp. sent, 7. 113; HF. 984; L. 1124; B 1041.
Y-served, pp. served, T. v. 437, 1721; HF. 678; A 963.
Y-set, pp. set, R. 900, 1419; A 4337, E 409; placed, 5. 149; set down, F 173; seated, C 392; appointed, A 1635; L. 1637; planted, R. 604.
Y-seye, pp. seen, HF. 1367; T. ii. 168; Y-seyn, T. v. 448. See Y-see.
Y-seyled, pp. sailed, B 4289.
Y-shad, pp. shed, spread abroad, B 4. p 5. 9; shed, B 2. m 5. 17; scattered (Lat. sparsas), B 3. m 2. 20.
Y-shaken, pp. quivering, sparkling, B 1. m 3. 11.
Y-shamed, pp. put to shame, HF. 356.
Y-shapen, (strong) pp. shaped, prepared, B 3420; provided, A 4179; contrived, G 1080; Y-shape, formed, H 43; shaped, T. iii. 411; Y-shaped, (weak) pp. prepared, T. iii. 1240.
Y-shent, pp. put to shame, severely blamed, D 1312.
Y-shette, pp. pl. shut, T. iii. 233; B 2159; Y-schette, B 560.
Y-shewed, pp. shown, T. v. 1251; made manifest, 4. 181.
Y-shove, pp. borne about, L. 726.
Y-shriven, pp. shriven, C 380; Y-shrive, A 226.
Y-slayn, pp. slain, HF. 159; A 2708, B 605, 848, C 673; Y-slain, L. 2192; Y-slawe, B 484, C 856.
Y-smite, pp. smitten, wounded, B 3. m 7. 4.
Y-songe, pp. sung, T. iv. 799; HF. 1397; D 1726; Y-songen, L. 270.
Y-sought, pp. sought, T. iii. 1317.
Y-sounded, pp. sunk, T. ii. 535; Cf. A.S. sound-line, a sounding-line.
Y-sowen, pp. sown, HF. 1488; Y-sowe, D 71.
Y-sped, pp. advanced, B 5. p 1. 2; sped, A 4220; worked out, B 5. p 4. 6.
Y-spended, pp. spent (but see the note), B 5. p 4. 15.
Y-spread, pp. spread, B 1644; Y-spread, A 4140.
Y-spreynd, pp. sprinkled, A 2169. From infin. sprengen.
Y-spronge, pp. sprung, shot out, R. 718; divulged, HF. 2081.
Y-stalled, pp. set in a seat, installed, HF. 1364.
Y-stiked, pp. stuck, A 1565; stabbed, F 1476.
Y-stint, pp. stopped, D 390.
Y-stonde, pp. stood, been, T. v. 1612.
Y-stonge, pp. stung, C 355.
Y-strike, pp. struck, 11. 34.
Y-sweped, pp. swept, G 938; Y-swoed, G 938 x.
Y-sworn, pp. sworn, A 1132, F 1098; T. ii. 570; L. 368 a; sworn (to do it), T. v. 283; Y-swoere, L. 1285; F 325.
Y-swówned, pp. sown, L. 1342.
Y-take, pp. caught, T. iii. 1198; B 3514, E 2268; taken, L. 617, 963, 1142, 1764, 2137; A 3353, B 348, 556.
Y-taught, taught, pp. 10. 12; A 127, 756, B 1699, G 267.
Y-thanked, pp. thanked, D 2118. See Y-thanked.
Y-thewed, pp. disposed; wcl y-thewed, well-conducted, 5. 47; R. 1008 (see the F. text); B 4. p 6. 164.
Y-thonked, pp. thanked, T. iv. 2; D 5 n; Y-thanked, D 2118.
Y-throwe, pp. thrown, T. iv. 6; G 940; cast out, 2. 89.
Y-told, pp. told, A 3109, F 357, G 627, L 31; L. 1592.
Y-torned, pp. turned, B 4. m 5. 1.
Y-travalled, pp. laboured, with difficulty, B 5. p 3. 30.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Y-trespassed, pp. sinned, B 2609.
Y-tressed, pp. plaited in tresses, T. v. 810.
Y-treated, pp. treated of, handled, discussed, B 4. p 1. 45; p 5. 8.
Y-tuck'd, pp. tucked up, L. 982; D 1737.
Y-turned, pp. turned, 3. 446; A 1238, 2062.
Y-twin'd, pp. parted, T. iv. 788.
Yve, B 4156; see Erbe.
Yvel, adj. ill, evil, T. ii. 1001; C 408, I 92.
Yvel, adv. ill, R. 213, 1067; D 1282, E 460, 965, G 921; Yvele, A 1217.
Yvelas, s. pl. evils, B 2618.
Yvory, s. ivory, B i. p 5. 28; B 2066, D 1741; Yvoire (better yvoirie, riming with memorie), 3. 946.
Y-voy'd, pp. put away, removed, F 1159.
Y-war, adj. aware, T. ii. 398.
Y-warned, pp. warned, B 4422.
Y-waxen, pp. grown, become, T. v. 275; Y-waxe, 3. 1275.
Y-went, pp. gone, HF. 976.
Y-went, pp. weened, imagined, T. v. 444.
Y-wet, pp. wetted, A 4155.
Y-whet, pp. whetted, 7. 212.
Y-wimples, pp. provided with a wimple, A 470; covered with a wimple, L 797. See Wimple.

Y-wist, pp. known, B 5. p 3. 36.
Y-wonne, pp. gained, T. iv. 1315; won, HF. 456, 505; D 2293; arrived, L. 2427.
Y-worth, pp. become, 3. 579.
Y-wounde, pp. wound, covered up, 12. 18.
Y-woven, pp. woven, completed, B 4. p 6. 70; L. 2360.
Y-woxen, pp. grown, E 1462.
Y-written, pp. written, 5. 124, 141; A. ii. 45. 25; B 191, G 210; Y-write, A. ii. 45. 26; B 4632.
Y-writhen, pp. wretched, wrapped round, R. 160.
Y-wroght, pp. made, A 196, B 2054, D 117, E 1324; shaped, L. 1173; depicted, 3. 327; Y-wrought, made, constructed, 5. 305; shaped, 5. 418; wrought, HF. 1298; fashioned, R. 483; ornamented, R. 897; Y-wroghte, pp. pl. fashioned, 5. 123.
Y-wryen, pp. hidden, 3. 628; T. iii. 1451; covered, T. iv. 1654; A 2904. See Wrye.
Y-yeve, pp. given, T. iii. 1376; Y-yive, T. iii. 1611.

Zeales, pl. zeal, T. v. 1859.
Zodia, s. pl. beasts, A. i. 21. 38. Gk. ζώνη.
Zodiac, s. zodiac, A. pr. 70. An imaginary belt in the heavens, of the breadth of 12°, along the middle of which runs the ecliptic. The Astrolabe only showed the northern half of this belt; see note on p. 187 of vol. iii.
ADDENDA.

The number of references might be largely increased; but I hope that the most material ones have been recorded. Of the new words found in the Complaint of Womanly Noblesse (see vol. iv. p. xxvi), some have been included above. But I may here draw attention to Allegeaunce, alleviation, in l. 22, and conforme, I conform, in l. 17. Other notable words are outrance (l. 26), souvenance (l. 14), and unhumanesse (l. 27). The occurrence of conforme is important, as shewing Chaucer’s knowledge of the word; for the reading conforme in l. 4, p. 761 is certainly an error for conforme. I here subjoin a few additional references and notes.

Allegeaunce, s. alleviation, 24. 22 (vol. iv. p. xxvi).
Amonges, prep. amongst, D 952.
Answer, s. answer, D 1050.
Arryven, v. arrive, come, D 922.
Ars-metryke, s.; the word looks like ars metrica, but this merely represents a popular mistake; it is really a variety of the word arithmetica; see that word in the New E. Dict., and Zupitza’s notes to Guy of Warwick, p. 346.
Auctoritee, s. authority, D 1208.
Aoutour, s. originator, origin, dis- 
        penser, model, 24. 28 (vol. iv. p. xxvi.)

Boistous, adj. rude, 25. 27 (vol. iv. p. xxviii).

Cast up, imp. s. lift up, D 1249.
Cheyne, s. chain; hence, trace of a cart, &c., 26. 33 (vol. iv. p. xxx).
Conforme, i pr. s. conform, 24. 17 (vol. iv. p. xxvi).

Displeasance, s. displeasure, 24. 11 (vol. iv. p. xxvi).

Duress, s. constraint, misery, 24. 15 (vol. iv. p. xxvi).


Fere, s. fear, D 1022.
Ferre, adv. comp. further, used for far, 26. 11 (vol. iv. p. xxix).

Firste, def. adj. first, D 1094.


Grete, def. adj. great, D 865; pl. D 1216.

Grounde, s. foundation, 26. 6 (vol. iv. p. xxix).


Halt, pr. s. considers, D 1185. See Holde.

Hidde, pl. s. hid, D 1081.

Ho, stop! sty we ho, say ‘stop!’ 26. 17 (vol. iv. p. xxix).

Jubbe; see p. 138. It appears that the jubbe held four gallons; see Expeditions of the Earl of Derby, ed. L. T. Smith, Camden Soc., p. 154, l. 21.


To-kerve, pr. s. subj. cut asunder, 26. 39 (vol. iv. p. xxx). The MS. has the kerue, giving no sense.
GLOSSARY TO FRAGMENTS B AND C
OF THE ROMAUNT OF THE ROSE.

FRAGMENT B = ll. 1706–5810.
FRAGMENT C = ll. 5811–7698.

The following Glossary is separated from the preceding because Fragments B and C of the Romaunt are not by Chaucer. See, on this point, the Introduction to Vol. 1.

Fragment B abounds in Northern words and forms; some of these are particularly pointed out. Words in Fragment C have 'C' prefixed to the number of the line.

In this Glossary, proper names are included, being few in number.

A, v. (to) have, 4322. See note.
Abandoun: in abandoun, fully, without stint, 2342.
Abawed, pp. amazed, 3646; Abawid, 4041. See Abazed, at p. 2.
Abayshshed, pp. cast down, 3370.
Abbatis (for Abbats), pt. abbots, 2694.
Abbess, s. abbess, C 6350; Abbesses, pt. C 6861.
A-begging, C 6719, 6726.
Ahey, v. (for Abeye), suffer (for it), pay (for it), C 6713. See Abye.
Abiding, s. delay, 2222.
Abit, s. habit, dress, religious dress, 4914, C 6159, 6167, 7274; Abite, C 6356.
Abit, Abood; see Abye.
Abood, s. delay, C 7697.
Aboundaunce, s. abundance, C 6528.
Aboven, adv. in luck, 4352.
Abraiode, v. start up, break forth, 5156; Abraid, 1 pt. s. awoke, 1806; Abreyde, pt. s. broke out, 3967.
Abrede, adv. abroad, 2563.
Absente, pr. s. subj. abstain, refrain, 4911.
Absolution, s. absolution, C 6410; Absolucion, C 7698.
Abstene, v. refl. refrain, keep away, C 7555.
Abstinence, Abstinence, C 5848, 7356; Abstinence, C 7673.
Abstinence-Streyned, i.e. Constrained Abstinence (personified), C 6341, 7366.
Abyde, ger. to await, 4910; v. expect, 5329; watch for, 4913; Abyde, 1 pr. s. abide, wait for, 1978; Abyden, 1 pr. pl. C 7155; Abit, pr. s. dwells, 4977, 4989; stays, 5012; Abood, 1 pt. s. endured, waited, 3694.
Accord, s. agreement, C 5818; assent, C 6769.
Acoord, 1 pr. s. agree to, 2083; Accorded, pt. pl. agreed, C 5815; pp. reconciled, C 5846.
Acoordanae, s. agreement, C 5847.
Acheved, pp. achieved, 2049; ended, settled, 4630.
A-cold, adj. cold, chilly, 2658.
Acoyde, v. quiet, allay, 3564.
Acoyute, v. defray the expense, pay for, C 6742.
Ademant, s. adamant, 4181.
Ado (for at do), to do, 5080.
Adoun, adv. down, C 7207.
Advocates, s. pl. lawyers, 5721.
A-fere, adv. on fire, 4073.
Afered, pp. afraid, 3604; Aferd, 2655.
Afeoodoun, s. desire, C 6409.
Affray, s. terror, 3866; fear, 2034.
Affrayed, pp. frightened, 3113.
Affye, v. trust, 3155; Affy, v. 5460.
Aform, adv. formerly, 3952; before, 4338.
Afiir, prep. according to, 2255, C 6258; according as, 5668.
Afyne, adv. thoroughly, completely, 3690.
Agast, adj. afraid, C 6106.
Age, s. old age, 4884; Ages, pl. times, 2189.
Ageyn-coming, s. returning, 2518.
Ageyns, prep. in comparison with, 5536.
Aglitte, pr. s. sinned against, offended, C 5833, 6784; Agiltist, 2 pt. s. C 7572.
Ago, pp. gone, 2932; Agoo, 3842.
A-gree, adv. in good part, 4349.
A-greef, adv. in bad part; take not agreef, take it not amiss, C 7573.
Aken, v. ache, C 6908.
Al, conj. although, 1754, 5766, C 6267.
Al-day, adv. continually, 2484.
Alder, adj. gen. pl. of (us) all, C 6948.
Alderfirst, adv. in the first place, first of all, C 7505.
Alegend, pt. pl. alloyed, alleviated, 1768. See Allega.
Alegendment, s. alleviation, 1890, 1923.
Algate, adv. alway, always, 5157; C 7477; at any rate, C 7152.
Allege, v. exempt (lit. alleviate), C 6626; Allegguth, pr. s. alleviates, 2588.
Allegeansse, s. alleviation, 1871, 4570.
Allowe, v. approve of, value, 5186.
F. text, prises.
Almesse, s. alms, C 6624; Almesses, pl. C 6637.
Al-only, adv. alone, C 5819.
Alosed, pp. noted, famed, 2354.
See Loos.
Al-out, adv. completely, fully, altogether, 2101, 2935, 4326.
Al-outely, adv. wholly, utterly, C 6302, 7663.
Alowe, v. accept, approve of, 5175.
Also, conj. as, C 6767.
Alye, s. ally, 4964.
Amende, v. advance, succeed, C 5876; Amendith, pr. s. improves, 2258.
Amerous, adj. lovely, 2901. See Amorous.
Amitee, s. friendship, 5285. Old text, unitee; F. text, amitil.
Among, adv. sometimes, 2325, 3241, 3304.
Amorous, adj. truly loving, 5325; Amerous, lovely, 2901.
Amourettes, s. pl. sweethearts, 4755.
Amyas; a curious error; for At Myas, i.e. at Meaux, 3826. F. text, a Mians.
And, conj. if, 2051, 4441.
Anger, s. pain, anguish, 1877, 1926, 3180, 3185; Angre, 1852, 2800; Angres, pl. torments, 2554, 3789.
Angerly, adv. cruelly, 3511.
Angre, ger. to vex, 3526.
Angry, adj. tormenting, grievous, cruel, 2628, 3265.
Anguissous, adj. full of anguish, anxious, 1755.
Anight, adv. in the night, at night, 2669, 4239.
Anker, s. anchor, 3780.
Anker, s. an anchoress, a female recluse shut up either in a cell attached to a church, or living under a religious rule in her own house, C 6348.
Annexed, pp. joined, 4811.
Annoy, s. trouble of mind, 2675, 2731. See Anoy.
Anon-right, adv. straightway, 1778.
Anoy, s. discomfort, pain, vexation, 1919, 2099, 4404; Annoy, 2675, 2731.
Anoyst, pp. anointed, 1888.
Antecrist, Antichrist, C 7155; Antecristes, gen. C 7009.
Aparled, pl. s. injured, C 7522.
Apayed, pp. pleased, satisfied, 2854, 5631.
Aperceyved, pl. s. perceived, C 6312.
Aperceyving, s. perception, C 6318.
Apert, adj. open, obvious, C 6621, 6799; Appert, C 6150.
Apea, s. pl. apes, C 6836.
Apocalips, s. apocalypse, C 7393.
Apostis newe, new apostles, i.e. the preaching friars, C 6270.
Apparrence, s. mere outward appearance, 5550, C 7467; Apparance, clear evidence, C 7660.
Apparent, adj. distinct, 2583.
Appel, s. apple, 4532.
Appert, adj. open, C 6150. See Apert.
Appesen, v. appease, 2453.
Appose, v. oppose, C 6555, 7146. F. text, opposer.
April, 3978.
A-queynt, pp. acquainted, 3080.
Aqueyntable, adj. affable, 2213.
Aqueyntaunce, s. acquaintance, 3892.
Ar, pr. pl. are, 2216. See Arn.
Arase, v. pull out, 1752.
Arblasters, s. pl. men with crossbows, 4196.
Archery, s. archer, 1797, 1818, 1832; Archers, s. pl. archers, 4191 (F. text, archieres).
Aresaneth, pr. s. reasons with, disputes, argues, C 6220.
Arest, s. rest (for a spear), C 7561.
Areyse, v. raise up, 4361; rouse, C 7159; Areyseth, pr. s. stirs up, C 7541.
Argument, s. C 6186, 6190.
Armes, s. pl. feats of arms, 2315.
Armonyse, s. harmony, 4247.
Armure, s. armour, 4197.
Arn, pr. pl. are, 2183, 3747, 4860; Ar, 2216.
A-rowe, adv. in a row, C 7606.
Arwys, s. pl. arrows, 1822.
Ascape, v. escape, get out of the difficulty, C 6515.
Aaker, s. one who begs, C 6674.
A-slope, adv. aside, awry, 4464.
Asondre, adv. asunder, 5392.
Aspye, v. espy, 2665; spy out, C 7088; pr. s. subj., perceive, 4048.
Assaut, s. assault, 4175, C 7338.
Assay, s. attempt, 3449; quality, temper, 4350.
Assayed, pp. tried, proved, 2688, 5249; Assayed, made trial (of), 2417.
Asseth, enough, a sufficiency, 5600. See note.
Assollie, v. absolve, C 6364; Assoiled, pp. explained, C 6557.
Assoiling, s. absolving, C 6412.
Assured, pp. secured, 4309.
Astat, s. state, plight, 2416; Astate, condition, 4672, C 6856.
Astoned, pp. astonished, bewildered, 3859.
A-sundir, adv. asunder, diversely, 4477.
A-swayne, in a swoon, 1736.
At, prep. at the hands of, from, C 6870; At al, at all points, 5249; at leeste way, at least, C 5827; at wordis fewe, in a few words, briefly, 2129.
Atteigne, v. attain, 5537.
Attendith, pr. s. atttaches itself, appertaines, 5309. F. text, amort; 'amordre, attacker,' Burbury.
Attour, s. array, 3718.
A-two, adv. in twain, 4107, 5522, C 6168.
Audience, s. hearing, C 6137; in au., in company, C 7540.
Augment, ger. to increase, 5597.
Augustins, s. pl. Austin Friars, C 7461.
Aumenere, s. purse for alms, 2271; Aumener, 2087.
Auntre, v. refl. venture (thyself), venture, 2495.
Austin, S. Augustine, of Hippo, C 6583, 6613, 6691, 6700.
Avale, v. descend, 1803.
Avavunced, pp. promoted, C 6951;  helped, 3468.
Avaut, adv. in advance, forward, 3959, 4790.
Avaut, v. refl. boast, 4788.
Avantage, s. profit, 5808.
Avenaunt, adj. becoming, seemly, 2058; pleasant, 3679; condescending, 4622. See p. 20.
Aventure, s. chance, fortune, fate, 2118, 4376; case, C 7308.
Avouterye, s. adultery, 4954.
Avysed, t. pl. s. refl.; Avysed me, applied myself, 1807.
Awayte, s. ambush, 4497.
Awayted, pp. watched; awayted with, watched by, 3066.
Awey, adv. away (see note), 4712.
 Axe, v. ask, C 6559; Axeth, pr. s. requires, C 5908; asketh, 5242.
Ayelines, prep. against, C 7178, 7307; Ayens, C 6277; in comparison with, C 6875.

Bachilere, s. youth, young knight, 2828.
Bagge, s. purse, C 6834; Bagges, s. pl. money-bags, 5775.
Baillye, s. custody, jurisdiction, 4217, 4302; Baily, enclosure, C 7574.
Baily, s. bailiff, C 6331; Bailiffs, s. pl. agents, C 6812; Baillyves, C 6863. See Bayly.
Balauunce, s. uncertainty, suspense, 4667.
Balis, s. pl. troubles, sorrows, 4441.
Bane, s. bane, destruction, death, 4491.
Banere, s. banner, 2019.
Banished, pp. s. banished, C 6780.
Baptist Johan, John the Baptist, C 6998.
Bare, adj. pl. bare-footed, C 7463.
Barrellas, s. pl. barrels, C 7072.
Bare, pp. pl. bare, C 6243.
Bargeryn, s. bargain, 4325; conflict, 2551; enterprise, 4929.
Bark, s. bark, hind of a tree, C 7169.
Barly-breed, s. barley-bread, 2757.
Baronage, s. the assembly of barons, C 5812.

Barouns, pl. barons, C 6138.
Barre, ger. to bar, 4224.
Batallie, s. array, troop, host, C 5849; Batels, pl. battalions, C 7348.
Batayled, pp. battlemented, 4200; Batayled, 4162.
Bate, s. strike, 4235.
Baud, adj. jolly (lit. bold), 5674.
Bawdes, s. pl. bawds, C 7034.
Bayly, s. bailiff (or municipal magistrate corresponding to the English alderman), C 6218. See Baily.
Beau-sire, s. fair sir, C 6053.
Beautee, s. Beauty (the name of an arrow), 1750.
Bede, v. stretch out (lit. proffer), 1710. From A. S. bédan.
Bede, pp. s. subj. might bid, might pray, C 7374. From A. S. biddan.
Bedelis, s. pl. bedels, beadles, officers, C 6812.
Bedes, s. pl. beads, C 7374; Bedis, s. pl. beads (or prayers); bidde his bedis, tell his beads, pray with his rosary, C 6687.
Begger, s. Begum, hence, mendicant, C 7282; Beggers, Begguns (see note), C 7256.
Begyle, ger. to beguile, C 6206.
Begyne, s. Begune, C 7368.
Bemes, s. pl. trumpets, C 7605.
Bemis, s. pl. beams, 5339.
Bene, s. bean, C 6464.
Bent, adj. bended (said of a bow), 1715.
Berafte, pp. s. subj. should deprive, C 6669.
Berith, pr. s. carries, 5675; Beren, pl. pl. bare, wore, C 6237.
Bern, s. barn, 5589.
Besaunt, s. bezant; (a gold coin first struck at Byzantium: in England its value varied between a sovereign and a half-sovereign. There were also silver Bezants—worth from a florin to a shilling); 5592.
Beshrew, s. s. curse, 5511.
Beshrewed, pp. as adj. accused, C 7394.
Besinesse, s. diligence, 3624.
Bestial, adj. brutish, stupid, C 6716.
Blinne, v. desist from, C 6611.
Blyve, adv. quickly; as bl., very quickly, 2799.
Boden, pp. commanded, 2721. From A.S. bédan.
Bodies, s. pl. 5809.
Boece, Boethus, 5661.
Bonde, s. service, yoke, 1956.
Book; the book, i.e. the Canon Law, C 6385; the Bible, C 6636.
Boost. s. boast, 3461.
[Borders, s. pl. C 6911. Better reading; for burdens.]
Bordillers, s. pl. brothel-keepers, C 7034. F. text, bordeliers.
Borowe, s. pledge, C 7331; Borowes, pl. pledges, C 7309; Borwes, 2064.
Bosarde, s. buzzard, 4033.
Bote, s. remedy, 1760.
Botes, s. pl. boats, 2265, C 7262.
Boutou, s. bud, 1721, 1761, 2960.
Bougerons, s. pl. sodomites, C 7022. F. text, bogre.
Bought, pp.; a bought, to have bought, 4322.
Bounce, s. kindness, 3147; goodness, C 6597.
Boy-knave, s. knavish boy, 3849.
Brade, adj. pl. broad (Northern), 4200.
Braide, ger. to bestir itself, wake up, C 7128.
Brak, pt. s. interrupted, C 6221. See Braken.
Braste, ger. to burst, 3186.
Braunches, pl. branches, C 6198.
Bredge, s. breadth; on br., abroad, 3635; cf. Abrede.
Breken, v. disobey, 3478.
Brenne, v. burn, 2475; ger. C 7052; Brenneth, pr. s. 5241; Brent, pp. 1820.
Browning, s. burning, 2727.
Breghe, s. briar, C 6191; Breres, pl. 1712, 1836, 3006.
Breast, v. burst, 4107.
Breve, adj. brief, short, 2350. (Refers to the F la parole.)
Brew, v. brew, prepare, C 6028.
Broagges, s. pl. brokerage, contracts, C 6971.
Brooch, s. brooch, 3718.

Bet, adj. comp. better, 2874; adv. better; ful bet, much better, C 6001; the bet, the better, C 5992.
Bete, pr. s. subj. remedy, cure, 4441. A.S. bétan.
Betfen, pp. beaten, C 6839.
Betyne, adv. beforehand, in good time, 5624.
Bialacoil, i.e. Bial Acol, Fair Reception, 2984, 2999, 3011, 3067, 3081, 3113, 3139, 3151, &c.
Bible, s. bible (or perhaps, book), C 7414.
Biiform, adv. beforehand, C 6022.
Bigoon, adj.; will bigoon, well off, 5533.
Bigyns, s. pl. Béguines, C 6861. F. text, biguines.
Biheest, s. promise, 4446, 4474.
Bihtote, v. promise, 4446.
Bithove, s. dist. behoof, 2964, C 7584.
Blden. pt. pl. built, C 6571.
Bilefte, 1 pt. s. remained, 3360.
Bimene, imp. s. refl. bemoan thyself, 2667.
Biraft, pp. refl, stolen, 4343.
Biset, pt. s orders, disposes, employs, 5262.
Bishet, pp. shut up (in prison), 4488.
Biaied, i pt. s. busied myself, 2970.
Biastad, pp. bestead, beset, 2670, 3796; troubled, 3370.
Bisy, adj. diligent, careful, 3845, 4044, 4222.
Bit, pr. s lasts, abides, 5330. From inf. lyden.
Bitaught, pt. s. commended, 4438. See Bitoche (p. 30).
Bittarashov, pp. betrayed, 3910. See Bitraise (p. 30).
Bityde, v. happen, C 5017.
Biwpe, v. weep, bewail, 5121.
Biwreye, v. reveal, C 7226.
Bike, adj. pl. black (monks), Benedictines, C 6695.
Blame, imp. s. reprove, 2233.
Blende, ger. to blind, to deceive, 3954; Blent, pr. s. 5310; Blent, pp. blinded, 4642; deceived, C 6052.
Blered, pp. bleared, dimmed, deceived, 3912. See Bleres (p. 32).
Brodt, s. fire-brand, 3706.
Brood, adj. broad, 4153.
Bulle, s. papal bull, C 6847.
Burdens, s. pl. heavy loads, C 6902, 6907.
Burdens, error for Borders, C 6911.
Burdonne, s. staff, cudgel, 3401, 4092, C 7403.
Burgesis, s. burgess, C 6218: gen. pl. burgesses', C 6864.
Burnettes, s. pl. dresses made of fine woollen cloth dyed brown, 4756.
But, adv. only, 3284.
But, conj. except, unless, 1964, 2429, 2439, 4126, 5290.
But-if, conj. unless, 1962, C 6625, 6628.
Buxom, adj. obedient, pliant, 4419.
By, prep. in, C 6616; beside, C 7032.
By and by, in order, 2345; exactly, precisely, 4581.
Bye, v. buy, pay for, 2052; By, ger. 5011; Byen, pr. pl. 2452, 4839; By, pr. s. subj. may buy, 2737; Bye, imp. s. C 5903.
Byer, s. buyer, C 5928.
Byttinge, pres. part. cutting, C 7420.
Dae, s. case, plight, 3374; pl. cases, C 6759. See Cas.
Caleweys, s. pl. soft, sweet pears (which came from Calloix in Burgundy), C 7043; see note.
Calle, v. recall, 3974; Callid, pp. called, 1750.
Camelyne, s. camel's-hair stuff, C 7367.
Can, 1 pr. s. (1) know, 4796; pr. s. understands; C 5872; Can, pr. s.; Can him no thank, offers him no thanks, 2112; Canst, 2 pr. s. hast, feellest, 4399. See Cumne.
Capouns, s. pl. capons, C 7040.
Care, s. trouble, C 6640.
Careful, adj. anxious, sorrowful, 2428.
Caribdis, Charybdis, 4713.
Carmes, s. pl. Carmelites, White Friars, C 7462.
Cas, s. occasion, C 7481. See Cas.
Caste, v. refl. apply himself, 2031; Cast, pr. s. casts, 4330; con-
siders, 5620; Caste, pt. s. refl. set himself, 1860.
Castles in Spayne, castles in the air, 2573. See note.
Casting, s. vomiting, vomit, C 7288.
Catel, s. chattel, property, 5376.
Cause, s. blame; in cause, to blame, 4525.
Caytiff, s. poor wretch, 3554.
Certis, adv. certainly (rime with is), 5542; C 6800.
Chace, v. chase away; do ch., caused to be chased away, C 7534.
Chafe, v. irritate, 3685.
Chaffare, s. chaffer, bargain, C 5920, 5922, 5925.
Chaire, s. chair, seat, C 6889, 6892; Chaiereis, pl. chairs, seats, C 6915.
Chamberere, s. chamber-maid, 4935 (see footnote).
Champioun, s. champion, C 7229.
Chanoun, s. canon, 3278, C 6331; Chanouns regulators, pl. canons regular, C 6694.
Chapelet, s. wreath, chaplet, 2278.
Chapeleyne, s. chaplain, C 6328.
Chapitre, s. chapter, C 6532.
Chapman, s. trader, 5591.
Chargil, pl. s. instructed, 2145.
Chartres, s. pl. charters, C 7312.
Chastelain, s. castellan, governor of a castle, C 6327.
Chastelaine, s. the wife of a chas-
telan or governor of a castle, 3740.
Chastite, Chastity (personified), 3043, 3051, 3055; Chastite, 3668, 3670, 3699.
Chasty, i pr. s. reprove, C 6993.
Chaunte, s. chance, luck, 5545.
Chief, adj. chief, excellent, 2785.
Chere, s. countenance, favour, 3952; appearance, 5486, C 6474; pleasure, delight, 3805.
Cherete, s. kindness, fondness, 3516.
Cheri, s. churl, lout, 4001; Cherlis, pl. low-born men, 2002.
Cheele, v. choose, 4426; Cheele... hem to, pr. pl. choose for them-
selves, C 6230.
Cheeses, s. pl. cheeses, C 7041.
Cheveder, pp. shivered, 1732.
Chevisance, s. resource, remedy, 3337. See note.
Chevise, v. occupy himself (for me), manage (for me), settle my cause, C 6425.
Cheyne, s. chain, 4812.
Chideresae, s. scold, virago, 4266.
Childe, with, with child, 5038.
Childhede, s. childhood; of ch., from childhood, C 5885.
Chinche, adj. mean, avaricious, C 5998. Nasalised form of Chiche.
Chinchy, adj. mean, grudging, niggardly, C 6002.
Clergis, pl. wax tapers, C 6248. O.F. cierge.
Clarrer, s. a sweet liquor consisting of a mixture of wine, clarified honey and various spices, as pepper and ginger, &c., C 5967, 5971, 6026.
Clepe, v. call, C 5907; Clepid, pp. 5511.
Clipsy, adj. eclipsed, dim, 5349.
Cloistres, s. pl. cloisters, C 4142.
Cloben, pp. climbed up, C 6933; Cloome, 3911.
Cloos, adj. close, reticent, discreet, C 6104.
Close, v. enclose, 4372; I pr. s. 3919; Closid, pt. s. 1842.
Closer, s. enclosure, 4069.
Cloth, s. garment, dress, C 6345.
Clubbe, s. club, 4061.
Colour, s. way, manner, C 6282.
Comandements, s. pl. commandments, 2133, 2137.
Come, s. coming, C 7628.
Commendacoun, s. commendation, 4887.
Company, s. the name of an arrow, 1862.
Compas, s. circuit, 1842; circumference, 4183; Compace, perfection, 3208.
Compassen, 1 pr. pl. study, observe closely, C 6932. F. text, estudierons.
Compendiously, adv. briefly, 2346. 2953.
Complishen, v. accomplish, 2132.
Comprende, v. consider, include (in my explanation), C 6633.
called from wearing a girdle of rope), C 7456.
Corners, s. pl. corners, 4244.
Cornewayle, Cornwall in Britain, 4250. See note.
Corporal, adj. bodily, C 6757.
Correcten, ger. to correct, C 7232.
Corruptable, adj. corruptible, 4856.
Cos, s. kiss, 3663.
Cost, s. coast, place, 3931; quarter, 2477.
Cotidien, adj. quotidien, daily; as s. a quotidianague, 2401.
Couchen, pr. pl. lay, impose, C 6903.
Counselen, v. counsel, C 6845.
Countenauns, s. appearance, behaviour, C 7355; look, 4299.
Countesses, s. pl. C 6860.
Countours, s. pl. accountants, C 6812.
Coupe-gorge, s. Cut-throat, C 7422.
Courser, s. horse, C 5903.
Couth, pp. known, 2000; evident, 4213.
Coveityse, s. coveting, desire, 4129; covetousness, 5072.
Covenable, adj. seemly, fitting, suitable, C 6020, 6752; excellent, C 7181.
Covent, s. convent, 4904, C 7380.
Coverchief, s. kerchief, head-covering, C 7369.
Covert, adj. secret, hidden up, C 6149.
Covertly, adv. secretly, C 6111.
Coverture, s. concealment, 2172.
Covyne, s. intrigue, secret plan, 3799. F. text, couvynce.
Cowardyse, s. cowardice, 2490.
Coy, adj. quiet, hidden, 4297.
Crafts, s. art, 2166.
Crage, s. crag, rock, 4156.
Crece, s. increase, progeny, 4875; See note; and see crease ( = increase) in the New E. Dict.
Criand, pres. part. crying (Northern), 3138.
Cristendom, Christendom, C 6363; Cristendome, C 7091.
Croce, s. crozier, C 6470. F. croces, pl.
Croked, adj. deformed, 4886.
Crownet, s. coronet, 3203.

Cunne, v. shew; cunne him mau- gree, shew him ill-will, 4559: I pr. pl. can, C 5879; pr. pl. know (how), C 6174; pr. s. subj. be able, C 5992.
Cunning, s. skill, knowledge, C 6735.
Cupye, Cupid, 3702.
Cure, s. charge, 1962, C 6562; care, 4222; cause of care, 2456; heed, C 7553; aid, C 6752; jurisdiction, 3540.
Curious, adj. diligent, zealous, C 6578, 6590.
Cursed, adj. wicked, 5760.
Cursidnesse, s. wickedness, perversity, 5756.
Curteis, adj. courteous, 4030, 4036, C 6031.
Curtesye, s. courteous action, kindness, 4553; Courtesy (personified), 2019, 2985, 3890; Curtesie, C 5853; the name of an arrow, 1802.
Customere, adj. accustomed, 4936. F. text, constitumier.
Cut, pr. s. cuts, C 6198.

Dagges, s. pl. loose tags or shreds of cloth, C 7260. (I can find no exact account of the fastening here referred to; I suppose that the dagges, or tape-like strips, had button-holes, through which the knoppes or buttons passed.)
Daliance, s. talk, 2850.
Dampling, s. damnation, C 6643.
Dar, pr. s. dare, 6049.
Dart, s. dart, C 5823.
Daunoe; the olde d., the old game, 4300.
Daunere, s. resistance, 1932; Daunger, 1936, 2034, 5613; Daunergere, reluctance, 2318; power, control, 2051; Danger (personified), 3018, C 5866.
Daunegere, adj. shy, over-modest, reluctant, backward, 2312; hard to please, 2824; cruel. 3594, 3727.
Daunte, v. conquer, subdue, 3300: Daunted, pp. 3602, 4764.
Daunting, s. taming, 4032.
Dawed, pl. s. subj. would dawn, 2633.
Denyen, ger. to deny, repudiate, 2057.
Depart, v. depart, 2393; divide, 2367, 5279; Departed, pp. parted, 2425.
Departing, s. division, 4613.
Dere, v. injure, destroy, 4336; Dered, pp. harmed, 2100. A. S. derian.
Desert, s. desert, i.e. deserving, 4269.
Desperance, s. desperation, 1872.
Desporte, ger. to cheer, to divert, 2014. (After desporte understand thee, i.e. thyself.)
Deeply, s. despite, aversion, C 5996.
Desiring, s. wish, C 5880.
Determine, v. determine, fix the limits, C 6631; declare, 4682.
Deth, s. Death (personified), 5200, 5202.
Detraction, s. delusion, 5528.
Devil, s. devil, 5810; she-devil, 4288.
Dever, s. endeavour, 5299.
Deviaunt, adj. divergent, turned away, 4789.
Devoid, adj. free, 4312.
Devoided, pp. removed, 2929.
Devout, adj. C 6236.
Devyna, s. interpret, 3800.
Devis, s. disposal, 1974; will, 3621; by devises, to judge from her appearance (?), 3205; F. text. et a son vis.
Devysse, v. devise, appoint, order, 3532.
Dewe, adj. due, C 6638.
Deyned, pp. subj.; him deyned, it appeared good to him, C 6950.
Deynous, adj. disdainful, 3728.
Deyntee, s. value, 2677.
Diehe, s. ditch, 4152, 4199.
Diffame, v. defame, reproach, C 6152; pr. pl. 5500.
Diffyne, v. define, 4807; explain, 5181.
Dight, v. prepare, 4240; v. refl. 2555.
Dignite, s. rank, C 6931.
Dim, adj. dim, 5350.
Discharge, v. discharge, clear, C 6388.
Discomfit, pp. disconcerted, 4067.
Discomfor ted, pt. s. discouraged, 3368.
Disconsolate, adj. disconsolate, 3168.
Disda no nce, s. disagreement, 4715, 5208; discordant melody, 4251.
Discordaunt, adj. discordant, 4247.
Dissoorde, ger. to disagree, 4716.
Discreven, 2 pr. pl. describe, 4803.
Disdainedous, adj. disdainful, C 7412.
Disdeyne, 1 pr. s. disdain, C 6490.
Disease, s. uneasiness, 5244.
Disease, ger. to trouble, 3526.
Disfigured, pp. disfigured, 4672.
Disgysen, v. apparel, 2250; Dis- glyse, 1 pr. s. disguise, C 6358.
Dishonest, adj. unfair, unreasonable, 3442; immodest, 4262.
Disordinat, adj. inordinate, 4816.
Dispered, pp. full of despair, 4434.
Dispeth, pr. pl. spend, 5681.
Dispitous, adj. unmerciful, spiteful, C 6162; malicious, froward, 2212, 3457.
Displeasaunce, s. displeasure, 3436.
Disport, s. delight, 3468; happiness, 2894.
Dispute, v. dispute, argue, C 6764.
Dispyte, s. despite, aversion, C 5828.
Disrewilly, adv. irregularly, 4900.
Disseis, v. dispossess, deprive, (F. dessaisir), 2076.
Disserve, v. deserve, 3093.
Disseyved, pp. deceived, C 6628.
Dissolucion, s. dissolution, 4808.
Distinote, v. discern, distinguish, C 6199.
Distonad, adj. dissonant, out of tune, 4248.
Disturbed, pt. pl. troubled, 1713.
Distresse, s. Distress (personified), 4997.
Ditee, s. discourse, 5286, 5652.
Divers, adj. contradictory, 4102.
Diversitee, s. diversity, 1917.
Divinitee, s. divinity; in divinitee to rede, to lecture in divinity, C 7693.
Divyne, s. divinity, C 6488.
Do, v. cause; do make, cause to be made, 2080; pr. s. subj. accomplish, C 5869; Doand (Northern), pres. part. doing, 2708; Don, pp. put, placed, C 6564.
Dogged, adj. dogged, cross, 4028.
Dole, s. lamentation, mourning, 2956, 4317. O. F. doel. See Dool.
Dolorous, adj. painful, 5474.
Dolven, pp. buried, 4070.
Dom, s. dumb, 2220, 2409, 2492.
Dool, s. grief, 4480. See Dole.
Dool, s. deal, portion; halfen dool, half portion, halving (it), 2364. See Del.
Doth, pr. s. causes, 2772, 2786, 2790; brings, 5558; gives, 1984. See Do.
Double, adj. twofold, 1756.
Double, v. be doubled, 2817.
Doublenease, s. double-dealing, duplicity, 2366.
Doun, come down, C 5868.
Dout, s. fear, 2102.
Doutable, adj. doubtful, 5413; imperilled, unstable, C 6274.
Doute, v. fear, 2023; 1 pr. s. 2108; 2 pr. pl. 2079.
Douting, s. doubt, C 6074.
Draught, s. draught, bout, act, 4869. F. text, Car maint n'i trairoient ja trait.
Drede, s. doubt; withouten dr., without doubt, 2199, 2251, C 6214; Dread (personified), 3958, 5861.
Drede, 1 pr. s. refl. fear, 2369 (F. doul); Dread, pp. dreaded, feared, C 6695.
Dremeing, s. dream, 2173.
Drerihed, s. dreariness, sorrow, 4728.
Dresse, v. prepare, 1773; pr. s. subj. refl. set himself, C 6535.
Dreye, adj. dry, 1743.
Drough, pt. s. drew, 1725.
Droune, ger. to drown, to be drowned, 4710, 5022.
Druey, s. loyal affection, 5064. O. F. druerie.
Drye, v. dry up, 2748.
Drye, v. suffer, undergo, 4390; endure, 3105; ger. to fulfill, C 7484. A. S. dréogan.
Dryf, v. drive, 1874.
Duchesses, s. pl. C 6839.
Dulle, adj. pl. dull, C 6848.
Dulle, 1 pr. s. become stupefied, 4792.
Dure, v. last, endure, C 6841.
Duresse, s. severity, 3547, 3570.
Dusty, adj. C 7488.
Dwelling, s. delay, 2440.
Dyamaunt, s. adamant, 4385.
Dyden, pt. pl. died, C 6245.
Dyne, v. as s. dinner, C 6500.

Echon, pron. each one, 4211.
Eclips, s. eclipse, 5334.
Effect, s. reality, 5486. See note.
Eft, adv. again, 1783.
Eftsone, adv. soon afterwards, C 6004.
Eftsones, adv. soon after, C 6649.
Egipt, Egypt, C 7000.
Egre, adj. acid, 4179.
Egre, adv. sharply, 5474.
Eigh, s. eye, 1779.
Eir, s. air, 5654.
Eke, v. increase, 2126. See Eche.
Elde, s. old age, 4885.
Elogenessse, s. solitariness; hence, sadness, disquetude, C 7406. F. text, soussi.
Eleven, C 6247.
Ellis, s. pl. eels, C 7039.
Ellens, adv. otherwise, in all other respects, 3429.
Eloquence, s. C 7439.
Empresses, s. pl. empresses, C 6859.
Empressid, pp. pressed, 3601.
Emprisoned, pp. imprisoned, 4400.
Empryse, s. undertaking, care, 2147; doings, 3508; enterprise, C 5825; design, 1972; conduct, action, 2186; privilege, 2008; rule, 4905.
Enchesoun, s. occasion, 2504, 3982, 4242.
Enclyne, v. be subject (to), respect, bow down (to), C 6814.
Encombre, v. disturb, 5434; Encombeath, pr. s. importunes, teases, C 6675; Encumbre, pr. pl. vex, perplex, 4482; Encombred, pp. annoyed, C 7628.
Enoresid, pt. s. increased, 1785.
Endure, v. hold out, 1894; endured, pp. lasted, C 7211.

Enfaune, s. infancy, youth, 4288.
Enforce, v. compel, C 6407; pr. pl. ref. endeavour, C 6275; Enforced, pp. augmented; 4499.
Enformed, pp. informed, 2953.
Engendrid, pt. s. begat, C 5955; Engendred, pt. pl. C 6113, 6116.
Engendring, s. engendering, copulation, 4823; begetting, C 6114.
Engendrure, s. procreation, 4849.
Engreveth, pr. s. displease, 3444.
Engynes, s. pl. engines, military machines, 4194; Engins, tools, i.e. servants, 4549.
Enhabite, 1 pr. s. dwell, C 6355.
Enhaune, ger. to exalt, advance, C 7246.
Enlangoure, adj. faded with languour, pale, C 7390.
Enlumined, pp. illuminated, 5344.
Ennmitte, s. enmity, 5378.
Empryse, s. quickness of movement, 2636. See Empryse.
Enquestes, s. pl. legal inquisitions, C 6977.
Ensure, 1 pr. s. assure, 4850; Ensured, pp. C 7212.
Entayle, s. figure, shape, 3711.
Entencion, s. attention, 4701; intent, C 6258; diligence, 2027; of c., intentionally, 2976; Entencionous, pl. meaning, drift, C 7170.
Entende, v. pay attention, 2153; Entende, 1 pr. s. intend, C 6206.
Entendment, s. intention, 2188.
Entent, s. mind, 2187; purpose, 2488; disposition, 5666; Entente, endeavour, 3906; intention, design, C 5811, 5869.
Ententif, adj. diligent, careful, 2022.
Ententify, adv. carefully, 1720, 2136.
Entereley, adv. entirely, wholly, 2142.
Entermete, v. ref. intermeddle, interfere, 2066; 1 pr. s. ref. busy (myself with), C 6971. See Entermete.
Entitled, pp. C 7105.
Enter, s. entrance, C 5840.
Entermes, s. pl. entremets, dainty meats, C 6841.
Entermete, v. interfere, C 6635, 7223; ger. C 6503; ger. ref.
Glossarial Index.

Extremeties, s. pl. extremes, C 6526.
Eye-sight, s. C 7234.
Eyth, adj. easy, 3955. A. S. əd.
Fable, s. deceitfulness, C 6602; without f., truly, 4167.
Fade, adj. pallid, faded, 2399.
Fade, ger. to fade, 4337.
Fadome, s. pl. fathoms, 4159.
Failed, pp. as adj. wanting, defective, C 7470.
Faint, adj. feigned, C 7405.
Fainte Distresse (personified), C 7405.
Fair-Welcoming, Fair-welcome, C 5856, 7524, 7529. (F. Belcoit.)
Faire, adv. fairly, honestly, 5082.
Fairhede, s. fairness, beauty, 2484.
Fair-Semblaunt, the name of an arrow, 1880.
Fallacies, s. pl. fallacies, deceits, C 7077.
Falleth, pr. s. impers. befits, 4025; Falleth, belongs, C 6976.
Falsen, pr. pl. deceive, 4833.
False-Semblant, False-appearance, C 5848, 6049, 7332, 7356.
Fame, s. report, rumour, 3975.
Famillere, adj. familiar, 4013.
Fand, pl. pl. found, 2707.
Fard, imp. s. paint, 2285.
Fardels, s. pl. loads, bundles, 5683.
Fare, s. welfare, condition, C 6498.
Fare, v. depart, vanish away, C 6045; pr. pl. go, 5564; journey, 5509; pp. gone, 2710.
Fast, adv. securely, 4451.
Fat mete, fat meat, C 6593.
Fatnessse, s. fatness, 2686.
Fatte, adj. pl. fat, C 6452.
Faute, s. fault, defect, 3837.
Fawe, adj. fain, blithe, C 6476.
Fay, s. faith, 2155, 5106; Ma fay, by my faith, C 7580.
Fayle, v. fail, 4249; Faylith, pr. s. lacks, 5720.
Fee, s. property, fief, C 6044.
Feera, adj. fierce, 3372.
Feeste, s. pleasure, encouragement, 5061.
Feithfully, adv. loyally, 3760.
Fel, adj. cruel, savage, 2211; harsh, 4028; stern, C 7342; Felle, pl. painful, 3789.
Felden, adj. 1. field-fare; 'Go, farewell field-fare' (see note), 3510.
Felle, 2. field-fare, 4446; C 6038.
Felle, v. perceive (smell), 1844.
Feller, adj. comp. crueler, 4103.
Felon, adj. pl. evil, wicked, C 6711. His / f. tangelingis, his evil manners, his injurious talk. Suggested by F. Maugre les felonnes jangles; where felonnes is a plural adjective; see Gode-
Feyn, 3. flee away, escape, 4772.
Flee, v. flee, 5471; ger. 4781.
Fleig, v. flight, C 5864.
Flemed, pt. s. exiled, drove into exile, 3052; C 6781. A. S. rhyman.
Flit, v. move, stir, 1812; depart, 5359; Flette, v. move, 2372.
Florishen, v. flourish, C 6233.
Flowring, pres. pt. flourishing, C 6256.
Floyes, s. pl. flutes, 4251.
Foles, gen. fool's, 5266.
Folly, adv. foolishly, 3819.
Foly, adj. foolish, 4299; 5085.
Fond, adj. foolish, 5367.
Fonde, v. attempt, 5585.
Folle, adj. foolish, C 7539.
Foon, pl. foes, 5552; C 6940.
Foote, v. dance formally, 2323.
Foot-boot, adv. instantly, 3827.
For, pref. to prevent, 4229; for fear of, 2365; on account of, 2190; as cony because, 2053.
Fornere, v. forbear, desist, cease, 4751.
Forboden, pp. forbidden, C 6616.
Force, s. j esse no force, I care not, 4602; of f., necessarily, 1796.
Fordone, pp. destroyed, undone, 4339.
Fordrive, pp. driven away, scattered, 3782.
Forewardis, forwards; Hennes forewardis, henceforward, C 7304.
Forfare, v. perish, 5388; 5778.
Forge, s. forge, C 7421.
Forged, pp. forged, fabricated, C 7421.
Forgive, 2 pr. pl. subj. forgive; forgive him, put away from him, C 6054.
Fogo, v. give up, abandon, C 6446; 7158.
For-offe, adv. very often, 4876.
For-peeded, pp. distressed, 3693.
Forsoke, v. refuse, 2822; withstand, 1876.
Forstere, s. forest, C 6329.
Forswereth, pr. s. rest. perjures himself, C 5970; Forswere, 1 pr. s. rest. C 5973; Forsworn, pp. C 5968; 5974, 6309; 6542; Fors-
worn, pp. C 6025.
Fortened, pp. destroyed (see note),

Y 2
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

4875. (Or perhaps 'obstructed'; cf. A. S. forýtman, to shut up.)
Forterese, s. fortress, 3942, 4520, C 5894.
Forthenke, v. rue, repent, 3957, 4060.
Forther, v. further, advance, help(?), 2881. (This requires that thee be understood).
Forthy, conj. because; not forthy, not on that account, (perhaps) nevertheless, 4509.
Fortune, (personified), 5403.
Forwarded, pp. spent with wandering, 3336.
Forwardia, s. pl. agreements; my forwarded, your agreements with me, C 7303.
Forwerresyd, pp. utterly defeated (lit. utterly warded against), 2564.
Forwery, adj. wearied out, tired out, 3336.
For-why, wherefore, 1743.
Forwoundid, pp. sorely wounded, 1830.
Foryet, v. forget, 3243; pr. s. C 6538.
Foryeve, ger. to abandon, give up, 3438.
Fostring, s. fostering care, bringing up, C 6113.
Foulis, gen. sing. bird’s, 4231.
Founde, v. found, C 7594.
Foundement, s. foundation, 4182.
Founden, pp. fed, provided for, 5616.
Foure, four, C 7348, 7349, 7351.
Foxerye, s. foxlike cunning, C 6795.
Fraunce, France, 3435, C 6492.
Fraunchyse, s. liberty, 4906; nobility, 2007; generosity, 3003; bounty, 3501; Freedom, C 5865.
Free, adj. liberal, 2021, 3736; generous, 2701.
Freend, s. Friend, 3346, 3367, 3389.
Frely, adv. of free will, 4813.
Frere, s. friar, C 7377; Frere Wolf, Friar Wolf, C 6424. See note.
Freres Prechours, s. pl. preaching friars, i.e. the Prechours, or Dominican friars, C 7458.
Fret, pp. fretted, adorned, 3204; set (see note), 4705.
Fretted, pp. furnished, lit. ornamented, C 7259. See above.
Frostone, pl. frosts, 4747.
Froucen, pr. pl. shew wrinkles, C 7261; Frouced, pp. wrinkled, 3137.
Frouning, s. frowning, angry look, 4062.
Fruyt, s. offspring, 5031.
Fulfild, pl. s. filled full, 3502; Fulfilled, pp. 5237.
Fully, adv. wholly, 4487.
Future, s. time future, 5015.
Fy, fie! 5739, 5741. See note.
Fyled, pp. filed, 3812.
Fyne, v. cease, 1797; pr. pl. subj. end, depart, 5356.
Fysic, s. physician, 5740.
Fysyk, s. physic, 5739.
Gabbath, pr. s. speaks falsely, lies, C 6700.
Gabbing, s. lying, C 7602, 7612.
Gadren, pr. pl. collect, C 6175.
Gadring, s. accumulation, 5782.
Games, pl. sports, C 7531.
Gappe, s. gap, 4097; Gappis, pl. 4023.
Garisoun, s. healing, 3248; garri-
son, 4279.
Garnement, s. dress, 2256.
Garners, s. pl. C 6810.
Garnisoun, fortress, 4204.
Gate, s. dat. gate, C 7425.
Gate, s. way, wise, 3332, 5167, 5230 (Northern).
Gaweyn, Gawain, 2209.
Gayl, s. gaol, 4745.
Gees, s. pl. geese, C 7040.
Generacioun, s. reproduction, 4858.
Genius (personified), 4768.
Gentilman, s. gentleman, 2197.
Gentilnesse, s. kindness, 4605; good breeding, 2005; nobility, 5237.
Gerner, s. garner, C 5988; Gern-
ers, pl. 5702.
Geese, s. supposition; without gesse, doubtless, 2817.
Gest, s. guest, 5106.
Geten, pp. gotten, 5701; Gete, pp. 1771.
Geting, s. obtaining, attainment, 3284.
 Gibbe, Gib (Gilbert), a name for a cat, C 6204.
Ginne, s. warlike engine, 4176.
Ginneth, pr. s. begins, 2154.
Ginning, s. beginning, 4332, 4670.
Girdil, s. girdle, 3719.
Gisarme, s. a weapon bearing a scythe-like blade fixed on a shaft and provided also with a spear-point like a bayonet, C 5978. See the drawing in Fairholt’s Costume in England, i. 216. O. F. guisarme.
Giterne, ger. to play on the guitar, 2321.
Glorifye, v. boast (themselves), feel glory, 5450. F. text, *en gloirefient.*
Glose, s. gloss, comment, C 6556, 7145.
Glose, v. flatter, 5097; Closed, pp. glossed, explained, C 6890.
Glotouns, s. pl. gluttons, rapacious persons, 4307.
Gloumbe, v. frown, look glum, 4356.
Gned, s. stingy person, C 6002. (Misswritten *grede*; cf. A. S. *gned*.)
Go, pp. gone, 2423; empty, C 6834.
Golden Verses (of Pythagoras), 5650.
Golet, s. gullet, C 7046.
Gonfanoun, s. gonfanon, gonfalon, banner, 2018.
Good-Hope (personified), 2768, 2769, 2781.
Goodhida, s. goodness, 4604.
Goodly, adv. kindly, 3002; courteously, 2319; generously, 5289; pleasantly, 2307.
Gospelere, s. evangelist, C 6887.
Gote, s. goat, 5384.
Governance, s. safe custody, 4287.
Governinges, s. pl. powers, i.e. control, C 7266.
Grace, s. grace, exceptional favour, 5128.
Graithe, v. dress, array, C 7368.
Gras, s. herb, 1759.
Graunt, v. accede, 5291.
Graunt mercy, best thanks, C 7504.
Gredy, adj. greedy, 5696.
Gree, (1) s. way (lit. grade); in no maner gree, in no kind of way, 5743.
Gree, (2) s. favour; attel gree, favourably, with favour, 4574; take at gree, accept with a good will, 1969, 2105, 3001; in gree, in good part, 2306.
Grene, adj. fresh, 1860, 2128.
Greneth, pr. s. shews green, becomes green, 4332.
Grete, (1) pr. pl. subj. greet, salute, C 6917; Grette, pt. s. greeted, C 7430.
Grete, (2) pt. s. weep, lament, 4116 (Northern).
Grevance, s. pain, smarting, harm, 1866, 3528, 4273, 4284.
Greve, v. grieve, harm, afflict, vex, 2330, 3074, 4599; ger. to trouble, 4169; to attack, 4015; Greven, v. smart, 1870; Greve, pr. pl. trouble, 2349; 2 pr. s. subj. grieve, afflict, C 6066; Greved, pp. grieved, troubled, 4629; made to smart, 4047.
Greves, s. pl. thickets, 3019.
Greye, adj. pl. gray, C 7258.
Greyn, s. grain, 4338, 5590.
Groffe, adv. on thy belly, face downward, 2561.
Groine, pr. s. subj. grumble, murmur, C 7049. See Groyen (2) on p. 118.
Grone, v. groan, 2299; I pr. s. 4116.
Groning, s. Groaning (personified), 5000.
Grounde, pp. ground, sharpened, 1823.
Gruochen, pr. pl. subj. grumble at, begrudge, C 6465.
Gruching, s. grudging, refusal, C 6439; Grumbling (personified), 5000.
Grype, v. seize, C 5983; Grypeth, pr. s. grasps, C 7286.
Guerdoning, s. reward, 2380, C 5908.
Gunne, s. gun, 4176; Gunnes, pl. guns (machines for casting stones), 4191.
Gyde, s. guide, 2429.
Gyle, guile, C 6198.
Gyle, ger. to beguile, 4294; Gyled, pp. beguiled persons, C 6824.
Glossarial Index.

Gyler, s. beguiler, 5759; Gylours, pl. beguilers, C 6824.
Gype, s. frock; perhaps a smock-frock (alluding to the numerous gathers in the front of it), C 7262.
Gyse, s. guise, way, plan, 4292.

Ha, v. have, 5569.
Habit, s. religious habit, C 6153; dress, C 6192; see Abit.
Habitacioun, s. dwelling, C 6226.
Hade, 2 pt. s. haddest, 2900.
Halle, s. hall, mansion, C 6571.
Halp, pt. s. helped, 1911.
Halt, pr. s. refl. considers himself, 4901; keeps, C 7032.
Hampre, v. hamper, embarrass, worry, C 6426, 6445.
Hangith, pr. s. hangs (i.e. slays), 4933.
Happe, s. chance, C 7584; in happe, by chance, 3284.
Happe, v. happen, C 5937.
Harde, adv. rigorously, C 5855.
Hardement, s. courage, 1827, 2487, 3392.
Hardinesse, s. boldness, C 5854, 5861.
Hardy, adj. daring, 3061; presumptuous, 3364.
Harlothes, s. pl. rascals, ribalds, C 6068. See note.
Harm, s. grief, 2595.
Harneis, s. armour, gear, C 7477.
Harneys, v. refl. dress, equip oneself, 2647.
Harpe, ger. to play on the harp, 2322.
Haastily, adv. speedily, 1933.
Hat, s. hat, 2277.
Hat, adj. hot, 2398.
Hateful, adj. 4703.
Hatter, adj. comp. hotter, more hotly, 2475.
Haunt, v. practise, 4868; Haunten, ger. to haunt, frequent, C 6601; Haunte, pr. s. subj. practise, C 7029.
Haunting, s. haunt, abode, C 6081.
Hauteyn, adj. haughty, C 6101; Hauteyne, fem. 3739.
Hauteynly, adv. haughtily, C 5820.
Havoir, s. having, 4720.

Hawethorn, s. hawthorn, 4002.
Haye, s. hedge, 2971; Hay, 2987; Hayes, pl. 3175.
Heed, s. arrow-head, 1749, 1784, 1809.
Heest, s. commandment, C 6432; Heeste, promising, 4475; Heestis, pl. commands, C 6283.
Hegge, s. hedge, 2968.
Hele, v. conceal, 2858; ger. 2522; pr. pl. C 6882; pr. s. subj. (F. text, celent), 5214.
Hele, s. health, 4721.
Heles, s. pl. heels, C 7488.
Helping, s. aid, comfort, 4618; advancement, 1994.
Hem, pron. them, 2218.
Hemmes, s. pl. hems, phylacteries, C 6912.
Hem-silf, pron. themselves, 4877.
Hen, s. C 6856.
Hend, adj. ready, useful, 3345.
Hennes, adv. hence, 4922; Hens, 2136.
Hennesforth, henceforth, 4085.
Hente, ger. to seize, 3364; pl. s. 1739, 4092; pl. pl. snatched, C 7136; Hent, pp. plucked, C 7644.
Hepis, s. pl. heaps, 5598.
Herber, imp. pl. take up your abode, C 7586; Herberedest, 2 pt. s. didst harbour, 5107. Old text, herberest; F. text, hostels.
Herbergeres, s. host, entertainer, C 7585; Herbergeours, pl. guest-masters, 5000.
Herberwe, s. shelter, lodging, C 6201, 7495.
Herde, s. shepherd, C 6453; Herdis, pl. C 6561.
Here-biform, adv. heretofore, C 7305.
Heremyte, s. hermit, C 6481.
Herie, pr. pl. honour, praise, C 6241. A. S. herian.
Hering, s. audience, C 6073. F. text, audience.
Hering, pres. pt. hearing; h. ech weight, whilst each person listens, C 6120.
Herkeneth, imp. pl. listen to, C 7646.
Hermitage, s. C 6995.
Hertly, adj. true-hearted, 5433.
Hestea, pl. commands, C 6048.
See Hest.
Het, pp. heated, 3709.
Hete, s. heat, C 7114.
Heten, v. promise, C 6299.
Hidirto, adv. hitherto, 3412.
Hieghst, adv. highest, 4363.
Hight, pr. s. is named, C 6341; pp. promised, 2803.
Hinder, adj. rearward, C 5850.
Hindren, pr. pl. hinder, 5297.
Hodes, s. pl. hoods, C 7256.
Hoked, adj. hooked, furnished with hooks, 1712; barbed, 1749.
Hold, s. keeping, C 6878; possession, C 5843.
Hold, ger. to hold to, to observe.
C 6019; Holden, v. keep, hold to, C 7303.
Holc, adj. whole, complete, 5443
(see note).
Holly, adv. in a holy way, 5749.
Holtes, s. pl. plantations, C 6996.
Homager, s. vassal, 3288.
Homages, s. pl. acts of homage, 2044.
Honda, s. hand; in allusion to the act of doing homage, 4681; to h.
close, 4198; Honden, dat. pl.
C 6665.
Hondwerk, s. handwork, manual labour, C 6683.
Honest, adj. virtuous, 3058; just,
5288.
Honestee, s. innocence, purity, 4257.
Hood, s. hood; two hodes, two
heads in one hood, C 7388.
Hoolly, adv. wholly, 1970.
Hoomly, adv. homely, familiar, C
6320.
Hoor, adj. gray-haired, C 6335;
Hore, adj. hoary, gray, 3196;
pl. hoary (a frequent epithet of
trees, perhaps with reference to
trees of great age), C 6996.
Hoost, s. host, army, C 5826.
Hores, s. pl. harlots, C 7033.
Hornes, s. pl. horns (of the moon),
5340.
Hornypyes, s. pl. musical instruments, formed of pipes made of
horn, 4250. See note.
Horriblete, s. horrible wickedness,
C 7189.
Hors, s. horse, C 7392.
Hospitalers, s. pl. Knights-Hospitallers, C 6693.
Hostages, s. pl. hostages, pledges, 2043.
Hostilers, s. as adj. pl. keeping an
inn, C 7033.
Hoteth, pr. s. promises, 5422;
Hoten, pr. pl. 5444; Hote, imp.
s. 3385.
Hound, s. dog, C 7287.
House, s. the eucharist, C 6366.
A. S. hüşel.
House, v. give the Host (to),
C 6438.
Hulsted, pp. concealed, hidden,
C 6146. From A. S. healst, a hiding-place.
Humanitie, s. human nature,
5655.
Humble, adj. humble, C 6154.
Humblely, adv. humbly, C 7429.
Hurten, pl. pl. do harm, are in-
jurious, C 6524.
Hy, s. haste; in hy, in haste, 2393;
3591.
Hyde, s. skin, C 7315.
Hyding, s. hiding, C 6147.
Ioching, s. itching, 2450.
Ich, pron. 1, C 6787.
If, conj. if (i.e. if the matter be
wisely inquired into), 4454.
Imped, pp. engraved, 5137.
Imperial, adj. civil (in contradistinc-
tion to ecclesiastical), C 6419.
Impes, s. pl. grafts, C 6293.
Importable, adj. insupportable,
isunderable, C 6902.
Importune, adj. importunate, 5632.
Incarncioun, s. incarnation, C
7096.
Indigent, adj. 5695.
Infaunce, s. infancy, 5006.
In-fere, adv. together, 4827.
Infortune, s. Misfortune (personi-
ned), 5493, 5551.
Inne, s. inn, 5107.
Inne, adv. in, 5108.
Ire, s. Anger (personified), 4997.
Irish, adj. Irish, 3811.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

I = J (consonant).

Iacobin (jakobin), s. a Dominican friar, C 7436; Iacobyn, C 6338.

Iangelth (jangelth), pr. s. prattles, C 7540; Iangeling, prating, 3822.

Iangling (jangling), s. prating, chattering, C 5852; Iangelinges, pl. idle words, C 6711.

Iape (jaapa), s. jest, C 7519; Iapes, pl. tricks, C 6835.

Iape, 1 pr. s. mock, scoff at, C 6471. Le vous die, I tell you, C 7408.

Ialousy (jelusy), Jealousy (personified), 3820.

Iohan, St. John, C 7167, 7180.

Iollily, adv. after a jolly sort, C 7031; pleasantly, 2248; nicely, neatly, 2284; loolly, richly, deservedly, C 7664.

Ioly, a.(j. fine, gay, C 7248.

Iolynessee, s. jolliness, joy, 2302.

Ioweles (juweelez), s. pl. jewels, 5420; lowelis, 2092.

Ioyne, 1 pr. s. enjoin, 2355; loynt, pp. joined, 2037.

Iupartye, s. jeopardy, 2666; Iupaidye, 4950.

Iustimian, Justiman, C 6615.

Iustyce, s. judgement, C 7036; Juustice, right, claim, 2077.

Kembe, imp. s. comb, 2284.

Kenne, v. show, teach, 2476.

Kepe, s. head, 3475.

Kepe, v. keep; kepe forth, perpetuate, 4854; 1 pr. s. care, C 6410; keep, 3476; care, wish, C 6083; Kepon, pr. pl. care, C 6093; Kept, pp. taken heed (of himself), C 6944.

Kernels, s. pl. battlements, 4195. F. text, les crenaux.

Kerving, pres. pt. as adj. cutting, 3813.

Kesse, v. kiss, 2006. (MS. and Th. kyss.)

Key, s. C 7091; Keye, 2080, 2088, 2090, 2093.

Keye, Sir Kay of the Round Table, 2206, 2211.

Kid, pp. made known, 2172; evident, 3132.

Kinde, s. dat. nature, 2288; Nature, 4865; Kindes, gen. 4854.

Kirked, adj. crooked (?), 3137.

See note.

Knele, imp. s. kneel, C 7697.

Knet, pp. knit, fastened, 4700, 4811; Knette, pp. pl. fast bound, 2092.

Knewe, 1 pt. s. subj. disclosed, C 6090.

Knopped, pp. fastened (?), C 7260. A knoppe is properly a button; hence, perhaps, knoppen is to fasten with a button.

Knowing, s. knowledge, C 6139, 6454.

Knowleching, s. knowledge, 4676.

Knys, s. knife, C 5823.

Laas, s. toils, snare, C 6029, 6648. See Lace.

Labour, s. effort; doon labour, make an effort, C 5881; Labour (personified), 4994.

Laboure, v. toil for, C 6688.

Lace, s. cord, string, C 7373; net, 2792; snare, 5093. See Laas.

Laced, pp. entangled, caught, 3178.

Lad, pp. led, 1794.

Ladder, s. C 6933, 6937.

Lakke, 2 pr. pl. blame, 4804.

Lambren, s. pl. lambs, C 7013: Lambis, C 6261.

Lame, adj. pl. lame, C 6639.

Lamprey, s. lamprey (fish), C 7038.

Langour, s. bodily weakness, C 6724.

Langoure, 1 pr. s. languish for (?), 2592.

Large, adj. free, 4144; liberal, lavish, 2696.

Large see, s. literality, 2354; C 5853.

Las, s. net, 2790. See Laas, Lace.

Lasse, adv. less, 3751.

Laste, v. live, survive, 1956; Last, pr. s. lasts, 5714.

Late, ger. to let, permit, allow, 3145; C 6676; v. let, 5574; Laten, v. let, C 6283; Lat. pr. s. lets remain, 5493.

Lauhwith, pr. s. laughs (see footnote), 2204. F. text, rit.

Lay, s. law, religious belief, C 6749; Christen lay, the Gospel, C 6545.
Lay to, v. lay to, apply to, 2662.
Leautee, s. loyalty, C 5959, 6006.
Leche, s. lech, physician, 1758, 2826, 4617.
Lechery, s. Lechery (personified), 3911.
Leding, s. leading, following, C 5805.
Leef, adj. willing, 2335.
Lees, s. pl. hes; withouten lees, truly, 3904, 5728.
Leest, adj. superl. least, 2266.
Lefte, 1 pr. s. was left, remained, 3335; pl. s. 1908.
Leful, adj. allowable, permissible, 5195. Lit. 'leave-ful.'
Leggen, ger. ease, relieve, 5016. (Short for alleggen.)
Leke, s. leek, 5374, 5730; at a l. , at the worth of a leek, 4830.
Lemes, s. pl. rays, 5346. A.S. leoma.
Lemman, s. sweetheart, C 6056, 6305.
Lene, adj. lean, 5104.
Lene, v. lend, 3053, C 7026.
Lening, s. lending; in lening, as a loan, 2373.
Lepand, pres. part. running (with short jumps), 1928. F. venus . . . les ses menus.
Lere, ger. to teach, 2143, 2149; v. teach, 5152; learn, 2451, 4808.
Lered, adj. learned, C 6217.
Lese, v. lose, C 5915, 5924; Lesen of, lose (some) of, 1993; Lese, 1 pr. s. 4425; Lesith, pr. s. 2149; Lesith, pr. s. loses, 4915 (where the reading lese, lose, would improve both sense and metre).
Lesing, s. lie, falsehood, 2174, 4835; C 6222, 7292.
Let, pr. s. leads (his life), C 6111. From infin. leden.
Lete, v. cease, 2463; leave, C 6457; let alone, C 6556; abandon, C 6169; allow, permit, 6458; i pr. s. leave, C 6354 (see note); abandon, C 6997; Leten, pp. let, 1791.
Lette, s. let, hindrance, 3756.
Letten, v. hinder, 3590; Lette, v. C 6365; delay, 3940; stop, 1832; cease, 2807; desist, 1832; Let, pp. hindered, 4487, C 6026.
Letter, s. writing, 4805.
Letting, s. hindrance, C 5931.
Lettered, adj. learned, C 7691.
Lettrure, s. literature, writing, C 6751.
Leve, v. leave, C 6044; neglect, C 6610; i pr. s. abandon, 5163; 2 pr. s. subj. eschew, 2177.
Leve, v. believe, 3303; Leven, v. 5407.
Leve, v. live, 2336.
Lever, adv. rather, C 6793; me were lever, I had rather, C 6168.
Lewd, adj. lay (folk), the ignorant, C 6217.
Lewedist, adj. superl. most ignorant, 4802.
Leye, pl. pl. lay, lived, C 6572. F. text, gisoent.
Leye, v. lay, 4149.
Licenced, pp. C 7692.
Liohe, adv. alike, equally, 4160.
Lioour, s. liquor, 4178.
Liege man, s. man bound by homage, 4047.
Ligging, pres. part. lying down, 4002.
Likeraus, adj. licentious, 4264.
Likketh, pr. s. licks, C 6502.
Likly, adj. similar, 4852.
Limes, s. pl. limbs, 2814.
Linages, s. pl. lineage, descent, 2190.
Lippe, s. lip, 2226.
Lisse, v. abate, 4128; ger. to be eased, to feel relief, 3758.
List, s. pleasure, will, 1957.
List, pr. s. wishes, C 6139.
Listes, s. pl. lists, tilting-ground, 4199.
Logged, pp. lodged, 4995.
Loigne, s. tether, 3382 (see note), C 7050.
Looke, pp. locked up, 2092.
Long, of long passed, of old, 3377.
Longth, pr. s. befits, 2321; Longeth, 2197.
Looking, s. look, expression, C 7412.
Loos, s. renown, reputation, 2310, C 6103; ill fame, C 7081. O.F. los.
Lordship, s. kingdom, 4658.
Lorn, pp. lost, 4327, 4502, 4508, C 5973; Loren, 1740.
Losengecure, s. pl. deceivers, 2693.
Lot, s. lot, 4239.
Lotey, s. paramour, C 6339.
Lothe, pr. s. suby. loathe, 5610.
Lough, pr. s. laughed, C 7295.
Loure, pr. s. subj. lour, lower, scowl, C 7049.
Loute, v. bow, 4384; bow down, C 7336; pr. pl. subj. bow down, C 6917.
Love, God of, 1715, 1878, &c.
Loveden, pl. pl. subj. loved, 5792.
Loving, s.; Of loving, in love, 2333.
Lowe, ger. to appraise, i.e. to be valued at, 4532. F. lorer; see Allow in the N. E. Dict.
Loyaltee, s. loyal cause, C 6783.
Luce, s. pig, (fish), C 7039.
Lucre, s. gain, 5323.
Lure, ger. to allure, 3883.
Lust, s. desire, 2049.
Luatinessse, s. lustfulness, 5118.
Lustry, adv. pleasant, 2163.
Lye, v. lie, 4246.
Lyer, s. liar, C 6542.
Lyf, life; by his lyf, in his life-time, C 5955.
Lyfede, s. livelihood, 5602, C 6663.
Lyken, v. please, 1854, C 6131.
Lyk even, adv. equally, C 6144.
Lyking, s. joy, 4428.
Lyklinessse, s. likelihood, C 7544.
Lyte, adj. little, small, 2279, 3557, C 6741.
Lyte, adv. little, C 7551.
Lythe, adj. delicate, 3762.
Lyve, s. life-time, C 6872. F. text, Les proprietes et les vies.
Maat, adj. bewiddered, overcome, 1739. See Mute.
Mace, s. mace, club, C 5823.
Maistre, s. lordship, C 5930; success, especial benefit, C 6080; Maistry, mastery, 4392.
Maistrye, s. strength, dominion, 4172.
Make, ger. to cause, C 5931; pr. pl. propound, C 6186.
Male, s. bag, wallet, 3263; money-bag, C 6376.
Malencoly, s. Melancholy (personified), 4998.
Maltalent, s. ill-will, ill-humour, 3438.
Man, s. 'man,' i.e. servant, vassal, 2035, 3530.
Manace, s. reproach, 4007.
Manace, v. menace, threaten, 3161, 3373.
Mangonel, s. a military engine on the principle of the sling-staff for casting stones, a catapult, C 6279.
Mansioun, s. dwelling, 4908.
Mantel, s. mantle, 5252.
Mar, adj. greater, 2215; adv. more, 1854.
Marchandise, s. merchandise, barter, C 5902.
Marchaunt, s. merchant, 5591; seller, C 5905.
Mare, adv. more, 2709.
Markes, pl. marks (coins), C 5986. (The silver mark was worth 13s. 4d.)
Marreth, pr. s. disfigures, 4679.
Martir, s. martyr, 1875.
Martirdom, s. martyrdom, C 6251.
Martyr, s. martyrdom, torment, 2547; Martyre, 2771.
Masoun, s. mason, 4148.
Mate, adj. distracted, 5099; downcast, 4671; dispirited, 3167, 3190. See Mute.
Matthew, St. Matthew, C 6887.
Maugree, s. ill-will, 4399; reproach, 3144; prep. in spite of, C 6711; maugre youres, in spite of you, C 7645; maugre his, against his will, 2386, C 5933.
May, pr. pl. can, C 6460.
May, the month, 3222, 3978, 4748.
Mayde, s. serving-woman, C 6346.
Mayme, v. main, C 6620; Maymth, pr. s. wounds, 5317; Meygned, pp. maimed, 3356.
Maysondewe, s. hospital, 5619.
Medle, v. interfere, 3788; Medle, v. rest. meddle; m. him of, deal with, C 6050; to medle, for meddling, 4545; Medle, 2 pr. pl. rest. have intercourse (with them), C 6036.
Moke, v. mollify, 3394; have mercy, 3541; Meken, v. humble, 2244; Meked, pr. s. rest. humbled himself, 3584.
Mekenesse, s. mercy, 3542.
Memorie, s. remembrance, 5752.
Men of religioun, monks, C 6194.
Mendicitee, s. poverty, begging, C 6534; Mendicitees, pl. begging, C 6525.
Mendicance, s. beggary, mendicancy, C 6657, 6707.
Mene, s. mean, middle state, C 6527.
Mene, adj. middle, mean, 4844.
Mene, i pr. s. bemoan, 2556.
Menour, Minorite, Franciscan friar, C 6338.
Merciable, adj. merciful, 1864.
Merke, adj. pl. murky, dim, 5339.
Mervellous, adj. marvellous, 2297.
Mervyle, v. marvel, 2269; Merveille, i pr. s. marvel (at), 2062.
Mea, s.; at good mees; at a favourable opportunity, 3462. See note.
Messager, s. messenger, C 6975.
Mesure, s. measure, 5026; moderation, 3584.
Mete, adj. meet, fitted, 1799.
Mete, v. meet, succeed, 4571; Mette, pt. pl. met, C 7429.
Moveable, adj. moveable, 4736.
Move, v. move, incite, 2327.
Me ward; to me ward, to me, 3327.
Mewe, s. coop, cage, (a falconry term), 4778.
Meygned, pp. hurt, maimed, 3356. See Mayme.
Meynee, s. household, C 6870, 7156.
Meynt, pp. mingled, 1920; Meynd, 2296. From infin. mengen.
Mich, adj. much, many, 2258; Miche, 5555.
Mich, adj. much; as m. as, as much as, 3469.
Micher, s. thief, C 6541.
Miches, s. pl. small loaves of finest wheaten flour, 5585. See note.
Mighty, adj. able, C 6618; robust, C 6573.
Milayne, Milan, C 7023.
Milken, v. yield milk, 5418. F. text, aletete.
Minde, s. memory, 2806; remembrance, C 7126.
Minstreles, s. pl. minstrels, C 7460; (i.e. if they had been such minstrels as they had once been).

Mirthe, Mirth, 3234.
Mia, adj. amiss, wrong, 3243.
Mischaunsee, s. ill hap, 4405; ill luck; with m., with ill luck (upon him), 4252; with a mishief (upon you), C 7581.
Mischeef, s. misfortune, C 6731; evil case, 2447; at m., in misfortune, 3998.
Mindo, v. do amiss, offend, 3671.
Misriioorde, s. mercy, 3577.
Mishapping, part. pres. mishapening, 5543.
Missayere, s. evil speaker, 2231.
Misse, v. fail to get, 5646.
Misseye, ger. to speak evil, 2205.
Misseying, s. evil-speaking, 2207.
Mister, s. occupation, trade, C 6976; whatever mister, of every kind of occupation, C 6532. F. text, ge su de tous mestiers.
Miatore, s. necessity, need, C 7409; Mister, need, 2787, 5614, C 6078, 6519, 6581, 7326.
Misturning, s. turning amiss, a change for the worse, 5545.
Miswent, pp. gone astray, C 7184, 7490.
Miswey, adv. astray, 4764.
Mixens, s. pl. dunghills, C 6496.
Mo, adj. pl. others besides, 3023; more (in number), C 5990.
Mochel, adj. great, 3117; to m., too much, 3442.
Moeble, s. moveable property, wealth that is readily transferred, C 6045.
Moeve, v. move, i.e. prefer, make, C 6039.
Moleste, v. refl. vex himself, 5274.
Mone, s. moan, 2300.
Moneste, i pr. s. admonish, charge, 3579.
Monyours, s. pl. coiners, C 6811.
Mood, s. anger, 5162.
Morcel, s. pl. morsels, C 6179.
Morne, v. mourn, 4315; lament, 4361.
Morowe; by the m., in the morning, 2904.
Mortere, s. mortar, 4177.
Mot, pr. s. must, 3784; so mote I go, as I hope to walk about, C 6591.
Mowe, v. be able, 2644.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Moyses, Moses, C 6889.
Musard, s. muser, dreamer, C 7562; Musarde, slaggard, 3256, 4034; dolt, C 7562.
Muse, imp. s. meditate, dally, dream, C 7562.
Muwia, s. pl. bushels, 5590. Th. mawys; F. muys; see note.
Myle-vey, s. the distance of a mile, C 7054.
Mynen, pr. pl. undermine, C 6291.
Myte, s. mite, half-farthling, 5762; small bit, C 7552.
Mytre, s. mitre, C 6470.
Name, s. good name, 4195; renown, 4025.
Nappe, s. nap, short sleep, 4005.
Narwe, adv. narrowly, 4245; sharply, quickly, 1906.
Nathelasse, nevertheless, C 6195.
Ne, conj. unless, 4858.
Nede, adv. necessarily, C 7633.
Nedly, adv. necessarily, needs must, C 6117.
Neden, v. be necessary, C 5990.
Nedes, s. pl. necessities, C 6174.
Old text, nede; F. text, besoignes.
Nedes, adv. of necessity, 1792.
Neer, adv. nearer, 1708. See Nerre.
Nempned, pp. named, mentioned, C 6224.
Nere, adj. nigh, 1818.
Nere, adv. nearer, 1775, 1786, 2442.
Nere, were not, were it not for, 2778; were there not, 2778; had it not been for, C 7328.
Nerre, adj. comp. nearer, 5101.
Nest, s. kennel, C 6504.
Netles, s. pl. nettles, 1712.
Nettie, pl. nets, C 6183.
Neven, v. name, C 5962; Nevene, v. recount, C 7071.
Nigard, s. niggard, miser, 5373.
Nil, pr. s. will not, C 5821, 6045.
Nobilitee, s. nobleness, worth, 5651.
Noblesse, s. nobility, high estate, C 6009.
Nomen, pl. pl. took, C 7423; pp. taken, 5404.
Noncerteyne, adj. uncertain, 5426.
Nonne, for the, for the nonce, occasionally, C 7387.
Nonne, s. nun, C 6350; Nonnes, pl. C 6864; Nonnis, 3665.
Noot, 1 pr. s. know not, C 6367.
Noriture, s. bringing up, C 6728.
Normandye, Normandy, 4234.
Normans, s. pl. Normans, C 5852.
Norys, s. nurse, 5418.
Not, 1 pr. s. know not, 5191.
Note-kernel, s. nut-kernel, C 7117.
No-thing, adv. not at all, C 6563.
Nought but, only, C 6284.
Noye, s. hurt, 3772.
Noyen, ger. to vex, 4416.
Noyous, adj. harmful, 3230, 4449.
Noyse, s. evil report, 3971.
Nyee, adj. foolish, silly, 4262, 4877, C 6944.
Nyceee, s. foolishness, 5525.
Nyghe, v. draw nigh, approach, 1775. See Neigh.
Obedience, s. the monastic vow of obedience, 4923.
Obeysshing, s. submission, 3380.
Obscure, adj. dark, 5348.
Observe, pr. s. subj. keep himself, 2024.
Odour, s. odour, smell, 1845.
Of, prep. out of, owing to, 3981; concerning (Lat. de), 4884; off, 5470; (some) of, (part) of, 1993; or it may mean 'by,' 'on account of.'
Offense, s. discomfort, 5677.
Official, s. officer, C 6420.
Of-newe, adv. newly, afresh, 5169.
Offer, adv. comp. oftener, C 7379.
Onerous, adj. burdensome, 5633.
Onis, adv. once, 2610, 4127.
Onloft, prep. aloft, on high, 5503.
Oon, adj. one, 4812; Oo, 4812; in oon, for long together, without change, 3779.
Ordewayne, v. order, dispose, C 7019.
Ordure, s. filth, 2758.
Orisoun, s. prayer, praying, C 6604.
Ostages, s. pl. hostages, 2064, C 7311.
Oth, s. oath, C 6019.
Other, another, 2045.
Other-gate, adv. otherwise, 2158.
Ought, adv. at all, in any way, C 6096.
Outake, prep. except, 4474. See Out-take.

Outery, adv. wholly, utterly, 3489, 3742, C 5924.

Outrage, s. wrong, 2082, 2086; scandalous life, 4927; outrageous deeds, C 624. (Mistranslated; see note).

Outrageous, adj. exceeding great, 2602; ill-behaved, 2192.

Outslinge, v. pay up, produce, fling out, C 5987.

Out-take, prep. except, C 5819; Outake, 4474.

Oversl, adv. everywhere, 3050, 3914, 3917, 5509, C 6091, C 6840.

Oversgo, v. pass away, 3784; Overgoth, pl. trample on, C 6821.

Overwhelme, v. roll over, 3775.

Owe, 1 pr. s. owe, 2736; Ow, 1 pr. s. ought, 4413.

Cynement, s. ointment, 1889.

Page, s. page, lacquey, C 6333.

Palasyns, adj. pl. belonging to the palace; ladyes palasyns, court ladies, C 6862. F. text, dames pallasines.

Paleys, s. palace, 4999.

Papelard, s. hypocrite, deceiver, C 7283.

Papelardye, s. hypocrisy, C 6796.

Paper, s. paper, C 6584.

Parables, s. pl. Proverbs, C 6530.

Parage, s. parentage, descent, 4759.

Par-amour, with devotion, 2830.

Paramour, s. paramour, lover, 5060.

Paramours, s. pl. paramours (?), 4831. But see the note.

Paramours, adv. with a lover’s affection, 4657. F. text, far amor.

Parceeners, s. pl. partners, C 6952.

Parcuere, adv. by heart, 4796. F. text, par cuer.

Pardee, F. pardieu, 4433, C 5913.

Parfay, by my faith, C 6058.

Parfitly, adv. perfectly, 3126.

Paris, C 6554, 6766; Parys, C 7107.

Parlement, s. council, C 7358.

Paroche-prest, s. parish-priest, C 6384, 6442; Paroch-prest, C 6874.

Parochial, adj. of the parish, C 7687.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Peyne, v. refl. endeavour, C 7512; Peyneth, pr. s. refl. takes pains, C 6014.
Pharsen, pl. Phariscees, C 6893.
Phebus, the sun, 5342.
Pictagorae, Pythagoras, 5649.
Pilgrimage, s. C 7364.
Pilgrimes, s. pl. pilgrims, C 7427.
Pilowe, s. pillow, 4003.
Piment, s. spiced wine or ale, C 6027.
Pitaunces, s. pl. provisions, doles, C 6175, 7075.
Pitee, Pity, C 5865.
Pith, s. pith, C 7172.
Pitoue, adj. excusable, deserving pity, 4734; merciful, C 6161.
Pitously, adv. dolefully, 4006.
Plastre, s. plaster, 5474.
Plat, adv. flat, flatly, 1734, C 7526.
Pley, s. pleasure, 4735; Pleyes, pl. sports, 4290.
Pleyen, adv. plainly, 2053; clearly, 5662; entirely, 1957, 1970, 2269.
Pleyne, v. lament, complain, 2299, C 6405.
Pleyly forth. straightforwardly, C 6560.
Ployn, s. complaint, C 6012; Pleytes, pl. 2449.
Pliuant, adj. plant, submissive, 4386.
Plight, pl. s. plucked, 1745.
Plongeth, pr. s. plunges, 5472.
Plukke, v. pluck, C 5989.
Plye, v. bend, 4386.
Plyte, s. affair, C 5827.
Poeste, s. power, virtue, 2095.
Poignaut, adj. piercing, sharp, 3813; Pugnaunt, keen, 1879.
Pole, s. pool, C 5966. See note.
Pope, s. C 6847.
Pore, adj. pl. poor (folk), 5801.
Port, s. demeanour, manner, 2038, 2102; Porte, 4622.
Porte-colys, s. portculls, 4168.
Possed, pp. pushed, tossed, 4479; Possed, pp. pushed, driven, 4625.
Potente, s. crutch, C 7417.
Poule, S. Paul, C 6661, 6679, 6776.
Poundes, s. pl. pounds, C 5986.
Pouste, s. power, influence, C 6533, 6957, 7679; dominion, C 6484.
Pover, adj. poor, C 6489.
Povert, s. poverty, C 6181.
Poynt, s. point; in poyn, at the point, about, 3186; Poyntis, pl. laces with tags, 2263.
Poynte, v. punctuate, 2157; Poyntith, pr. s. 2161.
Prece, ger. to press, 4198. See Prose.
Preched, pt. s. preached, C 6679.
Prechoure, s. pl. preachers, 5769.
Predicacion, s. preaching, 5763.
Preise, 1 pr. s. value, appraise, 4830.
Preiselay, s. prelacy, C 6381.
Prelat, s. prelate, C 6328.
Prese, v. press; Preseth, pr. s. intrudes, C 7627; Presen, pr. pl. intrude, C 7629; Prese, imp. s. endeavour, 2899. See Prece.
Present, s. time present, 5012.
Pressing, s. urging, C 6436.
Pressure, s. wine-press, 3692.
Pretendith, pr. pl. pretend, profess, 5202.
Preterit, s. time past, 5011.
Preve, v. prove, 4170; pr. s. subj. 5246.
Preving, s. proof, C 7543.
Preye, pr. pl. entreat, request, 2319.
Preys, s. praise, C 6930.
Preyse, 1 pr. s. value, esteem, 1983.
F. pris.
Prikket, ger. to prick, 1836; Pricketh, pr. s. pricks, tuckles, 2450; Prikke, pr. s. subj. pierce, C 6097; Prike, imp. s. gallop, 2314.
Principal, adj. chief, strong above the rest, 4166.
Priorise, s. prioress, C 6349.
Pris, s. esteem, 2310.
Privee, adj. secret, 4297.
Privileges, s. pl. privileges, i.e. the extraordinary jurisdiction granted to the Mendicants by various Bulls, C 6472.
Privete, s. secret, 5526, C 6878, 6882; Privete, private affairs, 2876.
Procreacion, s. procreation, 4822.
Procurator, s. proctor, or procurator; a collector of alms for hospitals or sick persons, (see Nares' Glossary), C 6974.
Profession, s. profession, i.e. the monastic vows, 4910.
Profit, s. profit, advantage, 5556, C 5027.
Profed, pt. s. offered, C 6680; Profering, pres. pt. offering, 1981.
Properly, adv. simply, only, C 7537.
Proper, adj. own, C 6565, 6592.
Propretie, s. ownership, property, wealth, C 6594, 6692, 6872.
Protheus, Proteus, C 6319.
Provable, adj. capable of proof, 5414.
Provende, s. prebend, allowance, or stipend, C 6931.
Provelh, pr. s. demonstrates, C 7667.
Provost, s. provost, prefect, C 6812, 7030.
Prow, s. profit, gain, 5806; Prove, 1404.
Prowesse, s. prowess, 4519, C 5803.
Pryme temps, first beginning, 4534; the spring, 4747.
Prys, s. praise, 1972; price, C 5927.
Privilages, pl. privileges, C 6362.
Puff, s. puff, 4227.
Pugnaunt, adj. poignant, keen, 1879. See Poignant.
Pullaille, s. poultry, C 7043.
Pulle, v. pluck, strip, C 5984; pr. pl. flay, strip, C 6820.
Punyce, v. punish, C 7235.
Puple, s. raddlement, C 7159.
Purchas, s. gain, acquisition, C 6638.
Purchased, ger. to procure, C 6607; Purchase, pr. pl. 5754.
Purpurye, s. park, enclosure (see note), 3987, 4171.
Purs, s. purse, 5542.
Pursue, imp. s. persevere, go on, 2316.
Purveaneuse, s. provision, C 7326.
Purveye, ger. to provide, procure, 3339.
Put, pr. s. puts, 3556, 4444, C 5949.
Pyne, s. pains, endurance, 1798; misery, C 6499.
Pynen, v. torment, punish, 3511.
Quaille-pype, s. a pipe used to call quails, C 7201.
Quaking, pres. pt. shaking, C 6495.
Quarel, s. quarrel, 4630.
Quarela, s. pl. square-headed crossbow-bolts, 1823.
Quarteyne, adj. quartan, occurring every fourth day; as s. quartan fever orague, 2401.
Queme, ger. to please, C 7270. A. S. wémann.
Quenche, v. be quenched, 5324.
Quene, s. queen, concubine, C 7032.
Querrour, s. quarry-man, hewer of stone, 4149.
Quethe, 1 pr. s. declare, bespeak; I quethe him quyte, I cry him quit, answering to the technical legal term, C 6999.
Queynt, adj. elegant, 2251; curious, fanciful, C 6342; strange, 5199; pleased, 3079; shewing satisfaction, 2038. 'Comte, habile..., joli, gentil, agréable, amiable'; Godefroy.
Queyntly, adv. neatly, easily, 4322.
Quyteye, s. elegance, 2250.
Qui, adj. alive, 3523, 4070, 5056 (F. text, tout vie); al quik, all alive, C 7082.
Quikke lime, quick-lime, 4179.
Quitly, adv. quite, entirely, C 5843.
Quitte; pt. s. roffex; quitte him, acquitted himself 3069; Quit, pp. required, 3146, 6088; made amends for, 2399; rid, 1852.
Quook, 1 pt.s. quaked, 3163; pt. pl. 3966.
Quyte, pp. as adj. quit, C 5904; free, C 5910; perfect, entire, 2375; pl. alone, untouched, C 6852.
Quyte, v. acquit, release, C 6032; fulfil, 5032; 1 pr. s. release, C 6412; imp. s. requisite, 2222, 4392.
Racyne, s. root, 4881.
Rage, s. rage, spite, 3809; malignity, venom, 1916; madness, 3292; in r., mad. 4523.
Raggea, s. pl. ragged clothes, 4752.
Ramage, adj. wild, 5384. O. F. ranage.
Rape, s. haste, 1929.
Rape, adv. quickly, C 6516.
Rasour, s. rasor, 1886, C 6197, 7420.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Rath, adj. early, C 6650.
Rather, adv. comp. sooner, 1934, 4514.
Ravisable, adj. ravening, greedy for prey, C 7016.
Ravyn, s. ravening, plunder, C 6813.
Rebel, adj. rebellious, C 6400.
Rebellith, pr. s. rebels, 1937.
Recche, v. reck, 3296; what recchith me, what care I, 3447.
Recorded, pl. s. recorded, C 5845; pl. pl. C 5814.
Recreaundye, s. cowardice, 2107, 4038.
Recreaunte, s. coward, 4090.
Recovered, pp. recovered, 4920, 5124.
Rede, s. good advice, good counsel, 3859.
Rede, 1 pr. s. counsel, advise, 1932; read, 1819.
Reder, s. reader, 2161.
Redresse, s. redress, recompense, 5134.
Redressad, pp. redressed; to be redressad, to make amends, 3423.
Reed, s. advice, C 7328.
Refreyne, ger. to bridge, C 7511.
Reft, s. rift, 2661.
Refete, 2 pt. pl. deprived, 3562.
Refusen, v. refuse, C 7231.
Refuyt, s. refuge, escape, 3840.
Region, s. region, C 6331.
Regned, pl. s. subj. reigned, ruled, 5793.
Reheres, pr. s. recounts, 5649; Reherse, 2 pr. pl. recount, C 6018; Reheresed, pp. made known, C 6083.
Reheate, v. cheer, console, C 6509. O. F. rehaster.
Relains, s. pl. fresh grapes, 3659.
Rel ease, s. relief, 2612; release, 4440.
Releasen, 1 pr. s. give up, C 6999; Released, pp. let go, given up, 3440.
Releve, ger. to relieve, C 6065.
Religioun, s. religious order, 3715; monastic life, C 6155.
Religious, adj. pious, C 6236; as s. a nun, C 6347; Religious folk, monastics, C 6149; Religious, adj. pl. as s. pl. monastics, C 6158.
Relyke, s. relic, precious treasure, 2673.

Remued, pt. s. moved, C 7432.
Rendre, v. recite, 4800.
Reneyed, 1 pt. s. subj. should renounce, C 6787.
Rente, s. income, 5668; Rent, 2235; C 6576.
Repaire, v. return, 4131; Repeire, 3573.
Reprees, s. reproof, reproof, 4974; Repref, C 7420.
Represented, pt. s. C 7402.
Repreve, s. reproach, 5261; Reprove, upbraiding, 5525.
Repreve, v. reprove, C 6990.
Require, pr. s. subj. request, ask, 5233; Requered, pp. asked, 5277.
Rescous, v. service, endeavour to support, C 6749.
Resonables, adj. pl. reasonable, C 6760.
Resoun, s. correct manner, 2151; Reason (personified), 3034, 3037; &c.
Respyten, v. respite, let off, C 6084.
Resseyved, pt. pl. received, C 6251.
Reuthe, s. pity, 2059.
Reve, v. bereave; Reveth, pr. s. takes away, C 6254; Reveed, pt. s. bereaved, 4351.
Reverse, v. overturn, 5468.
Revert, v. bring back, C 7188.
Revolucion, s. revolution, turn (of fortune's wheel), 4366.
Reward, s. regard, consideration, 3832.
Rewe, v. rue, be sorry, 4060; it wol me rewe, I shall be sorry, 5170; Rewen, v. take pity, 3460; Rewe, pr. s. subj. impers. it may grieve me, 1840; Rewing, pres. part. pitying, having pity, 3697; (old text, rennyng).
Reyne, v. rain down, fall as rain, 1822.
Reynes, Rennes (in Brittany), 3826.
Reyse, imp. s. extol, exalt, 2230.
Ribaned, pp. adorned with lace (of gold), 4752.
Ribaud, s. labourer, 5673 (see note); Ribaudes, pl. ribalds, C 7302.
Ribaudye, s. ribaldry, 2224; riotous living, 4926.
Richeue, s. Riches, C 5819.
Right, adj. strict, exact, 2147.
Right, adv. just, exactly, 5347; quite, C 6398, 6411; right nought, not at all, 2071.
Rimpled, adj. wrinkled, 4495.
Rind, s. bark (of a tree), 3121; Rinde, C 7169.
Riot, s. riot, 4954.
Riveling, pres. part. puckering, C 7262.
Robben, ger. to rob, 5686.
Robbours, s. pl. robbers, C 6823.
Robert, C 6337.
Robyn, Robin, C 6337; Ioly Robin, Robin the blithe, C 7455.
Rochet, s. linen garment, 4754.
Rode, s. dat. rood, cross, C 6564.
Rody, adj. ruddy, 3629.
Roignous, adj. scurvy, rotten, C 6190.
Romance, s. the Romance tongue, French, 2170; the language of romance, 3793; romance, 2148, 2154, 2168.
Rome, C 7192.
Ronne, pp. advanced, 4495.
Roo-venisoun, s. venison of the roe-deer, C 7048.
Rore, v. roar, C 7053.
Rose, s. Rose, C 7598.
Roser, s. rose-bush, 1789, 1826, 1833, 2967.
Rote, s. root, 1759.
Rought, 1 pt. s. recked, heeded, 1873; Roughte, 1 pt. s. subj. should not care, C 7061.
Route, s. company, C 7219.
Routhie, s. compassion, C 6012.
Rowe, adj. pl. rough, 1838.
Rude, adj. as pl. s. rude folks, common people, 2268.
Runge, pp. rung, 5266.
Ryve, v. rise, happen, come to pass, 3115.
Ryve, v. pierce, C 7161; be torn, 5393; Ryveth, pr. s. is torn, 5718.
Sad, adj. serious, staid, composed, 4627; Sadde, pl. heavy, grievous, C 6907.
Sadnessse, s. sobriety, discretion, 4940.

---

Sage, adj. wise, 3291.
Sage, s. wise man, 4646.
Sailen, v. assail, C 7338.
Sakked Freres, Fraires de Sacco, Friars of the Sack, C 7462.
Sakkos, pl. sacks, C 7073.
Salamon, Solomon, C 6529; Salamones, gen. C 6543.
Salowe, adj. sallow; but read falowe, i. e. fallow, C 7392.
Salue, ger. to salute, 2218; pr. s. subj. 2220; Salued, pt. s. saluted, C 7431; Salewe, imp. s. 2525.
Samous, s. pl. salmon, C 7039.
Sat, pt. s. imperis. suited, 3810; Sate, pt. s. sat (not a Chaucerian form), C 7478.
Saturnus, Saturn, C 5954.
Saugh, 2 pt. s. sawest, C 7453.
Sautere, s. psalter, C 7371.
Saverous, adj. according to taste, 2823; exquisite, 2812.
Savete, s. safety, salvation, C 6869.
Saviour, s. Saviour, i. e. holy communion, C 6436.
Sawe, s. discourse, C 6475; Sawes, pl. Proverbs, C 6543.
Say, 1 pt. s. saw, 1722; Sawe, pt. s. subj. saw, 1719.
Say, (for Assay), v. essay, attempt, endeavour, 5162.
Saynt, adj. girded, girdled (?), C 7408. See note.
Scalding, s. scalding, C 6820.
Scantilone, s. pattern, C 7064.
Scape, v. escape, 3166.
Scarc, adj. niggardly, 2329; needy, 5696.
Scarsly, adv. hardly, 2534, 5460.
Soathe, s. harm, C 6649; sc. is, it is a pity, C 7567.
Science, s. knowledge, C 6717.
Solaundre, s. slander, ill fame, 3972; scandal, 5074.
Scole, s. scholarship, learning, 3274.
Sooler, s. scholar, pupil, C 5950; Scoleere, C 6350.
Score, s. crack (or hole) in a wall, 2660. F. Jendereur.
Soorne, v. scorn, C 6289; I pr. s. speak in scorn, mock, C 7118.
Scribes, s. pl. Scribes, C 6893.
Scrippes, s. scrip, wallet, C 7405.
Secree, adj. secret, 5257.
| Seeree, s. secret, 5260. |
| Seete, s. class, category, 5745; Sectis, gen. of (our) race, 4859. |
| Secouler, adj. secular, C 6232; Seculer folk, laity, C 6150; Seculerus, s. pl. secular clergy, C 7175. |
| Sedan, v. bear seed, fructify, 4344. |
| See, v. look, 3597; See, pr. s. subj. see; so god me see, as (I hope) God may protect me, 5693. |
| Seer, adj. sere, dry, 4749. |
| Seigniorye, s. dominion, 3213; Seignory, 4663. |
| Sek, adj. sick, 5729, 5733; pl. 4829. |
| Seketh, imp. pl. seek, C 6033. |
| Semblable, adj. similar, C 5911. |
| Semblable, adj. as s. resemblance, one like himself, 4855; Semblables, pl. like (cases), C 6759. |
| Semblant, s. appearance, disguise, C 6202; (his) hypocrisy, C 7449; Semblant, appearance, seeming, 3205, 3957. |
| Semely, adj. seemly, comely, 3735. |
| Sen, conj. since, 1984. |
| Senator, s. pl. courtiers, councillors, 4999. |
| Sentence, s. meaning, C 7474; Sentences, pl. opinions, C 5813. |
| Serchen, v. search, 4245. |
| Sergeauntes, s. pl. sergeants-at-arms, 4215. |
| Sermoneth, pr. s. sermonizes, preaches, C 6219. |
| Sermoning, s. sermonizing, 3333. |
| Sermoun, s. discourse, 5404. |
| Servage, s. servitude, 4382, 5807. |
| Servest, 2 pr. s. dost service, C 6124. F. text, sers. |
| Serviable, adj. obedient, serviceable, C 6004. |
| Service, s. (his) service, 3380. |
| Setes, pl. seats, C 6912. |
| Sette, v. fasten (an accusation), 3328; Set, pr. s. places, 4925, 4957; Set, pl. pl. besieged, C 7344; pp. established, 2077. |
| Seure, adj. sure, 4304. |
| Saurere, adj. comp. surer, more secure, C 5958. |
| Seyne, the Seine, 5710. |
| Seynt Amour, William St. Amour, C 6781. |
| Shame, Shamefastness (personified), 3032, 3034, 3041, 3058, 3254; Shame, C 5858. |
| Shape, pp. shapen, shaped, 2259; imp. pl. dispose, 3599. |
| Shende, v. shame, put to shame, 3116; ger. to injure, 2953; Shendeth, ruins, 4776, 5310; Shent, pp. disgraced, ruined, 3479, 3933; C 6302; spoilt, 2584. A. S. scene. |
| Shene, adj. fair, 3713. |
| Shere, pr. s. subj. can cut, shear, 4335; may shave, C 6196. |
| Sherte, s. shurt, 5446. |
| Shete, ger. to shoot, 1798; Shet, pl. s. shot, 1727, 1777. |
| Shette, ger. to shoot, 4224; v. shut up, 2091; pr. pl. shut up, 5771; Shet, pp. shut, 4368. |
| Sheves, s. pl. sheaves, 4335. |
| Shew, v. shew, 2130; Shewith, pr. s. appears, 5790. |
| Shewing, s. outward appearance, demeanour, 4041. |
| Shitteth, pr. s. shuts, 4100; Shit, pp. shut up, 2767. See Shette. |
| Shodde, adj. pl. shod, C 7463. |
| Shoon, s. pl. shoes, 2265. |
| Short-lasting, adj. short-lived, 3283. |
| Shoures, s. pl. showers, storms, 4658. |
| Shrewis, s. pl. knaves, C 6876. |
| Shrift, s. confession, C 6397; in sh rift, under seal of confession, C 6396. |
| Shrift-fader, s. confessor, C 6423. |
| Shryve, v. hear confessions, C 6364; pr. pl. confess, C 6871; Shriven, pp. C 7676. |
| Shyne, v. shine, 5355. |
| Sigh, 1 pt. s. saw, 1822. |
| Sight, s. sight; of a sight, by the sight (only), 3040. |
| Sight, 1 pt. s. sighed, 1746. |
| Significance, s. signification, 2169. |
| Sikkerer, adj. comp. more secure, safer, C 7310. |
| Sikkerest, adj. superl. securest, C 6147. |
| Sikernesse, s. certainty, 1935, 2365; Security, C 5862; Sikernes, s. certainty, C 5965; assurance, C 7311. |
Sikirly, adv. certainly, C 6906.
Sikness, s. sickness, 2295.
Silogisme, s. syllogism, 4457.
Similaciuon, s. dissimulation, C 7230.
Simonye, s. simony, C 7029.
Simpilly, adv. simply (Northern), 4510. (Miswritten simply.)
Simplesse, s. Simplicity (the name of an arrow), 1774; simplicity, C 6381.
Sire, s. father; sire ne dame, neither father nor mother, C 5887.
Sith, conj. since, 1964, 4367, C 6266.
Sithen, adv. afterwards, 1999, C 7130.
Sitte, pr. pl. subj. sit, fit, 2267; Sittand, pres. pl. (Northern) fitting, 2263; Sitting, pres. pl. fitting, suitable, 3654; befitting, 2309, 4675.
Skaffaut, s. scaffold, a shed on wheels with a ridged roof, under cover of which the battering ram was used, 4176.
Skile, s. reason, 3120, 4543; avail, 1951; Skil, reason, 3606; out of skile, unreasonable, 5290.
Skim, s. skin, C 5916.
Slake, v. abate, 3108.
Sleen, ger. to slay, C 7195; Sleeth, pr. s. 2590. See Slo.
Sleighe, adj. sly, cunning, C 7257; Sligh, C 6317.
Sleigheats, s. pl. missiles (cast by the engines), C 7071; Sleights, tricks, C 6371. See Slight.
Slete, s. sleet, 2651.
Sleve, s. sleeve, C 7419; Sleeves, pl. 2263.
Sligh, adj. sly, C 6317.
Sligh, s. contrivance, 2972. See Sleigheats.
Slo, v. slay, 3150, 4592; ger. 5521; Sloo, v. 1953, 3523; Slo, pr. s. subj. 4992, 5643.
Smomrest, 2 pr. s. slumberest, 2567.
Slove, s. moth, 4751. F. taigne.
Slye, adv. craftily, C 7449.
Slyghly, adv. slyly, 3150.
Smerta, adv. smartly, keenly, 1727.
Smetet, pp. smitten, 3755.
Snibbe, v. snub, reproach, 4533.
So, conj. provided that, C 7065, 7497.
Sobrely, adv. sedately, C 7407.
Soulur, (sujur), s. sojourn, 4282; abode, dwelling, 5150.
Sole, adj. alone, 2396, 2424; al sole, solitary, 2955. See Sool.
Solempnely, adv. publically, with due publicity, C 6766. Old texts, solelymply.
Soleyn, adj. sullen, 3896.
Somdel, adv. somewhat, 1708.
Sommes, pl. sums (of money), C 6456.
Somoned, pt. s. summoned, impelled, invited, 1815.
Sool, adj. alone; al sool, all alone, 3335. See Sola.
Sooth, adj. true, C 7525.
Sophyme, s. sephism, C 7471.
Sore, adv. closely, strictly, 2055; ardently, 2075.
Sorwe, s. Sorrow (personified), 4995.
Sote, adj. sweet, 4880.
Sothfastnesse, s. truth, 2066, 2171.
Soth-sawe, s. truth-telling, C 6125, 6130, 7590.
Sotilly, adv. subtly, 4395.
Soudiours, s. pl. soldiers, 4234.
Soules, s. pl. souls, 5810.
Souple, adj. pliant, 3376.
Souplen, v. make supple, bend, 2244.
Sourmounteth, pr. s. surpasses, excels, C 7115, 7120.
Spanishing, s. expanding, expansion, 3633. O. F. espanir, to expand.
Spare, v. save, hoard, save up, 5387, 5624; ger. 5637; Spareth, pr. s. 5635; Sparad, pres. pl. miserly, 5363.
Sparrad, pt. s. locked, fastened, 3320. See Spered.
Sparth, s. a battle-ax, C 5978.
Spayne, Spain, 2573.
Spedon, v. promote, advance, C 6983; Spede, set forward, C 5873.
Spende, ger. to spend, to pay away, C 5991.
Spered, pp. (for spared), fastened, locked (F. senti la clef), 2099. See Spared.
**Glossarial Index.**

Sperhauke, s. sparrowhawk, 4033.

Spille, v. kill, 1953; destroy, 2162; 
ger. to surrender to destruction, 
5441; Spille, pt. s. spoiled, 5136; 
Spilt, pp. exhausted, 4780.

Spite, s. grudge, enviousness, C 
7254.

Spitel, s. hospital, C 6505.

Sprade, pt. s. spread, 3643.

Springe, pr. pl. grow, increase, C 
5988 (see note); Sprongen, pp. 
advanced, C 6954.

Springoldes, s. pl. ancient military 
engines for casting stones and 
arrows, catapults, 4191.

Spyen, ger. to spy out, 1717.

Squar, adj. square, 3812; Square, 
square-set, C 7404.

Squared, pp. cut square, 4155.

Squierly, adj. like a squire, C 
7415. (But the F. text has: 
*Apres s'en va son escuyer.*)

Squyre, s. square, (carpenter's 
square), C 7064.

Stabilitee, s. stability, steadfastness, 
5246; Stabilitee (better Stabilitee), 
5532.

Stable, adj. firm, C 6003.

Stable, s. stable, C 5912.

Stal, pt. s. stole, 3049.

Stalk, s. 4338.

Stant, pr. s. stands, waits, 5004. 
See Stonde.

Stark, adj. downright, C 7292.

Staunche, v. staunch, remedy, 
4472.

Stede, s. place, C 5898.

Stele, s. stele, 1823.

Steilinge, s. stealing; for steling of 
the rose, for fear that the rose 
should be stolen, 4229.

Stepmoder, s. stepmother, 5473.

Stille, adj. silent, C 7513.

Stille, adv. Stille or ioude, silently 
or aloud, under all circumstances, 
C 7532.

Stinten, v. cease, C 6849; Stinted, 
pp. stopped, C 6473.

Stonde forth, ger. to stand out, 
persist, 3547; Stont, pr. s. stands, 
consists, 5581; Stant, pr. s. 
wants, 5004.

Stounde, s. hour, time, 1733; 
Stoundes, pl. hours, 2639, C 
5985.

Stounde, s.; (probably an error for 
wounde, wound), 4472. See note.

Stoundemelle, adj. momentary, 
3784. Misused; see below.

Stoundemelle, adv. hourly, from 
one hour to another, 2304.

Stoupe, v. stoop, 2662.

Stout, adj. stubborn, arrogant, 
3538; Stoute, pl. proud, C 6158.

Stoutnesse, s. pride, obstinacy, 
1936.

Strange, adj. reserved, 2312.

Strangenes, s. strangeness, dis- 
tance of behaviour, reserve, 3611, 
4056.

Strawe, s. straw, (the worldly part, 
the least religious part), C 6354. 
See the note.

Strelte, adj. close-fitting, 2271.

Strene, s. strain, breed, 4859. A. S. 
strona.

Strepe, v. strip, fleece, C 6818.

Strete, s. street; goon by strete, 
go over the street, beg, C 6455.

Streyne, v. constrain, compel, C 
6406; Streyned, pl. s. urged, C 
7631.

Streyned-Abstinence, Constrained 
Abstinence, C 7325.

Stroke, s. attack, C 6278.

Stronge, def. adj. strong, 1726; 
pl. cruel, bitter, 2639.

Stuffen, pr. pl. provide with de- 
defenders, C 6290. F. text, corent 
les murs garnir.

Sturdy, adj. strong, 4054, 4155.

Suen, v. pursue, seek, 4953.

Sufflauence, s. sufficiency, 4726, 
5341, C 6527.

Suffraunce, s. patience, submission, 
3463.

Suffrith, pr. s. suffers; suffrith 
forth, lets things take their chance, 
5638.

Suffysith, pr. s. impers. (it) suffi- 
ces, C 6005.

Surplus, s. remainder, 3675.

Suspicion, s. suspicion, 5222.

Suspeccious, adj. suspect, open to 
suspicion, C 6110.

Sustenen, pr. pl. maintain, C 7178.

Sustening, s. sustenance, C 6697.

Swelte, 2 pr. s. subj. die, 2480.

Swete, 2 pr. s. subj. sweat, feel 
heat, 2480.
Swete-Loking, (personified), 2896.
Swete-Speehe, Sweet-Speech (personified), 2825.
Swete-Thenking, Sweet Thought (personified), 2815.
Swete-Thenth, (personified), 2793, 2799.
Swimme, 1 fr. s. swim, C 7007.
Swink, s. toil, labour, C 6596; Swinke, 5687.
Swinke, v. labour, C 6619; ger. to toil, 2151, 5685; Swinkith, fr. s. toils, 5675.
Swinker, s. toiler, C 6857.
Swinking, s. toiling, C 6703.
Swoning, s. swooning, swoon, 1737.
Sy, i.e. if (F. si), 5741. See the note.
Sylke, adj. pl. sick, 5318, C 7353.
Syknessee, s. Sickness (personified), 4997.
Synagoges, s. pl. synagogues, C 6616.
Sythes, pl. times, 2048, 4868; Many sythe, often, 2257.
Take, v. lay hold, 5351; take arms, 3529; hand over, C 7265; v. ref. surrender, 1947; Taken, v. take; t. on hem, apply to themselves, C 6107 (F. text, sur est rien n'en prendreont); Taketh, fr. s. betakes, commits himself, C 6442; Take, pp. taken; him take, betaken himself, C 7280; Tan, pp. C 5894.
Takel, s. weapon, arrow, 1729, 1863.
Tale, s. reckoning; yeve I liel tale, I pay little heed, C 6375; Tales, pl. evil tales, C 6088, 6093.
Talent, s. good will, inclination, C 6114; fancy, C 7110; longing, 3472; desire, intent, 1716; spirit, disposition, C 7674.
Talkinges, s. pl. discourses, C 6043.
Tan, pp. taken, C 5894. See Take.
Tapinage, s. hiding; in tapinage, sneakingly, C 7303.
Tartes, s. pl. tarts, pies, C 7041.
Tatarwages, s. pl. fluttering tatters, C 7259.
Tavern, s. tavern, inn, 5681, 5688.
Taylagiers, s. pl. tax-gatherers, C 6811.
Teeche, s. fault, bad habit, 5166; Tecches, faults, C 6517.
Teched, pt. s. taught, C 6680.
Teille, v. account, 5053.
Templers, s. pl. Knights-Templars, C 6693.
Tempred, pp. tempered, mixed, 4180, 5476.
Temprure, s. tempering, mixing, 4177.
Temps, s. time; at prime temps, at the first time, at first, 3373.
Tendir, adv. delicately, carefully, 4799. (ill used; for the rime.)
Tene, s. ruin, blight, 4750.
Teren, v. tear, C 7315.
Teapye, v. (for To espye), to spy, 3156.
Testament, s. will, 4610; testament, C 6891.
Than, conj. than if, 4328.
Thank, s. thanks, 4584; (F. text, son gracefully); good will, 2698, 2700; in thank, with thanks, with good will, 2115, 4577; Thanks, pl. thanks, 2036; thy thanks, with thy good will, 2463.
Thankinges, s. pl. thanks, C 6641.
Thapostles, the apostles, C 6662.
Thaquesyntaunce, s. the acquaintance, 3562.
Thar, adv. there, 1853, 1857.
Thar, fr. s. impers. needs; you thar, you need, 3604.
Thee, v. thrive; so mote I thee, as I hope to thrive, 3086, 4841, C 5890.
Thefte, s. theft, C 7403.
Thempryse, (for The empryse), the custom, 2286.
Thenke, v. think, 2484.
Thens, adv. thence, 1707.
Ther-ageyns, prep. against this, on the other hand, 2013; against it, C 6921.
Ther-as, adv. where that, C 5942.
There, adv. where, C 5921.
Ther-gyn, prep. against this, C 6555.
Theron, adv. therein, 2077.
Thertil, adv. thereto, 4422.
Ther-under, beneath it, C 7320.
Thevra, gen. s. thief's, C 7440.
Thilike, pron. that, 2106, C 5980, 6614.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Thing, s. pl. things, property, C 6670.
Things, s. pl. business, doings, C 6037.
This, for this is, C 6057, 6452.
Thistles, s. pl. thistles, 1711, 1835.
Thornes, s. pl. thorns, 1712.
Thought, s. anxiety, 4480, C 7563; trance, 1806.
Thought, s. the object of thought personified (?), 2473. (But surely a corrupt reading; read That sweete, answering to Samie in the F. text).
Thral, adj. enslaved, 5142.
Thrallen, 2 pr. pl. entral, enslave, C 7666; pr. pl. subject, 4877; Thralled, pp. 5807.
Threde, s. linen-thread, C 7369.
Threste, 1 pr. s. thrust, C 6825.
Thridde, adv. as s. third (person), 5258.
Thrilled, 2 pl. pl. subj. pierced, should pierce, C 7636.
THRinge, ger. to thrust, C 7419.
Thrittede, thirteen, C 6198.
Thrittethe, adj. thirtieth, C 6532.
Thritty, adj. thirty, 4211.
Thriveth, pp. thriven, successful, C 5841.
Throwe, s. moment, 1771, 3867.
Thrust, s. thirst, 4722.
Thurgh-sought, pp. found out, examined thoroughly, 4948.
Til, prep. to; him til, to him, 4594.
Tilier, s. tiller, husbandman, 4339.
To-betenn, pp. belaboured, C 6126.
To-beye, (for To obeye), to obey, 3534.
To-drawe, pp. torn in pieces, C 6126.
Toform, prep. before, 2969; God toform, in the sight of God, as before God, C 7198.
Token, pl. pl. took (i.e. took Christ to witness, appealed to Christ, C 7122; Toke, pl. s. subj. should take, C 6259. (The translation of C 7122 is entirely wrong; hence the lack of sense.)
Tokeining, s. token, 2439.
Tolde, pp. (error for Told), told, C 6598.
To-me-ward, towards me, 3354, 3803.
To-moche-Yeving, Giving too much, C 5837.
Ton, the, the one, 5217; the toon, 5559.
To-quake, v. quake greatly; al to-quake, tremble very much, 2527.
To-shake, v. shake to the foundations, ruin, C 5981.
To-shar, pl. s. lacerated, cut in twain, 1858.
To-shent, pp. undone; al to-shent, utterly undone, 1903.
Tother, the, the other, 5308, 5310, 5560.
Tour, s. tower, 3194; castle, C 7060; Toures, pl. castles, 5770, C 5900.
Touret, s. turret, 4164.
Tourn, s. turn, 5470.
Trae, v. walk, go about, C 6745; pr. pl. walk, live, 5753.
Traitouresse, s. traitress, C 7391.
Traitoursly, adv. treacherously, 4833.
Transluten, v. translate, 5666.
Transmewel, v. transmute, change, be changed, 2526.
Trappis, pl. snares, C 6361.
Trasshed, pp. betrayed, 3231.
Travaile, s. Travail (personified), 4994; Travel, toil, 5607, C 6566.
Trehour, s. traitour, C 7216; cheat, C 6602.
Tree, s. wood, 1747, 1808, 2408, C 7061.
Troget, s. trap, snare, C 6312; trickery, guile, C 6267, 6825.
Treonetours, s. pl. tricksters, C 7587.
Tregetrye, s. trickery, C 6382; Tregetry, trick, C 6374.
Trepogset, s. a military engine made of wood, used for hurling large stones and other missiles, a trebuchet, C 6279.
Treson, s. treason, C 7417.
Tresor, s. treasury, safe keeping, 2085.
Trespas, s. Trespass (personified), 3033, 3036, 3039.
Trew, adj. truly, 2686.
Trewer,adj. comp. truer, C 6004.
Tribute, s. C 6285.
Trihour, adj. treacherous, 6308.
Trippe, pr. pl. trip, dance, 5679.
Trist, v. trust, 4364; Tristed, pp. 3929.
Trouble, adj. troubled, 1755.
Troubler, adj. comp. dimmer, less bright, C 7116.
Trouthe, s. troth, promise, 2125.
Trowandyse, s. knavery, villany, 3954. See truandise in Cotgrave.
Trove, v. believe, C 6873; Trowith, pr. s. expects, 5658; Trowed, pp. believed, C 6043.
Truauing, s. idling, shirking, C 6721.
Truaundyse, s. idleness, shirking, C 6664.
Truaunt, s. idler, loaver, C 6645.
Trusse, s. truss, bundle, 4004.
Trust, adj. trusty, 5146.
Tullius, M. Tullius Cicero, 4882, 5286.
Tumble, v. cause to tumble, cause to perform athletic feats, C 6836; ger. to tumble, 5469.
Tunge, s. tongue, 2223.
Turmentrye, s. tormenting, torment, 4740.
Turves, s. pl. sods of turf, C 7062.
Tweyne, twain, two, 4081. F. text, de deus espie.
Twinkling, s. moment, 4358.
Twinne, v. separate, go apart, 4813; part, 5077; depart, 4367.

Unavyses, adj. heedless, indiscreet, foolish, 4739.
Unbond, pl. s. released, C 6416; Unbounde, pp. unfastened, 4700; Unbounden, pp. opened, 2226.
Unclosed, pp. untied, unfastened, 4968.
Uncloset, pp. unenclosed, 3921, 3925.
Uncounselled, pp. uncounseled, C 6868.
Uncourtesye, s. discourtesy, 3587.
Underfongith, pr. s. undertakes, 5709.
Undermuth, prep. underneath, C 6148.
Understonde, pp. understood, C 6666, 7206.
Undo, v. disclose, 2878; explain, 2169; Undon, pp. explained, 2173.

Unesse, s. uneasiness, trouble, 3102; discomfort, 2596.
Ungoodly, adj. ungracious, 3741; rough, 3378.
Ungracious, adj. unfortunate, graceless, 4436.
Ungrene, adj. ungreen, not blossoming, 4749.
Unhappe, s. mishap, ill fortune, 5492.
Unhyde, v. unfold, reveal, 2168.
Universte, s. university, C 6769, 7090.
Unlefulle, adj. illicit, 4880.
Unnethe, adv. scarcely, i.e. it will scarcely be, C 6541; Unnethis, hardly, 5461.
Unpaience, s. impatience, 4575.
Unreleased, adj. unreleased, 2729.
Unaspard, pp. unbolted, unbarred, 2656.
Unthrift, s. wastefulness, 4926.
Unwelde, adj. impotent, feeble, 4886.
Unwittingly, adv. unwittingly, 2141.
Unworthy, adj. miserable, 4436.
Up-caste, pl. s. lifted up, C 7129.
Updresse, v. set up, prepare, C 7067.
Up-right, adv. on thy back, 2561.
Urshouns, s. pl. hedgehogs, 3135.
Usure, s. usury, 3797, C 7026.
Usurer, s. usurer, 5691, C 6507; Usurers, pl. s. 6809.
Utter, adj. outer, 4208.
Utterly, adv. wholly, 1986.

Vailith, pr. s. avails, 5765.
Valour, s. worth, 5236, 5556; value, 5538.
Variante, adj. varying, 1917.
Varie, v. differ, 5315; pr. pl. vary, 4477; pr. pl. subj. if (they) vary, C 6213.
Vassalage, s. prowess, courage, C 5871.
Vayle, s. veil (a large kerchief thrown over the head, and falling down over the back and shoulders), 3864.
Vekke, s. old woman, hag, 4286, 4495.
Vendale, adj. venal, vendible, saleable, 5804.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Vengeaunce, s. vengeance, C 6430.
Venus, 3048, 3052, 3698, C 5870, 5921.
Verely, adv. verily, 5479.
Verger, s. orchard, 3234, 3618, 3831, 3851.
Vermaile, adj. vermilion, scarlet-red, 3645.
Verry, adj. true, exact, 3753, C 6454.
Vertuous, adj. strong, excelling, 2311.
Veynglorie, s. vainglory, 5751, 5768.
Vicaire, s. vicar, i.e. deputy, C 6633 (see note); Vicarie, C 7684.
Vilanye, s. evil doing, wrong, 2025.
Vilaynally, adv. disgracefully, 3994.
Vileyn, s. parishioner, yokel, churl, 1990; Vilayns, gen. churl’s, 1992.
Vinegret, s. vinegar, 4180, 5476.
Virgin, s. C 6235.
Visayten, v. visit, C 7610.
Vitalle, s. victuals, delicacies, C 7044.
Voide, v. drive away, 5164; Voideth, pr. s. removes, 2833, 2845; Voide, imp. s. remove, clear, 2283; Voideth, imp. pl. put away, 3571.
Volountee, s. will, desire, 5276.
Vouche, pr. s. I per. vouchsafe; For sauf of cherlis I ne vouche, for I do not vouchsafe, among churls, 2002. (Or read to for of.)
Vounde, pp. (?) well found, C 7063. See the note.
Wacoche, s. watching, lying awake, 4132.
Wade, v. wade, go about, 5022.
Wald, s. wall, 3918.
Walk, s. walk, 2505.
Walkynge, s. walking (?), 2682. (Perhaps read talking; F. text, faries.)
Walowe, v. toss (or roll) about, 2562.
Wankehope, s. despair, 4432, 4433, 4708.
Wante, v. be lacking, 2530.
Wantonesse, s. wantonness, 4265.
Ward, s. watch-tower (lit. guard), 3191; Warde, guard, C 5856.

Ware, s. commodity, C 5926.
Warne, v. inform, C 7657; Warned, pl. s. refused, C 5840; Wb. refused, denied, 2604, 3426, 5245, C 7502. See Werne.
Warrant, s. warrant, guarantee, 2992.
Wassehe, imp. s. wash, 2280.
Wawe, s. wave, 4712.
Wayled, pp. lamented, mourned over, C 6271.
Wayte, ger. to beset (me) with, to plot, 3938.
Weder, s. storm, 4336.
Weed, s. garment; here, religious habit, C 6359.
Wele, adv. much, C 5920; Wele, well, 1911.
Wele, s. weal; wele and wo, weal and woe, 1795.
Welfaring, adj. well-favoured, C 6866. F. text, belles.
Wel-Helinge, s. Good-concealment, C 5857.
Wene, s. expectation, 2046; without wene, without doubt, doubtless, 2415, 2668, 2683, 4596.
Wene, v. suppose, 2761; (read makth [him] wene; F. text, Qu’il se cryde); Wene, pr. subj. imagine, 5672; Wende, 1 pl. s. imagined, 4322.
Wening, s. imagination, 2766.
Went, pp. departed, turned away, C 6185. [Went, pr. s. turns aside, C 6205.] Supplied by guess.
Were, s. distraction (F. guerre), 5699; without were, without doubt (a characteristic expletive phrase, common in Fragment B), 1776, 2568, 2740, 3351, 3452, 4468, 5485, 5657, 5692.
Were, v. wear away, devour, 4752; ger. to wear (see note), 4712; pr. pl. C 6215; Wered, pl. pl. wore, C 6244.
Werne, v. deny, refuse, 3443, C 6673; ger. 3730. See Warne.
Werre, s. strife, 5102.
Werrey, v. war against, oppose, C 6926; ger. to make war upon, 3251; Werreyeth, pr. s. wars against, 3699; Werreyen, 1 pr. pl. make war, C 7018; Werreyed,
William, W. Seint Amour, C 6763, 6778.
Willing, s. will, C 5879; wish, C 5952.
Wimple, s. wimple, 3864. 'A band usually of linen which covered the neck, and was drawn up over the chin, strained up each side of the face, and generally fastened across the forehead; called also barbe, gorget, or chin-cloth'; HAINES, Manual of Monumental Brasses, p. 166.
Windes, v. twist, turn about, 1810; escape, 2056.
Winke, v. sleep, 4568; Winke, 2 pr. s. subj. sleep, doze, 2348.
Winning, s. gains, earnings, 5682, 5723, 5725, C 6741.
Wise, adv. wisely, C 6433.
Wite, v. know, C 6105, 6208, 6039; Wit, v. 3145, 5574; Wist, pl. pl. knew, C 5864; Wisten, pl. pl. subj. knew, C 6087; Wite, imp. s. 4782; Wit, imp. s. 2415; Witeth, imp. pl. C 6653, 7649.
Withstonde, v. restrain, 3807.
Wo, s. Woe (personified), 4995.
Wolf, s. C 6260; Wolves, pl. C 6269.
Wone, 1 pr. s. dwell, C 6143.
Woning, s. dwelling-place, C 6082.
Woning-places, s. pl. dwelling-places, C 6119.
Wonnen, pl. pl. won, C 6252; Wonne, pp. won, 2316, 2497.
Wood, adj. mad, 3138, 3776, C 6263; raging, 1821.
Wook, 1 pl. s. kept awake, watched, 1877.
Woot, pr. s. knows, 5257.
Worche, v. work, cause, C 6052; ger. to work, 2074; Worchist, 2 pr. s. actest, 3142.
Worche, v. deal (with what they have to do), C 6037. M.S.G. has worthes; Lat ladies worthes=let ladies alone. The passage is obscure.
Worcinges, s. pl. matters, doings, C 6585.
Wors, adj. worse, C 5920.
Worship, s. honour, 2119, 2320, 4915; Worshipes, pl. dignities, 5747.
Worth, adj. worthy, C 7104.
Worthy, adj. fitting, C 7573.
Wost, 2 pr. s. knowest (thou), 4977; Wostow, knowest thou, C 6075, 6373.
Woxen, pp. grown, C 7140.
Wrapped, pl. s. subj. should wrap, C 6260.
Wrathed, 1 pl. s. made angry, 4108; pp. enraged, 3097.
Wreke, pp. revenged, 3362.
Wrench, s. turn, trick, 4292.
Wreying, s. betraying, disclosure, 5220.
Writ, pr. s. writes, C 6585.
Wrong, s.; with wr., wrongfully, C 6778.
Wrooth, adj. wrathful, angry, C 6773.
Wrought, pt. s. smarted, ached, 1814.
Wryen, ger. to cover, C 6684; Wrye, v. cover, disguise, C 6795; Wryen, v. cover up, clothe, C 6819 (F. text, safublent).
Wrythe, v. twist, 4359.
Wurching, s. machination, C 6123.
Wyle, s. wile, 4293; Wyles, pl. deceits, C 6172.
Wyte, s. blame; to wyte, a matter of reproach, 3558.

Yaf, pt. s. gave, 2339, 4500.
Yalt, pr. s. refl. betakes himself, 4904. See Yeilde.
Yate, s. gate, 4230.
Yates, s. pl. gates (but miswritten for gates, ways), 5722. See Gate.
Y-bake, pp. baked, C 7048.
Ydilly, s. idly, C 6599.
Ydilnesse, Idleness, 3225, 3233.
Y-do, pp. done; have y-do, have done! 1941.
Ye, s. eye, 4264.
Yedest, 2 pt. s. wentest, 3227; Yede, pt. s. went, 5151; has gone, 2585.
Yeft, s. gift, granting, 3664; Yeete, gift, C 7404.
Yelde, v. yield, 1933; submit (thysel), C 6283; Yeld, imp. s. yield, 1930. See Yalt, Yolden.
Yerno, adv. readily, eagerly, C 6719.
Yerning, s. affection, C 5951.
Yeve, 1 pr. s. care, regard, C 6464.
Yeving, s. giving, C 5907; gift, 5070.
Y-fere, adv. together, in company, 3806.
Y-holpe, pp. helped, holpen, 5505.
Ying, adj. young, 2208. A Northern form.
Y-let, pp. hidden, 5335.
Yleehe, adv. equally, alike, 3630.
Yolden, pp. required, 4556. See Yeide.
Yon, adj. yon, 4372.
Yond, adv. yonder, 4368.
Yore, adv. of yore, long ago, C 7599.
Youth-hede, s. youthhood, 4931.
Ypoorlaye, s. Hypocrisy, C 6779.
Ypooryte, s. hypocrite, C 6482; Ypocrates, pl. 5753; Ypocris, pl. C 6895.
Yre, s. anger, 3174. F. text, ire.
Y-sene, adj. visible, C 6806.
Yvel, adv. ill, 5238.
Y-wis, adv. certainly, 2788, 5554, 5790; C 5825, 5896, 5915, 6879, 6932, 7400, 7564.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX TO THE TALE
OF GAMELYN.

Proper names are included in this Index.

A fyve myle, a (space of) five miles, 545.
Abugge, v. pay for, 816. See Aboughte.
Abide, pp. dwelt, remained, 337.
The is short. See Abyde.
Aboughte, pt. s. paid (for it), 76.
See Abugge.
Aboute, in. phr. fast aboute, i.e. very eager, busily employed, 240, 785.
Abyde, ger. to await, 24.
Adam, 398, 399, 403, &c.
A-dight, pp. treated, 731; accou-
tred, 628, 641. From A.S. ã-, intensive prefix; and afore, to arrange, borrowed from Lat. dic-
tare.
Adoun, adv. down, 149, 679.
Adrad, pp. afraid, 562.
Afore, prep. before, 656.
Aford, adv. before, in front, 806.
After, prep. according to, 56; Aftir, 819; After me, according to my counsel, 318; Sente after, sent for, 17.
Agast, pp. afraid (in a good sense), 7; afraid, terrified, 128, 152, 287, 383, 526, 810.
Algate, adv. in any case, by all means, 115, 449.
Aller, of all; Oure aller, of us all, 321. See Alther. A.S. éæra, gen. pl. of eal, all.
Allowe, v. approve, make good, recompense, 578. O.F. allour, from Lat. allaudare.
Alonged, pp. filled with longing, 636. From the pp. of A.S. ol-
lægan, to long after.
Al-so, adv. just as, as, 227; as, 379.
Alther, gen. pl. adj. of all; Our alther, of us all, 256 n. A later form of Aller, which see.
Altogidere, adv. wholly, 730.
Amis, adv. amiss, wrongly, 37.
Amonges, prep. amongst, 836.
And, conj. if, 156, 318, 368, 414, 797, 819, 876. Often shortened to an, esp. in later times.
Anon, adv. immediately, at once, 69, 115, 117; Anoon, 219, 849. A.S. on an, lit. in one (moment).
Anon-right, adv. straightway, 734.
Ar, adv. ere, before this, till now, 96; Ar that, ere that, 605
Aright, adv. rightly, 1, 29, 642.
Ariseth, imp. pl. arise ye, 643.
Armure, s. armour, 98.
Arst, adv. erst, formerly, before, 538.
Aspyod, pp. espied, 490.
Assise, s. assize, 870, 889.
Assoyle, v. absolve, 449; Assoyled, pp. 516.
Atte (for at the), at the, 136, 464; Atte gate, at the gate, 575; Atte laste, at the last, finally, 408; Atte mete, at meat, 629.

A-twinne, adv. asunder, 317.

Auntre, v. adventure myself, 666; Auntre him, adventure himself, 217. Short for adventure, old form of adventure.

Avancement, s. advancement, promotion, 418.

Aventures, s. pl. adventures, 777.

Avo, s. vow, 378.

Awe, s. awe, fear, 543.

Awreke, pp. avenged, 723, 824.

Ay, s. egg. 610. See the note, A. S. aeg. 'It was not the worth an ay'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 181, l. 8.

Ayein, adv. again, 771; Ayen, back again, 528.

Ayein, prep. against, 548.

Baillye, s. bailiwick, power of a bailiff, 709. 'Bailie, seigneur, government, authority; ... also a bailiwick, or country [i.e. county] justiceship; Cotgrave.

Bale, s. mischief, evil, 32, 34, 631.

Barre, s. bar (of justice), 852, 867.

Be, 2 pr. pl. as fut. will be, 652; 2 pr. s. subj. mayest be, 116.

Beheet, pt. s. promised, 789. A. S. behel, pt. t. of behælan, to promise. See Biheet.

Bende, s. bond, captivity, 837; Benes, pl. bonds, fetters, 457.

Berde, s. beard, 82.

Bet, adv. better, 112.

Beten, pp. beaten, 115; Beteth, imp. pl. beat ye, 111.

Bi-falle, pp. happened, 685.

Biform, adv. beforehand, 452.

Bigan, pt. s. began (to show it), 6; began, 82.

Biheet, 1 pt. s. promised, 378; pt. s. 418. See Beheet.

Bileved, pp. left, 86, 98.


Biquethe, 1 pr. s. bequeath, 62; Biquath, pl. s. 99, 157, 160.

Bireved, pp. stolen, 85, 97.

Bisleke, 1 pr. s. beseech, 35, 63.

Bispak, pt. s. spake, addressed (him), 101.

Bistad, pp. bestead, circumstanced, 676.

Bistrood, pt. s. brestrode, 189.

Bisyde, prep. beside, 181.

Bisyden, adv. close by, 171; Her bisyde, close by here, 178.

Bitaughte, pt. s. commended, 338. See the note.

Blyve, adv. quickly, 19, 585. Short for by lyue, i.e. with life, in a lively way.

Bokeler, s. buckler, 136. See the note.

Bon, s. bone, 489. See Boones.

Bond, pt. s. bound, 818.

Bonde-men, pl. husbandmen, labourers, 699. The prefix has no connexion with the verb to bind, but is the same as Icel. þuendi, þöndi, a tiller of the soil.

Boone, s. boon, 153; Bone, 149.

Boones, pl. bones, 142. See Bon.

Boote, 34, 631. See Bote.

Bore, pp. born, 201, 252.

Borwe, s. pledge, bail, 795.

Borwe, v. go bail for, 441; pr. pl. subj. 485; pr. s. subj. preserve, save, 204.

Bote, s. remedy, help, good, 32; Boote, 34, 631. A. S. bôt.

Bothen, both, 625.

Boundys, a place-name; perhaps =bounds, marches, border-land; or possibly Bons, near Falaise in Normandy. The Camb. MS. li. 3. 26 has Burdeux, Bordeaux. See l. 3.

Bour, s. bower, apartment, 405.

Bourde, s. jest, 858. 'Bourde, a jest, fit, tale of a tub'; Cotgrave.

Broke-bak, broken-backed, 720.

Brother, gen. brother's, 316.

Brouke, 1 pr. s. subj. may have the use of. as (1) hope to continue to use, 273, 334, 407, 489, 567; Browke, 297. See note to l. 334. A. S. brucan, to use, enjoy.

But, conj. unless, 154.

But-if, conj. unless, 204, 749.

By, prep. during, 65.
THE TALE OF GAMELYN.  

Cam, pt. s. came, 282, 285.
Care, s. grief, sorrow, trouble, 200, 275, 615.
Cared, pt. s. was anxious, thought anxiously, 11.
Cark, s. charge, responsibility, 760. Anglo-F. cark, the same word as F. charge, a load, charge.
Cart-staf, cart-staff, 590. (Perhaps a staff to support the shafts of a cart.)
Cast, s. throw, 248.
Caste, pt. s. cast; Caste tomes, tried tricks, 237.
Catour, s. caterer, provider, 321. Short for acator.
Champioun, s. champion, 203, 218, 219, 223, 227, &c.
Chanoun, s. canon, 509, 781.
Charite, s. charity, love; For seynye charite, for the sake of St. Charity, 513; also used with by, 451. Cf. Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 863. Ophelia also says by St. charity; Ham. iv. 5. 58. (There was such a saint; see note.)
Cheep, s. market; To good cheep, too cheaply, lit. 'in too good a market,' 278.
Cheere, s. face; Foul cheere, displeased look, 319; Foul chere, 534.
Cheese, imp. s. choose, 180.
Cheste, s. quarrelling, dispute, 328. A. S. cæst, strife.
Clepe, pr. s. calls, 106; Clepide, pt. s. 110.
Clesede, pt. s. cleft, 150. The A. S. clsafan, to cleave, is a strong verb, with pt. t. clsaf.
Cold, adj. evil, discouraging, 531, 759.
Colen, ger. to cool, 540.
Come, 2 pt. s. hast come, 222; Com, pt. s. came, 68; Come (for Com), pt. s. 291; Come, pr. s. subj. may come, 795; Comen, pt. pl. came, 23, 386, 388; Comen, pp. 10, 291.
Compar, in, adv. in a circle, 629.
Conne, 2 pr. pl. know, 63.
Contek, s. strife, quarrel, 132. O. F. contek, strife.
Continaunce, s. demeanour, 262.
Cors, s. curse, 779. See Curs.
Counsel, s. counsel, 42.
Couthe, pt. s. knew (how), 164; could, 466; Cowthe, knew, 244; Cowthe, could, 174; Cowde, knew, 4, 48 (see note).
Croune, s. the clerical tonsure, 523.
Cryed, pp. proclaimed, 171, 183, 700.
Curs, s. curse, 8, 100, 886.
Dalte, pt. s. divided, 65; Dalten, pt. pl. 45. See Delen.
Day, s. life-time, 12, 65.
Dede, pt. s. did, 75, 426, 858; Dede feteren, caused to be fettered, 866.
Deed, pp. dead, 69.
Deal, s. share, 635. A. S. dél.
Delen, v. divide, 18; ger. 43; Delé, v. 56; ger. 42; Deled, pp. 49; Deleth, imp. pl. 37. See Dalte.
Deliveraunce, s. gaol-delivery, 745.
Deme, ger. to condemn, 863.
Deyde, pt. s. died, 68.
Dight, pp. treated, served, 344, 730; decided, 847; Yvel dight, in bad order, 87; Dighteth, imp. pl. get ready; 793.
Diner, s. dinner, 645.
Dismay you, imp. pl. ref. be dismayed, 31; Dismay thee, imp. s. ref. be dismayed, 523, 763.
Do, v. cause, make, 158; pr. s. subj. may do, 422; Do on, imp. s. put on, 269; Do, pp. done, 144, 798. See Doon.
Dogfully, adv. doefully, 475.
Domes, pl. judgments, sentences, 847, 870.
Doon, v. do, 207; pp. done, 211.
Dore, s. door, 127.
Doughty, adj. brave, 2.
Doute, s. fear, 630.
Doutiden, pt. pl. feared, 78; Downt, imp. s. fear, 517.
Dredden, pt. pl. dreaded, 309.
Dressen, v. to order, divide evenly, 18; re-arrange, 848; Dressed, pp. evenly divided, 15; Dresseth, imp. pl. divide evenly, 36.
Drewen hem away, withdrew themselves, 308. See Drowe.
Dronke, pt. pl. drank, 681; pp. 334.
Drowe, pt. pl. drew backwards, 130. See Drenen.
Drye, v. to dry; With the wynde drye, to be dried by the wind, 860.
Dure, v. last, hold out, 831.
Dwel, imp. s. dally, 579.

Beke, adv. also, 480.
Beten, pt. pl. ate, 681.
Eighte, eighth, 331.
Elde, s. age, 649.
Elles, adv. else, 248.
Endited, pp. indicted, 710.
Enquered, pp. enquired, 862.
Eny, any, 318.
Er. adv. ere, 568. See Ar.
Est, s. east, 891.
Everich, each one, 443; each, 608; every one (of them), each, 119; Everichone, every one, 866.
Eyse, s. awe, 253 (see the note); 129 (see the note). A. S. ege, cognate with Icel. agi (whence E. awe, a Scand. form).
Eyr, s. heir, 40. O. F. eir.

Fader, s. father, 7; Fadres, gen. 8, 886; Fader, gen. 748.
Fadmen, s. pl. fathoms, 306. The sing. is fadme.
Palle, v. happen, 485.
Fand, 1 pt. s. found, 206. See Fond.
Fare, s. behaviour, 199.
Fare, v. fare, 271; pr. s. subj. may fare, 616. See Fare.
Fast aboute, very eager, 240, 785.
Fay, s. faith; By her fay, by their faith, 555. Anglo-F. fai.
Fayn, adj. glad, 103; adv. gladly, 15.
Feire, s. fair, i.e. business, 270. See the note.
Fel, s. skin, 76. A. S. fel.
Fell, adj. fell, cruel, 151, 256.
Felaw, s. fellow, 227; (as a term of reproach), 276.
Felde, pt. pl. felled, 593.
Fen, s. fen, mud, 588.
Ferd, s. fear, 854. This form occurs in Wyclif, Minot, Hampole’s
Prick of Conscience, and other poems (chiefly Northern).
Ferde, pt. s. fared, 780. See Fare.
Feteren, ger. to letter, 384.
Feteres, pl. fetters, 384.
Fetten, v. fetch, 555; Fette, ger. 118; 2 pr. pl. 652; Fetteth, imp. pl. 643.
Fikil, adj. fickle, 151.
Flee, v. escape, 901.
Floon, pl. arrows, 648. A. S. fλa, an arrow, pl. flan.
Fond, pt. s. found, 610, 772, 774. See Fand.
Fonding, s. trial, 147. A. S. fandung, a trial.
Foon, pl. foes, 541, 574.
For-fare, v. go to ruin, 74.
Forgetith, imp. pl. forget, 38.
Forsworen, pp. perjured, 376, 380.
Forward, s. agreement, 411, 747. See Cant. Tales, A 33.
Foryat, pt. s. forgave, 893.
Foryat, pt. s. forgot, 800.
Foule, adv. evilly, 485.
Foy, faith; par ma foy, by my faith, 367. See Fey.
Frankeley, s. franklin, freeholder, 197.
Frere, s. friar, 529.
Fro, prep. from, 144. Icel. frd.
Fyn, s. end (of life), 551. F. fin.
Fyn, adv. finely, well, 681; excellently, 427.

Gadelyng, s. companion, comrade (but used as a term of contempt, like vagabond), 102, 106. A. S. gædeling.
Galys, Galicia, 277; Gales, 764. (In Spain.)
Gamen, s. sport, a game, diversion, 290, 342; Game, amusement, pleasure, 776; sport, 4. A. S. gamen.
Gan, pt. s. did, 475. Lit. ‘began,’ but often used as a mere auxiliary verb. See Gonne.
Gerte, pt. s. struck (with a yard or stick), 304, 356. From gorden,
THE TALE OF GAMELNY.

girden, verb; which from A. S. gyrd, gird, a rod. See Girde.
Gestes, pl. guests, 336, 344, 640.
Gilt, s. guilt, 893.
Gittif, adj. guilty, 822; Gultif, 824. A false form, the suffix -if being French.
Girde, pr. s. subj. strike, 430. See Gerte.
Gon, v. walk, 312. A. S. gán.
Gonne, pt. pl. (as aux. verb), did, 236. See Gan.
Good, s. property, 330, 704.
Goode, voc. O good, 199.
Goon, v. go, 236; ger. to go away, 126; Goth, pr. s. goes, 99; Goth, imp. pl. go ye, 36, 111, 714.
Gowe, for go we, let us go, 661. So also in P. Plowman, prol. 226.
Graven, pp. buried, 900.
Gray frene, a Gray friar, a Franciscan friar, 529.
Greeve, s. (dat.), grief, trouble, 313.
Greteth, imp. pl. greet ye, 713; Grette, pt. pl. saluted, greeted, 668, 706.
Gruche, pr. s. subj. murmur, 319.
Gruoching, s. murmuring, grumbling, 322.
Gyle, s. guile, 369.
Gyled, pl. s. beguiled, 70.

Hadde, 1 pt. s. subj. might have, 666; pt. pl. subj. might have, 16.
Halle-dore, the door of the hall, 496; see note to l. 461.
Halp, 1 pt. s. helped, 60.
Hals, s. neck, 391, 407.
Halvendel, the half part (of), 272; see note. 'Halvendele his godes he gaf to Godes werkes'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 24, l. 3.
Halves, pl. sides; By halves, on different sides, 130.
Handlen, ger. to handle, feel, 82.
Heed, s. head, 430, 484, 820; Heedes, pl. 602.
Heelden, pt. pl. accounted (themselves), 553.

Heere, v. hear, 2; 2 pr. s. subj. mayst hear, 229.
Heir, s. heir, 365. See Eyr.
Hele, s. good health, 41.
Helpeth, imp. pl. help ye, 478.
Hem, pron. them, 15, 16, 19. A. S. heon, him, properly the dat. case. Still in use as 'em.
Hente, pl. s. seized, took, 590, 591.
Hope, s. heap; On an hepe, into a huddled crowd, 124.
Herden, pt. pl. heard, 21.
Here, gen. pl. of them, 543; their, 7, 757; Her, their, 43.
Herkne, imp. s. hearken, 364.
Herkneth, imp. pl. 858; Herkeneth, i.
Hete, s. heat of rage, 117.
Hider, adv. hither, 583. A. S. hider.
Highte, pt. s. was named, 727.
Hire, adv. here, 222. (A rare spelling.)
Holde, pp. accounted, 248; Holdeth, imp. pl. hold ye, 169, 341, 769.
Hond-fast, adj. fastened by the hands, 437.
Honge, ger. to hang, i.e. to be hanged, 863; Honged, pt. pl. hung, i.e. were hanged, 879.
Hore, pl. adj. hoary, gray, 817.
Hosen, pl. hose, 299.
Housbond, s. husband, i.e. householder, one who stays at home and keeps house, 13; Housbondes, pl. labourers, men, 713.
Hure, s. hire, pay, 832.
Huyre, ger. to hire, 801; Hyre, 786.
Hye, adv. high, 879.
Hye, v. hasten away, 333; hasten, 19; Hyeden, pt. pl. refl. hied, hurried, 557.

Iame, James, 277, 665, 764.
Icke, same, 30.
In-feere, adv. together, 517, 625, 667, 775, 866. For in feere, in fere, in companionship.
Iohan, John, 3, 57; saint John, 366.
Iolily, adv. in a jolly manner, merrily, 527.
GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

It ben, i. e. they are, 583.

Jugge-man, s. judge, 643.

Jutise, s. judge, 890.

Kiste, pt. s. kissed, 166, 168.

Knave, s. boy, 70.

Ladde, pt. s. led, 423. See Y-lad.

Lakkest, 2 pr. s. blamest, 276. See the note. Cf. Du. laken, to blame; from lak, blemish, stain, defect.

Large, adj. liberal, 514. (The usual old sense.)

Largely, adv. liberally, 324; fully, completely, 520.

Lat, imp. s. 3 pl. let, 112. See Leet.

Lawe, law; Of the beste lawe, in the best possible order, 544.

Laye, adj. follow, 161. ‘Lay, londe not tely’d’ [tilled]; Prompt. Parv.

Layen, pl. pl. lay, 83.

Leeche, s. physician, 614.

Leeede, s. people, serfs, 104, 895. A. S. leod, people. See below.

Leeedes, pl. people, serfs; ‘the portion of the population which was bought and sold with the land’; Wright. See l. 61; in l. 71, we have leede, i. e. people. This is the right original meaning. But it would seem that leed was afterwards extended to mean tenement or holding. Robert of Brunne seems to use ledes to mean tenements, rents, or fees. The phr. ‘londes and ledes’ occurs in Will. of Palerne, 4001, and is not uncommon.

Leet, pt. s. let, 74, 416; Leete, 1 pr. s. let, 405; Leet endite, caused to be indicted, 698; Leet fete, caused to be fettered, 859; Leet sadle, caused to be saddled, 733; Leet unfetere, caused to be uninverted, 837; Leet up, pt. s. let up, i. e. opened, 311; Leete, pt. pl. leet, left, 41; Leeten, let, 46.

Lendes, pl. loins, 458. A. S. lendenu, pl. the loins.

Len, v. lend, 176.

Lenger, adv. longer, 27, 337.

Lepe, v. run, 123.

Lese, imp. s. loose, 401.

Leeste, adj. least, 460.

Leesteneth, imp. pl. listen ye, 1, 169, 289, 541, 543, 551, 769.

Lesing, s. lie, 659; Lesinges, pl. leasings, lies; Made leasings on, told lies about, 385.

Leve, s. leave, 314.

Lever me were, it would be preferable for me, I would rather, 621.

Lewed, adj. ignorant, common, poor, 505.

Lewte, s. loyalty, fidelity, 657. Cf. F. leauté, loyalty, Cotgrave. From O. F. lei, Lat. legalis.

Leyde, pt. s. laid, 125; Leyd, pp. 162.

Lighte, pt. s. alighted, 196, 611.

Litheth, imp. pl. hearken ye, listen ye, 1, 169, 289, 341, 769. Icel. hýda, to listen, from ējóa, a sound.

Liven, v. live, 12, 27; Livede, pt. s. 9; Liveden, pt. pl. 899.

Liversey, s. allowance, 514. ‘Liver-s, a delivery of a thing that is given, the thing so given, a livery.’ Cotgrave.

Lixt, 2 pr. s. liest, 297. So also in P. Plowman, B. v. 163.

Loft, s. loft, 127.

Loken, ger. to look, discover, 148; Lokede, pt. s. subj. should look. should observe, 642; Loke, imp. s. look, i. e. be ready, 453.

Lokkes, pl. locks of hair, 817.

Lond, s. land, 36, 104; Londes, pl. 18.

Löringles, pl. sirs, 719.

Lore, pp. lost, 202.

Loth, adj. loath, 146.

Louse, imp. s. loose, 409. See Lose.

Lyen, v. lie, 41; ger. lie, be scattered about, 598 (see the note).

Lytheth, 551. See Litheth.

Lyve, dat.; On lyve, in life, a-live, 20, 58.

Mead, pp. made, 700.

Maister, s. master, 656, 658, 660; Maistres, pl. 314.

Makestow, 2 pr. s. makest thou, 199.

Maner men, manner of men, 312.
**THE TALE OF GAMelyn.** 353

Mangerye, s. feast, 345, 434, 464. Also in P. Plowman, C. xiii. 46; and in Wyclif's Works, ed. Arnold, i. 4. Cotgrave gives F. mangerie with the sense of 'gluttony'; from manger, to eat.

Manly, adv. manfully, 832.

Martyn, St. Martin (see the note), 53, 225.

May, 1 p. s. pr. can, 27.

Mayn, s. main, might, 143.

Maynpris, s. bail, security, 744. See the note. Lit. 'a taking by the hand.' See note to P. Plowman, B ii. 196.

Meede, s. reward, 886, 896.

Merthea, pl. diversions, amusements, 783.

Messager, s. messenger, 729.

Messe, pl. measures of meat, 467.

Meste, adj. greatest, 460.

Metten, pl. pl. met, 646.

Meyne, s. household, pose, company, 575. O. F. mesnee.

Middleaste, adj. middlemost, i.e. second, 59.

Mo, adj. more (in number), others, 260, 642, 736.

Moche, adj. great, 6, 230, 275; Mochel, 400; Mochil, much, a great deal, 4.

Molde, s. mould, earth, 900. A. S. molda.

Moone, s. moon, 235.

Moot, s. meeting, assembly, concourse, 373. See the note.

Moot, 1 pr. s. may (I), 577; Moote, 1 pr. pl. ought (to be), must, 794. See Moot.

Moot-halle, hall of meeting, hall of justice, 717, 812. See Moot.

More, adj. comp. greater, 232.

Most, 2 pr. s. must, 156, 242; Moste, pl. s. might, 724. See Moot.

Mote, 1 pr. s. may (I), 227, 379, 413; I must, 141; Mote, 2 pr. s. mayest, 233; Mot, 116; pr. s. may (it), 485; 2 pr. pl. may, 131. See Moot.

Mow, pr. pl. can, 675.

Myle, pl. miles, 545. A. S. mil, pl. mila.

Nam, pt. s. took, 733; pt. pl. took, 216. A. S. niman.
Oones, adv. once; At oones, at once, soon, 141.
Or, conj. ere, 394. See Ar.
Ore, s. grace, favour; By Cristes ore, by the grace of Christ, 139, 159, 231, 323. A. S. ἀρ, honour, favour; cf. G. Ehre.
Ote, (a name), 727, 731, &c.
Other, in phr. day and other, one day and a second day, i.e. continually, 785. 'Notheles day and other he purueied pruely'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 185, l. 15.
Other, conj. either, 320.
Over-al, adv. everywhere, all round, 121. Cf. G. überall.
Overthowe, v. fall down, stumble, 512; Ouerthrew, pt. s. fell down, 536.
Ow! interj. alas! 489.

Paire, s. pair; Paire spores, pair of spurs, 188.
Pantry, pantry, 495.
Paraventure, adv. perhaps, 642.
Parde, i.e. par Dieu, 743.
Parten, pr. pl. subj. (may) part, (may) depart, 317.
Party, s. part; a party, partly, in some measure, 392.
Passe, 2 pr. pl. go away, depart, 596.
Pees, s. peace, 102.
Pestel, s. a pestle (apparently of large size, perhaps used for pounding meat, &c.), 122, 128. 'Pestel, a pestle, or pestell'; Cotgrave.
Peyned, pt. s. refl. took pains, 261.
Pin, s. bolt, bar, 292.
Place, s. a place for wrestling, place of public exhibition, the 'ring', 195, 203, 210, 213, 216.
Playe, ger. play, make play, 130.
Plowes, pl. plough-lands, 57, 59, 358. 'A plough of land was as much as could be ploughed with one plough. It was in the middle ages a common way of estimating landed property'; Wright.
Preat, adj. ready, prepared, 237, 830. 'Preat, prest, ready'; Cotgrave.

Preven, ger. to test, shew, 174. The same as Proven.
Privee, adj. secret, 425.
Prow, s. profit, 361. O. F. prou, profit.
Prys, s. worth, valour, 772, 804.
Purohass, s. acquisition, 14, 61. See the note. 'Purchas, is to buy lands or tenements with one's money, or otherwise gain them by one's industry, contradistinguished from that which comes to one by descent from his ancestors'; Blount, Law Dictionary. Doubtless the knight had partly won them as a reward for military service. See ll. 58–61.

Purs, s. purse, 321, 885. See the note to the latter line.

Quest, Queste, s. jury, 786, 862, 871, 878; in ll. 840, 842, it may mean the sentence or verdict. 'Queste, a quest, inquirie'; Cotgrave.

Queste, s. bequest, 64.
Quitte, pt. s. repaid, 512, 896. 'Quieter, to quit, forgoe, dis-charge'; &c.; Cotgrave.

Rape, adj. hasty, 101. Not a Latin, but a Scand. word. Icel. hræpa, to hasten; Swed. rapph, Dan. rap, quick.

Rapely, adv. quickly, 219, 424. See above.

Rede, 1 pr. s. advise, 605; 2 pr. s. subj. mayest advise, advisest, 797.

Reed, s. counsel, advice, 429, 432, 819; Reedes, pl. words of advice, 601.

Rees, s. attack, 547; fit of passion, 101. A. S. rēs (E. race). 'Griffyn, kyng of Wales, eft he mad a res'; Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft, p. 62, l. 16.

Rekke, pr. s. subj. may reck, may care, 881. See the note.

Revath, imp. pl. reave ye, take away from, 111; Revered, pp. stolen away, 704.

Rewe, s. (dal.) row, 867.

Rewthe, s. pity, 508; Reuthe, 30. E. ruth. See Routha.
Reysed, pp. raised, built, 162.
Richer, Richard, 137, 175, 357, 619. Rob. of Brunne frequently writes Richere for Richard.
Rigge, s. back, 712. (E. ridge.)
Rigge-boon, s. backbone, 614; Rigge-bon, 537.
Rode, s. (dat.), cross, 639, 707.
Roos, pt. s. arose, 849.
Rowe, s. company, 600; Rowte, 285.
Routho, s. pity, 677. See Rewthe.
Ryve, pl. adj. rife, abundant, 783.
Sadaled, pp. saddled, 187.
Satet, pt. pl. sat, 476.
Saugh, pt. s. saw, 134, 628. See Say.
Saughte, v. be reconciled, come to terms, 150. From A.S. saht, reconciliation.
Say, pt. s. saw, 126, 494. See Saugh.
Scohe, pr. s. must, 115; pr. s. shall go, 326. See Schulle.
Schawes, s. pl. thickets, 788. A.S. sceaga.
Schetete, ger. to shoot, 674.
Schant, pp. put to shame, disgraced, 704. A.S. sceandan.
Scherrefwe, s. sheriff, 545, 602, 610, 611.
Schilde, pr. s. imp. may (He) shield, 767.
Scholde, pt. pl. should, 12. See Schulle.
Schon, pl. s. shone, 235.
Schoon, pl. shoes, 208, 212, 269.
Schrewes, s. mischievous fellow, 230; wicked man, 6, 868.
Suldend, pt. pl. ought to, must, 19.
Schulle, pr. s. are to, 156; Schul, must, are to, 158; Schulle, 2 pr. pl. shall, 2.
Scora, s. twenty, 628.
See, ger. to see, 146.
Seet, s. seat, 855.
Seih, pt. s. saw, 285; Seigh, 120. See Seyh, Say.
Selde, adv. seldom, 40.
Seller, s. cellar, 316.
Serk, s. shirt, 259. Icel. serkr.
Seththen, adv. afterwards, 76. See Sitthen.
Sette, pt. pl. set (themselves on knees, i.e. kneelt). 705.
Seyh, pt. s. saw, 299; Sey, 330.
See Saugh, Say.
Sire, s. master, 716.
Sisours, pl. jurymen, 871, 881. See note.
Sith, conj. since, 257. See below.
Sitthen, adv. afterwards, 524, 898; Siten, 900.
Siththen, conj. since that, 356.
Sitte, pr. s. subj. sits, 761, 766, 794.
Cf. be in l. 761.
Skathe, s. harm, pity, 488.
Skeet, adj. swift; hence as adv. swiftly, quickly, 187. (Hence Skeat as a surname = swift.) Icel. skótr, swift.
Slee, v. slay, 822.
Smartely, adv. quickly, 187, 243.
Solas, s. merriment, 328.
Soleer, s. upper room, 351.
Bonde, s. sending; hence, providence, grace, 419. A.S. sand, a sending, mission; cf. mod. E. godsend.
Sone, adv. soon, 67.
Sone, s. son, 38; Sones, pl. sons, 5.
Sonneday, s. Sunday, 434.
Sope, s. sup, small quantity of drink, 318.
Soper, s. supper, 425.
Sore, adv. sorely, 10, 11.
Sory, adj. grievous, 547.
Sothe, dat. truth; For sothe, of a truth, 222.
Sowe, pp. sown, 161.
Spake, 2 pt. s. spaketh, 94.
Spenc, s. provision-room, larder, 424. 'Despence, a larder, storehouse, gardemanger'; Cotgrave.
Spended, pp. spent, 362. 'Despendre, to dispense, spend'; Cotgrave.
Spense, s. expenditure, expense, 320. 'Despense, charge, cost, expense'; Cotgrave.
Spenser, s. spencer, officer who
had charge of the provisions, 398, 399, 403; Spencer, 493. 'Des-
pensier, a spender...also a cater, or clarke of a Kitchin'; Cot-
grave.

Spet, pr. s. (short for Spedeth), speeds, succeeds, goes on, 806.

Spire, s. a shoot, blade of grass; hence, a sapling, 503. A. S. spir.

Spore, s. spur, 177; Spores, pl. 188. A. S. spura.

Sprengeth, pr. s. sprinkles, 503.

Staf, staff, 499; Staves, staves, 496.

Stalkede, pt. s. marched, 617.

Stalwortho, adj. pl. stalwart, lusty, 202.

Standeth, imp. pl. stand ye, 55; Stant (for Standeth), pr. s. stands, 812.

Stede, s. stead, place, 425, 857.

Stere, imp. s. refl. stir thyself, 519.

Sterte, pt. s. started, 219, 288; Sterten, pt. pl. 645.

Stoon-stille, adj. still as a stone, 67. See the note.

Stoor, s. store, 354.

Stounde, s. time, while, 349; In this stounde, at the present hour, 27.

Strongest, adj. strongest, 78.

Stronge, adv. strongly, 397.

Stroye, ger. to destroy, waste, 354. Short for destroye.

Styrop, s. stirrup, 189.

Swayne, pl. servants, 527. Icel. svein.

Swere, s. neck, 273. A. S. sweora.

Swithe, adv. very, 152; As swithe, as soon, 541.

Swoore, pp. sworn, 302. See the note.

Syk, adj. sick, ill, 11, 21, 25.

Take, i pr. s. deliver, 747.

Talke, s. talk, tale, 2, 170.

Teene, s. vexation, anger, rage, 303. A. S. teona, injury.

Telle, v. count, 520.

Thanne, adv. then, 652.

That, rel. that which, 324.

That on, the one; That other, the other, 39.

Thee, v. thrive, prosper, 131, 234, 250, 363, 379, 413, 448, 577, 720,

833. A. S. þeón, cognate with G. gediehen.

Thenke, 2 pr. s. subj. thinkest, intendest, 368. A. S. hancan.

Thennas, adv. thence, 545.

Ther, adv. where, 11, 25, 33, 50, 195, 471, 799; Ther...inne, wherein, 558.

Therfor, for it, i.e. as a prize for it, 184.

They, conj. though, 652.

Thider, adv. thither, 123, 310, 527.

Thinketh me, pr. s. impers. it seems to me, 95, 632.

Tho, then, 17, 41, 110; when, 21, 120, 372.

Tho, from. those, 279.

Thought, pt. s. it seemed (to him), 626. See Thinketh.

Thridde, adj. third, 687.

Thrinne, (for Therinne), therein, in it, 318.

Thryve, v. thrive, 227.

Thurgh, prep. through, by, 28.

To, adv. too, 278.

To-barst, pt. s. burst in twain, was broken in half, 537. (It merely means that the skin above the backbone was broken; formerly, a 'broken head' meant only that the skin was cut through, not that the skull was fractured.) A. S. tōberst, pt. t. of tō-berstan.

To-brak, pt. s. brake in twain, 304, 852. A. S. tōbraco, pt. t. of tō-brecan, to break in twain. See below.

Tobrak, pt. pl. brake in twain, 245. (Should be the pl. tōbreke. Grammar would be better satisfied if we could take it to mean 'that he brake in twain three of his ribs.' Read ribbes he to-brak.)

To-broken, pp. broken into, 97. A. S. tōbroccen, pp. of tō-brecan.

See To-brak.

Tonge, s. tongue, 169, 341.

Tonne, as pl. turns, 316.

Toret, s. turret, 329.

To-rightes, adv. ariight, rightly, 18. We still say 'to set to-rights.' The suffix -es is adver-
bial.

Tornes, pl. turns, tricks, wiles, 237, 241, 244.
Twayne, two, 734; Tweye, two, 202. A. S. twegen, masc.; twēð, fem. and neuter.

Twinke, 1 pr. s. wink, 453. ‘Twynekyn wythe the eye, or wynkyn, twynkelyn, conniveo, nicto, nicto’; Prompt. Parv.

Unfestered, pt. s. released from his fetters, 613.

Ungert, pp. ungirt, 215.

Unhilled, pp. unroofed, uncovered, 87. Icel. hýfr, to cover.

Unloke, pp. unlocked, 438. See the note.

Unsawe, pp. unsown, 83.

Up, prep. upon, 411.

Verrey, adj. very, real, actual, 14. See note.

Vilonye, s. disgrace, 721.

Wan, pt. s. won, begot, 5.

War, adj. aware, 122, 497.

Wardeynes, pl. wardens, umpires, 279.

Ware, s. merchandise, 272, 276.

Wasschen, pp. washed, 439.

Wayloway, interj. wellaway! 197.

Waynes, pl. wains, 528.

Wede, s. raiment, 103.

Wende, v. go, 756; ger. to go, 173, 340; imp. s. 213; Went, pp. turned, 703.

Wene, 1 pr. s. suppose, think, 202.

Werche, v. work, 518.

Were, pt. s. subj. would be, 146.


Weyven, ger. to dangle, to swing about, 880. Icel. veifa, to vibrate, Norweg. veiva, to swing about.

What, adv. partly, 543. Cf. mod. E. ‘what with one thing and what with another.’

What, why, 104.

Wher, conj. whether (shall I go), 430. Contracted form of whether.

Whether, which ever, 249.

Which, what (sort of), 168.

Whider, adv. whither, 133, 182.

Wight, s. man, 107. A. S. wiht.

Wighte, adj. pl. active, 893. Cf. Icel. vígr, skilled in arms; Swed. vīg, active (whence vīgt, adv. nimbly).

Wilk, s. will; Of good will, ready, 78 (see note); In good will, anxious, 173.

Will, pr. s. desires, 262; Wilt, 2 pr. s. wishest, 207; Wilen, 1 pr. pl. will, 314, 821.

Wisschen, pt. pl. washed themselves, 542. (More commonly weeschen or woschen.)

Wiste, pt. s. knew, 167, 369, 864; Wist, pp. 393.

Wit, s. wisdom, wittiness, 111. (Not ‘wits, senses.’)

Witen, ger. to know, ascertain, 572; 1 pr. pl. subj. may know, 644.

Withoute, adv. outside, 286, 854; on the outside, 564.

Wo, adj. sorry, 335. Cf. Ch. Prol. 353. This use of wo arose from putting ‘he was wo’ for ‘him was wo’; wo being orig. a sb.

Wolde, pt. s. willed it to be so), 899; desired, 15.

Wolt, 2 pr. s. wilt, wishest to, 182.

Wolves-head, s. wolf’s-head, proscribed as an outlaw, 700, 710, 722. See note to l. 700.

Wonderly, adv. wonderfully, 266.

Wood, adj. mad, 386, 472.

Woode-bowgh, s. boughs of the wood, 633; Woode-bough, 774.

Woode-linde, s. a linden-tree in a forest, 676, 702.

Woode-rya, s. thicket, branches of the forest, 771, 803. A. S. hris, brushwood.

Woode-schawe, s. thicket of the wood, 638; Woode-schawes, pl. 670, 696. See Schawes.

Woon, s. abundance; Good-woon, abundantly, 125. ‘Woone, or grete plente, Copia, habus, dantia’; Prompt. Parv.

Worschep, s. honour, 185.

Worthe, v. be, 491; imp. s. 3 pl. may (it) be, 482.

Wot, 1 pr. s. know, 34.

Woxe, pp. waxen, grown, 232.

Wrek, pt. s. wreaked, 303; avenged (himself), 896.

Wraastled, 1 pt. s. wrestled, 257.
Glossarial Index.

Wrestling, s. wrestling-match, 171, 183; Wresteling, 190, 194.

Wraththe, v. make angry, 80; Wrathethed him, pt. s. grew angry, 91.

Wreke, pp. avenged, 346.

Wrothe, adv. evilly, ill (lit. perversely), 73. In Rob. of Glouc., ed. Hearn, p. 31, Lear complains that Cordelia returns his love woke, i.e. evilly.

Wroughte, pt. pt. worked, 525; Wrought, pp. done, 51.

Wurs, adv. worse, 740.

Wyde-wher, adv. far and wide, in various lands, 13.

Wyf, pt. wives, 713. See the note.

Wyke, s. week, 687.


Yaf, pt. s. gave, 246, 500.

Yare, adj. ready, 90. A. S. geæræ.

Yare, adv. quickly, 793. See above.

Yat, s. gate, 293; Yate, 579.

Y-bought, pp. bought, 278.


Y-broken, pp. broken into, 85.

Y-brought, pp. brought, 624.

Y-come, pp. come, 459, 684.

Y-crowned, pp. crowned, 660.

Y-doon, pp. done, 54; Y-don, 529; ended, 846.

Y-drawe, pp. drawn, dragged, pulled to the ground, 84.

Y-dronke, pp. drunk, 428.

Ye, s. eye, 334. A. S. eæge.

Ye, adv. yea, 447.

Yede, pt. s. went, 243, 311, 352; Yeeden, pt. pl. 510. A. S. geæode, went.

Yeer, pt. years, 361, 404: Yer, 358.

Yelde, 3 p. pr. s. imper. (may God) requite, repay, 368; Yeldeth, imp. pt. yield ye, give up, 648.

Yeme, s. heed, care, 825.

Yemede, pt. pl. took care of, guarded, 267. A. S. gæman, gæman, to take care of; Goth. gaumjan, to heed.

Yerde, s. yard, court of a mansion, 81, 296.

Yeve, v. give, 48, 205; Yeven, pp. given, 456, 847; Yeve, pp. 394.

Y-fetered, pp. fettered, 612, 812.

Y-founde, pp. found out, invented, 393.

Yif, imp. s. 3 p. may (God) give, 551. See Yeve.

Yif, conj. if, 158. A. S. gis. if; which probably stands for ge-if, i.e. if with the prefix ge-. For compare Icel. ef, O. Icel. if. if.


Y-grave, pp. buried, 69.

Y-had, pp. had, 357.

Ying, adj. young, 105, 148, 887. The spelling go is found occasionally in A. S.; ging is in Rob. of Brunne, tr. of Langtoft. p. 95, l. 10. See Yonge.

Y-lad, pp. led, 884; carried, 528.

The M. E. infin. is leden.

Y-lore, pp. lost, 301.

Y-mad, pp. made, 689.

Y-name, pp. taken, 119, 741.

Yonder, adv. yonder, 641.

Yonge, adj. young, 38, 70.

Yongest, adj. youngest, 44.

Yore, adv. for a long while, long since, 257, 324; a long time, 9.

Yow, pron. acc. you, 63; you, 200.

Y-pilt, pp. put, 804. Pp. of pilen, pullen (mod. E. fell); from Lat. pullare, to beat, strike, knock.

Y-prisioned, pp. cast into prison, 737.

Y-proved, pp. proved, experienced, 241.

Y-pyt, pp. put, thrust, 144.

Y-schet, pp. shut, 292.


Y-stake, pp. fastened, 563; fastened up, 329.

Y-taken, pp. taken, 350.

Y-told, pp. told, 546.

Yvel, adv. ill, badly, 73, 448.

Y-wis, adv. certainly, 155, 411.

Y-wounded, pp. wounded, 548.

Y-wroken, pp. avenged, 541.

Y-wrought, pp. done, lit. worked, brought about, 32; Y-wrought, caused, 203.

Y-yeve, pp. given, 870.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

N.B. Many of these names are further explained in the Notes, to which the reader is referred.


The proper names in Fragments B and C of the Romaut, and in Gamelyn, are indexed separately above.

Aaron, D 1894.
Abigall, II 2290; Abigayl, E 1369.
Abraham, D 55.
Absalom, Absalom, A 3313, 3339, 3348, &c; A 3856; L. 249, 539; Absolonem, I 639.
Achademicis, referring to the Academy, B 1 p 1. 48. See note.
Achates, L. 964, 976, 1023, 1129, 1130; Achatee, H.F. 226.
Achelous, the river-god, B 4 m 7. 30, 32; Acheolos, gen. B 3296.
Achementie, Armenia, B 5 p 1. 2.
Achilles, 3. 329, 1066; 5. 290; H.F. 398, 1463; T. ii. 416, iii. 374, v. 1559; B 198, 4338, F 239; Achille, T. v. 1806.
Achitofel, Achitophel, 3. 1118; I 639.
Adam, I. 182; H.F. 270; L. 286; B 2293, 3197, 4448, C 505, 508, D 696, E 1325, I 323, 325, 331, 516, 819, 926; Chaucer’s scrivener, 8. 1.
Admete, Admetus, T. i. 664.
Adoun, Adonis, A 2224; Adoon, T. iii. 721.
Adrastus, king of Argos, 7. 61.
Affrike, Africa, B 2 p 6. 50; B 4314; Afrik, 5. 37. See Auf-frike.
African, Scipio Africanus Major, 5. 41, 44, 52, 96, 107, 120, 153; Africam, 3. 287.
Agamenon, Agamemnon, B 4 m 7. 1; Agáménou, T. iii. 382.
Agaton, Agathon or Agatho, an uncertain author, L. 526 (see note).
Agenores, gen. of Agenor, L. 114. See note.
Aglauros, daughter of Agenor, T. iii. 730.
Albin, Decius Albinus, B 1 p 4. 73; p 4. 156.
Albioun, Albion, 19. 22.
Albon, Alban, B 3120.
Alcahoe, the citadel of Megara, L. 1902, 1923.
Alcoeste, Alcestis, T. v. 1527, 1778; L. 432, 511, 518; L. 179 a, 209 a, 216 a, 223 a, 530 a, 532 a; B 75; F 1442.
Alctbiades, B 3 p 8. 32; Alcyipades, 3. 1057; Alcebiades, F 1439.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Aleion, Halcyone or Alcyone, B 57 (hence E. halcyon); Alcyone, 3. 65, 76 n, 145, 196, 1327; Alcyone, 3. 220, 204.

Aldeberan, Aldebaran, the star α Taun, A. i. 21. 12

Aldiran, the name of a star, F 265. See note.


Alexander, (the great); HF. 915, 1413; Alisaundre, 3. 1060; B 3821, H 226; Alexanderes, gen. R. 1152.

Alexandryn, adj. of Alexandria (the word of should be omitted), R. 602.

Aleyn, a Cambridge scholar, A 4013, 4016, &c.

Aleyn, Alanus de Insulis, Alein Delilie, 5. 316.

Algarayf, F 30, 663.

Algesir, Algicirias, (in Spain), A 57.

Algomeysa, the star α Canis Minoris, A. i. 21. 13.

Alhabor, Sirius, the dog-star, A. ii. 3. 30

Al's, Alice, D 320, 548.

Alisaundre, Alexander, B 3821, H 226. See Alexander.

Alisaundre, Alexandria, 3. 1026; A 51, B 5582, G 975.

Alisoun, D 530, 864

Alkabucius, Alchabitus, A. i. 8. 9.

Alkaron, the Koran, B 332.

Alia, Aella, B 576, 604, 610, 659.

Alma redemptoris, the first two words of a Latin hymn, B 1708, 1744, 1802; Alma redemptoris mater, benign mother of the Redeemer, B 1831.

Almaehius, G 421, 435, 468, 487; Almache, 362, 431.

Almageste, Almagest, A 3208, D 183, 325.

Almena, Almena, T. iii. 1428.

Alnath, the star a Arietis, F 1281.

Alnoen, Alzenen, F 232.

Amadrides, Hamadryades, A 3928.

Amazones, the Amazons, A 880.

Ambrose, seint, G 271, I 84.

Amphiocrus, Amphicraus, 7. 57; T. ii. 105, v. 1500; D 741.

Amphioun, Amphion, A 1546, E 1716, H 116.


Anchises, HF. 168, 171, 442; L. 944; gen. of Anchises, L. 1086.

Androgeus, son of Minos, L. 1896.

Andromacha, Andromache, B 4331.

Anelida, 7. 11, 49, 71, 139, 147, 167, 198, 204, 349.

Anne, Anna, sister of Dido, HF. 367; L. 1168, 1178, 1182, 1343; St. Anna, B 641, D 1613, G 70.

Anselm, seint, I 169.

Antelaudius, the 'Antelaudius,' a Latin poem of Alainus de Insulis, HF. 986.

Antecrist, Antichrist, I 788.

Antenor, (Antenor), T. ii. 1474, iv. 50, 133, 137, 149, 177, 189, 196, 203, 209, 212, 792; v. 71; Antenore, T. iv. 665; Anthenor, 3. 1119.

Antheus, Antaeus, B 4. m 7. 35; B 3208.

Antigone, T. ii. 816, 824, 879, 1503, 1716; iii. 597.

Antilegious (read Antilogus, as in O. French), Antilochus, mistaken for Archilochus, 3. 1669.

Antiochus, king of Antioch, B 82; Anthiochus, A. Epiphanes, B 3765.

Antonius, Mark Antony, L. 588, 629, 684; A 2032; Antony, L. 625, 652, 657, 701; Antonius, or Caractella, B 3. p 5. 35.

Antony, seint, I 427.

Apelles, C 16; Apelles, D 499.

Appennyn, the Apennines, E 44.

Aperill, April, T. iv. 751; Aperill, T. i. 156. See Aprille.

Apia, Via, i. e. Via Appia, the Appian Way, G 172.

Apius, Appius, C 154, 178, 204, 227, 265, 267, 270.

Apollo, T. i. 70, iii. 543; HF. 1092, 1232; Appollo, T. i. 72, ii. 843, iii. 541, iv. 114, 1397; v. 207, 1853; F 1031.

Apollonius, of Tyre, B 81.

Appelles, Apelles, D 499; Apelles, C 16.

Aprille (Aprille), April, A 1; A. i. 10, 10; (Aprillè), T. iii. 360; April, 8. 4. 10; April, 4. 139; B 6; Aperill, T. iv. 751;
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Aperil, T. i. 156; Averill, 7. 309; Averille, D 546.
Aquarius, a sign of the Zodiac, A. i. 8. 3; ii. 28. 27; Aquarire, A. ii. 6. 12.
Aquilon, Aquilo, the north wind, B i. m 6. 8; B ii. m 3. 12.
Arabia, s. Arabia, F 110; Arabye, 3. 982.
Arabien, adj. Arabian, B 3529; Arabiens, s. pl. A. pr. 23; in Arabiens, among the Arabians, A i. 10. 5.
Arabik, Arabic, A pr. 23.
Aragon, Arragon, H.F. 1248.
Aroade, Arcadia, B 4. m 3. 14.
Archemoros, gen. of Archemorus, T. v. 1499.
Arcita; accentted Arcita, A 1013, 1281, &c.; A'rcita, 2761; Arcite, A 1031, 1080, 1112, &c.; A. v. 11, 49, 92, 106, 109, 140, 155, 168, 179, 198, 210, 349; Arcite, A 1152, 1344, &c.; A'rcite', A 1211; Arcyte, L 420.
Arcturus, the star a Boötes; B i. m 5. 19; Arcture, the constellation Boötes, B 4. m 5. 1.
Ardea, in Latium, L. 1694.
Arge, Argos, T. v. 805, 934.
Argyea, pl. Argives, T. v. 1501.
Argon, Argos, L. 2682.
Argonauticon (of Valerius Flaccus), L. 1457.
Argus, (1) the hundred-eyed, T. iv. 1459; A 1390, D 358, E 2111; (2) Algo (see note), 3. 435; (3) the Argonaut, L. 1453.
Argyve, Argiva, T. iv. 762; Aргyвые, gen. T. v. 1509.
Aries, s. the Ram, the sign of the zodiac for the latter part of March and the former part of April, A. i. 8. 2; i. 17. 2; ii. 6. 10; ii. 12. 7, &c.; F 51, 1282; Arite, Aries, T. iv. 1592, v. 1190.
Ariones harpe, the constellation Lyra, H.F. 1005.
Aristocles, F 1387.
Aristotle, B 3. p 8. 28; B 5. p 6. 21; A 205, F 233; Aristotle, H.F. 759; Aristotile, B 5. p 44.
Armorik, Armorica, Britanny, F 729; Armornke, B 3578; Armorik, adj. Armoricen, F 1061.
Arnold of the newe toun, Arnoldus de Villa Nova, G 1428.
Arpyes, the Harpies, B 4. m 7. 23; Apyes, B 3290.
Arras, R. 1234.
Arrius, D 758, 762.
Arescheles, gen. Arsechiel's, A. ii. 45. 2.
Arthemesium, Artemisia, F 1451.
Arthour, Arthur, R. 1199; D 857, 882, 890; Arthures, gen. D 1089.
Artos, Artois, A 86.
Arveragus, F 808, 814, 837, 969.
Ascanius, H.F. 178; L. 941, 1138.
Asaphilus, Ascalaphus, T. v. 319.
Asie, s. Asia, put for Asia Minor, B 1678; Asye, Asia, H.F. 1339.
Assuerus, Ahasuerus, B 2291; Assuere, E 1374; Assuer, E 1745.
Athalaunte, Atlanta, 5. 286; Athalante, A 2070.
Athalus, Attalus, fabled inventor of chess, 3. 663.
Athanante, Athamans, T. iv. 1539.
Athenes, Athens (variously pronounced as Athén-es, Athén's, Ath-en-es, Athen's), 7. 46; H.F. 1228, 1845; B i. p 5. 14; B 5. m 4. 1; L. 1897, 1922, 1940, 1944, 2122, 2128, 2306, 2361, 2406, 2442, 2552; A 861, 873, 968, 973, 1023, 1194, &c.; F 1369; Athenis, H.F. 388; (apparently) Athenians, A 880.
Atteria, H.F. 1227. See note.
Atlantes daughters, the daughters of Atlas, the constellation of the Pleiades, H.F. 1007. See note.
Atthalante, Atalanta, A 2070; Athalante, 5. 286.
Attheon, Actaeon, A 2065, 2303.
Attala, C 579.
Attrides, Atrides, B 4. m 7. 1.
Atropos, Arropos, T. iv. 1208, 1546.
Augustinus, St. Augustine, I 754; Augustin, B 2807, 2833; I 97, 101, 150, 230, 269, 302, 368, 381, 383, 484, 630, 678, 694, 741, 768, 845, 921, 958, 984, 1020, 1026; Augustyn, B 4431. See Austin.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Augustus, August, A. i. 10. 3, 10; August, A. i. 10. 9.
 Aurelianus, the emperor, B 3541, 3551.
 Aurelius, F 938, 965, 970, 979, 1006; Aurelia, F 982, 989, 1007, 1037.
Aurora, goddess of the dawn, L. 774.
Aurora, name of an 'allegorised History of the Bible,' by Petrus de Riga, of Rheims, 3. 1169. See note.
Auster, the south-wind, B 1. m 7. 2; B 2. m 3. 9, m 4. 5.
Austin, St. Augustine, L. 1690; A 187, 188, B 1449, 1631. See Augustinian.
Ave Maria, Ave Maria, short prayer to the Virgin, 1. 104.
Averille, April, D 546; Averill, 7. 309. See April.
Averroes, Averroes, a Moorish physician, A 433.
Avicenna, A 432, C 889.
Babilan, adj. Babylonian, B 63.
Babilone, Babylon, 3. 1061; B 3339; Babilone, L. 706; Babiloigne, D 2082.
Bachus, Bacchus, B 1. m 6. 10; B 2. m 5. 5; 5. 275; H 99; Bacus, T. v. 208; C 58, E 1722; Bachus, gen. L. 2376.
Baldeswelle, Baldeswell in Norfolk, A 620.
Ballenus, HF. 1273. See note.
Balthasar, Belshazzar, B 3373.
Baptist John, C 491.
Barbare, barbarian territory, F 1452.
Barnabo, of Milan, B 3589.
Basile, St. Basil, I 221.
Basilius, B 1. p 4. 81.
Bathe, wyf of, wife of Bath, A 445, E 1170, 1685; (Chaucer's Prologue to the Wife of Bath's Tale, referred to), 17. 29.
Bayard, a name for a horse, T. i. 218; G 1413.
Belial, i.e. yokeless; explained by 'absque ingo,' Judges, xix. 22 (Vulgate), I 897, 898.
Belle, the Bell, an inn, A 719.
Bellona, goddess of war, 7. 5.
Belmamy, Benamarin, A 57, 2630.
Benedight, Benedict, A 3483; Beneit, A 173.
Bernard, St. Bernard, G 30; L. 16; I 130, 166, 253, 256, 274, 690, 723; Bernardus Gordonius, A 434.
Berwick, Berwick-on-Tweed, A 692.
Bethulia, B 3755; Bethulie, B 2289.
Bever, Sir, B 2089.
Biblia, Bblis, Bblis, 5. 289.
Billa, F 1455.
Blaunce, the Duchesse, L. 418.
Blee, Blean forest, G 556, H 3 (see note).
Bob-up-and-doun, H 2 (see note).
Boce de Consolacione, Boethius, I 1088; Boece, B 1. p 4. 56, &c.; 8. 2; HF. 972; L. 425; B 4432, 4484; D 1168.
Boghtoun under Blee, G 556. See note.
Bole, Bull, the sign Taurus, T. ii. 55.
Boloigne, Boulogne in France, A 465; Bologna in Italy, E 688, 763, 939, 1069.
Book of Decrees, B 2594.
Bootes, Boötes, B 4. m 5. 4. 5.
Boreas, B 1. m 5. 17; Boria, m 3. 8.
Bradwardyn, bishop, B 4432.
Bret, Briton, Welshman, HF. 1208. See note.
Briselda, Briseis (with e pronounced as in E. veru), HF. 398; Brixseyde, B 71. (From the accus. form Briseidea).
Britayne, Brittany, A 409, F 729, 992; Britayne, F 810, 1061; Bretaigne, K. 1199.
Briton, adj. British, Welsh, B 666; Breton, F 711, 1179.
Britou, s. Briton, l. 561; Britons, pl. (Britons), B 545, 547, D 858; (Bretons), F 709.
Brok, a horse's name (Brock = badger), D 1543.
Bromelholm, s. Bromholm, A 4266.
Brugges, Bruges, B 1245, 1251, 1448, 1491, 1923.
Brutes, gen. of Brut, of Brutus, 19. 22. See note.
Brutus, B 2. m 7. 13; L. 1862; l. 3890, F 1449; Brutus Cassius (see note), B 3887.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Bukton, 17, 1.
Bordeaux, Bourdeaux, A 397, C 571; from Burdeux-ward, from Bordeaux, A 397.
Burgoyne, Burgundy, R. 554.
Burnel, Brunellus the ass, B 4502 (see note).
Busirides, Busiris, B 2. p 6. 47; Busiris, B 3293.

Cacus, P. 4. m 7. 36, 38; B 3297.
Cadme, Cadmus, A 1546; Cadmus, A 1547.
Calidolme, Calydolme, T. v. 805, 934.
Calliope, Calliope, T. iii. 45; Calliope, H. F. 1400; Calliope, B 3. m 12. 16.
Callipsa, Callipsa, H. F. 1272.
Callistope, Callisto (see note), A 2056; Calixte, Callisto, s. 286.
Calkas, Calchas, T. i. 66, 71, 87, 92; iv. 64, 73, 134, 761, 1466, v. 149, 845, 897; gen. iv. 63, 663.
Calliope, B 3. m 12. 16. See Calliope.
Cambalo, F 31, 667; Cambalus, 656.
Cambisakan, F 12, 28, &c. See note.
Cambyses, king of Persia, D 2043.
Campaigne, Campania in Italy, B 1. p 4. 61.
Campaneus, Campanus, A 7. 59; Campaneus, A 932; Cappaneus, T. v. 1504.
Canaan, I 766.
Canace, Canace (1), B 78; L. 265; (2) F 33, 144, 178, 361, 384, 410, &c.; Canacees, gen. F 247, 631.
Cananee, adj. Canaanite, G 59.
Cancer, A. i. 8. 2; i. 17. 2; ii. 6. 11, &c.; E 2224; Cancre, B. i. m 6. 1; E 1887; Cancro (abl.), T. iii. 625.
Candace, an Indian queen, 5. 288, 21. 16. See notes.
Cane, Cana, D 11.
Canao, s. pl. the Canii, the followers of Canius, B. i. p 3. 40.
Canius, Canus, B 1. p 4. 131, 134.
Cantbrigg, Cambridge, A 3921; Cantebregge, A 3990.

Caphaneus, A 932; Campaneus, 7. 59; Cappaneus, T. v. 1504.
Capitolie, s. the Capitol, B 3893.
Capricornus, A. i. 8. 3; Capricorne, A. i. 17. 7; i. 23. 1, &c.; Capricornus, A. ii. 15. 2; F 1248.
Caribdis, Charybdis, T. v. 644.
Carrenare, gulf of the Carnaro, or Quarnero, in the Adriatic, 3. 1029.
Cartage (Cartáge), Cartaghe, 3. 732, 1062; s. 44; H. F. 224, 236; L. 1000, 1007, 1283; A 404, B 4555, F 1400.
Cassandre, Cassandra, T. iii. 410; v. 1451, 1456, 1534; Cassandra, s. 1246.
Cassidorie, Cassiodorus, B 2386; Cassidorus, B 2628, 2718, 2754, 2832; Cassidus, B 2539.
Castor, Pollux, the constellation Gemini, H. F. 1006.
Catalaigne, Catalonia, H. F. 1248.
Catoun, (1) Cato of Utica, B. 2. m 7. 14, B 4. p 6. 161; (2) Dionysius Cato, A 3227, B 2406, 2496, 2679, 4130, 4161, 4166, G 688; Caton, B 2371, 2784, 2792, E 1377.
Catullus, the poet, B 3. p 4. 8.
Caucausus, a mountain, B 2 p 7. 43; D 11410.
Cantebury, Canterbury, A 16, 22, 27, 769, 793, 801, G 624, H 3; Tales of, I 1086.
Caim, Cam, I 1015.
Cecilia, St. Cecilia, G 28, 85, &c.; Cecilia, G 92, 94, &c.; lyf of semt Cecyle, G 554; Cecyle, L. 426.
Cedusus, F 1428.
Cenobia, Zenobia, B 3437.
Centaures, pl. Centaurs, B 4. m 7. 21; Centauros, pl. (see note), B 3289.
Cerberus, B 3. m 12. 22; B 4. m 7. 26; T. i. 859; B 3292.
Ceres, F 276; T. v. 208.
Cesar, Caesar, B 3869; Julius, A. i. 10. 7, 12; the emperor, L. 360; Octavius Caesar, L. 592, 595, 663; Augustus, A. i. 10. 7, 13.
Ceyx, Ceyx, B 57.
Chaldey, Chaldea, B 3347.
Charles, gen. of Charlemagne, B 3577.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Chaucer, B 47.
Chaunticleer, name of a cock. B 4039, 4065, 4073, 4076, &c.
Chepe, Cheapside, in London, A 754, 4377; C 564, 569, H 24.
Chicheva, understood to mean 'lean cow,' but really from Chicheface, lit. 'lean face,' E 1188. See note, and New E. Dict.
Chiron, the Centaur, H.F. 1206.
Chorus, Corus, or Caurus, the north-west wind, B 1. m 3. 5, B 4. m 5. 17.
Chorus, a sea-god, L. 2422. See note.
Cibolla, Cybele, L. 531.
Cimerie, Cimmerii, H.F. 73.
Cipion, Scipio Africanus the younger, R. 10; B 4314.
Ciprian, Cyprian, B 1. p 4. 75.
Cipris, Cypris, Venus, T. iii. 725; H.F. 518; Cipryde, 5. 277; T. v. 208.
Circe, Circe, B 4. m 3. 3, 24, 26, 31; H.F. 1272; A 1944.
Circe, the Circus, B 2. p 3. 41. (Lat. in circo)
Circe, Cirra, near Delphi, 7. 17
Cirrus, Cyrus, D 2079; Cyrus, B 2. p 2. 43; B 3918.
Citha, Scythis, 7. 23; Cithia, 7. 37.
Citherea, Venus, 5. 113; T. iii. 1255; A 2215.
Citharoun, Citharon, A 1936, 2223.
Clare, St. Clara or Clare, H.F. 1066.
Claudian, Claudius Claudianus, H.F. 449, 1509; L 280 a; E 2232.
Claudius, B 3525, C 153, 179, 269.
Clemence, Clemency, Pity, A 928.
Cleo, Clo, T. ii. 8.
Cleopatras, Cleopatra, L. 582, 601; Cleopatras, L. 604; Cleopatre, L. 259, 566; 5. 291.
Clitemnestra, Clytemnestra, D 737.
Colatyn, Collatinus, L. 1705, 1714; Colatyn, L. 1740, 1778; Colatynes, gen. L. 1713.
Colcas, Colchis, L. 1425, 1515, 1580, 1591.
Colle (a dog), B 4573; (a name of a juggler), H.F. 1277.

Cologne, Cologne, A 466.
Conigaste, Conigastus, B 1. p 4. 41.
Consolacione; Translacion of Boece de Consolacione, I 1088.
Constantyn, E 1810; Constantinus Afer, A 433.
Coribantes, s. pl. priests of Cybele, B 4. m 5. 14.
Corinne, Cornnu, 7. 21. See note.
Corinthe, Corinth, C 604.
Crasus, M., the triumvir, T. iii. 1391.
Cres, 7. 64; L. 1661; A 938, 961, 963, 986, 1002.
Cresus, Cræsus, B 2. p 2. 42; H.F. 105; A 1946, B 3917, 4328.
Crest, L. 1886, 1894; A 980, D 733.
Cresusa, H.F. 175, 183; L. 945.
Criseyde, Cressida, T. i. 55, &c.; L. 332; Criseyde, L. 441, 469; Criseide, L. 531 a; Criseyde, L. 344 a; Creside, 21. 16; Criseyda, T. i. 169; Crise-yda, T. ii. 1424.
Crisippe, Chrysippus, D 677.
Crist, Christ, R. 445; H.F. 271, 492; L. 1879; B 106, 277, 283, &c.; Crist Iesu. D 1590; Cristes, gen. Christ's, 1. 28; C 81, &c.; Crist, dat. 17. 1.
Cristemasse, s. Christmas, B 126, 1730.
Cristen, Christian, D 1820.
Cristendom, Christianity, G 208.
Cristofre, St. Christopher (on a brooch), A 115.
Cupido, Cupid, R. 1616; H.F. 137, 617, 668; L. 1140; T. iii. 461; A 1963; Cupyde, 5. 212, 652; 16. 22; T. iii. 1808, iv. 1216; v. 207; B 61; Cupide, T. iii. 186; A 1623; Cupydes, gen. T. v. 1590.
Custance, Constance, B 151, 226, 264, 319, 431, 438, &c.
Cutberth, St. Cuthbert, A 4127.
Cylennius, Cylennius, Mercury, 4. 144; gen. 4. 113.
Cynthia, the moon, T. iv. 1608; Cynetha, T. v. 1018.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Cypre, Cyprus, B 3581.
Cyprus, Cyprus, B 2. p 2. 43; B 3918; Cirus, D 2097.

dalida, Delilah, 3. 738; B 3253; Dallya, 21. 16.
Damascoen, Johannes Damascanus, A 433.
Damasle, seint, St. Damasus, I 788.
Damasene, adj. as s. Damascene, put for Damascus, B 3197. (Read thele damassene.)
Daman, E 1772, 1789, 1866, 1875, 1900, 1923, &c.
Daeno, Danansus, L. 2563, 2568, 2600.
Dane, Daphne, A 2062, 2064; T. iii. 726.
Daniel, B 473, 3344, 3399, 4318; I 126; (error for David), I 955.
Dante, Dante, L. 360; Danti, B 3651, D 1126, 1520; Daunte, HF. 450; Dantes, gen. D 1127.
Dardanus (see note), T. ii. 618.
Dares Frigius, Dares Phrygius, 3. 1070; Dares, HF. 1467; T. i. 146, v. 1771.
Darlius, B 3427, 3838, D 498.
Daunte, Dante, HF. 450. See Dante.
David, B 935, 2290, H 345, I 125, 193, 220, 307, 309, 442, 540, 716; Davit, D 1933.
Decembre, December, A. i. 10. 4; II. i. 12; HF. 63, 111; F 1244; December, A. ii. 44. 4.
Decorat, Decoratus, B 3. p 4. 16, 18.
Dedalus, Daedalus, 3. 570; B 3. p 12 118; HF. 919; Dedali, gen. HF. 1920.
Deiphatus (Deiphatus, with ei as in vein), T. ii. 1398, 1402, 1408, 1422, 1443, 1486, 1496, &c.; HF. 444; Deiphebe, T. v. 1652, 1654; Deiphebus, gen. T. ii. 1514, 1540.
Deisorides, Dioscorides, A 430.
Delphicus, adj. of Delphi, T. i. 70.
Delphos, Delphi, T. iv. 1411; F 1077.
Demetrios, king of Parthia, C 621.
Demociones, of Demotion, F 1426.
Demophon, Demophoon, 3. 728; HF. 388; L. 2398, 2405, 2427, 2462; B 65; Demophon, L. 264.
Denmark, D 824.
Denys, seint, St. Denis, B 1191, 1249, 1257, 1341, 1498, 1516.
Depeford, Deptford, A 3906.
Dertemouthe, Dartmouth, A 389.
Diane, Diana, 5. 281; T. iii. 731, v. 1464; A 1682, 2051, 2057, 2063; oratory of, A 1912, 2051; prayer to, A 2297; Dianes, gen. F 1390; Dyane, A 1912.
Dianire, Deianira, B 66; Dianira, B 3310; Dianyre, D 725; Dianira, HF. 402.
Diogenes, 9. 35.
Diomede, T. iv. 11; v. 37, 46, 86, 92, 106, 183, 771, 799, 844, 869, &c.; Diomides, B 4. m 7. 28.
Dione, T. iii. 1807.
Dives, the rich man, D 1877.
Donesgild, B 695, 778, 785, 805, 896.
Dorigene, F 815; Dorigen, F 926, 936, &c.
Dover, A 4347.
Duche, adj. German, HF. 1234.
Duchesse, book of the, T. i. 1086. See Blaunce and Deeth.
Dunmowe, Dunmow, D 218.
Dunstan, D 1502.
Dyane, Diana, A 1912. See Diana.
Dyanira, Deianira, HF. 402. See Dianire.
Dydo, Dido, 3. 732. See Dido.
Dyomede, T. v. 15. See Diomede.
Dyte, Dictys, T. i. 146.

Bacides, gen. of Aeacides, Achilles [grandson of Aeacus], HF. 1206. See note.
Ebraik, adj. Hebrew, B 489; Ebrayk, HF. 1433; Hebraik, B 1750.
Ecolesiaste, Ecclesiasticus, B 4519. D 651.
Boho, R. 1474; Ecquo, 3. 735. See Ekko.
Elympastere, 3. 167. (See note.)
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Ector, Hector, 3. 328, 1065; T. i. 110, 113, 471; ii. 153, 417, iii. 1775, iv. 33, 39, 176, 187, 193, v. 1549, 1804; L. 934; A 2382; B 198, 4332; Ectores, Hector's, B 4331.

Ecuba, Hecuba, T. v. 11.

Edippus, Oedipus, T. ii. 102; Edippe, T. iv. 300.

Edward, B 3160.

Egeus, Ægeus, L. 1944; A 2838, 2905.

Egyptian, adj. Egyptian, B 3528; Egyptians Marie, St. Mary of Egypt, B 500.

Egypt, Egypt, 3. 281, 1207; L. 581, 664, 674; B 4323.

Egiste, Aegyptus, L. 2570, 2600, 2618.

Eglentyne, the prioress, A 121.

Ekko, Echo (the nymph), F 951; echo, E 1189. See Echo.

Eleanor, HF. 516. See note.


Eleyne, Helen, 3. 331, 5. 291; B 4. m 7, 5; T. i. 62, 455, ii. 1447, iii. 204, 222, 410; L. 254; B 70, E 1754; St. Helen, C 951.

Eliaochim, Échakim or Joachim, B 3756.

Elicon, Helicon, 7. 17; HF. 522; Elicone, T. iii. 1809.

Elie, Elijah, D 1890, 2116; Elye, HF. 588.

Eliseo, Elisha, D 2116.

Eliphas, F 29.

Eltham, Eltham in Kent, L. 497.

Elye, Elijah, HF. 588; Elie, D 1890, 2116.

Elysos, Elysian, T. iv. 790.

Emelward; to Emelward=towards the Æmilian Way, E 51.

Emelye, Emilia, Emily, 7. 38; A 871, 972, 1035, 1046, &c.; Emelya, A 1077, 1860.

Emetreus, A 2156, 2638, 2645.

Enaes, Æneas, 3. 733; HF. 165, 175, 217, 286, 293, 356, 427, 434, 440, 452, 461; T. ii. 1474; L. 927, &c.; Enée, B 64.

Eneidas, (i.e. Æneids liber), Aeneid, HF. 378; Eneydos, B 4549; Eneid, L. 928.


English, the English language, 7. 9; 18. 80; T. v. 1794; L. 1382; A. pr. 22; A 265, 1459, B 49, F 37, G 87, 106; command of English, 3. 898; L. 66.

Ennopye, Oenopia, Aegina, L. 2155.

Enok, Enoch, HF. 588.

Enone, Oenone, HF. 399. (Read Oenone, in four syllables; see Oenone.)

Enolus, Æolus, HF. 203, 1571, 1586, 1602, 1719, 1764, 1769, 1789, 1800, 1861, 2120.

Ephesos, Ephesians, I 748.

Epicuriens, s. pl. Epicureans, B 1. p. 3. 24, 35, 34.


Epistles, Ovid's Heroides, L. 1465; Epistelles, B 55.


Eriphilem, Eriphyle, D 743.

Ermomy, Armenia, 7. 72.

Ermyn, adj. Armenian, B 3528.

Erro, Hero, B 69.

Erudice, Eurydice, T. iv. 791.

Escaulapius, Escaulapius, A 429.

Eson, Æson, L. 1398, 1402.

Essex, D 218.

Ester, Esther, L. 250; E 1371, 1744; Hester, 3. 987; B 2291.

Ethiopien, s. an Ethiopian, I 345.

Ethna, Etna, B 2. m. 5, 23, p. 6. 6.

Ethyooples, Eteocles, T. v. 1489, 1507.

Euclides, Euclid, D 2289.

Eufrates, Euphrates, B 5. m. 1. 1.

Euripides, Euripides, B 3. p. 7. 18.

Europe, Europa, T. iii. 722; Europe, HF. 1339; B 161.

Eurus, the south-east wind, B 2. m. 4. 3; B 4. m 3. 1.

Eurydice, B 3. m. 12. 41.

Eurythoe, Eurius, B 2. m. 1. 3. See note.

Ev, Eve, B 368, D 715; Eve, E 1329, G 62, L 325, 331, 516, 819.

Evander, B 4. m. 7. 37, 39.

Exod, Exodus, I 750.

Eusebius, I 140, 143, 236.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Exekias, Hezekiah, I 982; Exeche, I 135.

Fabricius, B 2. m 7. 13.

Fame; the book of Fame, i.e. House of Fame, I 1086.

Fauny, pl. Fauns, T. iv. 1544; Faunes, pl. A 2928.

February, February, A. i. 10. 2, 9; Feverer, 12.

Femeye, the country of the Amazons, A 866, 877.

Ferrare, Ferrara, E 51.

Finisterre, Cape Finisterre, in N. W. Spain, A 408.

Fishstreete, Fish Street, C 564.

Flaundres, Flanders, A 86, B 1389, 1429, 1909, C 463; Flaundresward, towards Flanders, B 1490.

Flaundrish, Flemish, A 272.

Flegiton, Phlegonion, T. iii. 1600.

Fleming, a Fleming, man of Flanders, A 4357, B 4586, H 349.

Flexippe, T. ii. 816.

Flora, goddess of flowers, 3. 402; L. 171.

Florence, D 1125.

Fraunce, France, R. 495, 684, 1457; s. 677; 18. 82; B 1341, F 1118; France, B 1306, 1384.

Fraunceys, Francis, E 31.

Frenshe, French, I 248; Frencsh, A 124, 126.

Friday, A 1534, 1539; B 4531, 4541.

Frideswyde, seinte, A 3449.

Fryse, Friesland, 17. 23; R. 1093 (where there is no such word in the original).

Furies, the Furies, B 3. m 12. 23; T. ii. 436.

Gabrielles, gen. Gabriel's, I. 115.


Galathiee, Galatea, F 1110.

Galgophtye, Gargaphia, A 2626.

Gallanae, s. pl. drinks named after Galen, C 306. See below.

Galoee, Galicia in Spain, A 466.

Galen, (1) Galen, 3. 572; A 431, I 831; (2) Gallienus, B 3526.

Galilee, D 11.

Gallus, D 643.

Ganymede, HF. 589.


Gaudencius, B 1. p 4. 84.

Gaufred, Geoffrey de Vinsauf, Anglo-Norman trouvère, B 4537.

Gaufride, Geoffrey of Monmouth, HF. 1470.

Gaule, Gaul, F 1411.

Gaunt, Ghent, in E. Flanders, R. 574; A 448.

Gawain, Gawain, F 95.


Geoffrey, Geoffrey, the poet's name HF. 729.

Geminia, Gemini, A. ii. 3. 24; A. ii. 28. 16; E 2222; Gemini, A. i. 8. 2; A. ii. 6. 11.

Genesis, I 755.

Genilon, Ganelon, one of the twelve peers, B 3579, 4417; Genioun, B 1384; Genelon, 3. 1121.

Gerland, Garland, a dog, B 4573.

Germynes, gen. of Germanicus, B 1. p 4. 132.

Gernade, Granada, A 56.

Gerounde, the river Gironde, F 1222.

Gerverys, a smith, A 3761, 3765, 3775, 3779.

Gilbertyn, Gilbertus Anglicus, A 434.

Gille, fem. Jill, A 3556.

Glascurion, Glasgerion, HF. 1208.

Golias, Golatha, B 934.

Gootlond, Gotland, an island in the Baltic Sea, A 408.

Gothea, s. pl. Goths, B 1. p 4. 53.

Gower, the poet, T. v. 1856.

Graunson, 18. 82. See note.

Greee, Greece, 3. 1081; 7. 53; B 1. p 48; T. i. 88, 609; L. 2271, 2562; A 962, B 3847; F 1444; see of Gr., the Mediterranean, B 464.

Greek, s. T. i. 1075; A. pr. 23; Grekes, pl. Greeks, A. pr. 22. See Greek.


Greek, Greek, 3. 667; HF. 152; Grekes, pl. 3. 1167; T. i. 57, 73.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Haradrate, Abradates, F 1414; Haradrates, gen. F 1416.
Haly, an Arabian physician, A 431.
Hanibal, Hannibal, B 290.
Hasdrubales, Hasdrubal’s, B 4553, F 1399.
Hayles, the Abbey of Hailes, Gloucestershire, C 652.
Hebraik, adj. Hebrew, B 1750.
Lat. Hebraicus. See Ebraik.
Helie, Eli, I 897.
Helowys, Heloise, D 677.
Hemonides, the son of Haemon, T. v. 1492.
Hercules, B 4. m. 7. 20; HF. 1413; A 1943, D 725; gen. T. iv. 32. See Eroules.
Hereos, Love (see note), A 1374.
Herines, pl. Furies, T. iv. 22; Herenus. gen. pl. of the Furies, 2. 92; see note.
Hermanno, B 3535. (Perhaps read Herinanno.)
Hermengild, Hermengild, B 533, 539, 597, 600, 625; gen. Hermengildes, 595.
Hermes, Hermes Trismegistus, HF. 1273 (see the note); G 1434.
Hermion, Hermione, B 66.
Hermus, the river, B 3. m 10. 10.
Herodas, Herod, A 3384, C 488; Herodes, pl. Herods, men like Herod, B 1764.
Herro, Hero, L. 263.
Herry Bailly, Harry B, A 4358.
Hesperus, the evening star, B 1.
m 5, 8; B 2. m 8. 5; B 4. m 6. 10.
Hester, Esther, 3. 987; B 2291. See Ester.
Hiersa, Herse, daughter of Ce-
crops, T. iii. 729.
Hogge, Hodge, Roger, A 4336.
Holdernesse, Holderness, D 1710.
Homer, B 5. m 2. 1. See Omere.
Horaste, T. iii. 797, 806.
Horn, king Horn, B 2088.
Hous of Fame, ’House of Fame,’ L. 417; cf. I 1086.
Huberd, Hubert, A 269.
Hugelyn, Ugolino, B 3597.
Hugh, B 1874; Sir Huwe, D 1356.
Hulle, Hull, A 404.
Icarus, HF. 920.
Ilioun, Ilios, the citadel of Troy, 3. 1248; HF. 158 (see note); L. 936; B 4546.
Imeneus, Hyminæus, T. iii. 1258.
Inde, India, R. 624; 3. 889; B 3.
m 5. 4; B 4. m 3. 12; T. v. 971;
Inde, adj. Indian, of India, 4. 246.
Indus, the river, B 3. m 10. 10.
Innoent, Pope Innocent IIII, B 2758; L. 415 a.
Iole, Iole, HF. 403.
Ipolita, Hippolyte, 7. 36; A 868, 881, 971, 1685.
Ipostedon, Hippomedon, 7. 58.
Isaude, HF. 1796; Isoude, Isolt, or Iseult, 5. 290; L. 254.
Isaye, Isaiah, HF. 514; I 198, 210, 281.
Isidia, Isis, HF. 1844.
Isidre, saint, St. Isidore, I 89, 551.
Isiphile, Hypsipyle, B 67; L. 1467, 1469; Isiphile, HF. 400; L. 1395.
Isope, Esop, B 2374.
Isoude, Isolt or Iseult, 5. 290; L. 254; Iseude, HF. 1796.
Israel, L. 1880.
Itacu, Ithacus, the Ithacan, B 4.
m 7. 13.
Italie, Italy, HF. 147, 187, 196, 298,
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

430, 433, 452; L. 952, 1298, 1329; Itaille, B 3650, E 266, 1511, 1714; Itayle, B 441.

Iulio, (Ascanius) Iulus, H.F. 177. See note.

Ixon, l'ixion, B 3. m 12. 26; T. v. 212.

(Initial I = J.)

Iacob, Jacob, B 2288, D 56, E 1362, I 443.

Iaconitos, Iaconites, L. 1590.

Iakke, Jack, A 3708, D 1357; Iakke of Dover, A 4347; Iakke Straw, Jack Straw, B 4584.

Iame, St. James, H.F. 885; A 4264, B 1545, 2309, 2707, 2866, 3059, D 312, 1443, E 1154, I 348; the shrines of Santiago, at Compostella, A 466.

Ianekin, Jenkin (dimin. of John), D 303, 383; Iankin, B 1172, D 548, 594, 628, 713, 2288, 2293; (in some passages perhaps read Ianekin).

Iancile, Janicola, E 404, 632; Ianicula, E 208, 304.

Ianuare, January, A. i. 10. 2; Ianuarie, January, an old man, E 1393, 1478, 1566, 1579, 1586, 1695, 1724, 1750, 1788, 1801, 1805, &c.

Ianus, Janus, T. ii. 77; F 1252.

Iason, Jason, 3. 339, 727; H.F. 406, 401; L. 266, 1368, 1383, 1394, 1402; B 74, F 548.

Iepte, Jephthah, C 240.

Ieremye, Jeremiah, C 635, I 592; Ieremie, I 76.

Ierome, Jerome, L. 281 a; B 2785, D 674, I 159, 174, 345, 657, 904, 933, 1047.

Ierusalem, Jerusalem, R. 554; A 463, B 3337, 3386, 3786, D 495, I 51, 80, 589.

Iesus, Jesus, T. v. 1868; B 538, D 15, 146, 365, 1181, &c.; Iesus Crist, D 717, 1258, I 79, 94, &c.

Iesus Syrak, Jesus son of Sirach, B 2185, 2235, 2249, 2331; Iesus, E 2250.

Iewre, Jew, C 364; Iewi, E 2277; Iewes, pl. A pr. 23; B 1755, 1810, 3782, C 475, I 663; gen. C 351; gen. pl. H.F. 1434; B 2054.

Iewerye, kingdom of the Jews, H.F. 1436; Jews' quarter, Jewry, B 1677, 1741, 1782.

Ioab, Joab, H.F. 1245; E 1719.

Iob, Job, B 2189, D 1491, E 932, I 134, 176, 181, 211, 217, 223; Iobes, Job's, D 436.

Ioce, saint Joce, D 483.

Iohan, St. John, 3. 1319; usually John, 5. 451; H.F. 1385 (and very common); by seint Iohn, D 1800; (a term of mild contempt), B 4000; Iohn Baptist, C 491; Iohn Crisostom, St. John Chrysostom, I 109; daun Iohn, B 1233, 1248, &c.

Ionas, Jonah, B 486.

Ionathanas, Jonathan, L. 251.

Ioseph, (son of Jacob), 3. 280; B 4320, I 286, 443, 880.

Iosephua, Josephus, H.F. 1433.


Iovinian, Jovinian, L. 281 a; D 675, 1920.

Iubaltar, Gibraltar, B 947.

Iudas, (Iscariot), D 1350, G 1003, 1007, I 502, 616, 696, 1015; Iudas Machabeus, B 2848.

Iudicium, for liber Judicium, i.e. the book of Judges, B 3236.

Iudith, Judith, B 939, 2289, 3761, E 1366.

Iuil, July, A. i. 10. 8; F 2133.

See Iulius.

Iuin, June, A. i. 10. 3; Iunius, A. i. 10. 10.


Iulius, Julius Caesar, H.F. 1502; A 2031, B 199, 400, 3863.

Iulius, July, A. i. 10. 3, 10; Iuille, A. i. 10. 13; Iuil, A. i. 10. 8.


Iupiter, Jupiter, 9. 57; B 2. p. 2. 54; H.F. 215, 464, 591, 609, 642, 955; L. 1338, 1806, 2585; A 2442, 3069, G 364; (the planet),
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

A. ii. 12. 17; (tin), G 828; Iuppiter, T. ii. 233, iv. 669, 1683; A. ii. 40. 36; B 3934, 3942; Iupiteres, gen. HF. 199. See Love.

Iustinus, Justinus, E 1477, 1519, 1655; Iustin, 1689.

Iuvenal, Juvenal, T. iv. 197; D 1192.

Kayr rud, F 808.

Kosceln, saint, B 4300, 4302.

Kont, HF. 1131; A 3291.

Konulphus, B 4301.

Kinges, pl. Kings (Book of), B 2858; (Book of Samuel), I 897.

Laban, I 443.

Laborintus, the labyrinth of Daelalus, HF. 1921.

Lachesis, T. v. 7.

Laedomie, Lacedemon, C 605, F 1380.

Ladomia, Ladomia, B 71; Laudomia, L. 263; Laodomya, F 1445.

Lamia, T. ii. 101.

Lameadoun, Laomedon, T. iv. 124; Lamedon, 3. 329.

Lameth, Lamech, D 54, F 550; Lameck, 7. 150; Lamekes, gen. 3. 1162.

Lamuel, Lemuel, C 584, 585.

Laodomya, Laodimia, F 1445; Laudomia, L. 263; Ladomia, B 71.

Latin, adj. Latin, HF. 1483; Latin tongue, A. pr. 24; Latin sentence, B 4355; Latin (or Italian), 7. 10; B 1190; T. ii. 14; Latyn, A 638.

Latine, Latinus, HF. 453.

Latium, Latumeus, D 757.

Laudomia, Laodimia, L. 263; Ladomia, B 71; Laodomya, F 1445.

Launecateau de Lake, B 4402; Launcelot, F 287.

Lavyn, Lavinia, 3. 331; L. 257, 1331; Lavyna, HF. 458.

Lavyn, of Lavinium, HF. 148.

Lazarus, B 2177; Lazar, D 1877.

Leander, B 69.

Legend, 'The Legend of Good Women,' L. 549, 557; Legende, L. 483.

Lenouen, Lemnos, L. 1463.

Lenne, i.e. Lynn, A. pr. 62.

Lente, season of Lent, D 550.

Leonard, St. Leonard, HF. 117.

Leoun, the sign Leo, T. iv. 1592; A. ii. 25. 28; F 1058; Leon, F 265; Leo, A. i. 8. 2, ii. 6. 12, ii. 28. 26. See Lyon.

Leoun, the book of the Lion, I 1087.

Lepe, a town in Spain, C. 563, 570. (Lepe is in Andalusia, near Ayamonte, and half a league from the sea; see Pineda's Spanish Dictionary.)

Lete, Lethe, HF. 71.

Lettlow, Lithuania, A 34.

Lia, Leah (see note), G 96.

Liboux, Sir Libeaus Disconus, The Fair Unknown, B 2090. (Li beaux = le beau.)

Libie, Lybia, B 4. m 7. 36; L. 992, 1123; Libye, L. 959; HF. 488.

Libra, a sign of the zodiac, A. i. 8. 3, i. 17. 13, ii. 3. 39, ii. 6. 10; &c.; I 11.

Libye; see Libie.

Ligurge, Lycurgus, A 2129, 2644; Ligurgus, gen. L. 2425.

Lincoln, B 1874.

Linian, E 33. See note.

Lino, Lyceus, L. 2569, 2604, 2608, 2711, 2716.

Lollius, T. i. 394, v. 1653; HF. 1468 (see note).

London, A 382, 509, 3632, 4325; D 550, G 1012; Londoun, H. 11.

Longius, I. 163. See note.

Loreyne, Lorraine, R. 766.

Loth, Lot, C 485.


Lows, Lewis, A. pr. 1.

Loy, St. Eligius, A 120, D 1564.

Lucan, Lucanus, B 4. p. 6. 159; HF. 1499; B 401, 3909; Lucán, T. v. 1792.

Lucifer, Satan, B 3189, I 788; the morning-star, B 1. m 5. 11; B 3. m 1. 6; B 4. m 6. 11; T. iii. 1417.

Lucressus, Lucretia, 7. 82; L. 257, 1686, 1691, 1872; B 63, F 1405; Lucrece, 3. 1082.

Lucye, Lucia, D 747, 752.

Lucyna, Lucina, a name of Diana, A 2085; Lucina, T. iv. 1591; F 1045; the moon, T. v. 655.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Lumbardes, pl. Lombards, B 1557.
Lumbardy, Lombardy, L. 374; B 3590, E 72, 1245, F 193; West, E 46, 945.
Luna, silver, G 826, 1440.
Lyde, Lydia, HF, 105; B 3917, 4328.
Lydiens, the Lydians, B 2. p 2 42.
Lyeys, formerly Layas, now Ayas, A 58.
Lyma, Lima, error for Livia, D 747, 750 (see note).
Lymote, Elymas (?), HF, 1274. See note.
Lyon, the sign Leo, T. v. 1019, 1190; Lyoun, T. iv. 32. See Leoun.

Mabelye, Mabel, D 1626.
Macedo, the Macedonian, HF, 915.
Macedoyne, Macedonia, 3. 1062; B 3846; Macedone, F 1435.
Machabee, Judas Maccabeus, B 2849, 3845; the books of the Maccabees, B 3769.
Macrobeus, Macrobius, 3. 284; B 4313; Macrobie, 5. 111; Macrobes, R. 7.
Madrian, probably St. Mathurin, B 3082. See note.
Magdaleyne, Magdalene, I 502, 504; Magdelene, I 947, 956, 996.
Mahoun, Mahomet, B 224, 340; Makomet, B 333; gen. Makometes, B 336.
Maina, May, E 1693, 1742. See May.
Malin, Molly, A 4236.
Malkin, a servant-girl, B 4574; Malkins, gen. B 30 (see note).
Malle, Moll (name of a sheep), B 4021.
Malvesye, Malmsey wine, B 1260.
Mane, i.e. mene, B 3396. It signifies 'numbered.'
Manes, pl. T. v. 892 (see note).
Mankynde, Engendring of, a poem by Chaucer, L. 414 a. See note.
Mantuau, of Mantua, born at Mantua, L. 924.

March (the month), T. ii. 765; B 4378, 4380, D 546, 1782, F 47; Marche, A 2. See Marcieu.
Marcia [wrongly made fem.], Marcys, HF, 1229.
Marcia Catoun, Marcia, daughter of M. Cato Uticensis, L. 252 (see note).
Marcian, Martianus Minneus Felix Capella, satirist of the fifth century, HF, 985, E 1732.
Marcius, March, A. i. 10. 3; March, A. i. 10. 9, ii. 1. 5, ii. 3. 11, ii. 12. 5. See March.
Marous Tullius, Cicero, B 2. p 7. 41; B 5. p 4. 2; Marcus Tullius Cithero, F 772.
Mardochee, Mardocheus, E 1373.
Marie, seinte, St. Mary, C 308, 685, D 1604, E 1337, 1899, 2418; Marie, B 920; HF, 573; by St. Mary, B 1592; Marye, B 841.
Marie, St. Mary the Egyptian, B 500.
Mark, St. Mark, D 145; Marke, B 2141 (the final e is doubtful).
Marmorike, Marmorica or Barca, B 4. m 3. 9.
Marrok, Morocco, B 465.
Mars, 4. 25; 45; 53; 75; 77; 78; 90, 92, 123; 148; 7. 1; 31; 355; T. iii. 593, 630, iii. 22, 716, 724, iv. 25, v. 306, 1853; L. 533, 2063, 2109, 2589, 2593; A 975, 1559, 2581, B 301, 305, D 612; A. ii. 4. 23, ii. 12. 17; iron, G 827; oratory of, A 1907, 1969; temple of, A 1982; statue of, A 2041; prayer to, A 2373. See below.
Marte, Mars, T. ii. 435, 988; A 2021, 2581; L. 2244; Martes, gen. T. iii. 437; HF, 1446; A 2024, D 619, F 50.
Martyn, St. Martin, B 1338.
Massinisse, Masinissa, 5. 37.
Mathew, St. Matthew, B 2141, C 634, I 588, 842, 845, 1036.
Maudelayne, St. Magdalen, name of a ship, A 410; the treatise De Maria Magdalena, L. 428.
Maure, St. Maur, A 173.
Mauritius, Maurice, B 723; Maurice, B 1063, 1086, 1121; gen. Maurices, B 1127.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Maximus, G 368, 400; Maxime, 377.
May, the month, R. 581; 3. 291; 5. 130; L. 36, 45, 108, 176, 613; T. ii. 50, 112, iii. 353, 1062, v. 425; A. 92, 1034, 1037, 1042, 1047, 1462, 1500, 1510, 1511, 2484, B. 6, 1675, D. 546, E. 1748, 1774, F. 281, 906, 927, 928, G. 1343; Mayes, gen. T. ii. 56, 1098; Mayus, May, A. i. 10. 3.
Medea, s. 330, 726; HF. 401, 1271; L. 1395, 1399, 1629, 1652, 1663; A. 1944, B. 72.
Meeses, s. fl. Medes, B. 3425.
Melan, Milan, B. 3589.
Meleagre, Meleager, T. v. 1474, 1482, 1515; A. 2071.
Melibe, B. 2157, &c.; B. 3086; Melibe, B. 2208, 3079; explained as 'honey-drinking,' B. 2600.
Menelaus, gen. of Menelaus, B. 4. m. 7. 5.
Meroenrike, the kingdom of Mercia, B. 4302.
Mercurie, (usually Mercurie), Mercury, B. 4. m. 3. 13; HF. 429; L. 1297; T. iii. 729, v. 321, 1827; A. 1385, D. 697, 699, 703, 705, E. 1734; quicksilver, G. 772, 774, 824, 827, 1438; Mercurius, A. ii. 12. 18; gen. F. 672.
Messene, Messina, F. 1379.
Messenus, Misenus, HF. 1243.
Metamorphoseos, Ovid's 'Meta-
morphoses,' B. 93.
Metallus, D. 460.
Michelmesse, Michaelmas, 16. 19
Michias, Micah, I. 201.
Middelburgh, Middelburg, in Holland, near Flushing, A. 277.
Milesie, Miletus, F. 1409.
Minerve, Minerva, 3. 1072; T. ii. 232; L. 932; Minerva (Minervà), T. ii. 1062.
Minos, L. 1886, 1894, 1900.
Minotaur, L. 2104, 2142, 2145; A. 960.
Moises, Moses, i. 89, 93; Moyses, D. 1885, F. 250, I. 195; gen. B. 1658.
Monday, A. 2486, 3430, 3516, 3633, 3659.
Menesteo, Mnestheus, T. iv. 51.
Morpheus, Morpheus, 3. 136, 167, 242, 265.
Muses, fl. the Muses, B. 1. m. 1. 3, 6; p. 1. 31, 42; B. 92, E. 1735.
Myda, Midas, T. iii. 1389; D. 951, 953.
Mynos, Minos, T. iv. 1188.
Myrrha, Myrrha, T. iv. 1139.
Nabal, B. 2290, E. 1370.
Nabugodonosor, Nebuchadnez-
zar, HF. 515; B. 3335, 3752, I. 126.
Narcissus, Narcissus, R. 1468, 1469, 1491, 1501, 1505, 1525, 1545, 1602; 3. 735; A. 1941, F. 952.
Narioe, Nerites, B. 4. m. 3. 2.
Naso, P. Ovidius Naso, Ovid, L. 725, 928, 2220.
Nazarens, I. 288.
Nembrot, Nimrod, 9. 59.
Neptunus, Neptune, T. ii. 443, iv. 120; F. 1047; Neptune, L. 2421.
Nero, B. 2. m. 6. 2; B. 3. m. 4. 1, 5, 7; p. 5. 34; A. 2032, B. 3653, 4560; Neroun (from Lat. Ne-
ronem), B. 3727.
Nessus, B. 3318.
Newgate, Newgate prison, A. 4402.
Nicerates, gen. of Niceratus, F. 1437.
Nichanor, Nicanor, B. 3781; Nichanore, F. 1432.
Nicholas, a clerk, A. 3199, 3272, 3288, &c.; Nicholas, A. 3437, 3477.
Ninive, Nineveh, 3. 1063; Ninivee, B. 487, G. 974.
Ninus, king of Babylon, L. 785.
Niobe, T. i. 699, 759.
Nisus, L. 1904; gen. T. v. 1110; L. 1908.
Nonius, B. 3. p. 4. 9, 11.
Northfolk, Norfolk, A. 619.
Northumberland, Northumber-
land, B. 508, 578.
Note, St. Neot, A. 3771.
Notus, Notus, the South Wind, B. 2. m. 6. 18; B. 3. m. 1. 6.
Novembre, November, A. i. 10. 4, 11.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Nowel, s. Noel, a cry at Christmas, F 1255.

Nowellis, purposed blunder for Noes, Noah's, A 3818, 3834.

Nymphes, pl. Nymphs, A 2928.

October, A. i. 10, 4, 11.

Octovian, Octavianus, Octavius, L. 624; Octovien (see note), 3. 368.

Odenake, B 3462, 3481, 3485, 3517; Odenakes, gen. B 3508.

Oenone (four syllables), Oenone, T. i. 654. See Enone.

Ostes, Æetes, L. 1438, 1593.

Oise, the river Oise, HF. 1928.

Olfiaunt, i.e. elephant, B 1998.

Olivier, Oliver, 3. 1123; Oliver, B 3577, 3579.

Oloferus, Holophernes, B 940, 2289, E 1368; Oloferne, B 3746.

Omere, Homer, HF. 1477; Omer, T. i. 146; F 1443; Omér, T. v. 1792; Omeer, HF. 1466.

Opilion, Opilio, B 1. p 4. 84.

Orcades, pl. T. v. 971.

Oreb, Horeb, D 1891.

Orewelle, the river Orwell, A 277.

Origenes, Origens, L. 428.

Orion, Arion, HF. 1205.

Orleans, Orleans, F 1118, 1124, 1153, 1168.

Orpheus, Orpheus, B 230, 3 12, 32; HF. 1203; T. iv. 791; E 1716.

Osanne, Hosannah, G 69.

Osenay, Osenay, near Oxford, A 3400; Oseney, A 3274, 3659.

Oswald, Oswald, A 3151, 3860, 3909.

Ovyde, Ovid, 3. 569; T. v. 1792; L. 1465, 1678, 1683, 305 a; HF. 379, 1487; his Epistle (Her. vii), HF. 379; B 54, D 952, 982, E 2125; Ovide, L. 1367; B 2515, 2604; Ovydes, gen. D 880. See Nasso.

Oxenford, Oxford, A. pr. 8, 77; ii. 22, 4; A 285, 3187, D 527, E 1; Oxenforde, dat. A 3329.

Padowe, Padua, E 27.

Palamon, L. 420; A 1014, 1031, &c; Palamoun, A 1070, &c.

Palatye, Palathia, A 65.

Palmerie, Palmyra, B 3437.

Palinurus, HF. 443.

Palladion, the Palladium, T. i. 153, 164; Palladiones, gen. of the Palladium, 161.

Pallas, Minerva, T. v. 425, iii. 730, v. 308, 977, 999; C 49.

Pamphilus, Pamphilus, B 2746, 2748; Pamphilus, F 1119.

Pan, the silvan deity, 3. 512.

Pandare, Pandarus, T. i. 548, 588, &c; Pandarus, T. i. 618, 771, &c.

Pandion, L. 2279, 2295; Pandiones, gen. of Pandion, L. 2247.

Panik, s. the name of a district in Italy, E 764, 939.

Papinianus, Papianus, B 3. p 5. 36, 37.

Paradys, Paradise, I. 155; C 506, 509, G 227.

Parcas, Fates, T. v. 3.

Paris, son of Priam, 3. 331; 5. 290; HF. 399; T. i. 63, ii. 1449, iv. 608; E 1754; Parys, T. i. 652; F 548.

Parlement of Briddes, I 1086; P. of Foules, L. 419.

Parnenides, B 3. p 12. 143.

Parnaso, Parnassus, 7. 16; HF. 521; T. iii. 1810; Pernaso, F 721.

Parthes, Parthians, B 2. p 7. 45; C 622.

Parthonopaeus, Parthenopæus, 7. 58; T. v. 1503.

Parys, Paris, in France, R. 1654; B 1556, D 678; Paris, A 126, B 1247, 1522.

Patr-noster, I 1039; the white P., A 3485.

Pathmos, Patmos, B 1773.


Paulin, Paulinus (see note), B 1. p 4. 68, 69.


Pavye, Pavia, R. 1654, E 1246.

Pegase, s. the Pegasean horse, i.e. Pegasus, F 207.

Peleus, Peleus, king of Thessaly, L. 1397, 1400, 1409.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Pemond, Piedmont, E. 44.
Penalope, Penelope, L. 252; F 1443; (perhaps read, Pénelôpe), B 75; Penelope, 3. 1081; 7. 82; Penelopees, gen. T. v. 1778.
Pene, Punic land, B 3. m. 2. 6.
Penmark, in Brittany, F 801.
Penneus, gen. of Peneus, A 2064.
Pepyn, Pepin, king of France, R. 1458.
Pericien, Persien, D 2079; Periciens, pl. Persiens, B 2. p. 2. 47; Persiens, B 3438.
Perceval, Sir Percival, B 2106.
Perkin, A 4371, 4387.
Pernaso, Parnasius, F 721. See Parnaso.
Peroteous, Pirthous, A 1191, 1202, 1205, 1227.
Perse, Persia, B 3442; Persees, Persians, 3425, &c.
Persiens, pl. Persians, B 3438. See Pericien.
Pertelote, Partlet (a hen), B 4060, 4075, 4295, &c.
Peter, saint Peter, A 697, B 2691, I 142, 287, 597, 783, 930, 994; by St. Peter! HF. 1034, 2000; B 1404, D 446, 1332, G 665; Petres, gen. Peter’s, A 3486, D 1819.
Petrark, Petrarch, B 3515, E 31, 1147.
Petro, Pedro, Peter, B 3565, 3581.
Phanye, daughter of Croesus, B 3948.
Phares, i.e. phares or peres, B 3396. The word signifies ‘a breach.’
Pharo, Pharaoh, HF. 516; Pharaon, B 4323, I 443; Pharaon, gen. 3. 282.
Phasipha, Pasiphæa, D 733.
Phebus, Apollo, but frequently the sun (very common), 4. 27, 81, 88, 105, 140; T. i. 659, &c.; L. 773, 1206; A 1493, B 11, C 37, &c.; H 105, &c.; B 1. m. 3. 11, m. 6. 2, &c.; Phebus, gen. 4. 114; L. 986.
Phebuses, a Trojan, T. iv. 54.
Pheton, Phaethon, HF. 942; T. v. 664.
Phidoun, Phido, F 1369.

Philipenses, Philippians, I 598.
Philippus, gen. sing. Philip’s, B 3846.
Philistens, s. pl. Philistines, B 3238.
Phillis, Phyllis, 3. 728; HF. 390; B 65; L. 2424, &c.; Phyllis, L. 264.
Philologe, Philologia, E 1734.
Philomene, L. 2274, 2284, 2339.
Philosophie, Philosophy, B 1. p. 3. 4, &c.
Philostrate, i.e. ‘prostrated by love,’ A 1428, 1558, 1728.
Philotetes, Philoctetes, son of Poes, L. 1459.
Phisik, Physics, B 5. p. 1. 44.
Phisologus, Physiologus, a book on animals by Theobaldus, B 4461.
Phitonissa, the witch of Endor, D 1510.
Phitoun, the Python, H 109, 128.
Phyllis, Phyllis, L. 264; Phillis, L. 2424, 2452, 2465, 2469, 2482; 3. 728; HF. 390; B 65.
Picardy, Picardy, A 86.
Pietagas, Pythagoras, 3. 1167; B 1. p. 4. 186; Pythagores, 3. 667.
Pierides, s. pl. the Pierides, daughters of Pierus, B 92.
Piers, Pierce, i.e. Peter, B 3982.
Piers Alphonse, Petrus Alphonsonus, B 2403; Piers Alfonse, B 2243, 2499, 2756; Peter Alfonse, B 2379.
Pigmalion, Pygmalion, C 14.
Pilates, gen. Pilate’s, A 3124.
Piramus, Pyramus, 5. 280; L. 724, 794; E 2128; Pyramus, L. 777.
Pirous, Pyrois, a horse in the chariot of the sun, T. iii. 1703.
Pirrus, Pyrrhus, HF. 161; B 288, 4547.
Pisce, a sign of the zodiac, A. i. 8. 3; ii. 6. 12; ii. 17. 18; ii. 28. 13; ii. 40. 37; D 704.
Placebo, E 1476, 1520, 1571, 1617.
Plato, B 1. m. 3. 19; p. 4. 19; B 3. p. 9. 142; m. 11. 32; p. 12. 1, 152; B 4. p. 2. 187; B 5. p. 6. 37; HF.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

375

931; A 741; G 1448-60, H 207; Platou, HF. 759.

Pleyndamour, (i. e. full of love), B 2090.


Pluto, HF. 1511; T. iii. 592; A 2082, 2299, 2685; E 2038, 2227, F 1075.

Polleys, adj. Apulian, F 195.

Poliphemus, Polyphemus, B 4. m. 7. 14, 16, 18, 19.

Poliphete, T. ii. 1467, 1616, 1619.

Polites, son of Priam, HF. 160; Polyte, T. iv. 53.

Polixene, Polynexa, daughter of Priam, T. i. 455, iii. 409; L. 258; Polixena, 3. 1071.

Pollux, HF. 1006.

Polydamas, a Trojan, T. iv. 51.

Polymites, Polynices, T. v. 938, 1488; Polymite, 1507.

Polymnia, Polymphinn, 7. 15.

Polynesfor, Polynnetor, T. iv. 51.

Polyte, Polites, son of Priam, T. iv. 53; Polite, HF. 160.

Pompeus, Pompey, B 3870; Pompey, HF. 1592; Pompey, B 199.

Poo, the Po, E 48.

Popering, B 1910. See note.

Porcia, Portia, F 1448.

Portugale, Portugal, B 4649.

Paul, St. Paul, D 73, 1647, I 162; Poules, gen. B 3970, D 1819; St. Paul's Cathedral, A 509; Powles, of St. Paul's, (see note), A 3318. See Paul.

Priamus, Priam, 3. 328; T. iv. 1393; L. 939; Priamus, T. i. 2; Priam, HF. 159; B 4548. See Pyramus.

Priapus, 5. 253; E 2034.

Principio, In, i. e. in the beginning (alluding to John i. 1), A 254.

Proligne, Progne, T. ii. 64; Progone, L. 2248, 2275, 2346.

Proserpine, Proserpine, T. iv. 473; HF. 1511; E 2229, 2264; Proserpina, E 2039.

Protheselau, Protesilau, F 1446.

 Pruoe, Prussia, A 53; Prussian, A 2122; Pruyse, Prussia, 3. 1025.

Prudenc, wife of Melibeus, B 2157, 3080.

Pryamus, Priam, T. iv. 57; Pryám, T. iii. 791, iv. 139, 1206, v. 284, 1226. See Priamus.

Pseustis, HF. 1228.

Ptolomee, Ptolemy, D 182, 324, 2289; Ptholome, A. i. 17. 6. See Tholomee.

Puella (see note), A 2045.

Pyae, Pisa, B 3597, 3606.

Quiryne, Romulus, T. iv. 25.

Rachel, B 1817. See note.

Raphael, the archangel, I 906.

Rauf, Ralph, D 1357.


Razis, Rhasis, a Spanish-Arabian physician, A 432.

Rebekke, Rebekah, E 1363, 1704: Rebekka, B 2288.

Rede see, Red Sea, B 3. m 3. 3.


Remedie of Love, Ovid’s Remedium Amoris, B 2166.

Renard, Reynard, L 2448.

Reynes, Rennes in Brittany, 3. 255.

Richard, king, Richard I., B 4538.

Ripheo, Riphaeus, T. iv. 53.

Robert, Sir, D 1356.

Robin, T. v. 1174; A 3129, 3466, 3555.

Rochel, Rochelle, C 571.

Rodgogne, Rodogune, F 1456.

Rodopeye, the country near Rodope, L. 2498; Rodopeya, L. 2438.

Roger, A 4345, 4353; Ruggieri, B 3606.

Romain, Romayn, adj. and s. Roman, a Roman (common), 3. 1084; L. 1812; B 954, 3526, 3551, D 642, 647, E 2284, F 1404; Romayns, pl. B 1. p 4. 77; B 2179, 2630, 4555, F 1401: &c.

Romance of the Rose, R. 39; 3. 334; E 2032.

Rome, R. 1093; T. ii. 36; HF. 1930; L. 257, 554, 591, 1681, 1710, 1869; A. pr. 29; A. i. 10. 6; B 1. p 4. 173, p 4. 68; A 465, &c.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Romeward, to, towards Rome, B 968.
Romulus, 5. 292; HF. 589.
Ronyan, St. Ronan, C 310; Ron-
yon, C 320. See the note.
Rosarie, r. Rosarium (name of a book), G 1429.
Rosemounde, Rosamund, 12. 15.
Roucheet, r. Rochester, B 3116.
Roucivale, Roncesvalles, A 670, (see note).
Rowland, Roland, 3. 1123.
Rubeus (see note), A 2045.
Ruce, Russia, A 54; Russye, F 10.
Rufus, a Greek physician, A 430.
Ruscel, i.e. reddish, name of a fox, B 4524.
Russye, Russia, F 10; Ruce, A 54.

Sagittarius, a sign of the zodiac, A. i. 8. 3; Sagittare, A. ii. 6. 11; ii. 23. 27.
Salomon, Solomon, A 3529, 4330, B 2187, 2193, 2237, 2247, 2250, 2266, 2303, 2348, 2357, 2361, 2363, D 35, 679, E 6, 1483, 2242, 2277, F 250, G 961, H 314, 344, I 119, 155, 168, 227, &c.; Salam-
on, A 1942, F 250.
Saluces, Saluzzo, E 44, 64, 414; Saluce, 420, 775.
Samaritan, Samaritan woman, D 16, 22.
Sampson, Samson, A 2466, C 554, 572; Sampson, 3. 738; B 201, 3105, 3213, D 721, I 954.
Samuel, C 585, D 1510.
Santippe, T. iv. 52.
Sapor, king of Persia, B 3510.
Sarpedon, (Sárpedon), a Tro-
jan, Sarpedon, T. v. 431, 434, 435, 500; Sárpedon, T. iv. 52, v. 403.
Sarra, Sarah, E 1704.
Sarrey, Sarai, F 9, 46.
Satalye, Attalia, A 58. (The initial $ represents Gk. $ for $is (prep.)
Saterday, Saturday, A 3419, 3665; A. ii. 12. 6; Satterday, A. ii. 12. 16.

Sathanas, Satan, 17. 10; A 3570, B 1748, 3195, D 1526, 1655, 1686, I 895; Sathan, B 582, 634.
Satyr, pl. Satyrus, T. iv. 1544.
Saturnus, Saturn, B 4. m 1. 9; i.e. lead, G 828; Saturnus, gen. A 2443; T. iv. 1538; Saturne, T. iii. 625, 716; HF. 1449; L. 2597; A. ii. 4. 22, ii. 12. 17; A 1088, 1328, 2450, 2685.
Saturni, adj. belonging to Saturn, HF. 1432.
Sayne, Seine (river), F 1222; Seine, R. 118.
Scariot, Iscariot, B 4417.
Scipion, Scipio Africanus Minor, 3. 286; 5. 31, 36, 71, 97; HF. 514; Scipio, HF. 916.
Seithia, Scythia, A 867, 882.
Scoglan, 16. 13, 20, 21, 25, 36, 43, 47.
Scorpiou, the sign Scorpio, A. ii. 6. 11; Scorpioum, A. ii. 28. 27; HF. 948; Scorpio, A. i. 8. 3.
Scot, horse’s name, D 1543.
Scotland-ward, to, towards Scot-
land, B 718.
Scottes, pl. the Scots, B 580.
See, Crete, Great Sea, the Levant, A 59.
Seine, the river Seine, R. 118; Sayne, F 1222.
Semiramis, Semiramis, L. 707; Semyramus, 5. 288; Semyram, B 359.
Seneca, B 3693, I 144, 759; Senek, B 3. p 5. 34; B 25, 2174, 2181, 2261, 2337, 2375, 2416, 2510, 2514, 2627, 2638, 2640, 2678, 2721, 3049, 3056, C 492, D 1168, 1184, 2018, E 1376, 1523, 1567, H 345, I 467.
Seneccians, pl. the followers of Seneca, B 1. p 3. 40.
Senior, the name of a book (see note), G 1450.
Septa, Ceuta, in Morocco, B 947.
Septem triones, the North (see note), B 2. m 6. 15.
Septembre, September, A. i. 10. 3, 11.
Serapion, an Arabian physician, A 432.
Serien, Chinese, B. 2. m 5. 9; Seriens, pl. B. 2. m 5. 8.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Sesiphus, Sisyphus (but meant for Tityus), 3. 580. See note.

Seys, Ceyx, 3. 63, 75, 220, 229, 1327; gen. 3. 142.

Sheffield, A 3933.

Shene, Shene, now Richmond, L. 497.

Sibyle, (the Cumaean) Sibyl, HF. 439; Sibille, Sybil, i.e. prophetess, T. v. 1450.

Sidingborne, Sittingbourne, D 847.

Signifer, the zodiac, T. v. 1020.

Silà, Scylla, 5. 292. See note.

Simkin, for Simon, A 3941, 3945, 3959, 4291.

Simoun, St. Simon the Canaanite (apostle), D 2094; Simon the Pharisee, I 504; Simon Magus, HF. 1274.

Simoys, the river Simois, T. iv. 1548.

Simplicius Gallus, D 643.

Sinay, Sinai, D 1887.

Sinou, Simon, HF. 152; L. 931; Simon, B 4418; Synon, F 209.

Sirius, the dog-star, B 1. m 5. 20.

Sisilo, Sicily, B 3. p 5. 17.

Sitheo, Sichaeus, L. 1005.

Sitho, put for Sithonian, L. 2508. See note.

Socrates, 3. 717; 10. 17; B 1. p 3. 20; B 201, D 728.

Sol, lit. the Sun, a name for gold, G 826, 1440.

Soler-halle, King's Hall (see note), A 3990.

Somer, a friar, A. pr. 62.

Sunday, Sunday, A 455, 2188, 2209, 3422; B 1379, 1497.

Sophie, daughter of Melibœus, B 2157.

Soran, s. pl. the Sorani, the followers of Soranus, B 1. p 3. 41.

Southwerk, Southwark, A 20, 718, 3140.

Spayne, Spain, A 409, B 3565, C 565, 570; Spaine, HF. 1117.

Spruewe, Prussia, 3. 1025 n.

Stace, Statis, 7. 21; T. v. 1792; HF. 1460; A 2294.

Stilbon, C 603. See note.

Stimphalides, Stymphalis, F 1388.

Stix, Styx, T. iv. 1540.

Stoiocens, s. pl. Stoics, B 1. p 3. 24, 32, 34; B 5. m 4. 4.

Stratford atte Bowe, Stratford at Bow, A 125.

Stode, T. v. 1857.

Strother (see note), A 4014.

Surrion, adj. Syrian, B 153, 435, 3529; pl. Surriens, the Syns, 394, 963.

Surrye, Syria, B 173, 177, 279; Surrie, B 134, 387, 955.

Susanna, I 797; Susanne, B 639.

Swetton, Suetonius, B 3910; Swetonius, 3655.


Symon Magus, I 783.

Symond, Simon, A 4022, 4026, 4288.

Synon, Simon, F 209; Simon, B 4418; Sinon, HF. 152; L. 931.

Syra, Sirach, E 2250.

Tabard, an inn, A 20, 719.

Tagus, the river, B 3. m 10. 8.

Talbot, a dog, B 4373.

Tantalus, B 3. m 12. 27; T. iii. 593; Tantale, 3. 709.

Tarbe (with e eldon), T. ii. 1563. See Tharbe.

Tarquinius, L. 1682, 1698, 1711; Tarquinius, L. 1837; Tarquin, L. 1863; F 1407.

Tars, Tartary, A 2160. ' Tarse, Tartare'; Roquefort.

Tartary, Tartary (better Tatary), 3. 1025; F 9.

Tartre, adj. Tartar, or rather, Tatar, F 28, 266.

Taurus, a sign of the zodiac, A. i. 8. 2, i. 21. 53, ii. 6. 11, ii. 28. 26; B 4384; the constellation, L. 2223; Taur, D 613, E 1887.

Teshel, i.e. tekel, B 3396. It signifies 'weighted.'

Tersus, L. 2234, 2243, 2270, 2289, 2315, 2342, 2353; T. ii. 69.

Termagant, Termagant, a heathen idol, B 2000.

Tertulan, Tertullian, D 676.

Tesbee, Thisbe, E 2128. See Tisbee.

Tessaly, Thessaly, L. 1396, 1461, 1619; Tessalic, L. 1533; Tessaly, L. 1654.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

Teuta (see note), F 1453.
Tewnes, Tunis, 3. 310.
Thorbe, (with elided e), T. ii. 816. See Tarbe.
Thebane (Thebâne), adj. Theban, T. v. 601; A 2515, 2526; Theban, 7. 85, 210; F 1432; Thebanes, pl. A 2570; Thebans, 7. 60; A 1877.
Thelophus, Telephus, F 238.
Theodamas, Thiodamas, HF. 1246; E 1720.
Theodora, F 664.
Theodoric, king of the Goths, B 1. p. 4. 53: Thedorike, B 3 p. 4. 18.
Theofraste, Theophrastus, D 671, E 1294, 1310.
Theseus, 7. 22, 45; HF. 405; L. 1809, 1945, 2400, 2443; A 860, 878, 907, &c.; gen. L. 2459.
Thesiphone, Tisiphone, T. i. 6; iv. 24.
Thessalye, Thessaly, B 3869.
Thetis, L. 2422.
Thimothee, Timothoeus, B 3781.
Thoas, gen. father of Hypsipyle, L. 1468.
Thobie, Tobias, I 906; Tobit, B 2307.
Tholosan, of Toulouse (applied wrongly to Statusus), HF. 1460.
Thomas, St. Thomas à Beket, HF. 1131; A 826; seint Th. of Kent (the same), A 3291; by seint Th., A 3425, 3461, D 666; seint Th. of Inde, St. Thomas the apostle, D 1980, E 1230; dan Thomas, B 3120; Thomas (a farmer), D 1770, 1772, 1832, 1918, 1942, 1954, &c.
Thopas, Sir Thopas, B 1907, &c.
Thymalao, son of Zenobia, B 3535.
Tiburce, Tiburtius, G 242, 260; gen. Tiburces, 277.
Tictus, Tityus, T. i. 786.
Tidea, Tydeus, T. v. 803.
Tigria, the river, B 5. m. 1. 1.
Timothee, Timothy, I 32; Timotheus, I 739.
Tiresias, a Theban soothsayer, B 5. p. 3. 94.
Tir, Tyre, B 3. m. 4. 2; Tyrie, B 2. m. 5. 8.
Tisbe, Thisbe, 5. 289; L. 261, 725, 751, 777, 793; Tisbee, B 63; Tesbee, E 2128.
Titano, Titan, a name for Mag- nesia, G 1454.
Titus Livius, Livy, L. 1683; Titus, L. 1873, 280 a; C 1; Tytus Livius, 3. 1084.
Tityus, B 3. m. 12. 29.
Toas, Thoas, T. iv. 138.
Toletanes, adj. of Toledo, F 1273.
Trace, Thrace, 7. 2; B 3. m. 12. 3; HF. 391, 1572, 1585, 1789; L. 432, 2244, 2309; A 1638, 1972, 2129.
Tramissene, Tremessen, A 62.
Trigwille, Trigwilla, B 1. p. 4. 43.
Tristram, Tristan, 5. 290; Tristam, 12. 20.
Triton, HF. 1596, 1604; L. 2422.
Troyan, Trojan, T. ii. 825; Troyânes, pl. T. iv. 1490. See Troyan.
Troilus, T. (passim); L. 265 a; 5. 291; 8. 2; the Book of Troilus, I 1086; gen. T. ii. 701.
Tromione, B 3307. See vol. ii. p. liv.
Trotula, D 677.
Troyan, adj. Trojan, HF. 207; s. L. 933, 1172, 1211, 1265; Troyane, pl. T. i. 145. See Troyan, Troyens.
Troyanisse, adj. Trojan, HF. 201.
Troye, Troy, 3. 326, 1066, 1120, 1248; B 4. m. 7. 3; T. i. 2. 68, 76, &c.; HF. 146, 152, 155, 1472; L. 930, 1026, 1103, 1151, 1154, 1253, 1426, 2404; A 2833, B 288, 4419, F 210, 306, 548, 1446, G 975; Troyes, gen. T. i. 100.
Troyens, pl. Troyans, HF. 156. See Troyan.
Trumpington, near Cambridge, A 3921.
Tubal, Tubal, (Chaucer’s error for Jubal), 3. 1162.
Tullius, M. Tullius Cicero, 5. 31;
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

B 2355, 2366, 2370, 2382, 2391, 2529, 2535, 2537, 2545, 2550, 2577, 2583, 2775, 2811, 3050; gen. 16. 47.
Tullius Hostilius, King of Rome, D 1166.
Turke, adj. Turkish, R. 923.
Turkeys, adj. Turkish, A 2895.
Turkya, Turkey, 3. 1026; A 66.
Turnus, HF. 457, 516, A 1945, B 201.
Tybre, the river Tiber, B 3666.
Tydeus, father of Diomedes, 7. 57; T. v. 932, 1480, 1485, 1493, 1501; Titeus, T. v. 803.
Tyle, 'ultima Thule,' B 3. m. 5. 5.
Tyrene, Tyrrenhian, B 3. m. 8. 7.
Tyrie, Tyre, B 2. m. 5. 8; Tirie, B 3. m. 4. 2.
Tyro, (of) Tyre, B 81.
Tytan, Titan (the sun), T. iii. 1464.
Tytyts, for Dite, i.e. Dictys Cretensis, HF. 1467.
Tytyts Livius, Titus Livius, Livy, 3. 1084. See Titus.

Ulixes, Ulysses, B 4. m. 3. 1, 14; B 4. m. 7. 13-18.
Urban, pope Urban, G 177, 179, 185, 217, 305, &c.
Ursa, Ursa Major, B 4. m. 6. 8.

Valence, probably Valence, near Lyons, France, 5. 272.
Valentyn, St. Valentine, 5. 683; L. 145; Valentyne, 4. 13; Valentynes day, Feb. 14, 5. 309, 322, 386; 22. 85; I 1086.
Valeria, F 1456.
Valerian, G 129, 162, &c.; gen. Valerians, 277.
Valerie, Valerius, a work by Walter Map, D 671; L. 280 a.
Valerius, Valerius Maximus, D 1165; Valerie, B 3910.

Venus, the goddess, 4. 26, &c.; 5. 261, 652; T. i. 1014, ii. 234, 680, 972, 1524; T. iii. 187, 705, 951, 1257; HF. 130, 162, 219, 227, 465, 618; L. 338, 946, 998, 1021, 1672, 2584, 2591, &c.; the planet, T. v. 1016; A. ii. 12. 18, ii. 40. 6; oratory of, A 1904; statue of, A 1955; prayer to, A 2221; passion, C 59; copper, G 829; gen. 4. 84; R. 1616; T. iii. 48; B 3151, D 604, F 272.
Venuse, Venice, HF. 1348; E 51.
Vernage, a kind of wine, B 1261.
(Not a proper name.)

Vesevus, Vesuvius, B 1. m. 4. 6.
Vesulus, Monte Viso, E 47, 58.
Vincent, Vincent of Beauvais, L. 307 a.
Virgit, Vergil, HF. 378, 449; T. v. 1792; Virgyle, HF. 1483; L. 1002; D 1519; Virgilus, HF. 1244; Virgil, L. 924.
Virginia, C 213.
Virginus, C 2, 167, 175, 180, 191, 197, 203, 272.
Virgo, a sign of the zodiac, A. i. 8, ii. 6. 12, ii. 28. 10.
Vitulon, F 232. See note.
Vulcanus, Vulcan, A 2222, 2389; Vulcano, HF. 138.

Wade, T. iii. 614; Wades, gen. E 1424.
Walakye, Wallachia, 3. 1024.
Walis, Wales, B 544.
Walter, E 77, &c.
Ware, in Hertfordshire, A 692, 4336.
Watlinge Strete, Watling Street, i.e. the Milky Way, HF. 939.
Watte, Wat, for Walter, A 643.
Whyte, White, i.e. Blanche, 3. 948.
Wilkin, D 432.
William, William I., A 324.
Windeare, Windsor, R. 1250.
Wyt of Bathe, E 1685.

Xantippa, Xantippe, D 729.
Xristus, for Christus, Christ, 1. 161.

Yarbas, Iarbas, L. 1245.
Ydelesse, Idleness, porter to Venus, A 1940.
Ydra, Hydra, the monster, B 4. m. 7. 29; Ydre, B 4. p. 6. 13.
Ylou, Ilion, the citadel of Troy, B 289. See Illoun.
Ymenes, Hymeness, L. 2250; E 1730.
Yorkshire, D 1709.
Ypermisstra, Hypermnestra, L.
INDEX OF PROPER NAMES.

2575, 2594, 2604, 2647; B 75; Ypermistre, L. 268.

YPoĉras, Hippocrates, 3. 572; A 431; a cordial so named, C 306.

YPomedoun, Hippomedon, T. v. 1502.

YPotys, B 2088.

YPres, in West Flanders, A 448.

YPsaac, Isaac, 1. 169; Ysaak, B 2288.

YPsiphile, Hypsipyle, L. 266. See Isiphile.

Yve, saint Ivo, B 1417, D 1943.

Zacharie, Zechariah, 1. 177; Zakiie, L 434.

Zanzis, Zeuxis (see note), T. iv. 414; C 16.


Zephirus, Zephyrus, Zephyr, the west wind, 3. 402; B 1. m 5. 15; B 2. m 3. 8; T. v. 10; L. 171, 2681; A 5.
INDEX OF AUTHORS QUOTED OR REFERRED TO.

The following is a list of the principal quotations and references made by Chaucer. Several of them were certainly made at second-hand, or were stock quotations common in note-books. The references are to the volume and page, where each passage is (usually) duly quoted or pointed out in the Notes. Thus the reference to Genesis i. 27 is pointed out in vol. v. p. 389, in the note to F 88o.
Authors merely named, or referred to at second-hand, are marked with an asterisk.

A.—QUOTATIONS FROM THE BIBLE.

Gen. i. 27; v. 389.
— i. 28; v. 292.
— ii. 18; v. 355.
— iii. 18; i. 456.
— ix. 18; v. 468.
— ix. 26; v. 469.
— xxxix. 8; v. 471.
Exod. iii. 2; i. 455.
— xx. 3; v. 468.
— xx. 7; v. 463.
— xx. 14; v. 470.
— xxxiv. 28; v. 335.
Levit. x. 9; v. 335.
— xix. 32; v. 288.
Deut. xxxii. 24; v. 451.
Judges, iv; v. 80.
— xiii-xvi; v. 229.
— xix. 22; v. 471.
1 Sam. ii. 12; v. 471.
— ii. 30; v. 451.
2 Sam. xi. 25; v. 221.
— xvii.; i. 491; (verse 1), v. 466.
1 Kings, xi. 12; v. 368.
— xix. 8; v. 335.
Job, i. 21; v. 204.
— vii. 9; v. 452.
— x. 20; v. 451.
Job, xxi. 12; v. 165.
— xxxii. 26; v. 449-450.
— xlii. 6; v. 450.
Ps. i. 1; v. 210.
— iv. 5; v. 462.
— vii. 1; v. 174.
— x. 5 (Vulgate); v. 451.
— x. 9; v. 330.
— xx. 4 (xxi. 3); v. 223.
— xxxii. 5; v. 453.
— xxxiv. 14; v. 222.
— xxxvii. 16; v. 221.
— xlv. (xlv.); v. 336.
— lv. 15; v. 460.
— lxxii. 1; v. 467.
— cxxii. 10; v. 453.
— cvii. 34; v. 452.
— cxix. 113; v. 449.
— cxxvii. 1; v. 213.
— cxlv. 9; v. 463.
Prov. i. 28; v. 450.
— vi. 17; v. 443.
— vii. 17; v. 467.
— x. 19; v. 443.
— xi. 7; v. 452.
— xi. 14; v. 209.
— xi. 22; v. 313, 450.
— xiii. 11; v. 220.
INDEX OF AUTHORS

Solomon's Song, i. 15–iv. 16; v. 366.
  Isaiah, i. 1; iii. 253.
  vi. 1; iii. 253.
  xi. 1; v. 453.
  xiv. 1; v. 451.
  xxiv. 9; v. 451.
  xxi. 15; v. 450, 473.
  lii. 5; v. 452.
  lxvi. 24; v. 452.
  Jer. iv. 2; v. 403.
  vi. 16; v. 447.
  xlvi. 10; v. 466.
  Ezek. xviii. 24; v. 452.
  xx. 43; v. 450.
  Dan. i–iv; v. 234.
  v.; v. 234.
  Micah, vii. 6; v. 451.
  Zech. x. 5; v. 460.
  xxvii. 1; i. 457.
  Tobit, iv. 19; v. 208.
  vi. 17; v. 471.
  iii. 26; v. 222.
  iv. 30; v. 337.
  vi. 5; v. 223.
  vi. 6; v. 209.
  vi. 14, 15; v. 209.
  viii. 17; v. 209.
  xii. 10; v. 210, 257.
  xii. 13; v. 470.
  xiii. 1; v. 470.
  xiii. 24; v. 221.
  xviii. 26; v. 165.
  xix. 8; v. 208.
  xxii. 6; v. 205.
  xxii. 22; i. 440.
  xxiii. 11; v. 284.
  xxiii. 12; v. 403.
  xxv. 16; v. 312.
  xxv. 25; v. 308.
  xxv. 30 (Vulgate); v. 206.
  xxvii. 7; v. 470.
  xxviii. 17; v. 220.
  xxviii. 23; v. 203.
  xxviii. 6 (Vulgate); v. 247.
  xxviii. 19; v. 107, 358.
  xxviii. 24 (Vulgate); v. 204.
  xxviii. 18; v. 223.
  xxviii. 20; v. 206.
  xxviii. 27; v. 220, 356.
  xxvii. 29; v. 278.
  xl. 28; v. 143.
  xl. 29; v. 220.
Susannah (Dan. xiii.); v. 469.
1 Macc. i. 7; v. 244.
— iii. 18; v. 221.
2 Macc. ix.; v. 244.
Matt. i. 21; v. 452.
— iii. 8; v. 449.
— v. 3; v. 335.
— v. 5; v. 474.
— v. 9; v. 222, 466.
— v. 13; v. 340.
— v. 14; v. 473.
— v. 22; v. 465.
— v. 28; v. 470.
— v. 34; v. 463.
— v. 44; v. 462.
— vii. 3; v. 116.
— vii. 7; v. 467.
— vii. 20; v. 449.
— xi. 12; v. 467.
— xii. 34; v. 456.
— xv. 27; v. 404.
— xv. 28 (or viii. 19); iii. 333.
— xix. 5; v. 470.
— xix. 17; v. 207.
— xix. 21; i. 443.
— xxiii. 7; v. 340.
— xxiii. 14; i. 445.
— xxiii. 27; i. 478.
— xxvi. 7; v. 472.
— xxvi. 41; v. 474.
Mark. i. 7; v. 385.
— xvi. 9; v. 207.
Luke. i. 38; i. 455.
— vii. 39; v. 462.
— x. 7; v. 336.
— xv. 17, 24; v. 467.
— xxiii. 42; v. 467.
John. ii. 1; v. 292.
— vii. 3; v. 205.
— vii. 11; v. 471.
— vii. 32; i. 551.
— viii. 34; v. 450.
— xi. 35; v. 203.
— xii. 4; v. 462.
— xvi. 24; v. 467.
— xviii. 38; i. 558.
— xix. 19; v. 452.
Acts. iv. 12; v. 452, 463.
— xx. 33; i. 445.
Rom. v. 12; v. 453.
— vii. 24; v. 253.
— viii. 13; v. 474.
— xii. 15; v. 203.
— xii. 17; v. 212.
— xii. 19; v. 217.
Rom. xiii. 4; v. 217.
— xiii. 12; v. 412.
— xiv. 10; v. 450.
— xv. 4; v. 475.
1 Cor. iii. 17; v. 471.
— iv. 5; v. 216.
— vi. 10; v. 465.
— vi. 13; v. 279.
— vii. 1, 6, 7; v. 294.
— vii. 4, 20; v. 295.
— vii. 9; i. 558; v. 293.
— vii. 25; v. 293.
— vii. 28; v. 293, 295.
— vii. 39; v. 293.
— x. 13; v. 330.
— xi. 3; v. 472.
2 Cor. i. 12; v. 221.
— iv. 17; v. 218.
— vi. 10; i. 446.
— xi. 14; v. 471.
— xi. 25; v. 453.
— xii. 2; iii. 264.
Gal. v. 17; v. 453, 461.
— v. 19; v. 471.
Eph. ii. 3; v. 453.
— iv. 28; i. 445.
— v. 4; v. 466.
— v. 5; v. 468.
— v. 18; v. 277, 470.
— v. 25; v. 295, 472.
— v. 25-31; v. 356.
— v. 32; v. 355.
Phil. ii. 10; v. 463.
— iii. 18; v. 279, 469.
Col. iii. 12; v. 473.
— iii. 18; v. 466.
1 Tim. i. 4, &c.; v. 445.
— ii. 9; v. 300.
— v. 6; v. 279.
— vi. 8; v. 335.
— vi. 10; v. 208, 223, 468.
2 Tim. ii. 20; v. 294.
— ii. 24; v. 466.
James. i. 4; v. 218.
— i. 5; v. 208.
— i. 14; v. 453.
— i. 22; v. 336.
— i. 23; i. 556.
— ii. 13; v. 224.
— ii. 17; v. 405.
1 Pet. ii. 21; v. 218.
— iii. 1; v. 472.
2 Pet. ii. 22; v. 450.
— iii. 9; v. 447.
1 John. i. 8; v. 453.
INDEX OF AUTHORS

1 John, iii. 15; v. 463.  
Rev. ii. 5; v. 450.  
— iii. 16; v. 466.  
— iii. 20; v. 453.  
— vi. 8; i. 449.  
Rev. vii. 1; v. 156.  
— ix. 6; v. 452.  
— xiv. 1; v. 204.  
— xxi. 2; v. 446.  
— xxi. 8; v. 470.

B.—AUTHORS AND WORKS REFERRED TO.

Acta Sanctorum, (April 14); iii. 488, v. 401; (Dec. 6), v. 177.  
Æsop, Fable of the Lion, Tiger, and Fox, v. 67; of the Oak and Reed, ii. 463; of the two Pots, i. 552.  
*Agatho, alluded to, iii. xxxii, xxxiii.  
Alanus de Insulis (Alain de Lisle, A.D. 1114-1203), Anticlaudianus, iii. 264; Parabolae, iii. 250; v. 263, 428; Planctus Naturae, i. 516-521 (cf. i. 73, 74).  
Albertano of Brescia (about 1193-1270), De Amore Dei, ii. 466; v. 355, 358; De Arte Loquendi et Tacendi, v. 214, 442, 443; Liber Consolationis, v. 201, 202, 356, (cf. iii. 426, 501).  
Albricus (13th century), De Deorum Imaginibus, v. 78, 82; cf. iii. 249 (ll. 130, 133).  
Alchabitus (or Abd-el-Aziz, 10th century), Judicial Astrology, i. 500, iii. 353.  
Alexander, Romance of, iii. 262, v. 244.  
Alexandreid; see Philippe.  
*Alhazen or Alhazeh (11th century), v. 378.  
Almanson, Propositiones, v. 306, 310.  
Ambrose, St. (A.D. 340-397), Sermo 25 (in Appendix), v. 448, (cf. 409).  
*Anselm, St. (A.D. 1033-1109), Meditatio 2; v. 450.  
*Aristotle, Physics, ii. 454; On Parts of Animals, ii. 459; Treatise on Perspective (attributed to him in Vincent of Beauvais, Spec. Hist. iii. 84), v. 378; Secretum Secretorum (attributed to Aristotle), v. 433.  
Arnoldus de Villa Nova (or Villanovanus, 13th century), v. 432.  
Arthurian Romances, v. 314, 374; and see Lancelot, Tristram.  
Augustine, St. (Bp. of Hippo, A.D. 345-430), De Civitate Dei, iii. 331; v. 462, 463, 468; De Decem Choridis, v. 450; De Natura et Gratia, v. 467; De Opere Monarchorum, i. 445; De Vera Penitentia, v. 453; Epistolare, v. 449; In Psalmos, v. 263, 461, 466, 468; Sermon 181, v. 473; and see v. 221, 451.  
*Averroes, or Ebn Roschd (12th century), v. 41, 42.  
*Aviceuna, or Ebn Sina (11th century), v. 41, 42, 289, 290.

Balade, Old French, imitated, iii. 298.  
*Basil St. (Bp. of Cesarea, 329-379), Homil. 50, v. 449; Homil. in Psalm. xxviii. 7-v. 452.  
Benoit (or Benoist) de Sainte-More (12th century), Roman de Troie, ii. lix, lixi, lixiv, lixxx.  
Bernard, St. (of Clairvaux, 1091-1153), Sermon 40, v. 449; Sermon ad Prelatos, v. 450; Tractatus ad Laudem Virginis, v. 404; Vitis Mystica, v. 467; and see v. 452.  
*Bernardus Gordonius (14th century), v. 41.  
Bernardus Silvestris (12th century), Megacosmos, v. 147.  
Boccaccio (A.D. 1313-1375), Amorosa Visione, i. 510; iii. 274, 275, 277; De Casibus Virorum Illustrium, v. 228, 229, 234, 239, 242; De Genealogia Deorum, iii. 345, 346; De Mulieribus Claris, v. 235; Decamerone, v. 343; Filostrato (compared with Troilus), ii. 461,
467, 474, 484, 494; Teseide (compared with the Knights Tale), v. 60, 61; Tes. i. 1, 2, 3; i. 529, 530; Tes. ii. 10—i. 532; Tes. ii. 12—i. 533; Tes. vii. 51—i. 513; Tes. xi. 1, 2, 3; ii. 504. And see Tes. vii. 51—66, as printed in i. 68—73; and De Gen. Deorum (ii. 22), in iii. xi; also ii. h.

Boethius, De consolatione philosophiae (see vol. ii. pp. xxviii—xxxvii); Book I: m. i—ii. 448, v. 363; pr. i—iii. 275; pr. 2—ii. 466; m. 3—ii. 471; m. 4—iii. 254; pr. 4—ii. 466; m. 5—v. 149, 160, 389, 478; pr. 5—i. 440, 550, 552; Book II: pr. i—1. 543; ii. 466; v. 365; m. 1—i. 543; pr. 2—i. 545, 546, 552, ii. 487; v. 63, 226, 246, 295; pr. 3—i. 547; ii. 466; pr. 4—i. 544, 545, ii. 479, 482, v. 154; pr. 5—i. 551; m. 5—i. 539; m. 6—v. 242; 243; pr. 7—v. 320; pr. 8—i. 545, 546, v. 322; m. 8—i. 556, ii. 483, v. 93: Book III: pr. 2—v. 33, 68; m. 2—v. 365, 385, 440; pr. 3—i. 508; pr. 4—i. 554, v. 320; pr. 5—v. 234, 235, 360, 361; pr. 6—i. 553, v. 319; m. 6—v. 319; pr. 8—i. 489; m. 9—i. 522, iii. 341; pr. 10—v. 94; pr. 11—in. 259; pr. 12—v. 57; m. 12—ii. 466, v. 67: Book IV: m. 1—iii. 264, v. 149; pr. 4—i. 523; pr. 6—i. 547, ii. 469, 478, v. 94, 156, 327, 389; m. 7—v. 231: Book V: pr. 1—i. 440; pr. 2—ii. 490, 491; pr. 3—ii. 490, 491; m. 4—i. 482, 483, v. 358; m. 5—i. 552; De Musica, iii. 260, v. 256. And see i. 78, 79; ii. i—xlviii, 1—151.

Bradwardine, Thomas (14th century), De Causa Dei, v. 255.

*Caecilius Balbus, Sententiae, v. 218.
*Cassiodorus orbi (obit A.D. 575), Variarum lib. i. 4—v. 217, 221; lib. i. 17—v. 215; lib. i. 30—v. 218; lib. ix. 13—v. 219; lib. x. 18—v. 210.

Cato, Dionysius (4th century), De

469

*Damascius (as quoted by Boethius), ii. 437.

Charlemagne, Romances of, i. 491, v. 239, 255.
*Chrysippus, v. 309.
*Chrysostom, St. (A.D. 347—407), v. 212, 449.

Cicerone, M. Tullio; De Amicitia (xii)—i. 439, iii. 352, v. 209; De Divinazione (i. 27)—v. 253; (ii. 60)—i. 457; De Officiis (i. 9)—v. 211; (i. 21)—v. 215; (i. 25)—v. 224; (i. 26)—v. 210; (ii. 5, 7)—v. 210, 215; (ii. 15)—v. 221; (iii. 5)—v. 220; De Oratore (ii. 69)—v. 312; De Senectute (vii. 17)—v. 209; Disputationes Tusculanae (iii. 30)—v. 209; Somnum Scipionis, i. 505, 506, 508, ii. 434. And see i. 558.

Claudian (4th century), De Raptu Proserpineae, v. 364, 367; the same (i. 77)—v. 70; the same (ii. 109)—i. 512; In Sextum Consulatum Honorii Augusti Praefatio, i. 500. Cf. iii. 252.

Concacy, Gautier de, iii. 422; v. 491. *Constantius Afer (11th century), v. 41, 42, 362.

*Corinnus, i. 531.

*Damasus I (Pope, A.D. 304—384), v. 469.

Dante, Divina Commedia; Inferno (i. 83)—i. 509; (ii. 1)—i. 508; (iii. 7)—in. 254; (iii. 122)—iii. 255; (iii. 1)—i. 510; (iii. 10)—ii. 249; (iii. 19)—i. 511; (iii. 55)—iii. 285; (iii. 112)—ii. 486; (v. 121)—in. 429; (xii. 22)—ii. 487; (xii. 64)—iii. 304; (xiv)—ii. 253; (xvi. 1)—iii. 279; (xxiii)—v. 241; Purgatorio (i. 1)—ii.
INDEX OF AUTHORS

Gilbertin, or Gilbertus Anglicus (13th century), v. 41.

Graunson, Oton de (died 1397), Three Balades, i. 86, 87; which are printed in full, l. 400-4.


Guido delle Colonelle (13th century), Historia Troiae (written in 1287), i. 489, 490, 491; ii. 462, 493, 499, 500, 503, 504; iii. 279, 324, 328-330; v. 2, 233; and ii. lix-lixii.

Guillaume de Lorris (13th century), i. 16-18, 94-164. See Roman.

Guitot de Provins (13th century), Bible, i. 441. (Quoted in Fragment B of the Romain de la Rose).

Haly (11th century), v. 41, 42.

Hermes Trismegistus, Aphorismus, v. 88, 306; and see 432.

Herodotus, v. 312.

Hippocrates (died about 357 B.C.), i. 477, 505; v. 42.

Homer, Iliad (iii. 277)—ii. 455; (xii. 17)—ii. 452; (xxiv. 527)—ii. 428, v. 295.

Horace, Epistolae (i. 6. 37)—v. 219; (i. 10. 24)—v. 439; (i. 18. 71)—v. 443; Ars Poetica, ii. 408, 472, v. 439.

Hyginus, Fabulae, i. 464, iii. 333, 334.


Isidore, St., of Seville (570-636), Etymologiae, v. 462; Sententiae, v. 448.

Jacobus de Voragine, or Jacobus Januensis (end of 13th century), Legenda Aurea, v. 254, 401; and see iii. 486-8.

Jean de Meun (about 1250-1318), Les Mononstrances de Nature, v. 42, 424; Testament, v. 22,

468; (i. 20)—v. 71; (ii. 17)—iii. 253; (vii. 121)—v. 319; (ix. 28)—iii. 254; (xii. 20)—i. 536; (xviii. 28)—iii. 259; (xix. 4)—vi. 402; Paradiso (i. 1)—ii. 247; (i. 13)—iii. 265; (i. 20)—iii. 269; (xiv. 28)—ii. 505; (xxii. 19)—iii. 262; (xxii. 128)—iii. 261; (xxxii. i)—v. 403, 404; (xxxii. 14)—i. 481; (xxxii. 16)—v. 175. Cf. vol. i. p. 24; and vol. iii. pp. viii, xvi.

*Dares Phrygus, i. 489, 490, iii. 277, v. 254; and see ii. lxi, lixii, lxiv.


Dequievilles, G. de (died about 1360), Pelerinage de la Vie Humaine, i. 452; cf. i. 59, 60.

Deschamps, Eustace; Ballades, i. 563, 564; and see i. lvii.

*Dictys Cretensis, i. 490, iii. 277; and see ii. lxi-lxiv.

*Digesta, (xliv. 1. 26)—v. 211; (l. 17. 35)—v. 223; (l. 17. 36)—v. 219.

*Dioscorides (2nd century), v. 41.

*Ebrardus Bituniensis, Graecinus, v. 208.

Epistola Valerii; see Map.

*Eternal Gospel, the, i. 447, 448. (Alluded to in Rom. Rose, Fragment C.)

Euclid (book i. prop. 5 and prop. 47), ii 480.

*Eupides, Andromache, ii. 439, 440.

Florus, L. Annaeus (2nd century), Epitome de Gestis Romanorum, iii. 312, 313, 314; and see iii. xxxvii.

French Song quoted, i. 544.

Frossart, Le Dittié de la flour de la Margerite, ii. xxxii-ii; (copies Chaucer), i. 462, 468.

*Fulgentius, Mythologiarum lib. i. 27—v. 355.

*Galen, Claudius (2nd century), i. 477; v. 42.

*Gatisden, John (of Oxford, 14th century), v. 41, 42.

Geoffrey of Monmouth (12th century), iii. 278.

Gesta Romanorum, i. 520, v. 312, 335, 361, 441.
203, 258; Le Livre de Melibee, ii. 426, v. 201; and see Roman de la Rose.
Jehan de Vignay (end of 13th century), Translation of the Legenda Aurea, v. 401, 402.
Jerome, St. (345-420), v. 450, 451, 453, 466; Treatise against Jovinian, i. 541, 545; iii. 299, 302; v. 278, 279, 292-6, 301, 303, 311, 312, 395-9, 439, 470-1.
*Johannes Damascenus (9th century), iv. 41.
John of Salisbury (bp. of Chartres, 1110-1180), Policraticus, (i. 5) —v. 282, 283; (viii. 6)—i. 541, v. 279.
*Josephus, Flavius (1st century), iii. 276.
*Justinian, Codex, i. 445, v. 215.
*Juvenal, Satire x, ii. 435, 486; v. 321. (Probably taken at second-hand.)
Lancelot de Lake, Romance of, v. 255 [l. 4402], 381 [l. 287].
Lapidaire (a French translation of Marbodus, De Gemmis), iii. 274.
Legenda Aurea; see Jacobus de Voragine.
*Livy, Annales (i. 57)—iii. 330; (iii)—v. 260. (Almost certainly quoted at second-hand; see iii. 330, 435.)
*Lollius, ii. 464, 503; iii. 277, 278.
Lorens, Frère, or Laurentius Galbus (13th century), La Somme des Vices et des Vertus (written A. D. 1279), v. 447; and see iii. 502, v. xxviii.
Lucan, Pharsalia (i. 128)—ii. 452; (iii. 79)—v. 153; (iv. 590)—ii. 454; cf. v. 245.
Machault, Guillaume de (14th century), Dit du Lion, i. 486, v. 475; Dit Du Vergier, i. 483; La Fontaine Amoureuse, i. 467, 469, 483; Remède de Fortune, i. 479, 482, 484-5, 488; Roi de Béhaigne, i. 494; Roi de Navarre, iii. 254. Also the Balade mentioned in i. 88, 565.
Macrobius (4th century), Commentarius in Somnum Scipionis, i. 417, 498, 505-9; iii. 246.
Map, Walter (12th century), Epistola Valerii ad Rufinum, iii. 302; v. 308, 309, 311, 312, 358.
*Marbodus (or Marbeuf, 12th century), De Gemmis or Lapidarius, iii. 274.
Martianus Capella (5th century), De Nuptius Philologiae et Mercurii, v. 360.
Maximianus (6th century), Elegia i—v. 287, 288.
*Ménagier de Paris (alluded to), v. 201.
Messahala (8th century), Compositio et Operatio Astrologii, ii. lxx.
Nigellus Wireker (12th century), Burnellus (or Speculum Stulorum), v. 256.
Octavian, Romance of, i. 473.
*Origen, Homily on Mary Magdalen (a spurious piece), iii. 308.
Ovid, Ars Amatoria (i. 229, 243)—v. 262; (i. 163)—ii. 471; (i. 515)—i. 432; (i. 595)—i. 432; (i. 729)—i. 433; (ii. 107)—ii. 469; (ii. 251)—i. 433; (ii. 357)—i. 433; (iii. 62)—v. 134; Amores (i. 8. 104)—v. 216; (ii. 4. 10)—ii. 487; Epistolae ex Ponto, (ii. 9. 11)—i. 434; (iv. 10. 5)—v. 389; Fasti (i)—ii. 454; (i. 415)—i. 513; (ii. 153)—v. 83; (ii. 721)—iii. 330, 331, 332, 333; Heroides, v. 137; (Her. i. 12)—ii. 494; (ii.)—iii. 251, 252, 345; (iii. 1)—ii. 252; (iii. 3)—ii. 472; (v)—ii. 465; (vi)—i. 328; (vi. 50)—iii. 326; (vii)—ii. 251, 324; (ix)—ii. 454; iii. 252, v. 233; (x)—iii. 252, 339; (xii)—iii. 252, 330; (xiv)—iii. 436; (xvi. 288)—v. 298; Metamorphoses (i. 138)—i. 541; (i. 438)—v. 439; (i. 450)—v. 83; (i. 468)—i. 513; (i. 566)—ii. 477; (ii. 32)—ii. 263; (iii. 34)—ii. 497; (i. 846)—v. 73; (ii. 858)—iii. 294;
INDEX OF AUTHORS

(ii. 534)—v. 439; (ii. 708)—ii. 479; (iii. 138)—v. 83; (iii. 155)—v. 90; (iv.—i. 496; (iv. 55)—
iii. 314, v. 365; (iv. 170)—i. 66; (iv. 416)—ii. 493; (vi. 311)—ii. 465; (vi. 424)—iii. 340; (vii. 456)
—iii. 334; (viii. 6)—iii. 334; (viii. 27)—i. 501; (ix)—ii. 454; (x)—i. 477; (x. 100)—i. 512; (x. 247)—v. 260; (x. 298)—ii. 491;
(x. 560)—v. 83; (xi)—i. 464; (xi. 174)—v. 317; (xii. 410)—i. 464; (xii. 592)—iii. 247; (xii. 640)
—i. 468; (xii. 39)—iii. 258, 259, 261; (xii. 43)—iii. 266; (xii. 44)—iii. 285; (xii. 49)—iii. 266; (xii. 53)—ii. 279; (xii. 54)—iii.
286; Remedia Amoris (127)—v. 202, 368; (421)—v. 214; (462)
—ii. 488; and see i. 477; Tristia (i. 9. 5)—v. 219. See also vol. iii. pp. xxxvi-xl; and the passage
(from Met. xii. 39-63) printed in vol. iii. pp. ix, x.

Pamphilus Maurilius (15th century), Liber de Amore, v. 219, 391.

Persius, Prologue to Satires, v. 387.

Peter Comestor (12th century), Historia Evangelica, being part of his Historia Scholastica, v. 278.

Petrarch, Francis, De Obedientia ac Fide Uxoris, v. 343; Sonnet 88—ii. 464.

* Petrof Alfonsi, or Petrus Alphonse (12th century), Disciplina Clericalis, v. 205-6, 209-11, 213,
219.

Petrus de Riga (12th century), Aurora, i. 492.

Philippe Gautier de Chatillon, or Gualtier de Lille (12th century), Alexandreid, v. 304.

Physiologus (by Theobald or Thet-
bald), v. 256.

*Plato referred to, v. 57; De
Legibus, ii. 451; Gorgias, iii. 448; Phaedo, ii. 443: Republic, ii. 423, 424, 448; Sophistes, ii.
444; Timaeus, ii. 441, 444.

Ptolemy, Claudius (2nd century), Syntaxis Megale, or Almagest, ii.
434; iii. 354-6; v. 97, 148-9, 296; Tetrabiblos, iii. 234.

* Publius Syrus (died b. c. 44), Sententiae, v. 205, 206, 208,
210, 211, 213, 214, 215, 217, 218,
223, 224.

*Pythagoras (mentioned in the Rom. of the Rose, Fragment B), i. 440.

* Quintus Curtius (1st century), Life of Alexander, v. 244.

Renard, Roman de, v. 123.

*Rhais (10th century), v. 41, 42.

Roman de la Rose (by Guillaume de Lorris, and Jean de Meun, 13th century), i. 470-2, 474-5,
447-486, 489, 490, 492, 509-11,
537, 539-46, 548, 553-5; ii. 465-
6, 409-71, 473, 483, 488, 497; iii.
246, 248, 250, 252, 268, 274, 281,
289, 294, 296, 298, 303; v. 16, 17,
39, 42, 44, 57, 62, 67, 73, 78, 79,
86, 87, 94, 160, 242, 246-7, 256-7,
and see i. 16; ii. lxv.

*Rufus of Ephesus (2nd century), v. 41.

*St. Amour, William de (alluded to in the Romain of the Rose, Fragment C), i. 446.

Salisbury; see John.

*Sallust, v. 222.

Secretum Secretorum (said to be from Aristotle), v. 433. See Aristotle.

Seneca (died A. D. 65), De Benefi-
cicis, v. 38, 206, 358; De
Climentia, v. 215, 224, 461; De
Ira, v. 218, 338; Epistolae (1),
v. 135; (2), v. 320; (47), v.
468; (63), v. 203; (74), v. 203;
(83), v. 278; (94), v. 222; (111),
v. 214.

*Seneca, M. Annaeus (about b. c.
to A. D. 32), Controversiae, v.
206.

Senior Zadith filius Hamuelis,
Tabula Chemica, v. 433.
*Serapion (11th century), v. 41, 42.
Simeon Metaphrastes (10th century), Vitae Sanctorum, iii. 486-8.
Statius, P. Papinius (1st century), Thebaid, ii. 468; argument of, ii. 501; (Theb. ii. 265)—i. 504; (vi. 98)—v. 92; (vi. 110)—v. 93; (vi. 722)—v. 84; (vii. 40)—i. 530; v 81; (vii. 47, 48)—v. 79; (vii. 58)—v. 82; (viii. 632), v. 87; (viii. 637)—v. 91; (xii. 483)—i. 459; (xii. 482)—v. 63; (xii. 519)—i. 531; v. 61; (xii. 545)—v. 63; (xii. 660)—v. 62, 64; (xii. 816)—ii. 503. See also i. 62.
Suetonius Tranquillus (2nd century), Life of Nero, v. 242, 244, 245.
*Tertullian, v. 309.
*Theophrastus, pupil of Aristotle (died B. c. 287), Liber Aureolus de Nuptiis, preserved in Jerome's treatise against Jovinian, v. 296, 298-9, 308, 439.
Tristram and Ysoude, Romance of, i. 515, 550, iii. 282, 299.
Trivet, Nicholas, Anglo-Norman Chronicle (A. D. 1334), iii. 409, v. 154, 158, 162, 164-5.
*Trotula, v. 308, 309.
Tullius, i. 558; see Cicero.
Valerii Epistola ad Rufinum; see Map.

Valerius Flaccus, Argonautica lib. iv—ii. 495, iii. 326.
Valerius Maximus (1st century), De Factis Dictisque Memorable Bilibus (i. 7)—v. 253; (iii. 4)—v. 320; (vi. 3)—v. 301, 307.
Venantius Fortunatus (6th century), v. 155.
Vergil, *Eclogues (iii. 95)—v. 337; Æneid i. iii. 249, 250; Æn. i—iv, iii. 317—24; (Æn. i. 85)—iii. 344; (ii)—iii. 250–1; (ii. 333)—v. 257; (iv)—iii. 250–1; (iv—xii)—iii. 252; (v. 6)—v. 337; (v. 823)—iii. 344; (vi. 743)—ii. 498; (x. 284)—ii. 488.
Vincent of Beauvais (13th century), Speculum Naturale, i. 545, v. 2; Speculum Historiale, i. 303, v. 255, 321.
Vinsauf, Geoffrey de (late 12th century), Nova Poetria, v. 257.
*Vitello, or Vitello (13th century), v. 378. (Probably quoted at second-hand.)
Viterbo, Godfrey of (12th century), Speculum Regum, iii. xxxix (note 2), lvi.
William d'Amiens (13th century), Roundel, i. 548.

Zael, Liber Electionum, v. 151.
*Zeuxis, ii. 487; v. 261.
BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE

NOTES, ETC.

The following is a list of some of the principal books referred to in the Notes or elsewhere, as being serviceable for the explanation of Chaucer. I omit several that are but rarely mentioned, and are, at the same time, sufficiently indicated. Some are included of which I have made but little use.

The abbreviation ‘E. E. T. S.’ signifies the Early English Text Society; the abbreviation ‘C. S.’ signifies the Camden Society, and 'Ch. S.' signifies the Chaucer Society.

Agrippa, H. C.; De Occulta Philosophia; Colomnae, 1533; folio.
Alexander; see King; and see Wars and Weber.

I. 38, 186; on the Miller’s Tale. II. 135; on the Miller’s Tale. II. 532; on the Ch. Soc. Publications Koch. III. 179; on the Parson’s Tale and Minor Poems (Koch). III. 554; on Ward’s Life of Chaucer Koch). IV. 235; ‘Nun-Chaplain’ (Furnivall). IV. 44 (Appendix); Minor Poems (Schroo). IV. 93 (Appendix); Minor Poems (Koch). V. 311; Legend of Good Women (Bech). V. 130 (Appendix); Eiters, on the Parson’s Tale (Koch). V. 138 (Appendix); Ch. Prologue, ed. Zupitza (Koch). VI. 105; note on Prov. 459 (Koch). VI. 80; Appendix); Troilus (Koch). VI. 91 (Appendix); Book of the Duchesse (Koch). VII. 116; Miller’s Tale. VII. 24 (Appendix); House of Fame, ed. Willert (Koch). 203 (Willert). VII. 155 (Appendix); Sources of the Merchant’s Tale (Varnhagen). VIII. 453, four short notes; Prol and Kn. Tale. VIII. 154 (Appendix); Essays on Chaucer (review by Koch). XII. 531; The Present Tense in Chaucer (Graf). XIII. 174; Jerome against Jovinian; Epistola Valerni; Dante (Koppel). XIII. 363 a note. XIV. 77, 147; Man of Law’s Tale (Lucke). XIV. 227, St. Cecile; Boccaccio’s Amorosa Vistor. J. de Meun (Koppel). XVI. 261; Miller’s Tale. XVI. 264; Ho. Fame. 1227.

Aycenbite of Inwy, by Dan Michel of Northgate; ed. R. Morris, E. E. T. S., 1866.
BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES, ETC. 391


Ballerstedt (Erich); über Chaucers Naturschilderungen. Ein Beitrag zur Entwicklungs- und Quellengeschichte des Dichters. Göttingen, 1891.


Baret's Alvearie, or Quadruple Dictionarie; London, 1580.


Bennewitz, C. J., dissertation on Sir Thopas; Halle, 1879.

Beryn, The Tale of; ed. F. J. Furnivall; Ch. S., 1876.


Bible Word-book; see Wright.


—— Il Tesede; Milano, 1819.

—— Il Filostrato; in the Opere Volgari di G. B.; Firenze, 1832.

—— Amorosa Visione; in the same.

Boddeker, K.; Altenglische Dichtungen des MS. Harl. 2253; Berlin, 1878.

Boethius, De Consolatione Philosophiae; ed. T. Obbarius, Jena, 1843.


—— the same, ed. F. J. Furnivall; Ch. S., 1886. And see Stewart.

Boke of St. Albans, by Dame Juliana Berners [and others]; ed. W. Blades, London, 1881. (Reprint of ed. 1486.)

Brae, A. E.; Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe; London, 1879.


British Poets; ed. A. Chalmers; London, 1810. (In 21 vols.; vol. 1 contains Chaucer's Works, and all the other works formerly published along with them.)


Catholic Anglicum, dated 1483; ed. S. J. Herriage; E. E. T. S., 1881.

Cato, Dionysius; Disticha Moralia. (Various editions.)


Chaucer, editions of; see Bell, British Poets, Gilman, Morris, Speght, Stowe, Thynne, Tywhitt, Urry, Wright; also Corson (Legend of Good Women); Koch (Minor Poems).
Books Referred To

Chaucer Society's Publications.
Complaint of Scotland, the; re-edited by Dr. J. A. H. Murray. E. E. T. S., 1872-3.
Corson, Hiram; an edition of Chaucer's Legend of Good Women; with notes; Philadelphia, 1864.
Cotgrave, Randle; A French and English Dictionary; London, 1660.
(Not an early edition.)
Court of Love; a poem first printed by Stowe, with Chaucer's Works; 1561.
Coventry Mysteries; ed. J. O. Halliwell; Shak. Soc. 1841.
Cowel, Dr.; The Interpreter of Words and Terms; continued by T. Manley; London, 1701.
Crome, H.; Ryme-Index to the Ellesmere MS. of the Canterbury Tales; Ch. S., 1875.
Cuckoo and the Nightingale, the; printed with Chaucer's Works, ed. Thynne, 1532; also in ed. 1542, 1550, 1561.
Cursor Mundi; ed. Dr. R. Morris; E. E. T. S., 1874-92.

Dante; La Commedia di Dante Alighieri, ed. Brunone Bianchi; Firenze, 1857.
Deschamps, Eustache; Œuvres inédites; ed. P. Tarbé; Reims and Paris, 1849. [A later edition for the Société des Anciens Textes Français; Paris, 1878-87.]
Dictionary; see New and Century.
Dryden, J.; Poetical Works; London, E. Moxon, 1876.
Ducange; Glossarium Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis; ed. L. Favre; Niort and London, 1884-7.
Dunbar, W.; Poems of, ed. J. Small, completed by W. Gregor; Scottish Text Society; Edinburgh, 1883-93.

Early English Text Society's publications.
Eilers, Dr. W.; Dissertation on the Parson's Tale (English version); in Essays on Chaucer; Ch. S., 1884.
English Dialect Society's publications (marked E. D. S.).
English Gilds, ed. Toumin Smith (E. E. T. S.); London, 1870.
Englische Studien, ed. Dr. E. Kolbing; contains numerous important articles; some of which I here note:—
Essays on Chaucer; Ch. S.

Florio, John; A Worlde of Wordes (An Italian and English Dictionary); London, 1598.
Flower and the Leaf, The; a poem first printed by Speght in 1598.
Francis, H. T.; The Vedabba Jataka; translated from the Pali, and compared with Chaucer’s Pardoners Tale. With Introduction and Notes. Cambridge, 1884.
Furnivall, F. J.; Trial Forewords to the Minor Poems. Ch. S., 1871.

Gawain and the Greene Knight, ed. Morris; E. E. T. S., 1864; reprinted, 1869.
Gesta Romanorum; ed. C. Swan; revised by W. Hooper; London, 1877.
Gibbon, E.; Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire; 2 vols. London, Virtue and Co.; no date.
Golding, Arthur; translation of Ovid’s Metamorphoses; London, 1603.
Gorra, E.; Testi Inediti di Storia Trojana; Turin, 1887.
Guy of Warwick, ed. J. Zupitza; E. E. T. S., 1876-86.

Haeckel, W.; Das Sprichwort bei Chaucer (Erlanger Beiträge, viii). 8vo. Erlangen, 1890.
Hales, John W.; Folia Litteraria; London, 1893.
— English Proverbs and Proverbial Phrases; London, 1869. And see Dodsley and Warton.
Higden’s Polychronicon; with Trevisa’s translation. (Record Publications); London, 1865-76.
— De Regimine Principum, ed. T. Wright ( Roxburgh Club); London, 1860.
Horman’s Vulgaria; pr. by Pynson; London, 1519.

Jack Upland; in Chalmers’ British Poets, vol. i.
Jameson, Mrs.; Legends of the Monastic Orders; London, 1850.

Kemble, J. M., Salomon and Saturn; printed for the Ælfric Society; London, 1848.
King Alissaunder; in Weber’s Met. Rom. vol. i.
Klaeber (Friedrich); Das Bild bei Chaucer. 8vo. Berlin, 1893.
Knight of la Tour-Landry; ed. T. Wright; E. E. T. S., 1868.
Koppel, E.; Chaucer und Innocent des Dritten Traktat De Contemptu Mundi. In Archiv fur das Studium der neueren Sprachen; ed. L. Herrig; vol. 84; pp. 405-418.
— Chaucers Prosawerke; die Echtheit der Parson’s Tale. In Herrig’s Archiv, &c; vol. 87; pp. 33-54.
— Chaucer und Alanus de Insulis. In Herrig’s Archiv, &c.; vol. 90; pp. 149-151. See also Anglia, xiii. 174; and xiv. 227.

Lacroix, P.; Manners, Customs, and Dress during the Middle Ages; London, 1874.
Land of Cockaigne; in Matzner’s Sprachproben.
Lange, Max; Untersuchungen uber Chaucer’s Boke of the Duchesse; Halle, 1883.
Layamon’s Brut; ed. Sir F. Madden. 3 vols. Soc. of Antiquaries; London, 1847.
Legenda Aurea, ed. Dr. Th. Grasse. 2nd ed. Leipsic, 1850.
Le Roux de Lincy, Proverbes Français.
Liber Albus; tr. by H. T. Riley, M.A. London, 1861.
Lydgate, J.; Complaint of the Black Knight; in Morris's Chaucer, vi. 235.
— The Hors, Shepe, and Goos; in Political, &c. Poems, ed. Furnivall;
  E. E. T. S., 1866.
— Temple of Glas; ed. Schick; E. E. T. S., 1891.
— The Troy-boke; London, 1555.

Machault; Les Œuvres de G. de Machault, ed. P. Turbé; Reims and
  Paris, 1849.
— Englische Grammatik; Berlin, 1860–5.
Malory, Sir Thomas; Morte d'Arthur; ed. H. O. Sommer (reprint of
  Caxton); London, 1889–91.
Manly, J. M.; On The Legend of Good Women; in Studies and Notes
Marie de France, Die Lais der; ed. K. Warncke; Halle, 1885.
Marsh, G. P.; Lectures on the English Language, ed. Dr. W. Smith;
  London, 1862.
— Origin and History of the English Language; London, 1862.
Metrical Romances; see Ritson and Weber.
Migne, M. L'Abbé; Cursus Patrologicus. (An edition of the Latin
  Fathers, with indices.)
Monumenta Franciscana, ed. J. S. Brewer. (Record Publications.)
  London, 1858.
Moran Ode, A; in Morris's Specimens of Early English, Part I.
— Historical Outlines of English Accidente; London, 1872.
Morte Arthure (an alliterative poem); ed. E. Brock; E. E. T. S., 1865.
Myrck's Duties of a Parish Priest; ed. E. Peacock; E. E. T. S., 1868.
Mythographi Latini; Amsterdam, 1681.

Nares, Archdeacon; A Glossary; ed. Halliwell and Wright. 2 vols.
  London, 1876.
Neckam, A.; De Naturis Rerum; ed. T. Wright. (Record Publications.)
  London, 1863.
New English Dictionary on Historical Principles; ed. J. A. H. Murray
  and H. Bradley; Oxford, 1884. &c.

Occleve; see Hoccleve.
  London, 1876.
Books Referred to


IN THE NOTES, ETC. 397

Sandras, E. G.; Étude sur Chaucer; Paris, 1859. (See review by Ebert, Jahrbuch fur Romanische und Englische Literatur, 1861; tr. in Essays on Chaucer; Ch. S.)

Saunders, J.; Chaucer’s Canterbury Tales; with illustrations of English Life in Chaucer’s Time; London, 1889.


Shakespeare’s Plutarch; ed Skeat; London, 1875.

Shepheards Kalendar, The; printed in 1604; and again in 1656, folio.

Shoreham, W.; Poems of, ed. T. Wright; Percy Soc., 1849.


Skinner’s Etymologicon Linguae Anglicanae; London, 1671.

South-English Legendary or Lives of Saints; ed. Horstmann; E. E. T. S., 1887.

Sowdome of Babylon; ed. Dr. Hausknecht; E. E. T. S., 1881.


Stewart, H. F.; Boethius, an Essay; Edinburgh and London, 1891.

Stowe, John; Chaucer’s Works; London, 1561, folio.


—— The Sports and Pastimes of the People of England; ed. W. Hone; London, 1876.

Swainson, Rev. C.; Provincial Names of British Birds; E. D. S., 1885.

Sweet, H.; Second Middle-English Primer; Oxford, 1886.

Ten Brink, B.; Chaucer: Studien zur Geschichte seiner Entwicklung; Munster, 1870.

—— Chaucer’s Sprache und Verskunst; Leipzig, 1884.

—— Early English Literature; tr. by H. M. Kennedy; London, 1883.

—— English Literature; tr. by W. Clarke Robinson; London, 1893.

Testament of Love, The; printed with Chaucer’s Works, in the old editions.


Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum; by E. Ashmole; London, 1652. 4to.


Thynne, F.; Animadversions on Speght’s Chaucer, ed. Furnivall; Ch. S., 1875.

Thynne: Chaucer’s Works, ed. W. Thynne; London, 1532, folio.

Todd, Rev. H. J.; Illustrations of Gower and Chaucer; London, 1810.

Trevisa, R.; translation of Higden; see Higden.


Udall, N.; translation of the Apothegmes of Erasmus; Boston, 1877.
Urry J.; Chaucer's Works; London, 1871, folio.

Vincent of Beauvais, Speculum Doctrinale, Naturale, Historiale; Venice, 1494.
Vulgate; see Biblia.

Ward, A. W.; Life of Chaucer; London, 1875.
Weber's Metrical Romances; 3 vols. London, 1810. (Contains King Alisaundere, Sir Cleges, Lai le Freme; Richard Coer de Lion, Ipomylon, Amis and Amiloun; Seven Sages, Octovian, Sir Amadas, Hunting of the Hare.)
Willert, Hans; G. Chaucer, The Hous of Fame; Text, Varianten, Anmerkungen, Berlin, 1888. (Wissenschaftliche Beilage zum Programm der Margarethenschule zu Berlin.)
— History of Domestic Manners; also called Homes of Other Days. London, 1871.

York Mystery Plays; ed. Lucy Toulmin Smith; Oxford, 1885.

LIST OF MANUSCRIPTS
AND OLD EDITIONS.

The various MSS. and editions collated in this edition (besides others which do not afford much help) are all duly enumerated in their proper places. It is, perhaps, advisable to say expressly, that the same symbol is often used for different MSS.; and that the same MS. is sometimes (not often) denoted by different symbols. But no confusion need arise, as this never happens with respect to the same piece. For example, in the Minor Poems, 'A.' occurs as a symbol for MS. Ashmole 59; whilst in the Legend of Good Women, the same symbol occurs for MS. Arch. Selden B. 24. Again, in the Minor Poems, MS. Arch. Selden B. 24 is denoted by the symbol 'Ar.,' but in the Legend by 'A.,' as above. All that is necessary to fix the meaning of the symbol employed is to consult the 'Introduction' to the piece under consideration. And all that need be given here is a full statement of the references to the various descriptions of the MSS.

Romeant of the Rose; i. 11.
Minor Poems; i. 48–58.
Boethius; ii. xxxvii–xlvi.
Troilus; ii. lxvii–lxxv.
Hous of Fame; iii. xiii.
Legend of Good Women; iii. xlvi–li.
Astrolabe; iii. lvi–lxii.
Canterbury Tales; iv. viii–xv.

Similar remarks apply to the old editions; the descriptions of them follow the descriptions of the MSS.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA,

INCLUDING A FEW EMENDATIONS AND ADDENDA.

The Lists of Errata already given in previous volumes are here collected, with a few emendations and additions. The length of the list is a subject of regret on my part, and is partly due to the difficulty of the work and to the attempt to give a new and improved text. A considerable number of the Errata are, however, of a very trivial nature; on which account those which seem to be of some importance are marked with a preceding asterisk.

ERRATA IN VOLUME I.

P. xxvi; l. 14. For 1868 read 1368.
*P. lvi; l. 1 of LENVOY. The unmeaning word 'destruye,' as given in the editions, should doubtless be corrected to 'deservye,' or 'deservye'; as said in P. Toynbee's Specimens of Old French; see pp. 482-4 of that work.

P. lxii. To the list of Chaucer's metres, add: 5c = 9-line stanza, with the rimes three repeated; as in Womanly Noblesse (vol. iv. p. xxv). Also: 13 = 6-line stanza, ababaa; in the Envoy to the same poem.

P. 12; l. 9. This displacement was first noticed (not by Bell, but) by Tyrwhitt, in his last note on the Canterbury Tales

P. 28. To this list of early editions of separate works of Chaucer, add:—Bocceus, edited by Caxton, before 1479.

P. 35; l. 9. Alain Chartier, if born (as some say) as early as 1386, was fourteen years old at Chaucer's death. This does not affect the argument or the result. (Make a similar correction in note 2 on p. 28).

P. 39; l. 8. Delete the words—A sixth is in MS. Harl. 7333, in the British Museum.

P. 78; last line. Read is well spelt, nor is either
P. 80; l. 6 from bottom. For y-sen read y-seyn.

P. 95; l. 47. Insert a comma after 'oughte'

P. 98; l. 114. Omit the comma at the end of the line.

P. 126; l. 793. Delete the comma at the end of the line.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P. 127; l. 806. Delete the comma at the end of the line.
P. 135; l. 997. *For shall read* shal.
P. 136; ll. 1015-6. Improve the punctuation thus:—

As whyt as lilie or rose in rys
Hir face, gentil and tretyys.

P. 136; l. 1021. Delete the comma after 'yelowe'.
P. 141; l. 1154. Delete the comma after 'side'.
P. 168; l. 1962. *For Bu-if read* But-if.
P. 176; l. 2456. *For joy read* Ioy.
P. 190; footnotes. *For 3320. read 3319.*
P. 195; l. 3643. *For [god it read* [god it] P. 199; footnotes. *For 3852. read 3851.*
P. 201; l. 4035. *For the comma substitute a semicolon.*
P. 227; l. 5698. *For the comma substitute a semicolon.*

*P. 249; l. 4035. *For echerye read* trecherye.
P. 353; l. 7324. *For weary read* wery.

*P. 254; l. 7392. Thynne has 'falowe'; but it is clearly an error for 'falowe.'
P. 255; l. 7437. Supply a comma at the end of the line.
P. 258; l. 7665. Insert a comma after 'helle'.
P. 269; l. 145. The stop at the end should be a comma.

*P. 270; l. 163. I now think that 'suffred' is correct; but that 'his herte' has been wrongly put for 'him,' by confusion with l. 164. Moreover, 'pighte' must be an error for 'prighte'; see the Glossary. I am convinced that the right reading is—

And suffred eek, that Longius him prighte,
Compare Cant. Tales, F 418.

P. 278; l. 49. *For aud read* and.
P. 280; l. 105. Rather, read—Ne coude she no reed but oon;
P. 282; l. 145. *For Aud read* And.
P. 296; footnotes, last line. *For fier read* after.
P. 301; l. 716. The comma should perhaps be a semicolon or a full stop.
P. 313; l. 1069. *For 'Antilegus' read* 'Antilogus,' which is a French form of 'Antilochus.' See correction below (for p. 489).
P. 326; l. 74. Perhaps 'let' should be 'lyte'.
P. 330; l. 206. *For folke read* folk.
P. 338; l. 91. *For Aud read* And.
P. 340; l. 133. *For the read* thee.
P. 358; ll. 653, 655, 659. *Perhaps read* weye, seye, s-weise (with final e).
P. 362; l. 76. The final stop should be a comma.
P. 374; ll. 243, 248. *For desteny and ful better forms are destinee and fulle.*
P. 377; l. 328. *For furlong wey read* furlong-vey.
P. 407; The lines are misnumbered.
P. 424; note to Rom. Rose, 923. See vol. v. 490.
P. 456; note to ll. 163, 164. It would be far better to read 'And suffred eek, that Longius him prighte.' See correction above (to p. 270).
P. 489; note to l. 1069. But the best reading is certainly 'Antilogus'; for this is the form actually used (in place of Archilochus) by Benoît de St. More; who says (in l. 30699) that 'Antilogus fu filz Nestor.'

*P. 495; note to ll. 1318-9. See vol. v. 490.
P. 496; note to l. 7 (last line). *For Troll s read* Troilus.

##

D d
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P. 557; last line. 'I take this opportunity to remark that Mr. Skeat's suggestion that old gresil = old gray horse, is supported not only by Gower, Conf. Am. vin. ed. Pauli, iii. 356 (Olde gresil is no fole), but by bonny gresil = bonny gray horse in the ballad of Johnie Armstrong, B, st. 20, Child, III. 369.'—Prof. Kittredge, Obs. on Troilus, p 424.

ERRATA IN VOLUME II.

P. xxxiv; l. 6 from bottom. For alienae read alieni.

Pp. ivi-ix. These extracts from Guido may well be compared with Caxton's Recuyell of The Historyes of Troye, as reprinted by O. Sommer, pp. 604, 608, 610, 613, 633.

P. lxxvi; l. 21. For have been read has been.

I. BOETHIUS.

*P. 8; Book I, met. 4. l. 8. For thonser-light a better reading is thonder-leit; see p. xiii, and the note (p. 422).

P. 26; Book II, met. 1. l. 11. For proenet read proeveth

P. 29; Book II, pr. 3. l. 3. Delete the comma after wherewith

*P. 48; Book II, pr. 7. l. 86. For this read that

*P. 50; Book II, pr. 8. l. 17. For wundinge read windy. See pp. xili, 434.

P. 58; Book III, pr. 3. l. 68. For all read al

P. 62; l. 4. Counted as l. 10; it is really l. 9.

P. 63; Book III, pr. 5. l. 41. For of read of (in italics).

*P. 74; Book III, pr. 10. l. 6. For has read hast

P. 122; Book IV, met. 6. l. 24. Delete the square brackets; see pp xili, xliii.

*P. 124; Book IV, pr. 7. l. 61. MS. C has conforme; and MS. A has conforme. But the right reading must be conforme; since the Latin text has conformanda. (Thynne has conforme.)

II. TROILUS.

P. 159; Book I. 204. For cast read caste

P. 160; Book I. 217. The alternative reading is better; see note, p. 463.

P. 160; Book I. 239. For yet read yet (for the rhyme).

P. 162; Book I. 284. For never read never

P. 163; Book I. 309. For Troylus read Troilus

P. 163; Book I. 310. For thyng read thing

P. 165; Book I. 407. Alter ! to !

P. 166; Book I. 406. For thurste read thurste

*P. 166; Book I. 420. For deye read dye (for the rhyme).

P. 171; Book I. 570. For every read every

P. 172; Book I. 621. For Troylus read Troilus

P. 174; Book I. 656. For y read I

P. 174; Book I. 657. Insert ' at the beginning.

P. 175; Book I. 684. Delete the comma at the end of the line (C. Stoffel).

P. 177; Book I. 766. Alter ! to a comma (C. S.)

P. 181; Book I. 879. For the read thee

P. 187; Book I. 1074. For tho read the (suggested by C. Stoffel). H2. Ed. the; Cl. H. tho (which is remarkable); Cm. omits the line.

P. 192; Book II, 113. Delete ' at the end.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P. 194; Book II. 170. Insert 'at the beginning.
P. 200; Book II. 358. Delete the comma at the end (C. Stoffel).
P. 205; Book II. 529 For penaunce read penaunce
P. 208; Book II. 628. For swych read swich
*P. 213; Book II. 1108. Perhaps read—And she to langhe, &c. 'Is it not better to consider and she to langhe as a case of Infinitivus historicus? Cf. the French—'"Ainsi dit le renard; et flatter la d'applaudir.' Examples of the like are not unheard-of in M. E. Matzner (III. 51) quotes from P. Plowman, A. 33: "And summe marthies to make as munstris onne. And gete gold with here gle." And from Layamon, II. 485: "Ah Arthur com sone mid selere strength, and Scottes to fleonne fear of tham serde." I have myself noted the following: Caxton, Reynard the Fox, ed. Arber, 26: "(he) folowed me cryeng kylle and sley hym; I to goo and they after, and many moo cam after which alle thought to hurt me."—C. Stoffel.

If this be right, we may consider the auxiliary verb gan, or its equivalent, as being understood before the expressed gerund. And we may as well explain to go in the same way, as found in the Legend of Good Women, 653. See further To-ga (better to ga?) my glossary to Barbour's Bruce.
P. 229; Book II. 1294. Insert 'at the beginning.
P. 234; Book II. 1461. For streyt read streight, as in MS. H.
P. 260; Book III. 532. Delete the comma after laft
P. 260; Book III. 535. For made read mad or maid
P. 261; Book III. 558. For lengere read longer
P. 264; Book II. 662. For thondre read thonder
P. 266; Book III. 715. For murther read murder
P. 271; Book III. 885. For ringe read ring
*P. 282; Book III. 1219. For sweet read swete
P. 312; Book IV. 318. For to the pyne read to my pyne
P. 328; Book IV. 502. Alter the final comma to a semicolon.
*P. 339; Book IV. 1171. For wrong, and seyde read wronge, and seyd
P. 344; Book IV. 1297. For goinge read going
*P. 344; Book IV. 1323. For Thal read That
*P. 390; Book V. 1039. For she read he. Cf. note, p. 499; and p. lx. 1. 3.
P. 392; Book V. 1109; footnote For est read the est
P. 405; Book V. 1494. For told read tolde
P. 424, l. 4. For alienae read alieni.
P. 431; note to prose 5, 35; l. 3. Delete for which I find no authority. Peiper gives the reading postremo, but from one MS. only; most MSS. give the reading postremo, as in Obbarus, who does not recognize postremo.
P. 463; note to Book I. 217. Add—So too in Barbour's Bruce, i. 581: 'Bot oft failyeis the fullis thocht.' Moreover, this very passage is quoted in the Test of Love, bk. ii c. 8, thus:—"all daye faileth thinges that foole wynde.'
P. 478; note to Book III. 674. See additional note at p. 506.
P. 479; note to Book III. 797: 'That Horaste = Orestes, is evident from Gower's Conf. Amantis, bk. iii (I. 352), where the forms Horastes and Horest (elided) occur. Chaucer merely uses the name without intending an allusion to the classical Orestes.'—G. L. Kittredge, Observations on the language of Troilus, p. 347.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

*P. 479, last line; and p. 480, first line. For represents the Pers. . . . karn, horn—read represents the Arab. su‘tharnayn, lit. two-horned; from Arab. su‘, lord of, hence, possessing, and the dual form of karn, horn.

Notes to Book I. 948, 951; II. 36, 1335; III. 1219. Dr. Köppel has shewn (in Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen, xc. 150) that Chancer here quotes from Alanus de Insulis, Liber Parabolarm (as printed in Migne, Cursus Patrologicus, vol. ccx). The passages are:—

Fragrantes uicinas rosas urtica perurit (col. 582).

Post noctem sperare diem, post nubila solem,
Post lacrmas risus laetitiamque pote (583).
Mille uae ducent homines per saecula Romam (591).
De nuce fit corylus, de glande fit ardua quercus (583).
Dulcius haerescent humano mella palato,
Si malus hoc ipsum mordeat ante sapor (592).

I. 482; note to Book III. 1417. The explanation by G. Douglas, that Fortuna maior refers to Jupiter, is probably incorrect. It is far more likely that Chancer adopted the phrase from Dante, Purg. xix. 4. Fortuna maior was a figure in geomancy (cf. note to Cant. Tales, A 2045, in vol. v. pp. 82, 83); and this figure was like four points (or stars) arranged in a square, with two more points below it (like a four of diamonds above a two of the same).

Fortuna Maior.  Fortuna Minor.
*  *
*  *
*  *
*  *
*  *

The name was also bestowed upon a group of six stars that formed a figure roughly resembling the same, though one of the stars (as it were at the top left-hand corner) is a little out of place. These stars are described by the commentators on Dante as being situate in the end of the sign of Aquarius and the beginning of Pisces; and answer (sufficiently well) to the stars now named θ Pegasus, α Aquarii, π and γ Aquarii, and lastly, ζ and η Aquarii. For help as to this matter I am indebted to Sir R. Ball; also, for the reference to Dante (which Cary long ago noticed), to Mr. A. J. Butler. See my letter in The Academy, Nov. 3, 1894, p. 352.

P. 488; note to Book IV. 506. Delete Troilus speaks as if dead already. The fact is, that sone is in the subjunctive mood. It means—'Well wot I that, whilst I lived in peace, I would have given thee hire (i.e. a bribe), ere thou shouldst have slain me.'

P. 498; note to Book IV. 744. Add.—Cf. Dante, Purg. xxix. 132.

P. 498; note to Book V. 806. Add—Line 813 is due to Dares; see p. lxiv, note.

P. 499; note to Book V. 1039; 1. 6. For the rest is Chaucer's addition read the statement that she gave it to Diomede is due to Benoît; see p. lxii. Again, just below, read The incidents of the 'broche' and 'pensel' are also due to the same; see p. lxii.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

ERRATA IN VOLUME III.

P. xiii. l. 13. For 1883 read 1888.

P. xlvii. l. 8. The story of Hypsipyle is given at length in the Romance of Jason, as told by Raoul le Fèvre in French, about 1409. Perhaps he and Chaucer drew the story from some common French source.

P. 11; l. 339. Read Anoon, as we have you received.

P. 13 l. 399. We learn, from Troilus, i. 654, that Chaucer supposed ‘Oenone’ to have four syllables. This restores the metre. Read:—And Paris to Oenone;

P. 16; l. 503. Read ‘brighte,’ with a final e

P. 31; l. 1023. For House read Hous

P. 38; l. 1279. For uncothe read uncoth

P. 44; l. 1454–1456. Prof. Ker suggests to read:—
To make yow to long to dwelle,
These, of whiche I ginne rede,
Ther saugh I stonden, out of drede,
Upon, &c.

Thynne makes l. 1455 begin a new paragraph; and I have followed him; but this is clearly wrong.

P. 62; l. 1098. Insert a comma at the end of the line.

P. 89; l. 284. For Jerome read Jerome

P. 111; l. 741. For as read nas

P. 116; l. 876. Alter ! to !

P. 132; l. 1391. Alter the full stop to a semicolon.

P. 140; l. 1662. For guerdon read guerdoun

P. 172; l. 2663. For forlon; read forlorn;

P. 175; l. 2685. For death read deeth

P. 182; line 1. Insert a comma after hole

P. 251; note to l. 359. This pentameter is quoted at the end of Caxton’s Recuyell of the Hystories of Troye; where it is the 10th line of a set of verses beginning—‘Pergama fiero velo, fata Danais data solo.’ The editor (O. Sommer) says (p. lxxxvii) that the lines belong to the Ilias of Simon Chèvre d’Or. He says, further, that they are ascribed by Leyser to Hildebert, Bishop of le Mans in 1097; but this seems to be wrong. The verses quoted by Caxton do not appear in Leyser’s collection, and do not agree with the lines there assigned to Hildebert.

P. 261; note to H.F. 859. Compare Cant. Tales, F 726.

P. 266; note to H.F. 1119. ‘To clime hit,’ i.e. to climb the rock; still a common idiom.

P. 286; note to H.F. 2111. Compare Cant. Tales, A 3078. Perhaps read ‘wanie.’

P. 334; note to L. 1896–8. I have given, at p. xlvii (footnote 2), Bech’s reference to Godfrey of Viterbo. The passage runs thus:—

‘De ioue prince regre Atheniensii.

A ioue nostrorum uniet generatio regum,

A ioue principium recipit descriptio regum,

A ioue philosophi dogmata prima legunt.

Rex erat ex regre quondam patre natus Athenis,
Indeque quadriiui triuuiiue scientia uniet;

Legis et artis ibi rex ydioma dedit.’
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P 342; note to L. 2290. Cf. 'A lemmen two so bright,' i.e. twice as bright; and again, 'Nou am I two so light'; Li Beaus Descouns, ed. Kaluza, 789, 1446.

P. 344; fourth line from bottom. Insert to before the purpose
P. 347; l. 13 from bottom. For sadu read sadu
P. 395; last line. See addition at p. 594.

P. 396; l. 24. After Anglia, vii. 11*, add: and see Appendix to the same, p 81.

P 422; l. 12. For Poincy read Coincy. See further in vol. v. 491.

A translation (by myself) of the poem there mentioned appeared in The Academy, Sept. 15, 1894, p. 195; and a full account of it in the same, Sept. 1, 1894, p. 153.

P. 483. Add—See also Dr. Jessopp's article on 'William of Norwich' in The Nineteenth Century, May, 1893.

P. 433; l. 5 from bottom. For because the next tale in the MS. is that read although the next tale in the MS. is not that

P. 437. The line marked 6665 should be marked 5665.

P 442; l. 17. For caendo read cercando. This emendation, suggested by Prof. Ker, is clearly right. But 'caendo' is so spelt in the Chaucer Society's copy.


ERRATA IN VOLUME IV.

P. xiv. Under the descriptions of MSS. 45-48, read:—One of these is mentioned in Todd's Illustrations, p. 127, as being 'now [in 1810] in the collection of John P. Kemble, Esq.' (Omit the rest).

P. xiv. Under the description of MS. 53, add:—later, it belonged to the Duke of Roxburghe, and was bought for the Duke of Devonshire in 1812 (F. Norgate). It is Urry's MS. no. xiv.

P. 14. A 467. Perhaps the final full stop should be a colon.

P. 15. Footnote to A 503. For 'Hl. alone' read 'Tyrwhitt.'

P. 19. A 636. For Thanne read Than

P. 37. A 1428. The final stop should be only a colon or a comma.

P. 41. A 1419. The final stop should be a semicolon.

P. 85. A 3016. For eye read ye

P 110. A 3822. For celle read selle

P. 131. B 59, 60. For eek and seek read eke and seke

P. 133. B 115. Insert marks of quotation at the beginning and end of the line.

P. 133. B 120, 121. Insert marks of quotation at the beginning of l. 120 and the end of l. 121.

P 134; headline. For T. 4454 read T. 4554

P. 138. B 295. For moeyng read moeyng

P. 146. B 540, 541, 547. For cristen read Cristen

P. 146. B 544. For cristianitee read Cristianitee

P. 151. B 724; and p. 155 (B 858). For Constable read constable

P 165. B 1178. For be read he

P. 168. B 1220. For knoweliche perhaps read knoweliche (as in Hl. Cp. Ln.)

P. 187. B 1843. The final stop should be a semicolon.

P 194. B 2043. Delete the stop after 'spicerye'

P. 202. B 2222. For yeveynge read yevinge
P. 205. B 2253. For owe read ow
P. 207. B 2303. For se read see
P. 219; footnotes. For 2251 and 2253 read 2551 and 2552
P. 222. B 2624 For Jurisdicioun read Jurisdiction
P. 232; I. 9, 10 Delete the quotation-mark after certayne, and insert it after another
P. 232. B 2805. For haue read have
*P. 245. B 3230. For my read my
P. 253. B 3490. For warre read were
P. 259. B 3670. The final stop should be a comma
P. 271. B 4011. For stope a better reading is stape
*P. 275. B 4107. For Than read That
P 285. B 4570. For charitee perhaps read Charitee
P. 285. B 4541. For chide read chyde
P. 299. C 291. Esther read advocas, or note that the t in advocat is silent.
*P 309. C 601. For opinoun read opinioun
P. 318. C 955. For Thay read They
P. 338; headline. For 6215 read 6235
P. 339; headline. For 6226 read 6236
P. 344. D 846. For But if read But-if
P. 345. D 859. For All read Al
*P. 348. D 955. For which read whiche (dissyllabic).
P. 349. D 1009. For Flighte read Flight
P. 354; footnotes, last line. For 1205 read 1204
P. 355. D 1219, 1227. For Cheese and cheese read Chees and chces
P. 363. D 1436. For But if read But-if
P. 384. D 2152. Delete the quotation-mark.
P. 398. E 290. E. has set, the present tense; this scans better than sette (as in other MSS.).
P. 409. E 656. For Left read Lefte
P. 419. E 994. For governance read governance
P. 428. E 1304, 1306. Insert quotation-mark at the end of l. 1304, instead of in l. 1306.
P. 438. E 1635. For Saue read Save
*P. 440. E 1718. For minstralye read minstralye
P. 444. E 1866. Insert Auctor opposite this line.
P. 449. E 2058. For scorpion read scorpion
P. 459. E 2416. For bless read bless
*P. 461. F 20. But after all, it is best to follow E. Cp. Pr. Ln. Hl., but with the form pietous for pitiuous, as in Troil. iii. 1444, v. 451. Read—And pietous and lust, alway y-litch
*P. 462. F 56. For Him read Hem.
P. 468 (F 266); and p. 480 (F 661). For Cambyskan read Cambyskan
P. 474. F 462. For sle read slee
P. 505; footnotes. For 1527 read 1526
P. 520; footnotes; l. 2. Delete wrongly
Up. 523, 525. G 446, 447, 454, 459, 535. Read Cristen, Cristendom for cristen, cristendom
P. 527. G 558, footnote. The real reading of E. is—And vndernethe he wered a surplys
P. 531. G 712. For smert read smerte

GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P. 543. G 1107. For shall read shal

*P. 545. G 1171. For torned read terd. [The reading in E. is really tered =
terved, i.e. stripped, flayed. The reading torned is a very poor substi-
tution for it.]

P. 546. G 1224. Delete the final comma.

*P. 548. G 1274. For torne, read terve,

*P. 560. H 144. For hept read kept

*P. 608; l. 14. For or harm read of harm. [E. has or, wrongly; rest of.]

P. 620; ll. 16, 17. Delete the commas after receyven and folk

P. 626; footnotes; last line. For E. Seld. Ln. beauteis; read E. Seld. Ln.
beautees;

P. 634. I 955. For Daniel read David. [N.B. MSS. E. Cm. Danyel; the rest, 
David. Probably Chaucer wrote ‘Danyel’ at first, and afterwards 
corrected it, by the original, to ‘Dauid.’ Nevertheless, ‘Daniel’ is 
a good reading.]

ERRATA IN VOLUME V.

P. 73; l. 10 from bottom. Delete the comma after Thornton

P. 144; l. 5 from bottom. Delete quotation-mark after westi.

P. 253; l. 4. For Bruton’s read Burton’s

At p. xxviii. of this volume will be found notes on C 60 and G 1171. At pp. 492-4
I give some additional notes on A 30, 179, 387, 467, 655, 1155, 1454, 2749, 3287; B 124, 1983, 3917; C 406, 570, D 110, 325, F 226, 233.

ERRATA IN VOL. VI.


P. 24. Ben; l. 3. For Be, i pr. s. am, 3. 588 read Be, insf. be, 3. 588.

P. 25. Bendingo; l. 3. For horizontal read diagonal

P. 54. Conne; l. 16. For i pr. s. read i pr. s. subj.

P. 63. Dampne; ll. 4. In D 891, Dampned is not gt. s. but pp.

P. 86. Emaled; l. 1. For T. v. 151 read T. v. 151.

P. 92. Faire, adv, l. 3. For honesty read honestly

P. 103. For A 1524 read D 1254.

P. 108. Funeral, l. 2. Prefix A to 2864.

P. 113. Goddessse, l. 2. In his Observations on Troilus, p. 424, Prof. Kittredge 
rejects the explanation of goddess in 16. 15 by ‘goddess’; and argues that 
it is merely the pl. of god. ‘All the seven gods (l. 3) may be regarded 
as feeling the blasphemy against one of their number; or if this will not 
do, this goddess may perhaps refer to Cupid and Venus.’ Of course this 
can mean ‘these’; but, if the form be plural, I would rather read the 
goddess, as in the rest, than this goddess (or goddess), as in MS. F.

P. 127. Hieresse, l. 2. Prof. Kittredge, in his Observations on Troilus, p. 424, 
decisively rejects the interpretation of hierdes in T. iii. 619 as ‘female 
guardian’ or ‘protectress.’ (This is Tyrwhitt’s explanation, and 
it seemed to me plausible.) However, Prof. Kittredge says—‘Hierdes = 
“shepherd” or “herdsmen” (bestes in the next verse carries out the 
figure); the influences of the stars are apostrophized as well as Fortune, 
whence the plural, which may refer either (a) to Fortune and influences, 
or (b) to influences alone. The latter interpretation is perhaps better.'
GENERAL LIST OF ERRATA.

P. 168 (last word on the page). For Monthes, read Monthe,
P. 173. Neddre, l. 2. For pt. read pl.
P. 288. Werche, l. 3. For Wrogest read Wroghtest
P. 300. Wrighte, v. Read Wrighte, i.
GENERAL INDEX.

This Index is a general guide to the chief contents of the six volumes. For the authors whom Chaucer most consulted, see also the Index at p. 381.

A. B. C., text of, i. 261; discussion of, i. 58; French original of, i. 59, 261; Notes to, i. 452. Accentuation, vi. xcii; effect of accent, vi. lxvii. Acknowledgments of obligations, vi. xviii. Adam Scrivener; see Wordes. Addenda; (containing a note on Rom. Rose, 923; Book of the Duchess, 1318; Sources of the Prioresses Tale; additional Notes on the Canterbury Tales), v. 490; other Addenda, ii. 506, iii. lxxx, v. xxviii, vi. 400. Against Women Unconstaunt, i. 409; discussion of, i. 88, v. xv; Notes to, i. 565; French original of, printed, vi. lix. Albertano of Brescia, story of, iii. 426-7, 458-9, 501. Alchemy, discussed, iii. 493. Alliteration, vi. xcvi. Alphonsus of Lincoln, story of, iii. 421. An Amorous Complaint, i. 411; discussion of, i. 89; Notes to, i. 566. Anelida and Arcite, i. 365; discussion of, i. 76; Notes to, i. 529. Assonances, i. 5; vi. lvi. Astrolabe, a Treatise on the, iii. 175; Critical Notes to, iii. 233; Notes to, iii. 352; remarks on, vi. xvi; manuscripts of, iii. lvii; sources of, iii. lxix; editions of, iii. lxxi; description of the Astrolabe, iii. lxxiv; uses of the same, iii. lxxv; stars marked upon the same, iii. lxxvii; astrological notes, iii. lxxvii; description of the Plates, iii. lxxix; Plates, iii. lxxx; some Errata and Addenda, iii. lxxx. Balade of Compleint, i. 415; discussion of, i. 90; v. xvi; Notes to, i. 568. Balades, vi. lxii; and see Against Women Unconstaunt, Compleint to his Purse, Compleint of Venus, Fortune, Gentilesse, Lack of Steadfastness, Rosemounde, Truth, Womanly Noblesse; also Legend of Good Women, i. 249 (iii. 83). Bech, M., iii. xlii. Benoist de Sainte-Mere, ii. lixi. Beryn, Tale of, iv. 384. Boccacio, G., his Teseide, i. 67; ii. 1; iv. 391; his Filostrato, ii. lvii; De Claris Mulieribus, iii. xxii; De Genealogia Deorum, iii. xl; De Casibus Vironum, iii. 427; II Filostrato compared with Chaucer's Troilus (book i), ii. 461; (book ii), iii. 467; (book iii), ii. 474; (book iv), ii. 484; (book v), ii. 494. Boethius; Chaucer's translation of his Consolation of Philosophy, ii. r; discussion of, ii. vii; Notes to, ii. 419; other translations, ii. xiv; date of, ii. xix; mistranslations in, ii. xxiv; compared with other works, ii. xxviii; manuscripts
of, ii. xxxvii; editions of, ii. xlv; the present edition of, ii. xlviii.

Book of the Duchesse, i. 277; discussion of, i. 63; Notes to, i. 462; note to l. 1318, v. 490.

Bradshaw, H., i. 11, 5; vi. xx.

Buddhist original of the Pardoners Tale, iii. 443.

Caesura, or medial Pause, vi. lxxxvii-xciii, xcvi.

Cambinskan, meaning of, iii. 471.

Canon of Chaucer's Works, discussed, i. 20; v. ix; vi. xii;

Loumsby on the same, v. xv.

Canon's Yeoman's Tale, iv. 527; Notes to, v. 414; discussion of, iii. 492.

Canterbury Tales, text of, iv. 1; introduction to, iv. vii; v. xv;.

manuscripts of, iv. vii; editions of, iv. xv; the present edition, iv. xvii; numbering of the lines, iv. xxi; types of MSS., iv. xxiv; errata, iv. xxiv; Text, v. xvii; the Harleian MS., v. xix (cf. iv. viii); the Ellesmere MS., v. xx (cf. iv. xiii); Stowe's edition, v. xxi; spelling of, v. xxv; Groups of the, discussed, iii. 371; date of, iii. 372; Prologue to, discussed, iii. 388; remarks on, vi. xvi; Sources of the, discussed, iii. 370; Notes to, v. i.

Caxton, testimony of, i. 27; editions of Chaucer's works, i. 28; edition of Ch. Boethius, ii. xiv; edition of Troilus, ii. lxiv.

Cecilia, Life of, iii. 486-492.

Chaucer, the name of, i. x; v. 490; Robert le —, i. x; Richard le —, i. xi; John —, i. xii, xiv; Philippa —, i. xx; Thomas —, i. xlvii; Personal allusions in Chaucer's works, i. lii; Allusions to, i. liv; List of his works, i. lxii; Life of, i. ix; his authorities, vi. xcixii.

Child, Prof. F. J., vi. xxi.

Ciento Novelle Antike, quoted, iii. 439.

Clerk's Tale, iv. 389; Notes to, v. 342; Source of, iii. 453.


Coincy, Gautier de, iii. 422 (misprinted Poncey); v. 491.

Complaint to my Lode-stere (Lode-star), iv. xxix; Notes to, iv. xxx; discussed, v. xvi.

Complaint to my Mortal Foe, iv. xxvii; Notes to, iv. xxxi; discussed, v. xvi.

Complent Damours; see An Amorous Complaint.

Complent of Mars, i. 323; discussion of, i. 64; Notes to, i. 495.

Complent of Venus, i. 400; discussion of, i. 86; French original of, i. 400; Notes to, i. 559.

Complent to his Lady, i. 360; discussion of, i. 75; Notes to, i. 526.

Complent to his Purse, i. 405; discussion of, i. 87; Notes to, i. 562.

Compleynte unto Pite, i. 272; discussion of, i. 61; Notes to, i. 457.

Contraction, vi. xcv.

Cook's Tale, iv. 126; Notes to, v. 128; discussed, iii. 399.

Corson, Prof. H., iii. lxxii.

Couplet; see Heroic.

Cricricism, aesthetic, vi. xcvii.

Dante's influence on the House of Fame, iii. vii.

Dares, cited by Guido, iii. lx.

Deschamps, Éustache, alludes to Chaucer, i. vii.

Dialect of Chaucer, vi. xcvii.

Doctor's Tale; see Physician's Tale.

E, long, pronunciation of, vi. xxxv.

Editions of Chaucer, i. 27.

Eilers, Dr., iii. 503.

Elsion, vi. xcvii.

Ellis, Dr. A. J., vi. xcvii.

Encyclopaedia britannica, quoted. iii. 496-7.

Envoy, vi. lixiv, lixii.

Errata, General List of, vi. 400; some Errata in vol. i, i. lxiv; some in vol. ii, li. lxxix; some in vol. iii, i. xv, lxxix; some in vol. iv, iv. xxiv, v. xxvii; some in vol. v, v. xcvii; some in vol. vi, vi. 400.
Falcon, story of the, iii. 477-9.
Former Age, The, i. 380; discussion of, i. 78; Notes to, i. 539.
Fortune, i. 383; discussion of, i. 79; Notes to, i. 542.
Francis, H. T., iii. 443.
Franklin’s Tale, iv. 480, 483; Notes to, v. 387; Eastern source of, iii. 480.
Friar’s Tale, iv. 357; Notes to, v. 322; source of, iii. 450.
Furnivall, Dr., i. 66; ii. xxxvii; iv. vii; vi. xviii; &c.
Gamelyn, Tale of, iv. 645; Notes to, v. 477; discussion of, iii. 399.
Gentilesse, i. 392; discussion of, i. 82; Notes to, i. 553.
Glossarial Index, vi. 1; cf. vi. x.
Glossary to Gamelyn, vi. 347.
Glossary to the Romaunt of the Rose (Fragments B and C), vi. 311.
Gorra, Egidio, sulla Legenda Trojanana, ii. liii.
Gower’s story of Constance, iii. 413.
Grammatical Outlines, vi. lxiii.
Granson, Sir Otes de, i. 86; Chaucer’s Complent of Venus compared with three of Granson’s Balades, i. 400.
Griselda, Story of, iii. 454.
Guido delle Colonne, his influence on ‘Troilus,’ ii. liii, lvi.
Hales, Prof. John W., iii. 457; vi. xxi.
Heroic Couplet, iii. xliv, 383; vi. lxii.
Hoccleve’s allusions to Chaucer, i. lviii.
Horace quoted in Troilus, ii. lii.
House of Fame, iii. 1; Notes to, iii. 243; date of, iii. xi; metre of, iii. xi; imitations of, iii. xii; emendations, iii. xiii; vi. 405.
Index, Glossarial, to Chaucer’s Works, vi. 1; Addenda to, vi. 310; to Fragments B and C of the Romaunt, vi. 311; to the Tale of Gamelyn, vi. 347.
Index of Authors quoted or referred to, vi. 381; (A) quotations from the Bible, vi. 381; (B) from other sources, vi. 384.

Index of Books referred to in the Notes, vi. 390.
Index of Proper Names, vi. 359.
Index to the subjects and words explained in the Notes, v. 495.
Innocent III., De Contemptu Mundi, quoted, iii. 407, 444; cf. 447.
Introduction, General, vi. ix; (brief), i. vii.

Jakes de Basiu, iii. 452.
Kaluza, Dr. M., i. 2, 9, 15; vi. xi.
Kentish forms, vi. xxix-v.
Khan, the Great, iii. 471-4.
Kittredge, Prof. G. L., iii. 479; vi. xi, xv, xxii.
Knightes Tale, iv. 26; Notes to, v. 60; sources of, iii. 389.
Koch, Dr. J., i. 64; iii. xv; vi. xix, xx.
Kölbing, Dr. E., iii. 389 (note), 424-6, 485-90.
Koppell, Dr. E., ii. lxv, lxxx; iii. 407, 444, 447, 458-9, 485 (note), 501, 504; vi. xxi.
Lack of Steadfastness, i. 394; discussion of, i. 84; Notes to, i. 555.
Lane, Dr. M., i. 64; vi. xix.
Legend of Good Women, iii. 65; Notes to, iii. 288; date of, iii. xvi; two forms of the Prologue, iii. xxi; sources of, iii. xxxiv; metre of, iii. xxiii; ‘clipped’ lines in, iii. xlv; manuscripts of, iii. xlvii; editions, iii. li; note to i. 1896, ii. lvi.
Lenvoy a Bukton, i. 398; discussion of, i. 85; Notes to, i. 558.
Lenvoy a Scogan, i. 396; discussion of, i. 85; Notes to, i. 556.
Libro di Novelle, quoted, iii. 440.
Life of Chaucer, i. ix.
Lincoln, Hugh of, iii. 421; Alphonsus of, ibid.
Lindner, Dr. E., i. 2, 7; iii. 403.
Lollius, ii. liii, 464, 503; iii. 277.
Lorenz, Frère, Somme des Vices, iii. 502.
Lounsbury, Prof., iii. 396, 407-8, 453; vi. xix; his attacks on Chaucer’s rhymes considered,
vi. 1; his attacks on Gower considered, vi. li, lvii.
Luccke, E., iii. 413-7.
Lydgate's allusions to Chaucer, i. lx; his list of Chaucer's Works, i. 22; allusions to the Knight's Tale, iii. 387; Siege of Troye, ii. iv, lxvi.

Madasenâ, story of, quoted, iii. 481-3.
Magic Horse, iii. 464-5, 475; Magic Mirror, iii. 464, 466-7; Magic Ring, iii. 469, 476.
Man of Law's Tale, iv. 130; Notes to, v. 132; source of, iii. 409; sources of the Prologue to, iii. 407.
Manciple's Tale, iv. 555; Notes to, v. 435; source of, iii. 500.
Manly, J. M., vi. xxii, lxv.
Manuscript testimony to the genuineness of Chaucer’s Works, i. 25.
Manuscripts; see vi. 399 for the complete list of references.
Marco Polo's Travels, iii. 463; quoted, 471-4.
Marie de France, iii. 431-3.
Melibeus, Tale of, iv. 197; Notes to, v. 201; discussion of, iii. 426.
Merchant's Tale, iv. 426; Notes to, v. 353; source of, iii. 458.
Merciless Beauty, i. 387; discussion of, i. 80; vi. xxii; Notes to, i. 548.
Metres, i. xlii; vi. lviii; Metric of the House of Fame, iii. xi; Metre of the Legend, iii. xliii; 'Clipped' lines, iii. xlv.
Miller's Tale, iv. 89; Notes to, v. 95; source of, iii. 395; cf. iii. 504.
Minor Poems, discussed, i. 20; vi. xii; text of, i. 261; Notes to, i. 452.
Monk's Tale, iv. 241; Notes to, v. 224; discussion of, iii. 427.
Morinus, Novellae of, quoted, iii. 442.
Morris, Dr. R., i. 46; ii. xlii, lxxvi; iii. liii, 443; iv. i, xvi; v. xix, xxvi, i; vi. xxii; his edition of Chaucer, i. 46.

Nun's Priest's Tale, iv. 269; Notes to, v. 247; discussion of, iii. 431.

O, long, pronunciation of, vi. xxi.
Ovid's influence on the House of Fame, iii. ix.
Pardoner's Tale, iv. 301; Notes to, v. 269; sources of, iii. 438, 439.
Parlement of Froues, i. 335; discussion of, i. 66; Italian original of part of, i. 68; Notes to, i. 505.
Parson's Tale, iv. 567; Notes to, v. 444; source of, iii. 502.
Phonetrick, study of, vi. xxi.
Physician's Tale, iv. 290; Notes to, v. 260; sources of, iii. 435.
Piaget, Dr., vi. xix.
Piorress's Tale, iv. 180; Notes to, v. 173; sources of, iii. 421; v. 491.
Prologue to the Canterbury Tales, iv. 1; Notes to, v. 1; discussed, iii. 388.
Pronunciation, vi. xxv.
'Proverbs,' i. 407; discussion of, i. 88; Notes to, i. 664.
Proverbs, list of, ii. lxxviii; v. 508.
Rambeau, A., iii. vii; vi. xx.
Reeve's Tale, iv. 112; Notes to, v. 112; sources of, iii. 356.
Rime, peculiarities of, vi. xlvi; Rimes involving long and short a, vi. xxxi; Rimes involving long e, vi. xxxv; Rimes involving repetitions, vi. xlix; Rimes that have been misunderstood, vi. 1; Rimes in -y and -ye-e, i. 5, 6, 8; vi. lviii.
Romaut of the Rose, i. 93; Fragment B, i. 164; Fragment C, i. 229; discussed, i. 1; vi. xi; French text of, i. 16; part of the French text printed, i. 93; Notes to, i. 417; note to l. 923, v. 490.
Rosemounde, Balade to, i. 389; discussion of, i. 81; Notes to, i. 549.
Rossetti, W. M., ii. xliv, 461.
Roundels, i. 80, 524; vi. lxi.
Rules for reading Chaucer, v. xxiii; vi. lxiii.
Scansion of English verse, vi. lxxii.
Second Nun's Tale, iv. 509; Notes to, v. 401; sources of, iii. 485.
Shipman's Tale, iv. 165; Notes to, v. 165; discussed, iii. 420; Prologue to, discussed, iii. 417.
Shirley, John, testimony of, i. 25.
Simon, H., iii. 504.
Sir Thopas, iv. 189; Notes to, v. 182; discussion of, iii. 423.
Speght's editions of Chaucer, i. 43.
Squire's Tale, iv. 461; Notes to, v. 370; source of, iii. 463.
Stanzas of eight lines, vi. lix; of seven lines, vi. lix; of ten lines, vi. lx; of nine lines, vi. lxi; others, vi. lxi.
Stedfastnesse; see Lack.
Stewart, H. F., ii. x.
Stowe's edition examined, i. 31.
Summour's Tale, iv. 370; Notes to, v. 330; source of, iii. 452.
Sundybor. Thyor. iii. 426, 501.
Sweet, Dr. H., vi. xxi, xxvi (note), xxix, xxxii.
Syllables suppressed, vi. xciv.

Tawney, Prof. C. H., iii. 443; quoted, 481-3.
Ten Brave, Prof. B., i. 62; iii. 412; vi. xxi, xxxviii, xlvi, lxiii, &c.
Terns, i. 495, 503; vi. lxii.
Terza Rima, i. 76; vi. lx.
Theatrum Chemicum, by Ashmole, iii. 493; another work so named, iii. 498-9.
Thomson, Dr., History of Chemistry, quoted, iii. 500.
Thopas; see Sir.
Thynne, W., his edition of Chaucer, ii. 28, 29; of Boethius, ii. xvi; of Troilus, ii. lxvi; of the Romaunt, i. 11; cf. vi. xviii.
Trivet, N., iii. 409.
Troilus and Criseyde, i. 153; discussion of, ii. xli; sources of, ii. xliv; compared with Le Roman de la Rose, ii. lxv; compared with the Geste Historiale, ii. lxv; compared with Lydgate's Siege of Troy, ii. lxvi; manuscripts of, ii. lxvii; notes on, in MS. Harl. 2392, ii. lxxii; editions of, ii. lxxv; the present edition, ii. lxxvi; Proverbs in, ii. lxxviii.
Tropehe, the name discussed, ii. liv; cf. v. 233.
Truth, i. 390; discussion of, i. 82; Notes to, i. 550.
Tyrwhitt, T., iii. 391-5, 409, 422-4, 446-7, 450, 460, 462-3, 485, 493; iv. vii-x, xv; v. x, xvii; vi. xv, xxi, i, &c.

Valerii Epistola ad Rufnum, iii. 447.
Verse, forms of, vi lviii; Verses of four accents, vi. lviii, xcvi.
Versification, vi. lxxii.

Warton, T., quoted, iii. 450, 464-70.
Whewell, W., History of the Inductive Sciences, quoted, iii. 495-6.
Wife of Bath's Prologue, iv. 320; Notes to, v. 291; sources of, iii. 445.
Wife of Bath's Tale, iv. 345; Notes to, v. 313; source of, iii. 447.
Willert, Dr. H., iii. xxi; vi. xx.
William of Norwich, iii. 423.
Womanly Noblesse, a Balade by Chaucer, iv. xxv; Notes to, iv. xxxi; discussed, v. xvi.

Words between the Summour and the Friar, iv. 344.
Words of the Host, iv. 299; Notes to, v. 264; discussed, iii. 437.
Words unto Adam, i. 379; discussion of, i. 78; Notes to, i. 538.

Works of Chaucer, list of, i. lxii.
Wretched Engendering of Mankind, a lost poem by Chaucer, iii. 407.
Wright, T., iii. 409, 411, 446, 450-1, 460; iv. viii, xvi, xxi, t, &c.; v. xix; vi. xxi.

Zupitza, Dr. J., vi. xxi.
List of Subscribers

to the

Complete Works of Geoffrey Chaucer
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

ADAM, JOHN, Bookseller, Aberdeen (two copies).
ADAM, P., Esq., Kidderminster.
ADAMS, SAMUEL, Esq., New Barnet.
ADNITT & NAUNTON, Booksellers, Shrewsbury.
ANGER, Rev. Canon, Hampstead, London, N.W.
AITCHISON, G., Esq., London, W.
ALDERSON, Mrs., Worksop.
ALL SOULS COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
ALLBUTT, Prof. Dr. T. CLIFFORD, Cambridge.
ALLOCK, C. H., Esq., Eton College.
ALLENSON, H. R., Bookseller, London, E.C.
ALLSOPP, Hon. A. PERCY, M.P.
ALSOP, J. W., Esq., Birkenhead.
ALUMNI LIBRARY, Trinity College, Hartford, Conn., U.S.A.
AMHERST OF HACKNEY, LORD, Brandon, Norfolk.
AMOURS, F. J., Esq., Glasgow.
ANDERSON, A., Esq., M.D., Mirfield.
ANDERSON, J. R., Esq., Keswick.
ANGUS & ROBERTSON, Booksellers, Sydney, New South Wales.
ANNANDALE, CHARLES, Esq., M.A., LL.D., Glasgow.
APPLETON, H. W., Esq., M.A., Sheffield.
APPLETON, Rev. R., Camberwell, London, S.E.
THE COMPLETE WORKS OF CHAUCER.

Armitage, Edward, Esq., London, W.C.
Armour, G. A., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
Armstrong, L., Esq., Weston-super-Mare.
Astor Library, New York, U.S.A.
Athenaeum Club (The), London, S.W.
Athenaeum Library (The), Liverpool.

Babcock, L. H., Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
Bacchus, Rev. F., Edgbaston.
Bacon, His Honor Judge, London, W.
Baddeley, St. Clair, Esq., London, S.W.
Bagwell, Richard, Esq., Clonmel.
Bain, J., Bookseller, London, S.W.
Balcarras, Lord, Magdalen College, Oxford.
Baldwin, Prof. C. S., Columbia College, New York City, U.S.A.
Barack, Dr., Strassburg.
Barber, Miss Louisa B., Bexley, Kent.
Barnard, P. M., Esq., Christ's College, Cambridge.
Barratt, P., Esq., Wakefield.
Barr, William, Esq., B.C.S. (retired), Strathavon, N.B.
Barwell, Rev. A. H. Sanxay, Worthing.
Bates, E. B., Esq., Ottawa, Canada.
Bates, J. H., Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
Bealby, J. T., Esq., Finchley, London, N.
Beauchamp, The Earl, Malvern Link.
Belfast Library.
Beljame, Prof. Alexandre, Paris.
Bell, H. J., Esq., London, S.W.
Bell, Rev. James, Saltburn-by-the-Sea.
Bell, Sheriff Russell, Campbeltown.
BELLARS, W. B., Esq., Limpsfield, Surrey.
BEMROSE, H. H., Esq., Derby.
BENNERT, ERNEST F., Esq., H.B.M. Consulate, Swatow, China.
BENNERT, Miss FRANCES E., Ogontz School, Pennsylvania, U.S.A.
BENNERT, G. T., Esq., Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
Bennett, R. A., Esq., Edgbaston.
BENTINCK-SMITH, W. F., Esq., Christ’s College, Cambridge.
BERNAYS, A. E., Esq., Trinity College, Cambridge.
BERNAYS, Prof. Dr. Michael.
BESANT, WALTER, Esq., Hampstead, London, N.W.
BETHELL, WILLIAM, Esq., Rise Park, E. Yorks.
BIBLIOTHEQUE ALBERT-DUMONT À LA SORBONNE.
BIBLIOTHEQUE DE L'ÉCOLE NORMALE SUPÉRIEURE.
BIBLIOTHEQUE DE L'UNIVERSITÉ DE FRANCE.
BILLSON, C. J., Esq., Leicester.
BILSLAND, WILLIAM, Esq., Glasgow.
BINNEY, Rev. M. F. B., St. Helens.
BIRKENHEAD FREE LIBRARY.
BIRMINGHAM LIBRARY.
BIRMINGHAM FREE LIBRARY.
BISPHAM, W., Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
BLACK, Rev. C. M., Edinburgh.
BLACKBURN, Prof., Moidart, N.B.
BLAIR, Rev. O. HUNTER, Fort Augustus, N.B.
BLAISDELL, E. G., Esq., Camden, N.J., U.S.A.
BLAKENEY, EDWARD HENRY, Esq., Ramsgate.
BLES, EDWARD J., Esq., Plymouth.
BLISS, FRANCIS EDWARD, Esq., Barns.
BOARDMAN, A., Bookseller, Bishop’s Stortford.
BOIS, H. G., Esq., Colombo, Ceylon.
BOLTON SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARY.
BOND, R. WARWICK, Esq., London, S.W.
BOOTH, WILLIAM, Esq., Hoogly College, Chinsura, India.
BOOTLE FREE LIBRARY (two copies).
BORLAND, WILLIAM, Esq., Glasgow.
BOSTON ATHENAEUM, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY, Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
BOTTERELL, Miss, London, N.
BOULTER, H. B., Esq., Richmond, Surrey.
BOURDILLON, F. W., Esq., Malvern.
BOWDOIN COLLEGE LIBRARY, Brunswick, Maine, U.S.A.
BOWES, ROBERT, Esq., Cambridge.
BRACKNELL, G. H., Esq., Handsworth.
BRADLEY, F. H., Esq., Merton College, Oxford.
BRASENOSE COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
BREITLING, J. P., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
BRENTANO BROS., Booksellers, Paris.
BRETT, CHARLES H., Esq., Belfast.
BRIGHTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.
BRISTOL, L. H., Esq., New Haven, Conn., U.S.A.
BROCKHAUS, F. A., Bookseller, Leipzig (three copies).
BROOKE, HERBERT OTTO WILDMAN GOODWYN, Esq., I.C.S.
BROOKE, Miss MAUD, St. John's Wood, London, N.W.
BROOKE, Rev. STOPFORD A., London, W.
BROOKE, THOS., Esq., F.S.A., Huddersfield.
BROOKS, Rev. GEORGE, Haleswood.
BROWN, Rev. Canon HAIG, LL.D., Charterhouse, Godalming.
BROWN, JOHN TAYLOR, Esq., Edinburgh.
BROWN, J. T. T., Esq., Glasgow.
BROWN, W., Bookseller, Edinburgh (six copies).
BROWNING, O., Esq., King's College, Cambridge.
BRUCE, Hon. Mr. Justice.
BRUER, R. T. HAMILTON, Esq., Dornoch.
BRUNEL, J., Esq., D.C.L., London, W.
BRUSHFIELD, T. N., Esq., M.D., Budleigh Salterton.
BRYCE, W., Bookseller, Edinburgh.
BUCKLEY, R. J., Esq., Stockport.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

BUFFALO LIBRARY, Buffalo, U.S.A.
BUNCE, J. THACKRAY, Esq., J.P., Edgbaston.
BUNN, Judge R., Madison, Wis., U.S.A.
BUNTON, H., Esq., Eton College.
BURREN-JONES, Sir EDWARD, Bart., West Kensington, London, W.
BURNS & OATES, Ltd., Booksellers, London, W.
BURNSIDE, H., Bookseller, Blackheath, London, S.E.
BURRA, J. S., Esq., Ashford.
BUSHNELL, CHARLES E., Esq., Philadelphia, U.S.A.
BUSK, Mrs., London, W.C.
BUTCHER, W. DEANE, Esq., M.R.C.S., Windsor.
BUTLER, A. J. Esq., Weybridge, Surrey.

CALIFORNIA STATE LIBRARY.
CALVE, J. G., Bookseller, Prague.
CAMBRIDGE FREE LIBRARY.
CANTERBURY, The Very Rev. the Dean of.
CARDIFF FREE LIBRARY.
CAREY, F. S., Esq., Liverpool.
CARLINGFORD, LORD, Bath.
CARLISLE, EARL OF, York.
CARPENTER, FREDERICK IVES, Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
CARLSLAE, L. B., Esq., London, E.C.
CARSWELL, ROBERT, Esq., C.A., Glasgow.
CARTE, LUCAS D'OYLY, Esq., Magdalen College, Oxford.
CARTER, J. M., Esq., Eton College.
CARTER, T. A., Esq., Stratford-on-Avon.
CASS, ROBERT H., Esq., B.A., Liverpool.
CAUDWELL, JOB, Esq., F.R.S.L., Wandsworth, London, S.W.
CECIL, HENRY, Esq., Bournemouth.
CHAMPNEYS, A. C., Esq., Marlborough.
CHANCE, F., Esq., London, S.E.
CHAPMAN, J. J., Esq., Whitby.
CHELtenham Library.
CHENEY, G., Esq., F.S.A., London, S.W.
CHESTER FREE Public Library.
CHEYNE, ERNEST, Esq., West Norwood, London, S.E.
CHICAGO Public Library, U.S.A.
CHICHester, CHARLES F., Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
CHILD, Francis J., Esq., Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.
CHITTENDEN, JARED, Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
CHORLTON, THOMAS, Esq., Manchester.
CHRIST Church Library, Oxford.
CHURCHILL, E. L., Esq., Eton College.
CHURCHILL, J., Esq., London, E.
CINCINNATI Public Library.
CIVIL Service SUPPLY ASSOCIATION, Ltd., London.
CLAPHAM, JOHN, Esq., J.P., Manchester.
CLARE College Library, Cambridge.
CLARK, Miss CAROLINE CHALKER, Wethersfield, Conn., U.S.A.
CLARK, OSCAR W., Esq., M.B. Oxon., Gloucester.
CLARK, Prof., LL.D., D.C.L., Trinity College, Toronto.
CLARK, Prof. E. C., Cambridge.
CLARKE, ARTHUR NOBLE, Esq., M.A., Oxon., Kew.
CLARKE, A. W., Esq., London, S.W.
CLAY, C. J., Esq., Trinity College, Cambridge.
CLAYE, H. SANDFORD, Esq., Macclesfield.
CLEMENtSON, Rev. A., Lechlade Vicarage.
CLIFTON College Library.
CLIFTON Girls’ HIGH School library.
CLOTHWORKERS’ COMPANY (per Sir Owen Roberts), London, E.C.
COBBOLD, FELIX T., Esq., Felixstowe, Suffolk.
COCHRANE, Miss, Alnwick.
COCK, ALFRED, Esq., Q.C., London, W.
COLLEGE OF NEW JERSEY Library, Princeton, N.J., U.S.A.
COLIVER, Dr. Robert, New York City, U.S.A.
COLVILLE, H. KER, Esq., Market Drayton.
COLYNAH, E., Esq., London.
COMBRIDGE & Co., Booksellers, Dublin.
COMMIN, J. G., Bookseller, Exeter.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

COOKE, JOHN, Esq., M.A., Dublin.
COOPER, Miss A., Edgbaston.
COOPER, HENRY N., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
CORNELL UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Ithaca, N.Y., U.S.A.
CORNER, SAMUEL, Esq., B.A., B.Sc., Nottingham.
CORNISH & SONS, Booksellers, London, W.C.
CORNISH BROS., Booksellers, Birmingham.
CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
CORPUS CHRISTI COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
COWENS, B., Esq., London.
CRABBIE OF DUNCOW, J. M., Esq., Dumfries.
CRACROFT, R. W., Esq., Temple, London, E.C.
CRAMPTON, W. T., Esq., Leeds.
CRANFORD, J. P., Esq., Wakefield, N.Y., U.S.A.
CRAWFORD, ROBERT, Esq., M.D., Glasgow.
CROLE, G. L., Esq., Edinburgh.
CROOK, F. W., Esq., Gravesend.
CROSS, JOHN H., Esq., Hammersmith, London, W.
CROWTHER, ALFRED, Esq., Huddersfield.
CRUCKSHANK, J. W., Esq., Haslemere.
CUNLIFF, R. J., Esq., M.A., LL.B., Glasgow.
CURRIE, JOHN, Esq., Glasgow.
CURTIS, FRANCIS JOHN, Esq., Ph.D., M.A., Beith.

DALHOUSSIE COLLEGE, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
DALTON, Rev. Canon, Windsor.
DARWIN, W. E., Esq., Southampton.
DAVIDSON, ROBERT, Esq., Port Elizabeth, S. Africa.
DAVIDSON, THOMAS, Esq., Edinburgh.
DAVIS, HORACE, Esq., San Francisco, U.S.A.
DAVIS, J., Esq., Holloway, London, N.
DEIGHTON, BELL & Co., Booksellers, Cambridge (seven copies).
DENNY, A. & F., Booksellers, London, W.C.
THE COMPLETE WORKS OF CHAUCER.

DERBY, The Earl of, Prescot.
Dewes, H., Esq., London, S.W.
Dewes, H. W., Esq., London, W.
DICK, James C., Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.
DICK, William, Esq., Edinburgh.
Dillon, John, Esq., M.P., Dublin.
DIXON, Joseph, Esq., London, E.C.
DIXON, W. MacneIlE, Esq., Trinity College, Dublin.
DOAK, Rev. Andrew, M.A., Aberdeen.
DOGGETT, Hugh Greenfield, Esq., Clifton.
DONALDSON, Peter, Esq., Glasgow.
DONCASTER, James Henry, Esq., Sheffield.
Dorey, M., Esq., Dublin.
Douglas, John B., Esq., Glasgow.
Douglas & Foulis, Booksellers, Edinburgh (seven copies).
Dover Proprietary Library.
Downing, William, Bookseller, Birmingham.
Drake, E. G., Esq., Junr., New York City, U.S.A.
Drennan, Prof. M. J., Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y., U.S.A.
Dresden Public Library.
Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
Duff, Prof. J. Wright, Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Duncan, Hon. George.
Duncan, W. A., Esq., Woolton, Liverpool.
Dunlap, Prof. C. G., University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas, U.S.A.
Dunn, Charles B., Esq., Philadelphia, U.S.A.
Dunn, Mrs. Colmore, London, W.
Durham, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop Of.
Dykes, Frederic, Esq., Wakefield.

Earle, Miss, Newnham College, Cambridge.
Eason, Mrs., Forest Hill, London, S.E.
ECCLES, Miss, London, S.W.
ECOF, Rev. JAMES H., Albany, N.Y., U.S.A.
EDINBURGH FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (two copies).
EDWARDS, JOHN, Esq., Glasgow.
EDWARDS, FRANCIS, Bookseller, Marylebone, London, W.
ELAND, H. S., Bookseller, Exeter.
ELLERSHAW, Rev. H., M.A., Durham.
ELLIOT, ANDREW, Bookseller, Edinburgh.
ELLIS, ALEX. A., Esq., King's Norton.
ELLIS, Mrs. ANNIE Raine, Oxford.
ELLIS, F. G., Esq., Torquay.
EMMANUEL COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
EMSON, CHARLES W., Esq., London, E.C.
ENGELBACH, GEORGE F., Esq., London, W.C.
ETON COLLEGE LIBRARY.
EVANS, FREDERICK H., Esq., London, W.C.
EVANS, H. A., Esq., Westward Ho, North Devon.
EVANS, H. E. G., Esq., Tenby.
EXETER COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
EXETER COLLEGE, The Rev. the Rector of, Oxford.

FABER, REGINALD S., Esq., London, N.W.
FANE, W. D., Esq., Grantham.
FANSHAWE, H. C., Esq., Lahore, India.
FARWELL, GEORGE, Esq., Q.C., London, W.
FAUNTHORPE, Rev. J. P., Whitelands College, Chelsea.
FAWCETT, Miss SARA A., Newark, N.J., U.S.A.
FIELD, W. B. OSGOOD, Esq.
FINLAY, R. B., Esq., Q.C., London, W.
FIRTH COLLEGE, Sheffield.
FLETCHER, CHARLES E., Esq., Maidstone.
FLINT, JOHN, Esq., Ayt.
FLORENCE, HENRY L., Esq., London, S.W.
FLOWER, WICKHAM, Esq., London, S.W.
FOOTE, S. H. WELLS, Esq., Streatham, London, S.W.
FORD, Hon. W. C., Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
FOWLER, H. W., Esq., Sedbergh.
FOX, A. W., Esq., M.A., Christ's College, Cambridge.
FOX, MRS. HAMILTON, Keston, Kent.
FOX, J. R., Esq., London, E.C.
FRASER, JOHN, Esq., Liverpool.
FRAZER, J. G., Esq., Trinity College, Cambridge.
FREEMAN, REV. J., Wakefield.
FREEMAN, REV. J. F., Leeds.
FRERE, E. C., Esq., London, W.C.
FULLER-MAITLAND, J. A., Esq., London, W.
FURNEAUX, REV. W. M., Burton-on-Trent.
FURNESS, W. E., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.

GAIR, H. W., Esq., Liverpool.
GAIR, MRS. J. HAMILTON, Birkenhead.
GAMBLE, REV. J., Clifton.
GARDNER, Dr., Royton, near Manchester.
GAYE, ARTHUR, Esq., Ealing, London, W.
GENERAL ASSEMBLY LIBRARY, Wellington, New Zealand.
GENUNG, Prof. J. F., Amherst, Mass., U.S.A.
GEORG & KUNDIG, Booksellers, Geneva.
GEORGE'S SONS, W., Booksellers, Bristol (four copies).
GERICH, F. E., Esq., Beckenham.
GIBB, E. J. W., Esq., Bayswater, London, W.
GILES, P., Esq., Emmanuel College, Cambridge.
GILL, F., Esq., Hackney, London, N.E.
GILMOUR, T. L., Esq., West Hampstead, London, N.W.
GILRAY, Prof. THOS., M.A., University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

GINN, S. R., Esq., Cambridge.
GOLDSMITH, ABRAHAM, Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
GOLDSMITH, G. P., Esq., M.D., Bedford.
GOLLANCZ, I., Esq., Christ's College, Cambridge.
GONVILLE AND CAIUS COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
GOOCH, CHARLES EDMUND, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford.
GOODENOUGH & Co., Yokohama, Japan.
GOODLET, JOHN, Esq., St. Petersburg.
GORDON, Rev. J. M., Redhill, Surrey.
GOVER, W. S., Esq., London, E.C.
GOWANS, ADAM LUKE, Esq., Glasgow.
GRANGER, Rev. W., M.A., Ayr.
GRAY, ALBERT, Esq., Temple, London, E.C.
GREEN, J. S., Esq., Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.
GREENWOOD, Miss A. D., Manchester.
GREENWOOD, W. H., Bookseller, Liverpool.
GREEVES, Rev. F., D.D., Southlands College, London, S.W.
GREY, C. W., Esq., London.
GRiffITH, G., Esq., Harrow.
GROVE, Rev. W. H., Rochester.
GUILDHALL LIBRARY, London, E.C.
GUNN, THOMAS BUTLER, Esq., Banbury.
GUNN, W., Esq., Edinburgh.
GUNNING, Miss, Cambridge.
GUNther, J. H. A., Esq., Amsterdam.
GUTCH, Mrs., York.
GUY, ROBERT, Esq., Glasgow.

HAGAN, Rev. JAMES M., La Grange, Ill., U.S.A.
HAIGH, F., Esq., Leeds.
HAINES, GREGORY, Esq., Putney, London, S.W.
HALES, Rev. C. T., Newton-le-Willows.
HALL, F. J., Esq., Wavertree.
HALL, JOSEPH, Esq., M.A., Manchester.
HALLWORTH, ARTHUR, Esq., Manchester.
HALSEY, Prof. J. J., Lake Forest, Ill., U.S.A.
HAMilton COLLEGE, Clinton, N.Y., U.S.A.
HAMILTON, S. G., Esq., Chipping Campden.
HAMILTON, W., Esq., Liverpool.
HAMMOND, T. B., Esq., London, N.W.
HANNEN, HENRY A., Esq., Ashburton.
HANSEN, Dr. ADOLF, University of Copenhagen.
HARRLAND, E. S., Esq., Gloucester.
HARRASSOWITZ, HERR OTTO, Leipzig.
HARRINGTON, Dr., Birkenhead.
HARRIS, WILLIAM, Esq., J.P., Edgbaston.
HARRISON, Miss, York.
HARRISON & SONS, Booksellers, London, S.W.
HART, HENRY C., Esq., Carrabagh, Ireland.
HART, Prof. SAMUEL, Trinity College, Hartford, Conn., U.S.A.
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge, Mass., U.S.A.
HARVEY, H. C., Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.
HARVEY, Rev. RALPH, M.A., Cork.
HARVEY, WILLIAM, Esq., Nantwich.
HAVERFORD COLLEGE, Haverford, Pa., U.S.A.
HEADLAM, CECIL, Esq., Magdalen College, Oxford.
HEATH, H. FRANK, Esq., London, W.C.
HELLMAN, Miss EDITH C., New York City, U.S.A.
HELME, Rev. ROBERT, Hassocks.
HENLEY, W. E., Esq.
HESLOP, W. J., Esq., F.R.C.S. Edin., Manchester.
HESTER, G. N., Esq., Margate.
HEYWOOD, JOHN, Bookseller, Manchester.
HIGGINS, A. P., Esq., Downing College, Cambridge.
HILL, MRS. ELLEN M., W. Hampstead, London, N.W.
HILL, GEORGE W., Esq., Glasgow.
HINCKLEY, H. B., Esq., Northampton, Mass., U.S.A.
HITCHMAN, JOHN, Bookseller, Birmingham.
HOCKLIFFE, F., Bookseller, Bedford.
HOLLINGWORTH, Miss, Leicester.
HOLLINS, F., Esq., Eastbourne.
HOLMES, T., Esq., London, W.
HORNE, A. B., Esq., Temple, London, E.C.
HORSFALL, T. C., Esq., J.P., Macclesfield.

HOW, WALTER W., Esq., M.A., Merton College, Oxford.

HUBBART, H. E., Esq., Nottingham.


HÜGEL, BARON FRIEDRICH VON, Hampstead, London, N.W.

HUGHES, Dr., Plymouth.


HULL SUBSCRIPTION LIBRARY.

HURST, G. H. J., Esq., Eton College.

HUSCHKE, A., Bookseller, Weim...r.

HUTCHESON, DAVID, Esq., Washington, D.C., U.S.A.

HUTCHINSON, CHARLES H., Esq., Philadelphia, U.S.A.

HUTCHISON, Rev. JOHN, D.D., Edinburgh.

ILIFFE, J. W., Esq., M.A., St. John's College, Cambridge.

IM THURN, C. C., Esq., Glasgow.

INDIANAPOLIS PUBLIC LIBRARY, U.S.A.

INGLIS, THOMAS, Esq., Glasgow.

INNER TEMPLE LIBRARY, London.

INSTITUTE (The), Burton-on-Trent.

INSTITUTE OF JAMAICA (The).

IYER, V. KALYANARAM, Bookseller, Madras.

JABOR, ARTHUR S., Esq., Cheam, Surrey.

JACKS, WILLIAM, Esq., M.P., Glasgow.

JACKSON, Miss, St. Andrews, N.B.


JACOBS, JOSEPH, Esq., W. Hampstead, London, N.W.


JARROLD & SONS, Booksellers, Norwich.

JEKYLL, COLONEL, London, W.

JENKINS, Mrs., Chalfont St. Peter's, Bucks.

JESUS COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.

JOHN, E. J., Esq., Middlesborough.

JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, Baltimore, U.S.A. (two copies).

JOHNSON, AUSTIN H., Esq., London, W.C.

JOHNSON, C. P., Esq., London, W.
JOHNSON, E., Bookseller, Cambridge.
JOHNSON, Miss JANET, Westminster, London, S.W.
JOHNSON, ROBERT, Esq., Billencay, Essex.
JOHNSON, WILFRID R., Esq., Gravesend.
JOHNSTON, WALTER, Esq., Redhill.
JOHNSTONE, JAMES, Esq., Stroud.
JOICEY, GEORGE, Esq., Gateshead-on-Tyne.
JONAS, EDWARD A., Esq., Henderson, Ky., U.S.A.
JONES, EUGENE E. G., Esq., Madeira.
JONES, Miss H. M., Notting Hill, London, W.
JONES, H. R., Esq., Richmond, Surrey.
JONES, R. M., Esq., Belfast.
JONES, THOMAS D., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
JONES, W. LEWIS, Esq., M.A., University College of North Wales, Bangor.
JONES, YARRELL & POULTER, Booksellers, London, S.W.
JOYCE, M. I., Esq., Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.

KANSAS CITY PUBLIC LIBRARY, U.S.A.
KARKECK, PAUL E., Esq., Torquay.
KELLETT, E. E., Esq.
KELLOGG, S. G., Esq., San Francisco, U.S.A.
KENNEDY, Miss J. E., Cambridge.
KENNICK, ARCHIBALD, Esq., Edgbaston.
KENYON, GEORGE, Esq., London, S.W.
KERSHAW, A. H., Esq., Bristol.
KEYS, DAVID R., Esq., M.A., University of Toronto, Canada.
KEYS, H. W., Esq., Bombay.
KING, J. E., Esq., M.A., Manchester.
KING'S COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
KING'S INNS LIBRARY, Dublin.
KIRKCUDBRIGHT INSTITUTE LIBRARY.
KISS, FRANCIS E., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

KITCHIN, GEORGE, Esq., Bromley, Kent.
KITSON, REGINALD, Esq., Leeds.
KNILL, Sir STUART, Bart., LL.D., London, E.C.
KNOWLES, Dr. HENRY, Salford.

LADELL, H. R., Esq., Upper Norwood, London, S.E.
LAIDLAY, ANDREW, Esq., North Berwick.
LAING, REV. R. C., B.A., St. Cuthbert's College, Durham.
LAKE FOREST UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, U.S.A.
LANCASHIRE INDEPENDENT COLLEGE, Manchester.
LANG, A. E., Esq., B.A., Napanee, Canada.
LANGDEN, JOHN, Esq., Bonython.
LANGE, RICHARD, Esq., St. Petersburg, Russia.
LARMUTH, DR., Manchester.
LASCELLES, B. P., Esq., Harrow.
LATHAM, REV. HENRY, M.A., Master of Trinity Hall, Cambridge.
LAUBMANN, DR., Munich.
LAURIE, Prof. S. S., LL.D., Edinburgh.
LAWRENCE & BULLEN, London, W.C.
LAWSON, W., Esq., St. Mark's College, Chelsea, London.
LEARNED, W. L., Esq., Albany, N.Y., U.S.A.
LEE, REV. J. L., Barnet.
LEECHMAN, CAREY B., Esq., West Kensington, London, W.
LEEDS LIBRARY.
LEGISLATIVE LIBRARY, Toronto.
LEHMANN & STAGE, Booksellers, Copenhagen.
LEIGH, W. B., Esq., Manchester.
LEIFER, ROBERT JAFFREY, Esq., Edinburgh.
LENDRUM, W. T., Esq., Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.
LEVER, J. D., Esq., Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
LEWES, A. H., Esq., Beckenham.
LEWIS, W. HENRY, Esq., Cardiff.
LIBRARY COMPANY, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
LIBRARY OF PARLIAMENT, Ottawa, Canada.
LIDDELL, GEORGE, Esq., M.A., Edinburgh.
LINDLEY, W., Esq., London, W.
LING, HENRY, Bookseller, Dorchester.
LINGING, EDWARD W., Esq., London, E.C.
LINTON, FREDERICK T. C., Esq., Leith.
LITTLEBOY, Miss A. L., Newport Pagnell.
LITTLEDALE, Prof. Harold, M.A., Baroda College, India.
LIVEING, Prof. G. D., St. John's College, Cambridge.
LIVERPOOL FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
LOCKE, CYRIL L. C., Esq., Winchfield.
LOGEMAN, Prof., Ghent.
LONDON LIBRARY, London, W.
LONDON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY.
LOVELAND, E. B., Esq., St. Louis, Mo., U.S.A.
LOWE, J. W., Esq., Temple, London, E.C.
LYSTER, T. W., Esq., Dublin.

MABLEY, Mrs., Upper Norwood, London, S.E.
MACANDREW, J., Esq., London, N.W.
MC ARTHUR, Rev. A., M.A., Strone, N.B.
MC CORMICK, Prof. W. S., University, St. Andrews.
MC FARLANE, G. W., Esq., Glasgow.
MC GEE, W., Bookseller, Dublin.
MC GILL, HERBERT J., Esq., Elstree.
MC ILWRAITH, WILLIAM, Esq., Wolverhampton.
MACK, Rev. A. W. BRADSHAW, Swords.
MACKAY, Rev. G. S., Doune.
MACKENZIE, J. L., Esq., B.A., B.Sc., Training College, Aberdeen.
MC KERROW, R. B., Esq., London, S.W.
MACKENZIE, A. J., Esq., Twyford, Berks.
MACLEAN, Rev. ALEX. M., B.D., Turriff, Aberdeenshire.
MC LEAN, Rev. M., B.D., Brodick, Arran.
MACLEHOSE, JAMES, & SONS, Booksellers, Glasgow (twelve copies).
MC LENEGAN, CHARLES, Esq., Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.
MC LINTOCK, ROBERT, Esq., Liverpool.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

MACMILLAN & BOWES, Booksellers, Cambridge.
MC NICOL, R. S., Esq., Glasgow.
MACRORY, EDMUND, Esq., Q.C., Temple, London, E.C.
MADHOWLAL, CHINOOBHAI, Esq., Ahmedabad, India.
MADRAS CHRISTIAN COLLEGE LIBRARY.
MAGDALEN COLLEGE, The President of, Oxford.
MAGDALEN COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
MALCOLM, R., Esq., Dollar.
MALDEN, H. E., Esq., Holmwood.
MANCHESTER FREE LIBRARY.
MANCHESTER GRAMMAR SCHOOL LIBRARY.
MANFIELD, Sir PHILIP, M.P., Northampton.
MANN, JAMES, Esq., Glasgow.
MARKS, GEOFFREY, Esq., London, W.
MARRIOTT, W. K., Esq., Barking, Essex.
MARSDEN, R., Esq., Upper Norwood, London, S.E.
MARTIN, H. A., Esq., Newark.
MARTIN, Sir THEODORE, K.C.B., London, S.W.
MARTYN, EDWARD, Esq., Adrahan, Ireland.
MARWICK, Sir JAS. D., LL.D., F.R.S.E., Glasgow.
MASKELYNE, N. STORY, Esq., Swindon.
MASON, Rev. Dr. A. J., London, E.C.
MASON SCIENCE COLLEGE, Birmingham.
MATHIEWS, C. ELKIN, Esq., London, W.
MATHIESON, F. C., Esq., Hampstead, London, N.W.
MATTHEW, EDMUND H., Esq., London, N.W.
MATTHEW, G. A., Esq., Cambridge.
MATTHEWS, ALBERT, Esq., Boston, Mass., U.S.A.
MATVEIEFF, BASIL, Esq., London, E.C.
MAXEY, Prof. CARROLL LEWIS, Troy, N.Y., U.S.A.
MEAD, Prof. W. E., Wesleyan University, Middletown, Con., U.S.A.
MELBOURNE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
MELLISS, Rev. ANDREW, Herne Bay.
MELVEN BROS., Booksellers, Nairn.
MELVILLE, Rev. Dr., Edinburgh.
MELVILLE, VISCOUNT, Lasswade, N.B.
MELVILLE, MULLEN & SLADE, Booksellers, Melbourne (two copies).
MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL LIBRARY.
MERTON COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
METCALF, REV. HENRY A., New Bedford, Mass., U.S.A.
MICHAEL, F. W., Esq., San Francisco, U.S.A.
MICHELL, W., Esq., Rawal Pindi, India.
MIDDLEMORE OF HAWKESLEY, THOMAS, Esq., Sutton Coldfield.
MIDDLESBROUGH FREE LIBRARY.
MILBURN, J. G., Esq., Buffalo, N.Y., U.S.A.
MILL, Miss, Liverpool.
MILLER, DEWITT, Esq., Cross River, N.Y., U.S.A.
MILLER, Rev. W., L.L.D., C.I.E., Principal of Christian College, Madras.
MILLSON, Rev. F. E., Halifax.
MITCHELL LIBRARY, Glasgow.
MOBERLY LIBRARY, Winchester.
MOFFITT, J. K., Esq., Oakland, Cal., U.S.A.
MONTGOMERY, JAMES, Bookseller, Londonderry.
MOON, Rev. Sir EDWARD GRAHAM, Bart., Leatherhead.
MOOR, E. N. P., Esq., Clifton College.
MORGAN, JOHN W., Esq., Glasgow.
MORISON, JOHN, Esq., Glasgow.
MORRIS, Prof., Melbourne.
MORRIS, WILLIAM, Esq., Hammersmith, London, W.
MORRISON, A. J., Esq., W. Dulwich, London, S.E.
MORT, Mrs., London, W.
MOTT, Prof. LEWIS F., College of the City of New York.
MOULTON, Rev. Dr., Cambridge.
MOUNSEY, Mrs. A. H., % Edward Stanford, London, S.W.
MUDE'S SELECT LIBRARY, London, W.C.
MUIR, W. E., Esq., Trinity College, Oxford.
MUNRO, THOS., Esq., Hamilton, N.B.
MURDOCH, Rev. ALEXANDER GUTHRIE, M.A., B.D., Wallacetown, Ayr.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

MURISON, W., Esq., M.A., Aberdeen.
MURRAY, FRANK, Bookseller, Derby, Leicester, and Nottingham.
MYERS, Mrs., Edgbaston.

NAPIER, ALEx., Esq., M.D., Glasgow.
NASH, Dr. EDMUND, Notting Hill, London, W.
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF IRELAND, Dublin.
NESBITT, A., Esq., Barnes.
NETTLESHIP, EDWARD, Esq., London, W.
NEW HAVEN FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, New Haven, U.S.A.
NEW UNIVERSITY CLUB, London.
NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY.
NEWBOLD, ARTHUR, Esq., Burgess Hill, Sussex.
NICHOLLS, RICHARD, Esq., Bournemouth.
NICHOLSON, Prof. J. SHIELD, Edinburgh.
NOBLE, WILLIAM, Esq., Liverpool.
NOCK, L. F., Esq., Birmingham.
NORTHAMPTON FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
NORWICH FREE LIBRARY.
NOTCUTT, HENRY C., Esq., B.A., Battersea Grammar School, London, S.W.

NOTTINGHAM CENTRAL FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.

O'GRADY, STANDISH HAVES, Litt.D., Cantab.
OLIPHANT, T. L. KINGTON, Esq., Auchterarder.
OLIVET COLLEGE LIBRARY, Olivet, Mich., U.S.A.
OMAHA PUBLIC LIBRARY, Neb., U.S.A.
ORCHAR, J. G., Esq., Chief Magistrate, Broughton Ferry, N.B.
ORMEROD, W., Esq., J.P., Todmorden, Lancashire.
ORR, JOHN F., Esq., Glasgow.
OTT, Dr. J. H., Northwestern University, Watertown, Wis., U.S.A.
OWENS COLLEGE, Manchester.
OXFORD UNION SOCIETY, Oxford.
OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE CLUB, London.

PAINE, Rev. A. H., Burton, Cheshire.
PALMER, HOWE & Co., Booksellers, Manchester (four copies).

F 2
PARKER, JAMES, & Co., Booksellers, Oxford (two copies).
PARKINSON, JOHN WILSON, Esq., Tottenham.
PARRY, C. HUBERT, Esq., Rustington, Sussex.
PARSONS, J. R., Esq., Yokohama, Japan.
PASSAUVERT, MONS. A., St. Petersburg.
PATERSON, DOUGLAS, Esq., M.A., Melbourne.
PATERSON, MAURICE, Esq., LL.D., Free Church Training College, Edinburgh.
PATERSON, WILLIAM ROMAINE, Esq., Glasgow.
PATON, A. B., Esq., Liverpool.
PATON, ALFRED V., Esq., West Kirby, Cheshire.
PATTERSON, ARTHUR J., Esq., Budapest.
PREAMOY INSTITUTE, Baltimore, U.S.A.
PEARCE, W. R., Esq., Glasgow.
Pears, ANDREW, Esq., J.P., Isleworth.
PEARSON, J. E., Esq., Clifton.
PECK, GEORGE R., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
PEIRCE, HAROLD, Esq., Philadelphia, U.S.A.
PEITE, JOHN, Esq., Christ's College, Cambridge.
Pembroke College Library, Cambridge.
PENNY, Rev. DR., R.N., Plymouth.
PENSION, G. W., Esq., London, W.
Peoria Public Library, Peoria, Ill., U.S.A.
PERKINS, MRS. G. C., Hartford, Conn., U.S.A.
PERKINS, O. T., Esq., Wellington College.
Permanent Library (The), Leicester.
Peterhouse Library, Cambridge.
Pettman, Rev. Charles, Cape Town.
PHINN, Rev. C. P., Watford.
Pickup, P. W., Esq., Blackburn.
Pierce, Josiah, Esq., Portland, Maine, U.S.A.
PinSENT, Hume C., Esq., Birmingham.
Pitcher, W. N., & Co., Booksellers, Manchester (two copies).
Pitman, Rev. A. A.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

PIT TAR, P. M., Esq., London, S.W.
PLATT, J. & H., Booksellers, Preston.
PLATTS, Rev. C., M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge.
PONSONBY, E., Bookseller, Dublin (two copies).
P OOLER , Rev. CHARLES KNOX, B.A., Newtonwards, Co. Down.
PORDIGE, R. W., Esq., St. Leonards.
PORT ELIZABETH PUBLIC LIBRARY, South Africa.
PORTER, R. V., Esq.
PORT EUS, R. J., & Co., Booksellers, Newcastle-on-Tyne.
PORTICO LIBRARY, Manchester.
POTTER, E. C., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
PRATT INSTITUTE, Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A.
PRICE, F. G. HILTON, Esq., F.S.A., London, S.W.
PRICE, Dr. THOMAS R., New York City, U.S.A.
PROSSER, W. B., Esq., Maidstone.
PUBLIC LIBRARY, Cleveland, Ohio, U.S.A.

QUEEN'S COLLEGE, Belfast.
QUEEN'S COLLEGE, Melbourne.
QUEEN'S COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.

RADCLIFFE, F. M., Esq., Knowsley, Lancashire.
RALEIGH, Prof., Liverpool.
REEVES, DAVID, Bookseller, London, W.C.
REFFITT-OLDFIELD, J., Esq., London, W.C.
REICHEL, PRINCIPAL, M.A., University College of North Wales, Bangor.
REYNOLDS, MISS CLARE, London, W.
RICH, Rev. J. L., Liverpool.
RICHARDS, F., Esq., M.A., Bath.
RICHARDSON, Rev. Canon, Nottingham.
RIDDELL, J., Bookseller, Glasgow.
RIJKS-UNIVERSITEIT TE GRONINGEN.
RIPON, The Marquis of, K.G.
RITCHIE, D. J. A., Esq., Chicago, U.S.A.
RITCHIE, Prof. W., Cape Town.
RITTENHOUSE CLUB, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
ROBERTS, N. F., Esq., F.G.S., Croydon.
ROBERTS, Charles John, Esq., Folkestone.
ROBERTSON, G., & Co., Booksellers, Melbourne (two copies).
ROBERTSON, John M., Esq., Chelsea, London, S.W.
ROBINSON, Vice-Chancellor, Liverpool.
ROBINSON, W., Esq., Birkenhead.
ROCHDALE FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY.
ROCKFORD COLLEGE, Ill., U.S.A.
ROCKFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY, Ill., U.S.A.
ROGERSON, Rev. J. Vivian, M.A., Paisley.
ROLFE, R. A., Esq., Croydon.
ROPER, E. R., Bookseller, Scarborough.
ROSS, Alexander Galt, Esq., South Kensington, London, S.W.
ROSS, Rev. James C., Doncaster.
ROTCH, W. D., Esq., Liverpool.
ROWE, Louis T., Esq., Hammersmith, London, W.
ROWE, Reginald P. P., Esq., London, S.W.
ROWE, T. W., Esq., Wellington, New Zealand.
ROWLEY, Prof., Clifton.
ROWSELL, Hubert G., Esq., London, W.
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY, Bombay Branch.
ROYAL DUBLIN SOCIETY LIBRARY.
ROYAL LIBRARY, Stockholm.
RUGBY SCHOOL TEMPLE READING ROOM.
RUTHERFORD, Rev. W. Gunion, Westminster, London, S.W.
RYAN, Charles, Esq., Brixton, London, S.W.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

SAGE, EDWARD J., Esq., Stoke Newington, London, N.
ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
ST. LOUIS PUBLIC LIBRARY, St. Louis, U.S.A.
ST. PETER'S COLLEGE, Westminster, London, S.W.
SALMON, REV. GEORGE, D.D., Provost of Trinity College, Dublin.
SAMPSON, Prof. M. W., Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind., U.S.A.
SANDERS, REV. F., Hoylake, Cheshire.
SAUNDERS, H. A. C., Esq., London, N.
SEDGWICK, T. A., Esq., Watford.
SEMPLE, REV. ADAM, D.D., Huntly.
SEPHTON, REV. J., Liverpool.
SHAEN, MISS MARGARET J., Kensington, London, W.
SHARP, GRANVILLE, Esq., The College, Marlborough.
SHAW, MISS, Leeds.
SHAW, JOSEPHUS, Esq., M.D., Rotherhithe, London, S.E.
SHELDON, EDWARD W., Esq., New York City.
SHELDON, R. P., Esq., Twyford by Winchester.
SHERBORNE SCHOOL LIBRARY.
SIBBALD, W. ASPINWALL, Esq., Liscard, Cheshire.
SIMPSON, W. W., Esq., Whalley, Lancashire.
SINCLAIR, ROBERT, Esq., Florence.
SKEAT, A. P., Esq., York.
SLACK, J. BAMFORD, Esq., London, W.C.
SLATER, A., Esq., Walsall.
SLATER, J. A., Esq., London, W.C.
SMITH, ARTHUR C., Esq., Finchley, London, N.W.
N.W.
SMITH, J., & SON, Booksellers, Glasgow.
SMITH, W., Bookseller, Reading.
SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES, London, W.
SOtheby, MAJOR-GENERAL, Northampton.
SPOONER, F., Esq., M.A., Bedford.
SPOTTISWOODE & CO., London, E.C.
SPURWAY, W. B. P., Esq., Rockhampton, Queensland.
SQUAREY, A. T., Esq., Liverpool.
SQUIRE, W. BARCLAY, Esq., F.S.A.
SRINIVASA, VARADACHARI & Co., Madras (four copies).
STAMP, ALFRED EDWARD, Esq., London.
STANLEY, EDWARD JAMES, Esq., M.P., M.A. (Oxon), Bridgewater.
STANLEY, Hon. E. LYULPH, London, W.
STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF WISCONSIN, Madison, U.S.A.
STEELE, LAWRENCE E., Esq., M.A., B.L., Kingstown.
STENHOUSE, A., Bookseller, Glasgow.
STEPHEN & POLLOCK, Booksellers, Ayr.
STEPSHENS, Prof. Dr. GEORGE, Copenhagen.
STEVENS, B. F., Bookseller, London, W.C.
STEVenson, W. EDGAR, Esq., Bath.
STEWART, C. HUNTER, Esq., M.B., Edinburgh.
STEWART, Rev. G. WAUCHOPE, Fraserburgh, N.B.
STIRLING, J. H., Esq., Belfast.
STOFFEL, C., Esq., Nijmegen.
STONE, Rev. JAMES S., D.D., Philadelphia, U.S.A.
STOPFORD-SACKVILLE, S. G., Esq., Thrapston.
STRIDE, Mrs. ARTHUR L., Hatfield.
STRONG, Rev. T. B., M.A., Christ Church, Oxford.
STURGIS, RUSSELL, Esq., New York City, U.S.A.
SUNDERLAND PUBLIC LIBRARY.
SWAIN FREE SCHOOL, New Bedford, Mass., U.S.A.
SWALLOW, Rev. R. D., Chigwell.
SWANSEA PUBLIC LIBRARY.
SWAYNE, Rev. Canon, Salisbury.
SWINBURNE, A., Esq., Putney, London, S.W.
SYDNEY FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Sydney, N.S.W.
SYKES, A., Esq., Leeds.
SYMINGTON, JAMES HALLIDAY, Esq.

TABOR, JAMES, Esq., Sutton Rochford.
TAIT, JAMES, Esq., M.A., Manchester.
TAYLOR, E. R., Esq., San Francisco, U.S.A.
TAYLOR, F. WILLIS, Esq., Liverpool.
TAYLOR, R. C., Esq., Edgbaston.
TERRY, F. C. BIRKBECK, Esq., M.A., Diss.
THIN, JAMES, Bookseller, Edinburgh.
THOMAS, BRANDON, Esq., London, S.W.
THOMAS, S. JOYCE, Esq., King's College, London.
THOMPSON, F. E., Esq., Marlborough.
THORON, WARD, Esq., Washington, D.C., U.S.A.
THURSTON, Sir JOHN, Government House, Fiji.
TOLLEY, R. MERTZ, Esq., Darlaston.
TOLMAN, Prof. A. H., University of Chicago, U.S.A.
TORONTO PUBLIC LIBRARY.
TOUT, Prof., M.A., Manchester.
TOYNBEE SHAKESPEARE SOCIETY.
TRINITY COLLEGE LIBRARY, Cambridge.
TRINITY COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
TRUSLOVE & HANSON, Booksellers, London, W.
TUCKETT, F. F., Esq., Bristol.
TULLOCH, A. J., Esq., Leavenworth, Kans., U.S.A.
TURNBULL, ALEX. H., Esq., Wellington, New Zealand.
TURNBULL, J. W., Esq., Dublin.
TURNER, FREDERIC, Esq., Egham.
TWERDY, JOHN, Esq., London, W.
TWIETMEYER, A., Bookseller, Leipzig (three copies).
Twisden, Rev. John F., Bradbourne, East Malling.
Tyas, J. W., Esq., Tunbridge Wells.

Union Club, Manchester.
Union League Library, Philadelphia, U.S.A.
Union Society, Cambridge.
United States Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., U.S.A.
United University Club, London, S.W.
University College Library, Dundee.
University College Library, Jamaica.
University College Library, Oxford.
University College of North Wales Library, Bangor.
University College of South Wales and Monmouth Library.
Cardiff.
University Library, Durham.
University Library, Leipzig.
University Library, St. Andrews.
University Library, Sydney, New South Wales.
University Library, Tübingen.
University Library, Würzburg.
University of Colorado, Boulder, U.S.A.
University of Illinois, Champaign, Ill., U.S.A.
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich., U.S.A.
University of Minnesota, U.S.A.
University of Mount Allison College Library, Sackville, New Brunswick.

University of Toronto, Canada.

University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis., U.S.A.
Unwin, R. E., Esq., Clapham, London, S.W.

Van der Kemp, Dr., Neuilly, France.

Vassar College Library, Poughkeepsie, N.Y., U.S.A.

Vaughan, Prof. C. E., Cardiff.

Vaughan, E. L., Esq., Eton College, Windsor.

Vaughan, W. W., Esq., Clifton College.

Verner, W. H., Esq., Kenley, Surrey.

Vernon-Harcourt, Miss M. F., Girton College, Cambridge.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

VERULAM, THE EARL OF, St. Albans.
VEZEV, J. J., Esq., London, S.E.
VICKERS, W., Esq., Manchester.
VINCENT, MRS. L. H., Philadelphia, U.S.A.

WACE, Rev. Dr., King's College, London.
WADDY, H., Esq., Gloucester.
WADHAM COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
WADSWORTH, F., Esq., Cleckheaton.
WADSWORTH, H., Esq., Cleckheaton.
WAILES, G. HERBERT, Esq., Watford.
WALDRON, LAWRENCE, Esq., Dublin.
WALFORD, ERNEST, Esq., Regent's Park, London, N.W.
WALKER, HUGH, Esq., St. David's College, Lampeter.
WALKER, Rev. H. A., Ipswich.
WALKER, JOHN R., Esq., Sheffield.
WALKER, Prof. T., M.A., LL.D., Stellenbosch, Cape Colony.
WALKER, W. W., Esq., Wolverhampton.
WALLIS, H. W., Bookseller, Cambridge.
WARBURTON, SAMUEL, Esq., Manchester.
WARD, JAMES, Esq., M.A. (Cantab.), Glasgow.
WARWICK, WILLIAM DEEPING, Esq., Newark.
WATERS, A. C., Esq., Bromley, Kent.
WATKINSON LIBRARY, Hartford, Conn., U.S.A.
WATSON, GEORGE S., Esq., Sheffield.
WATSON, Rev. JAMES BRUCE SCOLAR, M.A., Derby.
WATSON, ROBERT SPENCE, Esq., Gateshead-on-Tyne.
WAY, Hon. S. J., D.C.L., Chief Justice and Lieutenant-Governor of South Australia, Chancellor of University of Adelaide.
WEBER, Prof. W. L., Millsay's College, Jackson, Miss., U.S.A.
WEIR, R. S., Esq., North Shields.
WELLESLEY COLLEGE, Wellesley, Mass., U.S.A.
WELLS, P. & G., Booksellers, Winchester.
WELTER, H., Bookseller, Paris (two copies).
WENLEY, R. M., Esq., M.A., B.Sc., Glasgow.
WENTWORTH, Prof. Elmer E., Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N.Y., U.S.A.
THE COMPLETE WORKS OF CHAUCER.

WESTELL, J., Bookseller, London, W.C.
WHITE, W. G., Esq., St. Paul, Minn., U.S.A.
WHITTAKER & Co., London, E.C.
WIDDISON, T., Bookseller, Sheffield.
WIGG, E. S., & SON, Booksellers, Adelaide.
WILCOCKS, H. S., Esq., M.A., Plymouth.
WILLIAMS'S, Dr., LIBRARY, London, W.C.
WILLIAMS COLLEGE LIBRARY, Williamstown, Mass., U.S.A.
WILLIAMS, C. L., Esq., Chicago, Ill., U.S.A.
WILLIAMS, HAROLD B., Esq., Rosherville, Kent.
WILLIAMS, PHILIP, Esq., Market Drayton.
WILLIAMS, S. D., Esq., Sutton Coldfield.
WILLIAMS, T. W., Esq., Flax Bourton, Somerset.
WILLIAMS, W. H., Esq., M.A., University of Tasmania.
WILLIAMS & NORGATE, Booksellers, London, W.C.
WILLIAMSON, ALEXANDER, Esq., M.A., Edinburgh.
WILLIS, W., Esq., Q.C., Temple, London, E.C.
WILSON, B., Esq., Sedbergh.
WILSON, FRANCIS, Esq., New Rochelle, N. J., U.S.A.
WILSON, HAROLD, Esq., LL.B., Geraldton, West Australia.
WILSON, ROBERT D., Esq., London, W.
WINCHESTER, CHARLES BLAKE, Esq., I. C. S.
WISEMAN, REV. HENRY JOHN, Clifton College.
WOLCOTT, WILLIAM E., Esq., Lawrence, Mass., U.S.A.
WOLFSKILL, M.A., Esq., Santa Monica, U.S.A.
WOOD, ALEXANDER, Esq., Saltcoats.
WOOD, T. B., Esq., Middleton, near Manchester.
WOODBERRY, PROF. G. E., New York City, U.S.A.
WOODCOCK, F. A., Esq., Manchester.
WOODWARD, Miss, Gloucester.
WOOLNER, Capt. H., Ipswich.
WORCESTER COLLEGE LIBRARY, Oxford.
WORCESTER FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Worcester, Mass., U.S.A.
WORDIE, JOHN, Esq., Glasgow.
LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

WORLLEDGE, T. E., Esq., Trinity Hall, Cambridge.
WRIGHT, JAMES, Esq., Belfast.
WRIGHT, Prof. JOSEPH, Oxford.
WRIGHT, Dr. W. ALDIS, Trinity College, Cambridge.
WYLDE, H. C., Esq., Edinburgh.
WYLLIE, D., & SON, Booksellers, Aberdeen.
WYNDEHAM, GEORGE, Esq., M.P., London, W.
WYNNE-FFOULKE, His Honour Judge, Chester.

YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, New Haven, Conn., U.S.A.
YATES, Rev. S. A. THOMPSON, M.A., Jesus College, Cambridge.
YORKSHIRE COLLEGE, Leeds.
YOUNG, HAROLD E., Esq., Liverpool.
YOUNG, HENRY S., Esq., Liverpool.
YOUNG, JOHN RUSSELL, Esq., Philadelphia, U.S.A.
YULE, Miss A. F., Muir of Ord, N.B.